NTT DoCoMo

Manual for FOMA® P901iS '05.5

おサイフケータイ iモード FeliCa

Contents/Precautions

Confirming before Use

Making Calls/ Receiving Calls

Making/Receiving Video-phone Calls

Phonebook

Tone/Display/ Light Setting

Safety Settings

Camera

i-mode

Mail

i-αppli

i-motion

Mobile Wallet i-mode FeliCa

Data Display/Edit/ Management

Other Useful Functions

Network Service

Data Transmission

Entering Characters

Appendix

Easy Search/Index/ Quick Manual

i MODE

DoCoMo W-CDMA system

Thank you for selecting the "FOMA P901iS".
Before or during use of the FOMA P901iS, make sure that you read this manual and the separate manuals such as for the battery pack thoroughly so that you can use the FOMA P901iS correctly. If you feel any inconvenience in reading the manual, contact the DoCoMo Information Center listed on the back page of this manual.
The FOMA P901iS is designed to be your close partner.
Treat it carefully at all times to ensure long-term performance.

Before using your FOMA Phone

- Because the FOMA phones use radio waves, they cannot be used in places where radio waves do not reach, such as inside tunnels, underground, or in buildings; or the outside where radio waves are weak or out of the FOMA service area. They may not be used in the high-rise buildings even when the antennas are unobstructed. You may also experience interruption of calls even when using without moving while the radio waves are strong enough for the three antennas to appear on the display.
- Use the FOMA phone carefully to avoid disturbing other people when in public, or in crowded or quiet places.
- Since the FOMA phones use radio waves as the medium of telecommunication, calls may be tapped by the third party. However, the W-CDMA system automatically supports tapping prevention, so your conversation will be incomprehensible to the third party.
- The FOMA phones change your voice into digital signals and send them to the other party. In places where the radio waves are weak, the digital signals may not be converted correctly, and in such a case, the voice heard may sound different from the actual original voice.
- It is recommended that you make separate notes of the information stored in the FOMA phone and keep such notes in a safe place. DoCoMo cannot be held responsible in any way for the loss of data stored in the phone.
- The user hereby agrees that the user shall be solely responsible for the result of the use of SSL. Neither DoCoMo nor the certifier as listed herein makes any representation and warranty as for the security in the use of SSL. In the event that the user shall sustain damage or loss due to the use of SSL, neither DoCoMo nor the certifier shall be responsible for any such damage or loss.
  Certifier: VeriSign Japan K.K. Betrusted Japan Co., Ltd. GeoTrust Japan, inc.
- This FOMA phone supports FOMA Plus-Area.
- The FOMA phone can be used only via the FOMA network provided by DoCoMo.

Before using this manual

The following ways are available to search for the functions you want to know:

- **Search for from the Contents ••••Page 2**
  You search for the functions from the contents.
- **Search for from the Index ••••••••Page 582**
  You search for the functions from keywords such as the function names or service names.
- **Search using the Tab ••••••••••••Cover page**
  You search for the functions from the tabs affixed to pages (title for each chapter).
  - The detailed contents by functions are described on the first page of each chapter.
- **Search for from the features •••••Page 4**
  You search for the functions from the features of P901iS.
- **Search for from the Easy Search •••Page 580**
  You search for the functions you want to use.

The Quick Manual is available as handy-to-use quick reference when you go outing.

- **Search for from the Quick Manual ••Page 588**
  Cut the Quick Manual off this volume for using when you go outing.

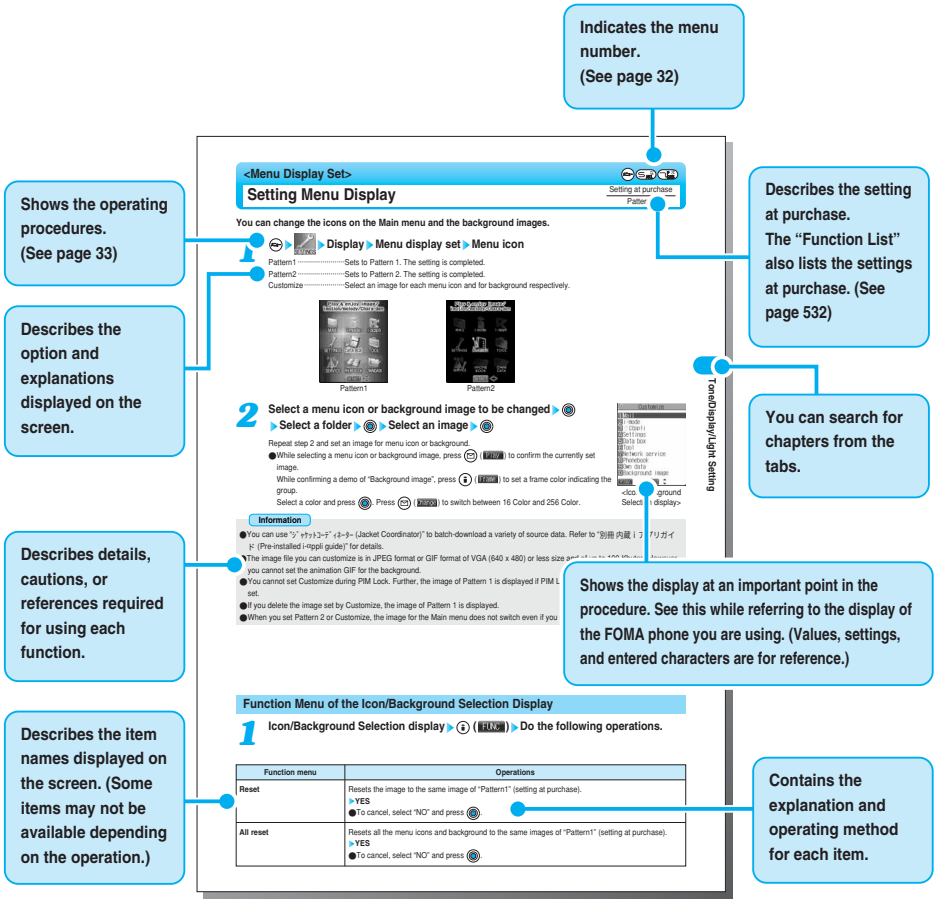
- Note that "FOMA P901iS" is referred to as "FOMA phone" in this manual.
- The functions which use a miniSD memory card are described in this manual; however, you need to obtain a miniSD memory card separately to make these functions available. See page 395 for the miniSD memory card.
- It is prohibited to copy all or part of this manual without permission.
- The instructions contained in this manual may be changed without notice.

Quick Manual (See page 588)

How to Read This Manual

Illustrations and symbols are used in the explanations so that you can easily understand how to use the FOMA phone correctly.

- Operating methods are described in “Scroll Selection” (see page 29).
- Screen displays and illustrations described in this manual are for reference. The actual ones might differ.
- In this manual, “Mobile Wallet compatible i-αppli which supports the IC card function” is described as “Mobile Wallet compatible i-αppli”.



Contents

How to Read This Manual ····1
Contents ····2
Features of FOMA P901iS ····4
Making Full Use of FOMA P901iS! ····6
Safety Precautions ····8
Notes on Handling ····16
Intellectual Property Rights ····18
Accessories and Main Options ····20

Confirming before Use 21
Phone Parts and Functions, Display, Icon Descriptions, Method for Selecting Menu, Guide, UIM (FOMA Card), Battery, Charging, One-push Open, Power ON/OFF, Select Language, Initial Setting, Set Time, Notify Caller ID, Own Number, etc.

Making Calls/Receiving Calls 47
Making a Call, WORLD CALL, Switching to a Video-phone Call, Redial, Pause Dial, Hands-free, Receiving a Call, Answer Setting, Open Phone, Fold Setting, Received Calls, Earpiece Volume, Ring Volume, On Hold, Holding, Drive Mode, Record Message, etc.

Making/Receiving Video-phone Calls 73
About Video-phone, Making a Video-phone Call, Switching to a Voice Call, Receiving a Video-phone Call, Using Chara-den, Useful Functions for Video-phone Calls, Moving Image Quality, Camera Image Sending, Select Image, Voice Call Auto Switch, Indicate Video-phone, Remote Observation, Video-phone Display Setting

Phonebook 93
Phonebook, Add to Phonebook, Add to Phonebook (UIM), Storing Displayed Phone Number/Mail Address in Phonebook Entries, Group Setting, Search Phonebook, Editing Phonebook Entries, Deleting Phonebook Entries, Number of Phonebook Entries, Making Full Use of Phonebooks, Utilities, Two-Touch Dial, Voice Dial

Tone/Display/Light Setting 113
Select Ring Tone, Vibrator, Voice Announce, Manner Mode, Display Setting, Private Window, Dot-area, Display Light, Color Pattern, Menu Display Set, Illumination, Desktop, Font, Main Window Clock, etc.

Safety Settings 145
Passwords, Change Security Code, PIN Setting, Releasing PIN Lock, All Lock, Self Mode, PIM Lock, Keypad Dial Lock, Secret Mode, Mail Security, Restrictions, Call Setting w/o ID, Ringing Time, Reject Unknown, etc.

Camera 161
Before Using Cameras, Still Image Shot, Moving Image Shot, Settings for Shooting Images, Setting Image Size and Image Quality, Bar Code Reader, Text Reader

i-mode 193
What is i-mode?, i Menu, Last URL, My Menu, Change i-mode Password, Enter URL, URL History, Display Home, Bookmark, Screen Memo, Download, Operations from Highlighted Information, i-mode Settings, Message R/F, SSL Certificate Operation, User Certificate Operation, etc.

Mail 237
i-mode Mail, Deco Mail, Photo-sending, Kirari Mail, Mail Receive Option, Check New Message, i-motion Mail, Inbox, Outbox, Draft Box, Auto-Sort, Template, Chat Mail, SMS (Short Messages), etc.

＊You need to obtain a miniSD memory card separately to use the functions related to the miniSD memory card. (See page 395)

i-αppli 319	What is i-αppli?, i-αppli Download, i-αppli Launch, Starting i-αppli Automatically, i-αppli Stand-by Display, Settings for when Running i-αppli
i-motion 335	What is i-motion?, Obtain i-motion, i-motion Auto Play, i-motion Type
Mobile Wallet i-mode FeliCa 339	What is Mobile Wallet?, Mobile Wallet Compatible i-αppli, IC Card Lock, Face Reader Settings
Data Display/Edit/ Management 345	Data Box, Picture Viewer, Edit Picture, Original Animation, i-motion Player, Edit i-motion, Chara-den, Melody Player, Play Music (SD-Audio), miniSD Memory Card, Infrared Exchange, PDF Viewer, etc.
Other Useful Functions 419	Multiaccess, Multitask, Alarm, Schedule, ToDo, Private Menu, Own Number, Voice Memo during a Call, Voice Memo during Standby, Call Data, Calculator, Free Memo, UIM Operation, Reset, Initialize, etc.
Network Service 453	Check Messages, Voice Mail, Call Waiting, Call Forwarding, Bar Nuisance Call, Caller ID Notification, Caller ID Request, Dual Network, English Guidance, Arrival Call Act, Set Arrival Act, Remote Access, Additional Service, etc.
Data Transmission 467	Preparation Flow for Data Transmission, Installing Transmission Setup Files, FOMA PC Setup Software, Setting Transmission, W-TCP Setup, APN Setting, Dial-up Network, FirstPass PC Software, AT Command, etc.
Entering Characters 509	Character Entry, Common Phrases, Cutting/Copying/Pasting Characters, Kuten Code, Own Dictionary, Clear Learned, Download Dictionary
Appendix 531	Function List, Jacket Style and Non-Jacket Style, Options and Related Equipment, Data Link Software, Troubleshooting, Error Messages, Warranty and Maintenance Services, Software Update, Scanning Function, Specifications, etc.
Easy Search/Index/ Quick Manual 579	Easy Search, Index, Quick Manual

Features of FOMA P901iS

FOMA (Freedom Of Mobile multimedia Access) is the name of the DoCoMo service based on the W-CDMA format, authorized as one of the world's standards for third-generation mobile telecommunication systems (IMT-2000).

i-mode Function

◆Remarkable i-mode!
▸▸See page 194

i-mode is an online service that enables you to get useful information from i-mode sites (programs) or web pages supporting i-mode by using the screen of an i-mode phone. This service also enables you to send or receive messages with ease.
●i-mode is only available on a subscription basis.

◆i-motion Movie/i-motion Mail
▸▸See pages 243 and 336

You can obtain images and music from sites or Internet web pages. You can set the stored i-motion movie as "Chaku-motion" for a ring tone or ring image.
Also, you can attach a moving image shot by the built-in cameras or an i-motion movie obtained from sites or Internet web pages to i-mode mail for sending.

◆Large Capacity i-αppli/i-αppli DX
▸▸See page 320

By downloading i-αppli from sites, you can enjoy playing enhanced games or can update the stock price information and weather forecast automatically. In addition, i-αppli DX enables you to enjoy i-αppli variously by linking to the information in the i-mode phone such as the Phonebook entries and mail messages.

◆i-shot
▸▸See page 242

You can take a shot of a still image with a built-in camera and attach it to mail for sending.

Main Features of the P901iS

◆Mobile Wallet i-mode FeliCa compatible
▸▸See page 340

By downloading Mobile Wallet compatible i-αppli, your mobile phone will be an increasingly handy tool in your life; from a site, you can replenish electronic money into the IC card inside the FOMA phone and check your account for the balance and usage details. In addition, you can use it as a flight ticket or reward card.
You can also lock the IC card to prevent it from being used in an illegal way. Also, you can use the functions such as "Timer lock" that locks the IC card automatically after a certain period or "Face reader" that scans the face data for certificates using a built-in camera.

◆Video-phone
▸▸See page 74

You can have a conversation with the other party seeing the face each other. You can also let the other party's voice heard from the speaker or the other party see the landscape around you by switching the inside camera to the outside camera. You can easily switch a voice call to video-phone call without disconnecting.

◆PDF Viewer
▸▸See page 412

You can browse PDF data. You can download useful information such as maps, catalogs, or railroad timetables from sites or Internet web pages and can check them on the i-mode phone easily as if you carried around a printed material.

◆Deco Mail
▸▸See page 242

You can change the font color, font size, or background color of mail text or can insert Deco mail pictures or photos taken by the built-in cameras in the text, so that you can compose and send enhanced messages.
In addition, as Deco mail supports the template, you can easily create a Deco mail message by using the format of the received Deco mail or Deco mail downloaded from sites.

◆Chara-den
▸▸See pages 80 and 381

During video-phone calls, you can display a pre-installed or downloaded graphic character in place of your own image. You can add expressions or movements to the character by key operation.

∗You need to obtain a miniSD memory card separately to use the functions related to the miniSD memory card. (See page 395)

◆Safety Settings ▶▶See page 145

You can make full use of the safety settings such as Lock/Security to protect your privacy using the Terminal Security Code and password, or to lock the lost FOMA phone from a distant location to prevent unauthorized use.

Various Functions

◆Bar Code Reader/Text Reader

▶▶See pages 182 and 187

You can get and use the information of phone numbers or mail addresses, images, or melodies, by scanning bar codes or QR codes. Also you can scan alphanumeric of phone numbers or mail addresses on printed materials.

◆Multiaccess/Multitask

▶▶See pages 420 and 423

The FOMA phone comes with the “Multiaccess” function that enables you to simultaneously use the voice phone and i-mode (or data transmission by packet transmission). SMS is available separately from “Multiaccess”. The FOMA phone comes with also the “Multitask” function that enables you to use multiple menu functions simultaneously.

◆SD-Audio ▶▶See page 390

By using SD-Jukebox contained in the attached CD-ROM, you can store music files on the miniSD memory card set on a personal computer and play them back on the FOMA phone.
In addition, if you connect the Flat-plug Stereo Earphone Set (option) to the FOMA phone, you can listen to music through the Earphone Set.

◆Batch-Download ▶▶See page 330

You can use the pre-installed i-αppli “ｼﾞｬｹｯﾄｺｰﾃﾞｨﾈｰﾀｰ (Jacket Coordinator)” to batch-download a variety of source data for the Custom Jacket.

◆Infrared Exchange/Infrared Remote-Controller ▶▶See pages 330 and 406

You can exchange data with another FOMA phone or a device using infrared rays. You can use the FOMA phone also as a remote-controller for a TV that supports infrared exchange.

◆One-push open ▶▶See page 42

You can open the FOMA phone easily by pressing the button.

◆SD Related/miniSD Reader & Writer ▶▶See page 405

You can use the FOMA phone as the miniSD reader/writer for personal computers.

◆3D x 3D

▶▶See pages 116 and 329

Synergy of enhanced 3D graphics and evolved 3D sound enables you to have realistic sensation when you are playing games such as TRANCE PINBALL SURROUND.

◆Dot-area ▶▶See pages 28 and 130

You can change the data to be displayed on the dot-area. You can also use the pre-installed i-αppli “ﾄﾞｯﾄｸﾘｴｲﾀｰ (Dot Creator)” to create the dot-area data. By changing the dot-area data to suit with the Custom Jacket, you can arrange the light and movement suitable for the Custom Jacket.

◆Network ▶▶See page 454

- Voice Mail Service (Charged)
  - ●You need to apply for this service.
- Call Waiting Service (Charged)
  - ●You need to apply for this service.
- Call Forwarding Service (Free)
  - ●You need to apply for this service.
- Dual Network Service (Charged)
  - ●You need to apply for this service.
- SMS (Free)
  - ●You do not need to apply for this service.

Making Full Use of FOMA P901iS!

Video-phone

◆"Chara-den" that Conveys Your Feelings ▸▸See pages 80 and 381

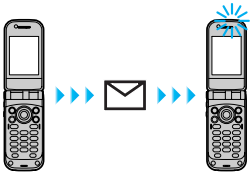
"Chara-den" is the other self that is sent to the other party as a video-phone image in place of your own photo. If you set a Chara-den image as a substitutive image for a video-phone call, you can give it movements or expressions such as "Delighted" or "Angry" by key operation. Also, you can synchronize the mouth of the Chara-den image with your voice.

© BVIG

Mail

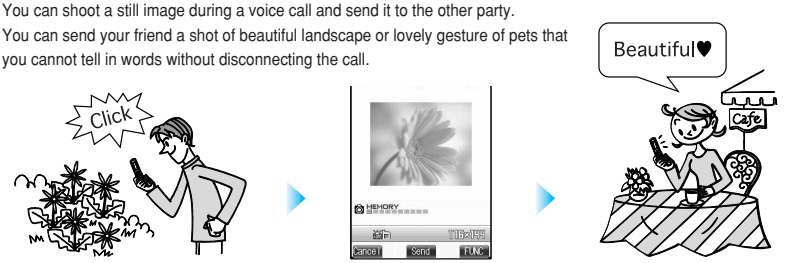
◆Kirari Mail ▸▸See page 266

The Call/Charging indicator lights for incoming mail according to pictographs so that you can get acquainted with the sender's sentiment. The Call/Charging indicator lights when created mail is previewed or outgoing/incoming mail is displayed as well.



◆"Photo-sending" that enables you to send still images while you are communicating ▸▸See page 261

You can shoot a still image during a voice call and send it to the other party.
You can send your friend a shot of beautiful landscape or lovely gesture of pets that you cannot tell in words without disconnecting the call.



Shooting a still image during a call ▸ Sending it ▸ Displaying it during a call

◆Chat Mail ▸▸See page 304

You can use i-mode mail for exchanging chat mail as if you are communicating with multiple members. One of convenient features is that you can exchange messages on a single screen.

∗You need to obtain a miniSD memory card separately to use the functions related to the miniSD memory card. (See page 395)

miniSD Memory Card

◆SD-Audio ▶▶See page 390

By using SD-Jukebox contained in the attached CD-ROM, you can store music files on the miniSD memory card set on a personal computer, and play them back on the FOMA phone. You can create a playlist to play back your favorite songs successively or play them back at random. When you connect Flat-plug Stereo Earphone Set (option) and close the FOMA phone, you can hear the songs through the Flat-plug Stereo Earphone Set. You can use the switch of Stereo Earphone Set for the operations such as playback and pause.

Camera

◆Inside Camera/Outside Camera ▶▶See page 163

The two cameras (inside camera and outside camera) enable you to take shots of still images and moving images. Use the inside camera for taking a shot of your own photo and the outside camera for taking a shot of landscapes.

◆Making Full Use of Still Images ▶▶See page 360

You can compound frames or characters with still images you shot.
You can use “Funny transform” that edits the person’s expression and “Funny transform Ⅱ” that animates the person’s expression. You can also use “Cushy mark” that identifies the region of the person’s face and pastes the cushy mark to an appropriate region of the face.

◆Making Full Use of Moving Images ▶▶See page 375

You can cut a still image out from moving images shot by a camera, edit the voice part (Record Sound) only, or edit the text information displayed during playback (Edit Ticker).

Pre-installed i-αppli

◆Gｶﾞｲﾄﾞ番組表ﾘﾓｺﾝ (G Guide Program List Remote Controller)

▶▶See page 330

This is a convenient i-αppli that bundles TV program list and the AV remote-controller function. Anywhere at any time, you can easily access the TV program information about the time zone you want to know. You can check program titles, program contents, start/end time, and G codes®. You can reserve and list programs you want to watch for storing them as schedule events and can make an alarm to notify you of the programs to start. Further, you can search for the program information by keywords such as genres or names of your favorite personalities. You can also remote-control a TV, video recorder, and DVD player. By using infrared rays, you can also make a reservation for recording programs on a DVD/hard disk recorder. (Some models are not supported.)

※Images on the display are for reference. They differ from the actual ones. Local programs broadcast by local channels will appear on your display.

◆ﾌｧｲﾅﾙﾌｧﾝﾀｼﾞｰⅡ (Final Fantasy Ⅱ) ▶▶See page 329

This is a completely immigrated version of “ﾌｧｲﾅﾙﾌｧﾝﾀｼﾞｰⅡ (Final Fantasy Ⅱ)” which is the second edition of the world-popular role playing game, the “Final Fantasy” series.

An epic drama is being played by young people. They are destined to rise against the powerful Paramekian Empire and to face overcoming a burning ambition of the Empire.

© 1988, 2005 SQUARE ENIX CO., LTD. All Rights Reserved.

Safety Precautions Always follow the safety precautions.

■**Before using the FOMA phone, read these safety precautions carefully so that you can use it correctly. After reading the precautions, keep them in a safe place for later reference.**

■**Be sure to observe these safety precautions because they are designed to protect you or those around you from causing injury and to avoid unnecessary damage to the property.**

■**The symbols below indicate the levels of danger or damage that can be caused if the particular precautions are not observed.**

Danger	This symbol indicates that incorrect handling will almost certainly cause death or serious injury.
Warning	This symbol indicates that incorrect handling poses a risk of causing death or serious injury.
Caution	This symbol indicates that incorrect handling poses a risk of causing injury or damage to the product or property.

■**The following symbols show specific directions:**

Don't	Denotes things not to do. (Prohibition)
Do not disassemble	Denotes not to disassemble.
Avoid water	Denotes not to touch with wet hands.
Avoid water	Denotes not to use where it could get wet.
Do	Denotes mandatory instructions (matters that must be complied with).
Pull the power plug out	Denotes to pull the power plug out of the outlet.

■**"Safety Precautions" are divided into the following six sections:**

General precautions for FOMA phone, batteries, adapters/chargers, and UIM ····· p.9
Precautions for FOMA phone ····· p.10
Precautions for batteries ····· p.12
Precautions for adapters/chargers ····· p.13
Precautions for UIM ····· p.14
Notes on using near electronic medical equipment ····· p.15

General precautions for FOMA phone, batteries, adapters/chargers, and UIM

Danger

Do

Use only the batteries and adapters/chargers approved by DoCoMo for the FOMA phone.
If you use any type of battery, adapter or charger other than the specified one, the FOMA phone or battery may leak, overheat, burst, catch fire, or give damage.
Battery Pack P06　FOMA AC Adapter 01　FOMA AC Adapter 01 for both overseas and domestic usage
FOMA DC Adapter 01　Desktop Holder P08　In-Car Holder P08
●For other specified products, contact a DoCoMo counter.

Avoid water

Do not let the FOMA phone, batteries, adapters/chargers, and UIM get wet.
If liquids such as water or pet urine get onto them, overheating, electric shock, fire or malfunction may result. Pay attention to the place of use and the way of handling.

Warning

Do

If the FOMA phone emits smoke or offensive odors, or is damaged, take the countermeasures as follows:
1. Pull the power plug off the outlet or socket.
2. Shut down the power to the FOMA phone.
3. Remove the battery pack from the FOMA phone.
If you use or charge the FOMA phone with these symptoms not handled, an accident such as catching a fire could result. Contact one of the DoCoMo counters after you have removed the battery pack.

Don't

Do not place the batteries, the FOMA phone, or adapters/chargers in microwave ovens or high-pressure containers.
The battery may leak, overheat, burst, or catch fire. The FOMA phone or the adapter/charger may overheat, smoke, or catch fire, or its circuit parts may burst.

Don't

Do not throw the FOMA phone or accessories, or subject them to severe shocks.
The battery may leak, overheat, burst, catch fire, or cause damage to the equipment.

Do

When you are in a place such as a gas station where flammable gas is generated, turn off the FOMA phone, or never do charging. Otherwise, catching fire may result.
Ensure that you use Osaifu-Keitai with the FOMA phone turned off when you are in the vicinity of the gas station. (When IC Card Lock is set, turn off the power with the lock released.)

Don't

Be careful not to let electroconductive materials (metal pieces, pencil leads etc.) contact with the charging terminal or external connecting terminals. Also, make sure that those are not entered into the inside of the FOMA phone.
Short-circuit could cause catching fire or malfunction of the FOMA phone.

Caution

Do

Keep out of the reach of babies and infants.
Accidental swallowing or injury may result.

Don't

Do not place the FOMA phone or accessories on unstable locations such as wobbly tables or slanted locations.
The FOMA phone or accessories may fall, resulting in injury or malfunction.

Don't

Do not store in humid or dusty places, or in high temperature environments.
Malfunction may result.

Do

If children use the FOMA phone or accessories, a guardian should explain the safety precautions and correct operations. The guardian should also make sure that the instructions are followed during use.
Otherwise, injury may result.

Don't

Do not use or leave the FOMA phone or accessories in places where it is exposed to direct sunlight, or in extremely high temperatures such as inside a car in the summer heat.
The battery may leak, overheat, burst, or catch fire, resulting in deformation and malfunction. Also, part of the case might be heated, causing bare skin burns.

Precautions for FOMA phone

Warning

Do

Turn off the FOMA phone when near high-precision electronic devices or devices using weak electronic signals.

The FOMA phone may possibly cause these devices to malfunction.

※Electronic devices that may be affected:

Hearing aids, implanted cardiac pacemakers, implanted defibrillators, other medical electronic devices, fire alarms, automatic doors and other automatically controlled devices.

If you are using an implanted cardiac pacemaker, implanted defibrillator or any other electronic medical device, consult the manufacturer or retailer of the device for advice regarding possible effects from the radio waves.

Do

Turn off the FOMA phone in places where use is prohibited such as in airplanes and hospitals.

Otherwise, electronic devices and electronic medical appliances may be adversely affected. If the Auto Power ON function is set, deactivate the setting, then turn the power off. For use inside medical facilities, make sure that you comply with their regulations.

You may be punished for using the FOMA phone in airplanes, which is prohibited by law.

Don't

If you have any implanted electronic medical equipment, do not place your FOMA phone in a chest pocket or inner pocket.

If the FOMA phone is positioned close to electronic medical equipment, it may cause that equipment to malfunction.

Do

When talking with the FOMA phone set to Hands-free, be sure to keep the FOMA phone away from your ear.

Otherwise, your hearing could be impaired.

Do not disassemble

Do not disassemble or modify the FOMA phone.

Accidents such as fire, injury, or electric shock, or malfunction may result.

Don't

Do not use or leave the battery near a fire, heater or other source of heat.

The FOMA phone may overheat, burst or catch fire.

Don't

Do not operate the FOMA phone while driving a vehicle.

Your safety driving will be interfered and an accident may result. Park the car in a safe place before using the FOMA phone or activate Drive Mode. In accordance with the revision of the Road Traffic Law, you will be penalized for using a mobile phone during drive from November 1, 2004.

Do

For those with weak heart conditions, the vibrator and ring volume must be adjusted carefully.

Those functions may cause an effect on the heart.

Don't

Do not directly point the infrared data port at someone's eyes during transmission.

His/her eyes may possibly be affected. Other infrared devices may operate erroneously if the infrared data port is pointed at them during transmission.

Don't

Do not shine the photo light close to eyes.

Doing so can damage eyesight. Also, accidents such as injury might occur if someone is startled or dazzled by the light.

Don't

Do not direct the photo light to a car driver, etc.

Drivers may be dazzled by the light and could cause traffic accidents.

Don't

Do not put the FOMA phone in the place where it could be affected by an expanded airbag, e.g., on the dashboard.

If the airbag expands, the FOMA phone could hit you and others, causing accidents such as injury and the FOMA phone could become damaged.

Caution

Do

Itching, rash or eczema may be caused depending on your physical conditions or predisposition. If an abnormality occurs, stop using the FOMA phone immediately, and then seek medical attention.

Metals are used for the following parts:

Where it is used	Material	Finishing
Command Navigation key	ABS	Copper-and-nickel plated ground chrome finish
Display case Hinge part	Magnesium alloy	Baking finish
Outside camera panel	Stainless	Nickel plated ground chrome finish
Screws for Jacket StyleIron Screws for Non-Jacket Style	Iron	Copper-and-nickel plated ground chrome finish

Do

Electronic devices in some types of cars can be affected by use of the FOMA phone.

For safety's sake, do not use the FOMA phone inside such cars.

Do

If thunder starts to rumble while you are using the FOMA phone outdoors, turn the power off, and move to a safe place.

Otherwise, you could be struck by lightning or suffer an electric shock.

Don't

Do not swing the FOMA phone by its strap.

The FOMA phone may hit you or persons around you, and accidents such as injury or malfunction may result.

Don't

Do not place magnetic cards or similar objects near the FOMA phone or between phone parts.

Information on magnetic cards such as cash cards, credit cards, telephone cards and floppy disks may be deleted.

Don't

Do not expose the cameras to a strong light or sun light for a long period of time.

The camera lens will condense the light and may cause a fire.

Don't

Do not allow liquids such as water, or foreign materials such as metal pieces or flammable materials to get into the UIM insertion slit or miniSD memory card slot of the FOMA phone.

Fire, electric shock or malfunction may occur.

Don't

Do not open the FOMA phone by pressing the one-push open button near persons around you or your face.

The FOMA phone may hit you or persons around you, causing accidents and injuries.

Precautions for batteries

■Check the description on the label of the battery pack for the type of battery.

Description	Type
Li-ion	Lithium-ion battery

Danger

Do

If the battery fluid gets into your eyes, do not rub them. Flush your eyes with clean water and get medical attention immediately.
Otherwise, the loss of eyesight may result.

Do not disassemble

Do not disassemble or modify the battery.
Do not solder the terminal of the battery.
The battery may leak, overheat, burst or catch fire.

Don't

Do not let any metal such as a wire contact the terminal. Also do not carry or store the battery together with a metal necklace.
The battery may leak, overheat, burst or catch fire.

Don't

Do not throw the battery into fire.
The battery may leak, overheat, burst or catch fire.

Don't

Do not use excessive force when attaching the battery to the FOMA phone. Also, check that the battery is the right way round when you attach it.
The battery may leak, overheat, burst or catch fire.

Don't

Do not pierce it with nails, hit it with a hammer, or step on it.
The battery may leak, overheat, burst or catch fire.

Don't

Do not use or leave the battery near a fire, heater or other source of heat.
The battery may leak, overheat, burst or catch fire.

Warning

Don't

If the battery begins to emit an odor, overheat, discolor, deform, etc., while being used, charged, or stored, remove the battery from the FOMA phone and do not use it.
If such a battery is used, it may leak, overheat, burst or catch fire.

Don't

Do not use or leave the battery in places where it is exposed to direct sunlight, or in extremely high temperatures such as inside a car in the summer heat.
The battery may leak or overheat, or its performance and longevity may deteriorate.

Do

If charging is not completed at the end of the specified charging time, stop charging.
Otherwise, the battery may leak, overheat, burst or catch fire.

Do

If the battery fluid comes in contact with skin or clothes, immediately stop using, then wash affected areas thoroughly with clean water.
The battery fluid is harmful to skin.

Do

Immediately stop using the battery if it leaks or emits an odor, and keep it away from fire.
The battery fluid, being flammable, may catch fire and cause an explosion.

Caution

Don't

An exhausted battery should not be disposed of with other waste.
The battery may catch fire or destroy the environment.
After insulating the battery terminals with tape, bring them to a DoCoMo counter or dispose of them in accordance with local waste disposal regulations.

Precautions for adapters/chargers

Warning

Do

Use the adapter/charger at the specified VAC.

Otherwise, fire or malfunction may result.
When using the FOMA phone overseas, use FOMA AC Adapter 01 for both overseas and domestic usage.
AC adapter: 100 VAC
FOMA AC Adapter for both overseas and domestic usage: 100 to 240 VAC
(Connect only to home AC outlet)
DC adapter: 12/24 VDC
[For negative (-) grounded vehicles only]

Pull the power plug out

If liquids such as water get in the charger, unplug the power cord immediately from the outlet or cigarette lighter socket.

Liquid inside the charger may cause electric shock, smoke, or fire.

Do

Keep the power plugs dust-free.

Otherwise, fire may result.

Don't

Do not use a damaged adapter/charger cord or power cord.

Electric shock, overheating or fire may result.

Don't

Do not use the AC adapter and desktop holder in steamy places such as a bathroom.

Electric shock may occur.

Pull the power plug out

When the adapter/charger is not to be used for a long period of time, unplug the power cord from the outlet.

Otherwise, electric shock, fire, or malfunction may result.

Do

If a fuse of the DC adapter or In-Car adapter has blown, replace it with a specified fuse.

Otherwise, catching fire or malfunction may result. For the specified fuse, see the user's manual.

Don't

The DC adapter is for use only in a negative (-) grounded vehicle. Never use it in a positive (+) grounded vehicle.

Fire may result.

Don't

Place the charger and desktop holder on a stable location during charging. Do not cover or wrap the charger and desktop holder in cloth or bedding.

The FOMA phone may become separated from the desktop holder, or overheat, leading to fire or malfunction.

Do not disassemble

Do not disassemble or modify the adapter/charger.

Electric shock, fire, or malfunction may result.

Do

When plugging the AC adapter into the power outlet, firmly plug it in, taking care not to contact with metal straps or the like.

Otherwise, electric shock, short-circuit or fire may result.

Avoid water

Do not touch the adapter/charger, power cord, or power outlet with wet hands.

Electric shock may result.

Don't

Never short-circuit the charging terminals when the adapter is plugged into the power outlet or cigarette lighter socket. Also, never touch the charging terminals with fingers or other bare skin.

Fire, malfunction, electric shock or injury may result.

Don't

If it starts to thunder, do not touch the FOMA phone and adapter/charger.

You might be struck by lighting or suffer an electric shock.

Precautions for adapters/chargers (continued)

Caution

Do

Always hold the plug when pulling the adapter/charger out of the power outlet or cigarette lighter socket.
If you pull the plug out by the cord, the cord may be damaged, which could result in electric shock or fire.

Don't

Do not charge the wet battery.
Overheating, fire, or burst may result.

Don't

Do not place heavy objects on the adapter/charger cord and power cord.
Electric shock or fire may result.

Pull the power plug out

Before cleaning, pull the plug out of the power outlet or cigarette lighter socket.
Otherwise, electric shock may result.

Precautions for UIM

Warning

Don't

Do not place the UIM in microwave ovens or high-pressure containers.
Melting, overheating, generating smoke, erasure of data, or malfunction may occur.

Caution

Do

Use the UIM only with equipment approved by DoCoMo.
If used with a non-approved equipment, erasure of data or malfunction may occur. For information on approved equipment, contact a DoCoMo counter.

Do

Keep the UIM out of the reach of babies and infants.
Accidental swallowing or other injuries may occur.

Don't

Do not bend the UIM or place heavy objects on it.
Malfunction may result.

Don't

Do not toss the UIM into fire or heat it.
Melting, overheating, smoke generation, erasure of data, or malfunction may occur.

Don't

Do not store the UIM in places where it is exposed to direct sunlight, high humidity, or high temperatures.
Malfunction may result.

Do

Be careful when removing the UIM (IC portion).
Your hand or finger may be injured.

Don't

Do not touch the IC portion unnecessarily or short it out.
Erasure of data or malfunction may occur.

Don't

Do not drop the UIM or subject it to strong impacts.
Malfunction may result.

Don't

Do not damage the IC portion.
Malfunction may result.

Caution

Avoid water

Do not let the UIM get wet.
If liquids such as water or pet urine get onto the UIM, malfunction may occur.

Don't

Do not use or leave the UIM near a fire, heater or other source of heat.
Melting, overheating, smoke generation, erasure of data, or malfunction may occur.

Don't

Do not store the UIM in dusty places.
Malfunction may result.

Do not disassemble

Do not disassemble or modify the UIM.
Erasure of data or malfunction may occur.

Notes on using near electronic medical equipment

■The description below meets "Guidelines on the Use of Radio-communication Equipment such as Cellular Telephones – Safeguards for Electronic Medical Equipment" by the Electromagnetic Compatibility Conference Japan.

Warning

Do

If you use an implanted cardiac pacemaker or implanted defibrillator, use the mobile phone 22 cm or more away from an implanted cardiac pacemaker or implanted defibrillator.
Operation of an implanted cardiac pacemaker or implanted defibrillator can be affected by radio waves.

Do

Turn off the phone in crowded areas such as inside trains during rush hour, as someone with an implanted cardiac pacemaker or implanted defibrillator may be near you.
Operation of an implanted cardiac pacemaker or implanted defibrillator can be affected by radio waves.

Do

Comply with the following in hospitals or health care facilities:
- ●Do not carry the FOMA phone into operating rooms, intensive care units (ICU) or coronary care units (CCU).
- ●Turn off the FOMA phone in hospital wards.
- ●If there is any electronic medical equipment near you, turn off the FOMA phone even when in a location such as a lobby.
- ●Comply with any regulations of hospital and health care facilities instructing you not to use or carry in a mobile phone.
- ●If the Auto Power On function is set, deactivate the setting, then turn the power off.

Do

Patients using electronic medical equipment other than implanted cardiac pacemakers or implanted defibrillators (outside medical establishments for treatment at home, etc.) should check the influence of radio waves upon the equipment by consulting its manufacturer.
Operation of electronic medical equipment can be affected by radio waves.

Notes on Handling

General notes

■Do not let the equipment get wet.

The FOMA phone, battery and adapter/charger are not waterproofed. Do not use them in environments, which are high in humidity such as in bathrooms, and do not allow them to get wet from rain. Furthermore, if carrying them against your body, the internal parts may become corroded if exposed to body perspiration.

If the parts are found to have been damaged due to exposure to the liquids, any repairs will not be covered by warranty, or repairs may not be possible.

This may be repaired at a cost if repairs are possible.

■Do not place the FOMA phone in places where it may be subjected to excessive pressure.

Do not place the FOMA phone in a bag along with many other articles or in a trouser pocket, because this can damage the LCD display and internal circuitry. Malfunctions caused by such damage is not covered by the warranty.

■Use a dry soft cloth to clean the equipment.

●The camera lens and screen of the FOMA phone sometimes have a special coating so that they are easier to see. If you rub them roughly with a dry cloth, it might be scratched. Take care of the way of handling, and use only a dry, soft cloth such as used for cleaning glasses.

If the lens or screen is left with water drop or stain adhered, smear may be generated.

●Do not use alcohol, thinner, benzene, detergent or other solvents for cleaning, otherwise the printing may be removed or discoloration may result.

■Occasionally clean the connecting terminals of the equipment using a dry cotton swab.

If the connector terminal becomes soiled, the connection might deteriorate so that the power goes off or the battery does not charge fully. Wipe the connector terminal with a dry cloth or cotton swab.

■Do not place the FOMA phone near an air conditioner outlets.

Condensation may form due to rapid changes in temperature, and this may corrode internal parts and cause malfunction.

■Do carefully read each instruction manual attached to the battery or adapter/charger.

Notes on handling the FOMA phone

■Avoid using in extremely high or low temperatures.

The FOMA phone should be used within a temperature range of 5°C to 40°C and a humidity range of 35% to 85%.

■It is recommended that you make separate notes of the information stored in the FOMA phone and keep such notes in a safe place.

We take no responsibility for any loss of the stored data items.

■The FOMA phone, if operated near ordinary phones, televisions or radios that are in use, may affect them. You should operate your FOMA phone as far away from such equipment as possible.

■Do not sit with the FOMA phone in your trousers or skirts pocket. Do not place the FOMA phone under heavy objects in a bag.

Malfunction may result.

■Make sure that nothing, such as a strap, gets caught between the parts of the FOMA phone when you close it.

Otherwise, malfunction or breakage may result.

■The FOMA phone may become warm during use or charging but this is not an abnormality. Use the FOMA phone as it is.

■Do not leave the FOMA phone with a camera pointing direct to the sunlight.

Pixels may be discolored or burns may result.

Notes on handling batteries

■**Charge the battery in a place with an ambient temperature of 5°C to 35°C.**

■**Make sure that the battery is charged when you use the FOMA phone for the first time or have not used it for a long period of time.**

■**The usable time of the battery differs depending on the usage environment or its remaining life.**

■**Do not store or leave the empty battery pack.**

If you do not use the FOMA phone for a long period of time, remove the battery pack from the FOMA phone and then store it in a dry, cool and dim place. Make sure that you charge the battery once a half year.

■**Batteries have a limited life.**

If the usable time of your FOMA phone is extremely short even when the battery is fully charged, replace the battery. Make sure that you only buy the specified battery.

■**An exhausted battery should not be disposed of with other waste.**

After insulating the battery terminals with tape, bring them to a DoCoMo counter or dispose of them in accordance with local waste disposal regulations.

Notes on handling chargers and adapters

■**Charge the battery where:**

The temperature is between 5°C and 35°C.
There is very little humidity, vibration, and dust.
There are no ordinary phones, television sets or radios nearby.

■**During charging, the adapter or charger may become warm. This is not an abnormality, so continue charging.**

■**Do not use the DC Adapter for charging the battery when the car engine is not running.**

The car battery could go flat.

■**When using the power outlet having the disengaging prevention mechanism, observe the instructions given in that instruction manual.**

■**Do not give a strong shock. Also, do not deform the charging terminal.**

Malfunction may result.

Notes on handling the UIM

■**Avoid using in extremely high or low temperatures.**

■**Always keep the IC portion clean.**

■**Do not use unnecessary force when inserting it into the phone.**

■**The UIM may become warm during use, but this is not a sign of a malfunction. Continue using it as it is.**

■**The warranty does not cover damage caused by inserting the UIM into some other types of IC card reader/writer.**

■**For the environmental protection, bring any unneeded UIMs to a DoCoMo counter.**

■**It is recommended that you make separate notes of the information stored on the UIM and keep such notes in a safe place.**

We take no responsibility for any loss of the stored data items.

■**Use a dry soft cloth to clean the equipment.**

●**You may be imposed punishment according to the law and rule (such as the nuisance prevention ordinance) if you use the FOMA phone to give a remarkable nuisance and misdeed to the public.**

Please respect the privacy of individuals around you when taking and sending photos using camera-equipped mobile phones.

Intellectual Property Rights

Copyrights and Rights of Portrait

You have no right to copy, modify, or distribute the contents such as text, images, music, or software downloaded from web pages on the Internet, or images shot by the cameras of this product without permission from the copyright holder except for when the copy or quote is for personal use that is allowed by the Copyright Law.
Note that it may be prohibited to shoot or record live performances or exhibitions even for personal use. Make sure that you refrain from taking portraits of other persons and distributing such portraits over the Internet without consent, as this violates portrait rights.

Trademarks

- "FOMA", "mova", "KIRARI MAIL", "mopera", "mopera U", "WORLD CALL", "FirstPass", "Security Scan", "WORLD WING", "DoPa", "sigmarion", "musea", and the logos of "FOMA", "mova", "i-mode", "i-motion", "WORLD CALL" and "FirstPass" are trademarks or registered trademarks of NTT DoCoMo, Inc.
- "Multitask" is a trademark of the NEC Corporation.
- 使いかたナビ® is a registered trademark of CANNAC, Inc.
- ν Maicovicon™ is a trademark for the Image Sensor of Matsushita Electric Co., Ltd.
- Adobe and Reader are trademarks or registered trademarks of Adobe Systems Incorporated in the United States and other countries.
- Java and Java related trademarks and logos are trademarks or registered trademarks of Sun Microsystems, Inc. in the United States and other countries.
- miniSD™ is a trademark of SD Association.

- NetFront and NetFront® are trademarks or registered trademarks of ACCESS Co., Ltd. in Japan and other countries.
- IrFront is a trademark or registered trademark of ACCESS Co., Ltd. in Japan and other countries.
- LCフォント, LC FONT, エルシーフォント and LC logo mark are registered trademarks of SHARP Corporation.

- T9 Text Input® and the T9 logo are registered trademarks of Tegic Communications.
  T9 Text Input® is patented (Patent No. 3532780, patent No. 3492981) or pending patent in Japan.
  T9 Text Input® is patented or pending patent worldwide.

- QuickTime is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. in the United States and other countries.
- Microsoft, MS, and Windows are registered trademarks or trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and other countries.
- Macromedia, Flash, Flash Lite, Macromedia Flash and Macromedia Flash Lite are trademarks or registered trademarks of Macromedia, Inc. in the United States and other countries.

- intent is a registered trademark of Tao Group Limited.

- "QR code" is a registered trademark of DENSO WAVE Inc.
- FeliCa is a registered trademark of Sony Corporation.
- Gガイドモバイル, G-GUIDE Mobile, and the G Guide Mobile logo are trademarks of Gemstar-TV Guide International, Inc. of the United States in Japan, and Gガイド, G-GUIDE, the G Guide logo, Gコード and G-Code are registered trademarks of Gemstar-TV Guide International, Inc. of the United States in Japan.
- McAfee and VirusScan are registered trademarks or trademarks of McAfee, Inc. and/or its affiliates in the US and/or other countries. All other registered and unregistered trademarks herein are the sole property of their respective owners.

© 2004 Networks Associates Technology, Inc. All Rights Reserved.

- "Powered by Mascot Capsule®", "Micro3D Edition™", and "Mascot Capsule®" are trademarks of HI corporation.
- Other company names and product names described in the text are trademarks or registered trademarks of those companies.

Others

- This product is embedded with LC Font technology, which was developed by SHARP Corporation for clearly displaying easy-to-read characters on an LCD screen. Other fonts are used for displaying some screen pages including, but not limited to Calculator, Calendar, pictograph symbols, and marks.
- This product contains the Macromedia® Flash Player technology developed by Macromedia, Inc.

Copyright © 1995-2005 Macromedia, Inc. All rights reserved.

- This product contains NetFront v3.2 for FOMA Internet browser software of ACCESS Co., Ltd.
  NetFront v3.2 is a product of ACCESS Co., Ltd.

Copyright © 1996-2005 ACCESS Co., Ltd.

- This product contains the IrFront® technology of ACCESS Co., Ltd. as an OBEX protocol.
- IrFront® is a product of ACCESS Co., Ltd.

Copyright © 1996-2005 ACCESS Co., Ltd.

- This product contains technology of Reallusion Inc. for the Funny Transform function and Funny Transform II function.

REALLUSION™

- FeliCa is a non-contact IC card technology developed by Sony Corporation.
- Some part of the software in this product contains modules developed by Independent JPEG Group.
- This product contains Adobe Reader of Adobe Systems Inc.
  Copyright © 2005 Adobe Systems Incorporated. All rights reserved. Patents pending.
  Adobe, the Adobe logo and Reader are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Adobe Systems Incorporated.
- This product is licensed under the MPEG-4 patent portfolio license for the personal and non-commercial use of a consumer to
  - ●encode video in compliance with the MPEG-4 Visual Standard (“MPEG-4 Video”) and/or
  - ●decode MPEG-4 Video that was encoded by a consumer engaged in a personal and non-commercial activity and/or was obtained from a licensed video provider. No license is granted or implied for any other use.

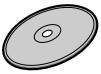
  Additional information may be obtained from MPEG LA, LLC.
- Licensed by QUALCOMM Incorporated under one or more of the following United States Patents and/or their counterparts in other nations:
  4,901,307 5,490,165 5,056,109 5,504,773 5,101,501 5,506,865 5,109,390 5,511,073
  5,228,054 5,535,239 5,267,261 5,544,196 5,267,262 5,568,483 5,337,338 5,600,754
  5,414,796 5,657,420 5,416,797 5,659,569 5,710,784 5,778,338
- The FOMA phone comes with the software licensed from GNU General Public License (GPL), GNU Lesser General Public License (LGPL), and others.
  See “readme.txt” inside the “GPL・LGPL等について (about GPL/LGPL and others)” folder on the accessory CD-ROM for details about that software.

Accessories and Main Options

<Accessories>

●FOMA P901iS Handset
(With Warranty and Rear Cover P05)

●CD-ROM for FOMA P901iS



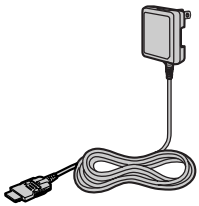
●Instruction Manual
• Quick Manual included (See page 588)

●別冊　内蔵 i アプリガイド
(Pre-installed i-αppli guide)

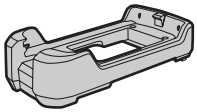
●Screws for Non-Jacket Style (4)/Screw driver for Custom Jacket (See page 550)

<Main Options>

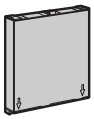
●FOMA AC Adapter 01
(With Warranty and Instruction Manual)



●Desktop Holder P08
(With Instruction Manual)



●Battery Pack P06
(With Instruction Manual)

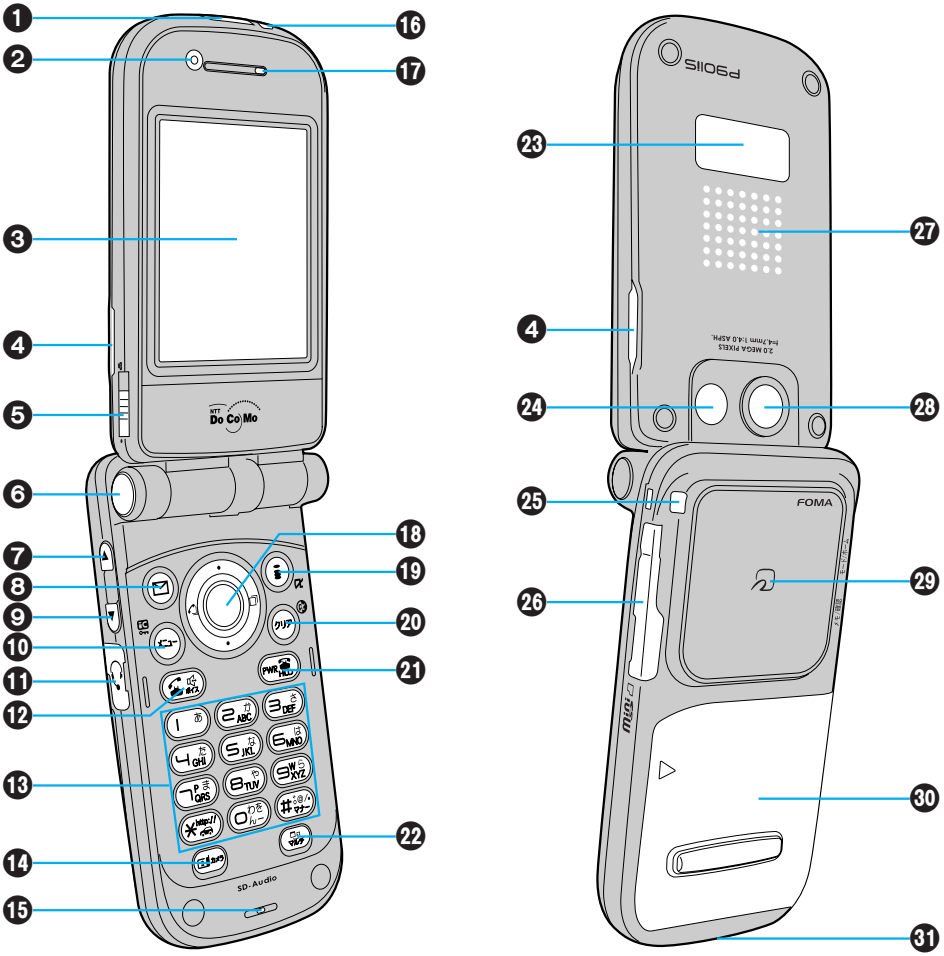


Other Options → See page 551

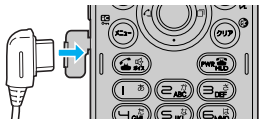
Confirming before Use

Phone Parts and Functions 22
Display 24
Displaying Description of Icons ..... <Icon Descriptions> 26
Navigation Displays 26
Private Window 27
About Dot-area 28
Method for Selecting Menu 29
Displaying Shortcut Menu 33
When You do not Remember Key Operation ..... <Guide> 34
Using the UIM (FOMA Card) 36
Attach/Remove Batteries 39
Charging the FOMA Phone 40
Opening the FOMA Phone by Using a Button ..... <One-push Open> 42
Confirming Battery Level ..... <Battery Level> 42
Turning Power On/Off ..... <Power ON/OFF> 43
Switching to English ..... <Select Language> 43
Executing Initial Settings ..... <Initial Setting> 44
Setting Date and Time ..... <Set Time> 45
Notifying the Other Party of Your Phone Number ..... <Notify Caller ID> 45
Confirming Your Own Number ..... <Own Number> 46

Phone Parts and Functions



■ For inserting the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch (option)



●The antenna is inside the FOMA phone.

Size (when closed)	H: Approx. 102 mm W: Approx. 49 mm D: Approx. 26 mm (In Non-Jacket Style: Approx. 25 mm)
Weight (with battery attached)	Approx. 120 g (In Non-Jacket Style:Approx. 115 g)

＊You need to obtain a miniSD memory card separately to use the functions related to the miniSD memory card. (See page 395)

❶**Infrared data port**
Used for infrared exchange and an infrared remote-controller. (See pages 330 and 406)

❷**Inside camera**
For taking photos of yourself. (See page 163)
For catching sight of yourself during a video-phone call.

❸**Display** (See page 24)

❹**Speaker**
Sounds for incoming calls. Also, you hear the other party's voice through this speaker when Hands-free is on. (See page 59)

❺**Close-up lever**
Switches the outside camera to the close-up mode. (See page 176)

❻**One-push open button** (See page 42)

❼**Mode/Home key (モード／ホーム)**
Press to switch the camera mode while the camera is activated. (See pages 166, 167, and 172)
Press from the Stand-by display to bring up the Internet web page set for the home URL. (See page 211)
In addition, press to scroll by page while a site is displayed. (See page 201)

❽**Mail key**
Press from the Stand-by display to bring up the Mail menu. (See page 245)
Press and hold for at least one second to check new messages. (See page 268)
Press to operate the function shown at the lower left corner of the display. (See page 26)

❾**Memo/Check key (メモ／確認)**
Press to check for missed calls and new mail, and to use Record Message. (See pages 71 and 138)
In addition, press to scroll by page while a site is displayed. (See page 201)

❿**Menu key**
Press to bring up the Main menu. (See page 29)
Press and hold for at least one second to lock the IC card. (See page 342)

⓫**Earphone/Microphone terminal** (See pages 22 and 449)

⓬**Send/Answer key**
Press to make/receive calls. (See pages 48 and 60)
When entering text, press to switch between uppercase/lowercase. (See page 521)
Press and hold for at least one second to start a new line. (See page 522)

⓭**Numeric keys**
Press to enter phone numbers and text.
- Press and hold for at least one second to activate Manner Mode. (See page 122)
- Press and hold for at least one second to activate Drive Mode. (See page 67)
- Press and hold for at least one second to switch the display light on/off. (See page 133)

⓮**Video-phone/Camera key**
Press to make/receive video-phone calls. (See pages 75 and 78)
Press and hold for at least one second to activate a camera. (See pages 166, 167, and 172)

⓯**Microphone**
For speaking to the other party.

⓰**Call/Charging indicator**
Flickers for incoming calls/mail and during calls. (See pages 135 and 138)
Lights (flickers) when you take photos. Lights in red during charging.

⓱**Earpiece**
For listening to the other party's voice.

⓲**Command Navigation key**
For operating functions and menus. (See page 26)

⓳**i-mode key**
Press from the Stand-by display to bring up the i-mode menu. (See page 201)
Press and hold for at least one second to bring up the i-αppli Software List. (See page 324)
Also, press to operate the function shown at the bottom right of the display. (See page 26)

⓴**Clear key**
Press to return to the previous operation.
Also, press to clear entered text or a phone number.

㉑**Power/End key**
Press and hold for at least one second to turn the power on or two seconds to turn the power off. (See page 43)
Press briefly to end calls, put incoming calls on hold (see page 66), and end functions.

㉒**Multi key**
Press to display the Multitask menu.
When multiple functions are running, press and hold for at least one second to switch functions. (See pages 423 and 424)

㉓**Private window** (See page 27)

㉔**Photo light**
Used for shooting in a dark place. (See page 176)

㉕**Strap holder**

㉖**miniSD memory card slot**
For inserting the miniSD memory card. (See page 396)

㉗**Dot-area** (See page 28)

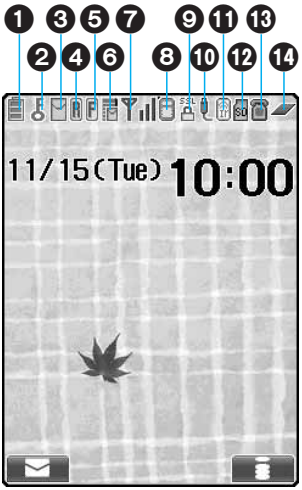
㉘**Outside camera**
For taking photos of persons and/or landscapes. (See page 163)
For catching sight of persons and/or landscapes during a video-phone call.

㉙**FeliCa mark**
The IC card is mounted. Use the IC card function placing this mark over the scanning device (reader/writer). You cannot dismount the IC card. (See page 341)

㉚**Rear cover** (See page 39)

㉛**Connector terminal**
For connecting the AC Adapter (option), DC Adapter (option), or FOMA USB Cable (option).

Display



<Private window>

■Meanings of icons

❶ : The battery level (estimate) is displayed. (See page 42)

❷ : Displayed during All Lock. (See page 150)
: Displayed during PIM Lock. (See page 152)
: Displayed during Keypad Dial Lock. (See page 153)
: Displayed during Secret Mode or Secret Only Mode. (See page 155)
: Displayed during IC Card Lock. (See page 342)
: Displayed when both Keypad Dial Lock and PIM Lock are activated.
: Displayed when both Keypad Dial Lock and Secret Mode/Secret Only Mode are activated.
: Displayed when both IC Card Lock and All Lock are activated.
: Displayed when both IC Card Lock and PIM Lock are activated.
: Displayed when both IC Card Lock and Keypad Dial Lock are activated.
: Displayed when both IC Card Lock and Secret Mode/Secret Only Mode are activated.
: Displayed when IC Card Lock, Keypad Dial Lock, and PIM Lock are simultaneously activated.
: Displayed when IC Card Lock, Keypad Dial Lock, and Secret Mode/Secret Only Mode are simultaneously activated.

❸ **(pink)** : Unread i-mode mail or an SMS message exists. (See pages 264 and 314)
(gray) : The area for i-mode mail and SMS messages in the FOMA phone is full. (See pages 265 and 314)
: The area for SMS messages in the UIM (FOMA card) is full.
: Both the FOMA phone and UIM (FOMA card) are full.
: An unread mail exists, and the area for SMS messages in the UIM (FOMA card) is full.

❹ **(yellow)** : An unread Message R (Request) exists. (See page 225)
(gray) : The area for Messages R (Request) in the FOMA phone is full. (See page 226)

❺ **(yellow) :** An unread Message F (Free) exists. (See page 225)
(gray) : The area for Messages F (Free) in the FOMA phone is full. (See page 226)

❻ **(pink)** : i-mode mail remains at the i-mode Center. (See page 268)
(gray) : The box for i-mode mail at the i-mode Center is full. (See page 241)

∗You need to obtain a miniSD memory card separately to use the functions related to the miniSD memory card. (See page 395)

(yellow) :
Messages R (Request) remain at the i-mode Center. (See page 226)

(gray) :
The box for Messages R (Request) at the i-mode Center is full. (See page 226)

(yellow) :
Messages F (Free) remain at the i-mode Center. (See page 226)

(gray) :
The box for Messages F (Free) at the i-mode Center is full. (See page 226)

: i-mode mail is held at the i-mode Center while Receive Option Setting is set to “ON”. (See page 268)

❼ : Shows the level of the received radio waves.
(Weak) (Strong)
“ 圏外 ” is displayed when out of the FOMA phone service area or where radio waves do not reach.

Self : Displayed during Self Mode. (See page 152)

❽ : Blinks while i-mode is activated. “ ⇆ ” is displayed during data transmission while connecting to i-mode. (See pages 201 and 202)

: Displayed during packet transmission. The icon differs depending on the transmission status. (See pages 483 and 498)

❾ : Displayed during SSL transmission. (See page 201)

❿ : Displayed while the FOMA USB Cable (option) is connected in the Communication Mode. (See page 471)

: Displayed while the FOMA USB Cable (option) is connected in the miniSD Mode. (See page 405)

⓫ : Displayed during infrared exchange. (See page 406)

: Displayed while the infrared remote-controller is working. (See page 330)

⓬ : miniSD memory card is inserted. (See page 396)

: Inserted miniSD memory card cannot be used. (See page 396)

: miniSD memory card is inserted, and the FOMA USB Cable (option) is connected in the miniSD Mode. (See page 405) (Does not appear on the Private window.)

⓭ : Displayed during a voice call.
: Displayed during a video-phone call (64K).
: Displayed during a video-phone call (32K).
: Displayed during 64K data transmission.

⓮ : Displayed during Multitask.
While multiple functions are active, “ ” is displayed. (See page 423)

⓯ :
Displayed while Vibrator is set to “ON”. (See page 117)

⓰ :
Displayed while Ring Volume is set to “Silent”. (See page 66)

⓱ : Displayed during Manner Mode. (See page 122)
: Displayed while Remote Observation is set to “ON”. (See page 89)

⓲ : Displayed during Drive Mode. (See page 67)

⓳ : Displayed when the call charge has exceeded the specified limit. (See page 445)

⓴ : Displayed while an alarm for “Alarm”, “Schedule”, or “ToDo” is set.
If an alarm is set for that day, “ ” is displayed. (See page 427)

㉑ ～ :
Shows the number of record messages (0-5). (See page 70)

㉒ ～ :
Shows the number of voice mail messages (1-9) held at the Voice Mail Center.
If 10 or more messages are held, “ ” is displayed. (See page 454)

㉓ Displayed while Display Light is set to “OFF”. (See page 133)

㉔ SIDE : Displayed while Side Keys Guard is set to “ON”. (See page 154)

㉕ : Displayed during Timer Lock. (See page 342)

■About the contents displayed:

●Some characters and symbols on the display and Private window might be modified or abbreviated.

●The explanations in this manual are mainly based on the settings at purchase so the display on your FOMA phone may not match the explanations if you have changed the settings since purchase.

●The color liquid crystal display uses high-precision production technology. The slightest change in the environment may result in unlit or permanently lit pixels, but this is not a manufacturing defect.

●The color display is shown as black and white in this manual, so the actual display looks slightly different.

<Icon Descriptions>

Displaying Description of Icons

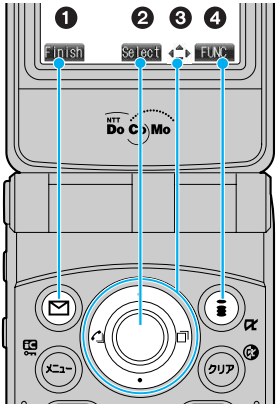
The symbols at the top of the display (such as) are called icons. You can check the meanings of the icons on the display.

1 (Menu) ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Display ▶ Icons ▶ Use to select an icon**

The description of the selected icon appears.

Navigation Displays

When you want to execute an operation on the display, press the corresponding key as below.



■Operation display examples and basic key assignments

❶	Indicates the operation you can perform with the (Mail) key.	Finish
❷	Indicates the operation you can perform with the (OK) key.	Select / Set
❸	Indicates the direction in which you can scroll and select items.	
❹	Indicates the operation you can perform with the (FUNC) key.	FUNC

■Operating Command Navigation key

Up
- Moves the cursor or highlighted display up. (Press and hold to scroll continuously.)
- Scrolls while a site or mail text is displayed.
- Press from the Stand-by display to bring up the display for selecting a Phonebook function (Phonebook menu).
- Press and hold for at least one second to raise the earpiece volume. (See page 65)
- Converts entered characters to katakana or kanji. (See page 519)

Left/Received Call Record
- Moves the cursor to the left.
- Press from the Stand-by display to bring up the Received Call Record List. (See page 63)
- Scrolls back by page. (Press and hold to scroll continuously.)
- Returns to the previous page while displaying a site.

OK key
- Fixes the operation.

Right/Redial
- Moves the cursor to the right.
- Press from the Stand-by display to bring up the Redial List. (See page 53)
- Scrolls forward by page. (Press and hold to scroll continuously.)
- Moves to the next page while displaying a site.

Down
- Moves the cursor or highlighted display down. (Press and hold to scroll continuously.)
- Scrolls while a site or mail text is displayed.
- Press from the Stand-by display to bring up the Phonebook Search display. (See page 101)
- Press and hold for at least one second to lower the earpiece volume. (See page 65)
- Converts entered characters to kanji or katakana. (See page 519)

Private Window

You can display various information such as a clock and icons on the Private window like the following examples:

<Clock>

<Schedule alarm>

<Receiving a call>

<Dialing>

<Talking>

<Remote monitoring>

■**Missed calls**

When the FOMA phone is closed, “Missed call” appears on the Private window. Press ▲ to display Missed Call Record.

The name is displayed for the missed call coming in from the party stored in the Phonebook.

When there are multiple missed calls, up to three missed call records are displayed each time you press ▲.

- If you have received 30 or more incoming calls after a missed call, the record for the missed call disappears.
- Missed call records are not displayed while a function for Tool Group (see page 423) is activated.
- After you display a missed call record, “Missed call” disappears.

■**New mail**

When the FOMA phone is closed, “New mail” appears on the Private window. Press ▲ to display the received date and time, sender’s address (name), and subject of the received mail.

The sender’s name is displayed for the mail coming from the party stored in the Phonebook.

When you receive an SMS message, “SMS” is displayed for subject.

When you receive multiple mail messages at a time, up to three mail messages are displayed each time you press ▲.

- For this function, you need to trace “Private window” → “Private window setting” → “Display information”, and set “Mail” to “ON”.
- The received date and time, sender’s address (name), and subject of the mail in the box or folders with security are not displayed.
- After you display the received date and time, sender’s address (name), and subject of the received mail, “New mail” disappears.
- Any information does not appear on the Private window when a mail message arrives during a voice call or video-phone call, or on the display other than the Stand-by display while “Receiving display” is set to “Operation preferred”.

Enlarge Clock Display

You can switch the size of the clock by pressing ▲.

<Clock and pictographs> <Enlarged clock>

Information

- The display for the schedule alarm differs according to the schedule icon you set. (See page 429)

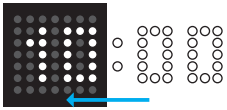
About Dot-area

You can display various information and illustration (dot-area data) depending on the dot-area setting or status of the FOMA phone. The dot-area data appears for about 15 seconds maximum. See page 130 for how to set the dot-area.

<When mail receiving is completed>

- You can display various dot-area data each time you close the FOMA phone.
- You can display the dot-area data automatically at the specified time (0 minutes every hour).
- Press ▲ to display various dot-area data.

<Example> When clock is displayed



The time when ▲ is pressed is displayed in flow from the right to left.

■You can do the following by using i-αppli:

- You can use "ﾄﾞｯﾄｸﾘｴｲﾀｰ (Dot Creator)" to create and display your preferred dot-area data.
- You can display the dot-area data by linking to "ｲﾝﾌｫｽｸﾘｰﾝ (Info-screen)".

●Refer to "別冊 内蔵 i アプリガイド (Pre-installed i-αppli guide)" for detailed operations of "ﾄﾞｯﾄｸﾘｴｲﾀｰ (Dot Creator)" and "ｲﾝﾌｫｽｸﾘｰﾝ (Info-screen)".

Information

●The dot-area data is not displayed when "Dot-area" is set to "OFF" or during battery charge.
●When the time passes while it is displayed on the dot-area, the time on the dot-area may lag behind the time on the Private window.
●The dot-area data that notifies the mail arrival does not appear when a mail message arrives during a voice call or video-phone call , or on the display other than the Stand-by display while "Receiving display" is set to "Operation preferred".

Method for Selecting Menu

Press (メニュー) to bring up the Main menu so that you can execute, set, or check functions.

■Scroll Selection

The Main menu consists of nine main menu icons indicating respective functions and it is divided into four groups (Mail, i-mode, Setting, and Tool). (See page 423)

If you select a main menu icon on the Main menu, the display for selecting a sub-menu item is displayed. If you further select a sub-menu item, the display for selecting a lower sub-menu item is displayed. By repeating selecting, you can set and check the function.

■Menu Number Selection

You can display some functions by pressing (メニュー) + the menu number.

●The FOMA phone provides "Multitask", where you can use a function such as a voice call, which does not belong to any of the groups, and a function from each of the Mail group, the i-mode group, the Setting group and the Tool group (maximum three functions) simultaneously. (See page 423)

Scroll Selection

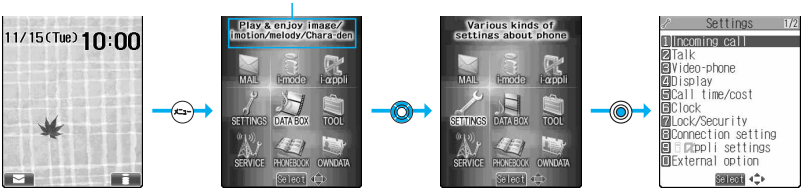
Scroll selection is explained below using the example of selecting the function "Quality alarm".

STEP 1

Select a main menu icon from the menu function

Select from the Main menu.

Guidance for the selected icon



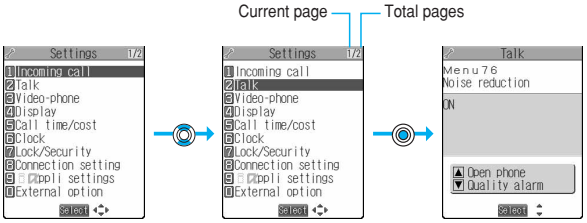
●The enlarged icon is the main menu icon currently selected.
●Press (○) to move to the icon below, (○) to move to the icon above, (○) to move to the icon on the left, and (○) to move to the icon on the right.
●Press and hold (○) to scroll the icons continuously.
●The guidance for the selected icon is displayed. (You can set not to display this guidance by "Menu display set".)
●If you have not touched the key for 15 seconds, the Stand-by display returns.

Next Page

STEP 2

Select the sub-menu item from the menu function

Select “Talk” from “Settings”.

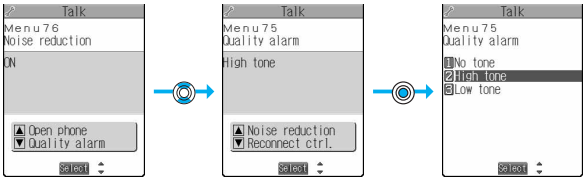


- The highlighted item is the currently selected one.
- Press ◎ to move to the item below, and ◎ to move to the item above.
- Press and hold ◎ to scroll the items continuously.
- When the items are listed over multiple pages, the total number of pages and the current page number are shown at the upper right of the display.
- Press ◎ or ▲ ▼ to scroll by page.

STEP 3

Select the desired lower sub-menu item (function)

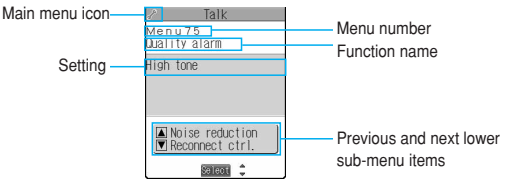
Select “Quality alarm” from “Talk”.



- Press ◎ to display the previous lower sub-menu item, and ◎ to display the next lower sub-menu item.
- Press and hold ◎ to scroll the items continuously.

■To check the settings of the function from the selection display for the lower sub-menu item

If you set “Menu display” of “Menu display set” to “Detail”, you can check the settings and menu number of the function.



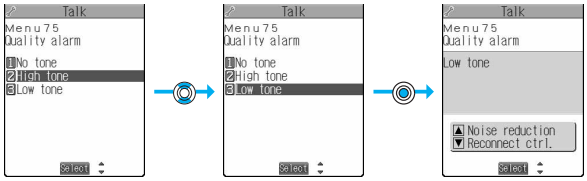
STEP 4

Set or check the function

Set or check the selected function.

Some menu items have even more detailed menus.

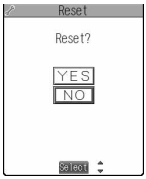
The example below shows how to set “Low tone” for “Quality alarm”.



- The highlighted item is the currently selected one.
- Press ◎ to move to the item below, and ◎ to move to the item above.
- Press and hold ◎ to scroll the items continuously.

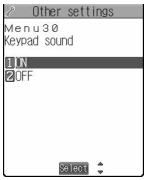
■When the “YES/NO” or “ON/OFF” prompt appears

- When the “YES/NO” prompt appears
  1. Press ◎ to select “YES” or “NO”.
  2. Press ●.



For Reset setting

- When the “ON/OFF” prompt appears
  1. Press ◎ to select “ON” or “OFF”.
  2. Press ●.



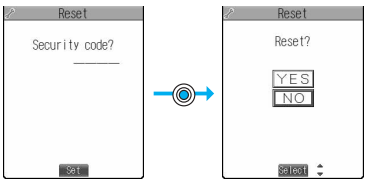
For Keypad sound

■When the display prompts you to enter your Terminal Security Code

With some items, the prompt for entering your Terminal Security Code appears before the setting display comes up.

You need to enter your Terminal Security Code to set or check the function.

- See page 146 for the Terminal Security Code.
  1. Enter your Terminal Security Code and press ●.
     When you enter your Terminal Security Code, this is indicated by “_” ; the number you enter is not shown.



For Reset settings

Information

- There are several methods of setting functions: Selecting from a list as shown in the example of operations, selecting “YES/NO” or “ON/OFF” and entering a numeric value.
- The items you cannot select are grayed out.

Menu Number Selection

Menu number selection is explained below using the example of selecting the function “Quality alarm”.

STEP 1

Bring up the function using the menu number

From the Stand-by display, press [メニュー] [7 PQRS] [5 JKL].

Information

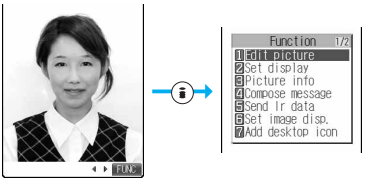
●See “Function List” for details about menu numbers. (See page 532)

■Function menu display

●When “FUNC” appears at the lower right of the display, press [i] to bring up the Function menu.
The contents of the Function menu depend on the display from which you bring up the Function menu. The items you cannot select are grayed out.

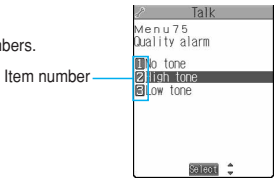
●Selectable items such as “Save”, “Edit” or “Delete” in each operation appear on the display.

●When the items are listed over multiple pages, the total number of pages and the current page number are shown at the upper right of the display.
From the item at the top or bottom of the Function menu, press [○] to go to the previous page or the next page.
Press [○] or [▲] [▼] to scroll by page.



■To select items quickly <Direct selection>

You can select them also by simply pressing the numeric keys corresponding to the item numbers.



■To finish or cancel the menu operation

●To finish the menu operation
When you have set each function, the selection display for the lower sub-menu item comes up (or the Stand-by display returns in some cases). When you have finished setting the function, press [PWR HLD]. This ends the menu operation and the Stand-by display returns (except during Multitask).

●To cancel the menu operation
Press [PWR HLD] to cancel setting midway. The contents of the settings are abandoned and the Stand-by display or the display prior to starting the setting operation returns. In some cases, a prompt comes up to confirm whether you really want to abandon the settings.
You can press [クリア] to return to the previous operation.

Description Example for Operations

In this manual, the description for the command navigation key operation (selection of top, bottom, left, or right and press of ◎ after a function item is selected) is simplified.

Description Example for Operation

Main menu icon | Sub-menu item | Function name of lower sub-menu item

1 ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Talk** ▶ **Quality alarm**

No tone ·····Does not sound.
High tone····High alarm sounds.
Low tone ····Low alarm sounds.

Step No. | Displayed item

Description Example for Function Menu

Function menu	Operations
Delete all	▶**Enter the Terminal Security Code**▶◎▶**YES** ●To cancel, select "NO" and press ◎.

Displayed item in the Function menu

Operating procedures after selecting an item in the Function menu

Displaying Shortcut Menu

You can start a camera with the settings for the required purposes, and can start the Picture viewer and i-motion Player by easy operations.

1 **Press ⊠ three times.**

Shortcut menu is displayed.

●You can display the guidance for the selected icon. (You can set not to display this guidance by "Menu display set".)

●Press ⊠ twice to display the Private menu.

●If you have not touched the key for at least 15 seconds, the Stand-by display returns.

<Shortcut menu>

2 **Select an icon** ▶ ◎

Next Page

■Icons

CAMERA	You can start a camera in Photo Mode.
MOVIE	You can start a camera in Movie Mode.
BAR CODE READER	You can read in JAN codes, QR codes and view the read data.
TEXT READER	You can read in alphanumerics and view the read data.
My picture	You can view still images shot by a camera or downloaded from sites.
i-motion	You can view moving images recorded by a camera or i-motion movies obtained from sites.
GUIDE	This is available in Japanese Mode only. You can check the functions you want to know or operating method you want to use.
SD-Audio	You can play the music saved to the miniSD memory card.
SELF MODE	You can set Self Mode to block incoming calls while you are recording moving images.

<Guide>

When You do not Remember Key Operation

You can search for the functions you want to know and use, and then confirm the operating methods. You can execute some functions from "使いかたナビ (Guide)". This function is available in Japanese Mode only.

1 (メニュー) ▶ ▶ 使いかたナビ (Guide)

基本の操作 (Basic operations) ·····Displays the basic functions. Skip to step 6.
おすすめ機能 (Recommendable functions)·····Displays the recommendable functions. Skip to step 6.
機能検索 (Function search)·····Searches for and displays functions.
検索履歴 (Search history) ·····Displays up to 30 search histories. Skip to step 6.

●You can start up "使いかたナビ (Guide)" also by selecting from the Shortcut menu and pressing ●.
●Select a required item and press ✉ (ﾍﾙﾌﾟ); then the detailed operating methods are displayed.

2 Select a searching method ▶ ●

音声入力キーワード検索 (From your voice)·····Vocalize a keyword for search.
文字入力キーワード検索 (From your words) ·····Enter a keyword and retrieve. Skip to step 5.
索引検索 (From index) ·····Retrieves functions with Japanese syllabic order. Press ✉ or ⓘ to display the preceding or following row. Skip to step 6.
機能一覧検索 (From Function List) ·····Retrieves from the function list. Skip to step 6.

●Select each item required and press ✉ (ﾍﾙﾌﾟ); then the detailed operating methods are displayed.
If you select "音声入力キーワード検索 (From your voice)" and press ✉ (ﾍﾙﾌﾟ), select "音声入力キーワード検索 (From your voice)" or "音声入力のしかた (How to input)" and press ●.
If you select "文字入力キーワード検索 (From your words)" and press ✉ (ﾍﾙﾌﾟ), select "文字入力キーワード検索 (From your words)" or "文字入力のしかた (How to input)" and press ●.

＊You need to obtain a miniSD memory card separately to use the functions related to the miniSD memory card. (See page 395)

3 Vocalize a keyword when the voice detecting start tone sounds.

Start vocalizing the keyword in four seconds after the voice detecting start tone sounds.
Up to nine detected results are displayed.
●See page 111 for voice input.

4 Select a detected result ▶ ◉

このキーワードで検索 (Search from this)……Retrieves with the keyword you have selected. Up to 50 searched results are displayed. Go to step 6.
キーワードの追加 (Add keywords) ……Add a new keyword. Repeat steps 3 to 4.

5 Enter a keyword ▶ ◉

Up to 50 search results are displayed.
●You can enter up to 24 full-pitch or 48 half-pitch characters.
●See page 510 for how to enter characters.

6 Select a function ▶ ◉

この機能を使う (Operate function) ……Executes the function. Operate each function.
操作のしかた (How to operate)……Displays the operating method.
機能の説明 (Description)……Displays explanations for the function.
関連機能 (Relevant function)……Displays up to 10 relevant functions. Repeat step 6.
●Press ◉ a few times to select some functions.
●Some items are not available depending on the operation. If you select “基本の操作 (Basic operations)” in step 1, “関連機能 (Relevant function)” is not displayed.
●You can display explanations about the function also by pressing ✉ (説明) while selecting the function.

Function Menu while Search History is Displayed

1 While the search history is displayed ▶ i (機能) ▶ Do the following operations.

Function menu	Operations
1件削除 (Delete this)	▶YES ●To cancel, select “NO” and press ◉.
全削除 (Delete all)	▶YES ●To cancel, select “NO” and press ◉.

Information

●When “Select language” is set to “英語 (English)”, you cannot operate this function.
●The keywords you can input by the voice are limited to the ones that have been pre-installed to the FOMA phone. If the vocalized keyword is not detected easily, vocalize a different word.
●The voice detecting start tone sounds at Level 2 of the sound volume.
●The voice detecting start tone does not sound during Manner Mode.
●When the keyword is not detected, the detection rate may rise by changing “Identify as” (see page 112).

Using the UIM (FOMA Card)

The UIM is an IC card that holds your information such as phone numbers. It can hold data such as the Phonebook entries and SMS messages as well.
By replacing the UIM, you can operate multiple FOMA phones for multiple purposes.
You cannot use the FOMA phone for voice and video-phone calls, i-mode, sending/receiving mail, or packet transmission unless the UIM is inserted.
You can set two security codes, PIN1 code and PIN2 code, for the UIM. (See page 146)
Refer to the UIM manual for details about how to use it.
When inserting or removing the UIM, take care not to accidentally touch or scratch the IC.

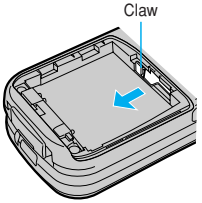
Insert/Remove UIM (FOMA Card)

You need to remove the battery before you insert the UIM. (See page 39)

■Inserting

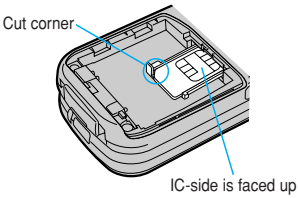
1 Pull the claw to pull the tray out.

●Pull out the tray straight until it clicks.



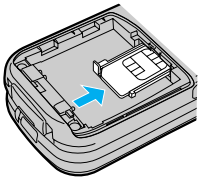
2 Place the UIM on the tray with its IC-side facing up.

●Fit the cut corners of the UIM and tray in place.



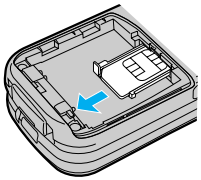
3 Push the tray inwards.

●Push the tray into the bottom until it is fixed.



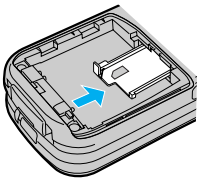
■Removing

1 Follow step 1 of "Inserting" to pull out the tray and remove the UIM.



■If the tray is disengaged

Fit and push it straight into the guide rail.



Information

●Before inserting or removing the UIM, turn off the power and close the FOMA phone.
●Make sure that the tray for the UIM is not drawn out when attaching the battery. If the tray is drawn out, the battery cannot be attached. Note that if the battery is forcibly attached, the UIM or tray may be damaged.
●Take care not to force the UIM into place because this can break it.
●Take care not to lose the UIM once you remove it.

About Password of UIM

You can set two passwords, PIN1 and PIN2, for a UIM. (See page 146)

Functions Restricted by UIM (FOMA Card)

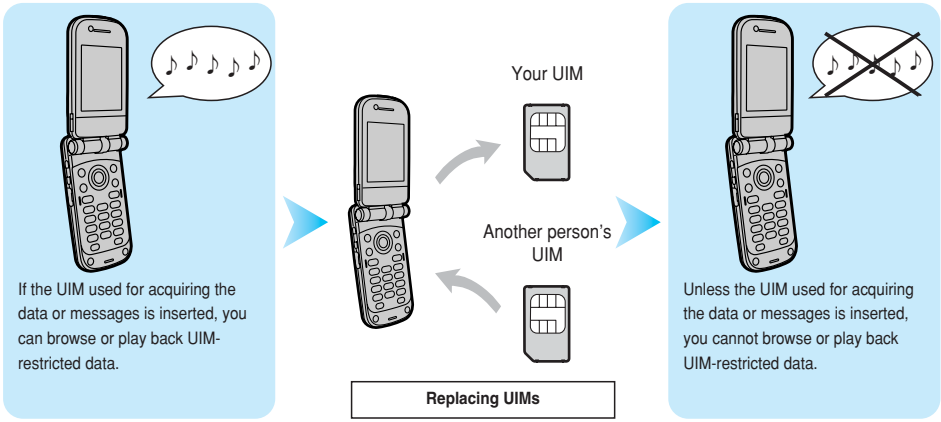
The UIM has a restriction function to protect your data and files.
If you obtain data and files by the method below with the UIM inserted, restrictions are automatically set to them.

- **When downloading images or melodies and so on, from sites or Internet web pages**
- **When receiving i-mode mail with file attachments**

●Data and files set with the UIM restrictions can be read, played back, started up, edited, attached to mail, and transferred by the infrared exchange function, only when the UIM that acquired them is inserted.

●If the UIM used to obtain data and files is not inserted, or if it is replaced with another UIM, the restrictions will protect the data from being read, played back, started up, edited, attached to mail, and transferred by the infrared exchange function.

In the explanation hereafter, the UIM used to obtain data and files is referred to as “your UIM” and other UIMs as “another person’s UIM”.



●When the UIM is not inserted, or when another person’s UIM is inserted, the following types of data and files are displayed with the restrictions symbol, “ ”:

- Melodies, images, i-motion movies, i-αppli, Chara-den images, or PDF data downloaded or obtained from sites or Internet web pages
- Downloaded dictionaries
- Screen memos containing melodies, images, i-motion movies, Chara-den images or downloaded dictionaries
- Files (melodies, images, Chara-den pictures, or Chara-den movies) attached or pasted to i-mode mail in the Inbox
- Files (melodies, images, i-motion movies, Chara-den pictures, or Chara-den movies) attached to i-mode mail in the Outbox, or Draft, except the data edited or taken with the FOMA phone
- Messages R/F with files (melodies or images) attached or pasted
- Images inserted into Deco mail text

※This function applies to the pre-installed i-αppli and Chara-den images if they are reinstalled (upgraded) from a site.

●The data set with the UIM restrictions appear on the preview display as shown on the right.

Information

- When the UIM restrictions are set for data and files, you cannot set those data and files for the functions such as “Display setting” and “Select ring tone” when another person’s UIM is inserted instead.
- If you have set the data and files with the UIM restrictions for the functions such as “Display setting” and “Select ring tone”, these will work with their default settings if you remove your UIM or insert another person’s UIM. If you replace that UIM with your UIM, then your settings will be enabled again.
  <Example: Setting ring tone for “Melody A” set with UIM restrictions>
  When you remove your UIM or replace it with another person’s UIM, the setting displayed for “Select ring tone” will be “Melody A”, but the actual ring tone will be the same as the setting at purchase. If you insert your UIM, “Melody A” will be played back for incoming calls again.
- UIM restrictions are not set for the data acquired using the infrared exchange function or data transmission (OBEX) function or the still images/moving images edited or taken with the FOMA phone.
- Even when another person’s UIM is inserted, data and files set with the UIM restrictions can be moved or deleted.
- You cannot launch the i-αppli set with the UIM restrictions even if you select the highlighted text from the detailed i-mode mail display unless the UIM that was inserted at download is inserted.

Differences of UIM (FOMA Card)

If you are using the blue UIM with your FOMA phone, note that some specifications differ from those of the green UIM.

Functions	UIM (blue)	UIM (green)	Reference
Number of digits of the phone number that can be stored in the UIM Phonebook	20 max.	26 max.	See page 98
Operation of user certificate to use FirstPass	Cannot be used	Can be used	See page 232
WORLD WING	Cannot be used	Can be used	—
Using service dialing of “DoCoMo repair counter” and “General inquiries <DoCoMo Information Center>”.	Cannot be used	Can be used	See page 463

■WORLD WING

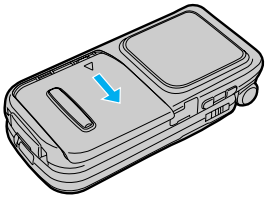
WORLD WING is a DoCoMo FOMA international roaming service that enables you to use the mobile phone number you are using in Japan for receiving or making calls overseas by inserting the UIM (green) into the mobile phone for international use (GSM format) supporting this service.

WORLD WING is available on a subscription basis. Contact “DoCoMo Information Center” on the back page of the manual for inquiries about subscription.

Attach/Remove Batteries

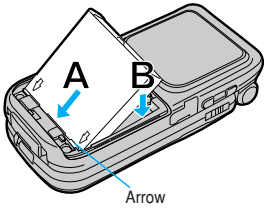
■Attaching

1 While pressing the " ▽ " part, slide the rear cover (2 mm or more) to unlock in the direction of the arrow.

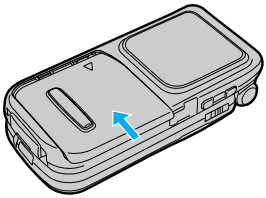


2 Insert the battery pack in the direction A with the arrow mark facing upwards and push it in the direction B.

●Securely fit the claws of the battery pack into the grooves of the phone.

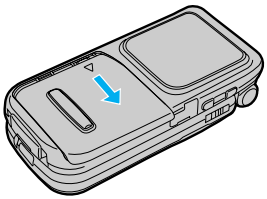


3 Slide the rear cover in the direction of the arrow and attach it in place.

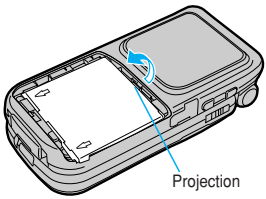


■Removing

1 While pressing the " ▽ " part, slide the rear cover (2 mm or more) to unlock in the direction of the arrow.



2 Take hold of the projection of the battery pack to lift it up.



Information

●Turn the power off before replacing the battery.

●Make sure that the tray for the UIM is not drawn out when attaching the battery. If the tray is drawn out, the battery cannot be attached. Note that if the battery is forcibly attached, the UIM or tray may be damaged.

●If you try to force the battery into place, you could damage the charging terminals of the FOMA phone.

●For details about the battery, see the manual for Battery Pack P06.

Charging the FOMA Phone

Use the FOMA phone's dedicated Battery Pack P06 to get the most out of your FOMA phone.

Battery life?

- **Batteries are consumables. The usage time of all chargeable batteries shortens slightly each time they are charged.**
- **The battery's life is considered to be exhausted when the usage time of the battery after charging is about half the time it was at purchase. (The life of the battery is about one year. However, it might be shorter if used very frequently.)**

For environmental protection, bring the exhausted battery to an NTT DoCoMo, dealer, or recycle shop.

Charging

- **For details, refer to the manuals for the FOMA AC Adapter 01 (option), FOMA AC Adapter 01 for both overseas and domestic usage (option), and FOMA DC Adapter 01 (option).**
- **For charging the battery via the AC or DC Adapter, the battery must be attached to the FOMA phone.**
- **During charging, you can still answer calls if the FOMA phone is turned on. This will consume the charged amount so that charging will take longer.**
- **If you have a long time video-phone call during charging, the temperature inside the FOMA phone may rise and charging may be suspended. In such a case, wait for a while and try charging again.**
- **Remove and insert the connector slowly and carefully, without using unnecessary force.**

Do not charge for long periods of time (several days) with the FOMA phone switched on.

- **Do not leave the FOMA phone power on for long periods of time while charging. Otherwise, when charging finishes, the FOMA phone will attempt to receive power from the battery so that when you actually use the FOMA phone, you will be able to do so for just a short amount of time before the battery alarm sounds. If this happens, charge the battery correctly. When charging the battery again, first remove the FOMA phone from the AC Adapter (or Desktop Holder) or DC Adapter and then set it again.**

Estimated usage time for battery (The usage time for the battery varies with the charging time and the remaining life of the battery.)

Continuous standby time	**Standstill**	**: Approx. 460 hours**
	In motion	**: Approx. 350 hours**
Continuous talk time	**Voice call**	**: Approx. 140 minutes**
	Video-phone call	**: Approx. 90 minutes**

※Continuous talk time is the estimated time that the FOMA phone can be used for calls when radio waves can be sent and received normally.

※Continuous standby time is the estimated time when radio waves can be received normally. The standby time could be about half of this estimate depending on the battery level, function settings, other ambient conditions such as temperature, and the status of radio waves in the area (weak or no radio waves, for instance). When you use i-mode communications, the talk/transmission time and standby time will be shorter. Further, even if you do not make calls or execute i-mode transmission, the talk/transmission time and standby time will be shorter if you compose i-mode mail, start up a downloaded i-αppli or the i-αppli Stand-by display, execute data transmission or Multiaccess, or use SD-Audio.

※The continuous standby time for standstill is the average number of hours you can use the FOMA phone in standstill status when it is closed and can receive radio waves normally.

※The continuous standby time for in motion is the average number of hours you can use the FOMA phone in the combined status of "standstill" "moving" and "out of service area" when it is closed, in an area where it can receive radio waves normally.

Estimated time for charging battery

AC Adapter	**Approx. 130 minutes**
DC Adapter	**Approx. 130 minutes**

※The estimated charging time is for when the FOMA phone is off and the battery is being charged from empty. The charging time will be longer if you charge the battery with the power turned on.

Information

- You may not be able to store still or moving images when the battery is completely flat or when the battery is removed.

Charge with AC Adapter and Desktop Holder

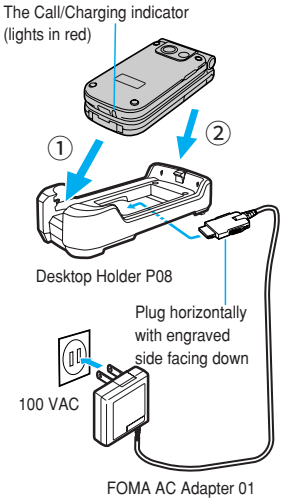
1 Connect the AC Adapter (option) to the Desktop Holder (option).

2 Insert the AC Adapter's plug into a power socket.

3 Set the FOMA phone onto the Desktop Holder.

Push it until it clicks.
Check that the Call/Charging indicator lights in red.
When the Call/Charging indicator flickers, dismount the AC adapter and battery pack from the FOMA phone and then re-mount them for charging. If the symptom persists, troubles with the AC Adapter, Desktop Holder or battery pack may be involved, so consult one of the DoCoMo shop counters.

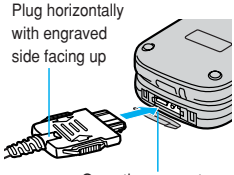
- Attach the battery pack to the FOMA phone beforehand.
- Be sure to set the FOMA phone firmly onto the Desktop Holder. Also, be careful that the connector cap or a commercial strap is not caught between the FOMA phone and Desktop Holder.
- Charging can be done even when the FOMA phone is opened.



4 When charging completes, take the FOMA phone off the Desktop Holder.

- Unplug the AC Adapter from the power socket when you are not going to use it for a long time.

■Charge with the AC Adapter only



■Indicator and display during charging and when charging is completed

	Call/Charging indicator	"▮" display
Charging	Lights in red	Blinks
Charging completed	Off	Lights

※When the FOMA phone is turned off, "▮" does not appear.
If you start charging with the battery flat, the Call/Charging indicator might not light immediately; however, charging itself has started.

■DC Adapter (option)

With the DC Adapter, you can use a cigarette lighter socket (12 V/24 V) to charge the FOMA phone with the battery pack attached.
Read the manual for the FOMA DC Adapter 01 for details.

Information

- You can take calls even during charging when the power is turned on. (Charging will take longer in this case.)
- If the power is turned on, the "Charge sound" beeps at the volume set for "Phone" of "Ring volume" when charging starts and ends. (See page 120)
- You cannot display any information on the dot-area while charging except when the dot-area lights at a camera start-up.
- Make sure that you plug in or out the AC adapter connector horizontally.
- The FOMA AC Adapter 01 uses 100 VAC only.
- You cannot charge the battery pack by itself. The battery pack must be attached to the FOMA phone for charging.
- If the fuse blows off when charging with the DC adapter, be sure to use a 2A fuse. The 2A fuse is consumables, and it is available at auto parts stores in your neighborhood.

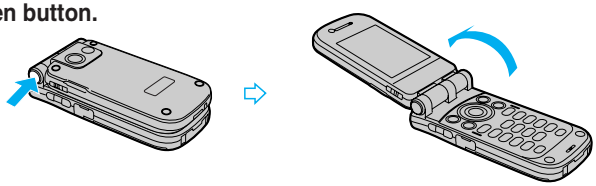
<One-push Open>

Opening the FOMA Phone by Using a Button

You can open the FOMA phone easily by pressing the button. You can open it also manually without using the button.

1 Press the one-push open button.

The FOMA phone opens up.



Information

- When "Open phone" is set to "Answer", you can start talking just by opening the FOMA phone during ringing.
- The FOMA phone might not open fully, depending on its direction.
- When you open the FOMA phone by pressing the button, be careful not to drop it by its rebound.
- You need to fold the FOMA phone manually. If it does not close, open it fully and then close it.

<Battery Level>

Confirming Battery Level

When the FOMA phone is turned on, an estimate of the battery level is indicated by the icon.

- **Almost full ····· (green)**
- **Getting low ····· (green)**
- **Almost empty ····· (red)**

- Charge the battery when it is almost empty.

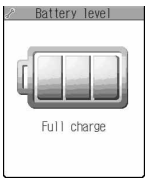
Confirm by Display and Tone

You can check an estimate of the battery level by the display and sound.

1 Menu ▶ Other settings ▶ Battery level

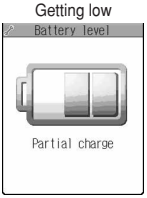
- The pictograph disappears in about three seconds.
- The battery tone does not sound while "Manner mode", "Super silent", or "Original" is activated, or "Keypad sound" is set to "OFF".

Almost full



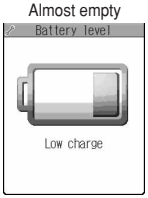
Three beeps

Getting low



Two beeps

Almost empty



One beep

※Charge the battery soon.

■When the battery is running out

The display on the right appears and the empty battery alarm sounds for about 10 seconds. To stop this alarm, press any key other than ▲ and ▼. About one minute later, the FOMA phone will be turned off.

- During a call, a beeping tone also notifies you of the empty battery. About 20 seconds later your call will be cut and then one minute later the FOMA phone will be turned off.
- The battery tone does not sound while "Manner mode" or "Super silent" is activated, or when "LVA tone" is set to "OFF" in "Original".

<Recharge Battery display>

<Power ON/OFF>

Turning Power On/Off

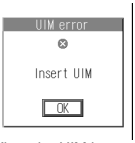
1 Press and hold (PWR) for at least one second.

<Stand-by display>

After the Wake-up display (see page 126) is displayed, the Stand-by display appears.

- If you have stored many Phonebook entries or mail messages, it may take a while for the display to appear.
- If the clock is set, the current date and time are shown. When Set Time is set to “Automatic”, the time is automatically compensated.
- When “圏外” is displayed, the FOMA phone is out of the service area or in the place where the radio waves do not reach. Move to a location where “圏外” disappears.
- When “PIN1 code entry set” of “PIN setting” (see page 148) is set to “ON”, enter the four- to eight-digit PIN1 code after you turn on the power. When the correct PIN1 code is entered, the Stand-by display appears. See page 146 for PIN1 code.
- When “Auto reset setting” of “Notice call cost” is set to “ON”, enter the four- to eight-digit PIN2 code after you turn on the power. When the correct PIN2 code is entered, the Stand-by display appears. If you press (クリア) or (PWR) without entering the correct PIN2 code, “Auto reset setting” is set to “OFF” and the Stand-by display appears. See page 146 for PIN2 code.

- If the UIM is not attached or there is something wrong with it, a warning message will come up.



When the UIM is not attached or damaged

When the UIM is malfunctioning

■To turn the power off

Press and hold (PWR) for at least two seconds.

The exit display appears and the power goes off.

- You cannot turn on the power immediately after turning off the power. Wait a few seconds.

■When you have not operated FOMA phone for a certain period

If you have not operated the FOMA phone for a certain period while it has been turned on, the indication on the display and Private window goes off and the Command Navigation key flickers at about five-second interval when the FOMA phone is opened. The display comes on again when you perform any operation.

- You can set the display to remain on, for even when the FOMA phone has not been operated for a certain period, by setting “Power saver mode” of “Display setting” to “OFF”. (See page 128)

Information

- If “Starting system Wait a minute” is displayed when you turn on the power, wait for a while and then proceed.
- The radio waves become unstable when you move around during a call. Because of the nature of the digital technology, your call might be cut off suddenly. Try to keep displayed when using the FOMA phone.
- The default Stand-by display differs depending on the color of the handset. In this manual, the descriptions for the Stand-by display are given using the “Silver x GEKKA” color handset. See page 125 for the default Stand-by displays of the handsets in other colors.

<Select Language>

Switching to English

(メニュー) (1) (5JKL)

Setting at purchase: Japanese

1 (メニュー) ▶ (設定) ▶ ディスプレイ (Display) ▶ バイリンガル (Select language)

Japanese (日本語)……Switches to Japanese.
English (英語)……Switches to English.

Next Page

●The following functions are different between Japanese display and English display:

Functions	Japanese	English
“Display” of Main Window Clock	日本語 (Japanese) 英語 (English) OFF	Not available ON OFF
Info Notice Setting	電子音 (Electrical tone) ボイス (Voice) OFF	ON Not available OFF
使いかたナビ (Guide)	Available	Not available

Information

●You cannot switch languages while another function is working.
●When the UIM is inserted, the “バイリンガル (Select language)” setting is stored in the UIM.

<Initial Setting>

Executing Initial Settings

If the date and time, Terminal Security Code, and Keypad Sound are not set, the display for the initial setting appears when the power is turned on. You can set the initial settings also from each menu function separately.

1 Turn the power on ▶ YES

●When “PIN1 code entry set” of “PIN setting” (see page 148) is set to “ON”, enter the four- to eight-digit PIN1 code after you turn on the power. See page 146 for PIN1 code.
●When “Auto reset setting” of “Notice call cost” is set to “ON”, enter the four- to eight-digit PIN2 code after you turn on the power. When the correct PIN2 code is entered, the Stand-by display appears. If you press (クリア) or (PWR HLD) without entering the correct PIN2 code, “Auto reset setting” is set to “OFF” and the Stand-by display appears.
See page 146 for PIN2 code.
●To cancel, select “NO” and press (●).

2 Set the date and time.

●You can select “Automatic” or “Manual” for setting the time. (See page 45)

3 Set the Terminal Security Code.

●You can set the Terminal Security Code required for setting functions.

1. Enter “0000” ▶ (●)
2. Enter the new Terminal Security Code (four to eight digits) ▶ (●) ▶ YES
   ●To cancel, select “NO” and press (●).
   ●See page 146 for the Terminal Security Code.

4 Set the Keypad Sound.

●You can perform operations confirming whether keys are pressed securely by the sound.

1. ON or OFF
   ON ·····Makes the keypad sound.
   OFF ·····Does not make the keypad sound.
   ●See page 120 for Keypad Sound.

Information

●If there is any unset function, the unset function is displayed every time the power is turned on.
●You cannot set the initial settings during All Lock or Keypad Dial Lock.
●The display for the initial settings is displayed also after you execute “Initialize”.
●The completed settings are valid even when total setting is interrupted by an incoming call or canceled by pressing (PWR HLD) or (クリア) midway.
●When the clock is set and the power is automatically turned on by an alarm notification, the display for the initial setting does not appear even if there is any unset function.

<Set Time>

Setting Date and Time

Setting at purchase: Automatic

You can select whether to correct the time automatically or set it manually.
To set the date/time manually, set "Set time" to "Manual".

1 SETTINGS ▶ **Clock** ▶ **Set time**

Automatic……Corrects the date/time automatically. The setting is completed.
If the time is not automatically corrected such as when the date/time has not been set and "圏外" is displayed, the display for manually correcting the time appears. Follow step 2 to set the date/time. However, the display for manually correcting the time does not appear when you set the date/time by Initial Setting.

Manual……Sets the date/time manually.

●When "Notice call cost" is set to "ON", the Terminal Security Code Entry display appears. Enter the Terminal Security Code and press ●. See page 146 for the Terminal Security Code.

2 **Enter year, month, date and time** ▶ ●

Use ◎ to move the cursor and the numeric keys to enter numbers.

●Enter the A.D. year.

●Enter the time in the 24-hour format.

●To enter one-digit numeral for the date and time, enter two digits beginning with "0" as in "01" to "09".

●The set date and time will appear on the Stand-by and other displays.

■About time correction function

The time displayed on the FOMA phone is corrected when the power is turned on, according to the clock information obtained from the DoCoMo network. When the date/time has not been set, the time is set by receiving the clock information. When the date/time has been set, the time is corrected by setting "Set time" to "Automatic". Then, the time is corrected at 3 a.m. (during standby). If you want to set the time with a lag, set the time manually. When you re-set to "Automatic", turn the power off and on and then set to "Automatic".

●You cannot correct the time while another function is working, at power on after software update, when the UIM is not inserted, or while an animation or Flash movie set for the Stand-by display is played back. In addition, you might not be able to correct the time depending on the radio wave conditions, the timing the FOMA phone is turned on, or the i-αppli software set for the i-αppli Stand-by display.

●If no clock information is obtained by the FOMA phone, the time is not corrected by setting "Set time" to "Automatic" or even when 3 a.m. arrives.

●Some few second errors might occur.

Information

●You can set the clock also during a call.

●If you enter a wrong number (such as "13" for the month) and press ●, the entry is invalid. Enter the correct number.

●You cannot use the following functions unless the clock is set:
Current time display during calls (see pages 48 and 74), Calendar (see page 125), Alarm (see page 425), Schedule (see page 428), ToDo (see page 435), Software update (see page 569), i-αppli auto start (see page 332), the pattern data update of the Scanning function (see page 574), and Auto Reset Setting of Notice Call Cost (see page 444).

●The FOMA phone has an internal backup battery. The set time is stored in the internal backup battery so is kept even when you change the battery. However, the time could be reset if the battery is detached for two or more weeks. In this case, charge the FOMA phone and then set the clock again. Also, when using the FOMA phone for the first time after purchase, attach the battery to the FOMA phone and then charge it. This charges the internal backup battery as well.

●This function supports clock settings from 00:00 on January 1, 2005 through 23:59 on December 31, 2037.

<Notify Caller ID>

Notifying the Other Party of Your Phone Number

You can set the FOMA phone to send your phone number to the called party's phone when dialing. Your phone number is valuable information, so take utmost care when notifying your phone number. This function works only when the other party's phone is the digital terminal such as the FOMA phone or mobile phone which has the function to display the caller ID.

●The three setting methods for Notify Caller ID are available as follows:

Setting method	Reference
Setting your Caller ID per call	See page 46
Prefixing "186/184"	See page 46
Setting on the network beforehand	See page 461

Set Caller ID Notification when Making a Call

Each time you dial out, you can set whether to notify your phone number.

1 **Enter a phone number,**
or bring up the detailed display of a Phonebook entry, redial item, dialed call record, or received call record.

2 ● (FUNC) ▶ **Notify caller ID**

Don't notify/OFF·····Does not notify your phone number.
Notify caller/ON·····Notifies your phone number.
Cancel prefix·····Activates the setting for "Caller ID Notification" on page 461.

You can select whether to notify the other party of your phone number also by entering "186 (or ⅄31#)/184 (or #31#)" before the party's phone number.

■To notify the Caller ID (Effective when "Activate" of "Caller ID notification" is set to "OFF")
186 (⅄31#) + [Destination phone number] + ☎

■Not to notify the Caller ID (Effective when "Activate" of "Caller ID notification" is set to "ON")
184 (#31#)+ [Destination phone number] + ☎

Information

●"186/184" or "⅄31#/#31#" is added to the beginning of a redial item/dialed call record and then stored.

Information

●When you dial out and hear a message requesting your Caller ID, set the FOMA phone to notify your Caller ID and redial.

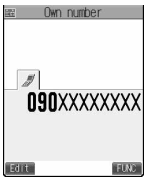
<Own Number>

Confirming Your Own Number

You can display your phone number (own number). The phone number stored in the UIM is displayed as "Own number".

1 ▶ OWNDATA ▶ **Own number**

If mail address 1 is stored, you can switch displays by pressing ◎.
●See page 440 for storing/displaying personal data.
●You can send your own number data by touch-tone signals during a call by pressing ● (FUNC) from the display on the right and pressing ☎.



<Own Number display>

Making Calls/Receiving Calls

Making Calls

Making a Call 48
International Calls ..... <WORLD CALL> 50
Making an International Call Easily ..... <International Dial Setting> 50
Switching from a Voice Call to Video-phone Call 53
Redialing Phone Numbers You have Dialed ..... <Redial> 53
Sending Touch-tone Signals Quickly ..... <Pause Dial> 55
Storing Prefix Numbers ..... <Prefix Setting> 57
Making a Call with Specified Subaddress ..... <Subaddress Setting> 58
Selecting Alarm for Reconnecting ..... <Reconnect Control> 58
Reducing Surrounding Noise to Make Voice Clear ..... <Noise Reduction> 59
Switching to Hands-free ..... <Hands-free> 59
Using Hands-free Compatible Devices ..... <USB Hands-free> 59

Receiving Calls

Receiving a Call 60
Setting Response of Key Operation for Answering Incoming Calls ..... <Answer Setting> 61
Setting Response for Opening FOMA Phone during Ringing ..... <Open Phone> 62
Setting Response for Closing FOMA Phone during a Call ..... <Fold Setting> 62
Using Received Call Record ..... <Received Calls> 63
Adjusting Earpiece Volume ..... <Earpiece Volume> 65
Adjusting Ring Volume ..... <Ring Volume> 65

When You Cannot or Could not Answer the Call

Putting an Incoming Call on Hold ..... <On Hold> 66
Putting a Call on Hold during a Call ..... <Holding> 66
Setting Hold Tone ..... <Call Response Setting> 67
Using Driving Mode ..... <Drive Mode> 67
If You could not Answer an Incoming Call 68
Recording Messages when You cannot Answer the Call ..... <Record Message> 69
Recording Messages when You cannot Answer the Call while Ringing ..... <Quick Record Message> 71
Playing/Erasing Record Messages/Voice Memo ..... <Play/Erase Message> 71

Making a Call

1 Enter the other party's phone number, starting with the area code.

●Even when you are dialing within the same area, you need to enter the area code before the phone number.

<Example>

Area code	City code	Phone number
03	XXXX	XXXX

●To make calls to mobile phone

090－XXXX－XXXX
080－XXXX－XXXX
Other party's phone number (11 digits)

●To make calls to PHS

070－XXXX－XXXX Other party's phone number (11 digits)

●You can make a call also by vocalizing and retrieving a Phonebook entry stored in the Voice Dial List. (See page 111)

●To store an entered phone number in the Phonebook, press (✉) (Store). Go to step 2 on page 99.

2 Start talking when the other party answers.

●The FOMA phone differs from ordinary phones in making a transmission signal before the call signal.

●"☎" blinks at the upper right of the display during calling, and lights steadily once you are connected.

●You can dial out also by entering the phone number and then pressing ◉.

●You will hear a message to the effect that your call cannot be connected when the destination mobile phone or PHS is not turned on or the radio waves do not reach.

●If you hear a message requesting your Caller ID (see page 461), follow the procedure for "To notify the Caller ID" (see page 46) to enter "186" or "✳31#" and redial the number.

●When the line is busy, you will hear the busy tone. Press (PWR HLD) and wait a while before dialing again.

●You can press the numeric keys to send touch-tone signals during a call.

●If you close the FOMA phone during a call, the FOMA phone works according to "Fold setting". (See page 62)

●If date and time have already been set, the current time is displayed on the "Talking" display.

3 Press (PWR HLD) to end the call after talking.

Information

●You can make voice calls using "Multiaccess" even when using i-mode or exchanging mail.

●You cannot make voice calls during 64K data transmission or video-phone calls.

●If you have brought up a display other than the "Talking" display during a call, you can return to the "Talking" display by pressing (クリア) several times. You can end the call by pressing (PWR HLD) from the "Talking" display.

●Internal phones and other phones that do not support the entry of area codes cannot be used for dialing to the FOMA phones.

●You can dial out also by pressing (☎) and then entering the party's phone number. If you make a mistake when entering the phone number, press (PWR HLD) and then enter the number again after the wrong number is cleared.

●You cannot dial out by entering the phone number while "Keypad dial lock", "Restrict dialing" or "Self mode" is activated.

■**Display during dialing**

The other party's name and icon will be displayed if you have stored the party's phone number and name in the Phonebook. However, the image will not be displayed, even if you have stored it for that party.

The phone number instead of the name will be displayed if the party has been stored in the Phonebook in "Secret mode" or "Secret only mode", or if PIM Lock is activated.

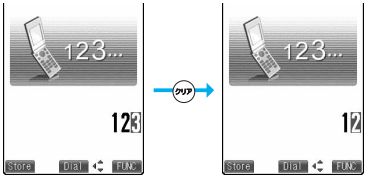
If the same phone number is stored with multiple names in the Phonebook entries, the name that comes first in the search order (see page 104) is displayed.

■**If you make a mistake while entering the phone number**

To clear one digit at a time, press (クリア) briefly.

Each time you press it, the digit on the far right is cleared.

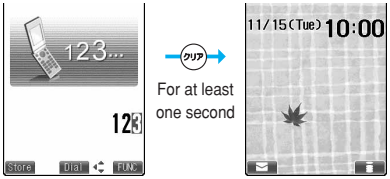
●Use ◎ to move the cursor to the digit you want to clear, and then press (クリア) to clear it.



To clear all the digits, press and hold (クリア) for at least one second.

All the digits are cleared and the Stand-by display returns.

●To clear all the digits on and to the right of the cursor, use ◎ to move the cursor and then press and hold (クリア) for at least one second.



■**Photo-sending during a call**

During a voice call, you can send the other party the still images you have taken on the spot or ones you have saved. (See page 261)

Function Menu while Entering Phone Number

1 While entering a phone number ▶ (i) (FUNC) ▶ Do the following operations.

Function menu	Operations
Notify caller ID	You can set whether to notify caller ID. (See page 46)
Prefix numbers	You can add a prefix number. (See page 58)
International dial	You can make an international call. (See page 52)
Multi number	See page 464.
Add to phonebook	You can store the data in the Phonebook. (See page 99)
Compose message	You can compose a mail message to send to the phone number set as the destination address. Go to step 3 on page 245.
Dialing speed	You can set the dialing speed of video-phone calls. (See page 76)
Select image	You can select an image for video-phone calls. (See page 87)

Information

<Compose message>

●When the phone number and mail address are stored in the Phonebook together, you can compose a message to send to that mail address. When multiple mail addresses are stored, you can compose a message to send to the first mail address.

<WORLD CALL>

International Calls

WORLD CALL is the international call service available from DoCoMo mobile phones.

※When you have signed up for FOMA service, you have contracted to use "WORLD CALL" (except those who have applied not to use it).

■**How to make calls**

009130 - 010 - Country code - Area code - Destination phone number ➡

※You can store the procedures above in the FOMA phone's Phonebook.

※When the area code begins with "0", leave this out when dialing.
(However, include "0" for ordinary phones in Italy.)

- You can call about 220 countries and regions.
- The WORLD CALL charges are added to your monthly FOMA bill.
- Application/monthly fee is free of charge.
- Changes in procedures for international call
  "My Line" service is not available for mobile communications, so cannot be used with WORLD CALL. However, in conjunction with the launch of "My Line" service, the dialing procedure for international calls from mobile phones has changed. Note that the old way of dialing (without "010" above) no longer works.

- **If the other party uses a specific 3G mobile phone overseas, you can make an "International Video-phone Call" by dialing out in Video-phone call mode after following the dialing method described above.**

- See the DoCoMo web page for the information about connectable countries and telecommunications carriers.
- Images sent from the other party may blur on your FOMA phone or you may not be able to connect, depending on the other party's phone used for the international video-phone.

- Contact "DoCoMo Information Center" on the back page of this manual for inquiries about WORLD CALL.
- When using international carriers other than DoCoMo, please contact them.

<International Dial Setting>

Making an International Call Easily

Auto Assist Setting

Setting at purchase: Auto

You can set whether to automatically replace "+" at the beginning of a phone number, or "+" of "✳31#+" or "#31#+" with the international access number set by "IDD Prefix setting".
When you are entering a phone number for dialing or storing it in the Phonebook, press and hold 0 for at least one second to enter "+".

1 MENU ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Other settings** ▶ **Int'l dial setting** ▶ **Auto assist setting**

Auto……Automatically adds the international access number.
When no country code is registered, the confirmation display appears asking whether to register the country code.
To register, select "YES", press ●, and go to step 2 of "Storing/Editing Country Code" on page 51.
To cancel, select "NO" and press ●.

OFF……Does not automatically add the international access number. The setting is completed.

2 **Select a country name** ▶ ●

■**When adding international access number automatically**

The confirmation display appears asking whether to make an international call. Select how to dial and press ●.

Dial……Dials out with adding the international access number.

Dial with orig. No.……Dials out without adding the international access number.

Cancel……Does not dial.

Information

●International access number is not added if you enter 81 (Country code of Japan) after emergency call 110/119/118 or "+".

IDD Prefix Setting

Setting at purchase
WORLD CALL (009130010)

You can change the international access number to be added to the beginning of phone number for making an international call.

1 ● ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Other settings** ▶ **Int'l dial setting** ▶ **IDD Prefix setting** ▶ ✉ (Edit)

2 **Enter the name to store** ▶ ●

●You can enter up to 8 full-pitch or 16 half-pitch characters.

●See page 510 for how to enter characters.

3 **Enter the international access number** ▶ ●

●You can enter up to 10 digits.

Storing/Editing Country Code

Setting at purchase
アメリカ (U.S.A.), +1

You can store up to three country codes.

1 ● ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Other settings** ▶ **Int'l dial setting** ▶ **Country Code setting** ▶ **Select <Not recorded>** ▶ ✉ (Edit)

●To edit, select the stored country name.

2 **Enter a country name** ▶ ●

●You can enter up to 8 full-pitch or 16 half-pitch characters.

●See page 510 for how to enter characters.

3 **Enter a country code** ▶ ●

●You can enter up to 5 digits. But you cannot use #, ✳, and +.

Confirming Country Code

1 ● ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Other settings** ▶ **Int'l dial setting** ▶ **Country Code setting** ▶ **Select a country name** ▶ ●

Function Menu while Country Code Setting is Displayed

1 **While Country Code Setting is displayed ▶ (FUNC) ▶ Do the following operations.**

Function menu	Operations
Edit	Go to step 2 of "Storing/Editing Country Code" on page 51.
Delete this	▶**YES** ●To cancel, select "NO" and press ◎.
Delete all	▶**Enter the Terminal Security Code** ▶ ◎ ▶**YES** ●To cancel, select "NO" and press ◎. ●See page 146 for the Terminal Security Code.

Information

<Delete this><Delete all>

●You cannot delete the country code set by "Auto assist setting".

International Dial

You can make a call by replacing "+" at the beginning of a phone number or "+" of "✳31#+" or "#31#+" with the international access number.
When you are entering a phone number for dialing or storing it in the Phonebook, press and hold (わをん) for at least one second to enter "+".

1 **Enter a phone number,**
or bring up a Phonebook entry, redial item, dialed call record, or received call record.

2 **(FUNC) ▶ International dial**

Press (ポイント) ((カメラ)) or ◎ to make an international call (video-phone call).

■**When the beginning of the phone number is other than "+", "✳31#+", or "#31#+"**
The display for selecting a country name appears in step 2.
If you select a country name, the international access number and the country code are added.

Information

●When the phone number has "0" at the beginning, "0" is replaced by the international access number and the country code.

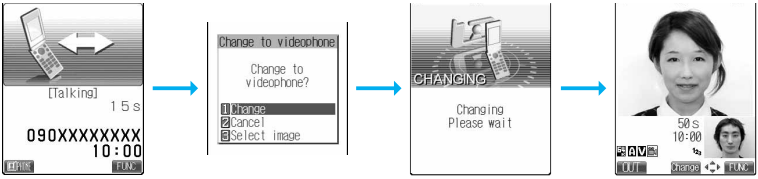
Switching from a Voice Call to Video-phone Call

You (caller) can switch from a voice call to a video-phone call during a call.
When the other party's phone has a function to switch between the calls, "PHONE" is displayed on your phone and you can switch from the voice call to video-phone call. (901iS series only supported, as of May 2005)

1 During a voice call ▶ ✉ (PHONE)

Charge ·····Switches from a voice call to video-phone call.
Cancel·····Cancels switching and returns to the voice call.
Select image ·····Selects the image to be sent to the other party. Go to step 2 on page 87.

●While switching, the "Changing" display appears and the voice guidance to that effect is played back.



Information

●When i-mode or packet transmission is in progress, the transmission is disconnected and the voice call is switched to the video-phone call. With packet transmission, a confirmation display appears asking whether to disconnect the transmission.
Select "YES" and press ◎ to disconnect it and to switch to the video-phone call. To cancel, select "NO" and press ◎.
●When packet transmission is in progress at the other end, the message to the effect that the transmission cannot be switched is displayed and the voice call continues without switching to the video-phone call.
●You cannot switch from the voice call to the video-phone call while "Multi calling" is displayed if you have signed up for Call Waiting Service.
●It takes about five seconds to switch. Switching may take a longer time depending on the radio wave conditions.
●Depending on how the caller's phone is working or on the radio wave conditions, switching from a voice call to video-phone call may fail and the connection may be cut off.
●If you switch between the voice call and video-phone call during a call, the call duration and call charge are counted respectively for the calls. You are not charged while "Changing" is displayed.
●You cannot switch between the video-phone call and voice call unless "Indicate V-phone" is set to "Activate" at the other end. See page 88 for "Indicate V-phone".
●Hands-free is not released even if you switch from the voice call to video-phone call during Hands-free. You cannot set Hands-free ON/OFF while the display for "Changing" is displayed.
●An alarm for "Quality alarm" and "Reconnect control" does not sound during switching.
●See page 78 for switching from a video-phone call to voice call.

<Redial>

Redialing Phone Numbers You have Dialed

The FOMA phone can store the other party's phone number, date and time you have dialed in "Redial" and "Dialed calls". In "Redial", a total of 30 dialed phone numbers of voice phone calls and video-phone calls can be stored. If you dial the same phone number twice, the older one is deleted. In "Dialed calls", a total of 30 dialed phone numbers of voice phone calls and video-phone calls, and 30 pieces of 64K data transmission and packet transmission are stored. The same phone number you dialed before is also retained in "Dialed calls". See page 64 about icons for the Redial/Dialed Call Record.

●To store the dialed date and time in the FOMA phone, set the date and time by "Set time" in advance.
●When more than 30 calls are received, the older records are automatically deleted.

Use Redial

1 Stand-by display ▶ ◎

●Redial cannot be displayed during a video-phone call.
●The latest data is displayed on the top.
●Press (☎) ((ﾀﾞｲﾔﾙ) to make a call (video-phone call) at the selected phone number.
●Press ✉ (Change) to display the Sent Address List.

<Redial List>

Next Page

2 Select a redial item ▶ ◉

●When the other party is stored in the Phonebook, the phone number, name, and icon are displayed.
●Press (📞) ((📹)) or ◉ to make a call (video-phone call) at the displayed phone number.
●To add the record to the Phonebook, press ✉ (Store). Go to step 2 on page 99.

<Detailed Redial display>

Information

●During "PIM lock", only the phone number is displayed even when the name and icon for the other party are stored in the Phonebook. The name and icon stored in the Phonebook are displayed after "PIM lock" is released.
●You can make a voice call (or video-phone call) to the most recently dialed number by pressing (📞) ((📹)) and then ◉ from the Stand-by display.
●If you activate "PIM lock", "Keypad dial lock", or "Restrict dialing", the redialed records up to that point are all deleted. All records after "PIM lock", "Keypad dial lock", or "Restrict dialing" is activated are retained.

Use Dialed Call Record

1 ○ ▶ OWNDATA ▶ Dialed calls

●The latest data is displayed on the top.
●Press (📞) ((📹)) to dial (video-phone call) the phone number you have selected.
●Press ✉ (Change) to display the Sent Address List.

<Dialed Call List>

2 Select a dialed call record ▶ ◉

●When the other party is stored in the Phonebook, the phone number, name, and icon are displayed.
●Press (📞) ((📹)) or ◉ to make a call (video-phone call) at the displayed phone number.
●To add the record to the Phonebook, press ✉ (Store). Go to step 2 on page 99.

<Detailed Dialed Call display>

Information

●The dialed call records of 64K data transmission are stored only when the FOMA USB Cable (option) is connected.
●During "PIM lock", only the phone number is displayed even when the name and icon for the other party are stored in the Phonebook. The name and icon stored in the Phonebook are displayed after "PIM lock" is released.
●If you activate "PIM lock", "Keypad dial lock", or "Restrict dialing", the dialed call records up to that point are all deleted. All records after "PIM lock", "Keypad dial lock", or "Restrict dialing" is activated are retained.

Function Menu while Redial/Dialed Call Record is Displayed

1 While Redial/Dialed Call Record is displayed ▶ ○ (FUNC) ▶ Do the following operations.

Function menu	Operations
Notify caller ID	You can set whether to notify caller ID. (See page 46)
Prefix numbers	You can add a prefix number. (See page 58)
International dial	You can make an international call. (See page 52)
Multi number	See page 464.

Function menu	Operations
Add to phonebook	You can store the data in the Phonebook. (See page 99)
Add desktop icon	You can paste the phone number to the desktop. (See page 139)
Compose message	You can compose a mail message to send to the phone number set as the destination address. Go to step 3 on page 245.
Compose SMS	You can compose an SMS message to send to the phone number set as the destination address. Go to step 3 of "Composing SMS (Short Messages) to Send" on page 312.
Sent address	You can display the Sent Address List. (See page 292)
Delete this	▶**YES** ●To cancel, select "NO" and press ◉.
Delete selected	▶**Put check marks for the redial items or dialed call records to be deleted**▶✉ (Finish)▶**YES** ●"☐" and "☑" switch each time you press ◉. You can check or uncheck all items by pressing ⓘ (FUNC) and selecting "Select all/Release all". ●To cancel, select "NO" and press ◉.
Delete all	**Enter the Terminal Security Code**▶◉▶**YES** ●To cancel, select "NO" and press ◉. ●See page 146 for the Terminal Security Code.
Dialing speed	You can set the dialing speed of video-phone calls. (See page 76)
Select image	You can select an image for video-phone calls. (See page 87)

Information

<Compose message>

●When the phone number and mail address are stored in a Phonebook entry together, you can compose a mail message to send to that mail address. When multiple mail addresses are stored, you can compose a message to send to the first mail address.

<Delete this><Delete selected><Delete all>

●If you execute "Delete all", all records in both Redial and Dialed Call Record are deleted. Note that even if you execute "Delete this" or "Delete selected" of Redial, those are not deleted from Dialed Call Record and the records are retained.
To delete the dialed call records, delete them from the Function menu while "Dialed calls" is displayed.

●Even if you turn off the power, redial items and dialed call records are not deleted.

<Pause Dial>

Sending Touch-tone Signals Quickly

Setting at purchase: Not stored

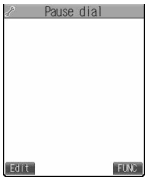
Pause Dial is useful when you send messages to pagers※, reserve tickets, or check your bank balance by the phone.
If you enter a pause (p) into the dial data, you can send it out with breaks.

Store Pause Dial

You can store only one pause dial.

1 ▶SETTINGS▶**Other settings**▶**Pause dial**▶✉ (Edit)

●When the dial data is already stored, it is displayed.



<Pause Dial display>

※The name of the DoCoMo pager has been changed to QuickCast since January 2001.

Next Page

2 Enter the dial data ▶ ◉

- Enter the pause (p) by pressing and holding (*) for at least one second.
- You can use only (0) through (9), (#), (*) to enter the dial data and the pause (p).
- You can enter up to 128 digits.
- You cannot enter a pause (p) at the beginning of dial data, or enter it consecutively.

Send Pause Dial

1 (Menu) ▶ SETTINGS ▶ Other settings ▶ Pause dial ▶ ◉

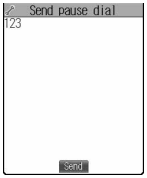
2 Enter a phone number ▶ (Talk) or ◉

A voice call is made. Once the line is connected, the dial data stored in Pause Dial is displayed up to the first pause (p).

- When the other party's phone number is stored in the Phonebook, press ◉ to bring up the Phonebook Search display, select the phone number, and dial from there.
- You can search for the phone number also from Received Call Record by pressing ◉ or from Redial by pressing ◉.
- See page 101 for how to search the Phonebook.

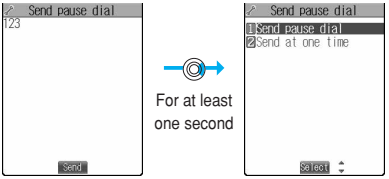
3 Check that the line is connected ▶ (Talk) or ◉

The dial data up to the first pause (p) is sent, and the dial data up to the next pause (p) is displayed.
Dial data up to the pause (p) is sent each time you press (Talk) or ◉.
When you have finished sending the last number, the "Talking" display comes up.



■To send dial data all at once

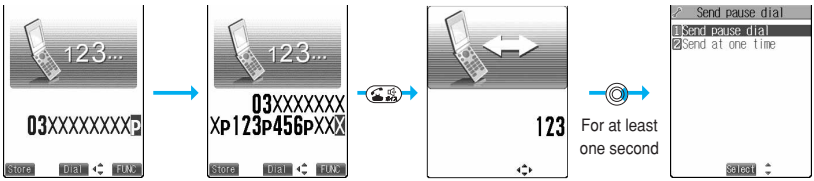
1. From the display in step 3, press and hold ◉ for at least one second.
2. Select "Send at one time" and press ◉.
   - Select "Send pause dial" and press ◉; then the dial data up to the next pause (p) will be sent.



■To enter "p" in ordinary phone number entry

You can send the dial data also by entering the phone number in the usual way, and pressing and holding (*) for at least one second to enter the pause (p). You can enter up to 80 digits including the phone number.

1. From the Stand-by display, enter the destination phone number and then the pause (p).
2. Press (Talk) to dial the number.
3. When the line is connected, press and hold ◉ for at least one second, select "Send pause dial" from the menu, and press ◉; the dial data up to the next pause (p) will be sent.



Function Menu of the Pause Dial Display

1 **Pause Dial display ▶ (FUNC) ▶ Do the following operations.**

Function menu	Operations
Edit	Go to step 2 of "Store Pause Dial" on page 56.
Send pause dial	Go to step 2 of "Send Pause Dial" on page 56.
Delete	▶**YES** ●To cancel, select "NO" and press ◎.

Information

●During a call, you can send dial data also by displaying the Function menu of the Pause Dial display.
●Some devices on the receiving end cannot receive signals.
●You cannot send pause dial data with a video-phone call.

<Prefix Setting>

Storing Prefix Numbers

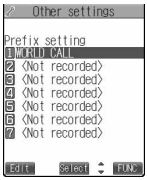
Setting at purchase
WORLD CALL (009130010)

You can store prefix numbers such as international access numbers or "186/184" and add them to the beginning of the phone number for dialing. You can store up to seven prefix numbers.

Store/Edit Prefix

1 **▶ SETTINGS ▶ Other settings ▶ Prefix setting ▶ Select <Not recorded> ▶ (Edit)**

●To edit a stored prefix, select it.



2 **Enter a name ▶ ◎**

●You can enter up to 8 full-pitch or 16 half-pitch characters.
●See page 510 for how to enter characters.

3 **Enter a prefix number ▶ ◎**

●You can enter up to 10 digits.
●The keys for entry are limited to 0 through 9, # and *.

Check Prefix

1 **▶ SETTINGS ▶ Other settings ▶ Prefix setting ▶ Select a prefix ▶ ◎**

Function Menu while Prefix Setting is Displayed

1 **While "Prefix setting" is displayed ▶ (FUNC) ▶ Do the following operations.**

Function menu	Operations
Edit	Go to step 2 of "Store/Edit Prefix" on this page.
Delete this	▶**YES** ●To cancel, select "NO" and press ◎.

Next Page

Function menu	Operations
Delete all	▶Enter the Terminal Security Code▶ ●▶YES ●To cancel, select "NO" and press ●. ●See page 146 for the Terminal Security Code.

Prefix Numbers

You can add a prefix number to the top of phone number when you make a call.

1 **Enter a phone number,**
or bring up the detailed display of a Phonebook entry, redial item, dialed call record, or received call record.

2 ●(FUNC)▶**Prefix numbers**

When a phone number is entered

3 **Select a prefix item**▶●

You can make a voice call (or video-phone call) by pressing 0 (2 ABC) (1 DEF) or ●.

<Subaddress Setting>

Making a Call with Specified Subaddress

Setting at purchase: ON

The subaddress is the number required for receiving services such as Subaddress Notification Service of ISDN. If you set "Sub-address" to "ON", "✳" included in the phone number is regarded as a separator and subsequent numbers are identified as a subaddress so that you can call a specific phone or connect to a data terminal. You can use this function for selecting contents from "M-stage V LIVE".

1 ●▶SETTINGS▶**Other settings▶Sub-address**

ON·····Regards "✳" and onward as a subaddress.
OFF·····Does not regard "✳" and onward as a subaddress.

Information

●Even if you set "Sub-address" to "ON", "✳" at the top of phone numbers and "✳" immediately after the prefix number or "186 (or ✳31#)"/"184 (or #31#)" are not regarded as subaddress mark-off symbols.

<Reconnect Control>

Selecting Alarm for Reconnecting

Setting at purchase: No tone

You can select an alarm that sounds until you are reconnected after disconnected owing to bad radio wave conditions.

1 ●▶SETTINGS▶**Talk▶Reconnect control**

No tone·····Does not sound.
High tone·····High alarm sounds.
Low tone·····Low alarm sounds.

Information

●The call fee is charged for the time until you are reconnected (up to about 10 seconds).
●The reconnectable time differs depending on the usage status and radio wave conditions. An estimate is about 10 seconds.
●While you are disconnected, no sound is transmitted to the other party.
●An alarm for "Reconnect control" does not sound during switching between a voice call and video-phone call.

<Noise Reduction>

Reducing Surrounding Noise to Make Voice Clear

Setting at purchase: ON

You can suppress surrounding noise to make your voice and the other party's voice from the earpiece clear.

1 ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Talk** ▶ **Noise reduction**

ON……Validates Noise Reduction.
OFF……Invalidates Noise Reduction.

Information

●Noise Reduction is always effective during a video-phone call.

<Hands-free>

Switching to Hands-free

When you switch to Hands-free during a call, sound such as the other party's voice, which is normally heard through the earpiece, will be audible over the speaker.

1 **During a call** ▶

When Hands-free is activated, "" is displayed.
●Press again to switch Hands-free off.
●You can switch to Hands-free even during Manner Mode.
Manner Mode is reactivated when you switch Hands-free off or end the call.
Also, you will still hear sound through the speaker when you activate Manner Mode during a Hands-free call.

During a voice call

During a video-phone call

Information

●Keep the FOMA phone well away from your ear when Hands-free is on. Otherwise you could affect or damage your hearing.
●When noise of your surroundings or of the receiving end is loud, you might hardly hear the other party's voice. Set Hands-free to OFF and then talk.
●Talk into the FOMA phone within a distance of about 50 cm.

<USB Hands-free>

Using Hands-free Compatible Devices

Using a FOMA USB Cable (option), you can connect the FOMA phone with a Hands-free compatible device (commercial item) such as a car navigation system, and can make or receive voice calls or video-phone calls from that device.
Refer to the respective instruction manuals for how to operate Hands-free compatible devices.
※This function is optional and is coming to be available when Hands-free devices are released.
As of May 2005, Hands-free devices have not appeared in the market.

Information

●Screen display or a ring tone for incoming calls is in accordance with the settings of the FOMA phone.
●When the ring tone is set to sound from a Hands-free compatible device, the ring tone sounds from that device even when Manner Mode is activated or "Ring volume" of the FOMA phone is set to "Silent".
●The receiving operation in Drive Mode works in accordance with the "Drive mode" setting.
●The receiving operation while Record Message is activated works in accordance with the "Record message" setting.
●If you make a video-phone call from a Hands-free device using the Phonebook, a dialing speed is set in accordance with that device. The dialing speed is 64K when it is not set.
●When the ring tone is set to sound from the FOMA phone, the FOMA phone works in accordance with "Fold setting" if it is closed during a call. When the ring tone is set to sound from a Hands-free device, communicating conditions do not vary even if you close the FOMA phone, regardless of "Fold setting".

Receiving a Call

1 When you receive a call, the ring tone sounds and the Call/Charging indicator and Command Navigation key flicker.

- You can use “Illumination” to set an illumination pattern for the Call/Charging indicator.
- To vibrate the phone for incoming calls, set “Phone” of “Vibrator” to other than “OFF”.
- While “Manner mode” or “Super silent” is set, the ring tone does not sound. (See pages 122 and 123)
- While receiving a call, information is displayed on the Private window and the dot-area data for the incoming call is displayed.
- “ ” is displayed at the upper right of the phone number for incoming international calls.

2 Press or to take the call.

- You can set “Illumination in talk” so that the Call/Charging indicator flickers during a call.
- When “Answer setting” is set to “Any key answer”, the call is placed on hold if you take the call by pressing with the FOMA phone closed. If you have set “Fold setting” to “No tone” or “End the call”, the other party hears nothing, and if you have set “Fold setting” to “Tone on”, the call hold tone is played back. You can start talking by opening the FOMA phone. “Holding” appears on the Private window.
- If you close the FOMA phone during a call, the FOMA phone works in accordance with “Fold setting”. (See page 62)

■One-push answer

When a voice call comes in with the FOMA phone closed, you can answer the call just by pressing the one-push open button and opening the FOMA phone.

- You need to set “Phone” of “Open phone” to “Answer” in advance. (See page 62)
- You can answer the call also by opening the FOMA phone manually without using the one-push open button.

■Any Key Answer

Voice calls can be taken by pressing any key of through , , , , , (top, bottom, left, or right of the Command Navigation key), and in addition to or .

- When “Answer setting” is set to “Quick silent”, you can stop only the ring tone by pressing a certain key.

3 Press to end the call after talking.

Information

- During ringing, you can activate Manner Mode by pressing or ; “Record message” will be activated so that the caller’s message can be recorded. You can still take the call during recording by pressing or . (The message until you press or will be recorded. Also, Manner Mode will remain activated after the call ends.)
- You might hear beeps (ring tone in call) during a call.
  If you have signed up for any of Voice Mail Service, Call Waiting Service, or Call Forwarding Service and set “Arrival call act” to “Answer”, the beeps (ring tone in call) will sound for another incoming call, enabling you to do the following operations:
  Voice Mail Service ·····Transfer the call to the Voice Mail Service Center. (See page 456)
  Call Waiting Service ·····Put your current call on hold and take the incoming call. (See page 457)
  Call Forwarding Service ·····Transfer the call to the registered forwarding destination. (See page 459)
- During Drive Mode, the ring tone does not sound and the Call/Charging indicator does not flicker for incoming calls. Incoming calls are recorded as missed calls in Received Call Record.
- You cannot receive calls from the phone numbers set for “Call rejection” in “Restrictions”. Also, you cannot receive calls from the phone numbers except those set for “Call acceptation”.
- By setting “Ring start time” of “Ringing time”, you can specify the time until ringing starts for when a call comes in from the phone number not stored in the Phonebook.
- You can set “Reject unknown” not to accept calls from the phone numbers not stored in the Phonebook.

■Display for incoming calls

When the Caller ID is provided

If the caller's name, phone number, and image are stored in the Phonebook, the name, phone number, and icon (or image) are displayed. For a forwarded call, the phone number or name of the caller and the forwarder is displayed. (The forwarder's phone number might not be displayed in the case of some forwarders.)

The phone number but not the name will be displayed if the party has been stored in the Phonebook in "Secret mode" or "Secret only mode", or if PIM Lock is activated.

If the same phone number is stored with multiple names in the Phonebook, the name that comes first in the search order (see page 104) is displayed.

When the caller's phone number is notified

When the call is forwarded from

When the Caller ID is not provided

The reason for No Caller ID is displayed. (See page 158)

Function Menu while Voice Phone Call Rings

1 **While a voice phone call is ringing ▶ (FUNC) ▶ Do the following operations.**

Function menu	Operations
Call rejection	You can hang up the phone without answering the call. ●You cannot reject calls if you have set "Phone" of "Open phone" to "Answer" and the call is received with the FOMA phone closed.
Call forwarding	You can forward the call to the forwarding destination. (See page 459)
Voice mail	You can connect to the Voice Mail Service Center. (See page 456)

Switched from a Voice Call to Video-phone Call by the Other Party

When you have set "Indicate V-Phone" to "ON", the caller (the other party) can switch from a voice call to video-phone call.

1 **During a voice call ▶ The other party switches to a video-phone call.**

YES·····Sends the image through your camera to the caller.

NO·····Sends a pre-installed substitutive image to the caller.

●While switching, the message to that effect is displayed and the voice guidance is played back.

●You (receiving end) cannot switch the call to video-phone call.

<Answer Setting>

Setting Response of Key Operation for Answering Incoming Calls

Setting at purchase / Any key answer

You can set the FOMA phone to receive calls by pressing a key other than and (Any key answer) or to stop the ring tone by pressing a key other than and (Quick silent).

1 **▶ SETTINGS ▶ Incoming call ▶ Answer setting**

Any key answer ·····Press any of to , , , , , or to answer the voice phone call.

Quick silent ·····When a voice phone call or video-phone call comes in, press any of the to , , , , , and keys to stop the ring tone or vibrator. If you set "Open phone" to "Keep ringing", you can stop them by opening the FOMA phone.

Even if you stop the ring tone to sound or vibrator to work, the other party hears a ringing tone.

Press or (including for video-phone call) to answer the call after stopping the ring tone or vibrator.

OFF·····You can answer the call only when you press or (including for video-phone call).

Next Page

Information

- If a video-phone call comes in, “Any key answer” is disabled.
- While “Manner mode” is activated, “Any key answer” works even if “Quick silent” has been set.
- Even when “Any key answer” or “Quick silent” has been set, the display light switches ON/OFF if you press and hold (5 JKL) for at least one second; “Any key answer” or “Quick silent” does not work.
- When “Side keys guard” is set to “OFF”, “Any key answer” or “Quick silent” does not work by pressing ▲ with the FOMA phone closed.
- While the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch (option) is connected, you can press the switch to receive calls, regardless of “Answer setting”. For video-phone calls, the substitutive image is sent to the other party.
- If you have set “Open phone” to “Answer”, you can answer calls by opening the FOMA phone regardless of “Answer setting”.

<Open Phone>

Setting Response for Opening FOMA Phone during Ringing

Setting at purchase: Keep ringing

1 (メニュー) ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Incoming call** ▶ **Open phone**

Phone ·····Sets Open Phone for incoming voice calls.
Video-phone ·····Sets Open Phone for incoming video-phone calls.

2 **Keep ringing or Answer**

Keep ringing·····Does not start talking even if the FOMA phone is opened.
Answer·····Starts talking when the FOMA phone is opened. For video-phone calls, the still image set for “Substitutive image” of “Select image” is sent to the other party.

Information

- If you have set “Open phone” to “Answer”, you can start talking also by pressing the one-push open button and opening the FOMA phone. (See page 42)
- If a call comes in with “Answer” set and the FOMA phone closed, On Hold (see page 66), Call Rejection (see pages 61 and 79), Voice Mail Service (see page 456) and Call Forwarding Service (see page 459) during ringing are not available.
- Even if you have set “Open phone” to “Answer”, “Keep ringing” works for the incoming call within the specified “Ring start time” of “Ringing time”. “Keep ringing” works also for the incoming call during a call if you have signed up for Call Waiting Service.

<Fold Setting>

(メニュー) (1 あ) (8 TUV)

Setting Response for Closing FOMA Phone during a Call

Setting at purchase: End the call

1 (メニュー) ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Incoming call** ▶ **Fold setting**

No tone ·····The voice is muted (silenced). The hold tone is not played back. The setting is completed.
Tone on·····The other party hears the hold tone set for “Holding tone” of “Call response setting” while the FOMA phone is closed.
End the call·····The call is finished. This is the same operation as pressing (PWR HOLD) during a call. The setting is completed.

2 **Speaker ON or Speaker OFF**

Speaker ON·····The hold tone is played from the speaker.
Speaker OFF·····The hold tone is not played from the speaker.

Information

- This function is disabled when the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch (option) is connected. The line is not disconnected even if you close the FOMA phone during a voice call. If you close the FOMA phone during a video-phone call, the substitutive image is sent to the other party with the line connected.
- If you close the FOMA phone during a video-phone call with "No tone" activated, a substitutive image is sent to the other party. When "Tone on" is set, the still image selected by "Holding" of "Select image" is sent.
- Even if you have selected "End the call" and close the FOMA phone, the functions of i-mode group and Tool group in working Multitask do not end.
- If you have selected "End the call" and close the FOMA phone to end a call during i-mode, the display in i-mode prior to the call returns.
- Even if you have selected "Tone on", "No tone" works when you close the FOMA phone while "Multi calling" is displayed during a call if you have signed up for Call Waiting Service.

<Received Calls>

Using Received Call Record

The FOMA phone can store the caller's phone numbers and the date and time you received calls in "Received calls". A total of 30 phone numbers of voice phone calls and video-phone calls, and a total of 30 pieces of 64K data transmission and packet transmission are stored respectively.

- To store the dialed date and time in the FOMA phone, set the date and time by "Set time" in advance.
- When more than 30 calls are received, the older records are automatically deleted.

1 (Menu) ▶ OWNDATA ▶ Received calls

All calls·····Displays all the data including missed calls.
Missed calls ·····Displays the data of only the missed calls.

- If unknown missed calls are found, the number of the unconfirmed calls is displayed.
- You can bring up the display on the right also by pressing (Center) from the Stand-by display.
- The latest data is displayed on the top.
- Press (Talk) ((Mail)) to dial (video-phone call) the phone number you have selected.
- Press (Mail) (Change) to display the Received Address List.

<Received Call Record List>
When "All calls" is selected

2 Select a received call record ▶ (Center)

- The Caller ID is displayed if it was provided; and if this caller has been stored in the Phonebook, the phone number, name, and icon are displayed.
  If there was an incoming packet transmission, the sender's access point name (APN) is displayed.
  When the other party's phone number is not notified, the reason for no Caller ID is displayed.
- For missed calls, the ringing time is displayed on the right of the received date and time.
- Press (Talk) ((Mail)) or (Center) to dial (video-phone call) the phone number you have displayed.
- To add the record to the Phonebook, press (Mail) (Store).
  Go to step 2 on page 99.

<Detailed Received Calls display>

Information

- If you have set "Missed calls display" of "Ringing time" to "Not display", missed calls within "Ring start time" are not displayed in Received Call Record.
- While "PIM lock" is activated, only the phone number is displayed even if the name and icon are stored in the Phonebook. Further, when "Restrict dialing" is activated, only the phone number is displayed, even when the name and icon are stored in the Phonebook, unless the Phonebook entry has been specified in "Restrict dialing". After releasing "PIM lock" and "Restrict dialing", the name and icon stored in the Phonebook are displayed.
- You can make a voice call (or video-phone call) to the most recent phone number in Received Call Record by pressing (Talk) ((Mail)) and then (Center) from the Stand-by display.
- You can neither save phone numbers of 64K data transmission and packet transmission from Received Call Record to the Phonebook, nor compose new mail messages or SMS messages for them.
- If you activate "PIM lock" or "Keypad dial lock", the received call records up to that point are all deleted. All records after "PIM lock" or "Keypad dial lock" is activated are retained.
- When a call comes in from a party who uses a dial-in phone number, a different phone number might be displayed.

Next Page

■Icons for Redial, Dialed Call Record, and Received Call Record

PHONE	Indicates that you have received (or made) a voice call.
PHONE	Indicates that you have received (or made) a video-phone call.
PHONE	Indicates that you have received (or made) an international call.
PHONE	Indicates that you have received (or made) an international video-phone call.
MISS※	Indicates that you have missed a voice call.
MISS※	Indicates that you have missed a video-phone call.
MISS※	Indicates that you have missed an international call.
MISS※	Indicates that you have missed an international video-phone call.
REMOTE	Indicates that you have received a remotely monitored call. When there has been a missed remotely monitored call, "MISS" appears.
MSG	Indicates that you have a message recorded in "Record message".
	Indicates that you have made a call for 64K data transmission.
64K	Indicates that you have received a call for 64K data transmission.
	Indicates that you have made a call for packet transmission.
PACKET	Indicates that you have received a call for packet transmission.
MISS※	Indicates that you have missed a call for 64K data transmission.
MISS※	Indicates that you have missed a call for packet transmission.
NO CONNECT	Indicates that you have received a call for 64K data transmission or packet transmission when a 64K or packet transmission compliant external device such as a personal computer is not connected.

※Displayed in light purple for unchecked missed calls.

Function Menu while Received Call Record is Displayed

1 While Received Call Record is displayed ▶ (i) (FUNC) ▶ Do the following operations.

Function menu	Operations
Notify caller ID	You can set whether to notify caller ID. (See page 46)
Prefix numbers	You can add a prefix number. (See page 58)
International dial	You can make an international call. (See page 52)
Multi number	See page 464.
Ringing time	You can display the ringing time for missed calls. Even if you have set "Missed calls display" of "Ringing time" to "Not display", you can check the missed calls which stopped ringing within the specified ring start time and their ringing times. ●You cannot operate from the Function menu of the detailed Received Calls display or Missed Call Record. ●From the display on the right, press ◉ to bring up the detailed Received Calls display.
Add to phonebook	You can store the data in the Phonebook. (See page 99)
Add desktop icon	You can paste the phone number to the desktop. (See page 139)
Compose message	You can compose a mail message to send to the phone number set as the destination address. Go to step 3 on page 245. ●When the phone number and mail address are stored in the Phonebook together, you can compose a message to send to that mail address. When multiple mail addresses are stored, you can compose a message to send to the first mail address.
Compose SMS	You can compose an SMS message to send to the phone number set as the destination address. Go to step 3 of "Composing SMS (Short Messages) to Send" on page 312.

Function menu	Operations
Received address	You can display the Received Address List. (See page 294)
Delete this	▶**YES** ●To cancel, select "NO" and press ◉.
Delete selected	▶**Put check marks for the received call records to be deleted**▶✉ (Finish)▶**YES** ●"☐" and "☑" switch each time you press ◉. You can check all items or uncheck all items by pressing 🗑 (FUNC) and selecting "Select all/Release all". ●To cancel, select "NO" and press ◉.
Delete all	▶**Enter the Terminal Security Code**▶◉▶**YES** ●To cancel, select "NO" and press ◉. ●See page 146 for the Terminal Security Code.
Dialing speed	You can set the dialing speed of video-phone calls. (See page 76)
Select image	You can select an image for video-phone calls. (See page 87)

Information

<Delete this><Delete selected><Delete all>

●Even if you turn off the FOMA phone, received call records are not deleted.

<Earpiece Volume>

Adjusting Earpiece Volume

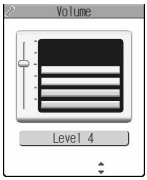
Setting at purchase
Level 4

1 Stand-by display▶◉ (for at least one second)

●You cannot adjust the volume during ringing. Adjust it during a call or standby.

●During a voice call, you can press and hold ◉ for at least one second or press ▲ ▼ briefly to bring up the Volume Adjustment display.

During a video-phone call, you can press ◉ or ▲ ▼ briefly to bring up the Volume Adjustment display.



<Volume Adjustment display>

2 Use ◉ to adjust the earpiece volume.

Adjust the earpiece volume to Level 1 (minimum) through 6 (maximum). To raise the volume, press ◉ or ▲; to lower it, press ◉ or ▼.

●Within two seconds after you bring up the Volume Adjustment display, press ◉ or ▲ ▼ to adjust the volume.

Information

●The earpiece volume adjusted during a call is retained even after the call ends.

<Ring Volume>

Adjusting Ring Volume

Setting at purchase
Level 4

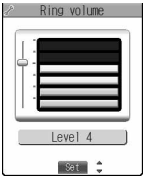
You can adjust the ring volume for incoming calls and mail.

1 ▶SETTINGS▶Incoming call▶Ring volume

Phone ·····For adjusting the ring volume for incoming voice calls.
Video-phone ·····For adjusting the ring volume for incoming video-phone calls.
Mail ·····For adjusting the ring volume for incoming i-mode mail and SMS messages.
Chat mail·····For adjusting the ring volume for incoming chat mail.
MessageR·····For adjusting the ring volume for incoming Messages R (Request).
MessageF·····For adjusting the ring volume for incoming Messages F (Free).

Next Page

2 Use ◎ to adjust the volume ▶ ◎



Step ·····The ring tone is silent for about three seconds, and then the volume steps up every three seconds, from Level 1 through Level 6.
Levels 1 to 6 ·····Level 1 is the weakest volume and Level 6 the loudest.
Silent·····The ring tone does not sound.

- Following icons are displayed while the ring volume is set to "Silent":
  - 🔇: The ring volume for voice calls or video-phone calls is "Silent".
  - 🔇: The ring volume for mail, chat mail or Messages R/F is "Silent".
  - 🔇: The ring volume for voice calls, video-phone calls, mail, chat mail, and Messages R/F is "Silent".

Information

- You cannot adjust the ring volume during ringing.
- Even if the ring volume for mail, chat mail, or Messages (R/F) is set to any other than "Silent", "🔇" is displayed and the ring tone does not sound while "Mail/Msg. ring time" (see page 121) is set to "OFF".

<On Hold>

Putting an Incoming Call on Hold

1 During ringing ▶ PWR

The FOMA phone makes three rapid beeps for confirmation and the incoming call is put on hold.

- The confirmation tone does not sound when "Phone" of "Ring volume" is "Silent" or while Manner Mode is activated.
- The other party hears the hold tone set for "On hold tone" of "Call response setting".
  For video-phone calls, the still image selected in "On hold" of "Select image" is displayed.

2 Press 通話 to release hold and answer the call.

- If a voice call is on hold, you can also press ◎ to release hold.
  If "Answer setting" is set to "Any key answer", you can release hold by pressing any key of 0 through 9, *, クリア, ✉, ●, ◎, ▲, ▼ or #.
- If a video-phone is on hold, the image through your camera is sent to the other party by pressing カメラ to release hold. If you press 通話 or ◎ to release hold, the substitutive image is sent.

Information

- The caller is charged for the call even during answer-hold.
- If you press PWR during answer-hold, the call will be disconnected.
- If the caller on hold hangs up, the call will be disconnected.
- If you have set "Open phone" to "Answer", you cannot put an incoming call on hold while the FOMA phone is closed.

<Holding>

Putting a Call on Hold during a Call

1 During a call ▶ クリア

- The other party hears the hold tone set for "Holding tone" of "Call response setting".
  For video-phone calls, the still image set for "Holding" of "Select image" is displayed.
- You can put the call on hold by closing the FOMA phone during the call if you have set "Fold setting" to "Tone on".

2 Press 通話 or クリア to release hold and answer the call.

- If a video-phone is on hold, the image through your camera is sent to the other party by pressing カメラ to release hold.
  If you press 通話 or クリア to release hold, the substitutive image is sent.
- If you have set "Fold setting" to "Tone on" and put the call on hold by closing the FOMA phone, open the FOMA phone or connect the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch (option) to take the call.
  If you connect the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch to take the video-phone call, the substitutive image is sent to the other party.

Information

- The caller is charged for the call even while the call is on hold.
- If the other party on hold hangs up, the call will be disconnected.
- If a new call comes in while the current call is put on hold, the hold is released.
- "Fold setting" is set to "End the call" at purchase. Therefore, you can end calls by closing the FOMA phone.
- If "Illumination in talk" is not set to "OFF", the illumination flickers even during call-hold or No Tone mode.
- If the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch (option) is connected, hold (during a voice call) is released when you close the FOMA phone.

<Call Response Setting>

Setting Hold Tone

You can set the guidance the other party hears during on hold.

Setting at purchase

On hold tone ·····Tone 1

Holding tone·····JESU JOY OF MEN'S DESIRING

1 (メニュー) ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Talk ▶ Call response setting ▶ On hold tone/Holding tone**

Tone 1 ·····The caller hears the guidance "I cannot answer the call. Hold the line, or redial after a while" in Japanese. You can set Tone 1 for "On hold tone" only.

Tone 2 ·····The caller hears the guidance "I cannot answer the call. Redial after a while" in Japanese. You can set Tone 2 for "On hold tone" only.

JESU JOY OF MEN'S ·····The melody is played back. You can set the melody for "Holding tone" only.

Voice announce 1·····The caller hears the voice recorded by "Voice announce". If it has not been recorded, "Voice announce 1" is not displayed.

Voice announce 2·····The caller hears the voice recorded by "Voice announce". If it has not been recorded, "Voice announce 2" is not displayed.

Information

- Press (メール) (Play) to hear the guidance or melody from the beginning while setting a hold tone. Press (クリア) to end the demonstration playback.
- Whole part of long titles may not be displayed due to restriction of the display size.

<Drive Mode>

Using Driving Mode

Setting at purchase

Released

Drive Mode (the guidance function during driving) is an automatic answering service for safety driving. During Drive Mode, callers hear the guidance that you cannot answer the call due to driving, and the call is disconnected.

1 **Stand-by display ▶ (ﾎﾞｲｽﾒｰﾙ/ｱﾄﾞﾚｽ) (for at least one second)**

Drive Mode is activated and "圏外" is displayed.

- To deactivate Drive Mode, perform the same operation.

Information

- If you dial emergency call phone numbers "110", "119", "118" during Drive Mode, Drive Mode is released.
- Note that "Record message" is disabled even when it is set to "ON" because the Drive Mode message has priority.
- You can activate/deactivate Drive Mode only from the Stand-by display. You can activate/deactivate Drive Mode even when "圏外" is displayed.
- You can make calls as usual even during Drive Mode.
- When Drive Mode and Manner Mode are activated simultaneously, Drive Mode has priority.
- If a "User unset" voice call comes in while "Caller ID request" is set to "Activate", Drive Mode is deactivated and the caller hears the Caller ID Request guidance.

Next Page

■**During Drive Mode**

- Even when a call comes in, the ring tone does not sound. The “Missed call” icon appears on the display and the call is stored in “Received calls”. The caller hears the guidance to the effect that you cannot answer the call due to driving, and the call is disconnected. However, when the power is off or “圏外” is displayed, the caller hears the out-of-service-area message instead.
- The ring tone does not sound and the Call/Charging indicator does not flicker even when mail or a message comes in. In addition, the activated vibrator does not work.
- The ring tone for 64K data transmission, alarm tone, and charging confirmation tone do not sound, and a melody while i-αppli is running is not played back.

●**When “Voice Mail Service” is activated during Drive Mode**

The FOMA phone does not ring for incoming calls, but calls are connected to the Voice Mail Service Center. The “Missed call” icon appears on the display and the call is stored in “Received calls”.

The caller hears the guidance to the effect that the call is connected to the Voice Mail Service Center due to driving, and then the call is connected to the Center automatically.

However, if the ringing time for “Voice Mail Service” is set to 0 seconds, the power is off, or the FOMA phone is out of the service area, the caller does not hear the Drive Mode guidance and Voice Mail Service works. Note that in this case the call is not indicated by the “Missed call” icon and not kept in “Received calls”.

●**When “Call Forwarding Service” is activated during Drive Mode**

The call is forwarded to the specified forwarding phone number without connecting to your FOMA phone. The “Missed call” icon appears on the display and the call is stored in “Received Calls”.

The caller hears the guidance to the effect that the call is forwarded due to driving, and then the call is forwarded automatically.

However, if the ringing time for “Call Forwarding Service” is set to 0 seconds, the power is off, or the FOMA phone is out of the service area, the caller does not hear the Drive Mode guidance and Call Forwarding Service works. Note that in this case the call is not indicated by “Missed call” icon and not kept in “Received Calls”.

■Relationship between incoming calls during Drive Mode and respective services

Service	Responses to Incoming Voice Calls	Responses to Incoming Video-phone Calls
Voice Mail Service	Plays back the Drive Mode guidance, and then takes the caller’s message.	Disconnects the call without connecting to Voice Mail Service.
Call Forwarding Service	Plays back the Drive Mode guidance, and then forwards the call.	Forwards the call to the forwarding destination.
Nuisance Call Blocking Service	Plays back the Call Rejection guidance for the call from the number registered to be rejected.	Disconnects the call from the phone number registered to be rejected, without connecting to your FOMA phone.
Caller ID Display Request Service	Plays back the Caller ID Request guidance for the call without the Caller ID. Plays back the Drive Mode guidance and disconnects the call if the Caller ID is provided.	Disconnects the call without the caller ID, without connecting to your FOMA phone.

If You could not Answer an Incoming Call

When you have not been able to answer calls (Missed calls) or you have new mail, or when a message for record message or Voice Mail Service is recorded, the “Notification icon” appears on the Stand-by display. You can skip to that function by selecting the icon.

See page 141 for details about each icon.

1 **Stand-by display** ▶ ◎

The explanation of the icon appears.

●Press (PWR) or (クリア) to return to the former display.

2 Press ●

●When multiple icons are found, use ○ to select the icon and press ●.

■When the FOMA phone is closed

The information is displayed on the Private window.

Press ▲ to display Missed Call Record. (See page 27)

Information

●You cannot make calls in the step for displaying the confirmation display from a "Notification icon". Similarly, if you have set "Operation preferred" for "Alarm setting", the alarm does not work in this step.
Press PWR or クリア to return to the Stand-by display and then perform the operation.

●Even when the "New mail" icon is not displayed, the i-mode Center may hold new mail that has not been received by the FOMA phone. Also, even when the "Voice mail" icon is not displayed, the Voice Mail Center may hold a message.

●A "Notification icon" is deleted when each function is executed. Press and hold クリア for at least one second to delete all the "Notification icons".

●A "Missed call" icon is not displayed if a missed call stops ringing within the specified ring start time and "Missed calls display" of "Ringing time" is set to "Not display".

<Record Message>

Recording Messages when You cannot Answer the Call

When Record Message is activated, you can play an answer message and can record a caller's message even if you have not signed up for Voice Mail Service.
You can record a total of five messages of voice calls and video-phone calls. Each message can be recorded for up to 20 seconds.

Activate Record Message

Setting at purchase

Record message	OFF
Answer message	Japanese 1 (when "Record message" is set to "ON")
Ringing time	8 seconds (when "Record message" is set to "ON")

1 メニュー ▶ TOOL ▶ Record message

ON……Activates Record Message.
OFF……Deactivates Record Message. The setting is completed.

●Record Message does not work when five record messages have already been recorded. Delete unnecessary messages.

2 Select an answer message ▶ ●

Japanese 1……The caller hears a message "I cannot take your call now. Please leave your name and message after the beep in 20 seconds. Even for a video-phone call, you can leave a voice message only." in Japanese.
Japanese 2……The caller hears a more familiar message "I cannot take your call now. Please leave your message after the beep. Even for a video-phone call, you can leave a voice message only. Sorry." in Japanese.
English……The caller hears an English message "I can't take your call now. Please leave the message. When you call by video phone, you can leave a voice message.".
Voice announce 1……The caller hears the message and sound recorded by "Voice announce". If it has not been recorded, "Voice announce 1" is not displayed.
Voice announce 2……The caller hears the message and sound recorded by "Voice announce". If it has not been recorded, "Voice announce 2" is not displayed.

●Press ✉ (Play) to play back the answer message. You can stop it by pressing クリア.

3 Enter the ringing time (seconds).

●Enter from "000" to "120" in three digits.
●Not to change the ringing time, just press ● without entering a time.
●You cannot set the same ringing (response) time for Remote Observation, Automatic Answer and Record Message. Set a different time for each.

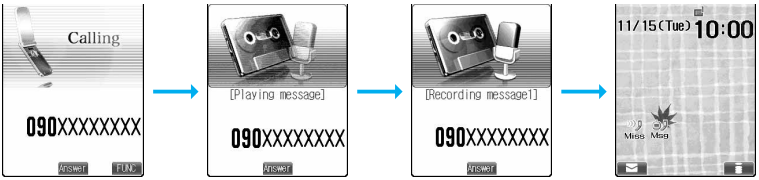
Next Page

■Icons while Record Message is activated

0 ～ 5 : Indicates the number of recorded messages.

■Incoming calls when Record Message is set to "ON"

After the ringing time elapses, the caller hears the answer message. For a video-phone call, the still image set for "Preparing" of "Select image" is displayed on the other party's display.
Then recording starts. For a video-phone call, the still image set for "Record message" of "Select image" is displayed on the other party's display.
When recording ends, the "Missed call" icon and "Record message" icon appear on the desktop. Select the "Recorded message" icon and press ◎; then the display for "Play/Erase msg." appears.



■To answer a call while the answer message is played back or a message is recorded.

Press ☎ or ◎.
For video-phone calls, press カメラ to send the image through your camera, and ☎ or ◎ to send the substitutive image.

Information

- Record Message does not work when "圏外" is displayed.
- When Drive Mode and Record Message are simultaneously activated, the former has priority and the latter does not work.
- The priority order for answer message is; "Setting by phone number" → "Setting by group" → "Setting by Record Message".
- If "Voice announce 1" or "Voice announce 2" selected as an answer message is deleted, the answer message will be set to "Japanese 1".
- When Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service is set at the same time as Record Message, the priority depends on the ringing time set for Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service. To give Record Message priority, set its ringing time shorter than that for Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service. Even when you do this, Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service will work if there are already five record messages.
- When the time set for "Ring start time" of "Ringing time" is longer than the ringing time for Record Message, the Record Message function starts without ringing. To have the ringing action before Record Message starts, set the longer time for Record Message than "Ring start time".
- If there are already five record messages, subsequent callers cannot leave messages and will not hear the answer message. Delete the recorded messages so that new messages can be left. (See page 71)
- You cannot receive a call from a third party while a record message is being recorded. The third party will hear the busy tone.
- You can record messages during Manner Mode even when Record Message is not set to "ON". To do so, set Manner Mode to "Original", and "Record message" to "ON" there.

■Important■

The saved contents may be lost owing to a malfunction, repair, or other mishandling of the FOMA phone. We at DoCoMo cannot take any responsibility for the loss of data, so you are advised to take a note of data stored in the FOMA phone and store them separately.

Set Answer Message by Phone Number

You can set an answer message for each phone number stored in the FOMA phone's Phonebook.

1 Detailed Phonebook display ▶ ⓘ (FUNC) ▶ Utilities ▶ Answer message

Follow step 2 of "Activate Record Message" on page 69.
"Answer message" is indicated by "★".

- See page 101 for how to search the Phonebook.
- To release the answer message for the phone number, perform the same operation.

Information

- You cannot set this function for Phonebook entries stored in “Secret mode”, “Secret only mode”, and in the UIM.
- Note that the setting for “Answer message” of “Utilities” is valid only when the Caller ID is provided. It is advisable to activate “Caller ID request” in advance.
- Note that this function is released when you change the set phone number.
- To change the set answer message, release the current setting and proceed.
- Use “Utilities” to check which phone number in the Phonebook entry is set, or to release the setting.

Set Answer Message by Group

You can set an answer message for each group stored in the FOMA phone’s Phonebook.
If you have set the answer message by phone number, that setting has priority.

1 **▶ PHONEBOOK ▶ Group setting ▶ Select a group ▶ (FUNC) ▶ Utilities ▶ Answer message**

Follow step 2 of “Activate Record Message” on page 69.
“Answer message” is indicated by “★”.
- To release the answer message for the group, perform the same operation.

Information

- You cannot set an answer message for “Group 00” and groups stored in the UIM.
- Note that the setting for “Answer message” of “Utilities” is valid only when the Caller ID is provided. It is advisable to activate “Caller ID request” in advance.
- To change the set answer message, release the current setting and proceed.
- If you store the same phone number in multiple groups, the answer message set for the group of the phone number which is accessed initially in the column-search order has priority.
- You can set this function for either the group in which secret and ordinary Phonebook entries are stored together or the group in which only secret entries are stored; however this function is disabled if you receive a call from the secret entry.
- Use “Utilities” to check which group is set, or to release the setting.

<Quick Record Message>

Recording Messages when You cannot Answer the Call while Ringing

You can activate Record Message for incoming calls even when it is not activated.

1 **During ringing ▶ # or ▼**

Manner Mode is also activated.
The caller will hear the answer message and then can leave you a record message.
- Record Message does not work when five record messages have already been recorded.
- When “Side keys guard” is set to “ON”, you cannot activate Record Message by pressing ▼ with the FOMA phone closed.

<Play/Erase Message>

Playing/Erasing Record Messages/Voice Memo

1 **▶ TOOL ▶ Play/Erase msg.**

- Recorded items are indicated by “PHONE” (for voice calls) or “PHONE” (for video-phone calls). If a voice memo is recorded, “★” is attached.

Next Page

2 Select a record message or voice memo ▶ ◎

A beep sounds and playback starts.

- When playback ends, a double-beep sounds and the message "Playing" is cleared from the display.
- When the Caller ID is provided, the caller's phone number, date and time of the call, and Record Message No. are displayed during playback. If the caller is stored in the Phonebook, his/her name is also displayed.
  ※The date and time of recording are displayed only when "Set time" is set.
- If the caller's phone number appears on the display while playing back a record message, you can make a voice call (video-phone call) to that phone number by pressing (ボイス) ((カメラ)).

■To use ▼ for playback

From the Stand-by display, press ▼ to play back the most recent message.

■To skip to next message

Each time you press ▼ during playback, messages are played back in the following order; the next new message → ⋯ →the oldest record message → a voice memo.

■To cancel playback midway

Press ◎, (PWR HLD) or (クリア).

Function Menu of Playing/Erasing Record Message

1 Play/Erase msg. ▶ (i) (FUNC) ▶ Do the following operations.

Function menu	Operations
Play	You can play back a message.
Delete this	▶**YES** ●To cancel, select "NO" and press ◎. ●You can erase a message also by pressing (✉) (Erase) during playback.
Delete rec. msg.	You can erase all record messages. ▶**YES** ●To cancel, select "NO" and press ◎.
Delete all	You can erase all record messages and a voice memo. ▶**YES** ●To cancel, select "NO" and press ◎.

Information

- While "Received calls" of "Record display set" is set to "OFF", you cannot play back record messages.
- Record messages and a voice memo cannot be erased during a call.

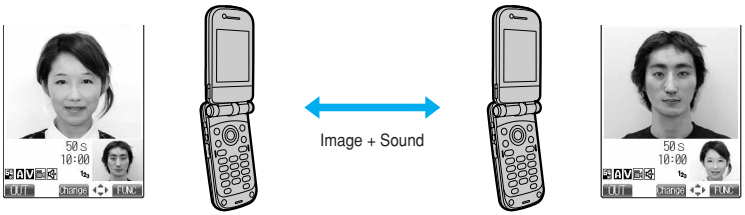
Making/Receiving Video-phone Calls

About Video-phone 74
Making a Video-phone Call 75
Switching from a Video-phone Call to Voice Call 78
Receiving a Video-phone Call 78
Using Chara-den 80
Useful Functions for Video-phone Calls 82
Setting Image Quality for Video-phone Calls ..... <Moving Image Quality> 85
Turning Camera On/Off Automatically when Making a Video-phone Call ..... <Camera Image Sending> 85
Changing Image Displays for Video-phone Calls ..... <Select Image> 86
Redialing as a Voice Call when a Video-phone Call cannot be Connected ..... <Voice Call Auto Switch> 87
Setting for Switching between a Voice Call and a Video-phone Call ..... <Indicate Video-phone> 88
Checking Home from Where You are ..... <Remote Observation> 88
Setting Display for Video-phone Calls ..... <Video-phone Display Setting> 91

About Video-phone

When both you and the other party use DoCoMo video-phones, you can talk seeing each other.

●You can use the video-phone function between the phones supporting the DoCoMo video-phones.



DoCoMo video-phones conform to 3G-324M, which is the international standard for 3GPP. You cannot connect to the video-phone that uses a different format.

●**3GPP (Third Generation Partnership Project):**

This is the regional standards organization for developing common technical specifications for third-generation mobile telecommunication systems (IMT-2000).

●**3G-324M:**

This is the international standard for the third generation of mobile video-phones.

Dialing speed of video-phone calls

64K: Transmits at 64 kbps of dialing speed.

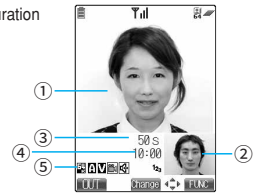
32K: Transmits at 32 kbps of dialing speed.

■**Display during video-phone calls**

① ····Image through other party's camera ② ·····Image through your camera ③ ·····Call duration

④ ····Present time ⑤ ·····Status

- : 64K transmitting
- : 32K transmitting
- : Voice sending/receiving
- (gray): Voice sending/receiving failed※1
- : Image sending/receiving
- (gray): Image sending/receiving failed※2
- : Photo image sending
- : Substitutive image sending
- : Chara-den talking
- : Hands-free ON
- : Night Mode
- : Chara-den Whole Action mode
- : Chara-den Parts Action mode
- : Send DTMF Mode



※1 When voice sending fails, the other party cannot hear your voice.
When voice receiving fails, you cannot hear the other party's voice.

※2 When image sending fails, the other party cannot view the image through your camera.
When image receiving fails, you cannot view the image through the other party's camera.

When voice or image sending/receiving fails, it does not recover automatically. You need to make the video-phone call again.

Information

●Depending on the video-phone setting, you can communicate only by voice sending the image set for "Substitutive image". (See page 82)
Note that you will still be charged for the digital transmission, not the voice calls.

●You cannot make a video-phone call during a voice call or while exchanging data using packet transmission.

Making a Video-phone Call

1 Enter the other party's phone number.

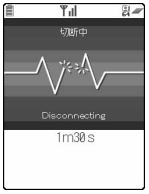
- If you press [key] or [key] to dial, the voice phone call is made even when an image to send to the other party is selected by "Select image" or even when "Dialing speed" is set to "64K" or "32K".
- You can make a video-phone call also by vocalizing and retrieving a Phonebook entry stored in the Voice Dial List. (See page 111)
- Press [key] (Store) to store the entered phone number in the Phonebook. Go to step 2 on page 99.

2 [key] ▶ Start talking when the other party answers.

The digital communication charges start from this display.

- "64" or "32" will blink at the upper right of the display during video-phone dialing and light steadily during the call.
- You can switch to Hands-free during a call by pressing [key]. (See page 59)
- You can press numeric keys to send touch-tone signals during a call. However, switch to the DTMF transmission mode for a Chara-den call. (See page 85)
- If you close the FOMA phone during a call, the FOMA phone works in accordance with the setting of "Fold setting". (See page 62)
- When the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch (option) is connected, you can hear the other party's voice from the earphone. (See page 449)
- During a video-phone call, you can press [key] to send the substitutive image to the other party. To resume sending the image through your camera, press [key] again.
- You can use "Camera image sending" to select whether to send the image through your camera to the other party.

3 Press [PWR HLD] to end the call after talking.



■When a video-phone call cannot be connected

When a video-phone call cannot be connected, the reason is displayed. (The displayed reason might not be the same as the actual reason depending on the other party's phone and contract for network services.)

Messages	Reasons
Check the number and retry	You have dialed a wrong phone number.
Busy	The line is busy or during packet transmission.
Out of service area or power off	The other party's phone is out of the service area or turned off.
Select on for Call ID Notification	The Caller ID is not notified. (when dialing "V-live" or "Visualnet")
Your call is being forwarded	When forwarding.
Please redial phone call	Either the other party activates Voice Mail Service or forwarding destination phone does not support the video-phone call.
Failed to connect	Redial after setting "Activate" of "Caller ID notification" to "ON". ・This may appear in the case other than above.

Next Page

■**Auto-redialing**

If the video-phone call is not connected, dialing at 32K or the voice call is automatically made.

	Voice call auto switch "ON"	Voice call auto switch "OFF"
Could not connect by dialing at 64K.	Dials again at 32K.	Dials again at 32K.
Could not connect by dialing at 32K.	Dials again by the voice call.	Does not dial again.

- The video-phone call by 32K speed is provided to connect with PHSs and similar devices that cannot be connected at 64K depending on the network conditions. When you dial a 64K video-phone call to the phone that can be connected only at 32K, the dialing speed will be switched automatically to 32K.
  ※The same digital transmission charge applies to the 32K video-phone connection and 64K digital connection.
- Video-phone calls cannot be connected to phones if they do not support the video-phone function, are out of the service area, or are switched off. If you have set "Voice call auto switch" to "ON" and attempt to dial a phone that does not have the video-phone function, the video-phone call will be cut off and the number will be redialed as a voice call. Note that this setting might not work if you call an ISDN synchronous 64K or PIAFS access point or an ISDN video-phone that does not support 3G-324M (as of May 2005), or if you dial the wrong number. Nevertheless, you could be charged for the call.
- Once the video-phone call has started communications, redialing as the voice call will not be made.

Information

- Note that when you make a video-phone call sending a substitutive image, you will be charged for the digital transmission.
- You can make video-phone calls to any DoCoMo video-phone, no matter the type.
- If you dial 110, 119 or 118 using the video-phone function, the number will be automatically dialed out as a voice call.
- You cannot receive mail and Messages R/F during video-phone calls. Incoming mail and Messages R/F will be held at the i-mode Center. You can retrieve them using "Check new message", when you end the video-phone call.
  However, you can receive SMS messages during a video-phone call.
- During Hands-free use, be sure to keep the FOMA phone away from your ears. Otherwise, you could affect or damage your hearing.
- If the battery runs low during a video-phone call, the message "Recharge battery" appears and the substitutive image is sent to the other party. However, if you set "Chara-den" as a substitutive image, the "Pre-installed" substitutive image is displayed. If you charge the battery during a video-phone call, the image set for "Substitutive image" of "Select image" is displayed.
- You cannot make video-phone calls by entering the phone number when "Keypad dial lock", "Restrict dialing" or "Self mode" is activated.
- The International video-phone call is available using the DoCoMo International Call Service "WORLD CALL". (See page 50)

Function Menu while entering Phone Number

1 **While entering a phone number ▶ i (FUNC) ▶ Do the following operations.**

Function menu	Operations
Notify caller ID	You can select whether to notify caller ID. (See page 46)
Prefix numbers	You can add a prefix number. (See page 58)
International dial	You can make an international call. (See page 52)
Multi number	See page 464.
Add to phonebook	You can store the data in the Phonebook. (See page 99)
Compose message	You can compose a mail message to send to the phone number set as the destination address. Go to step 3 on page 245.
Dialing speed	You can set the dialing speed per video-phone call. **64K·····For dialing video-phone calls at 64K.** **32K·····For dialing video-phone calls at 32K.**
Select image	You can select an image for video-phone calls. (See page 87)

Information

<Compose message>

●When the phone number and mail address are stored in the Phonebook together, you can compose a message to send to that mail address. When multiple mail addresses are stored, you can compose a message to send to the first mail address.

<Dialing speed>

●The priority order for Dialing Speed is; “Setting by call” → “Setting by phone number” → “Setting by group”.

●The dialing speed is set for just the one call (dial-out). Redial and Dialled Call Record do not store the dialing speed.

●This setting will be canceled if you make a voice call after setting the dialing speed.

Set Dialing Speed by Phone Number

You can set dialing speed for each phone number stored in the FOMA phone’s Phonebook.

1 **Detailed Phonebook display ▶ (i) (FUNC) ▶ Utilities ▶ Dialing speed**

64K……For dialing video-phone calls at 64K.

32K……For dialing video-phone calls at 32K.

“Dialing speed” is indicated by “★”.

●See page 101 for how to search the Phonebook.

●To release the dialing speed for the phone number, perform the same operation.

Information

●You cannot set the dialing speed for the Phonebook entries stored in “Secret mode” “Secret only mode”, and in the UIM.

●Note that this setting will be released if you change the phone number in the Phonebook entry.

●To change the set dialing speed, release the current setting and then proceed.

●Use “Utilities” to check which phone number in the Phonebook entry is set, or to release the setting.

Set Dialing Speed by Group

You can set dialing speed for each group stored in the FOMA phone’s Phonebook.
If you set the dialing speed by phone number, that setting has priority.

1 **(i) ▶ PHONEBOOK ▶ Group setting ▶ Select a group ▶ (i) (FUNC) ▶ Utilities ▶ Dialing speed**

64K……For dialing video-phone calls at 64K.

32K……For dialing video-phone calls at 32K.

“Dialing speed” is indicated by “★”.

●To release the dialing speed for the group, perform the same operation.

Information

●You cannot set the dialing speed for “Group 00” and the groups in the UIM.

●To change the set dialing speed, release the current setting and then proceed.

●If the same phone number is stored in multiple groups, the dialing speed set for the group of the phone number which is accessed initially in the column-search order has priority.

●You can set this function for either the group in which secret and ordinary Phonebook entries are stored together or the group in which only secret entries are stored.

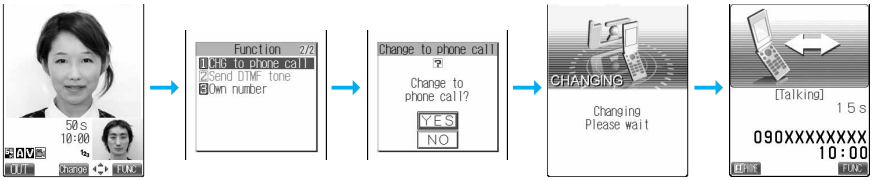
●Use “Utilities” to check which group is set, or to release the setting.

Switching from a Video-phone Call to Voice Call

You (caller) can switch from a video-phone call to a voice call during a call.
When the other party's phone has a function to switch between the calls, you can switch from the video-phone call to voice call by selecting "CHG to phone call" from the Function menu.
(901iS series only supported, as of May 2005)

1 During a video-phone call ▶ (i) (FUNC) ▶ CHG to phone call ▶ YES

- To cancel, select "NO" and press ●. The video-phone call returns.
- While switching, the "Changing" display appears and the voice guidance to that effect is played back.



Information

- It takes about five seconds to switch. Switching may take a longer time depending on the radio wave conditions.
- Depending on how the other party's phone is working or on the radio wave conditions, switching from a video-phone call to voice call may fail and the connection may be cut off.
- If you switch between the voice call and video-phone call during a call, the call duration and call charge are counted respectively for the calls. You are not charged while "Changing" is displayed.
- You cannot switch between the video-phone call and voice call unless "Indicate V-phone" is set to "Activate" at the other end. See page 88 for "Indicate V-phone".
- Hands-free is not released even if you switch from the video-phone call to voice call during Hands-free. You cannot set Hands-free ON/OFF while the display for "Changing" is displayed.
- An alarm for "Quality alarm" and "Reconnect control" does not sound during switching.
- See page 53 for switching from a voice call to video-phone call.

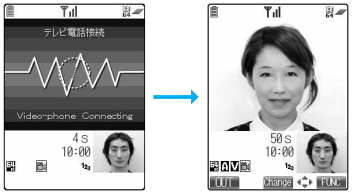
Receiving a Video-phone Call

When you answer a video-phone call, your image and the caller's image are displayed.
You can answer video-phone calls without sending the image through your camera to the caller's display (substitutive image answering).

1 When you receive a video-phone call, "Incoming V.phone" is displayed, the ring tone sounds and the Call/Charging indicator and Command Navigation key flicker.

- You can use "Illumination" to set an illumination pattern for the Call/Charging indicator.
- To vibrate the phone for incoming calls, set "Video-phone" of "Vibrator" to other than "OFF".
- While "Manner mode" or "Super silent" is set, the ring tone does not sound. (See pages 122 and 123)
- While receiving a call, information is displayed on the Private window and the dot-area data for the incoming call is displayed.
- "+" is displayed at the upper right of the phone number for an incoming international video-phone call.

2 Press (カメラ) to answer the video-phone call.



You can send the image through your camera to the other party.
Press (ハンズフリー) or ● to take a video-phone call, and the substitutive image is sent to the other party.

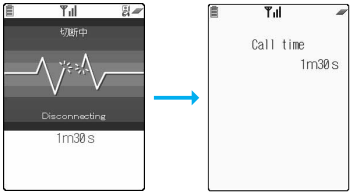
- When "Answer setting" is set to "Quick silent", you can stop only the ring tone by pressing a certain key.
- "Any key answer" is disabled.
- If you take the video-phone call by pressing the switch of Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch (option) or by using Automatic answer, the substitutive image is sent to the other party. (See pages 450 and 451)
- You can switch to Hands-free during a call by pressing (ハンズフリー). (See page 59)
- Press (カメラ) during a call, and then you can switch between your photo image and substitutive image for sending to the other party.
- If you close the FOMA phone during a call, the FOMA phone works in accordance with the setting of "Fold setting". (See page 62)

■One-push answer

When a video-phone call comes in with the FOMA phone closed, you can answer the video-phone call just by pressing the one-push open button and opening the FOMA phone.

- The still image set for "Substitutive image" of "Select image" is sent to the other party.
- You need to set "Video-phone" of "Open phone" to "Answer" in advance.
- You can answer the call also by opening the FOMA phone manually without using the one-push open button.

3 Press (電源) to end the call after talking.



Function Menu while Video-phone Call Rings

1 While a video-phone call is ringing ▶ (●) (FUNC) ▶ Do the following operations.

Function menu	Operations
Call rejection	You can hang up the phone without answering the call. ●You cannot reject calls if you have set "Video-phone" of "Open phone" to "Answer" and the call is received with the FOMA phone closed.
Call forwarding	You can forward the call to the forwarding destination. (See page 459)

Information

- The substitutive image is displayed if the caller's image is not received during the call because of the caller's settings.
- When a video-phone call comes in while Voice Mail Service is set to "Activate", the call is disconnected after the ringing time specified for the service has elapsed.
- Even if Call Forwarding Service is set to "Activate", the call is not forwarded unless the forwarding destination is a phone compatible with the video-phone conforming to 3G-324M (see page 74). Confirm the phone you are forwarding the call to and then activate the service. The video-phone caller does not hear the guidance to the effect that the call is forwarded. (The message to the effect that the call is to be forwarded appears, depending on the destination FOMA phone.)
- If a video-phone call comes in from the phone number to be rejected by "Nuisance Call Blocking Service", the call is not connected and then disconnected.
- You cannot receive mail and Messages R/F during video-phone calls. Incoming mail and Messages R/F will be held at the i-mode Center. You can retrieve them using "Check new message", when you end the video-phone call. However, you can receive SMS messages during a video-phone call.
- During Hands-free use, be sure to keep the FOMA phone away from your ears. Otherwise, you could affect or damage your hearing.
- If the battery runs low during a video-phone call and the message "Recharge battery" appears, the substitutive image is sent to the other party. However, if you set Chara-den as a substitutive image, the "Pre-installed" substitutive image is displayed. If you charge the battery during a video-phone call, the image set for "Substitutive image" of "Select image" is displayed.
- During Drive Mode, the ring tone does not sound and the Call/Charging indicator does not flicker for incoming video-phone calls. Incoming calls are recorded as missed calls in the Received Call Record.
- Note that when you make a video-phone call sending a substitutive image, you are charged for the digital transmission.

Switched from a Video-phone Call to Voice Call by the Other Party

When you have set "Indicate V-phone" to "ON", the caller (the other party) can switch from a video-phone call to voice call.

1 **During a video-phone call ▶ The other party switches to a voice call.**

- While switching, the message to that effect is displayed and the voice guidance is played back.
- You (receiving end) cannot switch the call to voice call.

Using Chara-den

You can send a Chara-den image instead of the image through your camera. See page 381 for Chara-den.

Set by Call

You can select a Chara-den image to set for making a video-phone call.

1 **Chara-den display/Chara-den List ▶ (i) (FUNC) ▶ Chara-den call**

Enter the destination phone number and press (通話) to make a video-phone call.

- See page 382 for the key assignment for operating Chara-den.

Information

- The priority order for substitutive images to be sent to the other party is; "Setting by call" → "Setting by phone number" → "Setting by group" → "Chara-den image stored in Phonebook" → "Select image".
- The setting applies just for the one call (dial-out). The settings for "Camera image sending" and "Select image" do not change. Further, the setting is not stored in Redial/Dialled Call Record.
- The setting will be canceled if you make a voice call after operating for "Chara-den call".

Set by Phone Number

You can set a Chara-den image for each phone number stored in the FOMA phone's Phonebook as a substitutive image for a video-phone call.

1 **Detailed Phonebook display ▶ (i) (FUNC) ▶ Utilities ▶ Chara-den setting ▶ Select a Chara-den image ▶ ●**

"Chara-den setting" is indicated by "★".

- See page 101 for how to search the Phonebook.
- To release the Chara-den setting for the phone number, perform the same operation.

Information

- You cannot set this function for Phonebook entries stored as "Secret mode", "Secret only mode", and in the UIM.
- Note that this function is released when you change the set phone number.
- To change the set Chara-den image, release the current setting and proceed.
- Use "Utilities" to check which phone number in the Phonebook entry is set, or to release the setting.

Set by Group

(メニュー) (2 ABC) (6 MNO)

You can set a Chara-den image for each group stored in the FOMA phone's Phonebook as a substitutive image for a video-phone call. If you have set a Chara-den image by phone number, that setting has priority.

1 **(メニュー) ▶ (PHONEBOOK) ▶ Group setting ▶ Select a group ▶ (i) (FUNC) ▶ Utilities ▶ Chara-den setting ▶ Select a Chara-den image ▶ ●**

"Chara-den setting" is indicated by "★".

- To release the Chara-den setting for the group, perform the same operation.

Information

- You cannot set for “Group 00” and groups in the UIM.
- To change the set Chara-den image, release the current setting and proceed.
- If you store the same phone number in multiple groups, the Chara-den image set for the group of the phone number which is accessed initially in the column-search order has priority.
- You can set this function for either the group in which secret and ordinary Phonebook entries are stored together or the group in which only secret entries are stored.
- Use “Utilities” to check which group is set, or to release the setting.

Substitutive Image

Setting at purchase
ブンブン (Dimo)

You can set a Chara-den image for “Substitutive image” of “Select image”.

1 **Chara-den display/Chara-den List/Chara-den Recording display ▶ (i) (FUNC) ▶ Substitute image**

Information

- While PIM Lock is activated, a “Pre-installed” substitutive image is sent.
- If you have deleted a Chara-den image set as a substitutive image, a “Pre-installed” substitutive image is sent.

Switch Chara-den

You can switch Chara-den images during a Chara-den call.

1 **During a Chara-den call ▶ (i) (FUNC) ▶ Chara-den setup ▶ Switch chara-den ▶ Select the Chara-den image to be displayed ▶ ●**

Action List

You can display the list for actions that you can operate.

1 **During a Chara-den call ▶ (i) (FUNC) ▶ Chara-den setup ▶ Action list**

- You can display Action List also by pressing (*http://).
- Select an action and press ● to execute the action.
- You can check the details of action by pressing ✉ (Detail).

Change Action

Setting at purchase
Whole Action Mode

You can switch the action between the Whole Action mode and the Parts Action mode.
The Whole Action mode makes an animation character “delighted” or “angry” expressing his or her sentiment by whole aspect.
The Parts Action mode makes the animation character “raise right hand” or do other actions expressing his or her sentiment by part aspect.

1 **During a Chara-den call ▶ (i) (FUNC) ▶ Chara-den setup ▶ Change action**

- The Parts Action mode is switched to the Whole Action mode, and the Whole Action mode is switched to the Parts Action mode.
- You can switch modes also by pressing ✉.

Switch Substitutive Image

You can switch a substitutive image to send to the other party to the still image set for “Original” of “Select image”.

1 **During a Chara-den call ▶ (i) (FUNC) ▶ Chara-den setup ▶ SW subst’ve image**

Information

- While PIM Lock is activated, a “Pre-installed” substitutive image is sent.

Useful Functions for Video-phone Calls

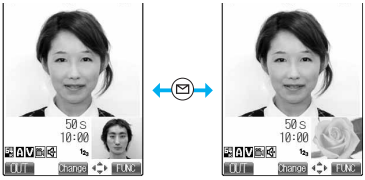
Switch Cameras

At video-phone start-up
Inside camera

You can switch the photo image to be sent to the other party from through the inside camera to through the outside camera.

1 During a video-phone call ▶ ✉ (OUT)

- Press ✉ (IN) again to return to the previous camera.
- You can switch the cameras also by pressing ● (FUNC), selecting "Outside camera" or "Inside camera" from the Function menu, and pressing ●.
- The setting here is effective only for the current video-phone call.



Information

- When switching the cameras, a still image appears but it is not sent to the other party.

Close-up

You can take a close-up shot during a video-phone call. (See page 176)

Send Substitutive Images

You can switch the image to be sent to the other party, from the image through your camera to the still image or Chara-den image set as the substitutive image.

1 During a video-phone call ▶ カメラ

The camera switches off and the substitutive image is sent to the other party. "[icon]" is displayed while the still substitutive image is being sent. However, "[icon]" appears if you have set a Chara-den image as a substitutive image (in Chara-den call).

- Press カメラ again to switch from the substitutive image to the image through your camera.
- If you have set "Chara-den" as the substitutive image, the Chara-den image will be sent to the other party. During a Chara-den call, you can operate the keys to add action to the Chara-den image. Some Chara-den images automatically lip-synch to your voice. (See page 382)

© BVIG

■About substitutive image to be sent

You can set the substitutive image by following the four functions described below:

- A Chara-den image set by "Utilities" (set by phone number)
- A Chara-den image set by "Utilities" (set by group)
- A Chara-den image stored in the Phonebook
- A still image or Chara-den image set for "Substitutive image" of "Select image"

In addition, you can set a Chara-den image by call. (See page 80)

The priority order of the substitutive image to be sent to the other party is; "Setting by call" → "Setting by phone number" → "Setting by group" → "Chara-den image stored in Phonebook" → "Select image".

Information

- Note that "Setting by phone number", "Setting by group", and "Chara-den image stored in Phonebook" are disabled when a video-phone call comes in without notifying the Caller ID.
- While PIM Lock is activated, a "Pre-installed" substitutive image is sent.
- If you have deleted a Chara-den image set as a substitutive image, a "Pre-installed" substitutive image is sent.

■To answer a video-phone call sending a substitutive image

Press ☎ or ● to answer a video-phone call during ringing.

The substitutive image is sent to the other party.

- To switch the substitutive image to the image through your camera, press カメラ.

Information

●Note that when you make a video-phone call sending a substitutive image, you are charged for the digital transmission.

Switch Image Display Positions

You can switch the display locations of your image and the other party's image.

1 During a video-phone call ▶ ◎

●Press ◎ to switch displays as follows:

The image through the other party's camera appears on the main display.

The image through your camera appears on the main display.

The image through your camera only appears.

The image through the other party's camera only appears.

Zoom

At video-phone start-up
Wide

You can adjust zoom magnification for the photo image to be sent to the other party. During a video-phone call, the maximum magnification is 2.0 times for the inside camera and 2.7 times for the outside camera.

1 During a video-phone call ▶ Use ◎ to adjust the zoom magnification

The zoom magnification changes each time you press ◎ (telescopic image) or ◎ (wide-angle image).
To change the magnification continuously, press and hold ◎ (telescopic image) or ◎ (wide-angle image).

For wide-angle image (Wide)

For telescopic image (Tele)

Information

●The original zoom setting returns when the video-phone call ends.
●Even if you switch the cameras during a video-phone call (see page 82), the magnification for the inside camera and outside camera is retained.
●Even if you switch the image being sent to the other party to a substitutive image, and then switch back to the image through your camera, the zoom magnification is retained.

Function Menu while on Video-phone Call

1 During a video-phone call ▶ ⓘ (FUNC) ▶ Do the following operations.

Function menu	Operations
V-phone settings (Visual preference)	You can set the quality of the other party's image on the display and of your image to be sent. ▶**Visual preference** **Normal**……**Displays/Sends images in standard quality and motion speed. (At video-phone start-up)** **Prefer img qual**……**Displays/Sends images laying stress on image quality.** **Prefer motion spd**……**Displays/Sends images laying stress on motion speed.**
V-phone settings (Brightness)	You can adjust the brightness of the photo image to be sent to the other party. ▶**Brightness** **+2**……**Appreciably brighter.** **+1**……**Somewhat brighter.** **0**……**Normal. (Setting at purchase)** **-1**……**Somewhat darker.** **-2**……**Appreciably darker.**
V-phone settings (White balance)	You can adjust the colors of the photo image to be sent to the other party, to make the colors look more natural. ▶**White balance** **Fine weather**……**For outdoors in fine weather.** **Cloudy weather**……**For outdoors in overcast conditions or in the shade.** **Automatic**……**Adjusts the white balance automatically. (Setting at purchase)** **Light bulb**……**For artificial lighting.**
V-phone settings (Color mode set)	You can switch the color tone of the photo image to be sent to the other party. ▶**Color mode set** **Normal**……**Sets a normal tone. (At video-phone start-up)** **Reverse**……**Switches to a negative tone.** **Sepia**……**Switches to a sepia tone.** **Monochrome**……**Switches to a black-and-white tone.**
V-phone settings (Night mode)	You can lengthen the camera's exposure time to make the photo image to be sent clear in a dark place. ▶**Night mode** **ON**……**Sets Night Mode.** **OFF**……**Releases Night Mode. (At video-phone start-up)**
Chara-den setup	You can select the setting for Chara-den calls. You can set this function only during a Chara-den call. **Switch chara-den**……**Switches the Chara-den images. (See page 81)** **Action list**……**Displays the action list for the Chara-den image. (See page 81)** **Change action**……**Switches the action modes. (See page 81)** **SW subst' ve image**……**Switches a substitutive image to send to the other party to the still image set for "Original" of "Select image". (See page 81)** ●The setting here is effective only for the current video-phone call.
Display light	You can set the lighting duration of the display. **Constant light**……**For keeping the display lit. (Setting at purchase)** **15 seconds light**……**For turning the light off when no operation has been done for about 15 seconds.**
Photo light	You can set Photo Light to light for when sending the image through the outside camera to the other party. **ON**……**Lights the Photo Light.** **OFF**……**Does not light the Photo Light. (At video-phone start-up)**
Call time disp.	You can select whether to display the call duration during a video-phone call. (See page 443)

Function menu	Operations
Screen size	You can select how to display the image on the main display. (See page 91)
Outside camera/ Inside camera	You can switch the cameras. (See page 82)
CHG to phone call	You can switch the current video-phone call to the voice call. (See page 78)
Send DTMF tone/ DTMF tone OFF	During a Chara-den call, you can switch to the DTMF transmission mode that enables you to enter the data from the numeric keys and to send DTMF (touch-tone signals). You can set it only during a Chara-den call. ●"Send DTMF tone" is displayed when the mode is not the DTMF transmission mode and "DTMF tone OFF" is displayed in the DTMF transmission mode. ●You can operate this only during a Chara-den call. © BVIG
Own number	You can display your phone number (own number). ●During PIM Lock, you cannot operate.

Information

<V-phone settings (Visual preference)>

●"Prefer motion spd" is effective for moving images. When there is little motion, the quality becomes better if you set to "Prefer img qual".

●If the radio wave conditions weaken during a video-phone call, the image may appear like a mosaic.

<Photo light>

●Photo Light does not light when you are sending the image through the inside camera or substitutive image.

<Send DTMF tone>/<DTMF tone OFF>

●Even in the DTMF transmission mode, you can switch to Manner Mode by pressing and holding (#) for at least one second.

●In the DTMF transmission mode, you cannot operate a Chara-den image in the Whole Action and Parts Action mode.

●The DTMF tone may not be received depending on the device of a receiving end.

<Moving Image Quality>

Setting Image Quality for Video-phone Calls

Setting at purchase: Normal

You can set the quality of the other party's image on the display and of your image to be sent.

1 ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Video-phone** ▶ **Moving image quality**

Normal ·····Displays/Sends images in standard quality and motion speed. (At video-phone start-up)

Prefer img qual ·····Displays/Sends images laying stress on image quality.

Prefer motion spd ·····Displays/Sends images laying stress on motion speed.

Information

●You can set the image quality also from the Function menu by pressing (•) (FUNC) during a video-phone call. (See page 84)
In that case, the setting will be effective only during that video-phone call.

●"Prefer motion spd" is effective for moving images. When there is little motion, the quality becomes better if you set to "Prefer img qual".

●If the radio wave condition weakens during a video-phone call, the image may appear like a mosaic.

<Camera Image Sending>

Turning Camera On/Off Automatically when Making a Video-phone Call

Setting at purchase: ON

1 ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Video-phone** ▶ **Camera image sending**

ON·····Sends the image through your camera to the other party.

OFF·····Sends the substitutive image automatically to the other party, instead of sending the image through your camera.

<Select Image>

Changing Image Displays for Video-phone Calls

You can set the image to be sent to the other party instead of the image through your camera.

Setting at purchase	
On hold	Pre-installed
Holding	Pre-installed
Substitutive image	Chara-den [ブンブン (Dimo)]
Record message	Pre-installed
Preparing	Pre-installed
Voice memo	Pre-installed

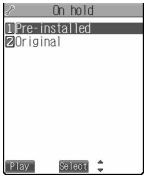
1 (メニュー) ▶ SETTINGS ▶ Video-phone ▶ Select image

On hold ·····Sets the still image to send when you put the other party on hold during ringing of a video-phone call.
Holding·····Sets the still image to send when you put the other party on hold during a video-phone call.
Substitutive image ·····Sets the substitutive image (still image or Chara-den image) to send when the camera is off during a video-phone call.
Record message·····Sets the still image to send while recording a video-phone record message from callers.
Preparing ·····Sets the still image to send while playing back an answer message for a video-phone record message.
Voice memo·····Sets the still image to send while recording a video-phone voice memo.

2 Select an image ▶ ●

Pre-installed ·····For sending a pre-installed still image to the other party.
Original·····For sending an appropriate message with a still image stored using "Set (as) display".
Chara-den ·····For sending the Chara-den image selected by "Substitute image". (See page 81) (Displayed only when "Substitutive image" has been selected in step 1.)

●You can play back the still image or Chara-den image for confirmation by pressing ✉ (Play).



<Image Selection display>

Information

●The stored still image is not deleted even when you switch the image from "Original" to "Pre-installed" or "Chara-den".
●The still images set for "Substitutive image", "Holding", "On hold", "Record message" and "Voice memo" are displayed both on your FOMA phone and the other party's handset. However, a hold tone for "On hold", and the answer message for Record Message are only sent to the other party's handset.
●You cannot delete the "Original" still image. To change the "Original" image, use "Set as display" to overwrite it. Even if you delete the pasted still image, it is displayed on (sent to) the destination phone.
●While PIM Lock is activated, a "Pre-installed" substitutive image is sent.
●If you have deleted a Chara-den image set as a substitutive image, a "Pre-installed" substitutive image is sent.

Function Menu of the Image Selection Display

1 Image Selection display ▶ ⓘ (FUNC) ▶ Do the following operation.

Function menu	Operation
Change setting	You can change the still image set for "Original" or Chara-den image. If you have selected "Original" ▶**Select a folder**▶●▶**Select a still image**▶● ●See pages 346 and 347 for still image folders and lists. ●Press ✉ (Play) to play back the demonstration and check the still image. If you have selected "Chara-den" ▶**Select a Chara-den image**▶● ●You can play back a Chara-den image for confirmation by pressing ✉ (Play).

Information

<Change setting>

●You cannot operate while selecting “Pre-installed”.

●See page 355 for settable still images.

Set by Call

You can set the image to be sent to the other party for making a video-phone call.

1 **Enter a phone number, or bring up the detailed display of a Phonebook entry, redial item, dialed call record, or received call record.**

2 (i) (FUNC) ▶ **Select image**

Me·····Sends the image through your camera to the other party. The setting is completed.

Chara-den·····Sends a Chara-den image to the other party.

Terminate (Release)····Cancels the setting by every call. The setting is completed.

●During PIM Lock, you cannot select “Chara-den”.

3 **Select a Chara-den image** ▶ ◎

Information

●The priority order for images to be sent to the other party is; “Setting by call” → “Camera image sending”.

●The setting applies just for the one call (dial-out). The settings for “Camera image sending” and “Select image” do not change. Further, the setting is not stored in Redial/Dialled Call Record.

●You cannot select “Chara-den” while you are receiving i-mode mail attached with the JPEG image in excess of 10,000 bytes.

●The setting will be canceled if you make a voice call after setting “Select image”.

<Voice Call Auto Switch>

Redialing as a Voice Call when a Video-phone Call cannot be Connected

Setting at purchase: OFF

If a video-phone call cannot be connected, it will be automatically redialed as a voice call.

1 (i) ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Video-phone** ▶ **Voice call auto switch**

ON·····Switches automatically to a voice call when a video-phone call is not connected.

OFF·····Displays the message that you have failed to connect the video-phone call, and returns to the Stand-by display.

Information

●The charges for calls once switched to voice calls are billed at the rates for the voice calls, not the digital transmission.

●Once the dialed video-phone is connected, the dialing operation for a voice call cannot be done.

●“Voice call auto switch” cannot be done when the dialed video-phone is a non-existent number, busy, out of the service area, off, set to be rejected because of no ID, or in Drive Mode.

●When “Voice call auto switch” has been operated, only the last call is stored in the Dialled Call Record.

<Indicate Video-phone>
Setting for switching between a Voice Call and a Video-phone Call

You can let the other party know that your FOMA phone can switch between the voice call and video-phone call. This function is set to "Activate" at the time of contract.
When "Indicate V-phone" is set to "Activate", the caller can switch between the video-phone call and voice phone call. You cannot operate "Indicate V-phone" when you are out of the service area or radio waves do not reach.

Activate

You can activate the function.

1 i-mode ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Video-phone ▶ Indicate V-phone ▶ Activate ▶ YES ▶ OK**

●To cancel, select "NO" and press ●.

Deactivate

You can deactivate the function.

1 i-mode ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Video-phone ▶ Indicate V-phone ▶ Deactivate ▶ YES ▶ OK**

●To cancel, select "NO" and press ●.

Check Indication

You can check the setting of the function.

1 i-mode ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Video-phone ▶ Indicate V-phone ▶ Check indication**

●After checking, press ●.

Information

●You cannot operate these functions during a voice call or video-phone call.

<Remote Observation>
Checking Home from Where You are

You can observe the remote location by calling the FOMA phone from a phone that has the video-phone function based on 3G-324M. While "Remote observation" is set to "ON", the FOMA phone automatically starts remote observation when receiving a video-phone call from a phone number stored as "Other ID" of "Remote observation". (The FOMA phone needs to be opened.)

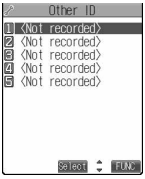
Store/Change Other ID

Setting at purchase
Not recorded

You need to previously store the phone numbers from which the installed FOMA phone takes calls. You can store up to five phone numbers.
You cannot set "Remote observation" to "ON" when no "Other ID" is stored.

1 i-mode ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Video-phone ▶ Remote observation ▶ Enter the Terminal Security Code ▶ ● ▶ Other ID**

●See page 146 for the Terminal Security Code.



<Other ID List>

2 **<Not recorded> ▶ Enter the phone number ▶ ◎**

●To change, select the stored phone number.

●You can enter up to 26 digits by using numeric, #, ✳, or +. If the entered phone number does not match the incoming Caller ID, remote observation will not be activated.

Function Menu of the Other ID List

1 **Other ID List ▶ ⓘ (FUNC) ▶ Do the following operations.**

Function menu	Operations
Look-up address	You can look up a phone number in the Phonebook, Dialed Call Record, or Received Call Record. (See page 246)
Delete this	**▶YES** ●To cancel, select "NO" and press ◎.
Delete all	**▶YES** ●To cancel, select "NO" and press ◎.

Information

<Delete this><Delete all>

●If you delete all Other IDs, "Remote observation" is set to "OFF".

Ringing Time

Setting at purchase
5 seconds (When set to "ON")

You can set the time until remote observation starts after receiving a video-phone call.

1 **⊂ ▶ SETTINGS ▶ Video-phone ▶ Remote observation ▶ Enter the Terminal Security Code ▶ ◎ ▶ Ringing time**

●See page 146 for the Terminal Security Code.

2 **Enter a ringing time (seconds).**

●Enter from "003" to "120" in three digits.

●Not to change a ringing time, just press ◎ without entering a time.

●You cannot set the same ringing (response) time for Remote Observation, Automatic Answer and Record Message. Set different time for each.

Set Remote Observation

Setting at purchase
OFF

You can set whether to activate remote observation for when receiving video-phone calls from phone numbers stored as "Other ID".

1 **⊂ ▶ SETTINGS ▶ Video-phone ▶ Remote observation ▶ Enter the Terminal Security Code ▶ ◎ ▶ Set**

ON·····Automatically answers video-phone calls from phone numbers stored as "Other ID" to start remote observation after the set ringing time. (You cannot select "ON" when "Other ID" is not stored.)

OFF·····Performs usual answering operation even if video-phone calls come in from phone numbers stored as "Other ID".

●" " is displayed while this function is set to "ON".

●You cannot set "ON" in Manner Mode. The message telling that the remote observation in Manner Mode is disabled appears.

●See page 146 for the Terminal Security Code.

Observation by Video-phone

1 A video-phone call comes in from a stored phone number.

- The ring tone for remote observation sounds. (You cannot change the ring tone for remote observation.) The ring tone sounds at the volume set for “Video-phone” of “Ring volume”, but at “Level 2” if you have set “Step”, “Level 1” or below.
- The illumination color for incoming remote observation calls is “Gradation”, and its illumination pattern is “Standard”, regardless of the Illumination setting.
- When a remote observation call comes in, “Open phone” is disabled.
- Even when remote observation is set, you can press (カメラ) to take the video-phone call before automatic answering and send the image through your camera to the other phone. Also, if you press (ボイス) or (◎), the video-phone call will start by sending the substitutive image to the other party.
- If you press (PWR HLD) when a remote observation call comes in, the call will be cut and remote observation will not be done.
- To make a remote observation call, the caller needs to notify the Caller ID and make a video-phone call.
- If the caller does not notify the Caller ID, remote observation will not be done and the call will be treated as an ordinary incoming video-phone call.

2 The call is taken automatically after the ringing time set for “Remote observation”, and remote observation begins.

The camera setting switches to “ON” regardless of the setting for “Camera image sending”, and the image through the camera and sound will be sent. (You cannot switch to a substitutive image.)

- The image through the caller’s camera appears on the display and the sound is played back from the speaker.
- You cannot set voice-only remote observation.
- During remote observation, the receiving end cannot operate anything other than pressing (PWR HLD) to end remote observation.

3 End remote observation.

Remote observation ends when either the dialing side or receiving side presses (PWR HLD).

Information

- Remote observation can be done using video-phones in conformity to 3G-324M.
- You cannot be remote-observed during Manner Mode and Drive Mode. However, you can be remote-observed during All Lock.
- When Remote Observation is “ON” and a video-phone call comes in from “Other ID”, remote observation starts after the set ringing time, even when “Ringing time”, “Automatic answer”, or “Record message” is set and regardless of their ringing times.
- When Remote Observation is “ON” and a video-phone call comes in from “Other ID”, the call will be registered as remote observation in Received Call Record. If remote observation is not done, the call will be registered as a missed video-phone call in Received Call Record.
- If the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch (option) is connected when a remote observation call comes in, the ring tone will sound from both the earphone and the speaker, even when “Earphone” is set to “Earphone”. Also, if you press the switch before answering automatically, the video-phone starts and the substitutive image is sent to the other party.
- Open the FOMA phone for receiving remote observation. If the FOMA phone is closed when a remote observation call comes in, the call is rejected and remote observation does not start.
- Closing the FOMA phone during remote observation activates the operation set for “Fold setting”. However, “Fold setting” is disabled when the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch (option) is connected, so the substitutive image is sent to the other party when the FOMA phone is closed.
- You cannot switch the cameras during remote observation.
- When “Call acceptation” has been set for other phone numbers, and not for the phone number stored as “Other ID” of “Remote observation”, calls from that phone number will be rejected and remote observation will not start.
- When “Call rejection” has been set for the phone number stored as “Other ID” of “Remote observation”, calls from that phone number will be rejected and remote observation will not start.
- When “Reject unknown” is set to “Reject”, and the phone number stored as “Other ID” of “Remote observation” is not stored in the Phonebook, the calls from that phone number will be rejected, and remote observation will not start.
- You cannot put incoming remote observation calls on hold.
- During remote observation, the message “REMOTE MONITORING” is displayed on the Private window.
- If you set both Call Forwarding Service and remote observation, and give priority to remote observation, set its ringing time shorter than that for Call Forwarding Service.
- To use Call Forwarding Service for remote observation, store the phone number of dialing side as “Other ID” and set a 3G-324M video-phone as the forwarding destination.

●You may be imposed punishment according to the law and rule (such as the nuisance prevention ordinance) if you use the FOMA phone to give a remarkable nuisance and misdeed to the public.

Please respect the privacy of individuals around you when taking and sending photos using camera-equipped mobile phones.

<Video-phone Display Setting>

Setting Display for Video-phone Calls

Main Display

Setting at purchase: Other image

You can set the main display for video-phone calls.

1 ▶ SETTINGS ▶ Video-phone ▶ Disp. setting V-phone ▶ Main display

Other image ·····Displays the other party's image on the main display and your own image on the sub display.
Camera image ·····Displays your own image on the main display and the the other party's image on the sub display.
Only other image ·····Displays the other party's image only.
Only camera image·····Displays your own image only.

Other image

Camera image

Only other image

Only camera image

Display Screen Size

Setting at purchase: Fit in display

You can set the image size on the main display for video-phone calls.

1 ▶ SETTINGS ▶ Video-phone ▶ Disp. setting V-phone ▶ Display screen size

Fit in display ·····Displays the image in size fit to the screen size (232 x 192 dots).
Normal ·····Displays the image in original size (equivalent).
●Press (i) (FUNC) to select "Screen size" during a video-phone call.

Phonebook

Phonebooks Available for FOMA Phone 94
Storing Phonebook Entries in FOMA Phone ..... <Add to Phonebook> 95
Storing Phonebook Entries in UIM ..... <Add to Phonebook (UIM)> 98
Storing Displayed Phone Number/Mail Address in Phonebook Entries 99
Changing Group Names ..... <Group Setting> 100
Dialing from Phonebooks ..... <Search Phonebook> 101
Editing Phonebook Entries ..... <Edit Phonebook> 104
Deleting Phonebook Entries ..... <Delete Data> 105
Checking Number of Phonebook Entries ..... <No. of Phonebook> 106
Making Full Use of Phonebooks 106
Checking/Releasing Phonebook Utility Functions ..... <Utilities> 108
Making a Call with a Few Touches ..... <Two-Touch Dial> 109
Accessing Phonebook Entries by Voice ..... <Voice Dial> 110

Phonebooks Available for FOMA Phone

You can use two types of Phonebook, namely the Phonebook in the FOMA phone itself, and the Phonebook in the UIM. If you categorize the use of these Phonebooks, you will be able to manage your data efficiently.

Item		Phonebook of FOMA phone	Phonebook of UIM
Number that can be stored		700 entries max.※ in the Phonebook	50 entries max. in the Phonebook
Contents	Name (Reading)	Only one name per Phonebook entry	Only one name per Phonebook entry
	Phone number	Up to 4 phone numbers per Phonebook entry (up to 700 phone numbers in the whole Phonebook)	One phone number per Phonebook entry (up to 50 phone numbers in the whole Phonebook)
	Mail address	Up to 3 addresses per Phonebook entry (up to 700 addresses in the whole Phonebook)	One address per Phonebook entry (up to 50 addresses in the whole Phonebook)
	Icon setting	Only one icon can be set for each phone number and each mail address	Cannot be set
	Postal address (zip code)	Only one address per Phonebook entry	Cannot be stored
	Birthday	Only one birthday per Phonebook entry	Cannot be stored
	Memorandums	Only one memo per Phonebook entry	Cannot be stored
	Still image	Up to 100 images. Only one per Phonebook entry	Cannot be stored
	Chara-den	Up to 100 Chara-den images. Only one per Phonebook entry	Cannot be stored
	Group No.	20 groups from 00 to 19	11 groups from 00 to 10
	Memory No.	From 000 to 699	None
Search phonebook		Seven ways: By reading, name, phone number, address (mail), memory No., group, and column	Six ways: By reading, name, phone number, address (mail), group, and column
Two-touch dial		Available (when stored in memory No. 000 to 009)	Not available
Utilities	Ring tone	Can be set per stored phone number or group	Cannot be set
	Vibrator		
	Illumination		
	Picture		
	Answer message		
	Mail ring tone	Can be set per stored phone number, mail address, or group	
	Mail vibrator		
	Mail illumination		
	Dialing speed	Can be set per stored phone number or group	
	Chara-den setting		
Restrictions	Restrict dialing	Can be set per stored phone number	Cannot be set
	Call rejection		
	Call acceptation		
	Call forwarding		
	Voice mail		
Secret code setting		Can be set per stored phone number or mail address	Cannot be set
Storage in Secret Mode or Secret Only Mode		Can be stored	Cannot be stored

●You can set your UIM into another FOMA phone and use the UIM Phonebook entries.

※The number of entries you can store in the Phonebook may decrease depending on the stored contents.

<Add to Phonebook>

Storing Phonebook Entries in FOMA Phone

You can store Phonebook entries in the FOMA phone.

1 ▶ PHONEBOOK ▶ Add to phonebook ▶ Phone

The display for entering the name appears. Go to step 2 and enter the name.

●You can bring up the display for selecting a storage location also by pressing ✉ (New) from the Phonebook List.

2 Do the following operations.

Item	Operations
N (Name)	You can enter the name of the person or company in kanji, hiragana, katakana, letters of the alphabet, or numerals. When you finish entering the name, enter the reading in succession. ▶**Enter a name**▶◎ ●You can enter up to 16 full-pitch characters. You can enter pictographs as well. ●See page 510 for how to enter characters.
R (Reading)	You can enter the reading in half-pitch katakana, letters of the alphabet, or numerals. ▶**Enter a reading**▶◎ ●You can enter up to 32 half-pitch characters. ●See page 510 for how to enter characters. ●If the displayed reading is acceptable, you do not need to edit it. However, depending on the characters entered for names or entering method, you need to enter/edit the reading.
GR (Group)	20 groups from “Group 00” through “Group 19” are available. It is handy if you store the group names in advance. (See page 100) ▶**Select a group**▶◎ ●When the storage is completed with no group selected, the Phonebook entry is automatically stored in “Group 00”.
☎ (Phone number)	You can store up to 4 phone numbers per Phonebook entry. However, up to 700 phone numbers can be stored in the whole Phonebook. You can set an icon for each phone number to categorize mobile phone numbers, office phone numbers, and so on. ▶**Enter a phone number**▶◎ ●Enter from the area codes for phone numbers. ●You can enter up to 26 digits. ●Press and hold ✱ for at least one second to insert a pause (p) into the phone number you store. However, you cannot insert the pause (p) to the beginning of phone number or insert it consecutively. The pause (p) inserted to the end of phone number is not stored. ●If you insert “✱” in the middle of a phone number, you cannot make a call. However, the phone number is retained in Redial or Dialed Call Record. ●You can store the phone number which includes “#” such as that for information service as well. ▶**Select an icon**▶◎ ●Another “☎ <Not stored>” will appear in the Add-to-Phonebook display. To store another phone number, select “☎ <Not stored>”.

Next Page

Item	Operations
(Mail address)	You can store up to 3 mail addresses per Phonebook entry. However, up to 700 mail addresses can be stored in the whole Phonebook. You can set an icon for each mail address to categorize mobile phone addresses, home addresses, and so on. ▶**Enter a mail address**▶● ●The mail address can consist of up to 50 half-pitch alphabets, numerals or symbol characters. ●See page 510 for how to enter characters. ●Store the mail address correctly including the domain (part after @). When the mail address is "phone number@docomo.ne.jp", store the phone number only. ●You can set the Secret Code as well. (See page 108) ▶**Select an icon**▶● ●Another "✉ <Not stored>" will appear in the Add-to-Phonebook display. To store another mail address, select "✉ <Not stored>".
(Postal address)	▶**Enter a ZIP code**▶●▶**Enter a postal address**▶● ●You can enter up to 7 digits for the zip code and up to 50 full-pitch or 100 half-pitch characters for the postal address. ●See page 510 for how to enter characters. ●You cannot enter "〒" or "-" (hyphen) in the zip code. ●In the postal address, you can enter pictographs as well.
(Birthday)	▶**Enter a birthday**▶● ●You can enter the birthday from January 1, 1800 through December 31, 2099.
(Memorandums)	▶**Enter memorandums**▶● ●You can enter up to 100 full-pitch or 200 half-pitch characters for the memo. ●See page 510 for how to enter characters. ●You can enter pictographs as well.
(Image)	The stored still image is displayed when a call comes in from the other party whose phone number is stored in the Phonebook. You can store up to 100 images out of 700 Phonebook entries. **Select image ·····Stores a still image.** **Release this ·····Releases the stored still image. The setting for the still image is completed.** ▶**Select a folder**▶●▶**Select a still image**▶● ●See pages 346 and 347 for still image folders and lists.
(Chara-den)	The stored Chara-den image is displayed as a substitutive image for video-phone calls with the other party stored in the Phonebook. You can store up to 100 Chara-den images out of 700 Phonebook entries. **Select Chara-den····Stores a Chara-den image.** **Cancel Chara-den···Releases the stored Chara-den image. The setting for Chara-den image is completed.** ▶**Select a Chara-den image**▶●
(Memory No.)	▶**Enter a memory number**▶● ●Enter a three-digit number of 000 through 699. ●The lowest empty memory number 010 through 699 is entered as a memory number. If 010 through 699 are occupied, the lowest empty memory number from 000 through 009 is entered.

3 Press ✉ (Finish).

●If you have not entered any name, "Finish" is not displayed and you cannot store the entry.

＊You need to obtain a miniSD memory card separately to use the functions related to the miniSD memory card. (See page 395)

Information

- If you enter Russian or Greek letters, certain symbols, pictographs, or full-pitch characters that are not in the Kuten Code List, for a name, you cannot display them in the Reading Edit display.
- If you enter "ゎ (reduced size)" or "ヮ (reduced size)" for a name, "ﾜ (half-pitch, regular size)" is displayed in the reading field.
- The file size of a still image that you can store is VGA (640 x 480) or less and an image of up to 100 Kbytes in JPEG format or GIF format.
- If you store a still image larger than 128 x 96 dots, it is displayed shrunk on the detailed Phonebook display.
- If you store a still image larger than 176 x 144 dots, it is displayed shrunk on the Call Receiving display.
- If you store a Chara-den image larger than 128 x 96 dots, it is displayed shrunk on the detailed Phonebook display.
- If 700 phone numbers are already stored, "<Not stored>" is not displayed.
- If 700 mail addresses are already stored, "<Not stored>" is not displayed.

■When you cannot add Phonebook entry

- If the location (Memory No.) you have selected already contains an entry, the confirmation display appears asking whether to overwrite it.
  Select "YES" and press ● to replace the existing entry with the new one. Select "NO" and press ● to keep the original entry in that location (Memory No.) and return to the Add/Edit display. Enter another memory number.
- In ordinary mode other than "Secret mode" or "Secret only mode", you cannot overwrite the entry stored in "Secret mode" or "Secret only mode". Enter another memory number.
- You cannot store Phonebook entries while "Keypad dial lock", "Restrict dialing" or "PIM lock" is set.

■When Phonebook editing is interrupted

When the battery goes flat

When the battery alarm sounds while you are editing a Phonebook entry, the message "Recharge battery" (see page 42) appears. The data you are editing will be saved automatically, so you can charge the battery and continue editing, or you can change to a charged battery and then resume editing as follows:

1. メニュー ▶ PHONEBOOK ▶ Add to phonebook ▶ Phone/UIM
   - If you select the storage location for the interrupted Phonebook entry, the confirmation display appears asking whether to resume editing.
2. Re-edit.
   - To add a new Phonebook entry, select "New" and press ●. In the case, the data you are editing is retained. If you try to store the interrupted entry after you finish storing a new one, the confirmation display appears again.
3. Resume editing the interrupted entry.
   - Only the most recently interrupted entry is retained.
   - If you resume editing the data but then cancel editing without storing it, that data will be abandoned. Once you recall the data, be sure to store it.

If you receive a call or mail

If you receive a call or mail while editing a Phonebook entry, you can respond it leaving the edited data as it is, thanks to the Multitask function.

To return to the Phonebook Edit display, press and hold マルチ for at least one second to switch the menu. You can return to the Phonebook Edit display also by ending the call or mail function.

■Important■

- The stored contents may be lost due to a malfunction, repair, or other mishandling of the FOMA phone. You are well advised to take notes of the contents stored in the FOMA phone, or save them to the miniSD memory card (see page 395). If you have a personal computer, you can save them also to the personal computer by using the FOMA USB Cable (option) and the Data Link Software (see page 551).
- Note that we at DoCoMo shop counters might not be able to copy data from your existing FOMA phone to the new one, depending on the specifications.

Be advised that we cannot be held responsible for the loss of data stored in your FOMA phone.

<Add to Phonebook (UIM)>

Storing Phonebook Entries in UIM

You can store Phonebook entries in the UIM.

1 ▶ PHONEBOOK ▶ Add to phonebook ▶ UIM

The display for entering the name appears. Go to step 2 and enter the name.

- You can bring up the display for selecting a storage location also by pressing ✉ (New) from the Phonebook List.
- See page 36 for the UIM.

2 Do the following operations.

Item	Operations
N (Name)	You can enter the name of the person or company in kanji, hiragana, katakana, letters of the alphabet, or numerals. When you are finished entering the name, enter reading in succession. ▶**Enter a name**▶● ●You can enter up to 10 full-pitch characters or 21 half-pitch alphanumeric characters. (Half-pitch katakana characters cannot be entered.) ●See page 510 for how to enter characters.
R (Reading)	You can enter the reading in full-pitch katakana, half-pitch alphanumeric characters. ▶**Enter a reading**▶● ●You can enter up to 12 full-pitch characters or 25 half-pitch alphanumeric characters. (Half-pitch katakana characters cannot be entered.) ●See page 510 for how to enter characters. ●If the displayed reading is acceptable, you do not need to edit it. However, depending on the characters entered for names or entering method, you need to enter/edit the reading.
GR (Group)	11 groups from “Group 00” through “Group 10” are available. It is handy if you store the group names in advance. (See page 100) ▶**Select a group**▶● ●When the storage is completed with no group selected, the Phonebook entry is automatically stored in “Group 00”.
(Phone number)	You can store one phone number per Phonebook entry. ▶**Enter a phone number**▶● ●Enter from the area codes for phone numbers. ●You can enter up to 20 digits for blue UIMs and up to 26 digits for green UIMs. ●Press and hold ✳ for at least one second to insert a pause (p) into the phone number you store. However, you cannot insert the pause (p) to the beginning of phone number or insert it consecutively. The pause (p) inserted to the end of phone number is not stored. ●If you insert “✳” in the middle of a phone number, you cannot make a call. However, the phone number is retained in Redial or Dialled Call Record. ●You can store the phone number which includes “#” such as that for information service as well.
(Mail address)	You can store one mail address per Phonebook entry. ▶**Enter a mail address**▶● ●The mail address can consist of up to 50 half-pitch alphabets, numerals or symbol characters. ●See page 510 for how to enter characters. ●Store the mail address correctly including the domain (part after @). When the mail address is “phone number@docomo.ne.jp”, store the phone number only.

3 Press ✉ (Finish).

●If you have not entered any name, "Finish" is not displayed and you cannot store the entry.

Information

●If you enter, for a name, Russian or Greek letters, certain symbols, or full-pitch characters that are not in the Kuten Code List, you cannot display them in the Reading Edit display.
●If you enter "ゎ (reduced size)" or "ヮ (reduced size)" for a name, "ワ (regular size)" is displayed in the reading field.

Storing Displayed Phone Number/Mail Address in Phonebook Entries

You can store the displayed or selected phone number, mail address, and still image in the Phonebook.

Operations	Storable items
While a phone number is entered	Phone number
While Redial, Dialled Call Record, or Received Call Record is displayed	Phone number
While Sent Address or Received Address is displayed	Phone number/Mail address
While a site or screen memo is displayed	Phone number/Mail address
While the text of Message (R/F) or mail is displayed	Phone number/Mail address
While the data scanned by Bar Code Reader or Text Reader is displayed	Phone number/Mail address
In pause state or just after playing back an i-motion movie which includes underscored phone number or mail address with a ticker	Phone number/Mail address
While the Still Image List is displayed/While the still image is played back	Still image

1 Bring up/Select the item to be stored ▶ ⓘ (FUNC) ▶ Add to phonebook

●To store the address of the sender (or of another recipient of simultaneous mail) of the received mail or the destination address of the sent mail into the Phonebook, select "Store address". When the addresses of the sender and another recipient of simultaneous mail are found or the multiple destination addresses are found, the display for selecting an address appears. Press ◎ to select the mail address or phone number you want to store and press ●.
●To store the scanned results of the text reader in the Phonebook, select "Store phone No." or "Store mail add.".
●To store a still image in the Phonebook, select "Add picture to PB".
●When "Add to phonebook" is displayed on the result display of scanned code by Bar Code Reader, select "Add to phonebook" and press ●; then other information in the scanned code than the phone number or mail address is entered into each field.
●If the confirmation display appears asking whether to store the image, select "YES" and press ●. To cancel, select "NO" and press ●.

2 Phone or UIM

Phone·····Stores data in the FOMA phone's Phonebook.
UIM ·····Stores data in the UIM's Phonebook.

3 New or Add

New·····Stores data newly in the Phonebook. Go to step 2 on pages 95 and 98.
Add·····Adds data to the existing Phonebook entry. When storing data in the UIM, "Overwrite" is displayed.

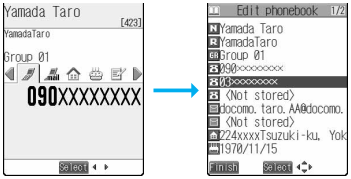
4 Select a search method ▶ ● ▶ Search the Phonebook

●See page 101 for how to search the Phonebook.

5 Select the Phonebook entry to be stored ▶ ◉ ▶ ◉

The phone number or mail address is entered automatically.

- ●See step 2 on page 95 or 98 to edit other items in the Phonebook entry.
- ●When you store into the FOMA phone's Phonebook, you can remain the original entry and store a new entry into a different location by changing the memory number.



6 (Finish) ▶ YES

- ●To cancel, select "NO" and press ◉.
- ●If you store the entry in the UIM Phonebook, select "Overwrite" to overwrite the original entry, or select "Add" to store it as a new entry; then press ◉.

■Auto Search

"Auto search" appears in the Phonebook Search display in step 4, when the highlighted information (such as a phone number or mail address) on the i-mode site page has the information of the name, reading, phone number or mail address.

Select "Auto search" and press ◉; then you can search for Phonebook entries containing the same name and reading.

Information

- ●The Phonebook entry does not store the information of Caller ID Notification included in Redial/Dialled Call Record. To set Caller ID Notification, add 186 (or ✳31#) or 184 (or #31#) to the phone number and store it.
- ●Characters in excess of the number of characters storable in the Phonebook are deleted. In addition, characters that cannot be stored may be replaced to spaces or deleted, and then stored.
- ●You can sometimes store highlighted information other than a phone number or address into the Phonebook.
- ●You may not be able to store the information into the Phonebook from some sites.

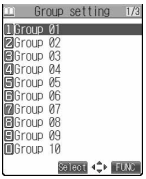
<Group Setting>

Changing Group Names

You can sort Phonebook entries into "Company" or "Friend" etc. according to your relationship or into "Baseball" or "Ceramic art" etc. according to your interest. You can use the sorted Phonebook entries as separate Phonebook for easy access to the entry you want to search.

1 ▶ PHONEBOOK ▶ Group setting ▶ Select a group ▶ ◉

- ●The groups in the UIM are indicated by "".
- ●You cannot change the group name for "Group 00".



<Group Setting display>

2 Enter the group name ▶ ◉

- ●You can store up to 10 full-pitch or 21 half-pitch characters. However, you can store only up 10 characters (irrespective of full-pitch or half-pitch) as a UIM group name when the entered group name contains both full-pitch and half-pitch characters.
- ●See page 510 for how to enter characters.

Function Menu of the Group Setting Display

1 **Group Setting display ▶ (i) (FUNC) ▶ Do the following operations.**

Function menu	Operations
Edit group name	Go to step 2 on page 100.
Utilities	You can specify following functions by group: • Ring tone (See page 116) • Vibrator (See page 118) • Illumination (See page 136) • Picture (See page 129) • Answer message (See page 71) • Mail ring tone (See page 116) • Mail vibrator (See page 118) • Mail illumination (See page 136) • Dialing speed (See page 77) • Chara-den setting (See page 80)
Reset group name	You can reset group names. ▶**YES** ●To cancel, select "NO" and press ◎.

Information

●If you have not changed group names or have deleted (reset) them, "Group 01" through "Group 19" will be displayed for the FOMA phone (Phone) Phonebook, and "Group 01" through "Group 10" for the UIM Phonebook.
●The "Utilities" settings for groups are not released even when group names are reset.

<Search Phonebook>

Dialing from Phonebooks

You can retrieve stored Phonebook entries by seven search methods.

1 **(メニュー) ▶ (PHONEBOOK) ▶ Search phonebook ▶ Do the following operations.**

●You can bring up the Phonebook Search display also by pressing ◎ from the Stand-by display.

Item	Operations
Reading search	You can search for the entry by the reading. ▶**Enter a part of reading** ▶ ◎ ●See page 510 for how to enter characters. ●Enter from the first character of the reading. You do not need to enter the full reading. ●If you do not enter a reading but press ◎, the entire Phonebook is searched, and the list of all Phonebook entries is displayed.
Name search	You can search for the entry by the name. ▶**Enter a part of name** ▶ ◎ ●See page 510 for how to enter characters. ●Enter from the first character of the name. You do not need to enter the full name. ●If you do not enter a name but press ◎, the entire Phonebook is searched, and the list of all Phonebook entries is displayed.

Item	Operations
Phone No. search	You can search for the entry by the phone number. ▶**Enter a part of the phone number**▶◎ ●You do not need to enter the full phone number. You can search for the entry from the middle of phone number. ●If you do not enter a phone number but press ◎, the entire Phonebook is searched, and the list of all Phonebook entries is displayed. ●You can display the Phonebook List also by entering a part of the phone number from the Stand-by display or the "Talking" display, and pressing ◎.
E-mail search	You can search for the entry by the mail address. ▶**Enter a part of the the mail address**▶◎ ●See page 510 for how to enter characters. ●You do not need to enter the full mail address. You can search for the entry from the middle of mail address. ●If you do not enter an address but press ◎, the entire Phonebook is searched, and the list of all Phonebook entries is displayed.
Memory No. search	You can search for the entry by the memory number assigned when it was stored in the Phonebook. (For the UIM Phonebook, you cannot use Memory No. search because the UIM Phonebook does not have memory number.) ▶**Enter the memory number** ●Enter from "000" through "699" in three digits. ●If you do not enter a memory number but press ◎, the entire Phonebook is searched, and the list of all Phonebook entries is displayed. ●From the Stand-by display, you can press (ダイヤル) (カメラ) and then press ◎ to display the Memory No. Dial display. From there you can make a phone (video-phone) call by entering the memory number of the phone number.
Group search	You can call up all Phonebook entries stored in the specified group. ▶**Select a group**▶◎ ●If you press (FUNC) on the Group List, the Function menu for "Group setting" is displayed.
Column search	You can call up the Phonebook entry by every column of the reading. ▶**Press the key corresponding to the column to be searched** 1 あ ……ア　6 はMNO ……ハ 2 かABC ……カ　7 まPQRS ……マ 3 さDEF ……サ　8 やTUV ……ヤ 4 たGHI ……タ　9 らWXYZ ……ラ 5 なJKL ……ナ　0 わをん ……ワ、ヲ、ン * http://……Others (alphanumerics, symbols) ◎……Brings up all Phonebook entries in order of Japanese syllabary

2 Select an entry ▶◎▶(ダイヤル)

●When an entry contains multiple phone numbers or execute "E-mail search", use ◎ from the detailed display to select a phone number.

●You can dial out also by pressing ◎ instead of (ダイヤル). Also, you can dial a video-phone call by pressing (カメラ).

Information

●In the Phonebook Search display, the search method selected in the last operation has already been selected.

●The searched data is listed from the Phonebook of both the FOMA phone (Phone) and UIM.

●" ▯ " is displayed for the UIM Phonebook entries on the list.

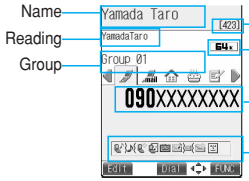
●Entries stored in "Secret mode" or "Secret only mode" can only be displayed in those modes.

■**To check details of the Phonebook entries**

1. Bring up the entry that you want to check.

●See page 101 for how to search the Phonebook.

2. Press ● to display each Phonebook item.



<Detailed Phonebook display>
Phone number

: Ring tone
: Vibrator
: Illumination
: Picture
: Answer message
: Mail ring tone
: Mail vibrator
: Mail illumination
: Chara-den setting

Mail address

Postal address

Birthday

Memorandums

Still image

Chara-den image

© BVIG

Information

●When an entry contains multiple phone numbers or mail addresses, press ● to display the details of particular items.

●If you press ● while the mail address is displayed, you can compose an i-mode mail message with that mail address entered into the address field. Go to step 3 on page 245.

●While a Chara-den image is displayed, press ● to open the Chara-den Player for displaying the Chara-den image.

●The icons for Dialing Speed and Utilities are displayed only when the corresponding Utilities function is active.

●For the Phonebook entry stored in the UIM, " UIM" is displayed instead of the memory number.

Detailed UIM
Phonebook display

■**To dial from the Phonebook List**

You can make a phone (video-phone) call to the phone number stored for the name highlighted on the Phonebook List, by pressing (📞) ((📹)). When multiple phone numbers are stored for the name, the one stored first will be dialed.

■**Search order**

Searching is done by the reading entered when the Phonebook entry was stored, as follows:

Space at the beginning of the reading
↓
Japanese syllabary (ア, イ, ウ, エ, オ, … ン)
↓
Alphabet (A, a, B, b, … Z, z)
↓
Numerals (0 to 9)
↓
Symbols
↓
No reading

※The Memory No. Search searches in the order of the memory numbers.

<Phonebook List>

<Edit Phonebook>

Editing Phonebook Entries

1 Detailed Phonebook display ▶ (✉) (Edit)

●See page 101 for how to search the Phonebook.

2 Select the item to be edited ▶ (●) ▶ Edit the contents

●The method of editing Phonebook contents is the same as for storing.
See step 2 on page 95 to edit the Phonebook entry in the FOMA phone (Phone).
See step 2 on page 98 to edit the Phonebook entry in the UIM.

●Even if you edit the Phonebook entry in the FOMA phone (Phone), you can remain the original contents in the original location and store the edited contents in the different location by changing the memory number.

3 (✉) (Finish) ▶ YES

●To cancel, select “NO” and press (●).

●If you edited the UIM Phonebook entry, select “Overwrite” to replace the original contents with the new ones, or “Add” to save the contents as a new entry; then press (●).

Information

●You cannot edit Phonebook entries while “Keypad dial lock”, “Restrict dialing” or “PIM lock” is activated.

<Delete Data>

Deleting Phonebook Entries

Deleting Each Item in a Phonebook Entry

1 **Detailed Phonebook display ▶ (i) (FUNC) ▶ Delete data**

Phone number ·····Deletes the displayed phone number.
Erase mail add.·····Deletes the displayed mail address.
Erase address·····Deletes the postal address.
Erase birthday·····Deletes the birthday.
Erase memorandums ····Deletes the memorandum.
Delete image·····Deletes the still image.
Delete chara-den ·····Deletes the Chara-den image.

●See page 101 for how to search the Phonebook.
●From the detailed display, press ◎ to bring up the item to be deleted.

2 **YES**

●To cancel, select "NO" and press ●.

Delete This

1 **Phonebook List/Detailed Phonebook display ▶ (i) (FUNC) ▶ Delete data ▶ Delete this or This phonebook ▶ YES**

●See page 101 for how to search the Phonebook.
●To cancel, select "NO" and press ●.

Delete Selected

1 **Phonebook List ▶ (i) (FUNC) ▶ Delete data ▶ Delete selected ▶ Put check marks for the Phonebook entries to be deleted ▶ (✉) (Finish) ▶ YES**

●"☐" and "☑" switch each time you press ●. You can check or uncheck all items by pressing (i) (FUNC) and selecting "Select all/Release all".
●Do the same operation as that of "Delete all" when you have selected all Phonebook entries including secret ones.
●See page 101 for how to search the Phonebook.
●To cancel, select "NO" and press ●.

Delete All

You can delete all Phonebook entries including secret entries.

1 **Phonebook List ▶ (i) (FUNC) ▶ Delete data ▶ Delete all ▶ Enter the Terminal Security Code ▶ ● ▶ YES ▶ YES**

●See page 101 for how to search the Phonebook.
●To cancel, select "NO" and press ●.
●See page 146 for the Terminal Security Code.

Information

●You cannot delete Phonebook entries while "Keypad dial lock", "Restrict dialing" or "PIM lock" is activated.
●If you delete a phone number or mail address stored in a Phonebook entry that contains multiple phone numbers or mail addresses, the phone numbers or mail addresses after the deleted one are moved up and stored.
●If you delete a Phonebook entry added to the Voice Dial List, it is deleted also from the Voice Dial List.

<No. of Phonebook>

Checking Number of Phonebook Entries

1 (メニュー) ▶ PHONEBOOK ▶ **No. of phonebook**

Phone

Phonebook ……Displays the number of Phonebook entries stored in the FOMA phone (Phone).
Secret ……Displays the number of Phonebook entries stored as secret data during Secret Mode or Secret Only Mode.
Picture ……Displays the number of Phonebook entries in which still images are stored.
Chara-den ……Displays the number of Phonebook entries in which Chara-den images are stored.
Voice dial ……Displays the number of Phonebook entries stored in the Voice Dial List.
Rest ……: Displays the number of phone numbers that can still be stored.
: Displays the number of mail addresses that can still be stored.

UIM

Phonebook ……Displays the number of Phonebook entries stored in the UIM.

●After checking, press (クリア).

Making Full Use of Phonebooks

Function Menu of the Phonebook List

1 **Phonebook List ▶ (i) (FUNC) ▶ Do the following operations.**

<Phonebook List>

Function menu	Operations
Sort	You can change the display order. **Reading order……Sorts Phonebook entries in order of the reading. (Setting at purchase)** **Name order……Sorts Phonebook entries in order of the name.** **Memory No. order……Sorts Phonebook entries in order of the memory number.** ●You can sort Phonebook entries in reverse order by selecting “Ascending” or “Descending” and pressing (●).
Export this	You can copy a single data item to the miniSD memory card. (See page 402)
Send Ir data	You can send a single data item using infrared rays. (See page 408)
Send all Ir data	You can send all data items using infrared rays. (See page 410)
Delete data	You can delete Phonebook entries. (See page 105)

＊You need to obtain a miniSD memory card separately to use the functions related to the miniSD memory card. (See page 395)

Function Menu of the Detailed Phonebook Display

1 **Detailed Phonebook display ▶ (i) (FUNC) ▶ Do the following operations.**

<Detailed Phonebook display>

Function menu	Operations
Notify caller ID	You can set whether to notify caller ID. (See page 46)
Prefix numbers	You can add a prefix number. (See page 58)
International dial	You can make an international call. (See page 52)
Multi number	See page 464.
Dialing speed	You can set the dialing speed of video-phone calls. (See page 76)
Utilities	You can specify following functions by phone number or mail address: • Ring tone (See page 115) • Vibrator (See page 118) • Illumination (See page 136) • Picture (See page 128) • Answer message (See page 70) • Mail ring tone (See page 115) • Mail vibrator (See page 118) • Mail illumination (See page 136) • Dialing speed (See page 77) • Chara-den setting (See page 80)
Restrictions	You can set the Restriction functions. (See page 156)
Edit data	Go to step 2 on page 104.
Delete data	You can delete Phonebook entries. (See page 105)
Add desktop icon	You can paste the phone number to the desktop. (See page 139)
Compose message	You can compose i-mode mail. The mail address is entered into the address field. Go to step 3 on page 245.
Compose SMS	You can compose an SMS message. The phone number is entered into the address field. Go to step 3 of "Composing SMS (Short Messages) to Send" on page 312.
Send Ir data	You can send a single data item using infrared rays. (See page 408)
Send all Ir data	You can send all data items using infrared rays. (See page 410)
Automatic disp.	You can set the phone number for Automatic Display. (See page 132)
Export this	You can copy a single data item to the miniSD memory card. (See page 402)
Copy name	You can copy the name. The copied text is memorized in the FOMA phone.
Copy phone number/ **Copy mail add./** **Copy address/** **Copy birthday/** **Copy memorandums**	You can copy each item. ●From the detailed display, press (o) to bring up the item to be copied. ●The items in the Function menu differ depending on the items in the displayed Phonebook entry.

Function menu	Operations
Secret code	You need to add the recipient's secret code when sending i-mode mail to anyone who has registered a secret code. Once you set the secret code for the mail address in the Phonebook entry, it will be added automatically whenever you send mail to that address. ▶**Enter the Terminal Security Code**▶●▶**Set code** ●From the detailed display, press ● to bring up the phone number or mail address to be set with a secret code. ●See page 146 for the Terminal Security Code. ●To check the secret code, select "Check code" and press ●. After checking, press クリア. ●To release the secret code, select "Release code" and press ●. ▶**Enter a four-digit secret code**▶**YES** In the Function menu, "Secret code" is indicated by "★", after it is set. ●Enter a four-digit number for secret code. You cannot set "0000". ●To cancel, select "NO" and press ●.
Release secret	You can switch the Phonebook entry stored with secret to an ordinary entry.
Copy to UIM/ Copy from UIM	You can copy the data to the UIM or to the FOMA phone (Phone). (See page 448)
Select image	You can select an image for video-phone calls. (See page 87)

Information

<Secret code>

●You can set secret codes for the Phonebook entries stored in the FOMA phone (Phone) only. You cannot set secret codes for the UIM Phonebook entries.

●The secret code can be added only when the recipient's mail address is in the form of "phone number" or "phone number@docomo.ne.jp". It cannot be added to any other form of mail address.

●If you have stored the mail address as "phone number+secret code@docomo.ne.jp", you cannot reply to messages from the party of that mail address. After changing the mail address to "phone number@docomo.ne.jp", set the secret code.

<Utilities>

Checking/Releasing Phonebook Utility Functions

Setting at purchase: All released

You can check or release "Utilities" set for phone numbers and mail addresses, and "Group Utilities" set for groups in the Phonebook.

1 ●▶PHONEBOOK▶**Utilities**

Ring tone ·····See pages 115 and 116
Vibrator ·····See page 118
Illumination·····See page 136
Picture·····See pages 128 and 129
Answer message ·····See pages 70 and 71
Mail ring tone ·····See pages 115 and 116
Mail vibrator ·····See page 118
Mail illumination ·····See page 136
Dialing speed ·····See page 77
Chara-den setting ·····See page 80

●The set item is indicated by "★".

<Utilities display>

2 Select the item to be checked ▶ ◉

Depending on the selected item, you can display the Phonebook List by repeating the operation in step 2.

- While you are selecting a vibrator pattern, the FOMA phone vibrates for confirmation. During a call, it does not vibrate for confirmation.
- The Call/Charging indicator lights in the selected color for confirmation while you are selecting an Illumination color.
- See pages 346 and 385 for melody folders and lists.
- See pages 346 and 347 for still image folders and lists.
- See pages 346 and 367 for i-motion folders and lists.

3 Select a Phonebook entry ▶ ◉

The phone number or mail address set with Utilities is displayed.

- "GR" is placed to the top of group name.
- To release "Utilities" each for phone number, mail address, group, select the phone number, mail address, or group you want to release from following the same steps above and press ◉. You can release Utilities by selecting "YES" and pressing ◉ from the confirmation display asking whether to release. To cancel, select "NO" and press ◉.

Function Menu of the Utilities Display

1 Utilities display ▶ i (FUNC) ▶ Do the following operations.

Function menu	Operations
Check settings	Go to step 2 on this page.
Release	▶**YES** ●To cancel, select "NO" and press ◉. <Example> If you execute Release from the display in step 1 on page 108, all the Phonebook entries and groups set with "Illumination" are released. If you execute Release in step 2 on this page, all the Phonebook entries and groups set for each item are released.

Information

- You cannot set, check or release the utilities while "Restrict dialing" is activated.

<Two-Touch Dial>

Making a Call with a Few Touches

When the entry is stored in memory number "000" through "009" in the FOMA phone's Phonebook, you can dial the phone number just by pressing the lowest one digit of memory number and 📞.

1 Numeric key (0 to 9) ▶ 📞

- You can press ◉ instead of 📞 to dial out. Press 2 to dial a video-phone call.

Information

- When the Phonebook entry contains multiple phone numbers, the first phone number will be dialed.
- In Secret Mode or Secret Only Mode, you can use two-touch dialing to call phone numbers stored as secret in memory numbers 000 through 009.
- If you have set "Restrict dialing" but have not specified the first phone number stored in the Phonebook entry of the memory number 000 through 009 for "Restrict dialing", you cannot use two-touch dial for dialing.
  In this case, release "Restrict dialing" you have set, or specify the first phone number stored in the Phonebook entry of the memory number 000 through 009 for "Restrict dialing".
- The UIM Phonebook does not have memory numbers, so two-touch dialing cannot be used.

<Voice Dial>

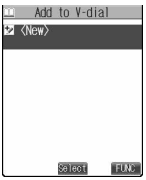
Accessing Phonebook Entries by Voice

Just vocalize the other party's name and then the Phonebook entry is accessed for making a call.

Storing Voice Dial

You can store up to 100 voice dial entries selecting from among the Phonebook entries stored in the FOMA phone.

1 (i-mode) ▶ PHONEBOOK ▶ **Add to voice dial**



<Voice Dial List>

2 **<New>**

3 **Press the key corresponding to the column to be searched.**

- The "★" mark is added to the Phonebook entry stored in the Voice Dial List.
- See page 102 for the column-search.

4 **Enter a voice dial name** ▶ ●

- You can enter up to 22 half-pitch katakana.
- The reading of the Phonebook entry is displayed as the voice dial name. Correct the name to the easy-to-identify words.
- See page 510 for how to enter characters.

Information

- You cannot store Phonebook entries from the UIM to the Voice Dial List.
- When multiple similar voice dial names are stored or when the voice dial name is short, the perception rate lowers and a wrong voice dial entry (Phonebook entry) might be accessed. In this case, rename the existing voice dial name and store a new one.
- If you delete a Phonebook entry added to the Voice Dial List, it is deleted also from the Voice Dial List.

Editing Voice Dial

1 **Voice Dial List** ▶ **Select the entry to be edited** ▶ ✉ (Edit).

2 **Enter a voice dial name** ▶ ●

- You can enter up to 22 half-pitch katakana.
- See page 510 for how to enter characters.

3 **YES**

- To cancel, select "NO" and press ●.

Function Menu of the Voice Dial List

1 **Voice Dial List ▶ (i) (FUNC) ▶ Do the following operations.**

Function menu	Operations
New	Go to step 3 of “Storing Voice Dial” on page 110.
Edit	Go to step 2 of “Editing Voice Dial” on page 110.
Delete	▶**YES** ●To cancel, select “NO” and press ●.
Delete all	▶**YES** ●To cancel, select “NO” and press ●.

Dialing from Phonebook by Voice

By your voice, you can access the Phonebook entry in the Voice Dial List.

1 **Stand-by display ▶ (for at least one second)**

2 **As soon as the voice detecting start tone sounds, vocalize the voice dial name.**

Start vocalizing in four seconds after the voice detecting start tone sounds.

●The volume of the voice detecting start tone is Level 2. However, the start tone does not sound during Manner Mode.

Once the voice is detected as a voice dial entry, the detected result is displayed.

●When Auto Voice Dial is set to “ON”, the first detected result is displayed. Then two seconds after, the FOMA phone automatically dials out.

●Voice dial entries stored in “Secret mode” or “Secret only mode” can be displayed only in those modes.

3 **Select an entry from the detected result ▶**

The first phone number in the selected Phonebook entry is dialed.

●Instead of , you can dial out also by pressing ● or the switch of the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch (option).

●You can bring up the detailed Phonebook display by pressing (✉) (Detail). Select a phone number and press or ● to make a voice call or press to make a video-phone call.

■About voice entry

When vocalizing a voice dial name, observe the following points:

●When you speak, keep your mouth away from the microphone about 10cm. If your voice is too distant, it may be difficult to recognize your voice.

●Pronounce the voice dial name as clearly as possible.

●Before and after voice production, avoid making the sounds unrelated to the voice dial name such as coughing, clicking your tongue, or noisy breathing.

●Vocalize in quiet, noise-free locations.

●While speaking, do not put your fingers over the microphone, or press or brush the keys.

●The detection rate may rise by changing the setting of “Identify as”.

●You can use the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch (option) to call up the entry.

Voice Settings

Setting at purchase
Auto voice dial ·····OFF
Voice earphone dial ····OFF
Identify as·····Male voice

You can automatically dial the accessed voice dial entry or can use the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch (option) to access the voice dial entry. In addition, you can store the gender of the vocalizer so that you can raise the detection rate.

1 ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Other settings** ▶ **Voice settings** ▶ **Do the following operations.**

Item	Operations
Auto voice dial	**ON·····Automatically dials the phone number accessed by voice.** **OFF·····Does not dial automatically.**
Voice earphone dial	**ON·····Accesses the voice dial entries by pressing and holding the switch of the Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch for at least one second from the Stand-by display.** **OFF·····Does not access the voice dial entries by using the Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch.** ●When you select "ON", you might dial the wrongly identified phone number, so make sure that you check the detected result.
Identify as	Specify this function according to your gender. **Male voice·····When the vocalizer is a male** **Female voice·····When the vocalizer is a female**

Information

<Voice earphone dial>

●See page 449 for the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch.

<Identify as>

●The setting here is valid for vocalizing "使いかたナビ (Guide)" keywords as well.

Tone/Display/Light Setting

Tone Setting

Changing Ring Tone of FOMA Phone ····<Select Ring Tone> 114
Setting Sound Effects of Ring Tone or Melody ····<Sound Effect> 116
Informing You of an Incoming Call by Vibration····<Vibrator> 117
Using Recorded Sound as Ring Tone ····<Voice Announce> 119
Setting Keypad Sound ····<Keypad Sound> 120
Setting Charging-start/end Tones ····<Charge Sound> 120
Sounding Alarm when a Line is Likely to be Disconnected····<Quality Alarm> 120
Setting Ringing Time for Mail and Messages R/F····<Mail/Message Ring Time> 121
Sounding Ring Tone from Earphone Only ····<Earphone> 121
Silencing Tones····<Manner Mode> 122
Selecting Manner Mode Type ····<Manner Mode Set> 123

Display/Light Setting

Changing Displays ····<Display Setting> 125
Displaying an Image Stored in the Phonebook during Ringing
···· <Display Phonebook Image> 128
Setting Contents for Private Window····<Private Window> 129
Setting Display of Dot-area ····<Dot-area> 130
Displaying a Phone Number just by Opening FOMA Phone····<Automatic Display> 132
Setting Lights for Display and Keypad ····<Display Light> 132
Setting Combination of Color Pattern for Display····<Color Pattern> 133
Setting Menu Display····<Menu Display Set> 134
Setting Flickering of Call/Charging Indicator during Ringing····<Illumination> 135
Setting Flickering of Call/Charging Indicator during a Call ····<Illumination in Talk> 138
Checking Missed Calls and New Mail by Tone and Call/Charging Indicator
····<Information Notice Setting> 138
Using Icons on Desktop····<Desktop> 139
Changing Font Settings ····<Font> 143
Switching Clock Display ····<Main Window Clock> 143

Changing Ring Tone of FOMA Phone

You can set ring tones by type of receiving, or set them by phone number, mail address or group in the Phonebook.

If you select an i-motion movie, the i-motion image and sound are played back for incoming calls/messages. (Chaku-motion)

●The ring tone is the PCM sound source, 64-harmonic melody, and ADPCM compliant.

Setting at purchase	
Phone	Pattern 1
Video-phone	Pattern 1
Mail	Pattern 2
Chat mail	Pattern 2
MessageR	Pattern 3
MessageF	Pattern 3

■Ring Tone List (pre-installed)

Display	Title	The name of Lyric writer/Composer	3D sound※1compliant
Pattern 1	—	—	—
Pattern 2	—	—	—
Pattern 3	—	—	—
STAR WARS MAIN	STAR WARS MAIN TITLE AND THE ARRIVAL AT NABOO	Composer: WILLIAMS JOHN T	○
JUPITER	JUPITER	Composer: HOLST GUSTAV	○
SUMMERTIME	SUMMERTIME	Composer: GERSHWIN GEORGE	○
TWELVE VARIATIONS	TWELVE VARIATIONS ON AH VOUS DIRAI JE MAMAN	Composer: MOZART WOLFGANG AMADEUS	○
AIDA MARCH	AIDA MARCH	Composer: VERDI GIUSEPPE	○
CLUB MIX	CLUB MIX	Original	○
AMAZING GRACE	AMAZING GRACE	Composer: TRADITIONAL	○
IL MATTINO	IL MATTINO	Composer: GRIEG EDVARD HAGERUP	○
Smart Beep1	—	—	—
Smart Beep2	—	—	—
3D tone1	—	—	○
3D tone2	—	—	○
3D tone3	—	—	○
3D tone4	—	—	○
Mail1	—	—	—
Mail2	—	—	—
Your Song※2※3	YOUR SONG	Lyric writer/Composer: LOVE PSYCHEDELICO	—
Tropical Island※2※4	—	—	—

※1 See page 116 for 3D sound.
※2 i-motion movie
※3 © Victor Entertainment, Inc.
※4 © Panasonic Mobile Communications Co., Ltd.
(Note) Uppercases of Roman alphabet are used for title, lyric writer, and composer.
The name of lyric writer and composer are described conforming to the JASRAC web page.
Whole part of long titles may not be displayed due to restriction of the display size.

JASRAC **License No. V-047080**

Select Ring Tone

1 ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Incoming call** ▶ **Select ring tone**

Phone ·····Sets a ring tone or an i-motion movie for incoming voice calls.
Video-phone ·····Sets a ring tone or an i-motion movie for incoming video-phone calls.
Mail ·····Sets a ring tone or an i-motion movie for incoming i-mode mail and SMS messages.
Chat mail·····Sets a ring tone or an i-motion movie for incoming chat mail.
MessageR·····Sets a ring tone or an i-motion movie for incoming Messages R (Request).
MessageF·····Sets a ring tone or an i-motion movie for incoming Messages F (Free).

2 **Select ring tone**

●If you select “Select calling disp.”, go to step 3 on page 127.
●If you select “Select receiving disp.”, go to step 2 on page 125.

3 Select a type of ring tone ▶ ◉

Melody ·····Selects a melody.
i motion·····Selects an i-motion movie.
Voice announce·····Selects a recorded sound in “Voice announce”.
Selects “Voice announce 1” or “Voice announce 2”, and press ◉. The setting is completed.
OFF·····The ring tone does not sound. The setting is completed.

4 Select a folder ▶ ◉ ▶ Select a ring tone or an i-motion movie ▶ ◉

●See pages 346 and 385 for melody folders and lists.
●See pages 346 and 367 for i-motion folders and lists.

Information

●The priority order of ring tones is; “Setting by phone number or mail address” → “Setting by group” → “Select ring tone”.
●The ring tone or images set at purchase might be played back or displayed for incoming calls or messages, depending on the combination of this function and “Display setting”.
●When you set an i-motion movie containing images and sound for a ring tone (Chaku-motion), it is played back taking priority over “Display setting”. However, if you set an i-motion movie containing only voice (i-motion movie without image, such as a singer’s voice) for the ring tone, the image set by “Display setting” is displayed.
●If you set the i-motion movie containing video and sound for “Select calling disp.”, the i-motion movie is played back taking priority over this function for incoming calls. However, the ring tone selected for this function is played back for incoming calls when the i-motion movie with video only is set for “Select calling disp.”.
●You cannot set i-motion movies containing only video for ring tones. Additionally, you cannot set some i-motion movies for the ring tone.
●For the incoming call without the Caller ID, you can use “Call setting w/o ID” to set the ring tone.
●When different types of mail — i-mode mail, SMS messages, chat mail, or Messages R/F — are received at the same time, the priority order of ring tone is; “Chat mail” → “i-mode mail/SMS” → “MessageR (Request)” → “MessageF (Free)”.
If you receive the same type of mail simultaneously, the ring tone corresponding to the mail you have received last works.
●Press ✉ (Play) in step 2 and you can check the ring tone or images actually played back or displayed.
●For the melody downloaded from a site or attached to mail, or the melody prohibited to attach to mail or output from the FOMA phone, a playing part may be specified in advance. When the play-part-specified-melody is set for the ring tone, only the specified part is played back.

Set by Phone Number or Mail Address

You can set a ring tone for each phone number or mail address stored in the FOMA phone’s Phonebook.

1 Detailed Phonebook display ▶ i (FUNC) ▶ Utilities

Ring tone ·····Sets a ring tone or i-motion movie for voice calls and video-phone calls from the specified phone number.
Mail ring tone ·····Sets a ring tone or i-motion movie for i-mode mail from the specified mail address and SMS messages from the specified phone number.
Go to step 3 on this page.
The set item is indicated by “★”.
●See page 101 for how to search the Phonebook.
●From the detailed display, press ◉ to bring up the phone number or mail address for which you set Utilities.
●To release the ring tone for the phone number or mail address, perform the same operation.

Information

●You cannot set the ring tone for the Phonebook entries stored in “Secret mode”, “Secret only mode”, and in the UIM.
●Note that the “Ring tone” setting of “Utilities” is valid only when the Caller ID is provided. It is advisable to activate “Caller ID request” in advance.
●Note that this function is released if you change the set phone number or mail address.
●To change the set ring tone, release the current setting and proceed.
●When you receive the i-mode mail from the address “phone number@docomo.ne.jp”, the mail ring tone set for the phone number in the Phonebook will sound.
●Use “Utilities” to check which phone number or mail address in the Phonebook entry is set, or to release the setting.

Set by Group

You can set a ring tone for each group of the FOMA phone's Phonebook.
If you have set the ring tone by phone number or mail address, that setting has priority.

1 ▶ PHONEBOOK ▶ Group setting ▶ Select a group ▶ ● (FUNC) ▶ Utilities

Ring tone ·····Sets a ring tone or an i-motion movie for incoming voice calls and video-phone calls.
Mail ring tone ·····Sets a ring tone or an i-motion movie for incoming i-mode mail or SMS messages.
Go to step 3 on page 115.
The set item is indicated by "★".
●To release the ring tone for the group, perform the same operation.

Information

●You cannot set the ring tone for "Group 00" or for groups in the UIM.
●Note that the "Ring tone" setting of "Utilities" is valid only when the Caller ID is provided. It is advisable to activate "Caller ID request" in advance.
●To change the set ring tone, release the current setting and proceed.
●If you store the same phone number or mail address in multiple groups, the ring tone set for the group of the phone number or mail address which is accessed initially in the column-search order has priority.
●You can set this function for either the group in which secret and ordinary Phonebook entries are stored together or the group in which only secret entries are stored; however this function is disabled if you receive a call or mail from the secret entry. In this case, the ring tone sounds according to the setting of "Select ring tone".
●Use "Utilities" to check which group is set, or to release the setting.

<Sound Effect>

Setting Sound Effects of Ring Tone or Melody

You can select whether to add sound effects to playback sound of melody, ring tone, effect sound, or playback sound of i-motion movie.

Setting at purchase
i-motion stereo ·····OFF
Stereo&3DSound·····ON

1 ▶ SETTINGS ▶ Incoming call ▶ Sound effect

i-motion stereo ·····Plays back natural and stereophonic sound. Effective for the playback sounds of i-motion movies.
Stereo&3DSound·····Plays back 3D sound in 3 dimensional sound from the stereo-speakers. Effective for the i-αppli effect tones or ring tones.

2 ON or OFF

ON·····Adds sound effects.
OFF·····Does not add sound effects.

■3D Sound

3D Sound is a function that creates the stereophonic sound and the sound moving through the space, using the stereo-speakers (or stereo-earphone set). 3D Sound compatible i-αppli games, ring tones, and i-motion movies enable you to enjoy live-like feeling of sounds.
To enjoy the powerful 3D Sound and to get the best performance, keep the FOMA phone about 40 cm away from you, holding it in front of you.
Note that the sound effects may be weakened if you hold the FOMA phone to the left or right from the front or if it is too close to or too far from you even in front of you.

Information

●Stereognostic sense might differ depending on the person. If you feel strange, switch "i-motion stereo" and "Stereo&3DSound" to "OFF".

Informing You of an Incoming Call by Vibration

Setting at purchase
OFF

You can set the vibrator to notify incoming calls and mail.

1 Incoming call ▶ Vibrator

Phone ·····Sets a vibrator for incoming voice calls.
Video-phone ·····Sets a vibrator for incoming video-phone calls.
Mail ·····Sets a vibrator for incoming i-mode mail and SMS messages.
Chat mail·····Sets a vibrator for incoming chat mail.
MessageR·····Sets a vibrator for incoming Messages R (Request).
MessageF·····Sets a vibrator for incoming Messages F (Free).

2 Select a vibrator pattern ▶

Pattern 1 ·····Alternates between vibration ON (about 0.5 seconds) and OFF (about 0.5 seconds).
Pattern 2 ·····Alternates between vibration ON (about 1 second) and OFF (about 1 second).
Pattern 3 ·····Alternates between vibration ON (about 3 seconds) and OFF (about 1 second).
Melody linkage·····Vibrates in time with the ring tone.
OFF·····Does not vibrate.

- While you are selecting a pattern, the FOMA phone vibrates by the selected pattern for confirmation. However, it does not vibrate if you select “Melody linkage”.
- The following icons are displayed while the vibrator is set:
  - : Vibration for incoming voice calls or video-phone calls
  - : Vibration for incoming mail, chat mail or Messages R/F
  - : Vibration for incoming voice calls, video-phone calls, mail, chat mail, or Messages R/F

Information

- The priority order of vibrator is; “Setting by phone number or mail address” → “Setting by group” → “Vibrator”.
- When different types of mail — i-mode mail, SMS messages, chat mail, or Messages R/F — are received at the same time, the priority order of vibrator is; “Chat mail” → “i-mode mail/SMS” → “MessageR (Request)” → “MessageF (Free)”. If you receive the same type of mail simultaneously, the vibrator corresponding to the mail you have received last works.
- While “Ring volume” is set to anything other than “Silent” and the vibrator is set, incoming calls and mail are indicated by the ring tone and vibration. While “Ring volume” is set to “Silent”, incoming calls and mail are indicated by vibration only.
- The vibrator vibrates at a regular strength, regardless of the ring volume.
- Even when “Melody linkage” is set, the FOMA phone vibrates with “Pattern 2” if an i-motion movie is set for the ring tone.
- Even when “Melody linkage” is set, the FOMA phone vibrates with “Pattern 2” if no vibration pattern is set for the ring tone.
- Be careful not to leave the FOMA phone on a desk or similar places with the vibrator activated; when a call comes in, the FOMA phone might move and fall by vibration.
- It is advisable to deactivate the vibrator during charging.

Set by Phone Number or Mail Address

You can set a vibrator for each phone number or mail address stored in the FOMA phone's Phonebook.

1 **Detailed Phonebook display ▶ (i) (FUNC) ▶ Utilities**

Vibrator ·····Sets a vibrator pattern for voice calls and video-phone calls from the specified phone number.
Mail vibrator ·····Sets a vibrator pattern for i-mode mail from the specified mail address and SMS messages from the specified phone number.
Go to step 2 on page 117.
The selected item is indicated by "★".

●See page 101 for how to search the Phonebook.
●From the detailed display, press ◎ to bring up the phone number or mail address for which you set Utilities.
●To release the vibrator for the phone number or mail address, perform the same operation.

Information

●You cannot set the vibrator for the Phonebook entries stored in "Secret mode", "Secret only mode", and in the UIM.
●Note that "Vibrator" of "Utilities" is valid only when the Caller ID is provided. It is advisable to activate "Caller ID request" in advance.
●Note that this function is released if you change the set phone number or mail address.
●To change the set vibrator, release the current setting and proceed.
●When you receive the i-mode mail from the address "phone number@docomo.ne.jp", the mail vibrator set for the phone number in the Phonebook will work.
●Use "Utilities" to check which phone number or mail address in the Phonebook entry is set, or to release the setting.

Set by Group

You can set a vibrator for each group of the FOMA phone's Phonebook.
When the vibrator is set by phone number or mail address, that setting has priority.

1 **(メニュー) ▶ PHONEBOOK ▶ Group setting ▶ Select a group ▶ (i) (FUNC) ▶ Utilities**

Vibrator ·····Sets a vibrator for incoming voice calls and video-phone calls.
Mail vibrator ·····Sets a vibrator for incoming i-mode mail and SMS messages.
Go to step 2 on page 117.
The selected item is indicated by "★".

●To release the vibrator for the group, perform the same operation.

Information

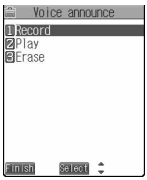
●You cannot set the vibrator for "Group 00" or for groups in the UIM.
●Note that "Vibrator" of "Utilities" is valid only when the Caller ID is provided. It is advisable to activate "Caller ID request" in advance.
●To change the set vibrator, release the current setting and proceed.
●If you store the same phone number or mail address in multiple groups, the vibrator set for the group of the phone number or mail address which is accessed initially in the column-search order has priority.
●You can set this function for either the group in which secret and ordinary Phonebook entries are stored together or the group in which only secret entries are stored; however this function is disabled if you receive a call or mail from the secret entry.
●Use "Utilities" to check which group is set, or to release the setting.

Using Recorded Sound as Ring Tone

You can set the sound you recorded with the FOMA phone for a ring tone, On hold tone/Holding tone, alarm for "Alarm", "Schedule" and "ToDo", and an answer message for Record Message.
You can record up to two items for about 15 seconds for each.

Record

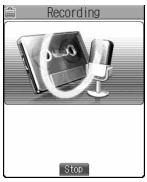
1 (メニュー) ▶ TOOL ▶ **Voice announce** ▶ **Voice announce 1 or Voice announce 2** ▶ **Record**



- If nothing is recorded, "Play" and "Erase" are not displayed.
- If there is recorded data, the confirmation display appears asking whether to overwrite the data.
  Select "YES" and press (●) to overwrite.
  To cancel, select "NO" and press (●).

Recording starts.

- To suspend recording midway, press (●) or (クリア).
- The tone beeps about 5 seconds before the recording time (about 15 seconds) ends.
  When recording ends, the tone beeps twice, and the former display returns.

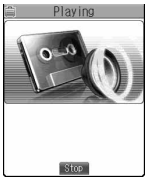


Information

- When a call comes in, when an alarm for "Alarm", "Schedule", or "ToDo" sounds, or when you switch displays using Multitask during recording, the recording is suspended. (The contents recorded to that point are saved.)
- Press (PWR HLD) to stop the recording and the Stand-by display returns. (The contents recorded to that point are saved.)

Play

1 (メニュー) ▶ TOOL ▶ **Voice announce** ▶ **Voice announce 1 or Voice announce 2** ▶ **Play**



- To suspend playback midway, press (●), (PWR HLD), or (クリア).
- When playback ends, the former display returns.

Erase

1 (メニュー) ▶ TOOL ▶ **Voice announce** ▶ **Voice announce 1 or Voice announce 2** ▶ **Erase** ▶ **YES**

- To cancel, select "NO" and press (●).

Information

- You cannot operate while another function is working.

<Keypad Sound>

Setting Keypad Sound

Setting at purchase: ON

1 ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Other settings** ▶ **Keypad sound**

ON……Makes the keypad sound. Sounds at Level 2.
OFF……Does not make the keypad sound.

Information

- If you set this function to "OFF", the following tones do not sound:
  - Respective warning tones
  - Battery level tone (see page 42)
- The keypad does not sound even if you press ▲ or ▼.
- The keypad does not sound in the following cases:
  - During ringing
  - During playing answer-hold tone
  - During playing a voice memo
  - During Manner Mode (while "Keypad sound" of "Original" is set to "OFF")
  - During playing, in pause, or editing a moving image or an i-motion movie
  - During a Chara-den call
  - During playing an answer message for Record Message
  - During playing a voice announce
  - During answer-hold
  - During playing a record message
  - During switching between a voice call and video-phone call
  - During playing or in pause with SD-Audio

<Charge Sound>

Setting Charging-start/end Tones

Setting at purchase: ON

1 ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Other settings** ▶ **Charge sound**

ON……Sounds the charge sound. The beep sounds twice when charging starts/ends.
OFF……Does not sound the charge sound.

Information

- The charge sound sounds at the volume set for "Phone" of "Ring volume".
- Even while "Charge sound" is set to "ON", the charge sound does not sound in the following cases:
  - During Manner Mode
  - During Drive Mode
  - During displaying other than the Stand-by display

<Quality Alarm>

Sounding Alarm when a Line is Likely to be Disconnected

Setting at purchase: High tone

When a call is liable to be disconnected midway because of bad radio wave condition, an alarm sounds to inform you right before possible disconnection.

1 ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Talk** ▶ **Quality alarm**

No tone ……Does not sound.
High tone……High alarm sounds.
Low tone ……Low alarm sounds.

Information

- You might be disconnected without hearing an alarm if radio wave condition deteriorates suddenly.
- An alarm for "Quality alarm" sounds only from the earpiece during a video-phone call.
- An alarm for "Quality alarm" does not sound during switching a voice call and video-phone call.

<Mail/Message Ring Time>

Setting Ringing Time for Mail and Messages R/F

You can set the duration of the ring tone which sounds for incoming i-mode mail, SMS messages, Chat mail and Messages R/F.

Setting at purchase	
Mail/Msg.ring time	ON
Ringing time	5 seconds

1 ▶ **Incoming call** ▶ **Mail/Msg. ring time**

Mail ……Sets a ringing time for incoming i-mode mail or SMS messages.
Chat mail……Sets a ringing time for incoming chat mail.
MessageR……Sets a ringing time for incoming Messages R (Request).
MessageF ……Sets a ringing time for incoming Messages F (Free).

2 **ON or OFF**

ON……Sets the ringing time.
OFF……Ring tone, Vibrator, Call/Charging indicator, and Display Light do not work.
The setting is completed.

3 **Enter the ringing time (seconds).**

●Enter a two-digit number from “01” through “30”.

Information

●When “OFF” is set, “ ” appears on the Stand-by display.

<Earphone>

Sounding Ring Tone from Earphone Only

Setting at purchase
Earphone+Speaker

You can set where you make the ring tone sound from for when you connect the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch (option). The alarm notification, and playback tone from the melody player will sound from where you set as well as the ring tone.

1 ▶ **External option** ▶ **Earphone**

Earphone+Speaker……A tone sounds from both the earphone and speaker.
Earphone ……A tone sounds only from the earphone.

Information

●Even when you select “Earphone”, the ring tone sounds from both the earphone and speaker about 20 seconds after ringing starts. However, the ring tone sounds from the earphone only even after about 20 seconds elapses if you make it sound in other means than receiving a voice call/video-phone call/packet, or alarm notification.
●Even when you select “Earphone”, the tone sounds from the speaker when you do not connect the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch or when you start shooting still or moving images.
●While music is played back with SD-Audio, the tone sounds from the earphone when the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone is connected, and from the speakers when it is not connected, regardless of this setting.
●Do not wind the cord of the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch around the FOMA phone.
●The FOMA phone may pick up noise if you take the cord of the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch close to the FOMA phone during a call.

<Manner Mode>

Silencing Tones

Setting at purchase: Released

When you do not want the FOMA phone to make any sound, you can just press one key to switch off the ring tone, keypad sound and any other sound from the speaker.
You can use "Manner mode set" to select Manner Mode functions from three types; "Manner mode", "Super silent", or "Original".
While "Manner mode" or "Super silent" is activated, or while "Mic sensitiv." is set to "Up" in "Original", you can talk softly on the phone but your voice can still be heard clearly at the other party.

1 During standby/during a call ▶ (#) (for at least one second)

Manner mode selected in "Manner mode set" is set.

Information

- The recording start tone sounds even in Manner Mode when you shoot still images or moving images.
- In Manner Mode, if you attempt to play melodies, the confirmation display appears asking whether to play back the melody. The melody is played back at the volume set for "Phone" of "Ring volume". If the setting is "Silent" or "Step", the volume is Level 2.
- In Manner Mode, if you attempt to play an i-motion movie with sound, the confirmation display appears asking whether to play back the sound. The sound is played back at Level 4. You can set the sound volume at Level 0 through 6 and the sound is played back at the set level the next time, too.

■Display during Manner Mode

During Manner Mode, " " is displayed. The settings you selected for "Manner mode set" are also displayed.

: Indicates that "Vibrator" will function to announce events.

: Indicate that "Ring volume" has been set to "Silent".

■To release Manner Mode

Press and hold (#) for at least one second.

During a call or ringing, two beeps sound and the message that is released appears.

■To activate Manner Mode during ringing

During ringing, press (#) or ▼.

Manner Mode will be activated and at the same time "Record message" will work, so that the caller can leave a message.

Even when "Record message" has not been set to "ON", the Record Message function works.

To take the call, press (( )).

- When five record messages have already been recorded, Record Message will not function; the Manner Mode function set for "Manner mode set" will start.
- When the call finishes, Manner Mode will still be activated. To release it, press and hold (#) for at least one second.

■When Manner Mode is activated during talking or ringing

If you activate Manner Mode during a call or ringing, the message that is set appears.

Selecting Manner Mode Type

Setting at purchase
Manner mode

You can select one of three types of operations for Manner Mode.

■Operations during Manner Mode

	Manner Mode	Super Silent	Original
Record message	Set value of Record message		Set value of Original
Vibrator※1	ON		Set value of Original
Phone volume	Silent		Set value of Original
Mail volume	Silent		Set value of Original
Alarm volume	Silent		Set value of Original
VM tone	ON	OFF	Set value of Original
Keypad sound	OFF		Set value of Original
Mic. sensitivity	Up		Set value of Original
Low voltage alarm tone (Battery alarm)	OFF		Set value of Original (Phone volume※2)
Confirmation tone for selecting ring tone	Silent		Set value of Original (Phone volume/Mail volume)
Answer hold tone	Silent		Set value of Original (Phone volume※3)
Call hold tone	Silent		Set value of Original (Phone volume※4)
Confirmation tone for recording voice announce	ON	OFF	Set value of Original (VM tone)
Battery level tone	Silent		Silent
Confirmation tone for checking missed calls and new mail	Silent		Set value of Original (Phone volume※3)
Warning tones	Silent		Set value of Original (Keypad sound)
Schedule alarm	Silent		Set value of Original (Phone volume)
Start tones for shooting still and moving images	Level 4		Level 4
Confirmation tone for selecting shutter sound	OFF		Set value of Original (VM tone)

※1 Vibrator works instead of (or with) the following tones:

Ring tone and alarm for “Alarm”, “Schedule”, and “ToDo”

- The vibrator pattern will be the same as the setting described on page 117. However, if the setting described on page 117 is “OFF”, “Pattern 2” will be activated.

Tones for checking missed calls and new mail

- Vibrates for about 1 second when you have missed calls or new messages.
- Vibrates for about 0.2 seconds when you have no missed calls and new messages.

※2 The tone sounds at Level 1 for “Silent”.

※3 When Phone Volume is set to “Step”, the tone sounds at Level 2.

※4 The tone sounds at Level 1 for settings other than “Silent”.

Manner Mode/Super Silent

You can set standard “Manner mode” to inform you of incoming calls or mail by the vibrator, or “Super silent” to erase all sounds including confirmation tones from the earpiece.

1 **Incoming call ▶ Manner mode set ▶ Manner mode or Super silent**

Original

You can use "Original" to customize operations in Manner Mode.

Setting at purchase
Record msg.·····OFF
Vibrator ·····ON
Phone vol.·····Silent
Mail vol.·····Silent
Alarm vol.·····Silent
VM tone·····ON
Keypad sound·····OFF
Mic sensitiv.·····Up
LVA tone·····OFF

1 ▶ SETTINGS ▶ Incoming call ▶ Manner mode set ▶ Original

2 Do the following operations.

Item	Operations
Record msg.	**ON·····Activates Record Message.** **If you have set "Record message" to "OFF" on page 69, the ringing time is fixed to about 10 seconds and cannot be changed.** **OFF·····Deactivates Record Message.** ●See page 69 for Record Message.
Vibrator	**ON·····Vibrates to announce incoming calls and mail.** **OFF·····Does not vibrate.** ●See page 117 for the vibrator.
Phone vol.	This setting is for adjusting the ring volume for incoming voice and video-phone calls. **▶Use ◎ to adjust the volume▶** ◎ ●See page 65 for the ring volume.
Mail vol.	This setting is for adjusting the ring volume for i-mode mail, SMS messages, and Messages R/F. **▶Use ◎ to adjust the volume▶** ◎ ●See page 65 for the ring volume.
Alarm vol.	**▶Use ◎ to adjust the volume▶** ◎ ●See page 425 for Alarm.
VM tone	**ON·····Sounds the confirmation tone when a record message is played back and a voice memo is recorded or played back.** **OFF·····Does not sound the confirmation tone when a record message is played back and a voice memo is recorded or played back.**
Keypad sound	**ON·····Sounds the keypad sound.** **OFF·····Does not sound the keypad sound.** ●See page 120 for the keypad sound.
Mic sensitiv.	**Normal·····Sets the microphone sensitivity in talk to normal.** **Up·····Sets the microphone sensitivity in talk to high.**
LVA tone	**ON·····Sounds the low voltage alarm (battery alarm).** **OFF·····Does not sound the low voltage alarm (battery alarm).** ●See page 42 for the low voltage alarm (battery alarm).

3 Press ✉ (Finish).

Changing Displays

Set Stand-by Display

Setting at purchase
Body color “Silver x GEKKA” Elegant Silver
Body color “Black x Smoke” Smart Black
Body color “Red x Dimple” Innovative Red

You can set an image for the Stand-by display. You can set also i-motion movies shot by the FOMA phone or downloaded from sites for the Stand-by display.

1 Display ▶ Display setting ▶ Stand-by display

OFF……Does not display an image. The setting is completed.

Calendar……Displays the calendar. To display an image on the background, select “Background” and press ●. If you select “No background” and press ●, the setting is completed.

My picture……Selects a still image or animation.

i motion……Selects an i-motion movie.

i αppli display……Selects an i-αppli. Selects an i-αppli and press ●. The setting is completed.

●When the confirmation display appears asking whether to change after selecting i-αppli, select “YES” and press ●. When the confirmation display appears asking whether to permit communications, select “YES” or “NO” and press ●.

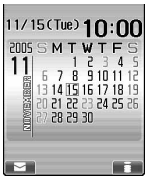
2 Select a folder ▶ ● ▶ Select an image ▶ ●

●When the image is larger than the Stand-by display, the overall image is displayed with the dimensions shrunk and proportional ratio retained. The image smaller than the Stand-by display is displayed in equivalent dimensions.

●See pages 346 and 347 for still image folders and lists.

●See pages 346 and 367 for i-motion folders and lists.

■When Calendar is set



The calendar for the current month appears on the Stand-by display. You can confirm the calendar for the previous or next month or set schedule events (see page 428) with ease.

National holidays conform to “Law on national holidays” (Law no.178, 1948) and the partially revised law enforced in that year. Spring Equinox Day and Autumn Equinox Day are announced on the official gazette of February 1 in the previous year, therefore, they may differ from the days on the calendar. (As of May 2005)

●Confirming the calendar for previous and next month

- From the Stand-by display, press ● and then ● to display the calendar for the previous month, or press ● to display the calendar for the next month.
- When a desktop icon is pasted on the Stand-by display, pressing ● selects the desktop icon previously used or the calendar. Use ● to select the calendar and again press ●; then press ● to display the calendar for the previous or next month.

●Setting schedule events in succession

Press ● again to set “Schedule” for the displayed month.

■When an animation/“Funny transform Ⅱ”/“Original animation” is set

An animation is played back on the display when you open the FOMA phone or when you press and hold ● for at least one second from the Stand-by display; then the first frame is displayed as the Stand-by display.

■When a Flash movie is set

It is played back when you open the FOMA phone or when you press and hold ● for at least one second from the Stand-by display; then the frame you stop playback by some operation is displayed as the Stand-by display.

■When an i-motion movie is set

It is played back when you open the FOMA phone or when you press and hold ● for at least one second from the Stand-by display; then the first frame is displayed as the Stand-by display. (See page 372)

■Types of pre-installed images

<Smart Black>

<Elegant Silver>

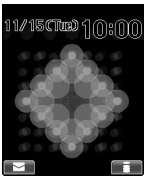
<Innovative Red>

<Splash>

<MIYABI>

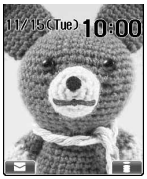
<Dimo> © BVIG

※1
<Charge>



※1
<Emotion>

<Hello!>



※2
<ﾁｬｰﾐｰ ぬいぐるみ (stuffed animal)>

※2
<ﾁｬｰﾐｰ ペット (pet)>

※2
<ﾁｬｰﾐｰ イラスト (illustration)>

※1 Flash movie
※2 Funny Transform II image

Information

- The default Stand-by display differs depending on the color of the handset.
- You cannot set an i-motion movie containing no movie image for the Stand-by display. You cannot set some images, either.
- While "Automatic display" is set, the Automatic Display setting has priority; the image is not displayed when you open the FOMA phone.
- The sound of the Flash movie cannot be played back.

Set the Wake-up Display

Setting at purchase
Hello!

You can set an image or message to display for when the power turns on.

1 (メニュー) ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Display** ▶ **Display setting** ▶ **Wake-up display**

OFF ·····Does not display images.
Message ·····Enter a message and press ●. You can enter up to 50 full-pitch or 100 half-pitch characters. See page 510 for how to enter characters.
My picture ·····Go to step 2 on page 125.
- You cannot set i-motion movie.

Information

- Even if you set the pre-installed Funny Transform II image or the image edited by "Funny transform II" of "Edit picture", animation is not displayed, but the first frame is displayed.

Set Displays for Dialing/Calling and Others

Setting at purchase
Standard

You can set an image for the Dialing/Calling display, Mail Sending/Mail Receiving display, and Checking display.

1 ▶ SETTINGS ▶ Display ▶ Display setting

Dialing……Sets an image for when you make a voice call. Go to step 2 on page 125.
Calling……Sets an image for when you receive a voice call.
VP Dialing……Sets an image for when you make a video-phone call. Go to step 2 on page 125.
VP Calling……Sets an image for when you receive a video-phone call.
Mail sending……Sets an image for when you send mail. Go to step 2 on page 125.
Mail receiving……Sets an image for when you receive mail or Messages R/F.
Check new message……Sets an image for when you perform “Check messages” or “Check new message”. Go to step 2 on page 125.

2 Select calling disp. or Select receiving disp.

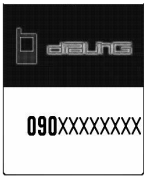
●If you select “Select receiving disp.”, go to step 2 on page 125.
●If you select “Select ring tone”, go to step 3 on page 115.

3 Select a type of the image ▶ ◎

My picture……Selects a still image or animation.
motion……Selects an i-motion movie.
Go to step 2 on page 125.

■**Types of pre-installed images (Dialing)**

<Standard>



<Gradation>

<Illumination>

Information

●The priority order of the display for call receiving is; “Setting by phone number” → “Setting by group” → “Disp. phonebook image” → “Display setting”.
●When you set an i-motion movie containing movie images and sound for a ring tone (Chaku-motion), it is played back for incoming calls, taking priority over this function. However, if you set an i-motion movie containing only voice (i-motion movie without image, such as a singer’s voice) for the ring tone, the image set by this function is displayed.
●If you set the i-motion movie containing video and sound for “Select calling disp.”, the i-motion movie is played back taking priority over “Select ring tone” for incoming calls. However, the ring tone selected for “Select ring tone” is played back for incoming calls when the i-motion movie with video only is set for “Select calling disp.”.
●The ring tone or images set at purchase might be displayed or played back for incoming calls or messages, depending on the combination of this function and “Select ring tone”.
●Press ✉ (Play) in step 2 and you can check the ring tone or images actually displayed or played back.
●You cannot set an i-motion movie containing no movie image for this function. In addition, you cannot set some images.
●The sound of Flash movie cannot be played back.
●You cannot set the Flash movies for “Check new message”.
●You can set the i-motion movies only for “Calling” or “VP Calling”.
●Even if you set the image edited by “Funny transform II ” of “Edit picture”, animation is not displayed, but the first frame is displayed.

Set Power Saver Mode

Setting at purchase: ON

You can set Power Saver Mode to reduce the battery consumption by clearing the display.

1 (Menu) ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Display** ▶ **Display setting** ▶ **Power saver mode**

ON……If no operation is done for a certain period of time on the Stand-by display, the display goes off and the Command Navigation key flickers at about five-second intervals when the FOMA phone is open.

OFF……Does not switch to Power Saver Mode.

Information

- The setting here applies to “Power saver mode” of “Display light” as well. Also, use “Light time (minutes)” of “Display light” to specify a standby time until Power Saver Mode is set to “ON”. (See page 132)
- The FOMA phone does not switch to Power Saver Mode during a call, data transmission or charging.
- Power Saver Mode is canceled in the following cases:
  - When any key is pressed
  - When a call comes in
  - When mail or Message (R/F) arrives
  - When Alarm tone (for Alarm, Schedule, ToDo, or battery expiration) sounds
  - When i-αppli launches automatically
  - When the FOMA phone is opened or closed

<Display Phonebook Image>

Displaying an Image Stored in the Phonebook during Ringing

Setting at purchase: ON

If the Caller ID notified by the caller matches the phone number stored in the Phonebook, the image stored in the Phonebook is displayed.

1 (Menu) ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Incoming call** ▶ **Disp. phonebook image**

ON……Displays the image stored in the Phonebook for incoming calls.

OFF……Does not display the image stored in the Phonebook for incoming calls.

Information

- The priority order of the display for call receiving is; “Setting by phone number” → “Setting by group” → “Disp. phonebook image” → “Display setting”.
- You cannot display images stored in the Phonebook in “Secret mode” or “Secret only mode” even if those modes are activated during ringing.

Set by Phone Number

You can set an image for incoming calls from each phone number stored in the FOMA phone’s Phonebook.

1 **Detailed Phonebook display** ▶ (i) (FUNC) ▶ **Utilities** ▶ **Picture**

Go to step 3 on page 127.

“Picture” is indicated by “★”.

- See page 101 for how to search the Phonebook.
- To release the calling image for the phone number, perform the same operation.

Information

- You cannot set the calling image for the Phonebook entries stored in “Secret mode”, “Secret only mode”, and in the UIM.
- Note that the “Picture” setting of “Utilities” is valid only when the Caller ID is provided. It is advisable to activate “Caller ID request” in advance.
- Note that the setting is released if you change the specified phone number.
- To change the set calling image, release the current setting and proceed.
- Use “Utilities” to check which phone number in the Phonebook entry is set, or to release the setting.

Set by Group

You can set an image for incoming calls from each group stored in the FOMA phone's Phonebook.
If you have set the calling image by phone number, that setting has priority.

1 ▶ PHONEBOOK ▶ **Group setting** ▶ **Select a group** ▶ ● (FUNC) ▶ **Utilities** ▶ **Picture**

Go to step 3 on page 127.
"Picture" is indicated by "★".
●To release the calling image for group, perform the same operation.

Information

●You cannot set the calling image for "Group 00" or for the groups in the UIM.
●Note that the "Picture" setting of "Utilities" is valid only when the Caller ID is provided. It is advisable to activate "Caller ID request" in advance.
●To change the set calling image, release the current setting and proceed.
●If you store the same phone number in multiple groups, the calling image set for the group of the phone number which is initially accessed in the search order of column search has priority.
●You can set this function for the group in which secret and ordinary Phonebook entries are stored together or the group in which only secret entries are stored; however this function will not work for incoming calls or mail from the secret entry.
●Use "Utilities" to check which group is set, or to release the setting.

<Private Window>

Setting Contents for Private Window

You can set the brightness, the display during standby, or display during ringing, etc., for the Private window.

Setting at purchase	
Display setting	ON
Brightness	Level 3
Clock	Pattern 1
Called	ON
Mail	OFF
Animation	ON

1 ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Display** ▶ **Private window** ▶ **Do the following operations.**

Item	Operations
Display Setting	**ON**·····**Displays information on the Private window.** **OFF**·····**Does not display information on the Private window.**
Brightness	You can adjust the brightness to Level 3 (bright) through Level 1 (dark). ▶**Select a brightness level**▶● ●You can check the brightness on the Private window during setting.
Private window setting (Clock)	▶**Clock** **Pattern 1**·····**The enlarged clock is displayed in Pattern 1.** **Pattern 2**·····**The enlarged clock is displayed in Pattern 2.** **Pattern 3**·····**The enlarged clock is displayed in Pattern 3.** ●See page 27 for how to display the enlarged clock. ●You can check each pattern on the Private window during setting.

Item	Operations
Private window setting (Display information▶Called)	▶Display information▶Called ON……Displays the caller's phone number while ringing. (See page 27) OFF……Does not display the caller's phone number while ringing.
Private window setting (Display information▶Mail)	▶Display information▶Mail ON……Displays the received date and time, sender's address (name), and title. (See page 27) OFF……Does not display the received date and time, sender's address (name), and title.
Private window setting (Display information▶Animation)	▶Display information▶Animation ON……Displays the animation during transmission. OFF……Does not display the animation during transmission.

■Types of "Clock"

<Pattern 1>

<Pattern 2>

<Pattern 3>

Information

- Even if "Private window" is set to "OFF", the Software Update message is displayed on the Private window.
- Even if "Mail" is set to "ON", the received date and time, sender's address (name), and title of received mail in the box or folders with security are not displayed.
- You cannot set while another function is working.

<Dot-area>

Setting Display of Dot-area

You can set the information or illustration (dot-area data) that is displayed on the dot-area when you close the FOMA phone or at the specified time.

Setting at purchase

Dot-area……ON
Stand-by setting……User defined
Body color "Silver x GEKKA" ホタル (firefly)
Body color "Black x Smoke" エモーション (emotion)
Body color "Red x Dimple" チェック (check)
On-time setting……Random
Side keys setting……ON
Jacket mode setting……Jacket on:High

1 (メニュー)▶SETTINGS▶**Display▶Dot-area**

ON……Displays information on the dot-area.
OFF……Does not display information on the dot-area. The setting is completed.

2 Do the following operations.

Item	Operations
Stand-by setting	You can set the dot-area data that is displayed when you close the FOMA phone from the Stand-by display. **Random·····Displays the dot-area data at random. The setting is completed.** **User defined ·····Select and set the dot-area data.** **OFF·····Does not display the dot-area data even when the FOMA phone is closed. The setting is completed.** **▶Select a dot-area data▶●**
On-time setting	You can set the dot-area data displayed at the specified time. (at 0 minutes every hour) **Random·····Displays the dot-area data at random. The setting is completed.** **User defined ·····Select and set the dot-area data.** **Clock display·····Displays the clock. The setting is completed.** **OFF·····Does not display the dot-area data even when the FOMA phone is closed. The setting is completed.** **▶Select a dot-area data▶●**
Side keys setting	You can set whether to display information on the dot-area by pressing ▲. **ON·····Displays the information on the dot-area in synchronization with "ｲﾝﾌｫｽｸﾘｰﾝ (Info-screen)" when ▲ is pressed.** **OFF·····Displays the time on the dot-area when ▲ is pressed.** ●Refer to "別冊 内蔵 i アプリガイド (Pre-installed i-αppli guide)" for "ｲﾝﾌｫｽｸﾘｰﾝ (Info-screen)".
Jacket mode setting	You can adjust the brightness of the dot-area in accordance with Jacket Style or Non-Jacket Style. **Jacket on:High ·····Adjusts the brightness in accordance with Jacket Style.** **Jacket off:Low·····Adjusts the brightness in accordance with Non-Jacket Style.** ●See page 550 for Jacket Style and Non-jacket Style.

<Automatic Display>

Displaying a Phone Number just by Opening FOMA Phone

You can display the specified phone number in the Phonebook just by opening the FOMA phone which was closed during displaying the Stand-by display. You can make a voice call or video-phone call to that phone number by just pressing ( ).

Set Automatic Display

Setting at purchase: OFF

1 ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Display** ▶ **Automatic display**

ON……Displays the specified phone number when you open the FOMA phone.
OFF……Does not automatically display.

Information

- "Automatic display" is not available when you close and open the FOMA phone while operating each function or entering characters, or during calls, PIM Lock, All Lock, or in Secret Only Mode.
- Press , PWR, or クリア to return to the Stand-by display from the Automatic display. Press to display the Mail menu. Press to display the i-mode menu.

Specify/Change Phone Number to be Displayed Automatically

1 **Detailed Phonebook display** ▶ (FUNC) ▶ **Automatic disp.**

When you specify the Automatic display setting, "★" is indicated to "Automatic disp." in the Function menu of the Phonebook.

- See page 101 for how to search the Phonebook.
- To release the phone number specified for Automatic Display, perform the same operation.
- If you have already specified a different phone number for Automatic Display, the display for confirming the change appears. Select "YES" and press to change the specification. To cancel, select "NO" and press .

Information

- You can specify just a single phone number for Automatic Display. You cannot specify the phone number stored in the UIM Phonebook.
- To simultaneously activate "Restrictions" and "Automatic disp.", set "Restrictions" for the phone number set with "Automatic disp.". "Automatic disp." does not work unless "Restrictions" is set.
- You cannot specify the phone number stored in "Secret mode" or "Secret only mode".

<Display Light>

Setting Lights for Display and Keypad

Ordinary Usage

Setting at purchase:
ON+Saver
(Lighting……ON)
(Power saver mode……ON)
(Light time……5 minutes)

1 ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Display** ▶ **Display light** ▶ **Lighting**

ON……Lights in ordinary time.
If a call comes in when the FOMA phone is closed, information appears on the Private window.
OFF……Does not light in ordinary time.
Information does not appear on the Private window.

2 **ON or OFF**

ON……Sets Power Saver Mode.
OFF……Does not set Power Saver Mode. The setting is completed.

- The setting here applies to "Power saver mode" of "Display setting" as well. (See page 128)

3 **Enter a light time (minutes).**

- Enter from "02" through "20" in two digits.
- If you do not change standby time until switching to Power Saver Mode, press without entering the light time.

Charging

Setting at purchase
Standard

1 ▶ SETTINGS ▶ Display ▶ Display light ▶ Charging

Standard ·····Lights during battery charge by the same setting as usual.
All time ON·····Always lights the display light during battery charge.

Area

Setting at purchase
LCD+Keys

1 ▶ SETTINGS ▶ Display ▶ Display light ▶ Area

LCD+Keys·····Lights the display, Private window, and keypad.
LCD·····Lights the display and Private window.

Brightness

Setting at purchase
Level 2

1 ▶ SETTINGS ▶ Display ▶ Display light ▶ Brightness

Level 3 ·····Bright
Level 2 ·····Standard
Level 1 ·····Dark
●The setting here is valid only for the display light.

■To switch the display light ON/OFF by pressing one key

ON/OFF switches each time you press and hold 5 JKL for at least one second.
The settings for "Charging", "Area", and "Brightness" are not changed.
●If you set "Lighting" to "OFF", " 💡 " appears on the Stand-by display.

Information

●When "Lighting" is set to "ON", the display light stays lighted while a call is coming in or remote-monitoring is in progress, and the area specified by "Area" lights for about 15 seconds when you turn on the power, touch the keys, or close/open the FOMA phone. The display light always lights while the camera is active or moving image/i-motion movie is played back. Select "OFF" not to light the display light. However, the display light always lights during moving image recording regardless of the "Lighting" setting.
●See page 84 for Display Light during a video-phone call.
●If the power is supplied from external power sources such as an AC Adapter (option), the setting for charging applies, regardless of the ON/OFF setting of the display light for ordinary time.
●When you display the text of i-mode mail or Messages R/F, the lighting time varies according to the length of the text.

<Color Pattern>

Setting Combination of Color Pattern for Display

8 TUV 5 MNO

Setting at purchase
Pattern 1

You can set the display color pattern of characters and backgrounds, and so on.

1 ▶ SETTINGS ▶ Display ▶ Color pattern ▶ Select a color pattern ▶ ◉

●You can select the display from "Pattern 1", "Pattern 2", "Pattern 3", "Pattern 4", and "Pattern 5".
●While a coloring pattern is selected, the selected color appears on the display for confirmation.

Information

●You cannot set while another function is working.
●You cannot change the color for icons and images displayed in multiple colors, the DoCoMo pictographs, and the Internet web pages (sites) supporting i-mode.

Setting Menu Display

Guidance Display

Setting at purchase
ON

You can set the guidance for the Main menu and Shortcut menu.

1 Menu ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Display** ▶ **Menu display set** ▶ **Guidance**

ON……Displays the guidance for icons.
OFF……Does not display the guidance for icons.

ON

OFF

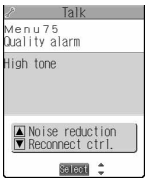
Menu Display

Setting at purchase
Detail

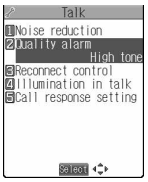
You can set the display for the lower sub-menu items (functions) of "SETTINGS".

1 Menu ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Display** ▶ **Menu display set** ▶ **Menu display**

Detail……Displays the lower sub-menu items in details.
List……Displays the lower sub-menu items in a list.



Detail



List

Information

●"Private menu" is always displayed in "List", regardless of this setting.

Menu Icon

Setting at purchase
Pattern1

You can change the icons on the Main menu and the background images.

1 Menu ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Display** ▶ **Menu display set** ▶ **Menu icon**

Pattern1……Sets to Pattern 1. The setting is completed.
Pattern2……Sets to Pattern 2. The setting is completed.
Customize……Select an image for each menu icon and for background respectively.

Pattern1

Pattern2

2 Select a menu icon or background image to be changed ▶ ◉ ▶ Select a folder ▶ ◉ ▶ Select an image ▶ ◉

<Icon/Background Selection display>

Repeat step 2 and set an image for menu icon or background.

- While selecting a menu icon or background image, press (✉) (Play) to confirm the currently set image.
  While confirming a demo of "Background image", press (i) (Frame) to set a frame color indicating the group.
  Select a color and press ◉. Press (✉) (Change) to switch between 16 Color and 256 Color.
- See pages 346 and 347 for still image folders and lists.

Information

- You can use "ｼﾞｬｹｯﾄｺｰﾃﾞｨﾈｰﾀｰ (Jacket Coordinator)" to batch-download a variety of source data. Refer to "別冊 内蔵 i アプリガイド (Pre-installed i-αppli guide)" for details.
- The image file you can customize is in JPEG format or GIF format of VGA (640 x 480) or less size and of up to 100 Kbytes. However, you cannot set the animation GIF for the background.
- You cannot set Customize during PIM Lock. Further, the image of Pattern 1 is displayed if PIM Lock is activated while Customize is set.
- If you delete the image set by Customize, the image of Pattern 1 is displayed.
- When you set Pattern 2 or Customize, the image for the Main menu does not switch even if you switch "Select language".

Function Menu of the Icon/Background Selection Display

1 Icon/Background Selection display ▶ (i) (FUNC) ▶ Do the following operations.

Function menu	Operations
Reset	Resets the image to the same image of "Pattern1" (setting at purchase). ▶**YES** ●To cancel, select "NO" and press ◉.
All reset	Resets all the menu icons and background to the same images of "Pattern1" (setting at purchase). ▶**YES** ●To cancel, select "NO" and press ◉.

<Illumination>

Setting Flickering of Call/Charging Indicator during Ringing

You can set a flickering color of the Call/Charging indicator by type of receiving, or set it by phone number, mail address, or group in the Phonebook.

Setting at purchase	
Phone	Color 5
Video-phone	Color 5
Mail	Color 1
Chat mail	Color 3
MessageR	Color 1
MessageF	Color 1

Set Color

1 (メニュー) ▶ SETTINGS ▶ Incoming call ▶ Illumination ▶ Set color

Phone ·····Sets an illumination for incoming voice calls.
Video-phone ·····Sets an illumination for incoming video-phone calls.
Mail ·····Sets an illumination for incoming i-mode mail and SMS messages.
Chat mail·····Sets an illumination for incoming chat mail.
MessageR·····Sets an illumination for incoming Messages R (Request).
MessageF·····Sets an illumination for incoming Messages F (Free).

Next Page

2 Select a color ▶ ◎

Color 1 to Color 12·····Flickers in respective colors.
Gradation·····Flickers in Color 1 through Color 12 sequentially.
●While you are selecting a color, the Call/Charging indicator lights in the selected color for confirmation.

Information

●The priority order of illumination is; “Setting by phone number or mail address” → “Setting by group” → “Set color”.
●When different types of mail — i-mode mail, SMS messages, chat mail, or Messages R/F — are received at the same time, the priority order of illumination is; “Chat mail” → “i-mode mail/SMS” → “MessageR (Request)” → “MessageF (Free)”.
If you receive the same type of mail simultaneously, the illumination corresponding to the mail you have received last flickers.
●You cannot select the flickering color for the Command Navigation key.

Set by Phone Number or Mail Address

You can set an illumination for each phone number or mail address stored in the FOMA phone’s Phonebook.

1 Detailed Phonebook display ▶ ○ (FUNC) ▶ Utilities

Illumination·····Sets an illumination for incoming voice calls and video-phone calls from the specified phone number.
Mail illumination·····Sets an illumination for incoming i-mode mail from the specified mail address and SMS messages from the specified phone number.
Go to step 2 on this page.
The set item is indicated by “★”.
●See page 101 for how to search the Phonebook.
●From the detailed display, press ◎ to bring up the phone number or mail address for which you set Utilities.
●To release the illumination for the phone number or mail address, perform the same operation.

Information

●You cannot set illumination for the Phonebook entries stored in “Secret mode” or “Secret only mode” or in the UIM Phonebook.
●Note that “Illumination” of “Utilities” is valid only when the Caller ID is provided. It is advisable to activate “Caller ID request” in advance.
●Note that this function is released if you change the specified phone number or mail address.
●To change the set illumination, release the current setting and proceed.
●When you receive the i-mode mail from the address “phone number@docomo.ne.jp”, the mail illumination set for the phone number in the Phonebook entry will work.
●Use “Utilities” to check which phone number or mail address in the Phonebook entry is set, or to release the setting.

Set by Group

You can set an illumination for each group stored in the FOMA phone’s Phonebook.
When an illumination is set by phone number or mail address, that setting has priority.

1 ○ ▶ PHONEBOOK ▶ Group setting ▶ Select a group ▶ ○ (FUNC) ▶ Utilities

Illumination·····Sets an illumination for incoming voice calls and video-phone calls.
Mail illumination·····Sets an illumination for incoming i-mode mail or SMS messages.
Go to step 2 on this page.
The set item is indicated by “★”.
●To release the illumination for the group, perform the same operation.

Information

- You cannot set the illumination for “Group 00” or for groups in the UIM.
- Note that “Illumination” of “Utilities” is valid only when the Caller ID is provided. It is advisable to activate “Caller ID request” in advance.
- To change the set illumination, release the current setting and proceed.
- If you store the same phone number or mail address in multiple groups, the illumination set for the group of the phone number or mail address which is accessed initially in the column-search order has priority.
- You can set this function for either the group in which secret and ordinary Phonebook entries are stored together or the group in which only secret entries are stored; however this function is disabled if you receive a call or mail from the secret entry.
- Use “Utilities” to check which group is set, or to release the setting.

Set Patterns

Setting at purchase
Standard

You can set an illumination pattern for illumination and the Command Navigation key.

1 ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Incoming call ▶ Illumination ▶ Set pattern**

Standard ·····Flickering repeats “ON for about 0.5 seconds” and “OFF for about 0.5 seconds”.
Melody linkage·····Flickers in accordance with a melody.

Information

- Even if you select “Melody linkage”, the illumination flickers in “Standard” when an illumination pattern that links to melody is not stored in the ring tone.
- If you have set an i-motion movie for the ring tone in “Select ring tone”, the illumination flickers in “Standard”.

Edit Color Name

1 ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Incoming call ▶ Illumination ▶ Adjust color ▶ Edit color name ▶ Select a color ▶ ●**

- You cannot select “Gradation”.

2 **Enter a name ▶ ●**

- You can enter up to 10 full-pitch or 20 half-pitch characters.
- See page 510 for how to enter characters.

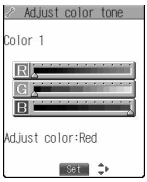
Adjust Color Tone

1 ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Incoming call ▶ Illumination ▶ Adjust color ▶ Adjust color tone ▶ Select a color ▶ ●**

- You cannot select “Gradation”.

2 **Use ◎ to adjust the color ▶ ●**

Use ◎ to select a color and ◎ to change the color tone.



<Illumination in Talk>

Setting Flickering of Call/Charging Indicator during a Call

Setting at purchase: OFF

1 ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Talk** ▶ **Illumination in talk**

OFF·····Does not flicker.
Color 1 to 7 ·····Flickers in a single color.
Gradation 1 to 3 ·····Flickers in gradation pattern.
●While you are selecting a color, the Call/Charging indicator flickers in the selected color for confirmation.

Information

●While recording "Record message", playing back an answer message or during answer-hold, the Call/Charging indicator flickers in the same pattern as for during a call.

<Information Notice Setting>

Checking Missed Calls and New Mail by Tone and Call/Charging Indicator

Setting at purchase: ON

When the FOMA phone is closed, you can press ▼ to check for missed calls, new mail, new chat mail, record message, and voice mail messages.

1 ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Incoming call** ▶ **Info notice setting**

ON※·····Notifies you whether there are missed calls, new mail, or new chat mail by the electronic sound and flickering of the Call/Charging indicator.
OFF·····Turns the information notice OFF.
※When "Select language" is set to "日本語 (Japanese)", you can select "電子音 (electronic sound)" or "ボイス (voice)". With "ボイス (voice)", Japanese electronic voice and flickering of the Call/Charging indicator notify you of new chat mail, new mail, missed calls, record messages and voice mail messages in this order.

■If you press ▼ while the FOMA phone is closed

When you have a missed call, new mail, or new chat mail

(When the "Missed call" icon, "New mail" icon, or "New chat mail" icon is displayed on the Stand-by display.)
If "Info notice setting" is set to "ON", a double-beep sounds and the Call/Charging indicator lights for about five seconds.
If "Info notice setting" is set to "ボイス (voice)" in Japanese display, a double-beep sounds and a voice message announces that you have mail, a missed call, and so on, and the Call/Charging indicator lights for about five seconds.
●If you press ▼ again while the voice is being played back, you can stop it.

When you have no missed calls, new mail, or new chat mail

If "Info notice setting" is set to "ON", or "ボイス (voice)" in Japanese display, a triple-beep sounds and the Call/Charging indicator flickers for about five seconds.
Even when "Info notice setting" is set to "ボイス (voice)" in Japanese display, the notice is not made by voice.

Information

- To use this function, you need to set “Side keys guard” to “OFF”.
- You cannot check whether you have new mail at the i-mode Center by this function.
- When you have a missed call, the Call/Charging indicator lights in the color set for “Phone” of “Illumination”. When you have new mail, the Call/Charging indicator lights in the color set for “Mail” of “Illumination”. When you have new chat mail, the Call/Charging indicator lights in the color set for “Chat mail” of “Illumination”. When you have a missed call, new mail, and new chat mail, the Call/Charging indicator lights alternately in the corresponding colors. And when you have no missed calls, no new mail, and no chat mail, the Call/Charging indicator flickers in “Color 12”.
- If you open the FOMA phone during notification, it stops.
- You cannot use this checking function with the FOMA phone open. If you press ▼ with the FOMA phone open, record messages and a voice memo will be played back (see page 72).
- You cannot check during “All lock” or “PIM lock”. Further, the confirmation function might not work depending on the function being activated.
- Confirmation tone sounds at the volume set for “Phone” of “Ring volume”.
- The missed call, new mail, and new chat mail are informed by both the Call/Charging indicator and the vibrator unless “Phone” of “Vibrator” has been set to “OFF”.
- During Manner Mode, the beep does not sound and the vibrator works instead. However, the beep sounds when “Phone vol.” of “Original” is not set to “Silent”, and the vibrator does not work when “Vibrator” is set to “OFF”.
- The vibrator announces the information as follows:
  · Vibrates for about 1 second when you have a missed call, new mail, or new chat mail message.
  · Vibrates for about 0.2 seconds when you have no missed calls, new mail, or new chat mail message.

<Desktop>

Using Icons on Desktop

Setting at purchase: None

If you could not answer a call (missed call) or when you have new mail, icons notify you of the call or mail on the Stand-by display. (Notification icons)
Also, you can paste the phone numbers, mail addresses or other items you frequently use as icons. (Desktop icons)

Pasting Icons to Desktop

You can paste up to 15 phone numbers or mail addresses to the desktop as “Desktop icon”.

Display/Operation	Items you can paste
While Redial, Dialled Call Record/Received Call Record is displayed	Phone number
While Phonebook (detailed display) is displayed	Phone number/Mail address
While a site is displayed/Bookmark List/URL Entry History	URL
Detailed Sent/Received Mail display, Sent/Received Address List, Detailed Sent/Received Address display	Senders’ address/Destination address
Software List	i-αppli
While a still image is displayed/Still Image List	Picture
While a moving image is in pause/At the end of moving image replay/ Moving Image List	i-motion
Chara-den List/Chara-den display	Chara-den
Melody List, Melody Playback display	Melody
PDF List	PDF data
While the Camera menu is displayed	Camera menu
Bar Code Reader Selection display	Bar code reader
Text Reader Selection display	Text reader
Receive Ir Data Selection display	Receive Ir data
While ToDo is displayed	ToDo
Private Menu List	Private menu

1 **The display for the item to be pasted ▶ (i) (FUNC) ▶ Add desktop icon**

●When the addresses of the sender and another recipient of simultaneous mail are found or the multiple destination addresses are found, use ◎ to select the mail address or phone number to be pasted and then press ●.

2 **YES**

●To cancel, select "NO" and press ●.

Information

●You may not be able to paste the URL to the desktop depending on the site.
●You can store the title for URL of up to 16 full-pitch characters or 32 half-pitch characters. When the number of characters for the title exceeds that much, the characters in excess are deleted. If no title is found, the URL excluding "http://" or "https://" is displayed.
●You cannot paste the following files and data to the desktop:
- Still images and i-motion movies other than those contained in "i-mode", "Camera", and "User folder"
- i-motion movies with playback restrictions
- Melodies other than those contained in "i-mode" and "User folder"
- Files inside miniSD memory card
- URLs in excess of 256 half-pitch characters
- Phone numbers or mail addresses in the mail text
- Data scanned by the bar code reader
- Characters scanned by the text reader
- The contents of ToDo

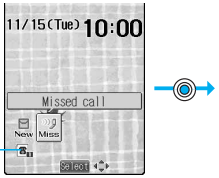
Proceeding to Respective Functions from Icons on Desktop

1 **Stand-by display ▶ ●**

The explanation of the icon appears.

2 **Use ◎ to select an icon ▶ ●**

●Up to five "Desktop icons" are displayed.
If there are six or more icons, "◀" and "▶" are displayed.



When a missed call icon is selected

Information

●A "Notification icon" is deleted when each function is executed. Press and hold クリア for at least one second to delete all the "Notification icons".
●Even if you delete "Notification icons", "Desktop icons" are not deleted.

＊You need to obtain a miniSD memory card separately to use the functions related to the miniSD memory card. (See page 395)

■Notification icons

Icon	Description	Operation when selected
Miss	When you could not answer a voice call	The Missed Call Record appears. (See page 63)
Msg	When a record message was recorded	The display for playing/erasing the record message appears. (See page 71)
New	When new i-mode mail or an SMS message arrived	The Inbox List appears. (See page 274)
New	When new chat mail arrived	Chat mail activates. (See page 306)
Notrun	When i-αppli did not start automatically	The i-αppli Auto Start Info display appears. (See page 332)
Error	When a security error occurred in the i-αppli Stand-by display	The security error record appears. (See page 325)
Miss	When an alarm did not sound	The details of the alarm that did not sound appears. (See page 428)
VM	When a message was recorded at the Voice Mail Service Center	The display for Voice Mail appears. (See page 454)
Update	When Software Update was executed	After entering the Terminal Security Code, the Update Completion display or the reason for not completing appears. (See page 569)

■Desktop icons

Icon	Description	Operation when selected
1 ～ 15	When a phone number is pasted	The Dialing display appears with the phone number entered. (See pages 48 and 75)
1 ～ 15	When the URL of site is pasted	The site of that URL is displayed. (See page 201)
1 ～ 15	When the sender's or destination address of i-mode mail is pasted	The display for composing i-mode mail appears with the mail address entered. (See page 245)
1 ～ 15	When the sender's or destination address of SMS is pasted	The display for composing an SMS message appears with the mail address entered. (See page 312)
1 ～ 15	When i-αppli is pasted※	i-αppli starts. (See page 324)
1 ～ 15	When the picture is pasted※	Displayed by the Picture viewer. (See page 347)
1 ～ 15	When an i-motion movie is pasted※	Played back by the i-motion player. (See page 367)
1 ～ 15	When a Chara-den image is pasted※	Played back by the Chara-den player. (See page 381)
1 ～ 15	When a PDF data file is pasted※	Displayed by the PDF viewer. (See page 412)
1 ～ 15	When a melody is pasted※	Played back by the Melody player. (See page 385)
	When the Camera menu is pasted	The Camera menu appears. (See pages 166, 167, and 172)
	When the Bar Code Reader function is pasted	The Bar Code Reader display appears. (See page 182)
	When the Text Reader function is pasted	The Text Reader display appears. (See page 187)
	When the Receive Ir Data function is pasted	The Receive Ir Data display appears. (See pages 408 and 410)
	When the ToDo function is pasted	The ToDo display appears. (See page 437)
	When a Private menu is pasted	The Private Menu display appears. (See page 439)

※When the original data is deleted or overwritten, the desktop icon is disabled.

Check Details of Desktop Icon

1 (メニュー) ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Display** ▶ **Desktop icon**

The list of Desktop icons pasted to the desktop is displayed.

●When there is no “Desktop icon”, nothing is displayed.

<Desktop Icon List>

2 **Select the icon whose details to be displayed** ▶ ◉

●You can press ◉ to scroll the display for checking a long URL.

●After checking, press クリア.

Function Menu of the Desktop Icon List

1 **Desktop Icon List** ▶ ⓘ (FUNC) ▶ **Do the following operations.**

●You can bring up the Function menus also by pressing ⓘ (FUNC) while you are selecting a desktop icon from the Stand-by display.

Function menu	Operations
Edit title	▶**Enter a title**▶◉ ●You can enter up to 16 full-pitch or 32 half-pitch characters. However, the number of characters for the title displayed when you select the icon is up to 11 full-pitch or 22 half-pitch characters from the beginning of the title. ●See page 510 for how to enter characters.
Delete this	▶**YES** ●To cancel, select “NO” and press ◉.
Delete all	▶**YES** ●To cancel, select “NO” and press ◉.

Information

<Delete this> <Delete all>

●Even if you delete “Desktop icons”, “Notification icons” are not deleted.

<Font>

Changing Font Settings

Type

Setting at purchase
Font 1

You can change the font.

1 ▶ ▶ **Display** ▶ **Font** ▶ **Type**

Font 1 ·····Switches to Gothic type font.
Font 2 ·····Switches to Pop type (round type) font.

Thickness

Setting at purchase
Medium

1 ▶ ▶ **Display** ▶ **Font** ▶ **Thickness**

Thin ·····Sets font thin.
Medium ·····Sets font medium.
Bold ·····Sets font bold.

Information

- The characters you can switch to Font 2 are English letters (full pitch and half pitch), numerals (full pitch and half pitch), hiragana, katakana (full pitch and half pitch), Greek letters, Russian letters, descriptive symbols, and science symbols. Other characters including kanji are displayed in Font 1. You cannot switch the characters used for entering phone numbers and for the clock display.
- You cannot change while another function is working.

<Main Window Clock>

Switching Clock Display

You can switch the indication of the clock on the Stand-by display between Japanese and English, or switch it not to be displayed.

- The setting here does not apply to the clock in the Private window.

Display

Setting at purchase
ON

1 ▶ ▶ **Clock** ▶ **Main window clock** ▶ **Display**

ON※ ·····Displays the day of the week (Sun to Sat).
OFF·····Does not display the clock.
※When "Select language" is set to "日本語 (Japanese)", you can select "日本語 (Japanese)" or "英語 (English)".
日本語 (Japanese) ·····Displays the day of the week in Japanese (日 to 土).
英語 (English)·····Displays the day of the week in English (Sun to Sat).
OFF·····Does not display the clock.

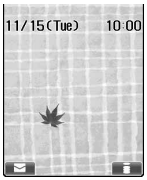
Size

Setting at purchase
Big

1 ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Clock** ▶ **Main window clock** ▶ **Size**

Big ·····Displays the clock in a large size.
Small ·····Displays the clock in a small size.

Big



Small

Safety Settings

Passwords

Passwords 146
Changing Terminal Security Code ..... <Change Security Code> 147
Setting PIN Code ..... <PIN Setting> 148
Releasing PIN Lock 149

Restricting Operations or Functions

Locking your Phone to Prevent Use by Others ..... <All Lock> 150
Setting Lock by Remote Control ..... <Remote Lock Setting> 150
Using Self Mode ..... <Self Mode> 152
Locking Functions Regarding Personal Information ..... <PIM Lock> 152
Locking Keypad Dial ..... <Keypad Dial Lock> 153
Preventing Side Key Operation Errors ..... <Side Keys Guard> 154

Restricting Outgoing/Incoming Calls or Messages

Setting not to Display Redial/Received Call Record ..... <Record Display Set> 154
Protecting Phonebook Entries and Schedule Events from Prying Eyes
..... <Secret Mode><Secret Only Mode> 155
Setting not to Display Mail in the Outbox/Inbox without Permission
..... <Mail Security> 156
Setting Restrictions on Phonebook Entries ..... <Restrictions> 156
Setting Response to Incoming Calls without Caller ID ..... <Call Setting w/o ID> 158
Muting Ringing just after Receiving ..... <Ringing Time> 159
Rejecting Calls from Parties whose Phone Numbers are not Stored in Phonebooks
..... <Reject Unknown> 159

Other “Safety Settings”

Other “Safety Settings” 160

Passwords

For some functions of the FOMA phone, you need to enter your password. In addition to the Terminal Security Code for operating respective mobile phone functions, the Network Security Code to use network services, and i-mode password are available. These passwords help you utilize your FOMA phone.

Terminal Security Code

The Terminal Security Code has been set to "0000" at purchase but you can change it as you desire.

●Note that if you do not remember the Terminal Security Code, you need to bring the FOMA phone※, UIM, and an identification card such as the driver's license to a DoCoMo shop counter.

※Make sure that you (the subscriber) bring the FOMA phone by yourself to a DoCoMo shop counter. Otherwise, the Terminal Security Code might not be resumed.

When the display for entering the Terminal Security Code appears, enter your four- to eight-digit code and press ●.

●"_" is displayed instead of the entered numbers.

●If you have entered wrong numbers or nothing for about 15 seconds, a warning tone sounds and a warning message is displayed; then the display prior to the entering the Terminal Security Code returns. Check the correct numbers and retry entering numbers.

Network Security Code

The Network Security Code is a four-digit number that is determined at the time of contract, which is used for using network services or for procedures on the DoCoMo e-site.

●If you do not remember the Network Security Code, consult "DoCoMo Information Center" described on the back page of this manual. We at DoCoMo shop counters check documents such as driver's license to see if you are really yourself and then go to the procedure for resuming your Network Security Code. If you have "User ID" and "Password", you can also use a personal computer to take proceedings from the e-site.

※See the back page of this manual for "DoCoMo e-site".

PIN1 Code/PIN2 Code

You can set the two security codes, namely the PIN1 code and PIN2 code for the UIM.
The default for these security codes is "0000", but you can change these codes as you desire.
The PIN1 code is the four- to eight-digit code for checking the user each time the UIM is inserted into the FOMA phone or each time the FOMA phone is turned on, so that you can prevent the third party from using your UIM. By entering the PIN1 code, you can make or take calls, or use functions in the FOMA phone.
The PIN2 code is the four- to eight-digit code for using the user certificate or applying to the issue of it and executing Reset Call Charge.

●If you purchase a new FOMA phone and use the existing UIM with the new FOMA phone, use the PIN1 code and PIN2 code you have set previously. If you have not changed the PIN1 code and PIN2 code, those are "0000".

When the PIN1 Code or PIN2 Code Entry display appears, enter the four- to eight-digit PIN1 code/PIN2 code and press ●.

For PIN1 code

●If you enter the Terminal Security Code for the first time, enter "0000".

●The entered PIN1 code or PIN2 code is displayed as "_".

●If you enter the wrong PIN1 code or PIN2 code three times in succession, further entry will be locked. ("Rest" appears on the display to notify you of possible entering frequency.) Enter the correct PIN1 code or PIN2 code; "Rest" will return to three times.
See page 149 for how to release the PIN lock.

i-mode Password

You need to enter the four-digit "i-mode password" for registering or deleting My Menu, applying for or canceling Message Services or i-mode pay service.
The default for i-mode password is "0000", but you can change it as you desire.
(Some Information Providers may provide you with their specific password.)

●Note that if you do not remember the i-mode password, you need to bring an identification card such as a driver's license to a DoCoMo shop counter.

Information

●To prevent mischief, change the Terminal Security Code/PIN1 code or PIN2 code/i-mode password after the contract. Also, keep a separate record of them just in case you forget them.
●Do not use the easy-to-decipher figures such as lower four digits of the phone number to prevent it from being known by others.

<Change Security Code>

Changing Terminal Security Code

Change the default for the Terminal Security Code required for operating functions to your own four- to eight-digit code so that you can make full use of the FOMA phone. Also, keep a separate record of your security code just in case you forget it.

1 MENU ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Lock/Security ▶ Change security code**

2 **Enter the current Terminal Security Code ▶ ●**

●If you enter the code for the first time, enter "0000".

3 **Enter the new Terminal Security Code (four to eight digits) ▶ ● ▶ YES**

●To cancel, select "NO" and press ●.

Information

●This setting changes the Terminal Security Code required for operating functions.

Setting PIN Code

Set PIN1 Code Entry

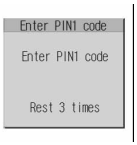
You can set the FOMA phone not to work unless you enter the PIN1 code when turning on the power.

1 i ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Lock/Security ▶ PIN setting ▶ Enter the Terminal Security Code ▶ ◉ ▶ PIN1 code entry set**

ON……The PIN1 code entry is required when the power is turned on.
OFF……The PIN1 code entry is not required when the power is turned on.
●See page 146 for the Terminal Security Code.

2 **Enter the PIN1 code ▶ ◉**

●See page 146 for the PIN1 code.



Change PIN1 Code/Change PIN2 Code

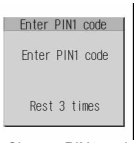
You need to have set "PIN1 code entry set" to "ON" to change the PIN1 code.

1 i ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Lock/Security ▶ PIN setting ▶ Enter the Terminal Security Code ▶ ◉ ▶ Change PIN1 code or Change PIN2 code**

●See page 146 for the Terminal Security Code.

2 **Enter the current PIN1 code or PIN2 code ▶ ◉**

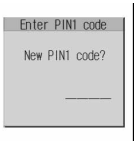
●If you select "Change PIN1 code" in step 1, enter the PIN1 code and if you select "Change PIN2 code", enter the PIN2 code.
●See page 146 for the PIN1 code or PIN2 code.



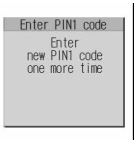
For Change PIN1 code

3 **Enter a new PIN1 code or PIN2 code (four to eight digits) ▶ ◉**

●The entered PIN1 code or PIN2 code is displayed as "_".



4 **Enter the new PIN1 code or PIN2 code again ▶ ◉**



Information

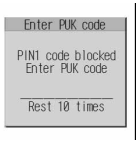
●At the time you sign up for the FOMA phone, PIN1 Code Entry Set is set to "OFF".
●The PIN1 code, PIN2 code, and the PIN1 code setting are stored in the UIM. When you use the UIM in another FOMA phone, use the PIN1 code and PIN2 code stored in that UIM. If the PIN1 code and PIN2 code have not been changed, they are "0000".

Releasing PIN Lock

If you enter a wrong PIN1 code/PIN2 code three times in succession on the display requiring its entry, the PIN1 code/PIN2 code are locked and cannot be used. In this case, release the PIN1 code/PIN2 code and enter a new PIN1 code/PIN2 code.

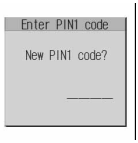
1 Enter the PUK (PIN unblock code) (eight digits)

●Check the application form for subscription to the FOMA phone service (copy for customer) handed over to you for the PIN unblock code.
●The entered unblock code is displayed as "_".

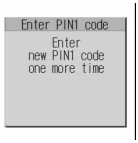


2 Enter a new PIN1 code/PIN2 code (four to eight digits)

●The entered PIN1 code/PIN2 code is displayed as "_".



3 Enter the new PIN1 code/PIN2 code again



■Operating PIN1 code, PIN2 code, and PUK (PIN unblock code)

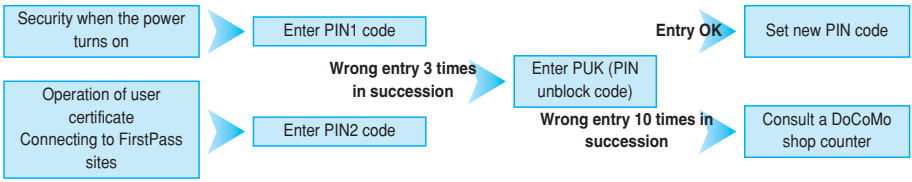
"PIN1 code" and "PIN2 code" in the UIM are set to "0000" at the time of contract but you can change them. If you enter a wrong PIN1 code/PIN2 code 3 times in succession, they are automatically locked. Note that you keep a separate record of the set codes just in case you forget them.

"PIN unblock code" is the number for releasing the "PIN1 code" and "PIN2 code" lock setting.

Enter "PIN unblock code" to release the lock setting.

If you enter a wrong "PIN unblock code" 10 times in succession, it is automatically locked. Note that you keep a separate record of the "PIN unblock code" just in case you forget it.

●Note that if you do not remember the PIN unblock code or when the UIM is completely locked, you need to bring the FOMA phone, UIM and an identification card such as a driver's license to a DoCoMo shop counter.



<All Lock>

Locking your Phone to Prevent Use by Others

Setting at purchase
Released

If you set All Lock, you can do no operations other than turning the power ON/OFF.

1 ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Lock/Security** ▶ **All lock** ▶ **Enter the Terminal Security Code** ▶ ●

“ 🔑 ” and “All lock” appear and All Lock is set.

●See page 146 for the Terminal Security Code.

●To release All Lock, enter the Terminal Security Code and press ● from the Stand-by display.

Information

●You cannot make calls during All Lock. However, you can dial emergency phone numbers 110, 119, and 118. Select “YES” from the confirmation display for dialing and press ●. To cancel, select “NO” and press ●.

●You cannot take calls during All Lock. However, “Remote observation” is enabled.

●All Lock will not be released even if you turn the power off.

●If you fail to release All Lock five times in succession, the power to the FOMA phone turns off. However, you can turn the power on again.

●You cannot set during a call or while another function is working.

●You can receive mail or Messages R/F during All Lock; however the Receiving or Reception Result display for incoming mail and Messages R/F does not appear. The icons such as “ ✉ ”, “ R ”, or “ F ” appear after All Lock is released.

●Even if a call comes in during All Lock, the call is not received and the caller hears a busy tone. After releasing All Lock, the “Missed call” icon appears.

●During All Lock, an alarm for “Alarm”, “Schedule”, and “ToDo” does not sound at the specified time. After releasing All Lock, the “Missed alarm” icon appears on the Stand-by display in the same way as when the alarm does not sound. (See page 428) However, for “Alarm”, if you turn off the power during All Lock, the power does not turn on when the specified time arrives and the “Missed alarm” icon does not appear.

●During All Lock, i-αppli does not auto-launch even when the time specified by “Auto start time” arrives. After releasing All Lock, the “Not run soft” icon appears.

●If you have pasted an icon to the desktop, the icon disappears by setting All Lock. When All Lock is released, the icon reappears.

●If you set All Lock while “ ✉ ”, “ R ”, and “ F ” are displayed, these icons will not be displayed. When All Lock is released, the icons reappear.

●Even if you set All Lock, IC Card Lock is not set.

<Remote Lock Setting>

Setting Lock by Remote Control

You can set All Lock and IC Card Lock simultaneously by making calls the specified number of times from the stored phone number within a monitoring time, if you, for instance, have lost the FOMA phone. You can store up to three acceptable phone numbers including a pay phone.

Setting at purchase

Remote lock setting ····OFF
Accept phone No. ·····Not recorded
Monitoring ·····3 minutes (when “Remote lock setting” is set to “ON”.)
Received calls·····5 times (when “Remote lock setting” is set to “ON”.)

1 ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Lock/Security** ▶ **Remote lock setting** ▶ **Enter the Terminal Security Code** ▶ ●

ON·····Sets to be able to activate Lock by remote control.

OFF·····Sets not to be able to activate Lock by remote control. The setting is completed.

●See page 146 for the Terminal Security Code.

2 **Accept phone No.** ▶ **<Not recorded>** ▶ **Enter a phone number** ▶ ● ▶ ✉ (Finish)

●To change the phone number, select the stored acceptable phone number.

●You can enter up to 26 digits.

●To store or change “Pay phone”, press ● (FUNC) and set from the Function menu. You cannot change “Pay phone” by pressing ●.

●If you change the stored acceptable phone number, the confirmation display appears asking whether to overwrite the number. To overwrite, select “YES” and press ●.
To cancel, select “NO” and press ●.

<Accept Phone No. List>

3 **Monitoring ▶ Enter a monitoring time (minutes)**

●Enter from “01” through “10” in two digits.

●If you do not change the set monitoring time, just press ◉ without entering the monitoring time.

4 **Received calls ▶ Enter for “Recv. calls” (number of times)**

●Enter from “03” through “10” in two digits.

●If you do not change the set number of receiving calls, press ◉ without entering the number of receiving calls.

5 **Press ✉ (Finish).**

Information

●You cannot set while another function is working.

Function Menu of the Accept Phone No. List

1 **Accept Phone No. List ▶ i (FUNC) ▶ Do the following operations.**

Function menu	Operations
Look-up address	You can look up a phone number in the Phonebook, Dialed Call Record or Received Call Record for entry. (See page 246)
Pay phone	You can store a pay phone as the acceptable phone number.
Delete this	▶**YES** ●To cancel, select “NO” and press ◉.
Delete all	▶**YES** ●To cancel, select “NO” and press ◉.

Information

<Delete this><Delete all>

●When you delete all acceptable phone numbers, “Remote lock setting” turns “OFF” and Remote Lock is deactivated.

■Setting Lock by remote control

You can activate All Lock and IC Card Lock simultaneously for the FOMA phone by calling it from the phone number or pay phone stored as “Accept phone No.”. Set “Remote lock setting” to “ON” in advance.

1. Call the FOMA phone from the acceptable phone number, check the ringing tone, and disconnect the phone. (You hear a busy tone if All Lock has been already activated.)
   ●Repeat this operation and make missed calls the number of times specified by “Received calls” within the time set by “Monitoring”.
2. Check an answer message and disconnect the phone.
   ●The message to the effect that Remote Lock is activated is played back and you are disconnected.

Information

●Make sure that you notify your phone number when dialing to activate Remote Lock.

●If calls come in from multiple phone numbers set as acceptable phone numbers, the calls only from the acceptable phone number for the first call is counted as the number of received calls.

●Even when the phone number or pay phone stored as “Accept phone No.” is set for “Call rejection”, the calls from those phone numbers are counted as the number of calls of Remote Lock.

●Even if you reject a call from the acceptable phone number manually or forward the call to the Voice Mail Center or to the forwarding destination, the call is counted as the number of calls of Remote Lock. However, when Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service is set to “Activate” and the ringing time is set to 0 seconds, the call is not counted as the number of times of Remote Lock.

●The number of received calls is reset when you turn off the power, answer the call from an acceptable phone number, or “Record message” works automatically for the call.

●You can activate Remote Lock even during Manner Mode or Drive Mode.

●You cannot activate Remote Lock during Self Mode.

●To release Lock set by remote control, perform the same way as you release All Lock and IC Card Lock. You cannot release All Lock and IC Card Lock by remote control.

●Even if you release All Lock, IC Card Lock is not released. Release IC Card Lock after releasing All Lock.

<Self Mode>

Using Self Mode

Setting at purchase
Released

You can disable all communications and transmission functions.
During Self Mode, the caller hears the guidance to the effect that radio waves do not reach or the power is turned off. If you are using DoCoMo Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service, you can use these services in the same way as when you turn off the FOMA phone.

1 ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Lock/Security** ▶ **Self mode**

●You can go to step 2 also by selecting SELFMODE from the Shortcut menu and pressing ●.

2 **YES** ▶ **OK**

"SELF" appears and Self Mode is set.
●To cancel, select "NO" and press ●.
●To release Self Mode, perform the same operation.

Information

●You can dial emergency phone numbers 110, 119 and 118 even during Self Mode. Select "YES" from the confirmation display for dialing and press ●. To cancel, select "NO" and press ●.
●If you dial emergency phone numbers 110, 119 and 118 during Self Mode, Self Mode is released.
●You cannot receive mail or Messages R/F during Self Mode.
●Even if a call comes in during Self Mode, the "Missed call" icon does not appear after releasing Self Mode.
●You cannot set during a call or while another function is working.

<PIM Lock>

Locking Functions Regarding Personal Information

Setting at purchase
Released

To prevent other people from reading or tampering with your personal information, you can set the following functions not to be used:

- Record message
- Phonebook
- Auto display
- Alarm
- Schedule
- ToDo
- Own number
- Voice memo
- Free memo
- UIM operation
- Software update
- i-mode
- Bookmark
- i-αppli
- Mail
- Mail member
- Chat group
- Camera
- Bar code reader
- Text reader
- Still image※
- Moving image
- Melody※
- Chara-den
- miniSD memory card
- Data transfer
- Voice announce
- Select image
- Remote observation
- Reject unknown
- Desktop icon
- Reset
- Initialize
- Play/Erase Msg.
- Infrared exchange
- Voice dial

※You can display the pre-installed still images and melodies.

"PIM" is short for "Personal Information Manager".

1 ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Lock/Security** ▶ **PIM lock** ▶ **Enter the Terminal Security Code** ▶ ●

"P" appears and PIM Lock is set.
●See page 146 for the Terminal Security Code.
●To release PIM Lock, perform the same operation.

Safety Settings

∗You need to obtain a miniSD memory card separately to use the functions related to the miniSD memory card. (See page 395)

Information

- If you set PIM Lock, the data items in Redial, Dialled Call Record, Received Call Record, Sent Address, and Received Address up to that point are all deleted. Dialing/Receiving records after you set PIM Lock all remain.
- You cannot set/release during a call or while another function is working.
- You can receive mail or Messages R/F during PIM Lock; however the Receiving or Reception Result display for incoming mail and Messages R/F does not appear. The icons such as " ", " ", or " " appear after PIM Lock is released.
- You cannot delete the icons from the desktop during PIM Lock. During PIM Lock, the "Notification icon" and "Desktop icon" such as "New mail", "Missed alarm", "Phone number", "URL" and "Mail address" do not appear. When you release PIM Lock, the icons reappear.
- During PIM Lock, an alarm for "Alarm", "Schedule" or "ToDo" does not sound at the specified time. After releasing PIM Lock, the "Missed alarm" icon appears on the Stand-by display in the same way as when the alarm does not sound. (See page 428) However, for "Alarm", if you turn the power off during PIM Lock, the power is not turned on even when the specified time arrives and the "Missed alarm" icon does not appear.
- During PIM Lock, you cannot check "Missed call" or "New mail" by pressing with the FOMA phone closed.
- During PIM Lock, the "Pre-installed" substitutive image is sent to the other party if you send the substitutive image during a video-phone call.
- If you set All Lock during PIM Lock, " " is cleared and " " appears instead.
- If you set PIM Lock and All Lock simultaneously, release All Lock first and then PIM Lock when releasing. Even if you release All Lock, PIM Lock is not released.

<Keypad Dial Lock>

Locking Keypad Dial

Setting at purchase: Released

You can lock dialing from the keypad. When using the FOMA phone for business purposes, private use of the FOMA phone can be prevented.

■Unavailable operations:

- Dialing from the numeric keys
- Dialing from Received Call Record
- Storing and editing the Phonebook entries

■Available operations:

- Dialing from the Phonebook or Voice Dial
- Dialing from Redial or Dialled Call Record

1 SETTINGS ▶ **Lock/Security** ▶ **Keypad dial lock** ▶ **Enter the Terminal Security Code** ▶

" " is displayed and Keypad Dial Lock is set.

- See page 146 for the Terminal Security Code.
- To release Keypad Dial Lock, perform the same operation.

Information

- If you set Keypad Dial Lock, the data items in Redial, Dialled Call Record, Received Call Record, Sent Address, and Received Address up to that point are all deleted. Dialing/Receiving record data items after you set Keypad Dial Lock all remain.
- You can dial emergency phone numbers 110, 119 and 118 even during Keypad Dial Lock.
- You cannot set/release while another function is working.
- If you set Keypad Dial Lock, you can send mail only when the address is called up from the Phonebook or from Sent Address.
- Even when the phone number entered using the keypad matches the one stored in the Phonebook, you cannot make the call.
- If you simultaneously set "Keypad dial lock" and "PIM lock" together, " " appears.
- If you simultaneously set "Keypad dial lock" and "Secret mode" or "Secret only mode", " " appears.

<Side Keys Guard>

Preventing Side Key Operation Errors

Setting at purchase
OFF

You can disable the side keys (▲ , ▼) for when the FOMA phone is closed. You can prevent operation errors in a bag.

1 ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Other settings** ▶ **Side keys guard**

OFF……Sets the side keys (▲ , ▼) function valid for when the FOMA phone is closed.

ON……Sets the side keys (▲ , ▼) function invalid for when the FOMA phone is closed.

●If you set "Side keys guard" to "ON", "SIDE" appears.

■To switch the side keys between valid/invalid with ease

Press ▶, and press and hold 0 for at least one second.

●Each time you press and hold 0 for at least one second with the Main menu displayed, "OFF" and "ON" switch.

Information

●When external devices such as the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch (option) are connected, the function of the side keys will be valid regardless of this setting.

<Record Display Set>

Setting not to Display Redial/Received Call Record

1 ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Other settings** ▶ **Record display set** ▶ **Enter the Terminal Security Code** ▶ ◎

Setting at purchase
Received calls……ON
Redial/Dialed calls ……ON

Received calls……Sets for Received Call Record and Received Address.

Redial/Dialed calls ……Sets for Redial, Dialled Call Record and Sent Address.

●See page 146 for the Terminal Security Code.

2 **ON or OFF**

ON……Displays record.

OFF……Does not display record.

Information

●While "Received calls" of "Record display set" is set to "OFF", the record is not displayed even if you select the "Missed call" icon on the desktop.

●While "Received calls" of "Record display set" is set to "OFF", you cannot play back record messages.

<Secret Mode><Secret Only Mode>

Protecting Phonebook Entries and Schedule Events from Prying Eyes

Setting at purchase / Released

If you store the Phonebook entries or schedule events in Secret Mode or Secret Only Mode, the data is stored in secret and cannot be accessed in ordinary mode. You can access all data in Secret Mode, and can access only secret data in Secret Only Mode.

Activate Secret Mode

1 ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Lock/Security** ▶ **Secret mode** ▶ **Enter the Terminal Security Code** ▶

" " appears and Secret Mode is activated.

- If you call up a Phonebook entry or schedule event, " " stays lit for non-secret data and " " flickers for secret data.
- See page 146 for the Terminal Security Code.
- To deactivate Secret Mode, perform the same operation or press PWR HLD.

Activate Secret Only Mode

1 ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Lock/Security** ▶ **Secret only mode** ▶ **Enter the Terminal Security Code** ▶

" " flickers, the number of stored secret data is displayed, and then Secret Only Mode is activated.

- See page 146 for the Terminal Security Code.
- To deactivate Secret Only Mode, perform the same operation or press PWR HLD.

■To change secret data to an ordinary Phonebook entry or schedule event

In Secret Mode or Secret Only Mode, select "Release secret" from the Function menu of a Phonebook entry or schedule event which you want to release and press .

Information

- In Secret Mode or Secret Only Mode, you can store entries in the Phonebook in the FOMA phone only; you cannot store entries in the UIM.
- During Secret Mode or Secret Only Mode, Phonebook entries and schedule events are stored as secret. Storing/Deleting secret Phonebook entries and schedule events are the same as for ordinary Phonebook entries and schedule events. You cannot access, edit, delete, or refer to Phonebook entries and schedule events stored as secret unless you activate Secret Mode or Secret Only Mode.
- If you edit/store Phonebook entries or schedule events during Secret Mode, the edited entries/events are stored as secret. (If you edit and store a phone number or mail address in a Phonebook entry in Secret Mode, all other phone numbers and mail addresses stored in the same memory number will be secret data.)
- If you store Phonebook entries to "000" through "009" as secret, you cannot make calls using "Two-touch dial" unless you activate Secret Mode or Secret Only Mode.
- If you call up a secret entry to make a call or send mail, the record is not memorized in "Redial", "Dialed calls" or "Sent address".
- When the other party stored as secret calls you notifying the Caller ID, the notified phone number is displayed in "Received calls"; however the stored name is not displayed.
- You cannot set "Utilities", "Restrictions", or "Automatic display" for secret entries.
- If you simultaneously activate All Lock and Secret Mode or Secret Only Mode, deactivating All Lock deactivates Secret Mode or Secret Only Mode.
- If you make a call during Secret Mode or Secret Only Mode, or press or and return to the Stand-by display without dialing, Secret Mode or Secret Only Mode is deactivated.
- You cannot set while another function is working.
- When a call comes in while you are editing a Phonebook entry/schedule event or displaying the search result of the Phonebook in Secret Mode or Secret Only Mode, those modes are deactivated and Phonebook/Schedule display returns. If you continue the operation, then the display for entering the Terminal Security Code appears. Enter the Terminal Security Code and press ; then Secret Mode or Secret Only Mode is reactivated and you can proceed.

<Mail Security>

Setting not to Display Mail in the Outbox/Inbox without Permission

Setting at purchase: All unchecked

You can set the security function for the Inbox, Outbox and Draft box of the Mail menu.
You need to enter the Terminal Security Code to display the contents of security-activated boxes.

1 (メニュー) ▶ (MAIL) ▶ **Mail settings** ▶ **Mail security** ▶ **Enter the Terminal Security Code** ▶ (●) ▶ **Put check marks for the boxes to be set** ▶ (✉) (**Finish**)

- "☐" and "☑" switch each time you press (●).
- See page 146 for the Terminal Security Code.

Information

- When security is set, "✉" appears in front of the set box in the Mail menu.
- If you set security for the Outbox and Inbox, mail addresses are not stored in Sent Address and Received Address.
- You can set security also for each folder inside the Inbox and Outbox (see pages 283 and 289).

<Restrictions>

Setting Restrictions on Phonebook Entries

Setting at purchase: All released

Restrict Dialing

You can disable dialing to phone numbers other than specified ones. When you use the FOMA phone for business use, this function is useful for preventing the private usage. Bring up the specified Phonebook entry and press (発信) ((ムービー)) or (●) to make a call (videophone).
You can specify up to 20 phone numbers.

Call Rejection

You can reject calls from specified phone numbers. You can set only the calls you do not want to receive to be rejected.
The caller hears a busy tone. You can specify up to 20 phone numbers.
This function is valid only when the other party notifies his/her phone number. It is advisable to activate "Caller ID request" and "Call setting w/o ID" simultaneously.

Call Acceptation

You can receive calls only from specified phone numbers. You can set only the calls you want to accept to be connected. You can specify up to 20 phone numbers.
This function is valid only when the other party notifies his/her phone number. It is advisable to activate "Caller ID request" simultaneously.

Restrict Dialing/Call Rejection/Call Acceptation

1 **Detailed Phonebook display** ▶ (i) (**FUNC**) ▶ **Restrictions** ▶ **Enter the Terminal Security Code** ▶ (●)

Restrict dialing ·····You can dial the specified phone numbers only.
Call rejection ·····You can reject calls from the specified phone numbers.
Call acceptation ·····You can accept calls from the specified phone numbers only.
Call forwarding·····See page 460
Voice mail ·····See page 457
The set item is indicated by "★".

- See page 101 for how to search the Phonebook.
- See page 146 for the Terminal Security Code.
- When a Phonebook entry contains multiple phone numbers, press (●) in the detailed display to bring up the phone number to be set.
- To set Restrict Dialing for multiple phone numbers, first set "Restrict dialing" and press (クリア) to return to the detailed Phonebook display; then press (●) to display the phone number to be set for Restrict Dialing. If you press (PWR HOLD) to return to the Stand-by display, additional settings cannot be done. To do additional settings, release Restrict Dialing for the set phone number and activate Restrict Dialing again, including the released phone number.
- To release Restrictions, perform the same operation.

Information

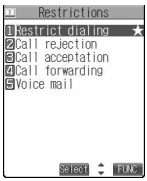
- You cannot set while another function is working.
- You cannot set Restrictions for the Phonebook entries stored in “Secret mode” and “Secret only mode” and in the UIM Phonebook.
- If you activate “PIM lock” while “Restrict dialing” is set, you cannot dial at all.
- If you activate “PIM lock” while “Call rejection” or “Call acceptation” is set, you can accept all incoming calls.
- Note that the setting is released if you change or delete the phone number set for “Call rejection” or “Call acceptation”.
- “Restrict dialing” disables the following functions; retrieving non-specified phone numbers, storing/editing Phonebook entries including specified phone numbers, copying data to the UIM, and dialing from the keys and the Received Call Record including the specified phone numbers.
- If you set “Restrict dialing”, the data items in Redial, Dialled Call Record and Sent Address up to that point are all deleted. Dialling data after you set Restrict dialing remains.
- To simultaneously activate “Restrictions” and “Automatic disp.”, set “Restrictions” for the phone number set with “Automatic disp.”. “Automatic disp.” does not work unless “Restrictions” is set.
- You can dial emergency phone numbers 110/119/118 even if you set “Restrict dialing”.
- You can make calls even if you set “Call rejection” or “Call acceptation”.
- When a call comes in from the phone number set with “Call rejection”, or from other than the phone number set with “Call acceptation”, the call is stored into “Received calls” as a “Missed call” and the icon of “Missed call” appears on the Stand-by display. Also, the caller hears a busy tone even if you have set Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service to “Activate”. However, if you set the ringing time for Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service to 0 seconds, or when the FOMA phone is out of the service area, or when the power is turned off, the caller does not hear a busy tone, and Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service works. Note that in this case the record is not stored in “Received calls”, and the icon of “Missed call” does not appear on the Stand-by display.
- You can receive SMS messages or i-mode mail regardless of the setting of “Call rejection” or “Call acceptation”.
- You cannot simultaneously activate “Call rejection” and “Call acceptation” for the same phone number stored in the Phonebook.

Checking/Releasing Restrictions on Phonebook Entries

1 Restrictions ▶ Enter the Terminal Security Code ▶ ●

Restrict dialing ·····See page 156
Call rejection ·····See page 156
Call acceptation ·····See page 156
Call forwarding·····See page 460
Voice mail ·····See page 457

- The set item is indicated by “★”.
- See page 146 for the Terminal Security Code.



<Restrictions display>

2 Select a Phonebook entry ▶ ●

The phone number set with Restrictions is displayed.

- To release “Restrictions” per phone number, select the phone number you want to release by following the same steps above and press ●. You can release Restrictions by selecting “YES” and press ● from the confirmation display asking whether to release. To cancel, select “NO” and press ●.

Function Menu of the Restrictions Display

1 **Restrictions display ▶ (i) (FUNC) ▶ Do the following operations.**

Function menu	Operations
Check settings	Go to step 2 on page 157.
Release	▶**YES** ●To cancel, select "NO" and press ◉. <Example> If you release the settings from the display in step 1 on page 157, all the Phonebook entries set with "Restrict dialing" are released.

Information

●You cannot check or release while another function is working.

<Call Setting w/o ID>

Setting Response to Incoming Calls without Caller ID

You can select whether to receive (accept) or not to receive (reject) the call depending on the reason for No Caller ID. There are three reasons; "Not supported", "Payphone", and "User unset".

Setting at purchase
Not supported·····Accept : Same as ring tone
Payphone·····Accept : Same as ring tone
User unset·····Accept : Same as ring tone

1 **▶ SETTINGS ▶ Lock/Security ▶ Call setting w/o ID ▶ Enter the Terminal Security Code ▶ ◉**

Not supported ·····Calls from the other party who cannot notify his/her phone number such as the calls from overseas or from ordinary phones via call forwarding services.
(However, the Caller ID might be notified depending on the telephone companies the calls go through.)
Payphone·····Calls from payphones, etc.
User unset ·····When the caller has set the Caller ID not to notify.

●See page 146 for the Terminal Security Code.

2 **Accept or Reject**

●If you select "Accept", go to step 3 on page 115 to select a ring tone or i-motion movie. If you select "Same as ring tone", the ring tone will be the one selected in "Phone" of "Select ring tone". If you do not change the ring tone according to whether the Caller ID is notified or not, select "Same as ring tone".

Information

●If you select "Reject", the ring tone does not sound even if a call comes in, the call is stored into "Received calls" as a "Missed call" and the icon of "Missed call" appears on the Stand-by display. Also, the caller hears a busy tone even if you have set Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service to "Activate". However, if you set the ringing time for Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service to 0 seconds, or when the FOMA phone is out of the service area, or when the power is turned off, the busy tone will not be played, activating Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service. Note that in this case the record is not stored in "Received calls", and the "Missed call" icon does not appear on the Stand-by display.

●You can receive SMS messages or i-mode mail regardless of this setting.

<Ringing Time>

Muting Ringing just after Receiving

Ring Start Time

Setting at purchase
Ring start time·····OFF
Start time·····One second (when "Ring start time" is set to "ON")

You can specify the mute time before ringing starts, for when a call comes in from the party whose phone number is not stored in the Phonebook. This function is effective as a countermeasure for blocking nuisance calls such as one ring phone scam (one-giri).

1 ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Incoming call** ▶ **Ringing time** ▶ **Ring start time**

ON·····Specifies the time required to start ringing.
OFF·····The ringing operation starts as soon as a call comes in. The setting is completed.

2 **Enter a start time (seconds)**

●Enter from "01" through "99" in two digits.
●Not to change the specified start time, do not enter the start time; just press ◉.

Missed Calls Display

Setting at purchase
Display

You can select whether to display the call disconnected in the specified time for "Ring start time" as a received call record.

1 ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Incoming call** ▶ **Ringing time** ▶ **Missed calls display**

Display·····Displays a received call record, regardless of the ringing time.
Not display·····Does not display a received call record when the ringing time is within the specified ring start time.

Information

●With the ringing operations, the ring tone sounds, vibrator vibrates, and Call/Charging indicator lights or flickers.
●When a call comes in from the party whose phone number is stored in the Phonebook, the FOMA phone starts ringing as soon as the call comes in even if "186/184" is added to the phone number. However, during PIM Lock, or for the call from the party whose phone number is stored as secret, ringing starts according to the setting of this function.
●If the ring start time is longer than the ringing time for Record Message, the ringing operations do not start, activating Record Message instead. To activate Record Message after starting the ringing operations, set the longer ringing time for Record Message than the ring start time. The same applies to the ringing time for Voice Mail Service, Call Forwarding Service, and Automatic Answer.

<Reject Unknown>

Rejecting Calls from Parties whose Phone Numbers are not Stored in Phonebooks

Setting at purchase
Accept

You can reject calls from anyone whose phone number is not stored in the Phonebook. This function is valid only when the other party notifies his/her phone number. It is advisable to activate "Caller ID request" and "Call setting w/o ID" simultaneously.

1 ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Lock/Security** ▶ **Reject unknown** ▶ **Enter the Terminal Security Code** ▶ ◉

Accept·····Accepts calls from the phone numbers not stored in the Phonebook.
Reject·····Rejects calls from the phone numbers not stored in the Phonebook.
●See page 146 for the Terminal Security Code.

Information

●During PIM Lock or if a call comes in from the party whose phone number is stored as secret, the call is not rejected, regardless of this setting.
●If you simultaneously activate "Reject unknown" and "Call acceptation" of "Restrictions", the latter has priority.
●When a call comes in from anyone whose phone number is not stored in the Phonebook while you set this function to "Reject", it is stored as "Missed calls" in "Received calls", and the Notification icon of "Missed call" appears on the Stand-by display. Also, the caller hears a busy tone even if you have set Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service to "Activate". However, if you set the ringing time for Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service to 0 seconds, or when the FOMA phone is out of the service area, or when the power is turned off, the caller does not hear a busy tone, and Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service works. Note that in this case the record is not stored in "Received calls", and the Notification icon of "Missed call" does not appear on the Stand-by display.
●You can receive SMS messages or i-mode mail regardless of this setting.

Other “Safety Settings”

Other than introduced in this Chapter, the following functions/services for the Safety Settings are available:

If you want	Functions/Service name	Reference page
To prevent nuisance calls or mischievous sales calls from incoming	Nuisance call barring	P.460
To prevent the incoming call that does not notify the Caller ID	Caller ID display request	P.461
To ensure safe and reliable data transmission by using electronic certificate services ※Limited to FirstPass sites	FirstPass	P.232
To protect the IC card function from being used illegally	IC Card Lock	P.341
To update the software in the FOMA phone when necessary	Software update	P.569
To protect the FOMA phone from data liable to cause trouble	Scanning function	P.573
To select and receive only necessary mail	Receive option	P.267
To check/store safety information using i-mode when a disaster occurs	i-mode Disaster Message Board Service	See “FOMA i-mode User’s Manual”
To change the mail address	Change Mail Address	
To confirm the mail address when you forget it	Confirm Mail Address	
To receive mail from only the specified companies	Receive Mail from Selected Domains	
To accept or reject mail from the specified sender only	Receive Selected Mail Reject Selected Mail	
To accept or reject mail from i-mode phones only	Receive only i-mode mail Reject only i-mode mail	
To reject the 200th and succeeding i-mode messages sent from a single i-mode phone on the same day	Reject Mass i-mode Mail Senders	
To reject receiving advertising mail that is sent unilaterally	Reject Unsolicited Ad Mail	
To reject receiving SMS messages	Set/Confirm SMS Rejection Settings	
To check the settings for the mail function	Confirm Settings	
To restrict the file size of incoming mail	Limit Mail Size	
To let the mail function stop temporarily	Suspend Mail	

Information

- Be careful not to dial the phone number stored in Received Call Record, if you do not know that number. Especially, if you call back notifying your phone number, an unwanted trouble may occur.
- If you set the functions to prevent nuisance calls at the same time, the priority order is; “Nuisance call barring” → “Call rejection” → “Reject unknown/Call setting w/o ID” → “Ringing time”.

Camera

Before Using Cameras 162
Shooting Still Images ..... <Still Image Shot> 166
Shooting Moving Images ..... <Moving Image Shot> 172
Changing Settings for Shooting Images 175
Setting Image Size and Image Quality 177
Using Bar Code Reader ..... <Bar Code Reader> 182
Using Text Reader ..... <Text Reader> 187

Before Using Cameras

Notes for when Shooting Images

- Check the lens for any stain before shooting. If the lens is stained, clean the lens with a soft cloth. If the lens is stained with fingerprints or something oily, you will not be able to focus on a subject, or the stains are reflected on still or moving images shot.
- Make sure that you do not let fingers, hairs, or the strap overlap the lens when taking a shot.
- Make sure that you hold the FOMA phone securely with your hands so that it does not move when taking a shot. Otherwise, the image may be blurred, especially in a dark place.
- Do not leave the FOMA phone with the lens pointing direct to the sunlight. Pixels may be discolored or burns may result.
- If you take a shot under a fluorescent lamp, mercury lamp, or sodium lamp flickering at high speeds, "flicker symptom", horizontal stripes flow from top to bottom of the display, may result. The color tone for the image may vary depending on a shooting timing.
- If you take a shot of a subject containing an area of an extremely high brightness such as the reflection of sun light, the bright area might be black-spotted but this is not a malfunction.
- The image shot by the cameras might differ from actual subject in color tone and brightness.
- When the battery level is low, you may not be able to save still or moving shot images.
- You need to obtain a miniSD memory card separately to use the functions related to the miniSD memory card. The miniSD memory card is available at mass retailers for home electric appliances, etc. (See page 395)

■Important■
The stored contents may be lost due to a malfunction, repair, or other mishandling of the FOMA phone. We cannot be held responsible for loss of the stored contents. For just in case, you are well advised to save the contents stored in the FOMA phone to the miniSD memory card (see page 395). If you have a personal computer, you can save them also to the personal computer by using the FOMA USB Cable (option) and the Data Link Software (see page 551).

Copyrights and Rights of Portrait

You have no right to copy, modify, or distribute the contents such as text, image, music, or software downloaded from web pages on the Internet, or images shot by the camera without permission from the copyright holder except for when the copy or quote is for personal use that is allowed by the Copyright Law.
Note that it may be prohibited to shoot or record live performances or exhibitions even for personal use. Make sure that you refrain from taking portraits of other persons and distributing such portraits over the Internet without consent, as this violates portrait rights.

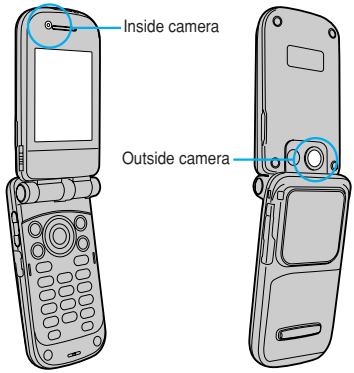
●You may be imposed punishment according to the law and rule (such as the nuisance prevention ordinance) if you use the FOMA phone to give a remarkable nuisance and misdeed to the public.

Please respect the privacy of individuals around you when taking and sending photos using camera-equipped mobile phones.

＊You need to obtain a miniSD memory card separately to use the functions related to the miniSD memory card. (See page 395)

Using Camera

You can use the cameras to take still or moving images.
You can switch between the inside camera and outside camera.
See page 177 for how to switch the cameras.



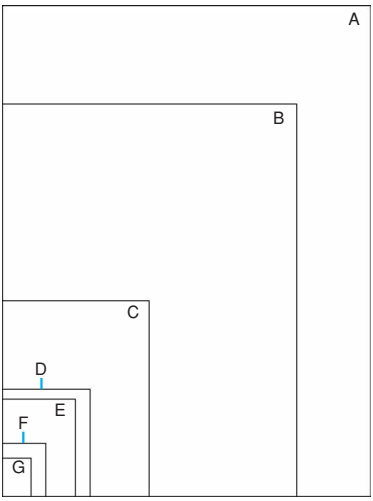
■Keys used for shooting

	Photo light (when the outside camera is used)
	Shutter/Save
	Tele
	Wide
	Function menu callout
	Camera mode switch
1	Color mode set
2 ABC	White balance
3 DEF	Brightness
4 GHI	Photo mode
6 MNO	Auto timer
7 PQRS	Format setting (in Photo Mode/Continuous Mode)
#	Switching camera
PWR • クリア	Camera exit/Return

Information

- While the camera is activated, the Call/Charging indicator flickers. You cannot turn off flickering.
- You cannot activate both the inside camera and outside camera at the same time.
- You cannot activate the camera during PIM Lock.
- The image appears horizontally flipped (mirrored) when you take a shot with the inside camera; however the image is correctly displayed when replaying.
- You can neither silence the shutter sound nor set a downloaded melody for the shutter sound.
- If no key operation is done on the Finder display, the camera is automatically deactivated about three minutes after.

Shooting Size

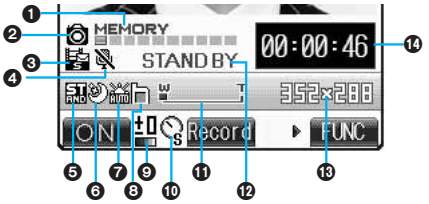


A : UXGA size (1600 x 1200 dots)
B : SXGA size (1280 x 960 dots)
C : VGA size (640 x 480 dots)
D : CIF size (352 x 288 dots)
E : Stand-by size (240 x 320 dots)
QVGA size (320 x 240 dots)
F : QCIF size (176 x 144 dots)
G : Sub-QCIF size (128 x 96 dots)

The frames for the sizes of the images shown on the left are displayed in relative ratio. Directions and the sizes actually displayed on the FOMA are different.

Finder Display

On the Finder display, the settings are indicated by bars and icons.



Icon/bar name	Icon	Description	Page
❶Memory capacity bar※	MEMORY	Displays used memory capacity at 10 levels. Displayed in red when the memory space or the number of saved files reaches maximum.	—
❷Camera mode	(Photo mode)	Photo Mode is set.	P.166
	(Movie mode)	Movie Mode is set.	P.172
	(Continuous mode)	Continuous Mode is set.	P.167
❸File size setting	[Mail restrict'n(S)]	Up to 290 Kbytes can be saved.	P.178
	[Mail restrict'n(L)]	Up to 490 Kbytes can be saved.	
	(Long time)	A long time shooting is possible.	
❹Movie type set	(Video)	Records only the video for moving image shot.	P.179
	(Voice)	Records only the voice for moving image shot.	
❺Storage setting	(Normal)	Quality for moving image shot to save to the FOMA phone: standard	P.178
	(Fine mode)	Quality for moving image shot to save to the FOMA phone: prefer image	
	(Long dur. mode)	Quality for moving image shot to save to the FOMA phone: prefer recordable time	
	(Prefer motion)	Quality for moving image shot to save to the FOMA phone: prefer motion	
	(Normal)	Quality for moving image shot to save to miniSD memory card: standard	
	(Fine)	Quality for moving image shot to save to miniSD memory card: high quality	
	(Super fine)	Quality for moving image shot to save to miniSD memory card: best quality	
❻Photo mode	(Night mode)	For taking a shot at night.	P.178
❼White balance	(Auto)	Adjusts white balance automatically.	P.178
	(Fine)	For taking a shot outdoors when fine.	
	(Cloudy)	For taking a shot when cloudy or in a shade.	
	(Light bulb)	For taking a shot under light bulb.	
❽Store in	(Phone)	Store in: Phone	P.179
	(miniSD)	Store in: miniSD	
❾Brightness/ Number of frames for continuous shooting		Indicates the brightness of the display.	P.178
	1/4	Indicates the specified number of shooting frames for manual continuous shot.	P.177
❿Auto timer		Auto timer is set.	P.181
⓫Zoom bar	W T	Displays zooming status. Displayed wide during adjustment.	P.175
⓬Shot mode	STAND BY	A moving image can be recorded.	P.172
	●REC	A moving image is being recorded.	
⓭Format setting	1600×1200 (UXGA)	Outside camera photo: UXGA (1600 x 1200) is set.	P.177 and 178
	1280×960 (SXGA)	Outside camera photo: SXGA (1280 x 960) is set.	
	640×480 (VGA)	Outside camera photo: VGA (640 x 480) is set.	
	352×288 (CIF)	Inside camera photo / Continuous shot: CIF (352 x 288) is set.	
	240×320 (Stand-by)	Inside camera photo / Continuous shot: Stand-by (240 x 320) is set.	
	176×144 (QCIF)	Movie: QCIF (176 x 144) is set.	
	128×96 (Sub-QCIF)	Movie: Sub-QCIF (128 x 96) is set.	
	320×240 (QVGA)	Movie: QVGA (320 x 240) is set.	
⓮Recordable time	—	Displays the savable recording time (estimate) for moving images.	—

※Indicates memory size used for still images in Photo Mode/Continuous Mode, memory size used for moving images in Movie Mode, and memory size used for the miniSD memory card when "Store in" is set to "miniSD".

＊You need to obtain a miniSD memory card separately to use the functions related to the miniSD memory card. (See page 395)

Specifications for Still Image Shot

File format	JPEG Baseline format
Pixels	Photo: UXGA (1600 x 1200), SXGA (1280 x 960), VGA (640 x 480), CIF (352 x 288), Stand-by (240 x 320), QCIF (176 x 144), Sub-QCIF (128 x 96) Continuous shot: CIF (352 x 288), Stand-by (240 x 320), QCIF (176 x 144), Sub-QCIF (128 x 96)
Extension	jpg
Title	Automatically set according to the date and time the image was saved and the number of shot frames (when the 1st frame was shot at 10:00 on November 15, 2005) "2005/11/15 10:00" When "Set time" is not set "image001" (Store in: Phone) "P1000001" (Store in: miniSD)
File name	Automatically set according to the date and time the image was saved and the number of shot frames (when the 1st frame was shot at 10:00 on November 15, 2005) "200511151000000" (Store in: Phone) "P1000001" (Store in: miniSD) When "Set time" is not set "image001" (Store in: Phone) "P1000001" (Store in: miniSD)
Maximum file size	700 Kbytes
Mail attachment/Distribution	Distribution to external devices is enabled by attaching to mail or by saving to miniSD memory card.
Memory capacity	2.8 Mbytes (Phone) See page 168 for the miniSD memory card.
Player	Picture Viewer

Specifications for Moving Image Shot

File format	MP4 (Phone), ASF (miniSD memory card)
Coding system	Video: MPEG4※1 Voice: AMR (Phone), G.726 (miniSD memory card)
Pixels	QVGA (320 x 240), QCIF (176 x 144), Sub-QCIF (128 x 96)
Extension	asf, 3gp※2
Title	Automatically set according to the date and time the image was recorded (when shot at 10:00 on November 15, 2005) "2005/11/15 10:00" When "Set time" is not set "----/--/-- --:--"
File name	Automatically set according to the date and time the image was recorded (when shot at 10:00 on November 15, 2005) "200511151000" (Store in: Phone) "MOL001" (Store in: miniSD) When "Set time" is not set "movie" (Store in: Phone) "MOL001" (Store in: miniSD)
Maximum file size	490 Kbytes (Store in: Phone) Can be limited to the size which can attach to i-motion mail for taking a shot (see page 178).
Mail attachment/Distribution	Distribution to external devices is enabled by attaching to mail or by saving to miniSD memory card.
Memory capacity	3.3 Mbytes (Phone) See page 173 for the miniSD memory card.
Player	i-motion player

※1 MPEG4 is short for Moving Picture Experts Group Phase4 which is a high efficiency coding (data compression) system for use with mobile communications or the Internet.

※2 See page 406 for file generation of asf and 3gp.

■**About Software for Playing Moving Images**

●To play back moving images (MP4) on a personal computer, you need to install "QuickTime 6.3" and "3GPP Component" or "QuickTime 6.4" or later. You can download "QuickTime" from the web page of Apple Computer, Inc. free of charge.

Shooting Still Images

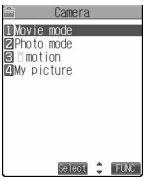
You can take a still image by using a camera. The taken still images are saved to a folder within the "My picture" folder in the FOMA phone or to the miniSD memory card.
See "Store in" and "Select storage" for selecting the storage location.

Taking a Still Image

1 (メニュー) ▶ TOOL ▶ Camera

The Camera menu is displayed.

- Press and hold (iモード) for at least one second from the Stand-by display to start up the camera in the mode you previously activated. If you start up the camera in Movie Mode, press ▲ and select "Photo mode", then press ●. You can select "Photo mode" also from "CHG camera-mode" in the Function menu. Go to step 3.
- You can start up the camera in Photo Mode also by selecting CAMERA from the Shortcut menu and pressing ●. Go to step 3.



<Camera menu>

2 Photo mode

"📷" is displayed.

- When an unsaved still image in the last shooting remains, the confirmation display appears asking whether to save it. Select "YES" or "NO" and press ●.

<Finder display>

3 Press ●.

A still image is taken.

- The image appears horizontally flipped (mirrored) when you take a shot with the inside camera; however the image is correctly displayed when replaying.
- When "Auto save set" is set to "ON", the Post View display does not appear; the still image is automatically saved. Go to step 6.

4 ● ▶ YES

The still image you took is saved.

- When "Store in" is set to "miniSD", the still image is saved to the folder selected by "Select storage". Go to step 6.
- Press (クリア) and the confirmation display appears asking whether to cancel the shot still image. Select "YES" or "NO" and press ●.
- Press (✉) ( ) to attach the shot still image to i-mode mail with ease. (See page 169)

<Post View display>

5 Select the folder to which you want to save data ▶ ●

- See page 346 for still image folders.

6 Press (電源) or (クリア) to end the camera.

- See page 347 for how to display saved still images.

Information

- The image quality may be coarse depending on "Format setting" or "Display size".

＊You need to obtain a miniSD memory card separately to use the functions related to the miniSD memory card. (See page 395)

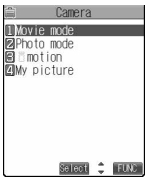
Continuous Shooting

You can use a camera to automatically or manually take a continuous shot of a still image. The image sizes that you can set are CIF (352 x 288), Stand-by (240 x 320), QCIF (176 x 144), and Sub-QCIF (128 x 96). See "Interval/Number" for how to set the number of shot or the shooting interval for auto-continuous shooting.

1 ▶ TOOL ▶ Camera

The Camera menu is displayed.

- Press and hold for at least one second from the Stand-by display to start up the camera in the mode you previously activated. However, the camera starts up in Photo Mode if you previously operated the camera in Continuous Mode. Go to step 3.
- You can start up the camera also by selecting CAMERA or MOVIE from the Shortcut menu and pressing . Go to step 3.



<Camera menu>

2 Photo mode or Movie mode

" " or " " is displayed.

- When an unsaved still image in the last shooting remains, the confirmation display appears asking whether to save it. Select "YES" or "NO" and press .

3 ▶ Continuous mode ▶ Auto or Manual

- You can switch to Continuous Mode also by selecting "Continuous mode" from "CHG camera-mode" in the Function menu and pressing .
- Press "Manual" to display the number of frames for continuous shooting.

<Finder display>

4 Press .

Continuous shooting starts.

If you select "Manual" in step 3, press the number of shooting frames. Not to shoot all frames, press .

- The image appears horizontally flipped (mirrored) when you take a shot with the inside camera; however the image is correctly displayed when playing back.
- When "Auto save set" is set to "ON", the images are automatically saved. Go to step 8.

5 Select a still image ▶ (Detail)

- Press from the detailed display to bring up the previous or following still image.
- Each time you press on the Post View display, " " is displayed and you can select the still image.
- Press from the Post View display and the confirmation display appears asking whether to cancel the shot still image. Select "YES" or "NO" and press .

<Post View display>

<Detailed display>

6 ▶ YES

The selected still image is saved.

- When "Store in" is set to "miniSD", the still image is saved to the folder selected by "Select storage". When unsaved still images are found, the confirmation display appears asking whether to save them. Select "YES" and press to save all the still images. To cancel, select "NO" and press . Go to step 8.
- See page 171 for "Store selection" and "Store all".

7 Select the folder to which you want to save data ▶

- When unsaved still images are found, the confirmation display appears asking whether to save them. Select "YES", press , and select the folder to save the still images to; then press to save all the still images. To cancel, select "NO" and press .
- See page 346 for still image folders.

8 Press or to end the camera.

- See page 347 for how to display saved still images.

■Post View display

"Post View display" enables you to check still or moving images you shot before they are saved.

Estimate of the number of savable still images

The number of files you can save differs depending on shooting environments.
※The number of files that can be saved to the FOMA phone and miniSD memory card has limit.

■The number of files that can be saved to the FOMA phone

Image size	UXGA (1600 x 1200)	SXGA (1280 x 960)	VGA (640 x 480)	CIF (352 x 288)	Stand-by (240 x 320)	QCIF (176 x 144)	Sub-QCIF (128x 96)
Number of files	Approx. 4	Approx. 5	Approx. 28	Approx. 46	Approx. 62	Approx. 112	Approx. 186

●The above number of files that can be saved is an estimate.

■The number of files that can be saved to the miniSD memory card

Image size	UXGA (1600 x 1200)	SXGA (1280 x 960)	VGA (640 x 480)	CIF (352 x 288)	Stand-by (240 x 320)	QCIF (176 x 144)	Sub-QCIF (128x 96)
Capacity:32 Mbytes	Approx. 43	Approx. 60	Approx. 269	Approx. 470	Approx. 626	Approx. 937	Approx. 1,858
Capacity:16 Mbytes	Approx. 20	Approx. 29	Approx. 128	Approx. 224	Approx. 298	Approx. 446	Approx. 886

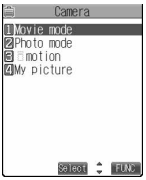
●The above number of files that can be saved is an estimate. This number differs depending on the miniSD memory card manufacturers.

Information

●Do not remove the miniSD memory card while saving files to it. The FOMA phone or miniSD memory card could malfunction.
●The shutter tone sounds when shooting regardless of the settings such as Manner Mode. The sound level is fixed at Level 6, which cannot be changed.
●Even when a message comes in while shooting, the shooting mode continues. Though unread message icon is displayed, mail reception display is not displayed.
●If a call comes in during continuous shooting, the shooting stops. The camera menu is displayed after the call ends. Select an item, and press ● to display the confirmation display asking whether to save the unsaved still images. Select "YES" or "NO" and press ●.
●If you press クリア or close the FOMA phone during continuous shooting, the shooting stops and the Post View display comes up.
●When the battery level is low, you may not be able to save still images.
●If you turn off the power while saving a file, an incomplete file may be saved.
●If the battery pack is removed off while saving a file to the FOMA phone or miniSD memory card, that data cannot be guaranteed.
●After you turn off the power or remove the miniSD memory card, the storage folder in the miniSD memory card is set to the one created last in the FOMA phone. When you find the setting has been changed, set it again by "Select storage".
●If you execute Check miniSD, create or edit a folder by using a personal computer, the folder of storage location might be changed. When the setting is changed, set it again by using "Select storage".
●When shooting, hold the FOMA phone securely not to move so that blur in images are avoided.
●While you are shooting in Photo Mode or Manual Continuous Mode, the Call/Charging indicator flickers in red. In Auto Continuous Mode, it lights in red. During access to miniSD memory card, it flickers in green.
●The dot-area lights at camera start-up and blinks at shooting.

Function Menu of the Camera Menu

1 **Camera menu ▶ ● (FUNC) ▶ Do the following operation.**



<Camera menu>

Function menu	Operations
Add desktop icon	You can paste to the desktop. (See page 139)

＊You need to obtain a miniSD memory card separately to use the functions related to the miniSD memory card. (See page 395)

Function Menu of the Post View Display in Photo Mode/Detailed Display in Continuous Mode

1 **Post View display in Photo Mode/Detailed display in Continuous Mode ▶ (i) (FUNC) ▶ Do the following operations.**

<Post View display>

<Detailed display>

Function menu	Operations
Save	You can save the still image you took. (See page 166)
Mirror save	You can save the still image you took without frame as the mirrored image (horizontally reversed). (See page 166)
Compose message	You can save the still image you shot and attach to i-mode mail. ▶**Select a folder**▶● Go to step 2 on page 245. ●If you press (クリア), the confirmation display asking whether to save the unsaved still image appears. Select "YES" or "NO" and press ●. ●See page 346 for still image folders.
Effector	You can edit the still image you shot. This is available only in Photo Mode. ▶**YES**▶**Select a folder**▶● ●To edit the still image without saving, select "NO" and press ●. ●See page 170 for the Function menu on the Effector display. ●See page 346 for still image folders. <Effector display>
Set as display	You can paste to the Stand-by display. This is available only in Photo Mode. ▶**YES**▶**Select a folder**▶● Go to step 1 on page 355. ●Even when "Store in" is set to "miniSD", the still image is saved in the FOMA phone. ●To cancel, select "NO" and press ●. ●See page 346 for still image folders.
Change frame	You can replace the frame added to the shot still image by new one. ▶**Select a frame**▶● ●Press ● to bring up the previous or following frame. ●To select another frame, press (✉) (Cancel). You can re-select a frame also by pressing (i) (FUNC) and selecting "Cancel". ▶● ●You can set the frame also by pressing (i) (FUNC) and selecting "Set". ●You cannot release the frame. ●See page 539 for the pre-installed frames.
Normal display/ Mirror display	You can switch between a correct image and a mirrored image (horizontally reversed).
Display size	You can set the display size of the still image. (See page 179)
File restriction	You can set file restrictions. (See page 180)
Cancel	You do not save the still image and moving images you shot. ▶**YES** ●Not to cancel saving, select "NO" and press ●.

Information

<Compose message>

●If you send a JPEG image in excess of 10,000 bytes to an i-mode phone, the image is converted to "the size fit to the i-mode mobile phone" at the i-shot Center.

●If the image size is larger than QVGA (320 x 240 dots), the confirmation display appears asking whether to attach the still image as it is or shrink it to QVGA (320 x 240 dots) and then attach it.
Select "Attach" and press ● to attach the still image as it is to the i-mode mail. If the file size is larger than 500 Kbytes, it is converted to 500 Kbytes or less. If you select "QVGA scale down" and press ●, the still image is shrunk to QVGA (320 x 240 dots) and its file size is converted to 500 Kbytes or less.
However, you cannot convert some still images to QVGA (320 x 240 dots).

●QVGA (320 x 240 dots) is the most suited file size to send to an i-mode phone.

<Effector>

●Selecting "Effector" changes the mirrored image shot by the inside camera to the correct image.

<Cancel>

●You cannot use this function from the detailed display for continuous shooting.

Function Menu of the Effector Display

1 Effector display ▶ ● (FUNC) ▶ Do the following operations.

<Effector display>

Function menu	Operations
Frame	▶**Select a frame**▶●▶● ●You can define the frame also by pressing ● (FUNC) from the display on the right and selecting "Set". ●From the display on the right, press ● to bring up the previous or following frame. ●To cancel, press ● (Cancel) from the display on the right. You can cancel also by pressing ● (FUNC) and selecting "Cancel". ●To save the still image you applied Effector, press ●. You can save also by pressing ● (FUNC) and selecting "Save". See page 166 for saving. ●See page 539 for the pre-installed frames.
Retouch	You can set the texture and color tone. **Sharp**……**Stresses the outline.** **Blur**……**Softens the outline.** **Sepia**……**Makes the color tone sepia.** **Emboss**……**Makes the image rugged.** **Negative**……**Reverses the color tone.** **Horizontal flip**……**Flips the image horizontally.** ▶● ●You can define Retouch also by pressing ● (FUNC) from the display on the right and selecting "Set". ●Press ● from the display on the right to display the previous or following Retouch. ●To cancel, press ● (Cancel) from the display on the right. You can cancel also by pressing ● (FUNC) and selecting "Cancel". ●To save the still image you edited, press ●. You can save also by pressing ● (FUNC) and selecting "Save". See page 166 for saving.
Compose message	You can compose i-mode mail. (See page 169)
Save	You can save the edited still image. (See page 166)

Information

<Frame>

●You cannot compound the frame with the dimensions other than those of the still image you are editing.

●Frame compounding is available to the following dimensions of a still image:
CIF (352 x 288), Stand-by (240 x 320), QCIF (176 x 144), Sub-QCIF (128 x 96)

●Even when the size of the frame is the same as that of the image, you cannot select the frame when its horizontal length and vertical length differ.

<Retouch>

●The sizes of an image you can apply Retouch is as follows:
CIF (352 x 288), Stand-by (240 x 320), QCIF (176 x 144), Sub-QCIF (128 x 96)

Function Menu of the Post View Display in Continuous Mode

1 Post View display in Continuous Mode ▶ (i) (FUNC) ▶ Do the following operations.

●If you select a still image from the Post View display and press ●, "☑" is inserted. Press ● again to cancel the selection.

<Post View display>

Function menu	Operations
Store selection	You can save the multiple still images selected from the Post View display. **▶Save** ●To save as a mirrored image (horizontally reversed), select "Mirror save" and press ●. **▶YES▶Select a folder▶** ● ●To cancel, select "NO" and press ●. ●See page 346 for still image folders.
Store all	**▶Save** ●To save as a mirrored image (horizontally reversed), select "Mirror save" and press ●. **▶YES▶Select a folder▶** ● ●To cancel, select "NO" and press ●. ●See page 346 for still image folders.
Store all & anime	You can save all the shot still images to store as an original animation. **▶Save** ●To save as a mirrored image (horizontally reversed), select "Mirror save" and press ●. **▶YES▶Select a folder▶** ●**▶<New>** ●To cancel, select "NO" and press ●. ●See page 346 for still image folders.
Select this	You can select a single still image.
Select all	You can select all the still images. **▶YES** ●To cancel, select "NO" and press ●.
Release this	You can cancel the selection.
Release all	You can cancel all the selections. **▶YES** ●To cancel, select "NO" and press ●.
Mirror display/Normal display	You can switch between a correct image and a mirrored image (horizontally reversed).
File restriction	You can set the file restrictions on the multiple still images selected from the Post View display. **File unrestricted ·····Does not set the restrictions on files.** **File restricted·····The secondary distribution is disabled.** ●See page 180 for the file restriction.

Function menu	Operations
Restriction all	You can set the file restrictions on the all still images displayed on the Post View display. **File unrestricted·····Does not set the restrictions on files.** **File restricted··········The secondary distribution is disabled.** ●See page 180 for the file restriction.
Cancel	You do not save the shot still image. (See page 169)

Information

<Store all & anime>

●When "Store in" is set to "miniSD", this function is not available.

●If you have shot a single still image only or already saved one or more still images of the shot images, this function is not available.

<Moving Image Shot>

Shooting Moving Images

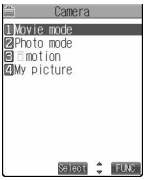
You can take moving images by using a camera. The shot moving images are saved to a folder within the "motion" folder in the FOMA phone or to the miniSD memory card. See "Store in" and "Select storage" for selecting the storage location.

1 Camera

The Camera menu is displayed.

●Press and hold for at least one second from the Stand-by display to start up the camera in the mode you previously activated. If the camera is activated in Photo Mode, press and select "Movie mode", then press . You can select "Movie mode" also from "CHG camera-mode" in the Function menu. Go to step 3.

●You can start up the camera in Movie Mode also by selecting from the Shortcut menu and pressing . Go to step 3.



<Camera menu>

2 Movie mode

"" is displayed.

<Finder display>

3 Press .

Recording starts.

●When you take with the inside camera, the horizontally flipped (mirrored) image is displayed, but it is displayed normally when played back.

4 Press .

Recording ends.

●You can stop recording also by pressing .

●When "Auto save set" is set to "ON", or "Store in" is set to "miniSD", the Post View display does not appear; the moving image is automatically saved. When "Store in" is set to "miniSD", the moving image is saved to the folder set by "Select storage". Go to step 7.

5 YES

The moving image you took is saved.

●If you press , the confirmation display appears asking whether to cancel the shot moving image. Select "YES" or "NO" and press .

●Press (Play) to play back the shot moving image (see page 367).

<Post View display>

∗You need to obtain a miniSD memory card separately to use the functions related to the miniSD memory card. (See page 395)

6 Select the folder to which you want to save data ▶ ◉

●See page 346 for moving image folders.

7 Press PWR HLD or クリア to end the camera.

●See page 367 for playing back the saved moving images.

■Post View display

"Post View display" enables you to check still or moving images you shot before they are saved.

Estimate of recording time

The recording time differs depending on shooting environments. Take reference to the recordable time and memory capacity which appears on the Finder display.

■Recordable time to FOMA phone

Movie type set	Normal		Video		Voice	
File size setting / Storage setting	Mail restriction (S) (Approx.)	Mail restriction (L) (Approx.)	Mail restriction (S) (Approx.)	Mail restriction (L) (Approx.)	Mail restriction (S) (Approx.)	Mail restriction (L) (Approx.)
Fine mode	20 sec	34 sec	23 sec	39 sec	2 min 57 sec	5 min
Long duration mode	1 min 11 sec	1 min 59 sec	1 min 30 sec	2 min 33 sec	2 min 57 sec	5 min
Prefer motion	11 sec	18 sec	12 sec	20 sec	2 min 57 sec	5 min
Normal	47 sec	1 min 19 sec	54 sec	1 min 32 sec	2 min 57 sec	5 min

●The above recordable time is an estimate.

■Recordable time to miniSD memory card

Movie type set		Normal (Approx.)	Video (Approx.)
Capacity	Storage setting		
32 Mbytes	Super fine	6 min	7 min
	Fine	9 min	9 min
	Normal	16 min	16 min
16 Mbytes	Super fine	3 min	3 min
	Fine	4 min	4 min
	Normal	8 min	9 min

●The above recordable time is an estimate. In addition, the recording time varies depending on miniSD memory card manufacturers.

●The time described in the above table is maximum recording time of respective miniSD memory cards.

Next Page

Information

- Do not remove the miniSD memory card while saving files to it. The FOMA phone or miniSD memory card could malfunction.
- The shutter tone set by “Shutter sound” sounds when shooting starts and ends regardless of the settings such as Manner Mode. The sound level is fixed at Level 4 which cannot be changed.
- If you do key operations while recording, the operation sound may be picked up.
- When the battery level runs short during recording, the recording automatically ends and the battery alarm will sound. If “Store in” has been set to “miniSD”, the moving image is saved. If “Store in” has been set to “Phone”, charge the battery or replace it with a new one; then you can save the moving images.
- If a call comes in during recording, the recording ends automatically. If “Store in” has been set to “miniSD”, the moving image is saved. If “Store in” has been set to “Phone”, the Post View display appears after the call ends.
- If you close the FOMA phone during recording, the recording ends automatically. When “Store in” has been set to “miniSD”, the moving image is saved. When “Store in” has been set to “Phone”, the Post View display appears by opening the FOMA phone.
- If you turn off the power while saving a file, an incomplete file may be saved.
- If the battery pack is removed off while saving a file to the FOMA phone or miniSD memory card, that data cannot be guaranteed.
- After you turn off the power or remove the miniSD memory card, the storage folder in the miniSD memory card is set to the one created last in the FOMA phone. When you find the setting has been changed, set it again by “Select storage”.
- If you execute Check miniSD, create or edit a folder by using a personal computer, the folder of storage location might be changed. When the setting is changed, set it again by using “Select storage”.
- When File Size Setting had been set to “Long time” and the camera ends, File Size Setting switches to “Mail restrict’n (S)” if you restart up the camera. The “Store in” setting has been set to “miniSD”.
- The Call/Charging indicator flickers while recording. It flickers in red when “Store in” is set to “Phone”, in green when set to “miniSD”.
- The dot-area lights at camera start-up and blinks at shooting.
- You cannot shoot the moving image during a call.

Function Menu of the Post View Display in Movie Mode

1 **Post View display in Movie Mode ▶ (i) (FUNC) ▶ Do the following operations.**

<Post View display>

Function menu	Operations
Play	You can play back the recorded moving image. (See page 367)
Save	You can save the recorded moving image. (See page 172)
Compose message	You can save the recorded moving image and attach it to i-mode mail. ▶**Select a folder** ▶ ◉ Go to step 2 on page 245. ●See page 346 for moving image folders.
Set as stand-by	You can save the recorded moving image and set it for the Stand-by display. ▶**YES** ●To cancel, select “NO” and press ◉. ▶**Select a folder** ▶ ◉ ●See page 346 for moving image folders.
Display size	You can set the display size of the moving image. (See page 179)
File restriction	You can set the file restrictions. (See page 180)
Cancel	You do not save the recorded moving image. (See page 169)

＊You need to obtain a miniSD memory card separately to use the functions related to the miniSD memory card. (See page 395)

Information

<Set as stand-by>

- If you delete the moving image file set for the Stand-by display, the Stand-by display is also cleared.
- Some moving images might not be displayed correctly.
- See page 372 for playback of the moving image file set for the Stand-by display.

Changing Settings for Shooting Images

You can set a camera when shooting images.

Use Zoom

You can display the image through the camera in "Wide" or "Tele".
The maximum magnification for each size is as follows:

■Outside camera

Camera mode	Size	The maximum magnifications (Approx.)
Photo	VGA (640 x 480)	2.5 times
	CIF (352 x 288)	4.1 times
	Stand-by (240 x 320)	3.7 times
	QCIF (176 x 144)	8.3 times
	Sub-QCIF (128 x 96)	12.5 times
Continuous	CIF (352 x 288)	1.3 times
	Stand-by (240 x 320)	1.2 times
	QCIF (176 x 144)	2.7 times
	Sub-QCIF (128 x 96)	4.1 times
Movie	QVGA (320 x 240)※1	1.6 times
	QCIF (176 x 144)※2	2.7 times
	Sub-QCIF (128 x 96)※3	4.1 times

- You cannot zoom in or out the image for UXGA/SXGA in Photo Mode.

※1: When "Storage setting" is set to "Super fine".
※2: When "Storage setting" is set to "Normal (Phone)", "Fine mode", "Prefer motion", "Normal (miniSD)", or "Fine".
※3: When "Storage setting" is set to "Long dur. mode".

■Inside camera

Camera mode	Size	The maximum magnifications (Approx.)
Photo/ Continuous	QCIF (176 x 144)	2.0 times
	Sub-QCIF (128 x 96)	2.7 times
Movie	QCIF (176 x 144)※2	2.0 times
	Sub-QCIF (128 x 96)※3	2.7 times

- You cannot zoom in or out the image for CIF/Stand-by in Photo Mode/Continuous Mode or QVGA in Movie Mode.

1 Finder display ▶ Use ◎ to adjust the magnification

Each time you press ◎ (wide) or ◎ (tele), zooming varies.
If you keep pressing ◎ (wide) or ◎ (tele), zooming varies consecutively.

For "Wide (W)"

For "Tele (T)"

Information

- The image quality may slightly change when you select "Wide" or "Tele".
- "Tele" is released in the following cases:
  - When you press PWR/HOLD to end the camera
  - When size is changed
  - When camera mode is switched
- See page 178 for "Storage setting".

Close-up

You can shoot a subject from a distance of about 10 cm away.
Move the close-up lever to " ".
You can set the close-up mode for the outside camera only.
After close-up shooting, move the close-up lever in the direction " ● ".

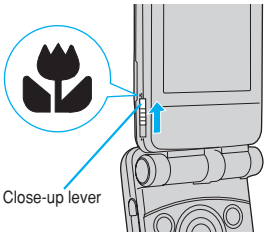


Photo Light

At camera start-up
OFF

You can light the photo light as a spare light for when you use the outside camera to take shots in a dark place.
In Photo Mode, the photo light flashes strong at the instant the shutter is pressed.

1 **Finder display ▶ (✉) (ON)**

- Press (✉) (OFF) to turn the photo light off. Also, the photo light goes off when you do not operate for about 30 seconds or when the Post View display appears.
- The photo light does not go off while you are taking a shot using the Auto-timer or shooting in Auto Continuous Mode and Movie Mode.

Information

- You cannot use the photo light when Movie Type Set is set to "Voice" in Movie Mode.

Setting Image Size and Image Quality

Function Menu of the Finder Display

1 **Finder display▶(i) (FUNC)▶Do the following operations.**

●The settings for camera shooting or for saving files are not reset even if you end the camera. When you start up the camera again, the previous settings before ending camera will return.

<Finder display>

Function menu	Operations
Inside camera/ Outside camera	You can switch between the inside camera and outside camera. ●You can switch between the inside camera and outside camera also by pressing (#) from the Finder display. ●The outside camera has been set at purchase.
CHG camera-mode	**Movie mode ·····Switches to Movie Mode.** **Photo mode ·····Switches to Photo Mode.** **Continuous mode·····Switches to Continuous Mode.** **Text reader·····Text Reader Selection display appears.** **Bar code reader·····Bar Code Reader Selection display appears.** ●You can select "CHG camera-mode" also by pressing (▲) from the Finder display. ●If you select "Continuous mode", select either "Auto" or "Manual" and press (●).
Format setting	You can set the image size to be shot and saved in Photo Mode and Continuous Mode. You can set it only in Photo Mode and Continuous Mode. **UXGA (1600 x 1200) ·····1600 x 1200 dots** **SXGA (1280 x 960)·····1280 x 960 dots** **VGA (640 x 480)·····640 x 480 dots** **CIF (352 x 288)·····352 x 288 dots (Setting at purchase)** **Stand-by (240 x 320) ·····240 x 320 dots** **QCIF (176 x 144) ·····176 x 144 dots** **Sub-QCIF (128 x 96) ·····128 x 96 dots** ●You can set the image size also by pressing (P.SIZE) from the Finder display. ●When you use the inside camera or take photos in Continuous Mode, you can select only "CIF (352 x 288)","Stand-by (240 x 320)","QCIF (176 x 144)" and "Sub-QCIF (128 x 96)" . ●When you shoot a photo for sending during a voice call, you can select only "QCIF (176 x 144)" and "Sub-QCIF (128 x 96)". "QCIF (176 x 144)" is set at purchase.
Interval/Number (Shot interval)	You can set the shooting interval for auto-continuous shooting. **▶Shot interval** **0.5 second·····Shoots at an interval of about 0.5 second.** **1.0 second·····Shoots at an interval of about 1.0 second. (Setting at purchase)** **2.0 seconds····Shoots at an interval of about 2.0 seconds.**
Interval/Number (Shot number)	You can set the number of frames for continuous shooting. **▶Shot number▶Enter the number of photos.** ●When "Format setting" is set to "Stand-by (240 x 320)", enter two-digit numerals from "05" through "10". When "Format setting" is set to "QCIF (176 x 144)" or to "Sub-QCIF (128 x 96)", enter two-digit numerals such as "05" through "20". ●When "Format setting" is set to "CIF (352 x 288)", "Shot number" is set to four frames and the setting cannot be changed. When "Format setting" is set to other than "CIF (352 x 288)", "Shot number" is set to five frames.

Function menu	Operations
File size setting	You can set the storage capacity for recording the moving image. You can set it only in Movie Mode. **Mail restrict'n (S)····You can save up to 290 Kbytes. (Setting at purchase)** **Mail restrict'n (L) ····You can save up to 490 Kbytes.** **Long time ·····You can shoot for a long time. The moving image is saved to the miniSD memory card.**
Storage setting	You can set the image quality for saving the moving image. You can set it only in Movie Mode. When "Store in" is set to "Phone", you can select "Normal", "Fine mode" , "Long dur. mode", or "Prefer motion", and when "Store in" is set to "miniSD", you can select "Normal", "Fine", or "Super fine". **Normal·····Records in standard quality. The image size will be QCIF (176 x 144). (Setting at purchase)** **Fine mode ·····Records in high quality. The image size will be QCIF (176 x 144).** **Long dur. mode ·····Low quality: Recordable shooting time will be longer. The image size will be Sub-QCIF (128 x 96).** **Prefer motion·····The best quality: Recordable shooting time will be shorter. The image size will be QCIF (176 x 144).** **Normal·····Records in standard quality. The image size will be QCIF (176 x 144).** **Fine·····Records in high quality. The image size will be QCIF (176 x 144).** **Super fine·····Records in the best quality. The image size will be QVGA (320 x 240).**
Image quality (Brightness)	**▶Brightness** **−2·····Dark** **−1·····Slightly dark** **±0·····Standard (At camera start-up)** **+1·····Slightly bright** **+2·····Bright** ●You can adjust brightness also by pressing 3 DEF from the Finder display.
Image quality (White balance)	You can adjust the coloring of the image on the Finder display to create a natural color tone. **▶White balance** **Auto·····Adjusts white balance automatically. (Setting at purchase)** **Fine·····When shooting outdoors in fine weather.** **Cloudy·····When shooting in cloudy weather or in the shade.** **Light bulb·····When shooting under lighting.** ●You can adjust white balance also by pressing 2 ABC from the Finder display.
Image quality (Color mode set)	**▶Color mode set** **Normal·····Shoots in normal color tone. (At camera start-up)** **Sepia·····Shoots in sepia tone.** **Monochrome·····Shoots in monochrome.** ●You can change color tones also by pressing 1 from the Finder display.
Image quality (Photo mode)	You can set Night Mode to shoot in a dark place by lengthening the exposure time. You can set Night Mode only in Photo Mode or Movie Mode. **▶Photo mode** **Normal·····Does not set to Night Mode. (At camera start-up)** **Night mode·····Sets to Night Mode.** ●You can set Night Mode also by pressing 4 GHI from the Finder display.
Image quality (Image tuning)	You can suppress blur on the display when shooting with the outside camera. **▶Image tuning** **Auto·····Sets to automatic tuning. (Setting at purchase)** **Mode 1 (50Hz)·····Sets to mode 1.** **Mode 2 (60Hz)·····Sets to mode 2.**
Auto save set	You can set whether to automatically save the image to the folder set by "Store in". **ON·····Automatically saves the image to the "Camera" folder in the FOMA phone (when "Store in" is "Phone") or to the folder inside the miniSD memory card (when "Store in" is "miniSD") set by "Select storage".** **OFF·····Brings up the Post View display, and does not save automatically. (Setting at purchase)**

∗You need to obtain a miniSD memory card separately to use the functions related to the miniSD memory card. (See page 395)

Function menu	Operations
Store in	You can set the storage location for the still or moving images you shot. **Phone ……Saves the still or moving image to the FOMA phone. (Setting at purchase)** **miniSD ……Saves the still or moving image to the miniSD memory card.**
Shutter sound	You can set a shutter sound. You can set a shutter sound each for Photo Mode or Continuous Mode and for Movie Mode. **Sound 1 ……Sets to Sound 1. (Setting at purchase)** **Sound 2 ……Sets to Sound 2.** **Sound 3 ……Sets to Sound 3.** ●While you are selecting, the shutter tone sounds for confirmation.
Auto timer	You can set the Auto Timer. (See page 181)
Movie type set	You can set whether to record the video or voice for recording moving images. You can set only in Movie Mode. **Normal ……Records the video and voice. (At camera start-up)** **Video……Records the video only.** **Voice……Records the voice only.**
Select frame	You can display a still image with a frame when shooting. You can add the frame only in Photo Mode and “Format setting” is set to “CIF (352 x 288)”, “Stand-by (240 x 320)”, “QCIF (176 x 144)”, or “Sub-QCIF (128 x 96)”. ▶**Select a frame**▶◉ ●Select “OFF” to release the frame. “OFF” is selected when starting the camera. ●See page 539 for the pre-installed frames.
File restriction	You can set file restrictions. (See page 180)
Display size	You can set the size of a moving image or still image. **Actual size……Displays the image in the original (equivalent) size. (Setting at purchase)** **Fit in display ··Displays the image to fit to the screen size.**
Memory info	You can check a memory capacity and used space (estimate) for still images and moving images in the FOMA Phone/miniSD memory card. ●After checking, press 7PQRS.

Information

<Inside camera/Outside camera>

●When Format Setting is set to “UXGA (1600 x 1200)”, “SXGA (1280 x 960)”, or “VGA (640 x 480)”, you cannot switch to the inside camera.

●You cannot start up the inside camera and outside camera at the same time.

<Interval/Number (Shot interval)>

●When Format Setting is set to “CIF (352 x 288)”, you cannot select “0.5 second”.

●If you set Format setting to “CIF (352 x 288)” when the shooting interval is set to “0.5 second”, the shooting interval switches to “1.0 second”.

<Interval/Number (Shot number)>

●If you set Format Setting to “CIF (352 x 288)”, “Shot number” switches to 4 frames. If you switch Format Setting from “CIF (352 x 288)” to another size, “Shot number” switches to 5 frames. If you set Format Setting to “CIF (352 x 288)” when “Shot number” is set to 5 frames or more, “Shot number” switches to 4 frames. If you set Format Setting to “Stand-by (240 x 320)” when “Shot number” is set to 11 frames or more, “Shot number” switches to 10 frames.

<Auto save set>

●When “Select storage” has not been set or once set folder has been deleted, the image is saved to the latest folder.

●After you turn off the power or remove the miniSD memory card, the storage folder in the miniSD memory card is set to the one created last in the FOMA phone. When you find the setting has been changed, set it again by “Select storage”.

●If you execute Check miniSD, create or edit a folder by using a personal computer, the folder of storage location might be changed. When the setting is changed, set it again by using “Select storage”.

●When File Size Setting in Movie Mode is set to “Long time” or when “Store in” is set to “miniSD”, you cannot change Auto Save Set.

Information

<Image quality (Photo mode)>

- If you switch the shooting mode to Continuous Mode while "Photo mode" is set to "Night mode" in Photo Mode or Movie Mode, "Photo mode" is switched to "Normal".
- Note that the image may blur especially in Night Mode because the exposure takes a longer time.

<Image quality (Image tuning)>

- If you select "Auto", it may take a while to automatically adjust the image quality. In this case, switch to Mode 1 or Mode 2 according to the power frequency provided in the shooting location.

<Store in>

- See "Select storage" for how to set a storage location inside the miniSD memory card.
- You cannot set "Store in" to "Phone" when File Size Setting of the moving image is set to "Long time". If you change File Size Setting of the moving image to "Long time" when "Store in" is set to "Phone", "Store in" switches to "miniSD".

<Shutter sound>

- See page 123 for the shutter tone for confirmation in Manner Mode.

<Movie type set>

- If "Store in" has been set to "miniSD" in Movie Mode, you cannot set Movie Type Set to "Voice". If "Store in" is changed to "miniSD" or File Size Setting is changed to "Long time" while Movie Type Set is "Voice", Movie Type Set will be changed to "Normal".

<Select frame>

- If you take a shot of still image with a frame using the inside camera and save it, the frame is also horizontally reversed when the still image is automatically reversed as a correct image.
- You cannot save the still image shot with a frame added as the mirrored image.
- You cannot select the frame to add to the still image when its vertical and horizontal sizes differ from those of the still image.
- If you end the camera, the frame turns "OFF".

<Display size>

- When Format Setting is set to "UXGA (1600 x 1200)", "SXGA (1280 x 960)", "VGA (640 x 480)", "CIF (352 x 288)", or "Stand-by (240 x 320)", the setting is always "Fit in display".
- When Storage Setting is set to "Super fine", the setting is always "Fit in display".
- The setting on the Finder display is reflected on the Post View display; however the setting on the Post View display is not reflected on the Finder display.

File Restriction

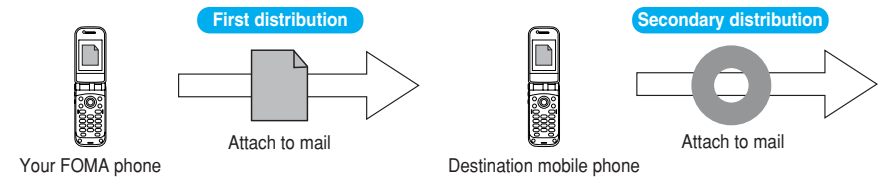
Setting at purchase
File unrestricted

You can set the file restriction for when you save the shooting still or moving image. The operation of attaching to i-mode mail is disabled at the receiving end who has received the image as the first distribution.

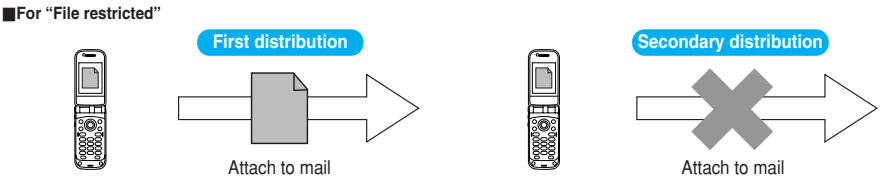
1 Finder display/Post View display in Photo Mode, Movie Mode or Photo sending/Detailed display in Continuous Mode ▶ i (FUNC) ▶ File restriction

File unrestricted ·····Does not set the file restriction.
File restricted ·····Disables the secondary distribution.

■For "File unrestricted"



■For "File restricted"



∗You need to obtain a miniSD memory card separately to use the functions related to the miniSD memory card. (See page 395)

Information

- Even when you set “File restriction” to “File restricted”, you can distribute still or moving images from the destination mobile phone by transmitting the images via infrared data exchange or by exporting them to the miniSD memory card.
- After saving, you can use “File restriction” (see page 350) to change the settings.
- When File Size Setting is set to “Long time” or “Store in” is set to “miniSD” in Movie Mode, you cannot set “File restriction”.

Auto Timer

At camera start-up
Auto timer ·····OFF
Delay time ·····10 seconds (When set to “ON”)

1 Finder display ▶ (i) (FUNC) ▶ Auto timer

ON·····Validates the Auto timer setting.
OFF·····Invalidates the Auto timer setting. The setting is completed.

- You can set Auto Timer also by pressing 6 from the Finder display.

2 Enter the delay time (seconds).

- Enter two digits from “01” through “15”.
- If you do not change the set delay time, just press ● without entering.

■When Auto Timer is set to “ON”

When set to “ON”, “ ” appears on the Finder display.
If you press ●, a confirmation tone sounds and “ ” blinks. The Call/Charging indicator, the Command Navigation key, and the dot-area flicker every about 1 second until about 5 seconds before shooting. For about 5 seconds before shooting, the Call/Charging indicator, the Command Navigation key, and the dot-area flicker every about 0.5 seconds, and the confirmation tone sounds every about 1 second. Shooting will take place after the set delay time has elapsed.

- To cancel shooting, press ✉ (Quit) or ⏻ while the Call/Charging indictor is flickering.
- If you press ● before the specified functioning time has elapsed, Auto Timer goes “OFF”, immediately starting shooting.

Information

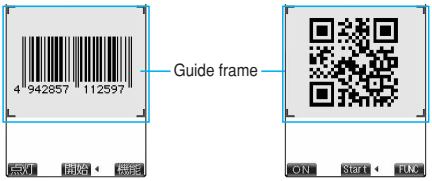
- You cannot use Auto Timer in Manual Continuous Mode.
- Auto Timer will be set to “OFF” when shooting ends.

Using Bar Code Reader

You can use the outside camera to scan JAN codes and QR codes and store them as data. From the scanned data, you can make calls, compose i-mode messages, and access Internet web pages, and so on.

■**When scanning with the bar code reader:**

- Slide the close-up lever to " " and start scanning. (See page 176)
- Scan codes with the camera about 10 cm away from them. However, slowly bring the camera close to small codes so that those are shot large within the frame.
- Scan so that the camera is in parallel with the codes.
- Scan so that the codes are inside the guide frame.
- After scanning, slide the close-up lever back to " ● ".



■**JAN Code**

JAN Code is a bar code that denotes numerals with the vertical bars of a different width. You can scan 8-digit (JAN8) and 13-digit (JAN13) JAN codes.

●"4942857112597" is displayed when the FOMA phone is used for scanning the bar code on the left.

■**QR Code**

QR Code is one of the 2-dimensional codes that denotes data in the vertical and horizontal directions. Alphanumeric, kanji, katakana, and pictographs are displayed as characters. Some QR codes have image or melody information.

●"株式会社NTTドコモ" is displayed when the FOMA phone is used for scanning the QR code on the left.

Scanning a Code

At Bar Code Reader start-up
Photo light ·····OFF
Zoom ·····Wide

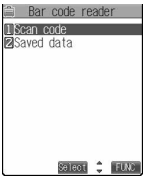
You can store up to 5 scanned codes.
You can scan up to 16 divided QR codes.

1 Bar code reader ▶ Scan code

●You can bring up the display on the right also by selecting BAR CODE READER from the Shortcut menu and pressing ●.

●You can bring up the display on the right also by selecting "Bar code reader" of "CHG camera-mode" from the Function menu and pressing ●.

●When five codes have already been stored, the confirmation display appears asking whether to overwrite the oldest code. To overwrite, select "YES" and press ●. To cancel, select "NO" and press ●.



<Bar Code Reader Selection display>

2 Switch to the close-up mode and fit the code to be scanned to the guide frame and display the code.

●If you can select "Bar code reader" from the Function menu in the Character Entry (Edit) display, you can bring up the display on the right also by selecting "Bar code reader" and pressing ●.

●Press ✉ (ON / OFF) to set the photo light to "ON" or "OFF".

●Press ● to zoom standard and press ● to zoom wide.

<Scanning Code display>

3 Press ●.

The code is scanned. (The shutter tone does not sound.)

- To cancel scanning, press (クリア) or ●.
- When scanning is completed, the scanning completion tone sounds and the Call/Charging indicator lights. The sound level is fixed and cannot be changed. However, the beep does not sound in Manner Mode or while "Phone" of "Ring volume" is set to "Silent" or "Step".
- The "♪" icon is displayed for melody files and the "NG" or "" icon is displayed for incompatible or damaged files.
- While you are entering (editing) characters, the result display of scanned code does not appear; the text data confirmation display of the scanned code appears. When the code containing no text data has been scanned, the code is not correctly displayed. To enter the scanned code, press ●. To discard it, press (✉) (cancel) or (クリア). The characters that cannot be displayed are replaced by half-pitch spaces.
- If scanning is not completed in a certain period, the scanning is suspended and the Scanning code display returns.
- When the scanned code is part of divided QR codes, press ● to bring up the Scanning code display for scanning next code. Repeat steps 2 and 3. The scanning completion tone sounds and the Call/Charging indicator lights when the second code or after is scanned.
- If scanning is suspended when scanning part of divided QR codes, the confirmation display appears asking whether to cancel the scanned data. To cancel, select "YES" and press ●. To continue scanning, select "NO" and press ●.

4 (i) (FUNC) ▶ Save result

- To cancel the scanned data, press (クリア), select "YES" and press ●.

<Result display of scanned code>

5 YES ▶ OK

The scanned data is stored.

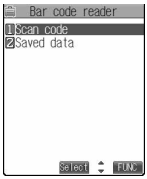
- To cancel storing, select "NO" and press ●.

Information

- While "PIM lock" is set, you cannot start up Bar Code Reader.
- You cannot scanned bar codes or 2-dimensional codes other than JAN codes or QR codes.
- Scanning may take a time. Hold the FOMA phone securely with your hands during scanning so that you can scan bar codes correctly.
- You may not be able to scan codes correctly depending on scratch, dirt, damage, the quality of printed material, light reflection, or QR code version.
- You cannot scan some bar codes depending on the type or size.

Function Menu of the Bar Code Reader Selection Display

1 Bar Code Reader Selection display ▶ (i) (FUNC) ▶ Do the following operation.



<Bar Code Reader Selection display>

Function menu	Operations
Add desktop icon	You can paste to the desktop. (See page 139)

Function Menu of the Scanning Code Display

1 Scanning Code display ▶ (i) (FUNC) ▶ Do the following operation.

<Scanning Code display>

Function menu	Operations
Brightness	−2·····Dark −1·····Slightly dark ±0·····Standard (At Bar Code Reader start-up) +1·····Slightly bright +2·····Bright

Function Menu of the Result Display of Scanned Code

1 Result display of scanned code ▶ (i) (FUNC) ▶ Do the following operations.

<Result display of scanned code>

Function menu	Operations
Save result	You can store the scanned data. (See page 183)
Display list	You can bring up the Bar Code Reader List when the FOMA phone has a single stored code or more. ●When the scanned result has not been stored, the confirmation display appears asking whether to cancel the scanned data. To cancel, select “YES” and press ●. Not to cancel, select “NO” and press ●.
Internet	You can connect to the URL you are selecting. ▶YES▶OK ●You can connect to the URL also by selecting the URL from the result display of scanned code and pressing ●. ●To cancel, select “NO” and press ●. ●To cancel while downloading a page, press (✉) (Quit) or (クリア).
Compose message	You can compose i-mode mail to send to the mail address you are selecting. Go to step 3 on page 245. ●You can compose i-mode mail also by selecting the mail address from the result display of scanned code and pressing ●. ●When “メール作成 (Compose message)” is displayed, select “メール作成 (Compose message)” and press ●; then the data from the result display of scanned code is entered into the address, subject, and text field of a new message.

Function menu	Operations
Dialing	You can make a call to the phone number you are selecting. **Voice phone ·····Dials a voice call.** **32K V-phone ·····Dials a 32K video-phone call.** **64K V-phone ·····Dials a 64K video-phone call.** **Select image ·····Selects an image to send to the other party during video-phone calls from among "Me", "Pre-installed", "Original", and "Chara-den".** ●You can make a call also by selecting the phone number from the result display of scanned code and pressing ●. ▶**Dial** ●To make an international call, select "International dial" and press ●. (See page 52) ●To cancel, select "Cancel" and press ●. ●To set Caller ID, select "Notify caller ID" and press ●. Select from among "OFF", "ON", and "Cancel prefix". If you select "Dial" and press ●, the setting by "Activate (Caller ID notification)" works. ●To suspend dialing, press PWR.
Add to phonebook	You can store the data in the Phonebook. (See page 99)
Add bookmark	You can bookmark the URL you are selecting. ▶**YES**▶**OK**▶**Select the folder to which you add the data**▶● ●Select "Add bookmark" from the Result display of scanned code and press ●; then the name and URL of the site is bookmarked. ●To cancel, select "NO" and press ●. ●You can select only the "Bookmark" folder at purchase.
Save image	You can save the image from the scanned data to the "My picture" folder you have selected. ▶**Select the folder to which you want to save the data**▶● ●See page 220 when images are stored to the maximum. ●See page 346 for still image folders. ▶**To "Set as display", select "YES"**▶● Go to step 1 on page 355.
Save melody	You can save the melody from the scanned data to the "Melody" folder you have selected and can set it as a ring tone. ▶**YES**▶**Select the folder to which you want to save the data**▶● ●Select "♪" and press ● to play back the melody. ●To cancel, select "NO" and press ●. ●See page 220 when melodies are stored to the maximum. ●See page 346 for melody folders. Go to step 3 on page 217.
Start i-αppli	You can start up i-αppli from the scanned data. ▶**YES** ●You can start up i-αppli also by selecting "Start i-αppli" from the result display of scanned code and pressing ●. ●To cancel, select "NO" and press ●.
Copy	▶**Select the start point for copying**▶●▶**Select the end point for copying**▶● ●You can copy codes of up to 5,000 full-pitch or 10,000 half-pitch characters. ●See page 527 for pasting copied characters.

Information

<Internet>

●URL can be displayed in up to 512 half-pitch characters by Bar Code Reader and up to 256 half-pitch characters by Text Reader.

●You cannot connect to the Internet while “Self mode” is activated.

<Compose message>

●If the scanned data for the destination mail address contains nonenterable characters, you cannot enter them as the mail address.

●If the scanned data for the text contains nonenterable characters, those characters may become spaces.

<Dialing>

●The characters you can make a call from are numerics and symbols (# ✳ + −). When the phone number contains other than those characters, the call is dialed with the recognized characters only.

●The video-phone image set by this function is effective for this dialing only.

●You cannot make emergency calls by scanning “110”, “119” or “118”.

●You cannot make a call during “Restrict dialing”, “Keypad dial lock”, or “Self mode”.

<Add bookmark>

●You can display up to 512 half-pitch characters for a URL and can store up to 256 characters from the beginning.

<Save image>

●The file name and title for the saved image are “imageXXX” (XXX are numbers).

●You cannot scan the bar code of the image in excess of 1224 x 1632 dots.

<Save melody>

●The file name for the saved melody is “melodyXXX” (XXX are numbers).

●For the melody with no title, the file name is displayed as the title.

●When playing back the melody, it is played back at the sound volume set for “Phone” of “Ring volume”.

●You cannot play back melodies during a call.

<Start αppli>

●If you have removed a check mark from “Bar code” αppli To”” of “Set αppli To”, you cannot start i-αppli by using the scanned data.

●If the specified software does not exist, you cannot start i-αppli.

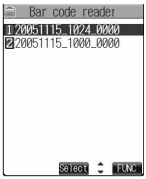
Display List

1 (メニュー) ▶ TOOL ▶ **Bar code reader** ▶ **Saved data**

The titles for stored data are displayed from the latest one.

●When no data is stored, the display on the right does not appear.

●Select the title and press (●); then the result display of scanned code comes up.



<Bar Code Reader List>

Information

●The titles for the scanned data are as follows:

(Example) When the date and time are set and the scanned data is saved at 10:00 on November 15, 2005;

Title name: 20051115_1000_0000

・If you store multiple data items for the same date and time, the lower four-digit numbers increase up to “9999” in stored order.

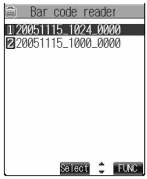
If data is saved when no date and time are set:

Title name: 00000000_0000_0000

・The lower four-digit numbers increase up to “9999” in order and when data is stored up to “9999”, “0000” returns.

Function Menu of the Bar Code Reader List

1 **Bar Code Reader List ▶ ● (FUNC) ▶ Do the following operations.**



<Bar Code Reader List>

Function menu	Operations
Edit title	**▶Enter a title▶ ●** ●You can enter up to 9 full-pitch or 18 half-pitch characters. ●See page 510 for how to enter characters.
Result	You can bring up the result display of scanned code for stored data.
Delete this	**▶YES** ●To cancel, select "NO" and press ●.
Delete all	**▶Enter the Terminal Security Code▶ ● ▶YES** ●To cancel, select "NO" and press ●. ●See page 146 for the Terminal Security Code.

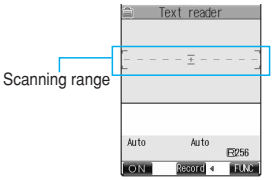
<Text Reader>

Using Text Reader

You can scan printed phone numbers, mail addresses or alphanumeric such as URLs using the outside camera, and store them as text information. Use the text information to make calls, compose i-mode mail, or connect to the Internet.

■When scanning with Text Reader

- Slide the close-up lever to " " and start scanning. (See page 176)
- Scan characters with the camera about 10 cm away from them.
  The scanning rate is lowered if you scan text off the position about 10 cm.
- Scan so that the camera is in parallel with the characters.
- Scan so that the characters will be in the scanning range.
- After scanning, slide the close-up lever back to " ● ".



Scanning Text

At Text Reader start-up
Photo light ·····OFF
Zoom ·····Wide

You can store eight scanned data items of up to 256 half-pitch characters per item. The number of characters you can scan at a time is up to 50 half-pitch characters. Split a lengthy text for scanning.

1 **▶ TOOL ▶Text reader▶Scan text**

●You can bring up the display on the right also by selecting TEXT READER from the Shortcut menu and pressing ●.

●You can bring up the display on the right also by selecting "Text reader" of "CHG camera-mode" from the Function menu and pressing ●.

●When eight codes have already been stored, the confirmation display appears asking whether to overwrite the oldest code. To overwrite, select "YES" and press ●.
To cancel, select "NO" and press ●.

<Text Reader Selection display>

Next Page

2 Switch to the close-up mode and fit the characters to be scanned to the scanning range and display them.

●Press (✉) (ON / OFF) to set the photo light to "ON" or "OFF".

●Press ◎ for standard view and press ◎ for magnified view.

<Scanning Text display>

3 Press ◎.

The characters within the scanning range are scanned. (The shutter tone does not sound.)

●To cancel scanning, press クリア.

●When scanning ends, the scanning completion tone sounds and the Call/Charging indicator lights. The sound level is fixed and cannot be changed. However, the beep does not sound in Manner Mode or while "Phone" of "Ring volume" is set to "Silent" or "Step".

4 Confirm the scanned result.

The scanned characters are underlined. Confirm the scanned characters for mistakes.

●Press クリア to restart scanning.

●To store the characters without correcting, go to step 6.

Scanned result

<Confirmation display of scanned text>

■When correcting characters on the confirmation display of scanned text

Select the characters for conversion candidates and correct them.

When the scanned result is displayed, a conversion candidate for each character is displayed up to four kinds.

1. Press ◎ to select a character you want to correct.
2. Press the number for the conversion candidate character.

Enter directly and correct.

Enter directly if you want to correct the character to other than the conversion candidate.

1. Press ◎ to select a character you want to correct.
2. Press (✉) (Mode) to set "English entry mode" or "Numeric entry mode" and enter a correct character.
   ●See page 510 for how to enter characters.

Information

●When characters you want to correct are English letters, you can press (#) to switch between uppercase and lowercase.

●You cannot enter characters such as ".ne.jp" or ".co.jp" by pressing (*).

5 Press ◎.

The scanned characters are set.

●To link characters, repeat steps 2 through 5.

●To discard the scanned result, press クリア.

6 (i) (FUNC) ▶ Store

The scanned characters are stored.

●Press (✉) (✉) to create i-mode mail to send to the scanned characters set as a destination mail address. (See page 190)

<Result display of scanned text>

Information

- While “PIM lock” is set, you cannot start up Text Reader.
- Hold the FOMA phone securely with your hands during scanning so that you can scan characters correctly.
- Characters you can scan are English letters (uppercase and lowercase), numerals, and symbols (#, &, (,), -, ., /, :, @, [,], _, ~, ?, =, %, and +). You cannot scan kanji and hiragana. You might not be able to scan those correctly depending on the surroundings such as lighting.
- You cannot scan handwritten characters.
- You might not be able to scan the following:
  Characters received by a FAX/Copied characters/Designed characters/Characters having no certain space between characters/Characters difficult to identify from the background
- When you end Text Reader, both Recognition Mode and NEGA/POSI Mode return to “Auto setting”.

Display List

1 ▶ TOOL ▶ **Text reader** ▶ **Saved data**

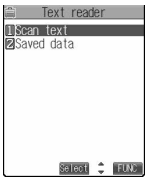
Up to 22 half-pitch characters are displayed for each stored data.

- When no data is stored, the display on the right does not appear.
- Select the data and press ●; then the result display of scanned text comes up.
- If you press ● on the result display of scanned text, the confirmation display appears asking whether to overwrite data and start up Text Reader. Select “YES” and press ● to go to step 2 on page 188. To cancel to store, select “NO” and press ●.
- Select an item and press ✉ (✉); then you can create i-mode mail to send to the characters in the item set as a mail address. (See page 190)

<Text Reader List>

Function Menu of the Text Reader Selection Display

1 **Text Reader Selection display ▶ i (FUNC) ▶ Do the following operation.**



<Text Reader Selection display>

Function menu	Operations
Add desktop icon	You can paste to the desktop. (See page 139)

Function Menu of the Scanning Text Display/ Confirmation Display of Scanned Text

1 **Scanning text display/Confirmation display of scanned text ▶ i (FUNC) ▶ Do the following operations.**

<Scanning text display>

<Confirmation display of scanned text>

Function menu	Operations
Store	You can store the scanned result. (See page 188)
Edit	You can edit and store the scanned characters. ▶**Edit the text** ▶ ● ● You can enter alphanumeric and half-pitch symbols. ● See page 510 for how to enter characters.

Function menu	Operations
Recognition mode	You can set this mode according to the type of characters you want to scan. **Auto setting ·····Automatically recognizes the type of characters. (At Text Reader start-up)** **URL ·····"http://" or "https://" is automatically added to the beginning of scanned characters and stored.** **Mail/SIP address·····Select when you scan a mail address.** **Phone number·····Select when you scan a phone number.** **Number·····Select when you scan numerals.** **Free character ·····Select when you scan characters that are not especially specified.**
NEGA/POSI mode	You can set this mode to fit to the printing conditions of the characters you want to scan. **Auto setting ···Automatically recognizes printing conditions. (At Text Reader start-up)** **Positive fix ·····Select when deep color characters are printed over faint color ground.** **Negative fix ····Select when faint color characters are printed over deep color ground.**

Information

<Recognition mode>

●When you select a "URL" and scan it, the conditions for adding "http://" or "https://" to the scanned characters are as follows:

- If the scanned characters do not contain ":/", "http://" is added to the beginning of the characters. However, when the beginning of the characters is "/" or "//", it is replaced with "http://".
- When the scanned characters contain ":/", the characters before "://" are replaced with "http://". However, when "s://" or "S://" is before "://", the characters before "://" are replaced with "https://".

Function Menu of the Result Display of Scanned Text/Text Reader List

1 Result display of scanned text/Text Reader List ▶ ● (FUNC) ▶ Do the following operations.

<Result display of scanned text>

<Text Reader List>

Function menu	Operations
Edit	**▶Edit the text▶** ◎ ●You can enter alphanumeric and half-pitch symbols. ●See page 510 for how to enter characters.
Internet	You can connect to the scanned URL. (See page 184)
Compose message	You can compose i-mode mail to send to the scanned mail address as a destination address. Go to step 3 on page 245.
Dialing	You can dial the phone number you have scanned. (See page 185)
Store mail add.	You can store the mail address you have scanned in the Phonebook. (See page 99)
Store phone No.	You can store the phone number you have scanned in the Phonebook. (See page 99)
Add bookmark	You can bookmark the URL you have scanned. (See page 185)
Search phonebook	You can retrieve Phonebook entries using the scanned characters. **▶Select a search method▶** ◎ **▶** ◎ The Phonebook List that corresponds to the characters is displayed.
Display detail/ Display list	You can switch between the result display of scanned text and Text Reader List.

Function menu	Operations
Delete this	▶**YES** ●To cancel, select “NO” and press ◉.
Delete all	▶**Enter the Terminal Security Code**▶◉▶**YES** ●To cancel, select “NO” and press ◉. ●See page 146 for the Terminal Security Code.

i-mode

What is i-mode? 194

Displaying Sites

Accessing Sites ..... <i-mode Menu> 201
Entering/Selecting Information on Sites 202
Displaying Most Recently Accessed Site ..... <Last URL> 207
Using My Menu ..... <My Menu> 207
Changing i-mode Password ..... <Change i-mode Password> 208
Displaying Internet Web Pages ..... <Enter URL> 208
Displaying Web Pages from URL History ..... <URL History> 209
Displaying Site Set as Home URL ..... <Display Home> 210
Bookmarking Web Pages or Sites for Quick Access ..... <Bookmark> 211
Saving Site Contents ..... <Screen Memo> 214

Downloading Images or Melodies from Sites

Downloading Images from Sites ..... <Save Image> 216
Downloading i-melodies from Sites ..... <i-melody> 217
Downloading PDF Data from Sites ..... <Download PDF Data> 218
Downloading Templates from Sites ..... <Download Template> 218
Downloading Dictionaries from Sites ..... <Download Dictionary> 219
Downloading Chara-den Images from Sites ..... <Download Chara-den Images> 220

Convenient Functions of i-mode

Operations from Highlighted Information 221

Setting Functions of i-mode

Setting Detailed Functions ..... <i-mode Settings> 222
Setting Connection Timeout ..... <Set Connection Timeout> 224
Changing a Host from i-mode (ISP Connection Communication)
..... <Host Selection> 224

Using Message Services

Receiving Messages R/F Automatically ..... <Receive Message R/F> 225
Reading Received Messages R/F ..... <Display Message R/F> 227

Using Certificates

Operating SSL Certificates ..... <SSL Certificate Operation> 231
Setting FirstPass ..... <User Certificate Operation> 232
Changing a CA Center ..... <Certificate Host> 235

What is i-mode?

i-mode is the service that makes use of the display of the FOMA phone supporting i-mode (i-mode phone) to enable you to use online services such as site (program) access, Internet access, and i-mode mail.

●Site (Program) Access

By selecting Menu List from the i-mode menu, you can use various types of online services offered by IPs (Information Providers), such as weather forecast and news. You can also download games and images for the Stand-by display to enjoy them.

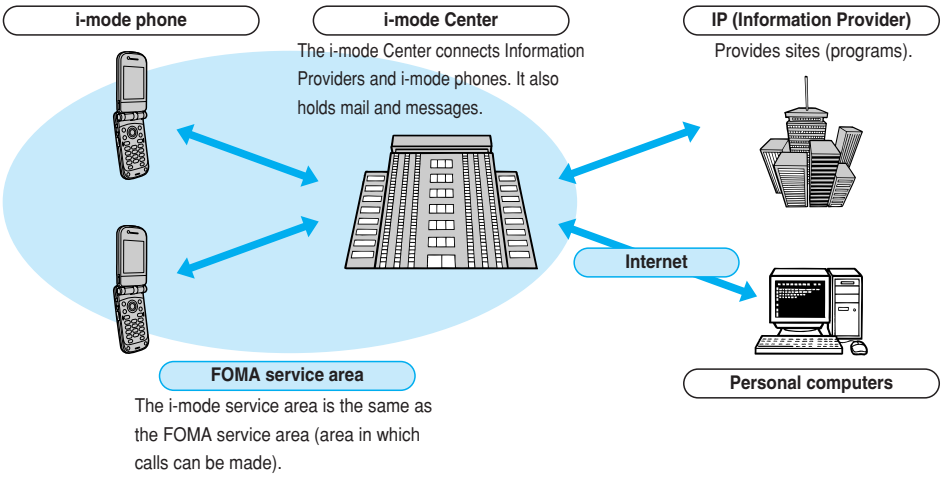
●Internet Access

You can connect to various types of web pages supporting i-mode by directly entering web page addresses (URL) into your i-mode phone.

●i-mode Mail

You can send or receive messages of up to 5,000 full-pitch characters to and from i-mode mobile phones or to and from anyone who has an e-mail address of the Internet. In addition, you can enjoy sending and receiving Deco mail, still images or moving images.

■Structure of service



●i-mode is only available on a subscription basis. Contact DoCoMo Information Center on the back page of this manual for subscriptions.

Information

- ●When you newly subscribe to the FOMA service, you can use all services from the same day.
- ●If you have switched your subscription from the mova service (with i-mode subscription) to the FOMA service, you can continue using the contents of My Menu that you had been using with the mova service. However, some sites cannot be inherited by My Menu of the FOMA, so these will need to be registered again. You can check "お知らせ&ヘルプ (News & Help)" of i Menu to find out which sites can be inherited by My Menu.
- ●If you have switched your subscription from the mova service (with i-mode subscription) to the FOMA service, you can continue using the same i-mode address.
- ●i-mode is the service that charges a fee for the amount of received and sent data (number of packets). This manual does not include information on fees. Refer to "FOMA i-mode User's Manual" you receive when applying for the i-mode service.
- ●The contents of i-mode service might change, so see the latest "FOMA i-mode User's Manual" for details.

Site (Program) Access

You can connect to sites by easy key operation, and use various types of online services offered by IPs (Information Providers). These online services are for checking bank balance, transferring money, reserving tickets, checking the news, looking up dictionaries, and downloading melodies for the ring tone, and so on.

※For some sites, such as ones for banks, you might need to apply to the IPs separately. “Sites” mean programs offered by IPs, and include mobile banking and news services.

■Displaying sites

When you connect to the i-mode Center, the first display is the i-mode Menu.
From here you can access the various sites (programs) such as “週刊 i ガイド (Weekly i Guide)”.
See page 201 for how to display sites.

Japanese

English

1 マイメニュー (My Menu)	Once you register frequently used sites, you can connect to them directly. (See page 207) Information such as pay sites in i-mode Menu are automatically registered. A total of 45 sites can be registered.
2 週刊 i ガイド (Weekly i Guide)	The latest information about newly opened sites or recommended sites are distributed everyday from Monday to Friday.
3 メニューリスト (Menu List)	Lists all sites by genre and region. You can select and connect to sites from this list.
4 とくするメニュー (Tokusuru Menu)	Gives weekly updates on interesting PR campaigns, premiums and discount coupons, etc. (Sponsor: D2 Communications)
5 i エリア (iArea)	Gives easy-to-use information on the area you are in now, such as weather forecast, maps and town information.
6 かんたん検索 (Kantan Search)	You can use keyword search from the category such as “Game” or “Stand-by display” to easily search the site. i アプリサーチ (i-αppli Search) : Menu introducing i-αppli by subject category, such as free information and games. 便利サイトサーチ (Convenient-site Search) : Menu introducing sites picked from the menu list that are handy for daily use, by usage category.
7 マイボックス (My Box)	Membership service that enables you to easily access the registered sites or shops that provide services.
8 オプション設定 (Options)	For i-mode mail settings and changing your i-mode password.
9 お知らせ&ヘルプ (News & Help)	Provides information from DoCoMo and instructions and rules for using i-mode.
料金＆お申込 (Bill & application)	For checking or paying the bill, or changing the contracted contents and applying for services.
ENGLISH	Switches i-mode Menu from Japanese to English.
日本語	Switches i-mode Menu from English to Japanese.

※Above displays are just samples. The actual displays may differ depending on the settings.

Information

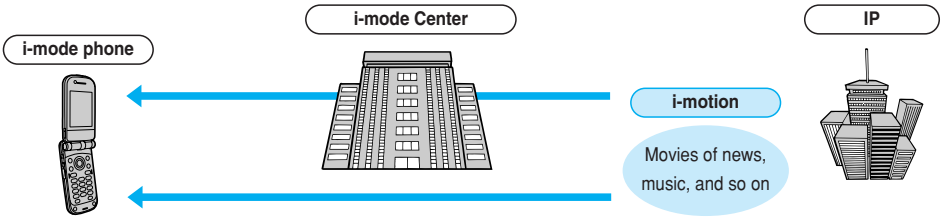
- You may be required to send the “serial number of your mobile phone/UIM” depending on the site you are connected. The “serial number of your mobile phone/UIM” is sent to the IPs (Information Providers) over the Internet, so could be deciphered by third parties. However, your phone number, address, age, and gender are not notified to the IPs (Information Providers) by this operation.
- Depending on the site, you may need to pay an information fee (i-mode pay sites).
- Depending on the service which IP (Information Provider) offers, you may need to apply separately to use the service.
- Even if “ ” is blinking, you are not charged packet transmission fee except when you are communicating with the i-mode Center.
- Some displays such as i-mode Menu may differ if you sign up for Dual Network Service.

■Other things you can do

i-motion

You can obtain images and sound from i-mode sites to your i-mode phone, and then play them back or use them for the Stand-by display.

●See page 336 for how to obtain an i-motion movie.
●See page 367 for how to play back an i-motion movie.
●See page 338 for i-motion automatic replay settings.



Chaku-motion/Chaku-Uta®

You can obtained an i-motion movie from an i-mode site to your i-mode phone and set this for the ring tone and ring image. In addition to melodies, you can use the singing voice of your favorite singer as the ring tone.

●You cannot set some incompatible i-motion movies for a Chaku-motion. Check "ﾓ motion info" for whether the i-motion movie can be set for. (See page 372)

●See page 114 for how to set Chaku-motion.

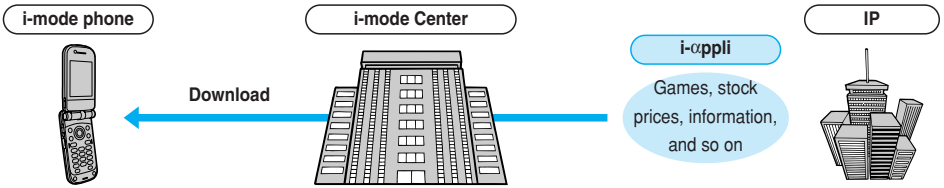
"Chaku-Uta®" is a registered trademark of Sony Music Entertainment (Japan) Inc.

i-αppli

You can make the i-mode phone more useful by downloading i-αppli from sites. For instance, you can download various types of games to your i-mode phone for entertainment, or stock market i-αppli for automatically checking stock prices at regular intervals.

With map i-αppli, you can scroll it smoothly because you download just the data you need.

●See page 322 for how to download i-αppli.
●See page 324 for how to execute i-αppli.
●See page 332 for how to run i-αppli automatically.



i-αppli Stand-by display

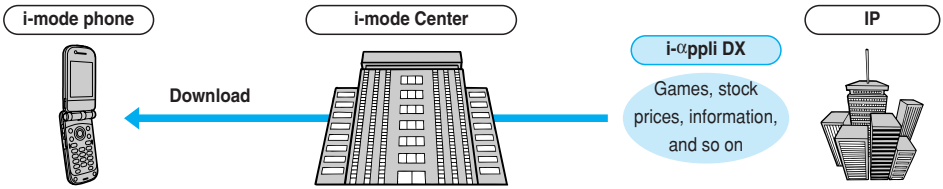
With the i-αppli Stand-by display, you can use i-αppli for the Stand-by display, receive mail, and make calls. The Stand-by display can be even more useful, because you can use it to display latest news and weather forecast, and have your favorite animation character announce new mail and alarms.

●See page 333 for how to set the i-αppli Stand-by display.

i-αppli DX

With i-αppli DX, you can make even greater use of i-αppli by, for instance, linking your i-mode phone information (mail and call records, Phonebook entries, etc.) to compose the mail message on the display of your favorite animation character, having your animation character announce the names of callers, or obtaining realtime updates of information such as stock prices or sport events.

●See page 320 for i-αppli DX.
●See page 324 for how to run i-αppli DX.



3D sound

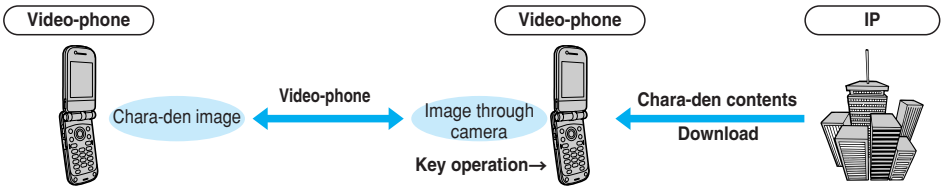
3D sound compatible i-mode phone can create the stereophonic sound and the sound moving through the space, using a stereo-speaker (or stereo-earphone set). 3D sound enables you to enjoy i-αppli games, i-motion movies or ring tones with enhanced live-like feeling. (For 3D sound compatible content)

Chara-den

During video-phone calls, you can send image of an animation character (Chara-den) to the other party's display instead of sending your own image; you can also have the mouth of the animation character lip-sync to your voice, and make the character move by key operation. You can download an animation character, and set the shot still image or moving image file of that animation character as the stand-by image, or send it as a mail attachment.

(You cannot send the still image or moving image file of which attachment to mail or delivery to external devices is prohibited.)

●See page 220 for how to download a Chara-den image.
●See page 381 for how to confirm a Chara-den image.
●See page 80 for how to set a Chara-den image.
●See page 381 for how to operate an animation character.
●See page 384 for how to record a Chara-den image.

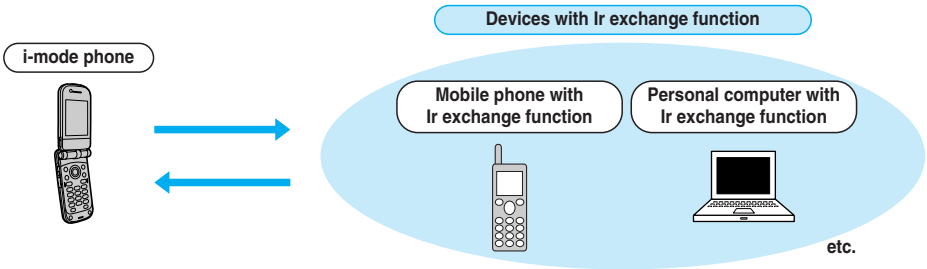


Infrared exchange function

You can exchange Phonebook entries, mail, and bookmarks with another mobile phone or a PC having the infrared exchange function.※ i-αppli now has a wide variety of usage by using infrared exchange and linking to the device having the infrared exchange function. For example, you can use your mobile phone as a remote-controller for a TV or as a membership card.

※You might not be able to exchange data with some devices, even when they have the infrared exchange function.

●See page 406 for how to exchange the infrared data.



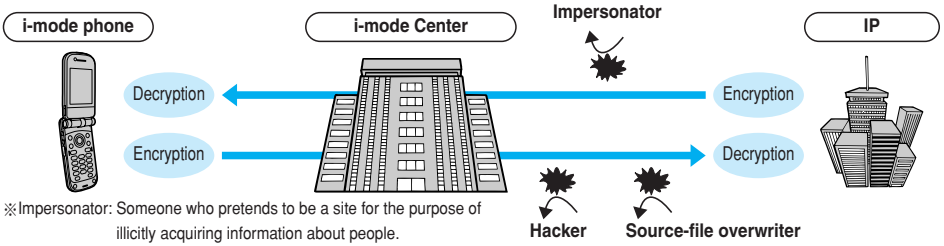
SSL transmission

SSL employs authentications/encryption technology to protect privacy and to make data transmission more secure. SSL pages use data encryption for data transmission to prevent hacking, impersonation (see page 200), and source-file overwriting (see page 200) so that you can more safely exchange personal information such as credit card numbers and addresses.

There are two types of SSL transmission. One is the transmission to display an SSL-compatible site (see page 200 for SSL) using the CA certificate (SSL certificate, hereafter) in the phone without any special procedure. The other is the transmission to display an SSL-compatible site (SSL page) using the user certificate downloaded from the FirstPass Center. Depending on the site, you use the different certificate.

●See page 231 for how to use the SSL certificate stored in the i-mode phone.

●See page 232 for how to use the user certificate from the FirstPass Center.



※Impersonator: Someone who pretends to be a site for the purpose of illicitly acquiring information about people.

UIM restrictions

When you insert the UIM with your information (such as your phone number, or some Phonebook entries), operation restrictions are applied to files of melodies, still images, moving images and other data you have obtained from sites or e-mail. Also, when you insert a different UIM or turn on the power without the UIM inserted, you cannot play back or display those files.

※This restriction function does not work for still images and moving images taken with the camera function, or for files saved to the i-mode phone from external storage devices.

※Ring tone and stand-by image settings set for the i-mode phone are reset temporarily when this function is set.

i-melody

You can download the latest or favorite melodies from sites into the i-mode phone to use for ring tones. (See page 217)

i-animation

You can download your favorite animation images from sites to the i-mode phone and display them as the Stand-by display, Call Receiving display, and so on. (See page 216)

Flash™

Flash is an animation technology using pictures and sound. With Flash movies, you can use various kinds of animations and enhanced sites. You can also download Flash movies to your i-mode phone and set them for the Stand-by display. (See page 216)

Some Flash movies can refer to information data in your i-mode phone. The following are available data:

- Battery level
- Radio wave reception level
- Date and time
- Ring volume
- English indications
- Mobile phone model information

●See page 223 for the settings for using stored data on the i-mode phone.

Message services

Message services delivers your required information (Message) automatically to your i-mode phone.
Message services are of two types, Message R (Request) and Message F (Free).

Message Request (MessageR)	Your required information is delivered automatically once you apply on the site providing the message service.
Message Free (MessageF)	Messages are delivered free of charge for packet transmission.

●See page 225 for how to receive message services.

●About Message F (Free)

The default for the Message F (Free) setting has been set to “受信する (Receive)” if you have newly signed up for the FOMA phone and at the same time subscribed to i-mode services after October 1, 2004. Note that you need to change the setting to “受信しない (Not receive)” by yourself if you do not want to receive Messages F (Free).

※If you are not in the above case, you need to select the reception setting of Message F (Free) from “オプション設定 (option settings)” beforehand. The default has been set to “受信しない (Not receive)”.

●Messages R/F are held at the i-mode Center during video-phone calls, when the power is off, and when you are out of the service area.

Information

●The table below shows the number of messages that can be stored at the i-mode Center, and the storage period. When the maximum storage number and time are exceeded, messages are deleted from the oldest ones.

	Maximum number stored	Maximum time stored
MessageR	300	72 hours
MessageF	300	72 hours

●You can use “Check new message” (see page 268) to receive Messages R/F held at the i-mode Center.

トクだねニュース便 (News delivery service)

DoCoMo distributes information such as news or weather forecast to i-mode phones using the Message R (Request) function.
“トクだねニュース便 (News delivery service)” is a pay service and you need to subscribe to it. After you finish with subscription, it is automatically stored to My Menu, enabling you to see the same information from My Menu.

●See page 227 for how to see the Message R (Request) display.

■i-mode password

The i-mode password is required to register/release My Menu items, to subscribe to i-mode pay sites, and to do i-mode mail settings. At purchase, this password is set to “0000”, so you need to change it to your own four-digit numbers. (See page 208) Take care not to let others know your i-mode password.

Internet Access

By entering the Internet web page address (URL), you can access the Internet and display the Internet web pages supporting i-mode.

●See page 208 for how to display Internet web pages.

Information

●Web pages other than Internet web pages supporting i-mode might not be displayed correctly.
The Internet web pages supporting i-mode are created using i-mode-compatible tags. See page 200 for details.

●Pages might appear different from those on the monitor of personal computers.

●You may not be able to access some Internet web pages if their URLs are more than 256 characters.

Before Using i-mode

●Contents of sites (programs) and web pages (Internet web pages) are generally protected by copyrights law. Data such as text and images that you obtained to the i-mode phone from sites (programs) and web pages can be used for personal entertainment but cannot be used in whole or in part, as it is or after modification, for commercial purposes or sent as e-mail attachments or output from your i-mode phone to other devices, unless you have permission from the copyright holders.

●The contents saved to the i-mode phone (mail, messages R/F, screen memos, i-αppli, and i-motion movies) and registered contents such as bookmarks could be lost owing to a malfunction, repair, or other mishandling of the i-mode phone. You are advised to store a separate note of the important stored contents as they might be lost owing to trouble, repairs, or other mishandling of the i-mode phone. Note that we cannot be held responsible for the loss of the contents stored in your i-mode phone (see page 568).

●When your i-mode phone is repaired, we do not move information downloaded via i-mode, i-αppli, or i-motion to new mobile phones because of the Copyright Law, although there are some exceptions. Also, if you replace the existing UIM with the new one or turn the power on with the UIM not inserted, you cannot display or play still images, moving images, melody files, or those attached to mail, screen memos, or Messages R/F.

●When the file whose display and/or playback is restricted by the UIM are set for the Stand-by display or specified ring tone, the set contents are reset when you replace the existing UIM with new one or turn on the power with the UIM not inserted.

■Glossary

●Internet web page
A web page where the server (where information is stored) provides brief information. With this web page as the starter, you can view detailed information by selecting items on the web page.

●URL
The address of a page in the World Wide Web. You can access the web page by entering its URL.

●Bookmark
With this function you can save the URLs of frequently accessed pages so that you can display them easily.
You can save the URLs of favorite Internet web pages as bookmarks.

●Cache
The place where the FOMA phone temporarily stores data such as web pages that you have displayed. You can easily return to previously opened web pages because their data is held in the cache for quick retrieval.

●Download
The operation of obtaining and then saving data or software from servers via the Internet.

●Link
A connection with data in another location. If, for example, a page contains “Contents”, you might be able to move to different pages by selecting items from those contents. This is because the selected item has been linked to the URL for the item’s page. Usually, to distinguish links from other parts of the page, they are displayed in a different color or are underscored.

●SSL
Security protocol. Information being transmitted between a client and server is encrypted so that no information can be viewed or illegally rewritten by others.

●SSL certificate
An electronic document issued by a third-party authenticating institution. The server and your FOMA phone to be connected by SSL transmission hold a certificate issued and provided by the authenticating institution. The authenticating institution is called CA.

●SSL authentication
When the FOMA phone starts SSL transmission, this is the process whereby the connected server is authenticated by checking that it has a certificate issued by the same CA.

●Impersonation
The act of posing as a site or other person to illicitly acquire that person’s information.

●Source-file overwriting
Information being transmitted between a client and server is illegally modified by a third party. It can be called the falsification.

Information

<When displaying pages stored in cache>

- The cache is temporary storage in the FOMA phone, for holding data such as displayed web pages. By pressing ◎ or ◎ you can display pages stored in the cache without data transmission. (See page 202)
  However, if the handset's cache overflows, or if you display the page that has been set (created) by the site to read the latest information, transmission occurs when you press ◎ or ◎.
- When you display pages stored in cache, you cannot display text or settings you entered when last connected.
- The cache is cleared when you end i-mode.
- The Download (Obtaining) Completion display is not stored into cache.
- The message "Displaying SSL page" appears when you load an SSL page from the cache.

<Menu>

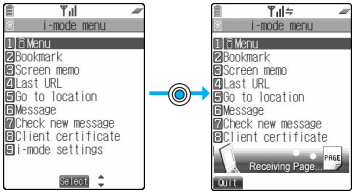
Accessing Sites

You can use a variety of services offered by IPs (Information Providers).
From the display of the FOMA phone, you can check your bank balance, reserve tickets, and do similar tasks. (IPs offer different types of services. Some of them need to be applied for separately.)

1 ▶ i-mode ▶ Menu

While you are online, " ⇆ " blinks.

- While obtaining a page, you can cancel it by pressing ✉ (Quit).
- You can bring up the "i-mode menu" display also by pressing ⓘ (i-mode) from the Stand-by display.



<i-mode Menu display>

2 Select an item (link) ▶ ◎

- If there is a number in front of the item showing the link, you can connect to that link directly by pressing the same number on the keypad. (Some sites cannot be connected.)

Repeat step 2 to display the desired site.

■Scroll function (by line and by page)

When the full list or text of a site's page does not fit on the display, press ◎ to scroll down and display the next part of the list or text. Further, when the next part of a list or text is displayed, press ◎ to scroll up to the previous part of the list or text.
Press ▼ or ▲ to scroll by page.

■To obtain SSL pages

The display on the right appears when you obtain an SSL site. When obtaining is completed, the SSL page appears and " SSL " lights.

- To cancel during authentication, press ◎. To cancel obtaining the SSL page after authentication, press ✉ (Quit).

■To return to ordinary site

The display on the right appears when you return to a non-SSL site.
Select "YES" and press ◎ to display the ordinary site; " SSL " goes off.

Information

- Set the date and time in "Set time" beforehand to do SSL transmission.

■To end i-mode

1. From the i-mode display, press PWR.
2. Select "YES" and press ●.

"📱" goes off and i-mode ends.

●It may take longer to end i-mode.

Information

●If you press and hold PWR for at least two seconds, the power is switched off.

Information

●You cannot connect to sites while "PIM lock" or "Self mode" is activated.
●When "圏外" is displayed, you are out of the service area or in a place where radio waves cannot reach. Move to a place with better reception so that the level indicator (such as "📶") is displayed.
●"📱" blinks while you are using the i-mode service (during i-mode stand-by).
●Depending on the site, you may need to apply in writing separately to use the service.
●Depending on the site, you may need to pay information fees.
●With i-mode service inactive within the service area (when "📱" or "⇆" is not displayed in the area), "⇆" will blink and the message "Connecting to i-mode" will appear if you attempt to receive or send information via a site or the Internet (see page 208) or attempt to send i-mode mail (see page 245), and it might take extra time for the i-mode service to start.
●The i-mode service area is the same as the FOMA service area (areas where you can make calls).
●You can bring up the i-mode Menu display even when outside the service area. However, you cannot send or receive information via a site or the Internet.
●Depending on the site, images might not be displayable.
●"🖼" appears when the image is not correctly displayed.
●You can make and receive calls even while being connected to a site. You can also send and receive mail. However, you cannot receive video-phone calls during i-mode communication.
●Even when the message "Receiving Page…" is displayed, you can use ● to scroll the display.
●You can select underscored items in the displayed site. The selected item will be highlighted.
●With some Internet web pages (sites) supporting i-mode, the color setting might make the text difficult or impossible to see.

Changing to i Menu in English

The i Menu can be displayed in English.

1 メニュー ▶ i-mode ▶ i Menu ▶ **ENGLISH**

i Menu in English will be displayed.

●To change back to the Japanese display, select "日本語 (Japanese)" and press ● (Select).

Information

●The i Menu in English differs slightly from the i Menu in Japanese.
●Items such as Tokusuru Menu, i-αppli Search, Convenient-site Search and News & Help are not shown on the English i Menu.
●Generally, "What's New" site will be updated every other Monday.
●English sites are displayed after entering Menu List (sites differ from Japanese version).
●Access news from DoCoMo and usage regulations on "What's New!!".

Entering/Selecting Information on Sites

When you respond to questionnaires or submit applications on sites, you may use the displayed radio buttons, check boxes, text boxes, and pull down menus.

Return to Obtained Previous Page/Go to Obtained Next Page

1 **Press ● to return to the previous page. Press ● to go to the next page.**

Two pages before

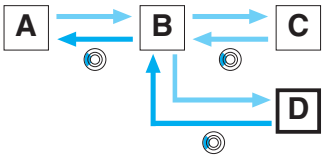
One page before

Currently displayed page

■To turn pages

You can move back up thorough the pages that you have displayed so far by pressing ◎ repeatedly. However, if you press ◎ to return to the previous page (from "C" to "B"), and then display a different page ("D"), you cannot return to "C" from "D" displaying now, even when you press ◎ twice. Instead, the pages are displayed in the order of "D" → "B" → "A".

<When pages have been displayed in the order of "A"→"B"→"C"→"B"→"D">



·····Sequence of page display

·····Sequence when previous page from the display "D" has been displayed

Information

●When Flash movies are displayed, the display behavior might differ.

Radio Button

Radio buttons are for selecting one from multiple choices. "◉" indicates the selected item.

1 Move "○ (frame)" ▶ ◎

The radio button that you want to select turns "◉" and becomes selected.

Check Box

Check boxes are for selecting one or more items from multiple choices. "☑" indicates the selected item.

1 Move "□ (frame)" ▶ ◎

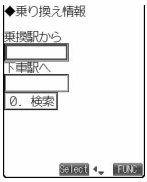
The check boxes that you want to select turn "☑" and become selected.

●If you select the checked box again, it will become unchecked.

Text Box

You can enter characters in text boxes.

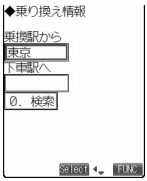
1 Select a text box ▶ ◎



2 Enter characters ▶ ◎

●The number and type of characters that can be entered depend on the particular text box.

●See page 510 for how to enter characters.



Information

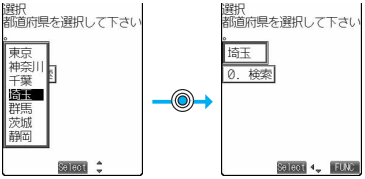
●Press ⓘ (FUNC) to select "Bar code reader" for scanning text information from a JAN code or QR code and entering it into the text box. (You cannot enter melodies or images. They are displayed as text information.)

Pull Down Menu

With pull down menus, you cannot see the choices until you select a menu. When you select the menu, a list will be displayed for further selection.

1 **Select a pull down menu ▶ ◉**

2 **Use ◉ to select an item ▶ ◉**



Information

●Depending on the configuration of the site, you might be able to select multiple items from pull-down menus. Use ◉ to select an item; then, press ◉ to select/release items. After selecting items, press ✉ (Finish).

Executing "OK" or "Cancel"

Sometimes, "OK" or "Cancel" is displayed on sites and web pages.

1 **Use ◉ to select "OK" or "Cancel".**

The display will change to "OK" or "Cancel".

2 **Press ◉.**

■To enter user ID or password

Some sites have the "Authentication" display such as on the right.
(The format of the display varies according to the site.)

1. Select "User ID" and press ◉.
2. Enter your user ID and press ◉.
   ●See page 510 for how to enter characters.
3. Select "Password" and press ◉.
4. Enter your password and press ◉.
   ●The entered password is displayed with "∗".
5. Select "OK" and press ◉.
   Authentication of your user ID and password will begin.
   ●To cancel this operation, select "Cancel" and press ◉.

Information

●When "Character input method" is set to "Mode2 (2-touch)", use the "Mode 2" method to enter numbers when entering your password.

Flash Function

Flash is an animation technology using pictures and sound. Flash movies make the sites more attractive.

You can download Flash movies to your FOMA phone and play them back or set them for the Stand-by display.

Information

- Some Flash movies refer to mobile information data in your FOMA phone. To use mobile information data, set “Use saved data” to “YES”.
- Effect tones sound for some Flash movies. To silence them, set “Sound effect setting” (or “Sound effect”) to “OFF”. If you have activated “Vibrator”, the FOMA phone does not vibrate when the effect tone sounds.
- The effect tone for the Flash movie set for the Stand-by display does not sound.
- The effect tone for Flash movies does not sound while a melody is played back with SD-Audio or it is in pause state.
- Some Flash movies may vibrate the FOMA phone while they are being played back. The FOMA phone vibrates even if you have set “Vibrator” to “OFF”.
- “Retry” plays back the Flash movie from the beginning.
- Flash movies cannot be displayed when “Set image display” is set to “OFF”.
- You may not be able to save part of the images even if you perform the operation for saving Flash movies or saving them to Screen Memo depending on the Flash movies. The Flash movies on the FOMA phone’s display may appear different from those on sites.
- The Flash movie might not work correctly even if it can be displayed.
- You cannot save the Flash movies if an error occurs while they are being played back.
- You can operate some Flash movies by pressing ● or ●. Flash movies can be operated sometimes even when “◀▲▼▶” is not displayed.

■Serial number for mobile phones/UIMs

If you select an item and press ● while a site or web page is displayed, the confirmation display asking whether to send the serial number for mobile phone/UIM may come up. To send the information, select “YES” and press ●. Not to send it, select “NO” and press ●. To return to the previous display, press クリア or ✉ (Return).

Information

- The “serial number of your mobile phone/UIM” to be sent is used for identifying the user, providing customized information, and for checking to see if the contents offered by an IP (Information Provider) are available on your mobile phone.
- The “serial number of your mobile phone/UIM” is sent to the IPs (Information Providers) over the Internet, so could be deciphered by third parties. However, it will never happen that your phone number, address, age, or gender is known by the IP (Information Provider) or others.

Function Menu while a Site is Displayed

1 From a site display ▶ i (FUNC) ▶ Do the following operations.

Function menu	Operations
Add bookmark	You can store the site in Bookmark. (See page 211)
Save screen memo	You can save a screen memo. (See page 214)
i Menu	You can return to “ i Menu”.
Bookmark	You can display the Bookmark Folder List. (See page 211)
Screen memo list	You can display the Screen Memo List. (See page 214)
Reload	The displayed contents will change to the latest ones each time you reload if the site has been updated.
Save image	You can save an image. (See page 216)
Enter URL	You can directly enter a URL to display an Internet web page. (See page 208)
Add to phonebook	You can store data in the Phonebook. (See page 99)
Add desktop icon	You can paste to the desktop. (See page 139)

Function menu	Operations
Compose message	You can paste or attach the URL of a displayed site or screen memo, or images to the text to compose i-mode mail. **Attach URL……Paste a URL to the text of i-mode mail.** **Attach mail……Select an image to attach it to i-mode mail.** **Insert dec. mail……Select an image to paste it to Deco mail.** Go to step 2 on page 245. ●See page 250 for Deco mail.
Set as home URL	You can store the site as Home URL. (See page 210)
Display home	You can display the site stored as Home URL. (See page 211)
Title	You can display and check the title of the displayed site. ●After checking, select “OK” and press ●.
URL	You can display and check the URL of the displayed site. ●After checking, select “OK” and press ●.
Certificate	You can check the owner, issuer, validity period and serial number of certificate used in SSL transmission. ●Use ● to scroll the display for information. ●After checking, press CLR.
Change CHR code	When characters are not correctly displayed, you can convert them to the correct ones.
Set image display	You can set whether to display the image. (See page 223)
motion type	You can set the type of i-motion to be obtained. (See page 338)
Sound effect	You can set sound effect of a Flash movie. (See page 223)
Retry	You can play back the displayed animation or Flash movie from the beginning.

Information

<Reload>

●If you execute “Reload” during browsing after entering characters or your ID/password, the message “Send data again?” might appear. (This appears on automatic updating sites even if you do not execute “Reload”.) Select “YES” and press ● to update the site.

<Compose message>

●The number of characters of the URL you can paste to the text is up to 256 half-pitch characters. If the URL contains 256 half-pitch characters or more, you cannot paste it.

●You cannot attach or paste the following images to i-mode mail:

- Images with “ ”
- Images of which attachment to mail or output from the FOMA phone to external devices is prohibited
- Images in excess of 10,000 bytes
- Images in excess of storable data size

<Title>

●You cannot edit the displayed title.

●Titles can be displayed up to 128 half-pitch characters.

<URL>

●You cannot edit the displayed URL.

<Certificate>

●Up to four certifications are displayed. Use ● to check the next/previous ones.

●You can scroll only a line at a time, regardless of the setting for “Scroll”.

<Change CHR code>

●When characters are not correctly displayed, repeat the operation. However, the previous character is displayed if you repeat the operation four times.

●Even when you repeat this operation, the correct character might not come up.

●If you change the character code when the correct characters are displayed, wrong characters might come up instead.

●“Change CHR code” is effective only for the displayed site.

<Retry>

●When you select “Retry” during playback, playback will start again from the beginning.

<Last URL>

Displaying Most Recently Accessed Site

Display Last URL

When you end i-mode, the URL of the page displayed last is stored as "Last URL". You can display the most recently accessed site by selecting "Last URL" from the i-mode menu.
Some pages cannot be stored as "Last URL", such as pages whose URLs contain more than 2048 half-pitch characters, the Download (Obtaining) Completion display for melodies or i-motion movies, and FirstPass Center pages.

1 ▶ i-mode ▶ **Last URL**

Information

- Each time another page is displayed, the URL of "Last URL" is updated to the current page.
- If you select "Last URL" just after purchase or after performing "Reset last URL", the Menu display will come up.

Reset Last URL

You can initialize the URL of the page you viewed last to the Menu URL.

1 ▶ i-mode ▶ **i-mode settings** ▶ **Reset last URL** ▶ **YES**

- To cancel, select "NO" and press ●.

<My Menu>

Using My Menu

If you register frequently used sites in My Menu, you will be able to access them easily.
You can register up to 45 sites.

Registering Sites in My Menu

1 **Bring up the page of the site you want to register ▶ Register My Menu**

- The page configuration depends on the site.

2 **Select the i-mode password text box ▶ ● ▶ Enter the i-mode password ▶ ● ▶ 決定 (OK)**

- The entered password is displayed by "＊".
- See page 199 for the i-mode password.

Information

- If you have switched your subscription from the mova service (with i-mode subscription) to the FOMA service, you can continue using the contents of My Menu that you had been using with the mova service. However, some sites cannot be inherited by My Menu of the FOMA, so these will need to be registered again. You can check "お知らせ＆ヘルプ (News & Help)" of Menu to find out which sites can be inherited by My Menu. (See page 195)
- Some sites cannot be registered in My Menu.
- When you subscribe to a pay site in Menu List, it will be registered in My Menu automatically.

Accessing Sites from My Menu

1 (メニュー) ▶ i-mode ▶ Menu ▶ ENGLISH ▶ My Menu ▶ Select the site you want to access ▶ ●

Information

- You need to register the site in My Menu beforehand to access it directly from My Menu.
- If you are using Dual Network Service, you might not be able to use My Menu registered by the mova phone using the FOMA phone, or My Menu registered by the FOMA phone using the mova phone.

<Change i-mode Password>

Changing i-mode Password

The i-mode password (four digits) is required to subscribe to and unsubscribe from message services and i-mode pay sites, and to do i-mode mail settings. At purchase, this password is set to "0000" (four zeros), so you need to change it to your own i-mode password.
Be sure not to let others know your i-mode password.

1 (メニュー) ▶ i-mode ▶ Menu ▶ ENGLISH ▶ Options ▶ Change i-mode Password ▶ Select the "Current Password" text box ▶ ●

2 Enter the i-mode password (four digits) ▶ ●

- The entered password is displayed by "＊".
- At purchase, the setting is "0000", so enter "0000" for the first time.

3 Select the "New Password" text box ▶ ● ▶ Enter the new i-mode password (four digits) ▶ ●

4 Select the "New Password (Confirmation)" text box ▶ ● ▶ Enter the new i-mode password (four digits) ▶ ● ▶ Select

- Enter the same number that you did in step 3.

Information

- If you forget your i-mode password, you can have it reset to "0000" at a DoCoMo shop counter. You will be required to show your driver's license or similar official identification.

<Enter URL>

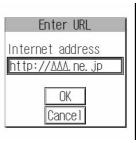
Displaying Internet Web Pages

You can display the Internet web page by entering its URL.
You can enter only half-pitch alphanumerics and symbols for URLs.

1 (メニュー) ▶ i-mode ▶ Go to location ▶ Enter URL ▶ <NEW>

- While the Internet web page is displayed, press (i) (FUNC) and select "Enter URL" to bring up the display in step 2. Select the text box and press ●. (The URL of the site being displayed is in the text box.).

2 Enter a URL ▶ ◉ ▶ OK



"http://" is inserted automatically.

- You can enter up to 256 half-pitch characters.
- See page 510 for how to enter characters.
- To cancel, select "Cancel" and press ◉.

3 OK

Information

- You can access another Internet web page while one Internet web page is displayed.
- Web pages other than the Internet web pages supporting i-mode might not be displayed correctly.
- Depending on the type of the accessed Internet site, the page might not be displayed correctly.
- Receiving is stopped if the obtained data exceeds the maximum size that can fit on one page.
  The data obtained so far might be displayable by pressing ◉.
- The displayed Internet web page can be registered in Bookmark or Screen Memo, pasted as a desktop icon, or set as Home URL.

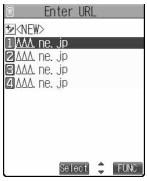
<URL History>

Displaying Web Pages from URL History

Up to 10 entered URLs can be registered in URL History.

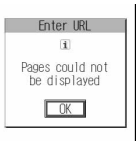
1 ○ ▶ i-mode ▶ Go to location ▶ Enter URL ▶ Select the URL to be displayed ▶ ◉ ▶ OK

- You can edit the URL, by selecting the URL's text box and pressing ◉ before selecting "OK".
- To cancel, select "Cancel" and press ◉.



<URL History List>

2 OK



Information

- When the entered URLs exceed 10 items, the URL histories are erased automatically, starting from the oldest ones.
- When the same URL is accessed from "Enter URL", it is not overwritten but registered as a separate item.
- Excluding "http://" and "https://", up to 22 half-pitch characters can be displayed in the URL History.

Function Menu of the URL History List

1 URL History List ▶ ⓘ (FUNC) ▶ Do the following operations.

Function menu	Operations
Add desktop icon	You can paste to the desktop. (See page 139)
Compose message	You can paste the selected URL to the text of i-mode mail and send it. Go to step 2 on page 245.

Function menu	Operations
Set as home URL	You can store as Home URL. (See this page)
Delete	▶**YES** ●To cancel, select “NO” and press ●.
Delete selected	▶**Put check marks for the URL histories to be deleted**▶✉ (Finish)▶**YES** ●“☐” and “☑” switch each time you press ●. You can check or uncheck all items by pressing i (FUNC) and selecting “Select all/Release all”. ●To cancel, select “NO” and press ●.
Delete all	▶**Enter the Terminal Security Code**▶●▶**YES** ●To cancel, select “NO” and press ●. ●See page 146 for the Terminal Security Code.

<Display Home>

Displaying Site Set as Home URL

You can display the Internet web page set as Home URL by pressing ▲ from the Stand-by display or by selecting “Display home” from the Function menu while a site is displayed.

Home URL

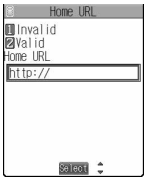
Setting at purchase
Invalid

You can set the URL of the Internet web page as Home URL and select whether to validate Display Home.
Example: To enter URL and select “Valid”

1 ●▶i-mode▶i-mode settings▶Home URL

2 Select the text box for “Home URL”▶●

●To set to “Invalid”, select “Invalid” and press ●.
●To validate Home URL already entered, select “Valid” and press ●.



3 Enter a URL▶●▶Valid

“http://” is inserted automatically.
●You can enter up to 256 half-pitch characters.
●See page 510 for how to enter characters.

Set as Home URL

You can register the URL of the displayed site, the bookmark in the Bookmark List, the history record in the URL History List as Home URL.

1 From a site display/Bookmark List/URL History List▶i (FUNC)▶Set as home URL▶YES

●To cancel, select “NO” and press ●.

Information

●If any Home URL has been registered already, the message “Already Activate Overwrite?” is displayed. Select “YES” and press ● to overwrite. Select “NO” and press ● not to overwrite.
●Even if you register the URL using “Set as home URL”, “Invalid” and “Valid” of “Home URL” do not change.

∗You need to obtain a miniSD memory card separately to use the functions related to the miniSD memory card. (See page 395)

Display Home

You can display a site from the URL registered in "Set as home URL" or "Home URL".

1 i-mode ▶ **Go to location** ▶ **Display home**

- While a site is displayed, press (i) (FUNC) and select "Display home".
- You can display the page by also pressing ▲ from the Stand-by display.

Information

- When "Home URL" is set to "Invalid", you cannot access the site from "Display home".
- When the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch (option) is connected, you can display the site set as Home URL also by pressing the switch from the Stand-by display.

<Bookmark>

Bookmarking Web Pages or Sites for Quick Access

Registering Bookmark

Once you bookmark a frequently accessed site, you can display the page directly.
Up to 100 bookmarks can be registered (total for all folders).

1 **From the page to be registered** ▶ (i) (FUNC) ▶ **Add bookmark** ▶ **YES**

- If you attempt to register the same URL, the message "Same URL already saved Overwrite?" is displayed. Select "YES" and press ◉ to overwrite.
- To cancel, select "NO" and press ◉.

2 **Select the folder in which you want to register the bookmark** ▶ ◉

- At purchase you can only select "Bookmark".

Information

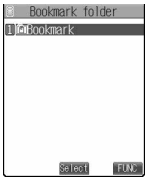
- URLs containing up to 256 half-pitch characters can be registered. URLs longer than this cannot be registered.
- The title can be up to 12 full-pitch or 24 half-pitch characters. For longer titles, the excess characters are deleted. If no title is entered, the URL without "http://" or "https://" is registered.
- The contents entered in the site are not saved to the bookmark.
- During "PIM lock", bookmarks cannot be registered or displayed.
- Some pages cannot be bookmarked.
- When the number of bookmarks reaches the maximum, delete unnecessary bookmarks so that you can register new ones.

■Important■
The stored contents may be lost due to a malfunction, repair, or other mishandling of the FOMA phone. We cannot be held responsible for the loss of the stored contents. For just in case, you are well advised to take notes of the contents stored in the FOMA phone, or save them to the miniSD memory card (see page 395). If you have a personal computer, you can save them also to the personal computer by using the FOMA USB Cable (option) and the Data Link Software (see page 551).

Displaying Web Pages or Sites from a Bookmark

1 i-mode ▶ **Bookmark** ▶ **Select a folder** ▶ ◉

- While a site is displayed, press (i) (FUNC) and select "Bookmark".
- At purchase, you can only select "Bookmark".

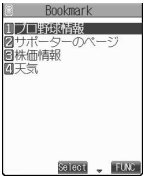


<Bookmark Folder List>

Next Page

2 Select the bookmark to be displayed ▶ ◉

●When there are 11 bookmarks or more, use ◉ to move to the next or previous 10 bookmarks.



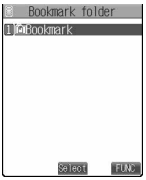
<Bookmark List>

Information

●After you use a bookmark to display a page, that bookmark will be displayed at the top of the Bookmark List.
●Information might not be updated automatically; if so, perform "Reload".

Function Menu of the Bookmark Folder List

1 Bookmark Folder List ▶ ⓘ (FUNC) ▶ Do the following operations.



<Bookmark Folder List>

Function menu	Operations
Add folder	You can add up to nine folders in addition to "Bookmark". ▶**Enter the folder name**▶◉ ●You can enter up to 10 full-pitch or 20 half-pitch characters. ●See page 510 for how to enter characters.
Edit folder name	▶**Edit the folder name**▶◉ ●You can enter up to 10 full-pitch or 20 half-pitch characters. ●See page 510 for how to enter characters.
No. of bookmarks	You can check the number of bookmarks stored in all folders. ●After checking, press クリア.
Send all Ir data	You can send all data items using infrared rays. (See page 410)
Delete folder	You can delete the folder and all bookmarks from the folder. You cannot delete the "Bookmark" folder. ▶**Enter the Terminal Security Code**▶◉▶**YES** ●When the folder contains bookmarks, the confirmation display appears asking whether to delete the bookmarks. To delete, select "YES" and press ◉. To cancel, select "NO" and press ◉. ●See page 146 for the Terminal Security Code. ●To cancel, select "NO" and press ◉.
Delete all	You can delete all bookmarks. The folders will not be deleted. ▶**Enter the Terminal Security Code**▶◉▶**YES** ●See page 146 for the Terminal Security Code. ●To cancel, select "NO" and press ◉.

＊You need to obtain a miniSD memory card separately to use the functions related to the miniSD memory card. (See page 395)

Information

<Add folder>

●A new folder is added to the lowest of the Bookmark Folder List.

●If you do not enter a folder name, you cannot add a new folder.

<Edit folder name>

●You cannot edit the name of the “Bookmark” folder.

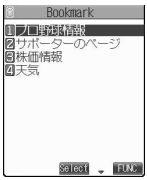
●You can add folders with identical names.

<Delete all>

●Even when no bookmark is stored, you can operate.

Function Menu of the Bookmark List

1 **Bookmark List▶ (i) (FUNC)▶Do the following operations.**



<Bookmark List>

Function menu	Operations
Move	You can move a bookmark to a different folder. **▶Select the destination folder▶●▶Put a check mark for the bookmark to be moved▶✉ (Finish)▶YES** ●“☐” and “☑” switch each time you press ●. You can check or uncheck all items by pressing i (FUNC) and selecting “Select all/Release all”. ●To cancel, select “NO” and press ●.
Edit title	**▶Edit the title▶●** ●You can enter up to 12 full-pitch or 24 half-pitch characters. ●See page 510 for how to enter characters.
Add desktop icon	You can paste to the desktop. (See page 139)
Compose message	You can paste the selected URL to the text of i-mode mail and send it. Go to step 2 on page 245.
Send Ir data	You can send a single data item using infrared rays. (See page 408)
Export	You can copy a data item to the miniSD memory card. (See page 402)
Set as home URL	You can register as Home URL. (See page 210)
Copy URL	You can copy the URL of the bookmark. **▶Select the start point for copying▶●▶Select the end point for copying▶●** ●See page 527 for how to paste copied characters.
No. of bookmarks	You can display the number of bookmarks registered in the displayed folder. ●After checking, press クリア.
Delete	**▶YES** ●To cancel, select “NO” and press ●.
Delete selected	**▶Put check marks for the bookmarks to be deleted▶✉ (Finish)▶YES** ●“☐” and “☑” switch each time you press ●. You can check or uncheck all items by pressing i (FUNC) and selecting “Select all/Release all”. ●To cancel, select “NO” and press ●.
Delete all	You can delete all bookmarks stored in the folder. **▶Enter the Terminal Security Code▶●▶YES** ●See page 146 for the Terminal Security Code. ●To cancel, select “NO” and press ●.

Next Page

Information

<Edit title>

●If you delete (blank) the title and press ◉, the URL without "http://" or "https://" is registered.

<Screen Memo>

Saving Site Contents

Saving as a Screen Memo

You can save a displayed page as a screen memo to the FOMA phone. You can display the page saved as a screen memo without connecting to i-mode.
The FOMA phone can store up to 100 screen memos.
(The actual number of savable screen memos may decrease depending on the data size.)

1 From the page to be saved ▶ i (FUNC) ▶ Save screen memo ▶ YES

●To cancel, select "NO" and press ◉.
●See page 220 when screen memos are stored to the maximum.

Information

●You can save the title of up to 11 full-pitch or 22 half-pitch characters. When the title exceeds this length, the excess part will be deleted.
●If you save the Download (Obtaining) Completion display, its data will be saved as well. (The Obtaining Completion display for the i-motion movies with playback time limits cannot be saved.) Some Download (Obtaining) Completion displays cannot be saved as screen memos. The display except the Download (Obtaining) Completion display is saved with a URL of that page of up to 256 half-pitch characters.
●When you save SSL pages, their SSL certificates are saved as well.
●When you store the same page, it will be saved as another screen memo without being overwritten.
●The contents entered in the input box, or selected with the pull-down menu, check box, or radio button are not saved to screen memos.
●You can save up to 100 Kbytes per page. You can, however, save up to 500 Kbytes of the i-motion Obtaining Completion display.

Displaying a Screen Memo

1 ▶ i-mode ▶ Screen memo

●While the site is displayed, press i (FUNC) to select "Screen memo list".

<Screen Memo List>

2 Select the screen memo to be displayed ▶ ◉

Use ◉ to check other screen memos.

<Detailed Screen Memo display>

Information

●The page saved as a screen memo has the information at the time it was saved. This might differ from the latest information on the site.
●Untitled pages are indicated by "No title" in the Screen Memo List.

Function Menu of the Screen Memo List

1 **Screen Memo List ▶ (i) (FUNC) ▶ Do the following operations.**

<Screen Memo List>

Function menu	Operations
Edit title	▶**Edit the title**▶● ●You can enter up to 11 full-pitch or 22 half-pitch characters. ●See page 510 for how to enter characters.
Protect ON/OFF	You can protect screen memos. The protected screen memos cannot be deleted. You can protect up to 50 screen memos. (This number changes depending on the data size of the protected pages.) Protected items are indicated by " 🔒 ". ●To release protection, repeat the same procedure.
No. of memos	You can display the number of stored screen memos and protected screen memos. ●After checking, press クリア.
Delete	▶**YES** ●To cancel, select "NO" and press ●.
Delete selected	▶**Put check marks for the screen memos to be deleted**▶✉ (Finish)▶**YES** ●"☐" and "☑" switch each time you press ●. You can check or uncheck all items by pressing (i) (FUNC) and selecting "Select all/Release all". ●To cancel, select "NO" and press ●.
Delete all	▶**Enter the Terminal Security Code**▶●▶**YES** ●See page 146 for the Terminal Security Code. ●To cancel, select "NO" and press ●.

Information

<Edit title>

●If you delete (blank) the title and press ●, the screen memo is registered as "No title".

<Delete><Delete selected><Delete all>

●You cannot delete protected screen memos.

Function Menu of the Detailed Screen Memo Display

1 **Detailed Screen Memo display ▶ (i) (FUNC) ▶ Do the following operations.**

<Detailed Screen Memo display>

Function menu	Operations
Save image	You can save an image. (See page 216)
Add to phonebook	You can store data in the Phonebook. (See page 99)
Edit title	You can edit the title. (See this page)
Protect ON/OFF	You can protect/unprotect the screen memo. (See this page)

Function menu	Operations
Compose message	You can compose i-mode mail. (See page 206)
URL	You can display the URL of the screen memo. ●After checking, select “OK” and press ◉.
Certificate	You can check the certificate used for SSL transmission. (See page 206)
Sound effect	You can set sound effect of a Flash movie. (See page 223)
Retry	You can play back the animation or Flash movie from the beginning.
Delete	▶**YES** ●To cancel, select “NO” and press ◉.

Information

<URL>
●You cannot edit the displayed URL.
<Retry>
●If you select “Retry” midway while displaying, the animation or Flash movie is played back from the beginning.
<Delete>
●You cannot delete protected screen memos. Delete them after you release the protection.

<Save Image>

Downloading Images from Sites

You can save the image displayed on a site or screen memo, and then set it for the Stand-by display or Wake-up display. You can also save images, frames and marks to be used for Deco mail.

1 **From a site display/Detailed Screen Memo display ▶ ⓘ (FUNC) ▶ Save image ▶ Select the image ▶ ◉ ▶ YES**

●To cancel, select “NO” and press ◉.
●See page 220 when images are stored to the maximum.

2 **Select the folder to which you want to save ▶ ◉**

●See page 346 for still image folders.

3 **To execute “Set as display”, select “YES” ▶ ◉**

Go to step 1 on page 355.
●To cancel, select “NO” and press ◉.

Information

●The saved image takes the file name of up to 36 half-pitch characters. If the file name is not specified, the letters between the last “/” of the obtained URL and “.” of that will be the file name. If, however, no letter is contained between “/” and “.”, the file takes the name of “imagexxx” (xxx are numerals) and then saved.
●Images cannot be saved when “Set image display” is set to “OFF”. In addition, you cannot save the image when “ ” appears.
●The image satisfying the following conditions is saved as a frame or a mark:
- Transparent GIF file that is not animation GIF file
- The extension of file is “ifm”.
- For the frame, the image size is CIF (352 x 288), Stand-by (240 x 320), QCIF (176 x 144), and Sub-QCIF (128 x 96). For the mark, the image is other than the frame image and 240 x 240 dots or less.

●You can save up to 100 Kbytes per image.

＊You need to obtain a miniSD memory card separately to use the functions related to the miniSD memory card. (See page 395)

■Important■
The saved contents may be lost due to a malfunction, repair, or other mishandling of the FOMA phone. We cannot be held responsible for the loss of the saved contents. For just in case, you are well advised to save the contents stored in the FOMA phone to the miniSD memory card (see page 395). If you have a personal computer, you can save them also to the personal computer by using the FOMA USB Cable (option) and the Data Link Software (see page 551).

<i-melody>

Downloading i-melodies from Sites

After downloading a melody from a site, you can set it as a ring tone.
You can save 20 to 400 max. downloaded melodies.
(The number of melodies that can be saved might decrease depending on the data size.)

1 Bring up a site from which melodies can be downloaded ▶Select a melody ▶● ▶Save ▶YES

●Select “Play” and press ● to play back the melody.
See page 385 for operations while a melody is being played back.
●Select “Property” and press ● to display melody information. (See page 388)
●To cancel, select “NO” and press ●.
●See page 220 when melodies are saved to the maximum.

<Obtaining Completion display>

2 Select the folder to which you want to save ▶●

●See page 346 for the melody folder.

3 Select “YES” to set the downloaded melody as a ring tone ▶●

Phone ·····Sets the ring tone for incoming voice calls.
Video-phone ·····Sets the ring tone for incoming video-phone calls.
Mail ·····Sets the ring tone for new i-mode mail and SMS messages.
Chat mail·····Sets the ring tone for when chat mail is received.
MessageR·····Sets the ring tone for when Messages R (Request) are received.
MessageF·····Sets the ring tone for when Messages F (Free) are received.
●To cancel, select “NO” and press ●.

Information

●Depending on the site, you might not be able to download melodies.
●For downloaded melodies or melodies attached to mail, or for attach-prohibited-melodies or export-prohibited-melodies from the FOMA phone, the play part might have been specified. If you set the play-part-specified melody for a ring tone, the specified part only is played back.
●Some downloaded melodies might not be played back successfully.
●The saved melody takes the file name of up to 36 half-pitch characters. If the file name is not specified, the letters between the last “/” of the downloaded URL and “.” of that will be the file name. If, however, no letter is contained between “/” and “.”, the file takes the name of “melodyxxx” (xxx are numerals) and then saved.
●Untitled melodies are indicated by “No title” on the Obtaining Completion display. However, they take file names as their titles on the List.
●You cannot play back melodies during a call.
●You can save up to 100 Kbytes per melody.

■Important■
The saved contents may be lost due to a malfunction, repair, or other mishandling of the FOMA phone. We cannot be held responsible for the loss of saved contents. If you have a personal computer, you are well advised to save the contents stored in the FOMA phone to the personal computer by using the FOMA USB Cable (option) and the Data Link Software (see page 551) for just in case.

Function Menu of the Obtaining Completion Display

1 **Obtaining Completion display ▶ (i) (FUNC) ▶ Do the following operation.**

Function menu	Operations
Save screen memo	You can save a screen memo. (See page 214)

<Download PDF Data>

Downloading PDF Data from Sites

You can download PDF data from a site for display.

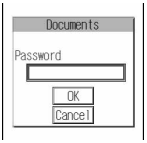
1 **Bring up a PDF data-downloadable site ▶ Select a PDF data file ▶ ●**

- To cancel download, press ✉ (Quit).
- With the PDF data in excess of 500 Kbytes, the confirmation display appears asking whether to download the PDF data. Select "YES" or "NO" and press ●.
- If you try to download the size-indefinite PDF data, the confirmation display appears asking whether to download it. You can download up to 2 Mbytes of the PDF data by pressing ● but it might not be correctly displayed at times. To cancel, select "NO" and press ●.
- With the PDF data that cannot be displayed unless you download all pages, the confirmation display appears asking whether to download all pages. Select "YES" or "NO" and press ●. If you select "YES", and press ●, select the destination folder and press ●.
- If you have not downloaded all pages, you can additionally download the remaining pages by using "Download remain" (see page 416).
- See page 418 for how to save the displayed PDF data to the FOMA phone. You can save the PDF data containing pages that have not been downloaded or the PDF data of which download was suspended midway as well.
- See page 412 for operations while PDF data is displayed.

■When the PDF data to be downloaded is set with a password

The display on the right might be displayed depending on the PDF data to be downloaded. Enter the password to download the PDF data.

1. Select the password field and press ●.
2. Enter the password and press ●.
   - The entered password is displayed as "＊".
   - See page 510 for how to enter characters.
3. Select "OK" and press ●.
   - To cancel, select "Cancel" and press ●.
     With the PDF data not stored in the FOMA phone, the confirmation display appears asking whether to download it. Select "YES" or "NO" and press ●. If you select "YES", select the destination folder and press ●.



Information

- The file size of the PDF data you can download from i-mode sites is up to 2 Mbytes. You cannot download the PDF data in excess of 2 Mbytes.
- You might be able to display the failed-to-download PDF data by re-downloading. However, some PDF data files may not be displayed.
- Incompatible data cannot be downloaded.

<Download Template>

Downloading Templates from Sites

You can download template data for Deco mail from sites. You can save up to 45 templates including those that pre-installed in the FOMA phone.

1 **Bring up a site from which a template can be downloaded ▶ Select a template ▶ ●**

<Obtaining Completion display>

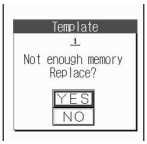
2 Save ▶ YES

●Select “Display” and press ●; then the contents of the template are displayed.
●Select “Property” and press ●; the information about the template is displayed. (See page 300)
●To cancel, select “NO” and press ●.
●See page 299 for how to check the stored template.

■When templates are stored to the maximum

When the maximum number of templates is stored, the display on the right appears.
Delete unnecessary templates and then save new ones.

1. Select “YES” and press ●.
2. Select the template to be deleted and press ●.
3. Select “YES” and press ●.
   ●To cancel, select “NO” and press ●.



Information

●When no decoration is set for the template or when the image of which output to external devices from the FOMA phone is prohibited is inserted into the template, you cannot save the template.
●When a file is attached to the template, that file is deleted.
●The title of the downloaded template takes the name of “YYYY/MM/DD hh:mm”. (Y: year, M: month, D: date, h: hour, m: minute) When the date and time are not set, the title takes the name of “templateXX”. (XX: 01 to 45)
●You can save up to 20 Kbytes per template.

Function Menu of the Obtaining Completion Display

1 Obtaining Completion Display ▶ i (FUNC) ▶ Do the following operation.

Function menu	Operations
Save screen memo	You can save a screen memo. (See page 214)

<Download Dictionary>

Downloading Dictionaries from Sites

You can download dictionaries from sites. Up to five dictionaries can be saved.

1 Bring up a site from which a dictionary can be downloaded ▶ Select a dictionary ▶ ●

2 Save ▶ YES

●Select “Property” and press ● to display information about the dictionary. (See page 529)
●To cancel, select “NO” and press ●.

<Obtaining Completion display>

3 <Not stored>

●If you select the item already stored and press ●, the confirmation display of “Overwrite dictionary?” appears. To overwrite, select “YES” and press ●. To cancel, select “NO” and press ●.
●See page 529 for how to operate the downloaded dictionary.

Information

●You can download dictionary data from the “P-SQUARE” site.
i Menu → メニューリスト (Menu List) → ケータイ電話メーカー (Mobile Phone Maker) → P-SQUARE
●You can save up to 10 Kbytes per dictionary.
●Depending on the site, you might not be able to download.

Function Menu of the Obtaining Completion Display

1 **Obtaining Completion display ▶ (i) (FUNC) ▶ Do the following operation.**

Function menu	Operations
Save screen memo	You can save a screen memo. (See page 214)

<Download Chara-den Images>

Downloading Chara-den Images from Sites

You can download Chara-den images from sites.
You can save up to 10 Chara-den images including pre-installed ones.

1 **Bring up a site from which a Chara-den image can be downloaded ▶ Select a Chara-den image ▶ ●**

2 **Save ▶ YES**

●Select "Play" and press ● to play back the Chara-den image.
●Select "Property" and press ●; then the information about the Chara-den image is displayed. (See page 382)
●To cancel, select "NO" and press ●.

<Obtaining Completion display>

Information

●You can save up to 100 Kbytes per Chara-den image.

Function Menu of the Obtaining Completion Display

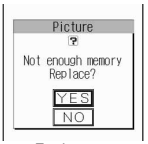
1 **Obtaining Completion display ▶ (i) (FUNC) ▶ Do the following operation.**

Function menu	Operations
Save screen memo	You can save a screen memo. (See page 214)

■When the data files are stored to the maximum

If the maximum number of data files is stored or there is not enough memory when you try to save the data files, the display on the right comes up. (The display is for images.)
Delete unnecessary data files and then save new ones.

1. Select "YES" and press ●.
2. Put check marks for the data files to be deleted, and press (✉) (Finish).
   ●"☐"and"☑" switch each time you press ●. For some data files, if you press (i) (FUNC) and select "Select all/Release all", you can add or remove the check marks at a time.
   ●When "Viewer settings" is set to "Picture" for images, images are displayed in the list. Select the image you want to delete and press ●; then the "☑" mark is added.
   ●When the display setting is "Image" for PDF data, images are displayed in the list. Select the PDF data you want to delete and press ●; then the "☑" mark is added.
   ●Continue putting check marks until "Finish" appears at the lower left of the display.
3. Select "YES" and press ●.
   ●To cancel, select "NO" and press ●.



For images

Information

●This operation is done to save the following data:
・Screen memos ・Images ・i-motion movies ・Melodies ・Chara-den images ・PDF data

Operations from Highlighted Information

You can easily make a call, send mail, and display Internet web pages using highlighted information (phone numbers, mail addresses, URLs, melodies, images, and so on) displayed on sites and in mail.

●The Web To, Phone To/AV Phone To, or Mail To functions might not be available for the mail sent from a personal computer.

Phone To/AV Phone To Function

You can make calls by using phone numbers or similar information displayed on sites and in mail.

●The Phone To function is called the AV Phone To function for the video-phone.

1 Select the phone number or similar information ▶ ●

Voice phone……Dials a voice call.
32K V-phone……Dials a 32K video-phone call.
64K V-phone……Dials a 64K video-phone call.
Select image……For selecting “Me”, “Pre-installed”, “Original” or “Chara-den” as the image to be sent to the other party during a video-phone call.

●Those choices may not be displayed when the phone number is prefixed by “tel:” or “tel-av:”. Go to step 2.

2 Dial

●To make an international call, select “International dial” and press ●. (See page 52)
●To cancel, select “Cancel” and press ●.
●To activate Caller ID, select “Notify caller ID” and press ●. Select from among “Don’t notify”, “Notify caller”, and “Cancel prefix”. If you select “Dial” and press ●, it works according to “Activate” of “Caller ID notification”.
●Press PWR to cancel the call midway.

Information

●You cannot make calls using the Phone To/AV Phone To function while “Restrict dialing”, “Keypad dial lock”, or “Self mode” is set.
●Depending on the site, you might not be able to use the Phone To/AV Phone To function.
●You can use the Phone To/AV Phone To function even when a sender’s address or a destination address of mail is a phone number.
●During a call, you can press and hold C for at least one second to return to the original display and continue i-mode operations.
●You can sometimes use the Phone To/AV Phone To function with highlighted information other than numerical strings representing phone numbers.

Mail To Function

You can send mail by using mail addresses or similar information displayed on sites and in mail.

1 Select the mail address or similar information ▶ ●

The destination mail address is already entered in the address field.
Go to step 3 on page 245.

Information

●You cannot send mail using the Mail To function during “PIM lock” or “Keypad dial lock”.
●Depending on the site, you might not be able to use the Mail To function.
●If the mail address is not entered correctly, change it to the correct one and then send the mail.
●When multiple mail addresses are specified in the highlighted information, you can compose the message in which multiple destinations are entered [simultaneous mail sending (see page 242)].
●You can sometimes use the Mail To function with highlighted information other than mail addresses.

Web To Function

You can access Internet web pages by using URLs or similar information displayed on sites and in mail.

1 Select the URL or similar information ▶ ◉

●When the display appears asking whether to connect, select "YES" and press ◉.
●While obtaining, you can cancel by pressing ✉ (Quit) or クリア.

Information

●Depending on the site, you might not be able to use the Web To function.
●URLs are displayed differently depending on the site.
●You can sometimes use the Web To function with highlighted information other than URLs.

i-αppli To Function

You can launch i-αppli from URLs (links) displayed on sites and in mail.

1 Select the i-αppli information ▶ ◉ ▶ YES

i-αppli starts.

Information

●You cannot start i-αppli using pasted data, if you unchecked in "Set αppli To".
●When multiple data items have been pasted, the data itself might not be displayable.
●Even if the text of i-mode mail contains links to launch i-αppli, you cannot quote the links when forwarding or replying to. Also, you cannot quote them when using the data link software or infrared exchange function.
●If no i-αppli to launch is found, the confirmation display about no software is displayed. In this case, you need to download it.
●You might not be able to save some software programs that you can launch from the site by the i-αppli To function.

<i-mode Settings>

Setting Detailed Functions

You can set i-mode and Messages R/F.

1 メニュー ▶ i-mode ▶ i-mode settings ▶ Do the following operations.

Item	Operations
Scroll	You can set the number of lines that are scrolled for when you use ◉ while displaying a site, screen memo, or the text of Messages R/F. **1 line ·····Scrolls one line at a time. (Setting at purchase)** **3 lines ·····Scrolls three lines at a time.** **5 lines ·····Scrolls five lines at a time.**

Item	Operations
Character size	You can set the font size displayed on sites, in screen memo and in the text of Messages R/F. **Standard·····Displays characters in a standard size. (Setting at purchase)** **Small·····Displays characters in a small size.** **Large·····Displays characters in a large size.** **Message R display** Standard Small Large
Set image display	You can set whether to display images or Flash movies included on sites, in screen memos, and in the text of Messages R/F. **ON·····Displays images and Flash movies. (Setting at purchase)** **OFF·····Does not display images and Flash movies.** ●While a site is displayed, you can press (i) (FUNC) to select "Set image display".
i-motion setting	You can set the i-motion setting. (See page 338)
Message auto display	You can set how to automatically display Messages R/F. (See page 226)
Auto melody play	You can set whether to play back a melody automatically for when you open a Message R/F. (See page 226)
Use saved data	To display a Flash movie while a site or screen memo is displayed, the information in the FOMA phone may be used. Then, you can select whether to allow the information to be used. **YES·····Uses the information from the FOMA phone. (Setting at purchase)** **NO·····Does not use the information from the FOMA phone.**
Home URL	You can set Home URL. (See page 210)
Sound effect setting	You can select whether to make an effect tone sound for when you display an image while a site or screen memo is displayed. **ON·····Enables sound effects of Flash movies. (Setting at purchase)** **OFF·····Disables sound effects of Flash movies.** ●While a site is displayed, or from the detailed Screen Memo display, press (i) (FUNC) and select "Sound effect".
Doc. display settings	You can select how the pages show up for when the PDF viewer is activated. **Fit page·····Displays overall pages. (Setting at purchase)** **Actual size·····Displays pages in actual size (100%).** **Fit width·····Displays pages in dimensions to fit the screen width.**
Check settings	You can check the individual i-mode settings. ●After checking, press (クリア).
Reset last URL	You can initialize the URL of the site you viewed last to the i-motion Menu URL. (See page 207)
Reset	You can reset each of the "i-mode settings" to their defaults. See "Function List" for the items to be reset. (See page 532) ▶**Enter the Terminal Security Code**▶(●)▶**YES** ●To cancel, select "NO" and press (●). ●See page 146 for the Terminal Security Code.

Information

<Scroll>

●When information for “Certificate” is displayed (see page 206), it is scrolled one line at a time.

<Set image display>

●Even when “ON” is set, images might not be displayed correctly. In this case, “ ” will be displayed.

●When “OFF” is set, “ ” is displayed and the data will not be received.

<Use saved data>

●The available information is as follows:

- Date and time set by “Set time”
- Reception level of radio waves
- Battery level
- Sound volume set by “Phone” of “Ring volume”
- Language selected by “Select language”
- Model name and serial number of FOMA phone

<Sound effect setting>

●Even when “ON” is set, the effect tones may not sound depending on Flash movies.

<Set Connection Timeout>

Setting Connection Timeout

Setting at purchase: 60 seconds

It sometimes takes long to download some sites. You can set the time to wait before canceling downloading. Downloading is not canceled automatically when “Unlimited” is set.

1 (Menu) ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Connection setting ▶ Set connection timeout**

60 seconds ·····Cancels obtaining after about 60 seconds.
90 seconds ·····Cancels obtaining after about 90 seconds.
Unlimited·····Does not set a limit for disconnecting from the i-mode Center.

Information

●Even when you have set “Unlimited”, you may be disconnected owing to radio wave conditions.

<Host Selection>

Changing a Host from i-mode (ISP Connection Communication)

(Menu) (8 TUV) (I)

Setting at purchase: i-mode

Set/Change Host

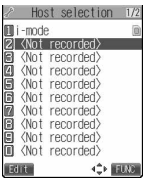
※Normally, you do not need to change this setting.

You can set the host (APN) to use for receiving services other than i-mode (DoCoMo). If you change this setting, you will not be able to use i-mode.

1 (Menu) ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Connection setting ▶ Host selection ▶ Select <Not recorded> ▶** (✉) (Edit) **▶ Enter the Terminal Security Code ▶** (●)

●To change, select the set host.

●See page 146 for the Terminal Security Code.



<Host Selection display>

2 Title ▶ Enter a title ▶ (●)

●You can enter up to 9 full-pitch or 18 half-pitch characters.

●See page 510 for how to enter characters.

3 Host name ▶ Enter the name of the host ▶ (●)

●You can enter up to 30 half-pitch alphanumerics.

●See page 510 for how to enter characters.

4 Host address ▶ Enter the address of the connection destination ▶ (●) **▶** (✉) (Finish)

●You can enter up to 99 half-pitch alphanumerics.

●See page 510 for how to enter characters.

Information

●You cannot set the host during i-mode stand-by (while " " is blinking). End i-mode first, and then set the host.
●If you set any other connection end than i-mode, "Pake-Houdai" is not applied.

Function Menu of the Host Selection Display

1 **Host Selection display ▶ (i) (FUNC) ▶ Do the following operations.**

Function menu	Operations
Edit	**▶Enter the Terminal Security Code ▶ ●** Go to step 2 on page 224. ●See page 146 for the Terminal Security Code.
Delete	**▶Enter the Terminal Security Code ▶ ● ▶YES** ●To cancel, select "NO" and press ●. ●See page 146 for the Terminal Security Code.

<Receive Message R/F>

Receiving Messages R/F Automatically

Message services automatically deliver information you want to your FOMA phone.
You can save up to 100 each of received Messages R/F.
You can receive Messages R/F held at the i-mode Center by executing "Check new message".

1 **When you receive a Message R/F, " R (yellow)" or " F (yellow)" blinks and the message "MessageR Receiving..." or "MessageF Receiving..." appears.**

After the message is received, the number of received mail and Messages R/F is displayed.
●You can display the Message R/F List by selecting "MessageR" or "MessageF" and pressing ●.
●If "Message auto display" is set to other than "OFF", the contents of received Message R/F are displayed automatically.

The former display returns if you do not perform any operation for about 15 seconds.
(The number of seconds varies depending on the setting for "Mail/Msg. ring time".)

When returns to the Stand-by display

Next Page

■**When the FOMA phone is closed**

The information is displayed on the Private window.

Information

- You can use “Message auto display” to set Messages R/F to be displayed automatically. Select “OFF” if you do not want them to be displayed automatically.
- When a new Message R/F is delivered, other Messages R/F and i-mode mail that have been held at the i-mode Center will also be delivered.
- Received Messages R/F are not displayed automatically while displaying the screen other than the Stand-by display, while i-αppli is running, or during Drive Mode, All Lock, or PIM Lock.
- If the maximum number of savable Messages R/F has already been stored when you received a Message R/F, Messages except unread or protected ones are deleted from the oldest one in stored order and new one is stored.
- When the FOMA phone cannot receive any more Messages R/F, “ (gray)” or “ (gray)” is displayed. Read unread Messages R/F or release protection.
- When “ (yellow)” or “ (yellow)” is displayed, the i-mode Center holds Messages R/F. Read unread Messages R/F or release protection, and then perform “Check new message”.
- When “ (gray)” or “ (gray)” is displayed, the i-mode Center can hold no more Messages R/F. Perform “Check new message” to receive them.
- The i-mode Center can hold Messages R/F for maximum three days (72 hours). However, when it stores the maximum number of messages [300 Messages R (Request) and 300 Messages F (Free)], the oldest messages held at the i-mode Center will be deleted to make way for the newest ones.
- After being displayed automatically, Messages R/F are still displayed as unread ones in the Message R/F List. However, if you scroll through the messages while they are being displayed automatically, they will be indicated in the Message R/F List as read.
- See page 115 for priority of ring tones.
- See page 117 for priority of vibrators.
- See page 136 for priority of illuminations.
- The ring tone does not sound when a Message (R/F) arrives during a voice call, or on the display other than the Stand-by display while “Receiving display” is set to “Operation preferred”. When it is set to “Alarm preferred”, the ring tone sounds and the Reception Result display appears except for during a voice call, or while a camera is activated.
- If you receive a Message R/F while playing back an i-motion movie, the video and sound might be interrupted.

Message Auto Display

Setting at purchase
MessageR preferred

You can set how to automatically display Messages R/F received during standby.

1 (メニュー) ▶ i-mode ▶ **i-mode settings** ▶ **Message auto display**

MessageR preferred ····Messages R (Request) have priority and are displayed automatically.
MessageF preferred ····Messages F (Free) have priority and are displayed automatically.
MessageR only ·····Only Messages R (Request) are displayed automatically.
MessageF only ·····Only Messages F (Free) are displayed automatically.
OFF·····Messages R/F are not displayed automatically.

Auto Melody Play

Setting at purchase
ON

You can set whether to play back pasted or attached melodies automatically for when you open a Message R/F.

1 (メニュー) ▶ i-mode ▶ **i-mode settings** ▶ **Auto melody play**

ON·····Automatically plays back pasted or attached melodies when Messages R/F are opened.
OFF·····Does not automatically play back pasted or attached melodies when Messages R/F are opened.

Reading Received Messages R/F

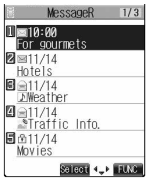
When your FOMA phone is in the service area, it receives Messages R/F automatically from the i-mode Center. " R (yellow)" or " F (yellow)" appears at the top of the display when a Message R/F is delivered.

1 i-mode ▶ Message

MessageR·····Displays the Message R (Request) List.
MessageF·····Displays the Message F (Free) List.

2 Select the Message R/F you want to display ▶ ◎

●When you select an unread Message R/F, " ✉ " changes to " ✉ ".



<Message R/F List>

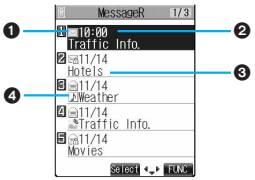
●Use ◎ to check other Messages R/F.
●When the text of Message R/F is long, you can use ◎ to scroll the display.
Also, you can press ▼ or ▲ to scroll by page.

<Detailed Message R/F display>

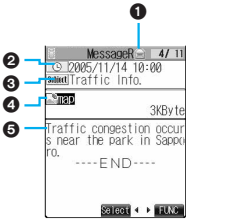
Information

●"OK" and "Cancel" might be displayed in Messages R/F. If so, follow the same operations as for sites. (See page 204)

■Message R/F List and detailed Message R/F display



<Message R/F List>



<Detailed Message R/F display>

❶Status of Message R/F

Icon	Description
	Unread Message R/F
	Read Message R/F
	Unread and protected Message R/F
	Read and protected Message R/F

❷Received date and time

The list shows the time for the Message R/F received today, and shows the date for the Message R/F received on earlier days.
The detailed display shows the date and time the Message R/F was received.

❸Subject

❹Icons which show a melody or image has been attached or pasted

They appear even when the attached or pasted data is invalid.
The detailed display shows the data volume of the attached or pasted data.

<For Message R/F List or detailed Message R/F display>

Icon	Description
	A melody is attached or pasted.
	Multiple melodies are attached or pasted, and some of them are invalid. (List only)
	All attached or pasted melodies are invalid.
	An image is attached.
	Multiple images are attached, and some of them are invalid. (List only)
	All attached images are invalid.
	Multiple data items are pasted.

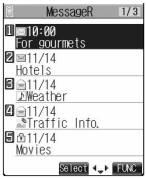
❺Text of message

Information

●If the clock of the FOMA phone is not set, the time and date are displayed as "--:--" and "--/--".

Function Menu of the Message R/F List

1 **Message R/F List▶ (i) (FUNC)▶Do the following operations.**



<Message R/F List>

Function menu	Operations
Display all	You can re-display all Messages R/F in the "Chronological ↑" order after using the Sort or Filter function.
Sort	You can rearrange the displaying order of Messages R/F. **Chronological ↑ ····Sorts by date and time from the most recent.** **Chronological ↓ ····Sorts by date and time from the oldest.**
Filter	You can change the displayed type of Messages R/F. **Unread·····Displays only unread Messages R/F.** **Read·····Displays only read Messages R/F.** **Protected·····Displays only protected Messages R/F.** **Melody·····Displays only Messages R/F attached with melodies.** **Image·····Displays only Messages R/F attached with images.**
Protect ON/OFF	You can protect a Message R/F. You can protect up to 50 messages [50 messages for Message R (Request) and Message F (Free) each]. Protected messages are indicated by " " or " ". ●To release protection, repeat the same procedure.
Unprotect all	You can release all protection. **▶YES** ●To cancel, select "NO" and press ●.
No. of messages	You can display the total number of Messages R/F stored in the FOMA phone, as well as the number of unread messages and protected messages. ●After checking, press クリア.
Delete	**▶YES** ●To cancel, select "NO" and press ●.
Delete selected	**▶Put check marks for the Messages R/F to be deleted▶ (✉) (Finish)▶YES** ●" " and " " switch each time you press ●. You can check or uncheck all items by pressing (i) (FUNC) and selecting "Select all/Release all". ●To cancel, select "NO" and press ●.
Delete read	You can delete read Messages R/F. **▶YES** ●To cancel, select "NO" and press ●.
Delete all	You can delete all Messages R/F. **▶Enter the Terminal Security Code▶● ▶YES** ●To cancel, select "NO" and press ●. ●See page 146 for the Terminal Security Code.

Information

<Sort>

●You can use the Filter and Sort functions together.
●To return to the former status, execute "Display all".
●If you close sorted Message R/F List and re-open it, you can return to the List of all items.

<Filter>

●If you close filtered Message R/F List and re-open it, or you execute "Display all", you can return to the List of all items.
●When "Set image display" is set to "OFF", you cannot select "Image".

<Protect ON/OFF>

●When the number of Messages R/F stored in the FOMA phone reaches the maximum, new Messages R/F will overwrite the read, unprotected ones, starting from the oldest messages.

<Delete><Delete selected>

●You can delete unread Messages R/F as well.
●You cannot delete protected Messages R/F.

<Delete read>

●Protected and read Messages R/F are not deleted.
●When only the Messages R/F filtered by the Filter function are displayed, only the unprotected read Messages R/F displayed in the list are deleted by "Delete read".

<Delete all>

●You can delete unread Messages R/F as well.
●You cannot delete protected Messages R/F.
●When only the Messages R/F filtered by the Filter function are displayed, all the unprotected Messages R/F displayed in the list are deleted by "Delete all".

Function Menu of the Detailed Message R/F Display

1 **Detailed Message R/F display ▶ (i) (FUNC) ▶ Do the following operations.**

<Detailed Message R/F display>

Function menu	Operations
Add to phonebook	You can store data in the Phonebook. (See page 99)
Save melody	You can save attached or pasted melodies and set them as ring tones. ▶**YES** Go to step 2 on page 217. ●When multiple melodies are attached, use ◎ to select the melody to save and then save it. ●To cancel, select "NO" and press ●. ●See page 220 when melodies are stored to the maximum.
Save image	You can save attached images and set them as the Stand-by display or Wake-up display. ▶**YES** Go to step 2 on page 216. ●To cancel, select "NO" and press ●. ●See page 220 when images are stored to the maximum.
Reload image	When "" is displayed instead of an image in the text of a Message R/F, you can reload the image to display it.
Protect ON/OFF	You can protect/unprotect a message. (See page 229)
Delete	▶**YES** ●To cancel, select "NO" and press ●.

Information

<Save melody>

- You can play back an attached melody by highlighting it and pressing ●.
- You cannot play back melodies during a call.
- When saving a melody, the title for the melody is stored instead of file name. If the melody has no title, the file name is stored.
- Sometimes saved melodies cannot be played back successfully.

<Reload image>

- Sometimes the image cannot be displayed even after reloading.

<Delete>

- You cannot delete protected Messages R/F.

<SSL Certificate Operation>

Operating SSL Certificates

Displaying an SSL Certificate

The subject name, author, validity period, and serial number are displayed.

1 (メニュー) ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Connection setting** ▶ **Certificate** ▶ **Select a certificate** ▶ (i) (**FUNC**) ▶ **Certificate info**

- You can check the certificate also by pressing ● instead of (i) (**FUNC**).
- Use ◎ to scroll the display.
- After checking, press (クリア).

Validating/Invalidating SSL Certificates

Setting at purchase
All valid

1 (メニュー) ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Connection setting** ▶ **Certificate** ▶ **Select a certificate** ▶ (i) (**FUNC**) ▶ **Valid/Invalid**

The selected item is revoked; then "▣" changes to "▣".

- When you select an invalid certificate, it will be validated.

■Certificates used for SSL communication

Certificate……Certificate issued by the authenticating company and stored in the FOMA phone at purchase.
DoCoMo Certificate……Certificate required for connecting to the FirstPass Center or FirstPass sites; it is stored in the UIM (green).
User Certificate……Certificates downloaded from the FirstPass Center by selecting "Client certificate" from the i-mode menu; it is stored in the UIM (green).

Information

- If you set a certificate to "Invalid", you cannot display the sites with that certificate.
- You cannot set "DoCoMo Cert2" to "Invalid".

<User Certificate Operation>

Setting FirstPass

User certificates verify that you have subscribed to the FOMA service. Downloaded user certificates are stored in the UIM for the use on FirstPass sites. When you cannot display a FirstPass site because the user certificate in the UIM has expired or the required user certificate is not stored in the UIM, you can request the issue and download the user certificate from the FirstPass Center.

- **You can request and download user certificates from the FirstPass Center.**
- **This function is not available with the blue UIM.**
- **The display and operating method displayed in the FirstPass Center site are subject to change.**
- **You cannot send/receive mail or receive Messages R/F while connected to the FirstPass Center.**
- **Set the date and time using "Set time" beforehand to connect to the FirstPass Center.**

Client Certification

- **With the FOMA phone, server certification and client certification are performed for safer data exchange. The site and your FOMA phone exchange certification, check the other party's certification and verify each other for safer communication service.**
  By getting client certification, you can enjoy more secure communication services.
- **Client certification is available via the Internet communication from the FOMA phone or via the Internet communication with the FOMA phone connected to a personal computer. To use the personal computer to exchange client certification, you need to install the FirstPass PC software from the supplied CD-ROM.**
  See "FirstPassManual (PDF format)" in the "FirstPassPCSoft" folder of the CD-ROM for details. Adobe Reader (version 6.0 or higher is recommended) is required to view "FirstPassManual (PDF format)". If it is not installed in your personal computer, you can download the latest version from the web page of Adobe Systems Incorporated (communication charge is applied separately). For details, see the web page of Adobe Systems Incorporated.

Accessing Sites with a User Certificate

You can connect to FirstPass sites with your user certificate.

1 **Bring up a FirstPass site ▶ Select an item ▶ ◉**

2 **YES**

●To cancel, select "NO" and press ◉.

3 **Enter your PIN2 code ▶ ◉**

●Enter your PIN2 code within 60 seconds. When the code is not entered within 60 seconds, the connection is cut off as an error entry. When the code is correctly entered, the display appears telling that the establishing certificates is in progress and a site display appears.

●See page 146 for PIN2 code.

Information

●You need to enter the PIN2 code to access FirstPass sites using your downloaded user certificate.

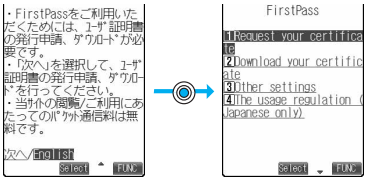
●If you have tried to connect to a FirstPass site without having a user certificate, the confirmation display appears asking whether to connect. Select "NO" and press ◉ to return to the previous page. Download the user certificate from the FirstPass Center and then access the site again.

●If your user certificate has expired, the confirmation display appears asking whether to connect. Select "NO" and press ◉ to return to the previous page. Update your user certificate from the FirstPass Center and then access the site again.

Accessing FirstPass Center

The FirstPass Center performs user certificate operations.
The display and operating method displayed in the FirstPass Center site are subject to change.

1 (メニュー) ▶ i-mode ▶ **Client certificate ▶ English**



<Site display of FirstPass Center>

Information

- Before using the FirstPass Center, select "The usage regulation (Japanese only)" and carefully read the regulation.
- You are not charged packet transmission for connecting to the FirstPass Center.
- You cannot use the following functions while connecting to the FirstPass Center:
  - Video-phone (You can still make voice calls.)
  - Sending/Receiving a photo during a voice call
  - Sending/Receiving i-mode mail (You can send/receive SMS messages.)
  - Check new message (You can check SMS messages.)
  - Receiving Messages R/F
  - Obtaining an i-motion movie
  - The Web To function

Requesting Issue of User Certificate for Download

You need to request the issue of the user certificate before you download it.
When requesting the issue of your user certificate is completed, download the user certificate.
It is saved on the UIM and the FirstPass compatible site will be displayable.

1 **Site display of the FirstPass Center ▶ Request your certificate ▶ Continue**

- For an update, the message "Updating user certificate" is displayed.
- When you have already requested the issue of the user certificate, select "Download" from the FirstPass Center site display, and press ● to bring up the display in step 3. Go to step 3.

2 **Enter your PIN2 code ▶ ●**

- Enter your PIN2 code within 60 seconds. When the code is not entered within 60 seconds, the connection is cut off as an error entry. When the code is correctly entered, the completion display for requesting issuance appears.
- See page 146 for PIN2 code.

3 **Download ▶ Continue**

- If you do not want to download the user certificate immediately, select "Menu" and press ●; then the confirmation display appears asking whether to close the SSL page.
  Select "YES" and press ● to return to the "FirstPass Center" Site display.

Information

- Before downloading a new or an updated certificate, be sure to request the user certificate to be issued. User certificates cannot be downloaded until the request for issue has been made.

Requesting Revocation of User Certificate

You can revoke the downloaded user certificate.

1 **Site display of the FirstPass Center ▶ Other settings ▶ Revoke your certificate ▶ YES**

2 **Enter your PIN2 code ▶ ◉**

- Enter your PIN2 code within 60 seconds. When the code is not entered within 60 seconds, the connection is cut off as an error entry. When the code is correctly entered, the confirmation display for requesting revocation appears.
- See page 146 for PIN2 code.

3 **Continue ▶ Continue ▶ Continue**

Information

- After revoking a certificate application, you will not be able to display FirstPass sites.
- To use FirstPass after revoking a certificate application, you need to apply again for your user certificate to be issued and then download it.
- To view the downloaded user certificate, see page 231.

<Certificate Host>

Changing a CA Center

Setting at purchase
DoCoMo

Set/Change a CA Center

※Normally, you do not need to change this setting.

You can set the host for downloading the user certificate.

1 ▶SETTINGS▶Connection setting▶Certificate host▶Select <Not recorded>▶(Edit)▶Enter the Terminal Security Code▶

- To change, select the already set host.
- See page 146 for the Terminal Security Code.

<Certificate Host display>

2 Default URL▶Enter a default URL▶

- You can enter up to 100 half-pitch alphanumerics.
- See page 510 for how to enter characters.

3 Host address▶Enter an address▶▶(Finish)

- You can enter up to 99 half-pitch alphanumerics.
- See page 510 for how to enter characters.

Function Menu of the Certificate Host Display

1 Certificate Host display▶(FUNC)▶Do the following operations.

Function menu	Operations
Edit	▶Enter the Terminal Security Code▶ Go to step 2 on this page. ●See page 146 for the Terminal Security Code.
Delete	▶Enter the Terminal Security Code▶▶YES ●To cancel, select "NO" and press . ●See page 146 for the Terminal Security Code.

Before Using FirstPass

- FirstPass is DoCoMo's electronic authentication service. By using FirstPass, client authentication is enabled, whereby the site and your FOMA phone exchange certificates, check the other party's certification and perform mutual authentication.
- When requesting issue of a user certificate, carefully read "the usage regulation (Japanese only)" on the display, agree to this, and then make the request.
- You need to enter the PIN2 code to use the user certificate.
  Once you have entered your PIN2 code, all subsequent operations will be deemed to be done by you, so be careful not to let anyone else use your UIM or PIN2 code.
- If your UIM is lost or stolen, a DoCoMo shop counter can revoke your user certificate.
- DoCoMo bears no obligation or responsibility with regard to the sites and information provided by FirstPass sites. Please solve the problem between you and FirstPass sites.
- DoCoMo and the CA do not guarantee security when you use FirstPass and SSL, so you should use them on your own judgment and responsibility.

Mail

Mail Functions of FOMA Phone 238

Composing i-mode Mail/Deco Mail

Composing i-mode Mail to Send ..... <Compose i-mode Mail> 245
Composing Deco Mail to Send 250
Sending Mail with Still Images, Melodies, or a Moving Image/i-motion Movie Attached ..... <Attachments> 259
Using Photo-sending ..... <Photo-sending> 261

Receiving and Operating i-mode Mail

Receiving i-mode Mail Automatically ..... <Mail Auto-receive> 264
When Kirari Mail Comes in ..... <Kirari Mail> 266
Receiving Selected i-mode Mail ..... <Mail Receive Option> 267
Checking whether Center Holds i-mode Mail ..... <Check New Message> 268
Replying to Received i-mode Mail 269
Forwarding Received i-mode Mail ..... <Forward> 270
Playing/Saving Melodies from i-mode Mail ..... <Play Melody><Save Melody> 271
Displaying/Saving Attached Images ..... <Display Image><Save Image> 272
Playing/Saving an i-motion Movie from i-motion Mail ..... <i-motion Mail> 273

Operating Mail Box

Displaying Mail from Inbox/Outbox/Draft Box ..... <Inbox><Outbox><Draft Box> 274
How to See Inbox/Outbox/Draft List and Detailed Display 276
Managing Mail Messages 282

Using Mail History

Displaying Sent Mail Record ..... <Sent Address> 292
Displaying Received Mail Record ..... <Received Address> 294

Setting Mail Settings

Sorting Mail Automatically to Each Folder ..... <Auto-Sort> 295
Creating Mail Member ..... <Mail Member> 297
Displaying Template ..... <Template> 299
Detailed Settings for i-mode Mail and SMS (Short Messages) ..... <Mail Settings> 301

Using Chat Mail

Using Chat Mail ..... <Chat Mail> 304
Creating Chat Group ..... <Chat Group> 310

Using SMS (Short Messages)

Composing SMS (Short Messages) to Send ..... <Compose SMS> 312
Receiving SMS (Short Messages) Automatically ..... <Receiving SMS> 314
Checking whether Center Holds SMS (Short Messages) ..... <Check New SMS> 315
Setting Details for SMS (Short Messages) 316

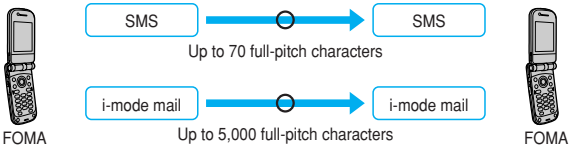
Mail Functions of FOMA Phone

The FOMA phone has mail functions for sending and receiving i-mode mail and SMS messages. You need to subscribe to i-mode to use i-mode mail.

Sending and Receiving of Mail

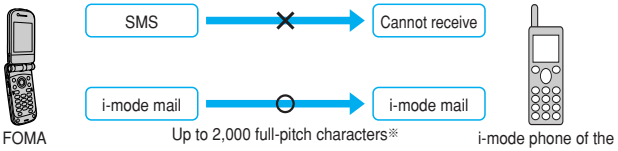
FOMA phone → FOMA phone

SMS messages can be exchanged between FOMA phones only.



FOMA phone → i-mode phone of the mova service

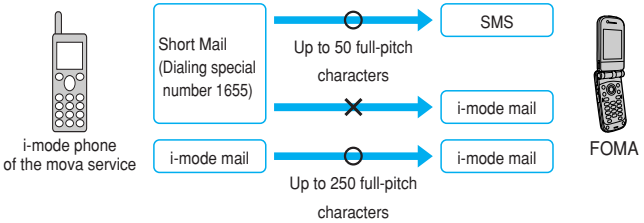
The i-mode mail service is used for sending messages from the FOMA phone to i-mode phones of the mova service.



※Varies according to the settings for the i-mode phone of the mova service.

i-mode phone of the mova service → FOMA phone

Short Mail messages※ sent from i-mode phones of the mova service are received as SMS messages by the FOMA phone.



※The Short Mail service enables text messages to be exchanged between DoCoMo mobile phones.

- You cannot send Short Mail messages from the FOMA phone, even when you use the special number 1655.
- When a Short Mail message is sent from i-mode phones of the mova service, the FOMA phone receives it as an SMS message.

i-mode Mail

Once you subscribe to i-mode, you can exchange e-mail over the Internet as well as with other i-mode phones (including the mova).
For how to send and receive i-mode mail, see pages 245 and 264.
When you first subscribe to the i-mode service, your mail address is as below.

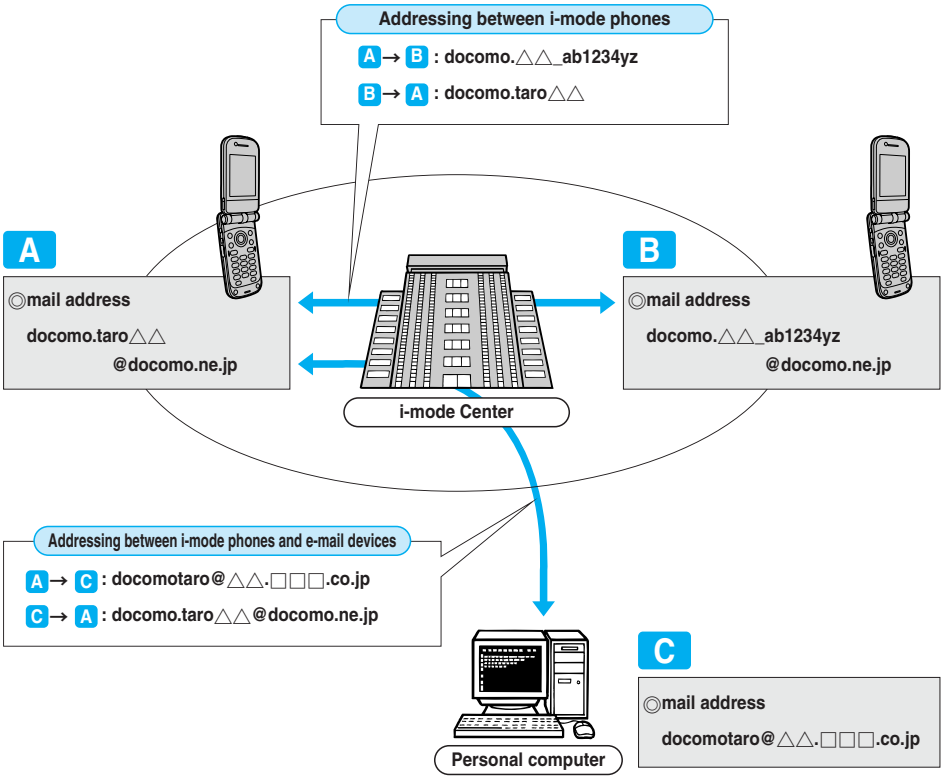
■If you have subscribed to i-mode newly

●The alphanumerics before the "@" mark are a random combination, check your address after signing up for the i-mode service.

<Example> abc1234～789xyz@docomo.ne.jp

<How to check your mail address>
Menu display→ENGLISH→ 4GHI Options→ 1 Mail Settings→Confirm Mail Address.

●When exchanging mail with other i-mode phones (including the mova), you only need to use the part of your address preceding the "@" mark.
●When you receive e-mail from personal computers, the senders need to use your full address including @docomo.ne.jp.



Selecting and receiving i-mode mail

You can check the titles of i-mode mail held at the i-mode Center, select messages to receive, or delete messages at the i-mode Center before receiving them. (See page 267)

■Doing the mail settings

The following settings are available:

<Setting method>

Menu display→ENGLISH→ 4GHI Options→ 1 Mail Settings→【Each Setting】

●For details, see “FOMA i-mode User’s Manual” you received when applying for the i-mode service.

Changing mail address【Change Mail Address】

You can change the part of your mail address preceding the “@” mark as in “docomo.ΔΔ_ab1234yz@docomo.ne.jp”.

Registering a secret code【Mail Address (Other Settings)→Register a Secret Code】

You can register a four-digit secret code for your phone number when you use it as the mail address. Then, you will not receive i-mode mail that does not include your secret code, thus eliminating unwanted i-mode mail.

Resetting mail address【Mail Address (Other Settings)→Reset Mail Address】

You can set your mail address to the format “your mobile phone number@docomo.ne.jp”.

Confirming mail address【Confirm Mail Address】

You can confirm what the currently set mail address is.

Mail reject/receive settings

You can restrict receiving mail by setting the accept/reject mail settings following any of the methods shown below:

①Receiving mail from selected domains【Receiving Mail (Reject/Receive Mail Settings)→Receive Mail from Selected Domains】

- You can receive mail from the specified companies from among au, vodafone, TU-KA, and WILLCOM.
- Also, you can receive mail sent from the specified domains other than the above companies.

※ All messages are received from i-mode, i-shot, Fixed Amount Arrival Notice Service, e billing invoice, and M-stage Visual Net.

②Receiving/Rejecting selected mail【Receiving Mail (Reject/Receive Mail Settings)→Receive Selected Mail, Reject Selected Mail】

- You can accept/reject mail from specified mail addresses.

③Receiving/Rejecting only i-mode mail【Receiving Mail (Reject/Receive Mail Settings)→Receive only i-mode mail, Reject only i-mode mail】

- You can accept mail from i-mode phones only (reject mail over the Internet), or reject mail from i-mode phones only.

④Rejecting mass i-mode mail senders【Receiving Mail (Other Settings)→Reject Mass i-mode Mail Senders】

- You can reject receiving the 200th and succeeding i-mode messages sent from a single i-mode phone (including the mova) on the same day.

⑤Rejecting unsolicited ad mail【Receiving Mail (Other Settings)→Reject Unsolicited Ad Mail】

- You can reject receiving the mail with “未承諾広告※” (Unsolicited advertisement) added to the head of the title name field and unilaterally sent for advertising purposes. The default is “Reject”, so you do not need to set if you want to reject mail with “未承諾広告※”. (Senders are obligated by the law to describe “未承諾広告※ (six full-pitch characters)” to the head of title name field.)

※You cannot set “Receive Mail from Selected Domains”, “Receive Selected Mail”, “Reject Selected Mail”, “Receive only i-mode mail”, and “Reject only i-mode mail” at the same time.

⑥Rejecting SMS【Receiving Mail (Other Settings)→Set/Confirm SMS Rejection Settings】

- You can set to reject all SMS messages or to reject only SMS messages without the Caller ID or can check the setting status.

Confirming settings【Confirm Settings】

You can check the current mail settings for whether mail is accepted or rejected.

Limiting mail size【Limit Mail Size】

You can limit the size of i-mode mail you receive by specifying the size in advance.

Suspending mail functions【Suspend Mail】

If you do not use the mail functions, you can have the i-mode Center suspend them.

After the Mail functions are suspended, you can reactivate them. However, the mail address immediately after the mail functions are resumed will be “phone number@docomo.ne.jp”.

■Preventing nuisance mail

You can effectively prevent receiving nuisance mail by changing your mail address, or by using Receive/Reject Selected Mail.

■Number of characters that can be sent/received

The numbers of characters that can be sent/received by i-mode mail are as below.

Item	Full-pitch characters (kanji, hiragana, pictographs, etc.)	Half-pitch characters (alphabet, numbers, katakana, etc.)
Subject	15	30
Address	—	50
Text	5000※	10000※

※When a file such as a melody, image or i-motion movie is attached or text is decorated, the number of characters that can be received/sent decreases.

Information

- Up to 5,000 full-pitch characters (10,000 bytes) can be sent/received as the text of i-mode mail, but this number can be lower, depending on the volume of attached files. Files that are not compatible with i-mode mail cannot be received or sent; such files are deleted automatically at the i-mode Center and just the mail text is delivered. In this case, the text is headed by the message "添付ファイル削除 (Attachment deleted)".
  [Then, the mail is received up to the maximum number of characters including "添付ファイル削除 (Attachment deleted)".]
- When the text of the i-mode mail contains more than the maximum characters, "/" or "//" is inserted at the end and the excess part is deleted automatically.
- When sending i-mode mail to i-mode phones of the mova service, the text of up to 2,000 full-pitch characters can be sent. Also, the i-shot/i-motion mail is sent with URLs added and the attached files other than those are deleted.
- Characters in the subject field of the i-mode mail that are in excess of the maximum will be deleted.
- You can exchange mail containing half-pitch katakana or pictographs only between i-mode phones (including the mova). In other cases, those characters might not be displayed correctly on the receiving end.

■When you cannot receive i-mode mail

i-mode mail is delivered to your i-mode phone as soon as it arrives at the i-mode Center. However, if your FOMA phone is off or out of the service area, or Receive Option Setting is set to "ON", the mail will be kept at the i-mode Center. Mail held at the i-mode Center will be resent at certain intervals up to three times. Also, you can set your FOMA phone so that you can select i-mode mail at the i-mode Center to receive it.

Information

- The table below shows the maximum number of i-mode mail messages that can be held at the i-mode Center and the maximum holding period.

	Maximum Number Held	Maximum Holding Period
i-mode mail	207 - 1,000 (up to approx. 2 Mbytes)	720 hours

- Once the holding period expires, the i-mode mail is deleted automatically.
- The maximum number of i-mode mail messages that can be held varies according to their data size. When the maximum number is exceeded, the i-mode Center stops receiving i-mode mail and returns it with an error message to the senders. Your i-mode phone will display " (gray)" (indicates maximum number of messages held at the Center). While Receive Option Setting is set to "ON", " (gray)" (indicates maximum number of messages held at the Center) does not appear even when the maximum number of messages is exceeded.
- You can receive i-mode mail held at the i-mode Center using "Check new message" (see page 268) or "Receive option" (see page 267). Further, if new i-mode mail is delivered, it will be sent with other i-mode mail and Messages R/F that have been held at the Center.
- Once you receive i-mode mail with your i-mode phone, it will be deleted at the i-mode Center. The received i-mode mail is saved to your i-mode phone. (see page 264)
- When the mail function is suspended, no more mail is held at the i-mode Center.
- The i-mode Center might not accept extremely bulky i-mode mail.

Next Page

■Other things you can do

Mail attachments

• Melody mail (See page 259 for sending, and page 271 for receiving.)

You can exchange melody files downloaded from sites or Internet web pages by attaching them to i-mode mail.
(Melody files cannot be sent if they are prohibited from being attached to mail or being output from the FOMA phone to other devices.)

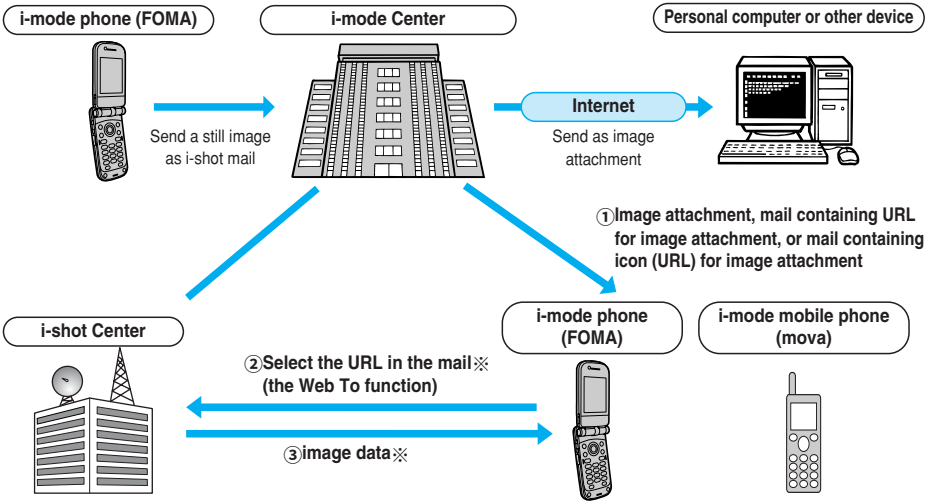
●Melodies might not be played back successfully if exchanged with models other than FOMA P901iS.

• Image mail (See page 259 for sending, and page 272 for receiving.)

You can attach still image files obtained from sites, Internet web pages or external memory to i-mode mail.
(Still image files cannot be sent if they are prohibited from being attached to mail or being output from the FOMA phone to other devices.)

i-shot (See page 259 for sending, and page 272 for receiving.)

You can attach still images shot by the mobile phone with camera function and exchange them with other i-mode phones (including the mova), personal computers, and mobile phones of other carriers. The i-shot image is sent to the receiving end as an attached file or the mail with the URL for browsing (or icon), and savable period described on. You can obtain the image by clicking in that URL.
Up to 184 full-pitch characters (369 bytes) in the text of mail can be sent to i-mode phones of the mova service.
However, if multiple files have been attached, those files will be deleted and only the text is delivered.



※When the mail containing URL for image attachment is received

●Image files are retained for maximum 10 days at the i-shot Center and are automatically deleted when the savable period is elapsed.

●The data size of a still image you can send by the i-mode phone is up to 500 Kbytes. If you attach a still image larger than 20 kbytes and send it to an i-mode phone, the recipient will get the image file with that size automatically compressed.

Deco mail

When you are editing i-mode mail, you can change the font size and the background color, and paste an image into the text. In this way you can compose and send your own customized mail and also receive decorated mail. (Decorated mail from a personal computer might not work in the same way as on the personal computer owing to the decoration not supported by the i-mode phone.)
If you send Deco mail to an incompatible mobile phone, it is received at the receiving end as URL-attached mail. The recipient can see the Deco mail by selecting the URL.

●See pages 252 to 258 for how to edit Decoration mail.

●See page 250 for how to send Decoration mail.

●Compatible devices···90Xi series, 70Xi series, F880iES※

※The F880iES supports only receiving.

Simultaneous mail sending

You can send the same i-mode mail simultaneously to multiple addresses (up to five addresses). (See page 247)
You can also register five addresses for a Mail member. (See page 297)

●The transmission charge is the same rate as for sending to one address. (However, the data for the added address will involve a higher charge.)

Sending/Receiving Cc and Bcc

Just as with personal computers, you can select To, Cc, and Bcc address fields when editing i-mode mail. However, you cannot send mail when the To field is empty. (See page 247)

Chat mail

You can send and receive messages as if you are having a conversation with multiple persons.

●The transmission charge for sending to multiple destinations is the same as that for sending simultaneous mail.

Pasted i-αppli (See page 222 for receiving.)

You can launch i-αppli from URLs (links) pasted to received i-mode mail.

i-motion Mail

You can send or receive moving images shot by the i-motion mail compatible phone or obtained from a site to and from i-motion mail compatible phones, personal computers, or mobile phones of other carriers. (Moving image files cannot be sent if they are prohibited from being attached to mail or being output from the FOMA phone to other devices.)

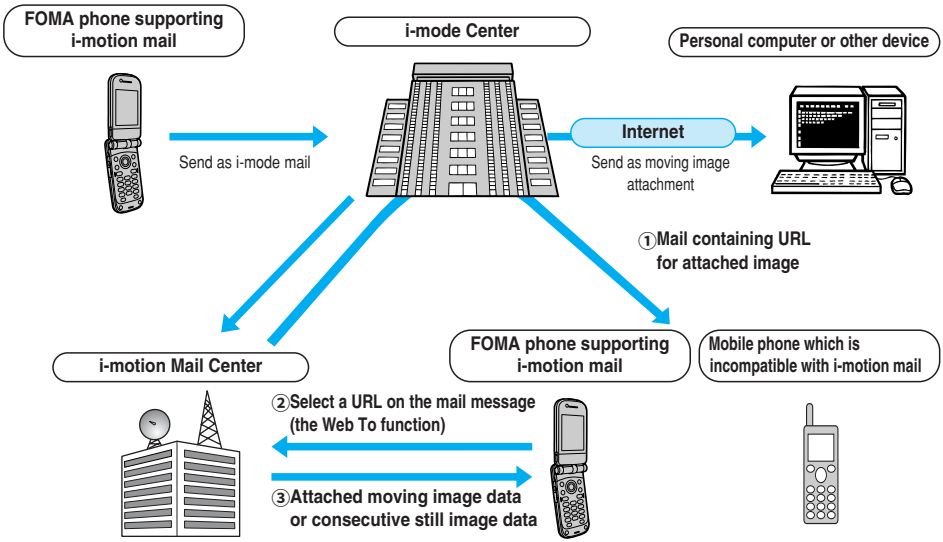
●See page 260 for how to send i-motion mail.
●See page 273 for how to receive i-motion mail.

■How service works

The moving image file attached to i-mode mail is sent to the i-motion Mail Center where it is stored. (If the destination is a personal computer, the file will be sent directly as an attachment.)

When you receive i-motion mail with i-motion mail compatible phone, you can obtain a moving image by selecting the URL displayed in the text of the mail.

●The i-motion mail sent to the i-motion mail incompatible mobile phone is converted into successive still images and received as the mail with the URL added. The recipient can obtain the successive still images by selecting the displayed URL.



●Moving images are stored for 10 days at the i-motion Mail Center. When holding period expires, moving images are automatically deleted.

●The data size of a moving image you can receive by the i-motion mail compatible phone is up to 500 Kbytes. The dimensions of the obtained moving image are automatically converted to the screen dimensions of the i-motion mail compatible phone.

Information

- i-motion mail sent to a personal computer arrives as a file attachment.
- Apart from the text of i-motion mail, you can send attachments of up to 500 Kbytes of moving images. You cannot attach an i-motion movie which exceeds the maximum size.
- If you send a moving image attached to i-motion mail to an i-mode phone, you can obtain the image up to 50 times per URL stored at the i-motion Mail Center for browsing i-motion. When the number of times of browsing has exceeded 50 times, you can no longer obtain the i-motion movie.
- To play back an i-motion movie on devices such as personal computers, you need to install "QuickTime 6.3" and "3GPP Component" or "QuickTime 6.4" or later. You can download "QuickTime" from the web page of Apple Computer, Inc. free of charge.

SMS (Short Messages)

You can send and receive SMS messages even if you have not contracted for the i-mode service.
See pages 312 and 314 for how to send and receive SMS messages.

- You can send and receive SMS messages to and from subscribers of overseas carriers other than DoCoMo. See the DoCoMo web page for the countries and overseas carriers available for the service.

Information

- SMS messages received by the FOMA phone can be saved to the UIM. (See page 447)

■Address for SMS messages

Your address to receive SMS messages is the contracted mobile phone number.

■Number of characters that can be sent/received

The number of characters that can be sent/received by SMS are as below.

SMS input character	Japanese (70 characters)	English (160 characters)
Address	20 (except "+")	
Text	70	160

■When SMS messages cannot be received

The SMS Center delivers SMS messages to your FOMA phone as soon as they are received. However, if your FOMA phone is off or out of the service area, the SMS messages will be kept at the Center.

Information

- You cannot send SMS messages from the FOMA phone to the i-mode phone of the mova service.
- The SMS Center keeps SMS messages for a maximum period of 72 hours. You can set the holding period with "SMS validity period" (see page 316).
- When the holding period expires, SMS messages are deleted automatically.
- You can receive SMS messages held at the SMS Center using "Check new SMS" (see page 315).
- Once your FOMA phone receives SMS messages, they will be deleted at the SMS Center. Your FOMA phone will store the SMS messages. (See page 314)

Composing i-mode Mail to Send

You can compose i-mode mail and send it.
See page 250 for composing Deco Mail.

1 (メニュー) ▶ MAIL ▶ Compose message

- If the Draft box already contains 20 mail messages, you cannot compose a new mail message. Send or delete the draft mail and then compose the mail message.
- You can display "Mail menu" also by pressing (✉) (✉) from the Stand-by display.

<Message Composition display>

2 Select the address field ▶ ◉ ▶ Enter an address ▶ ◉

- You can enter up to 50 half-pitch characters.
- See page 510 for how to enter characters.
- See page 246 to call up an address from the Phonebook, histories or Mail Member.
- If the destination is an i-mode phone, you can send mail also by entering only the part preceding the "@" mark of a mail address.
- See page 247 to send to multiple destination addresses.
- See page 247 to delete an added address.

3 Select the subject field ▶ ◉ ▶ Enter a title ▶ ◉

- You can enter up to 15 full-pitch or 30 half-pitch characters.
- See page 510 for how to enter characters.

4 Select the text field ▶ ◉ ▶ Enter the text ▶ ◉

- You can enter up to 5,000 full-pitch or 10,000 half-pitch characters.
- See page 510 for how to enter characters.
- See page 248 to paste a header or signature.
- See page 248 to delete the entire message you have entered.
- See page 259 to attach a file.

<Message Entry display>

5 Press (✉) (Send).

The Mail Sending display appears and the mail is sent.
- To cancel sending midway, press and hold (クリア) for at least one second. However, this might be too late to stop sending the mail.

6 OK

Information

- Depending on the radio wave conditions, the characters might not be displayed successfully at the destination.
- Do not use half-pitch katakana or pictographs except when exchanging mail with i-mode phones. The characters might not be displayed successfully.
- When the number of sent mail items exceeds the FOMA phone's storage maximum, they will be overwritten from the oldest one. However, protected sent mail cannot be overwritten.
- If you do not send the mail and instead press (クリア) or (PWR), the message "Cancel and discard work in progress?" will be displayed. Select "YES" and press ● to delete all the text entered so far. Select "NO" and press ● to return to the previous display.
- If you try to send the mail whose address is a phone number headed by "184" or "186", the message "Send without prefix numbers?" will be displayed. Select "YES" and press ● to delete "184" or "186" and send the mail. Select "NO" and press ● to return to the previous display.
- You cannot send mail to addresses that include a comma (,).
- You can enter an address in the To, Cc and Bcc fields, but the mail cannot be sent if the To field is empty.
- If the destination address has been stored in the Phonebook with a secret code, the secret code will be added automatically at sending. However, even if a secret code is stored in the Phonebook, the secret code will not be added and the mail will be sent as ordinary i-mode mail unless the address is a phone number or "phone number@docomo.ne.jp".
- If you store the secret code and send mail to a mail address other than that of DoCoMo mobile phones, you might not receive the error message for unknown address.
- You can start a new line while editing the text. Each line feed is counted as one full-pitch character.
- A space is counted as a full-pitch or half-pitch character.

Look-up Address/Refer Address

You can look up an address in the Phonebook or Sent/Received Mail Address to enter it as the address of i-mode mail or SMS messages.
You can look up a phone number as well in the Phonebook or Received Call Record using respective functions.

1 Display you want to call up the phone number from ▶ (i) (FUNC) ▶ Look-up address/Refer address

Phonebook……Calls up the phone number or mail address from the Phonebook.
Sent address……Calls up the phone number or mail address from Sent Address.
Received address……Calls up the phone number or mail address from Received Address.
Dialed calls……Calls up the phone number from Dialed Call Record.
Received calls……Calls up the phone number from Received Call Record.
Mail member……Calls up the mail address stored in Mail Member.

- The displayed items differ depending on the function.

2 Phonebook

Call up the desired Phonebook entry ▶ Display the phone number or mail address ▶ ●

- See page 101 for how to search the Phonebook.

Sent Address/Received Address/Dialed Call Record/Received Call Record

Select the desired phone number or mail address ▶ ● ▶ ●

Mail Member

Select the desired mail member ▶ ●

Information

- If the phone number or mail address is already entered, the confirmation display appears asking whether to overwrite the data. Select "YES" and press ●. To cancel, select "NO" and press ●.
- While "Restrict dialing" is activated, you can look up only the phone numbers specified for "Restrict dialing".
- You cannot display "Dialed calls" or "Sent address" when "Redial/Dialed calls" of "Record display set" is set to "OFF". You cannot display "Received calls" or "Received address" when "Received calls" of "Record display set" is set to "OFF".
- When ✉ (Change) appears, you can press ✉ (Change) to switch between Sent Address and Redial or between Received Address and Received Calls.

Function Menu of the Message Composition Display

1 Message Composition display ▶ i (FUNC) ▶ Do the following operations.

<Message Composition display>

Function menu	Operations
Send	You can send the mail message. Go to step 6 on page 245.
Preview	Check the address, subject, text and attachments before sending. After checking, press ●. ●You can send the mail message by pressing ✉ (Send). You can send also by pressing i (FUNC) and selecting "Send". ●You can save the mail message by pressing i (FUNC) and selecting "Save".
Save	While composing or editing the mail, you can save it to the Draft box. ●You cannot save the mail when the address, subject and text are all empty and there is no attached file.
Look-up address	You can look up a phone number or mail address in the Phonebook, Sent Address, Received Address, or Mail Member to enter it. (See page 246)
Add receiver	You can add addresses. You can enter multiple addresses in the address field to send the same i-mode mail to multiple recipients simultaneously. You can send the same mail to up to five addresses at the same time. **Phonebook……Calls up the address from the Phonebook. Go to step 2 on page 246.** **Sent address……Calls up the address from Sent Address. Go to step 2 on page 246.** **Received address…Calls up the address from Received Address. Go to step 2 on page 246.** **Enter address ……Enter the mail address or phone number and then press ●.**
Delete receiver	You can select and delete an address from multiple addresses in the address field. **▶YES** ●To cancel, select "NO" and press ●.
Change rcv. type	**To……The ordinary destination address. "To" recipients are displayed at the receiving ends.※** **Cc……Specify this to make the mail contents known to the parties other than "To" recipients. "Cc" recipients are displayed at the receiving ends.※** **Bcc……Specify this not to notify other recipients of sending mail to "Bcc" recipients. "Bcc" recipients are not displayed at the receiving ends.** **※They might not be displayed depending on the model at the receiving end.**

Function menu	Operations
Template (Load template)	You can read in a template and compose Deco mail. ▶**Load template** ●When the text has already been entered or a file has been attached, the confirmation display appears asking whether to delete the text or attached file. Select "YES" or "NO" and press ◉. ▶**Select a template**▶◉ The contents of the template are entered into the text. ●While selecting a template, press ✉ (Play) to check the contents of the template. ●See page 250 for composing Deco mail. ●See page 540 for the pre-installed templates.
Template (Save template)	You can save the Deco mail you are creating as a template. ▶**Save template**▶**YES** ●See page 219 when templates are stored to the maximum. ●To cancel, select "NO" and press ◉. ●See page 299 for how to check the stored template.
Attach file	You can add attached files. (See page 259)
Activate camera	You can shoot and attach images or an i-motion movie. **Photo mode ·····Shoots images.** **Movie mode ·····Shoot an i-motion movie.** ●See pages 166 and 172 for how to shoot.
Delete att. file	You can delete an attached file. (See page 260)
Del all att. files	You can delete all attached files. (See page 260)
Add header	You can paste a header at the beginning of the text of i-mode mail. ●You need to register the header beforehand. (See page 303)
Add signature	You can paste a signature at the end of the text of i-mode mail. ●You need to register the signature beforehand. (See page 303)
Erase message	You can delete all the text and inserted images. You cannot delete the address, subject or attached files. ▶**YES** ●To cancel, select "NO" and press ◉.
Delete	▶**YES** The i-mode mail you have been editing is deleted. ●To cancel, select "NO" and press ◉.

Information

<Add receiver>

●If the mail is not sent successfully to any address, the message "Some mail not sent" is displayed.

●You cannot add any addresses if the address field for "To", "Cc", and "Bcc" already contains five addresses in total or contains no addresses.

●If you enter the multiple same addresses to send the mail, the message "Same address is entered Send?" is displayed. Select "YES" and press ◉ to delete the redundant address and send the mail. To cancel, select "NO" and press ◉.

<Change rcv. type>

●You cannot send i-mode mail if the "To" field is empty.

●The mail addresses entered in the "To" and "Cc" field are displayed on the receiving end. However, they might not be displayed depending on the mobile phone, equipment, or software on the receiving end.

<Template (Save template)>

●You cannot save i-mode mail whose text is not decorated.

●The subject of i-mode mail you are composing will be the title of the template. If no subject is entered, the title takes the name of "YYYY/MM/DD hh:mm". (Y: year, M: month, D: date, h: hour, m: minute)
When the date and time are not set, the title takes the name of "templateXX". (XX: 01 to 45)

Information

<Activate camera>

- The image sizes that can be set in Photo Mode are “Stand-by (240 x 320)” and “Sub-QCIF (128 x 96)”.
- You cannot attach some shot images to i-mode mail.

<Add header><Add signature>

- If you have put a check mark for “Insert” of “Header/Signature”, the header/signature is pasted automatically into the text of i-mode mail.
- You cannot paste a header/signature if the text, including the header/signature, would exceed 5,000 full-pitch or 10,000 half-pitch characters.
- If you paste the signature to the decorated text, the signature is decorated together.
- If you paste the header to the decorated text, the header is decorated in accordance with the first character in the text.

Function Menu of the Message Entry Display

1 **Message Entry display ▶ i (FUNC) ▶ Do the following operations.**

<Message Entry display>

Function menu	Operations
Decorate mail	You can display Palette. (See page 252)
Decorate all reset	You can release all the decorations. ▶**YES** ●If you have inserted an image, the message “In-line image is deleted” is displayed. Press ● to return to the Message Entry display. ●You cannot execute “Decorate all reset” from Palette.
PI·SB input mode	You can enter pictographs and symbols. (See page 521)
Upper case/Lower case	You can switch between uppercase and lowercase. (See page 521)
Full pitch/Half pitch	You can switch between the full-pitch mode and the half-pitch mode. (See page 521)
Copy	You can copy characters. (See page 526)
Cut	You can cut characters. (See page 526)
Paste	You can paste copied or cut characters. (See page 527)
Common phrases	You can enter a common phrase. (See page 522)
Space	You can insert a space. (See page 522)
Line feed	You can start a new line. (See page 522)
Symbols	You can enter a symbol. (See page 522)
Pictograph	You can enter a pictograph. (See page 522)
Quote phonebook	You can quote data in a Phonebook entry. (See page 522)
Quote own number	You can quote your personal data. (See page 522)
Jump	You can jump the cursor. (See page 523)
Property	You can display the file name and file size of the image inserted in Deco mail. ●After checking, press ●.

Function menu	Operations
Undo	After entering or deleting characters, pasting data, or operating on a decoration, you can undo your most recent operation.
Full/Separate disp	You can select whether to show the Message Entry display fully or to show the detailed Received Mail display at the lower part of the display when replying with reference.
Switch messages	You can switch between operations for the Message Entry display and the detailed Received Mail display when replying with reference.
Preview	You can view the contents of the text before sending. ●You can preview also by pressing (i-αppli) from the Message Entry display. ●After checking, press (i) (Exit).

Information

<Decorate all reset>

●You cannot delete any line feed that is inserted automatically when a decoration is set.

●Using "Undo", you can return the decoration you have released by "Decorate all reset".

<Undo>

●Once you use "Undo" to return to the previous status, you cannot cancel this by using "Undo" again.

●If you close the Message Entry display, you cannot return to the previous status by using "Undo" when you re-open it. (However, after you have used "Preview", you can return to the previous status.)

Composing Deco Mail to Send

When editing an i-mode mail message, you can change the size of the font and the color of the background as well as inserting images, thus composing your own original mail. The Decoration function enables you to customize Font Color, Font Size, Blink, Ticker, Swing, Word Alignment, Insert Line, Insert Image, Font Effect, and Background Color. You can compose Deco mail also using the templates (patterns). (See page 299)

●You cannot combine Ticker, Swing, and Word Alignment for one point.

●You can combine Insert Line only with Font Color.

●You can combine Insert Image or Font Effect only with Word Alignment.

1 **Perform the operations in steps 1 through 3 on page 245.**

2 **Select the text field ▶ ◉**

3 Decorate the text using Palette.

●See page 252 for how to use Palette.

To enter the text after selecting decorations

(メール) ▶ Select one of decorations ▶ Enter the text

●See pages 254 to 258 about detailed operations of each decoration.

To set decorations after entering the text

Enter the text ▶ (メール) ▶

Go to page 253.

●You can enter up to 5,000 full-pitch or 10,000 half-pitch characters.
(The number of characters you can enter decreases depending on of the decoration.)
●Once you decorate the mail text, "DECO" appears.
●You can preview the contents of the text by pressing (カメラ).
Press (カメラ) again, or press ● (Exit) or (クリア) to finish previewing and return to the previous display.

4 Press ◉.

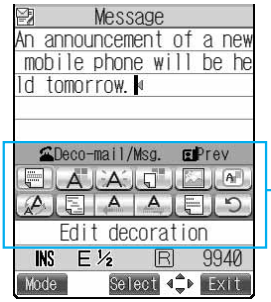
The Message Composition display is displayed.
Go to step 5 on page 245.

Information

●Even if you delete the decorated characters, only the decorated data remains and the number of characters you can enter might decrease. Clear the decoration and then delete the characters. If you delete the characters by pressing and holding (クリア) for at least one second, the characters as well as the decorated data are deleted.
●If you quote Deco mail to reply to or to forward to, the text is displayed with the decoration and inserted image quoted.
●If you use a template containing an image unable to attach to mail for sending, the image is deleted.
●Decorations might not be correctly displayed if you send or receive Deco mail to and from devices other than Deco mail compatible i-mode phones such as personal computers.

■How to use Palette

You can decorate the text of i-mode mail using Palette. You can set multiple decorations for one point.



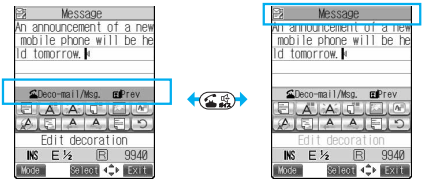
Palette

Press (メール) from the Message Entry display to display Palette.

- You can bring up Palette also by selecting "Decorate mail" from the Function menu and pressing ●.
- Press (i) (Exit) to close Palette. You can close Palette also by pressing (クリア) while you are operating on it.
- See the operating procedures on pages 253 through 258 for the icons on Palette.

Switch operations

You can switch between the operation of Palette and the operation of entering text, each time you press (メール). You can move the cursor and enter text with Palette displayed.



Palette operation　　Text Entry operation

- After you enter text, the Text Entry operation returns. When you use Palette in succession, press (メール) and operate.

Icons

Depressed

- When the cursor is over the decorated character, the set decoration icon appears depressed. Select the depressed icon and press ●; then you can change or cancel the decoration. You can cancel the decoration also by pressing (クリア) while the area is selected.
- You cannot select the icon displayed in gray.

Decoration (Edit Decoration)

You can set Font Color, Blink, Font Size, Word Alignment, Ticker and Swing over the selected text you have entered. You can also change and add the set decoration, or cancel Blink, Ticker or Swing.

Press (メール) in step 3 on page 251 to display Palette.

Select (メール).

Select the start point.

●You can select all text by pressing (メール) (All) and "YES".

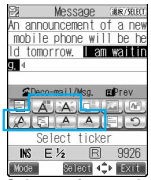
Select the end point.

●"選択/SELECT" is displayed during selecting decoration area.

After this, set, change, add or cancel each decoration.

Set, change or add decoration

Select the area of characters to be set, changed, or added decorations for.



Select an icon and set, change, or add decorations.

●Select other icons in succession to change the multiple decorations or add decorations.

Select (メール).

●When Blink, Ticker, or Swing has been set, re-select each icon and complete decorations.

Cancel Blink, Ticker or Swing

Select the area of characters for which Blink, Ticker, or Swing is to be canceled.

Select the icon for Blink, Ticker, or Swing.

Select the same icon again.

Information

●You cannot select "Background color", "Insert image", "Font effect", and "Insert line" while decoration area is selected.

Decoration (Font Color)

You can change the color of characters and lines to be entered.

Press (iMenu) in step 3 on page 251 to display Palette.

Select [A].

Select a color.

Enter text.

- In the font color changing mode, "A" is displayed.
- If you want to set other decorations, set them in succession.
- If you have already selected the area for decorating, you do not need to enter the text.
- See page 258 to insert a line.

Information

- If you move the cursor to the character for which another color is set, the setting changes to that color.
- The color for pictographs is also displayed in the font color you specify. To return to ordinary color, select "指定なし・Default".

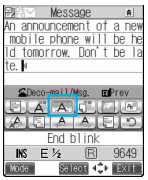
Decoration (Blink)

You can make the text to be entered blink.

Press (iMenu) in step 3 on page 251 to display Palette.

Select [A].

Enter text.



Select [A].

- In the blink setting mode, "A" is displayed.
- The set characters are blinking.
- If you want to set other decorations, set them in succession.

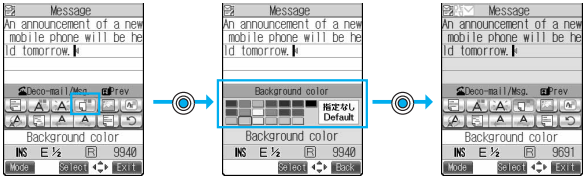
Information

- Characters stop blinking after a certain period of time.
- See page 253 to cancel the set blink.

Decoration (Background Color)

You can change the background color of the mail text.

Press (メール) in step 3 on page 251 to display Palette.



Select (メール).

Select a color.

Information

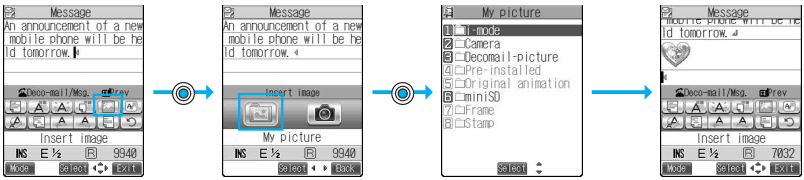
●When background colors of Deco mail overlap the URL colors of images or of i-motion movies to be obtained, the URLs might be unseeable.

Decoration (Insert Image)

You can insert the images stored in "My picture" or shot by a camera on the spot into the text of mail.

Press (メール) in step 3 on page 251 to display Palette.

Inserting the saved image



Select (メール).

Select My picture.

Select an image.

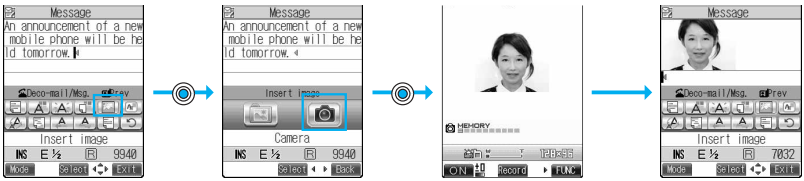
●See pages 346 and 347 for still image folders and lists.

●See page 539 for the pre-installed Deco mail pictures stored at purchase.

The line feed is inserted automatically, and the image is inserted.

●To delete the image, place the cursor on the image and press (クリア).

Shooting an image by the camera and inserting it



Select (メール).

Select Camera.

Shoot a still image.

●The camera starts up.

●See steps 3 through 5 on page 166 for how to shoot.

The line feed is inserted automatically, and the image is inserted.

●To delete the image, place the cursor on the image and press (クリア).

Next Page

Information

- You can insert up to 10 JPEG or GIF images of up to 10,000 bytes (total of mail text and images).
- You can insert up to 10 image files. However, even if the inserted image files are 10 or less, the confirmation display appears for some operations asking whether to re-edit the image because of insufficient memory space. Select "YES" and press ●; then proceed to editing the text.
- Even if multiple same images are inserted, they are counted as a single file.
- If you copy or paste the image already inserted into the edit display, that image is regarded as the same image and handled as a single file including the copied origin.
- If an animation is inserted, it stops animating after a certain period of time.
- The image size of camera is Sub-QCIF (128 x 96).
- You cannot insert the image of which attachment to mail or distribution to external devices is prohibited.

Decoration (Moving Font Effect)

You can convert characters to a mark and insert it into the text. The mark animates in various ways and conveys your feelings to the other party.

Press 10 in step 3 on page 251 to display Palette.

Select A.

Select a moving font effect.

- See page 540 for the pre-installed the moving font effects stored at purchase.

Enter text.

- Enter the text you want to set font effect.

The line feed is inserted automatically and the moving font effect is inserted.

- To delete the moving font effect, move the cursor over the moving font effect and press CLR.

Information

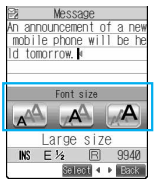
- The moving font effect is inserted as an animation GIF image.
- You can insert up to 10 moving font effects if the total size of mail text and moving font effects are 10,000 bytes or less.
- The animation stops moving after a certain period of time.

Decoration (Font Size)

You can change the size of characters to be entered.

Press 10 in step 3 on page 251 to display Palette.

Select A.



Select a font size.

- Select a font size from among Small size (16 dots), Standard size (20 dots) and Large size (24 dots).

Enter text.

- In the font size changing mode, "L" or "S" is displayed.
- If you want to set other decorations, set them in succession.
- When you have already selected the area for decorating, you do not need to enter the text.

Information

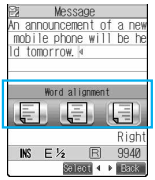
- If you move the cursor to the character for which a different font size is set, the font size is changed to that size of the character.

Decoration (Word Alignment)

You can change the position of characters to be entered and images to be inserted.

Press (メール) in step 3 on page 251 to display Palette.

Select .



Select a word alignment.

- Select a word alignment from among Left, Center, and Right.

Enter text.

The line feed is inserted automatically, and the alignment is set.

- In the word alignment setting mode, " " is displayed.
- If you want to set other decorations, set them in succession.
- When you have already selected the area for decorating, you do not need to enter the text.
- See page 255 for inserting images.

Decoration (Ticker)

You can make the characters flow from right to left.

Press (メール) in step 3 on page 251 to display Palette.

Select .

Enter text.

- The line feed is inserted automatically and " " and " " are displayed before and after the cursor.
- In the ticker setting mode, " " is displayed.
- If you want to set other decorations, set them in succession.

Select .

The line feed is inserted automatically.

- You can preview the ticker by pressing (ﾌﾟﾚﾋﾞｭｰ).

Information

- Characters stop ticker movement after a certain period of time.
- See page 253 to cancel the set ticker.

Decoration (Swing)

You can make the characters to be entered swing (moving to left and right back).

Press [icon] in step 3 on page 251 to display Palette.

Select [A].

Enter text.

- The line feed is inserted automatically and " [icon] " and " [icon] " are displayed before and after the cursor.
- In the swing setting mode, " [icon] " is displayed.
- If you want to set other decorations, set them in succession.

Select [A].

The line feed is inserted automatically.

- You can preview the swing by pressing [icon].

Information

- Characters stop swinging after a certain period of time.
- See page 253 to cancel the set swing.

Decoration (Insert line)

You can insert a horizontal line into the mail text.

Press [icon] in step 3 on page 251 to display Palette.

Select [icon].

The line feed is inserted automatically, and the line is inserted.

- To delete the line, move the cursor over the line and press [クリア].

Decoration (Undo)

You can return to the previous status of the set decoration.

Press [icon] in step 3 on page 251 to display Palette.

Select [icon].

(Example) When you undo the line insertion

Information

- If you execute "Undo" while an area is selected, the area selection is released.

Sending Mail with Still Images, Melodies or a Moving Image/i-motion Movie Attached

You can send i-mode mail with images and melodies attached. You can also attach a moving image or i-motion movie to send as i-motion mail.

■About attachable files

File type	Melody	Image of 10,000 bytes or less (JPEG, GIF)	Image in excess of 10,000 bytes (JPEG)	Moving image/ i-motion movie
Maximum number of attachable files	10 files in total※1		A single file for either of the two※2	

※1 Up to 10 files when the maximum size of a data file including text, melody and image is equivalent of 5,000 full-pitch characters (10,000 bytes). The maximum number of files you can attach may be less than 10 depending on the file size.

※2 You can attach either an image or moving image/i-motion movie of up to 500 Kbytes. You can attach the file separately from the melody files and images of 10,000 bytes or less.

- You cannot attach files that are prohibited from being attached to mail or output from the FOMA phone to other devices.
- Regardless of the "File restriction" setting, you can attach the still or moving image taken with your FOMA phone or the files received via infrared rays.
- When a JPEG image in excess of 10,000 bytes or i-motion movie is attached, the number of characters you can enter in the text decrease by the equivalent of 100 full-pitch characters (200 half-pitch characters). When the text is decorated, the number of characters used for the text decreases by the equivalent of 200 full-pitch characters (400 half-pitch characters).
- You cannot attach a GIF image in excess of 10,000 bytes.
- If you send a JPEG image in excess of 10,000 bytes to an i-mode phone, the image is converted to "the size fit to the i-mode phone" at the i-shot Center.

Attach Image

1 **Message Composition display ▶ (i) (FUNC) ▶ Attach file ▶ Attach image**

2 **Select a folder ▶ ● ▶ Select an image ▶ ●**

- When the selected image size is larger than QVGA (320 x 240) size or Stand-by/Screen (240 x 320) size, the confirmation display appears asking "Large size image. Attach to mail?". Select "YES" and press ● to attach the image. To cancel, select "NO" and press ●.
- Select an attached image and press ● to display the image. Press ● again to return to the previous display.
- See pages 346 and 347 for still image folders and lists.

Go to step 2 on page 245.

Information

- You cannot attach an image in excess of 500 Kbytes. If you execute "Compose message" (see page 349) or "Size for mail", you can convert the size to 500 Kbytes or less and attach the image.
- The image displayed from the i-mode mail and that from the Picture viewer might differ. To correctly display the image, you need to once save the image to the phone, and then display it from the Picture viewer.
- You can send attachments of still images taken with your own FOMA phone to i-mode phones, personal computers, and mobile phones of other carriers. However, the images are not sent as the attachments to i-mode phones of the mova service; they are in the form of URLs and automatically attached with expiry dates and can be obtained by selecting URLs. The mail text that can be sent to an i-mode phone of the mova service is up to 184 full-pitch characters (369 bytes). (When the acceptable number of characters of the mova phone is "250 full-pitch characters") When multiple files are attached, the files are deleted and just the mail text is sent.
- You cannot receive a GIF image on the i-mode phone of the mova service.
- The image might not be received correctly or not be displayed or coarsely displayed depending on the model at the receiving end.

Attach Melody

1 **Message Composition display ▶ (i) (FUNC) ▶ Attach file ▶ Attach melody**

Next Page

2 Select a folder ▶ ◉ ▶ Select a melody ▶ ◉

●Select an attached melody and press ◉ to play back the melody.
Press any key to stop it.

●See pages 346 and 385 for melody folders and lists.

Go to step 2 on page 245.

Information

●You cannot attach the melody file in excess of 10,000 bytes.
●You cannot attach a melody if no melodies have been stored.
●If the receiving device is not FOMA P901iS, the melody might not be played back successfully or the attachment might be deleted.
●You cannot receive the attached melody on i-mode phone of the mova service.

Attach an i-motion Movie (i-motion Mail)

1 Message Composition display ▶ ⓘ (FUNC) ▶ Attach file ▶ Attach -motion

2 Select a folder ▶ ◉ ▶ Select an i-motion movie ▶ ◉

●Select the attached i-motion movie and press ◉ to play back the i-motion movie.
During playback, press クリア to return to the previous display.

●See pages 346 and 367 for i-motion folders and lists.

Go to step 2 on page 245.

■About Software for Playing Moving Images
●To play back moving images (MP4) on a personal computer, you need to install "QuickTime 6.3" and "3GPP Component" or "QuickTime 6.4" or later. You can download "QuickTime" from the web page of Apple Computer, Inc. free of charge.

Information

●When the file size of an i-motion movie is larger than 500 Kbytes, the confirmation display appears asking whether to trim that file size to fit the mail size. Select "YES" and press ◉; then up to 490 Kbytes from the beginning of the i-motion movie are trimmed.
●Some i-motion movies cannot be attached to mail or their file sizes may change.
●Moving images stored in the miniSD memory card cannot be attached. Import the moving images. (See page 356)
●The moving image may get coarse or be converted to consecutive still images on some devices of the receiving end.

Delete Attached File

You can delete the selected attached files.

1 Message Composition display ▶ ⓘ (FUNC) ▶ Delete att. file ▶ YES

●To cancel, select "NO" and press ◉.

Delete All Attached File

1 Message Composition display ▶ ⓘ (FUNC) ▶ Del all att. files ▶ YES

●To cancel, select "NO" and press ◉.

＊You need to obtain a miniSD memory card separately to use the functions related to the miniSD memory card. (See page 395)

<Photo-sending>

Using Photo-sending

You can send photos (still images) to the other party during a voice call. The photo is sent as the attachments of i-mode mail, and the receiving end can display it during a call.
To send photos during a call, you need to store the phone number and mail address of the other party in the same Phonebook entry beforehand.
When the other party's phone is other than the FOMA P900i/P900iV/P901i/P901iS/P700i, the other party might not be able to view the photo during a call.

Shooting and Sending Photos

During a voice call, you can send photos (still images) you shoot on the spot.

1 **During a voice call ▶ ⓘ (FUNC) ▶ Shoot/send photo ▶ Photo mode**

The camera starts up.

2 **Press ◉.**

The photo is taken.
●See page 162 for the camera.
●Press PWR to return to the "Talking" display.

<Finder display>

3 **◉ ▶ Select a folder ▶ ◉**

●To cancel, press クリア.
●See page 346 for still image folders.

<Post View display>

4 **Select a mail address ▶ ◉**

The photo is sent. After sending, select "OK" and press ◉ to return to the "Talking" display.
●When multiple mail addresses are stored, select the mail address you send mail to and press ◉.
●To cancel, select "Quit" and press ◉.

Information

●The image sizes of the camera are QCIF (176 x 144) and Sub-QCIF (128 x 96).

Selecting and Sending Photos

You can send the saved photos (still images).

1 **During a voice call ▶ ⓘ (FUNC) ▶ Shoot/send photo ▶ My picture**

2 **Select a folder ▶ ◉ ▶ Select a photo (still image) ▶ ◉**

●See pages 346 and 347 for still image folders and lists.

3 **Select a mail address ▶ ◉**

The photo is sent. After sending, select "OK" and press ◉ to return to the "Talking" display.
●When multiple addresses are stored, select the mail address you send the mail to and press ◉.
●To cancel, select "Quit" and press ◉.

Function Menu of Voice Phone Call

1 **During a voice call ▶ (i) (FUNC) ▶ Do the following operations.**

Function menu	Operations
Shoot/send photo	You can send a photo (still image) during a voice call. (See page 261)
Display photo	If you have received a photo during a voice call, the photo is displayed. When “Photo auto display” is set to “ON”, the photo is automatically displayed. ●If you have received multiple photos during a voice call, you can press ◎ to switch them.
Check new msg.	You can execute “Check new message” during a voice call. (See page 268)

■Displays by the setting of “Photo auto display” and “Receiving display” when photo mail is received

During a call

Receiving display \ Photo auto display	ON	OFF
Operation preferred	Displays a photo	No change
Alarm preferred	Displays a photo	No change

While displaying a photo received during a call

Receiving display \ Photo auto display	ON	OFF
Operation preferred	No change※	No change※
Alarm preferred	No change※	No change※

※You can switch the photos by using ◎.

Function Menu of the Finder Display

1 **Finder display ▶ ⓘ (FUNC) ▶ Do the following operations.**

<Finder display>

Function menu	Operations
Inside camera/ Outside camera	You can switch between the inside camera and outside camera. (See page 177)
CHG camera-mode	You cannot select this function.
Format setting	You can specify the size of image. (See page 177)
Interval/Number	You cannot select this function.
Image quality	You can adjust the image quality. (See page 178)
Auto save set	You can select whether to automatically save. (See page 178)
Store in	You cannot select this function.
Shutter sound	You can select a shutter sound. (See page 179)
Auto timer	You can set Auto Timer. (See page 181)
Select frame	You can select a frame. (See page 179)
File restriction	You can set the file restriction. (See page 180)
Display size	You can set how to display still images. (See page 179)
Memory info	You can check for the memory capacity. (See page 179)

Function Menu of the Post View Display

1 **Post View display ▶ ⓘ (FUNC) ▶ Do the following operations.**

<Post View display>

Function menu	Operations
Save & send	You can send the shot photo (still image) after saving. **▶Select a folder▶** ◉ Go to step 4 on page 261. ●See page 346 for still image folders.
Set as display	You can send the shot photo after executing “Set as display”. (See page 169)
File restriction	You can set “File restriction” for the shot photo. (See page 180)
Cancel	You can cancel sending the photo during a voice call. **▶YES** ●To cancel, select “NO” and press ◉.

Information

●This function is not available in the following cases:
- When the phone number and mail address of the other party on the phone are not stored in the Phonebook
- When the phone number and mail address of the other party on the phone are stored in the Phonebook in “Secret mode” or “Secret only mode”
- When the Caller ID is not notified to the receiving end (User unset, Not supported) (However, this function is available from the calling end.)
- When “Restrict dialing” is not set for the phone number of the other party on the phone during “Restrict dialing”
- During PIM Lock
- When Draft Box is full (you cannot send.)
- When the Inbox is full of unread or protected mail (you cannot receive.)
- While you are receiving i-mode mail with JPEG image in excess of 10,000 bytes attached.
- During Call Waiting

●You cannot send the following photos (images) during a voice call:
- Files in excess of the maximum size for Photo-sending
- Files other than JPEG and GIF
- Files other than QCIF (176 x 144) and Sub-QCIF (128 x 96)
- Files prohibited from being output from the FOMA phone
- Chara-den picture that you shot a Chara-den model with “Rec. file restriction”

●A photo sent or received during a voice call is saved to the Outbox or Inbox as a file attachment of the image mail without text, of which title takes the phone number. If you suspend sending a photo during a voice call, it is saved to the Draft Box.

●If you do not put a check mark for “Image-valid” of “Attached file”, the attached file is deleted when it is received.

<Mail Auto-receive>

Receiving i-mode Mail Automatically

When the FOMA phone is in the service area, you can receive i-mode mail, SMS messages and SMS reports automatically. (See page 267 for receiving i-mode mail after selecting it.)
Your FOMA phone can receive also i-mode mail sent from i-mode phones of the mova service.
When a message comes in, “ (pink)” appears at the top of the display.

1 When i-mode mail arrives, “ (pink)” blinks and the message “Mail Receiving...” is displayed.

<Reception Result display>

When receiving is completed, the display shows the number of received i-mode mail messages and Messages R/F.

●You can display the Inbox List by selecting “Mail” and pressing .

■If no key is pressed for about 15 seconds

The former display returns. (The transit time varies depending on the setting for “Mail/Msg. ring time”.)

●“ New ” appears on the desktop.
Press ●, select “ New ”, and press ● again to display the Inbox List.

■When the FOMA phone is closed

The information is displayed on the Private window.

Press ▲ to display the received date and time, sender’s address (name), and subject of i-mode mail. (See page 27)

Information

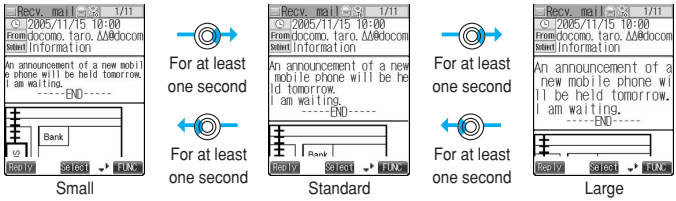
●When the total number of received messages stored in the FOMA phone has reached the maximum, the messages will be overwritten in the priority order of mail in the “Trash box” folder, and older received mail. However, unread or protected mail is not overwritten.
●When the total number of unread or protected messages in the Inbox has reached the maximum, no new mail can be received and “ (gray)” is displayed. To be able to receive i-mode mail, delete received mail or read unread mail or release protection of mail until “ (gray)” clears, and then perform “Check new message”.
●If you have set to selectively receive i-mode mail, the i-mode Center will hold your i-mode mail. (“ ” will appear at the top of the display.) You can check the titles of the i-mode mail held at the Center and select items to receive. (See page 267)
●When new i-mode mail is delivered, it will be sent with other i-mode mail and Messages R/F that have been held at the i-mode Center.
●You can receive i-mode mail with melody or still image files attached. Incompatible attachments are deleted automatically at the i-mode Center. When an attachment has been deleted, the message “添付ファイル削除 (attached file deleted)” is added to the mail text.
●The i-mode Center might not accept extremely bulky i-mode mail, in which case it will be returned to the sender with an error message.
●Once the FOMA phone receives i-mode mail, it will be deleted at the i-mode Center.
●You can restrict the types of incoming attachments in advance. (See page 302)
●When you receive mail from a device that can set To, Cc and Bcc, you can check whether the message was sent to you as To, Cc or Bcc.
●See page 115 for the priority of ring tones.
●See page 117 for the priority of vibrators.
●See page 136 for the priority of Illuminations.
●The ring tone does not sound when i-mode mail arrives during a voice call, or on the display other than the Stand-by display while “Receiving display” is set to “Operation preferred”. When it is set to “Alarm preferred”, the ring tone sounds and the Reception Result display appears except for during a voice call, or while a camera is activated.
●If you receive i-mode mail while an i-motion movie is played back, the images and the sound might be interrupted.
●When the FOMA phone receives i-shot from an i-mode phone of the mova service, this is received as an attachment file.

Displaying Newly Received i-mode Mail

1 **Reception Result display ▶ Mail ▶ Select the i-mode mail to be displayed ▶ ●**

■**Switching i-mode Mail display**

You can change the size of the font displayed in the detailed i-mode Mail display (text).



Information

- If you bring up a display other than a detailed display, the standard size will return automatically even when small or large size was selected. However, if you return to the detailed display, small or large size will return.
- When you use the above operation to switch the font size, the setting for "Character size" also changes.

Information

- Undisplayable characters are displayed by spaces.
- When the number of characters in the text of received i-mode mail exceeds the maximum, "/" or "//" is inserted at the end of the text and the excess part is deleted automatically.
- Images attached to i-mode mail might not be displayed successfully. If the size of image exceeds 240 dots horizontally, the image display is scaled down to 240 dots horizontally with proportional ratio retained.
- Some decorations inserted into the decorated mail (HTML mail) sent from a personal computer might not be displayed correctly.
- The Web To, Phone To/AV Phone To, or Mail To function might not be available for the mail sent from a personal computer.

<Kirari Mail>

When Kirari Mail Comes in

Kirari Mail is a function that makes the Call/Charging indicator illuminate in response to Kirari Mail pictographs contained in the text of mail. The Call/Charging indicator illuminates when mail comes in, the detailed i-mode Mail display appears, or when the preview display for composing mail appears.

- When mail comes in
  - If compatible pictographs are contained, the Call/Charging indicator illuminates whether it is i-mode mail or an SMS message.
  - If you receive multiple messages at the same time, the Call/Charging indicator illuminates for the message you received at the last.
  - The Call/Charging indicator flickers as usual and then illuminates.
  - The Call/Charging indicator does not illuminate in Drive Mode, or during a call.
- When the detailed i-mode Mail display appears
  - If a melody is attached or pasted, the Call/Charging indicator illuminates after the melody is played back.
  - When the display switches to other than the detailed display, lighting and flickering are suspended.
  - The Call/Charging indicator does not illuminate when the mail is displayed from the mail-linked i-αppli.
- When mail you are composing is previewed
  - The Call/Charging indicator illuminates regardless of the "Kirari Mail" setting.

■**Checking the lighting or flickering of the Call/Charging indicator**

Press (http://) from the detailed Received Mail display, detailed Sent Mail display, Message Composition display, or preview display for sending.

- You can check also by pressing (i) (FUNC) and selecting "View Kirari mail" from the detailed Received Mail display, detailed Sent Mail display, or preview display for sending.
- You can check regardless of the "Kirari Mail" setting.
- If you check from the Message Composition display, press any key to stop the Call/Charging indicator from lighting or flickering.

■Kirari mail pictographs list

Pictograph	Indicator color	Illumination type
	White	A
	White	A
	White	A
	White	B
	White	C
	White	C
	White	C
	White	C
	Red	A
	Red	A

Pictograph	Indicator color	Illumination type
	Red	A
	Red	A
	Red	B
	Red	C
	Red	C
	Red	C
	Yellow	A
	Yellow	C
	Yellow	C
	Yellow	C

Pictograph	Indicator color	Illumination type
	Yellow	C
	Yellow	C
	Yellow	C
	Green	C
	Light blue	A
	Light blue	C
	Light blue	C
	Light blue	C
	Blue	A
	Blue	C

Pictograph	Indicator color	Illumination type
	Blue	C
	Blue	C
	Blue	C
	Blue	C
	Pink	A
	Pink	C
	Pink	C
	Pink	C
	Pink	C
	Gradation	C

●A type: flickers fast for about one second.
●B type: lights for about one second.
●C type: flickers slowly for about two seconds.
※Pictographs are not correctly displayed if they are sent to mobile phones which do not support i-mode or personal computers. Further, pictographs in [ ] are correctly displayed only when sent to i-mode mobile phones which support those pictographs.
※The Indicator color is for image.

Information

●If a call comes in, the Call/Charging indicator stops lighting or flickering.

Kirari Mail

Setting at purchase
All checked

You can select whether to make the Call/Charging indicator illuminate in response to compatible pictographs when Kirari Mail is received or displayed.

1 ▶ ▶ **Mail settings ▶ Kirari Mail ▶ Put a check mark for the items to be set ▶** **(Finish)**

At viewing Msg.·····The Call/Charging indicator illuminates when the detailed Kirari Mail display is displayed.
At reception·····The Call/Charging indicator illuminates when Kirari Mail is received.
●"☐" "and "☑" switch each time you press .

<Mail Receive Option>

Receiving Selected i-mode Mail

You can check the titles of i-mode mail held at the i-mode Center and select mail to receive, or delete mail at the Center before receiving it.
To use this function, set "Receive option setting" to "ON" beforehand.

1 ▶ ▶ **Receive option**

Then, follow the operations described in "FOMA i-mode User's Manual".
●When "Receive option setting" is set to "OFF", the display to the effect that it will be set to "ON" appears. Press to set "Receive option setting".
●" ▶ ▶ Menu▶メニューリスト (Menu List)▶メール選択受信 (Receive Option)"; also by this procedure, you can bring up the display for selecting mail to receive.

Information

●Even when "Receive option setting" is set to "ON", you will still receive all mail held at the Center if you use "Check new message". If you do not want to receive all mail, remove a check mark from "Mail". (See page 269)
●When you bring up the display for selecting mail to receive, the " " icon goes off. Also, the " " icon goes off if you turn the power off or bring up the Mail display.

Receive Option Setting

Setting at purchase
OFF

You can set whether to select and receive necessary i-mode mail only.

1 (メニュー) ▶ MAIL ▶ **Mail settings** ▶ **Receive option setting**

ON……Receives i-mode mail after selecting.
OFF……Receives i-mode mail automatically.

Information

- When this function is set to "ON", you cannot receive i-mode mail automatically. The i-mode Center will hold incoming mail for you, and " " will be displayed. When "ON" is set, the mail ring tone does not sound. Also, the vibrator does not work even when Manner Mode or Vibrator is activated. To receive it, use "Check new message" or "Receive option".
- Even when "Receive option setting" is set to "ON", you will still receive all mail messages held at the Center if you use "Check new message". If you do not want to receive all mail messages, remove a check mark from "Mail". (See page 269)
- You cannot select SMS messages for receiving.

<Check New Message>

Checking whether Center Holds i-mode Mail

i-mode mail messages and Messages R/F arriving at the i-mode Center are automatically sent to your FOMA phone. However, the messages will be held at the Center if your FOMA phone cannot receive mail because it is turned off or out of the service area, or when "Receive option setting" is set to "ON".
When " (pink)" is displayed, receive mail by checking the i-mode Center.
See page 267 for when " "is displayed.

1 (メニュー) ▶ MAIL / i-mode ▶ **Check new message**

The i-mode mail icon " (pink)" and Messages (R/F) icons " (yellow)/ (yellow)" will blink, the message "Mail Checking..." will be displayed, and the i-mode mail and Messages R/F will be delivered.
On the results of checking, the numbers of the received i-mode mail and Messages R/F are shown.

- You can check also by pressing and holding (メール) for at least one second from the Stand-by display.
- To cancel receiving midway, press and hold (クリア) for at least one second. However, this might be too late to stop receiving the mail.

Information

- You cannot check mail when out of the service area.
- When you attempt to check mail without launching i-mode (" " is not displayed), the checking process will start after i-mode is launched. Consequently, when checking completes, you will return to the i-mode standby status (" " blinks).
- When icons such as " (gray)", " (gray)/ (gray)" or " " are displayed, the FOMA phone cannot receive any more i-mode mail or Messages R/F. Delete unnecessary i-mode mail, SMS messages and Messages R/F, or read unread i-mode mail, SMS messages and Messages R/F, or release protection. (Read and unprotected mail and Messages R/F are overwritten automatically from the oldest one.)
- Sometimes the i-mode Center might hold i-mode mail even though " (pink)" is not displayed. (This happens if mail arrives at the Center when, for instance, your FOMA phone is off.)
- You can select items to be checked by "Set check new message".
- You cannot use this function to receive SMS messages. Use "Check new SMS" to receive SMS messages.

i-mode Checking

Setting at purchase
All checked

You can select items to be checked from among i-mode mail, Messages R (Request) and Messages F (Free), for when you perform "Check new message".

1 **(メニュー) ▶ SETTINGS ▶ Connection setting ▶ Set check new message ▶ Put a check mark for the items to be checked ▶ (✉) (Finish)**

- "☐" and "☑" switch each time you press ◎.

Information

- At purchase, all the items are selected; "☑ Mail", "☑ MessageR", and "☑ MessageF". If you do not want to receive Messages R (Request) and Messages F (Free), change these settings to "☐".

Replying to Received i-mode Mail

Reply/Reply with Quote

You can reply to the sender of i-mode mail and SMS messages. With "Reply with quote", you can quote the original text in your received i-mode mail and reply it. You cannot use "Reply with quote" for SMS messages.

1 **Inbox List/Detailed Received Mail display ▶ (i) (FUNC) ▶ Reply or Reply with quote**

- You can reply also by pressing (✉) (Reply) from the detailed Received Mail display.
- If other recipients of the simultaneous mail are found, you can choose whether to reply to the sender only or to all addresses. Select "To sender" or "To all" and press ◎.

2 **Enter the subject and text and send.**

When you have selected i-mode mail, go to step 2 on page 245.
When you have selected an SMS message, go to step 2 of "Composing SMS (Short Messages) to Send" on page 312.
After you send mail, "✉" changes to "↩".

Reply with Reference

You can display the Mail Text Entry display at the upper part of the display and the detailed Received Mail display at the lower part of the display so that you can enter the main text by referring to the received mail. You cannot use "Reply with ref" for SMS messages.

1 **Inbox List/Detailed Received Mail display ▶ (i) (FUNC) ▶ Reply with ref**

- If other recipients of the simultaneous mail are found, you can choose whether to reply to the sender only or to all addresses. Select "To sender" or "To all" and press ◎.

2 **Enter the text ▶ ◎**

- Each time you press (カメラ), you can switch between operations for the Message Entry display and the detailed Received Mail display.
  You can switch the operations also by pressing (i) (FUNC) to select "Switch messages" and pressing ◎.
- Press and hold (カメラ) for at least one second to display the preview for the main text.
  Press (i) (Exit) or (クリア) to close the preview display and return to the original display.
- To bring up the whole Mail Text Entry display, press (i) (FUNC), select "Full/Separate disp", and press ◎.
  If you operate this again, the detailed Received Mail display appears at the lower part of the display.

3 **Enter the subject and send.**

Go to step 3 on page 245.
After you send mail, "✉" changes to "↩".

Next Page

Information

- You cannot paste headers, signatures or quotation marks to SMS messages.
- For the sender's address that cannot be replied to (such as when the mail address exceeds 50 half-pitch characters), "Fm" is displayed.
- When the Draft box contains 20 mail messages, you cannot reply to mail.
- "Re:" is prefixed to the title of i-mode mail to be replied, replied with a quotation, or replied with reference.
  When the title (including "Re:") exceeds 15 full-pitch characters, the excess part is deleted.
  (When the title of the received mail starts with "Re:", the title of your reply will be "Re2:". When the prefixes "Re2:" to "Re98:" have been used, the next prefixes will be "Re3:" to "Re99:".)
- Just one quotation mark (see page 303) is added to the beginning of the quoted text in the i-mode mail to be replied.
  The quotation marks are not added to each line of the text.
- If the total of the quotation mark and the text exceeds 5,000 full-pitch characters, the display appears informing you that the number of characters exceeds the maximum. Then, the Message Entry display appears; you need to delete up to the specified number of characters.
- Regardless of the setting for "Message display", the detailed Received Mail display at the lower part is displayed from the text when replying with reference.
- When you quote and reply i-mode mail with a file attached, a warning tone sounds and the message "Attached file is deleted" is displayed. Press ● to delete the file and display the Reply Mail display.
- Even if the text of i-mode mail contains pasted data, you cannot quote it in your reply. Also, you cannot quote it when using the data link software or infrared exchange function. See page 278 for pasted data.
- If the text of Deco mail contains images that are prohibited from being attached to mail or being output from the FOMA phone to other devices, such images will be deleted when the reply is sent.

<Forward>

Forwarding Received i-mode Mail

You can forward the i-mode mail or SMS messages to others.

1 Inbox List/Detailed Received Mail display ▶ (i) (FUNC) ▶ Forward

2 Enter the address and send the mail.

When you have selected i-mode mail, go to step 2 on page 245.
When you have selected an SMS message, go to step 2 of "Composing SMS (Short Messages) to Send" on page 312.
After you send mail, " " changes to " ".

Information

- You cannot paste headers, signatures or the quotation marks to SMS messages.
- When the Draft box contains 20 mail messages, you cannot forward mail.
- "Fw:" is prefixed to the title of i-mode mail to be forwarded.
  When the subject (including "Fw:") exceeds 15 full-pitch characters, the excess part is deleted.
  (When the title of the received mail starts with "Fw:", the title will be "Fw2:". When the prefixes "Fw2:" to "Fw98:" have been used, the next prefixes will be "Fw3:" to "Fw99:".)
- You can add the text, edit it, and edit the subject. The i-mode mail to be forwarded can consist of the equivalent of 5,000 full-pitch or 10,000 half-pitch characters maximum, including the text of received message, added text, header, signature, and attached melodies or images, and images inserted in the text of message.
- If the i-mode mail to be forwarded contains (as attachments or pasted in the text) melodies or images that are prohibited being output from the FOMA phone to other devices, the message appears to tell you that those files will be deleted.
  Press ● to delete the melodies or images, and the Mail Forwarding display appears.
- If i-mode mail containing the image that is not obtained from sites is forwarded, the information about the image is deleted.
- Even if the text of i-mode mail contains pasted data, you cannot quote it in your forwarding mail. Also, you cannot quote it when using the data link software or infrared exchange function. See page 278 for pasted data.

<Play Melody><Save Melody>

Playing/Saving Melodies from i-mode Mail

Play Melody

You can play attached or pasted melodies.

1 **Detailed Sent Mail display/Detailed Received Mail display ▶Select an attached or pasted melody ▶ ●**

Information

●You cannot play back melodies during a call.

Save Melody

You can save attached or pasted melodies and set them as ring tones.
When the sender's device is not the FOMA P901iS, received melodies might not be played back successfully.

1 **Detailed Sent Mail display/Detailed Received Mail display ▶Select an attached or pasted melody ▶ ● (FUNC) ▶Save data ▶YES**

Go to step 2 on page 217.

●When multiple melodies are attached or pasted, use ◎ to select the melody to be saved, and then proceed.
●To cancel, select "NO" and press ● .
●See page 220 when melodies are stored to the maximum.

Information

●When multiple data items are pasted, they might not be displayed.

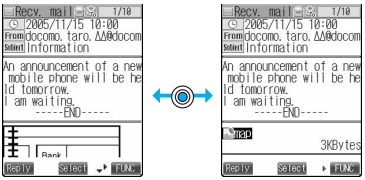
<Display Image><Save Image>

Displaying/Saving Attached Images

Display Image

1 **Detailed Sent Mail display/Detailed Received Mail display ▶ Select an attached image ▶ ◉**

●Image display and file name display switch each time you press ◉.



■When you receive a JPEG image in excess of 10,000 bytes

When you receive i-mode mail attached with a JPEG image in excess of 10,000 bytes, the image is automatically obtained and saved to the "i-mode" folder. If " image" appears, the image is not automatically obtained and it is kept at the i-shot Center.

Obtain the stored image and save it to the "i-mode" folder.

1. Select " image" and press ◉.
   Obtaining the JPEG image in excess of 10,000 bytes starts. When the obtaining is completed, the image is saved and then the Received Mail display returns.

●To cancel midway, press and hold (クリア) for at least one second. However, the image might be obtained depending on the timing.

●If obtained data is invalid, " " is displayed.

Information

●If the size of the image is larger than that of the screen, it is displayed shrunk. However, too large image may not be displayed.

●Images inserted into the text of Deco mail are displayed automatically. Images attached to Deco mail are not displayed automatically.

●The image displayed from the i-mode mail and that from the Picture viewer might differ. To correctly display the image, you need to save the image to a folder within "My Picture" and then display it from the Picture viewer.

●In this manual, file name displays may be used for illustrative purposes instead of image displays.

Save Data

You can save attached images, and set them as the Stand-by display and Wake-up display.

●You do not need to operate this for JPEG images in excess of 10,000 bytes as they are saved when received.

1 **Detailed Sent Mail display/Detailed Received Mail display ▶ Select an attached image ▶ (i) (FUNC) ▶ Save data ▶ YES**

Go to step 2 on page 216.

●To cancel, select "NO" and press ◉.

●See page 220 when images are stored to the maximum.

Save Decoration Image

You can save images inserted into the Deco mail text, and set them as the Stand-by display and Wake-up display.

1 **Detailed Sent Mail display/Detailed Received Mail display/Detailed Template display ▶ (i) (FUNC) ▶ Save decor. image ▶ Select an image ▶ ◉ ▶ YES**

Go to step 2 on page 216.

●To cancel, select "NO" and press ◉.

●See page 220 when images are stored to the maximum.

<i-motion Mail>

Playing/Saving an i-motion Movie from i-motion Mail

Obtain an i-motion movie

By selecting the URL in the received i-motion mail, you can obtain the i-motion movie held at the i-motion Mail Center and save it.

1 (Menu) ▶ MAIL ▶ **Inbox** ▶ **Select a folder** ▶ ● ▶ **Select an i-motion mail** ▶ ●

2 **Select a URL** ▶ ● ▶ **YES**

Obtaining an i-motion movie starts.

- If "Automatic replay" is set to "ON", the i-motion movie is played back automatically after obtaining.
- If the i-motion movie can be played back during obtaining, that i-motion movie is played back during obtaining.

3 **Save** ▶ **YES** ▶ **Select the folder to which you want to save the data** ▶ ●

- To cancel, select "NO" and press press ●.
- See page 220 when i-motion movies are stored to the maximum.
- See page 346 for i-motion folders.

Information

- If multiple files are pasted, they might not be displayed.
- You can forward or reply quoting a URL in the i-motion mail.
- See pages 336 through 338 for details about obtaining, playing back or saving an i-motion movie.

<Inbox><Outbox><Draft Box>

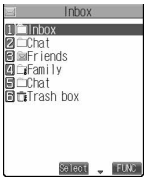
Displaying Mail from Inbox/Outbox/Draft Box

Displaying Mail from Inbox

You can save a total of 1,000 received i-mode mail messages and SMS messages.
You can check the received i-mode mail messages and SMS messages.

1 ▶ MAIL ▶ **Inbox** ▶ **Select a folder** ▶

- You can display "Mail menu" also by pressing ( ) from the Stand-by display.
- At purchase, you can select only the "Inbox" folder, "Chat" folder, and "Trash box" folder.



<Inbox Folder List>

2 **Select a mail message** ▶

- When you select an unread mail message, " " changes to " ".

<Inbox List>

- Use to check other mail messages.
- When the mail text is long, you can use to scroll the display.
  Also, you can press ▼ or ▲ to scroll by page.
- When a melody is attached, it is played back automatically.
  (You can change this setting by "Auto melody play".)

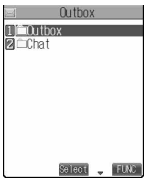
<Detailed Received Mail display>

Displaying Mail from Outbox

You can save a total of 400 sent i-mode mail messages and SMS messages.
You can check the sent i-mode mail and SMS messages.

1 ▶ MAIL ▶ **Outbox** ▶ **Select a folder** ▶

- You can display "Mail menu" also by pressing ( ) from the Stand-by display.
- At purchase, you can select only the "Inbox" folder and "Chat" folder.



<Outbox Folder List>

∗You need to obtain a miniSD memory card separately to use the functions related to the miniSD memory card. (See page 395)

2 Select a mail message ▶ ●

<Outbox List>

●Use ● to check other mail messages.
●When the mail text is long, you can use ● to scroll the display.
Also, you can press ▼ or ▲ to scroll by page.

<Detailed Sent Mail display>

Displaying Mail from Draft Box

You can edit draft i-mode mail and SMS messages in "Draft" box, and send them.
You can save a total of 20 i-mode mail messages and SMS messages.

1 ● MAIL ▶ Draft

●You can display "Mail menu" also by pressing ✉ ( ) from the Stand-by display.

<Draft List>

2 Select a mail message ▶ ●

When you have selected i-mode mail, go to step 2 on page 245.
When you have selected an SMS message, go to step 2 of "Composing SMS (Short Messages) to Send" on page 312.

Information

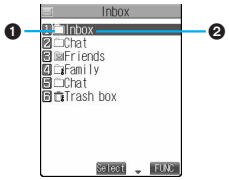
●To display the inside of the folder set with Mail Security, enter the Terminal Security Code and press ●. However, when the "Inbox" or "Outbox" folder inside the Mail menu is set with Mail security (see page 156), you do not need to enter the Terminal Security Code because the Terminal Security Code is required when you bring up the Inbox Folder List or Outbox Folder List.

■Important■

The saved contents may be lost due to a malfunction, repair, or other mishandling of the FOMA phone. We cannot be held responsible for the saved contents. For just in case, you are well advised to take notes of the contents stored in the FOMA phone, or save them to the miniSD memory card (see page 395). If you have a personal computer, you can save them also to the personal computer by using the FOMA USB Cable (option) and the Data Link Software (see page 551).

How to See Inbox/Outbox/Draft List and Detailed Display

■Inbox Folder List

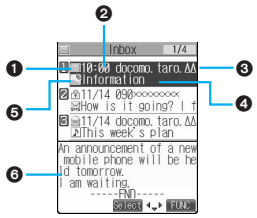


❶Folder status

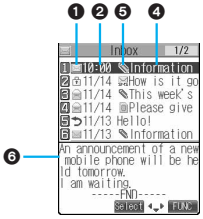
Icon	Description
	Folder containing no unread mail
	Folder containing unread mail
	Mail Security-activated folder containing no unread mail
	Mail Security-activated folder containing unread mail
	i-appli mail folder containing no unread mail
	i-appli mail folder containing unread mail
	Mail Security-activated i-appli mail folder containing no unread mail
	Mail Security-activated i-appli mail folder containing unread mail
	Trash box folder
	Mail Security-activated Trash box folder

❷Folder name

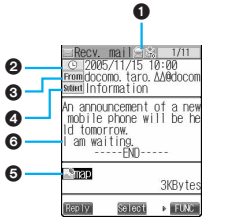
■Inbox List and detailed Received Mail display



<Inbox List>
2-lines display (with text)



<Inbox List>
1-line display (with text)



<Detailed Received Mail display>

❶Mail status and type

Icon	Description
	Unread mail
	Read mail
	Forwarded mail
	Replied mail
	Unread and protected mail
	Read and protected mail

Icon	Description
	Forwarded and protected mail
	Replied and protected mail
To	Mail received as To-type
Cc	Mail received as Cc-type
Bcc	Mail received as Bcc-type

❷Received date and time

The Inbox List shows the time for the mail received today, and shows the date for the mail received up to previous day.

The detailed display shows the date and time the mail was received.

❸Phone number or mail address of the sender or of another recipient of simultaneous mail

When the phone number or mail address is stored in the Phonebook, the name stored in the Phonebook is displayed. (See page 282)

Icon	Description
From	Sender's address (detailed display only)
From	Sender's address that cannot be replied to (detailed display only)
To Cc	Recipient's mail addresses of simultaneous mail (detailed display only)
To Cc	Recipient's mail addresses of simultaneous mail that cannot be replied to (detailed display only)

❹Subject

For SMS messages, the beginning of the text is displayed. (Indicated by "SMS" in the detailed display.)

Icon	Description
SMS	SMS messages
	SMS messages stored in the UIM

❺Appears when a melody, image, i-αppli, JPEG image in excess of 10,000 bytes has been attached or pasted, or when it is i-motion mail or i-αppli mail.

Appears even when the attached or pasted data is invalid.

The detailed display shows the data volume of the attached or pasted data.

<For Inbox List (2-lines display) and detailed Received Mail display>

Icon	Description
	A melody is attached or pasted.
	Multiple melodies are attached or pasted and some of them are invalid. Also displayed when they have been deleted by “添付ファイル削除 (attachment deleted)”. (list only)
	All attached or pasted melodies are invalid. Also displayed when they have been deleted by “添付ファイル削除 (attachment deleted)”. (list only)
	An image is attached.
	Multiple images are attached, and some of them are invalid. Also displayed when they have been deleted by “添付ファイル削除 (attachment deleted)”. (list only)
	All attached images are invalid. Also displayed when they have been deleted by “添付ファイル削除 (attachment deleted)”. (list only)
	i-αppli launch information is pasted. (list only)
	A JPEG image in excess of 10,000 bytes is attached.
	An attached JPEG image in excess of 10,000 bytes is invalid. Also displayed when it has been deleted by “添付ファイル削除 (attachment deleted)”. (list only)
	An unobtained JPEG image in excess of 10,000 bytes is attached. (list only)
	Data of unobtained JPEG image in excess of 10,000 bytes attachment is invalid.
	An unobtained JPEG image in excess of 10,000 bytes is attached. (detailed display only)
	A URL of the i-motion movie is indicated. (detailed display only)
	Multiple data items have been pasted.
	Data set with the UIM restrictions is attached.
	i-αppli mail (list only)
	A melody has been deleted by “添付ファイル削除 (attachment deleted)”. (detailed display only)
	An image has been deleted by “添付ファイル削除 (attachment deleted)”. (detailed display only)
	A JPEG image in excess of 10,000 bytes has been deleted by “添付ファイル削除 (attachment deleted)”. (detailed display only)

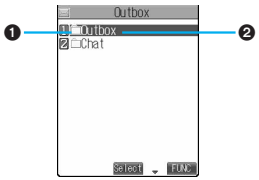
<For Inbox List (1-line display)>

Icon	Description
	One or multiple melodies or images are attached.
	Multiple melodies or images are attached, and some of them are invalid.
	Multiple melodies or images are attached and all of them are invalid.
	One or multiple files which contain JPEG image in excess of 10,000 bytes are attached.
	Multiple files which contain JPEG image in excess of 10,000 bytes are attached, and some of them are invalid.
	Multiple files which contain JPEG image in excess of 10,000 bytes are attached, and all of them are invalid.
	Data set with the UIM restrictions is attached.
	i-αppli mail

❻Text of mail

When “2 lines” or “1 line” is selected from “Mail list disp.”, the text does not appear on the Inbox List.

■Outbox Folder List

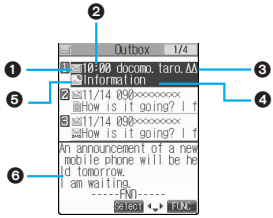


❶Folder status

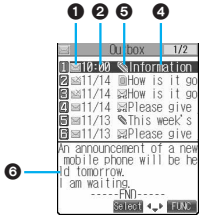
Icon	Description
	Ordinary folder
	Mail security-activated folder
	Ordinary i-αppli mail folder
	Mail security-activated i-αppli mail folder

❷Folder name

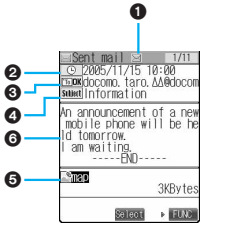
■Outbox List and detailed Sent Mail display



<Outbox List>
2-lines display (with text)



<Outbox List>
1-line display (with text)



<Detailed Sent Mail display>

❶Mail status

Icon	Description
	Successfully sent mail
	Unsuccessfully sent mail
	Simultaneous mail successfully sent to all addresses
(gray)	Simultaneous mail sent to part of addresses
(pink)	Simultaneous mail unsuccessfully sent to all addresses
	Protected mail successfully sent

Icon	Description
	Protected mail failed to send
	Protected simultaneous mail successfully sent to all addresses
(gray)	Protected simultaneous mail sent to part of addresses
(pink)	Protected simultaneous mail failed to send to all addresses

❷Sent date and time

The Outbox List shows the time for the mail sent today, and shows the date for the mail sent up to previous day.
The detailed display shows the date and time the mail was sent.

❸Recipient's phone numbers or mail addresses

When the phone number or mail address is stored in the Phonebook, the name stored in the Phonebook is displayed.
(See page 282)

Icon	Description
To OK	Mail address successfully sent as To-type mail (detailed display only)
Cc OK	Mail address successfully sent as Cc-type mail (detailed display only)
Bcc OK	Mail address successfully sent as Bcc-type mail (detailed display only)
To ✕	Mail address failed to send as To-type mail (detailed display only)
Cc ✕	Mail address failed to send as Cc-type mail (detailed display only)
Bcc ✕	Mail address failed to send as Bcc-type mail (detailed display only)

❹Subject

For SMS messages, the beginning of the text is displayed. (Indicated by "SMS" in the detailed display.)

Icon	Description
SMS	SMS messages
	SMS messages stored in the UIM
	Mail with SMS report [List (2-lines display) and the detailed display only]

❺Appears when a melody, image, JPEG image in excess of 10,000 bytes or i-motion movie has been attached.

The detailed display shows the data volume of the attached data.

<For Outbox List (2-lines display) and detailed Sent Mail display>

Icon	Description
	A melody is attached.
	Multiple melodies are attached and some of the melodies have been deleted by “添付ファイル削除 (attachment deleted)”. (list only)
	All attached melodies have been deleted by “添付ファイル削除 (attachment deleted)”. (list only)
	An image is attached.
	Multiple images are attached and some of the images have been deleted by “添付ファイル削除 (attachment deleted)”. (list only)
	All attached images have been deleted by “添付ファイル削除 (attachment deleted)”. (list only)
	A JPEG image in excess of 10,000 bytes is attached.
	An attached JPEG image in excess of 10,000 bytes has been deleted by “添付ファイル削除 (attachment deleted)”. (list only)
	An i-motion movie is attached.
	An attached i-motion movie has been deleted by “添付ファイル削除 (attachment deleted)”. (list only)
	Data set with the UIM restrictions is attached.
	i-αppli mail (list only)
	A melody has been deleted by “添付ファイル削除 (attachment deleted)”. (detailed display only)
	An image has been deleted by “添付ファイル削除 (attachment deleted)”. (detailed display only)
	A JPEG image in excess of 10,000 bytes has been deleted by “添付ファイル削除 (attachment deleted)”. (detailed display only)
	An i-motion movie has been deleted by “添付ファイル削除 (attachment deleted)”. (detailed display only)

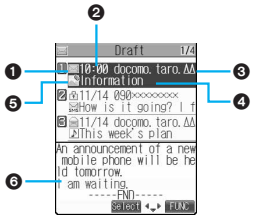
<For Outbox List (1-line display)>

Icon	Description
	One or multiple melodies or images are attached.
	Multiple melodies or images are attached and some of the files have been deleted by “添付ファイル削除 (attachment deleted)”.
	Multiple melodies or images are attached and all the files have been deleted by “添付ファイル削除 (attachment deleted)”.
	One or multiple files which contain a JPEG image in excess of 10,000 bytes or i-motion movie are attached.
	Multiple files including i-motion movie and JPEG image in excess of 10,000 bytes are attached and part of the files has been deleted by “添付ファイル削除 (attachment deleted)”.
	Multiple files including i-motion movie and JPEG image in excess of 10,000 bytes are attached and all the files have been deleted by “添付ファイル削除 (attachment deleted)”.
	Data set with UIM restrictions is attached.
	i-αppli mail

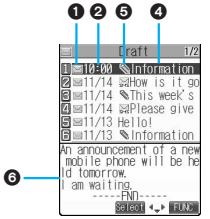
❻Text of mail

When “2 lines” or “1 line” is selected from “Mail list disp.”, the text does not appear on the Outbox List.

■Draft List



2-lines display (with text)



1-line display (with text)

❶Mail status

Icon	Description
	Draft mail
	Draft simultaneous mail

❷Saved date and time

The Draft List shows the time for the mail saved today, and shows the date for the mail saved up to previous day.

❸Recipient's phone numbers or mail addresses

When the phone number or mail address is stored in the Phonebook, the name stored in the Phonebook is displayed.
(See page 282)

❹Subject

For SMS messages, the beginning of the text is displayed.

Icon	Description
SMS	SMS messages

❺Appears when a melody, image, JPEG image in excess of 10,000 bytes or i-motion movie has been attached.

<For 2-lines display>

Icon	Description
	A melody is attached.
	An image is attached.
	A JPEG image in excess of 10,000 bytes is attached.
	An i-motion movie is attached.
	Data set with UIM restrictions is attached.

<For 1-line display>

Icon	Description
	One or multiple melodies or images are attached.
	One or multiple files which contain a JPEG image in excess of 10,000 bytes or i-motion movie are attached.
	Data set with UIM restrictions is attached.

❻Text of mail

When "2 lines" or "1 line" is selected from "Mail list disp.", the text does not appear on the Draft List.

Information

- When Scanning Function is set to "ON", it may take long to bring up the Inbox List or the detailed Received Mail display.
- The main text is not displayed if problem elements are detected while scanning the displayed Inbox List (with text).
- If the clock of the FOMA phone is not set, the date and time of the sent mail or draft mail are displayed as "--:--" and "--/--".
- When the subject field of i-mode mail is empty, this is indicated by "No title".
- For i-mode mail with an image attached, you can select the image from the detailed Received Mail display or the detailed Sent Mail display, and then press ◉ to switch between the image display and the file name display. In this manual, file name displays may be used for illustrative purposes instead of image displays.

■**Names (of senders) displayed on received mail messages**

Depending on the Phonebook contents, mail addresses are displayed by name on the received mail messages.

Contents of Phonebook	Data entry field	
	Phone number	Mail address
Phone number (Minimum of 11 digits starting with 0) Example: 090XXXXXXXX	○	○
Alphanumeric (except @docomo.ne.jp) Example: abc1234～789xyz	—	×
Phone number@docomo.ne.jp Example: 090XXXXXXXX@docomo.ne.jp	—	×※
Alphanumeric@docomo.ne.jp Example: abc1234@docomo.ne.jp	—	○
Phone number @△△.□□□.ne.jp (when part after "@" is other than "docomo.ne.jp") Example: 090XXXXXXXX@△△.□□□.ne.jp	—	○
Mail addresses other than above	—	○

○ ·····Displayed by name.
× ·····Not displayed by name.
— ·····Cannot store.
※Displayed by name if you have stored phone numbers only.

■**Names (of recipients) displayed on sent mail messages**

When the mail addresses of sent mail (recipient's addresses) correspond to the Phonebook contents, they are displayed by name.

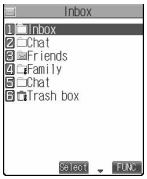
Information

●When a sender's/recipient's phone number or mail address corresponds to a secret Phonebook entry, the name is not displayed. It is displayed only in Secret Mode or Secret Only Mode.
Even when a sender's/recipient's phone number or mail address matches an unsecret Phonebook entry, you cannot display the name in Secret Only Mode. Switch to Secret Mode or release Secret Only Mode to display the name.

Managing Mail Messages

Function Menu of the Inbox Folder List

1 **Inbox Folder List▶ⓘ (FUNC)▶Do the following operations.**



<Inbox Folder List>

Function menu	Operations
Add folder	You can add a new folder. If you set "Auto-sort" for the newly added folder, you can sort messages from the specified addresses or phone numbers into it. You can add up to 22 folders in addition to the "Inbox" folder, "Outbox" folder, "Chat" folder, "Trash box" folder, and i-αppli mail folder. ▶**Enter a folder name**▶◉ ●You can enter up to 10 full-pitch or 20 half-pitch characters. ●See page 510 for how to enter characters.
Auto-sort	You can set Auto-sort. (See page 295)

Function menu	Operations
Edit folder name	You can edit the names of folders. You can edit the names of the added folders only. ▶**Edit the folder name**▶● ●You can enter up to 10 full-pitch or 20 half-pitch characters. ●See page 510 for how to enter characters.
Mail security	You can set the folder not to be displayed unless you enter the Terminal Security Code. ▶**Enter the Terminal Security Code**▶●▶**YES** The folder switches to "". ●To cancel, select "NO" and press ●. ●See page 146 for the Terminal Security Code. ●Do the same operation to release.
Delete folder	You can delete a folder. All mail in the folder will be deleted as well. ▶**Enter the Terminal Security Code**▶●▶**YES** ●To cancel, select "NO" and press ●. ●See page 146 for the Terminal Security Code. ●When the folder is set with "Auto-sort", the confirmation display appears asking whether to delete the folder. Select "YES" and press ●. To cancel, select "NO" and press ●.
Sort folder	You can sort the order of the folders you have selected. You can sort only the added folders and the i-αppli mail folders. ▶**Sort the order of folders using** ●▶●
Memory info	**Received mail** All ·····Total messages in all Inbox folders※ Unread·····Total unread messages in all Inbox folders※ Protected·····Total protected messages in all Inbox folders **Sent mail** All ·····Total messages in all Outbox folders※ Protected·····Total protected messages in all Outbox folders **UIM** Received ·····Total received SMS messages in the UIM Sent·····Total sent SMS messages in the UIM ※ Includes the SMS messages stored in the UIM, and the messages in the respective folders. ●After checking, press クリア.
Open folder	You can display mail messages in a folder. You can display mail in i-αppli mail folder without running mail-linked i-αppli by executing "Open folder".
Send all Ir data	You can send all data items using infrared rays. (See page 410)
Delete read **(Delete all read)**	You can delete all read messages in all Inbox folders. All read SMS messages in the UIM will be deleted as well. ▶**YES** ●To cancel, select "NO" and press ●.
Delete all **(Delete all in Inbox)**	You can delete all messages in all Inbox folders. All received SMS messages in the UIM will be deleted as well. ▶**Enter the Terminal Security Code**▶●▶**YES** ●To cancel, select "NO" and press ●. ●See page 146 for the Terminal Security Code.

Information

<Add folder>

●The folder for i-αppli mail is automatically created if you download mail-linked i-αppli.

<Mail security>

●You can neither delete the Mail security-activated folder nor edit its name.

<Delete folder>

●When messages within the folder are protected or set with the mail security, you cannot delete that folder. Release the protection or release the mail security and then delete the folder.

●You cannot delete an i-αppli mail folder if corresponding mail-linked i-αppli exists. If the software does not exist, you can delete the i-αppli mail folder, but this will delete both folders created in the Outbox Folder List and Inbox Folder List.

●If you delete the folder set with "Auto-sort", the Auto-sort setting for that folder is released.

<Delete read (Delete all read)>

●Protected read i-mode mail and SMS messages are not deleted.

<Delete all (Delete all in Inbox)>

●Unread mail is also deleted. Protected i-mode mail and SMS messages are not deleted.

Function Menu of the Inbox List

1 **Inbox List▶ (i) (FUNC)▶Do the following operations.**

<Inbox List>

Function menu	Operations
Reply	You can reply to mail. (See page 269) ●You cannot operate when "Mail list disp." is set to "2 lines" or "1 line".
Reply with quote	You can reply to mail with a quotation. (See page 269) ●You cannot operate when "Mail list disp." is set to "2 lines" or "1 line".
Reply with ref	You can reply to mail while referring to the received mail. (See page 269) ●You cannot operate when "Mail list disp." is set to "2 lines" or "1 line".
Forward	You can forward mail. (See page 270) ●You cannot operate when "Mail list disp." is set to "2 lines" or "1 line".
Move	You can move mail to other folders. **▶Select the destination folder▶ ◉ ▶Put check marks for the mail messages to be moved ▶ (✉) (Finish)▶YES** ●"☐" and "☑" switch each time you press ◉. You can check or uncheck all items by pressing (i) (FUNC) and selecting "Select all/Release all". ●To cancel, select "NO" and press ◉.
Search mail (Search sender※1) (Search receiver※2)	You can retrieve a mail message with the phone number or mail address of the sender or recipient. **▶Search sender※1 or Search receiver※2** **Phonebook·····Looks up in the Phonebook. Go to step 2 on page 246.** **Received address·····Looks up in Received Address. Go to step 2 on page 246.** **Sent address·····Looks up in Sent Address. Go to step 2 on page 246.** **Enter address·····Enter the mail address or phone number and then press ◉.** ●You can enter up to 50 half-pitch characters. ●See page 510 for how to enter characters. ※1 Displayed on the Inbox List. ※2 Displayed on the Outbox List.
Search mail (Search subject)	You can retrieve a mail message with the subject. **▶Search subject▶Enter the subject▶ ◉** ●You can enter up to 15 full-pitch or 30 half-pitch characters. ●See page 510 for how to enter characters.

Function menu	Operations
Display all	You can use this function to display all mail in "Chronological ↑" order after executing Search Mail, the Sort function or Filter function.
Mail history	You can display sent/received mail histories for messages from the sender or to the recipient being selected or displayed. ▶**Select a sender's or destination address**▶◉ The target sent/received mail histories are displayed. ◀ ·····**Sent mail** ▶ ·····**Received mail** ●Select a history and press ◉; then you can bring up the detailed Received Mail display or detailed Sent Mail display. Press 戻る to return to the former display.
Sort	You can change the order of displayed mail. **Chronological ↑ ····Sorts chronologically from the most recent item.** **Chronological ↓ ····Sorts chronologically from the oldest item.** **By address ↓ ·····Sorts by destination address or sender's addresses in numeric and then alphabetic order (ascending).** **By address ↑ ·····Sorts by destination address or sender's addresses in alphabetic and then numeric order (descending).** **By subject ↓ ·····Sorts by subject, in order from no subject, numerals, letters of the alphabet, katakana, hiragana, kanji and pictographs (ascending).** **By subject ↑ ·····Sorts by subject, in order from pictographs, kanji, hiragana, katakana, letters of the alphabet, numerals and no subject (descending).**
Filter	You can change the type of displayed mail. **Unread※1※2·····Displays unread mail only.** **Read※1※2 ·····Displays read mail only.** **Protected※2·····Displays protected mail only.** **Melody·····Displays only mail with melodies attached.** **Image·····Displays only mail with images pasted or attached.** **i-motion·····Displays only mail with an i-motion movie attached (indicated with 🎞).** **i-αppli※1 ·····Displays only mail with i-αppli auto start information pasted.** **SMS ·····Displays only SMS messages and SMS reports.** **Failed※3·····Displays only mail that was not sent successfully.** ※1 Cannot be displayed when the Outbox List is selected. ※2 Cannot be selected when the "Trash box" folder is selected from the Inbox List. ※3 Cannot be displayed when the Inbox List is selected.
List setting	You can switch between the name stored in the Phonebook and the mail address/phone number for the display in the sender's/destination address field. **<"Mail list disp." is set to "2 lines" or "2 lines (with text)">** Name·····Displays the name stored in the Phonebook. Address ·····Displays the mail address or phone number. **<"Mail list disp." is set to "1 line" or "1 line (with text)">** Subject ·····Displays the title. Name·····Displays the name stored in the Phonebook. Address ·····Displays the mail address or phone number.
Read all	You can change unread mail in the folder to read mail. ▶**YES** ●To cancel, select "NO" and press ◉.
Protect ON/OFF	You can protect mail so that it is not overwritten and deleted. You can protect a maximum of 500 received mail messages and a maximum of 200 sent mail messages (a total of SMS messages and i-mode mail). Protected mail is indicated by " 🔒 ". ●To release protection, repeat the same procedure.

Function menu	Operations
Unprotect all	You can release all protection. ▶**YES** ●To cancel, select "NO" and press ◉.
Color label	You can color the characters on the Inbox List and Outbox List for classifying mail. **Default**……**Colors characters in ordinary color.** **Red**……**Colors characters red.** **Yellow**……**Colors characters yellow.** **Green**……**Colors characters green.** **Blue**……**Colors characters blue.**
Send Ir data	You can send a single data item using infrared rays. (See page 408)
Export	You can copy a single data item to the miniSD memory card. (See page 402)
UIM operation	You can copy or move data to the UIM or FOMA phone. (See page 448)
Mail info	You can check the sender's mail address or phone number, received date and time, and subject. ●After checking, press クリア.
No. of messages	**Received mail** In folder……Total of messages in a folder.※1 Unread……Total of unread messages in a folder.※1 Protected……Total of protected messages in a folder. **Sent mail** In folder……Total of messages in a folder.※2 Protected……Total of protected messages in a folder. **Draft** All……Total of messages in the Draft box. **UIM** Received……Total of received SMS messages in the UIM. Sent……Total of sent SMS messages in the UIM. ※1 When you select the "Inbox" folder, the count includes the SMS messages stored in the UIM. ※2 When you select the "Outbox" folder, the count includes the SMS messages stored in the UIM. ●After checking, press クリア.
Move trash box	You can move the mail to the "Trash box" folder. Mail messages moved to the "Trash box" folder are preferentially overwritten (deleted). ▶**Put check marks for the messages to be moved to the trash box**▶✉ (Finish)▶**YES** ●"☐" and "☑" switch each time you press ◉. You can check or uncheck all items by pressing ⓘ (FUNC) and selecting "Select all/Release all". ●To cancel, select "NO" and press ◉.
Delete	▶**YES** ●To cancel, select "NO" and press ◉.
Delete selected	▶**Put check marks for the messages to be deleted**▶✉ (Finish)▶**YES** ●"☐" and "☑" switch each time you press ◉. You can check or uncheck all items by pressing ⓘ (FUNC) and selecting "Select all/Release all". ●To cancel, select "NO" and press ◉.
Delete read	You can delete the read mail in a folder. ▶**YES** ●To cancel, select "NO" and press ◉.
Delete all SMS-R	You can delete all the SMS reports. ▶**Enter the Terminal Security Code**▶◉▶**YES** ●To cancel, select "NO" and press ◉. ●See page 146 for the Terminal Security Code.

＊You need to obtain a miniSD memory card separately to use the functions related to the miniSD memory card. (See page 395)

Function menu	Operations
Delete all	You can delete all messages in a folder. ▶**Enter the Terminal Security Code**▶●▶**YES** ●To cancel, select “NO” and press ●. ●See page 146 for the Terminal Security Code.

Information

<Move>

●You cannot move to the “Trash box” folder.

●You cannot move SMS messages or SMS reports stored in the UIM.

<Search mail><Sort><Filter>

●You can use “Search mail” in combination with “Sort” and “Filter”. You can also re-search the searched result or can execute “Filter” three times sequentially.

●To return to the former status, execute “Display all”.

●When you close a list and then re-open it, the list for “Display all” returns.

●Even if you set “No title” for “Search subject” of “Search mail”, you cannot search for the i-mode mail whose title is not entered and displayed as “No title”.

<Mail history>

●When the Inbox or Outbox of the Mail menu is set with security (see page 156), or when folders are set with security (see pages 283 and 289), you need to enter the Terminal Security Code.

●Up to 1000 sent/received histories are displayed in the chronological order from the most recent one.

<List setting>

●You can also switch among “Subject”, “Name”, and “Address” by pressing #☆ from the Inbox List, Outbox List or Draft List.

<Read all>

●If you execute “Read all” after displaying mail using the Search Mail function or Filter function, only the displayed mail will be changed to read mail.

<Protect ON/OFF>

●When the number of received messages or sent messages in the FOMA phone (a total of SMS messages and i-mode mail) reaches the maximum, unprotected and read messages are overwritten from the oldest one.

●You cannot protect SMS messages stored in the UIM.

●You cannot protect messages in the “Trash box” folder.

<Unprotect all>

●If you execute “Unprotect all” after displaying mail using the Search Mail function or Filter function, only the displayed mail will be unprotected.

<Color label>

●Color Label is released when the mail is exported to the miniSD memory card or is copied/moved to the UIM or is copied/moved from the UIM.

●Color Label applied to the SMS messages in the UIM is released when the UIM is dismounted and then mounted.

<Move trash box>

●You cannot move protected mail, SMS messages stored in the UIM and SMS reports to the Trash box.

●If you move unread mail to the Trash box, it will be changed to read mail.

●If you execute “Move trash box” after displaying mail using the Search Mail function or Filter function, only the displayed mail can be moved to the Trash box.

<Delete>

●You can delete unread i-mode mail and SMS messages.

●You cannot delete protected i-mode mail and SMS messages.

<Delete selected>

●You cannot select protected i-mode mail and SMS messages.

<Delete read>

●You cannot delete all protected read i-mode mail and SMS messages.

Information

<Delete all SMS-R>

●You cannot delete protected SMS reports.

●If you execute "Delete all SMS-R" after displaying SMS reports using the Search Mail function or Filter function, only the displayed SMS reports will be deleted.

<Delete all>

●You can delete unread i-mode mail and SMS messages as well.

●You cannot delete protected i-mode mail and SMS messages.

Function Menu of the Detailed Received Mail Display

1 **Detailed Received Mail display ▶ (i) (FUNC) ▶ Do the following operations.**

<Detailed Received Mail display>

Function menu	Operations
Reply	You can reply to the mail. (See page 269)
Reply with quote	You can reply to the mail with a quotation. (See page 269)
Reply with ref	You can reply to mail while referring to the received mail. (See page 269)
View Kirari mail	You can check Kirari mail. (See page 266)
Forward	You can forward the mail. (See page 270)
Protect ON/OFF	You can protect/unprotect mail. (See page 285)
Mail history	You can display histories of mail exchanged with the selected party. (See page 285)
Color label	You can color mail. (See page 286)
Move	You can move the mail to other folders. **▶Select the destination folder▶●**
Copy	**Message ·····Copies the text.** **Subject ·····Copies the subject of the message.** **Address·····Copies the address or phone number.** ●See page 526 for how to copy. ●When the addresses of the sender and another recipient of simultaneous mail are found or the multiple destination addresses are found, use ◎ to select the mail address or phone number to be copied, and press ●.
Store address	You can store the address of the sender or of another recipient of simultaneous mail in the Phonebook. (See page 99)
Add to phonebook	You can store data in the Phonebook. (See page 99)
Save data	You can save data. (See pages 271 and 272)
Save decor. image	You can save the image inserted into the text. (See page 272)
Add desktop icon	You can paste to the desktop. (See page 139)
Save as template	You can save the sent/received Deco mail as a template. **▶YES** ●See page 219 when the templates are stored to the maximum. ●To cancel, select "NO" and press ●. ●See page 299 for how to check the stored template.
Property	You can display the file name and size of the image inserted into the text. **▶Select an image▶●** ●After checking, press●.

∗You need to obtain a miniSD memory card separately to use the functions related to the miniSD memory card. (See page 395)

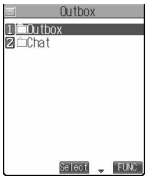
Function menu	Operations
URL	You can display the URL of the JPEG image in excess of 10,000 bytes, which is pasted to i-mode mail. You can display up to 200 half-pitch characters. ●After checking, select “OK” and press ◉.
Chat mail	You can store the sender’s mail address as a chat mail member and Chat Mail starts. Go to step 2 on page 304.
Send Ir data	You can send a single data item using infrared rays. (See page 408)
Export	You can copy a single data item to the miniSD memory card. (See page 402)
UIM operation	You can copy or move the mail to the UIM or FOMA phone. (See page 448)
Scroll	You can set the number of the lines that are scrolled. (See page 301)
Character size	You can change the size of font. (See page 301)
Delete att. file	▶**YES** ●To cancel, select “NO” and press ◉.
Move to trash	You can move the mail to the “Trash box” folder. Mail messages moved to the “Trash box” folder are preferentially overwritten (deleted). ▶**YES** ●To cancel, select “NO” and press ◉.
Delete	▶**YES** ●To cancel, select “NO” and press ◉.

Information

<Move>
●You cannot move to the “Trash box” folder.
●You cannot move SMS messages or SMS reports stored in the UIM.
<URL>
●You can display the URL only when “ image” is displayed.
<Delete att. file>
●You cannot delete the data pasted to the text of mail.
<Move to trash>
●You cannot move protected mail, SMS messages inside the UIM, or SMS reports to the “Trash box”.

Function Menu of the Outbox Folder List

1 **Outbox Folder List ▶ ⓘ (FUNC) ▶ Do the following operations.**



<Outbox Folder List>

Function menu	Operations
Add folder	You can add a new folder. (See page 282)
Auto-sort	You can set Auto-sort. (See page 295)
Edit folder name	You can edit the folder name. (See page 283)
Mail security	You can set the Mail security. (See page 283)
Delete folder	You can delete the folder. (See page 283)
Sort folder	You can sort the folder. (See page 283)

Next Page

Function menu	Operations
Memory info	You can check the number of stored messages. (See page 283)
Open folder	You can display mail in a folder. You can display mail in i-αppli mail folder without running mail-linked i-αppli by executing “Open folder”.
Send all Ir data	You can send all data items using infrared rays. (See page 410)
Delete all (Delete all in Outbox)	You can delete all messages in all folders for Outbox. All sent SMS messages in the UIM are also deleted. ▶**Enter the Terminal Security Code**▶●▶**YES** ●To cancel, select “NO” and press ●. ●See page 146 for the Terminal Security Code.

Information

<Delete all (Delete all in Outbox)>

●You cannot delete protected i-mode mail or SMS messages.

Function Menu of the Outbox List

1 **Outbox List▶ⓘ (FUNC)▶Do the following operations.**

<Outbox List>

Function menu	Operations
Edit	You can re-edit the sent mail and send it again. When you have selected i-mode mail, go to step 2 on page 245. When you have selected an SMS message, go to step 2 of “Composing SMS (Short Messages) to Send” on page 312. ●You cannot operate when “Mail list disp.” is set to “2 lines” or “1 line”.
Move	You can move mail to other folders. (See page 284)
Search mail (Search receiver)	You can retrieve a mail message with the phone number or mail address of the recipient. (See page 284)
Search mail (Search subject)	You can retrieve a mail message with the subject. (See page 284)
Display all	You can use this function to display all mail in the “Chronological ↑” order after executing Search Mail, the Sort function or Filter function.
Mail history	You can display histories of mail exchanged with the selected party. (See page 285)
Sort	You can change the order of displayed mail. (See page 285)
Filter	You can change the type of displayed mail. (See page 285)
List setting	You can switch the setting of List. (See page 285)
Protect ON/OFF	You can protect/unprotect mail. (See page 285)
Unprotect all	You can release all protection. (See page 286)
Color label	You can color the mail. (See page 286)
Send Ir data	You can send a single data item using infrared rays. (See page 408)
Export	You can copy a single data item to the miniSD memory card. (See page 402)
UIM operation	You can copy or move data to the UIM or FOMA phone. (See page 448)
No. of messages	You can check the number of stored messages. (See page 286)
Delete	You can delete a message. (See page 286)
Delete selected	You can delete multiple selected messages. (See page 286)
Delete all	You can delete all messages. (See page 287)

∗You need to obtain a miniSD memory card separately to use the functions related to the miniSD memory card. (See page 395)

Function Menu of the Detailed Sent Mail Display

1 Detailed Sent Mail display ▶ i (FUNC) ▶ Do the following operations.

<Detailed Sent Mail display>

Function menu	Operations
Edit	You can re-edit the sent mail and send it again. When you have selected i-mode mail, go to step 2 on page 245. When you have selected an SMS message, go to step 2 of "Composing SMS (Short Messages) to Send" on page 312.
Resend	You can resend sent mail. ▶**YES**
View Kirari mail	You can check Kirari mail. (See page 266)
Mail history	You can display histories of mail exchanged with the selected party. (See page 285)
Move	You can move the mail to other folders. (See page 288)
Copy	You can copy such as the text. (See page 288)
Store address	You can store the destination address in the Phonebook. (See page 99)
Add to phonebook	You can store data in the Phonebook. (See page 99)
Save data	You can save data. (See pages 271 and 272)
Save decor. image	You can save the image inserted into the text. (See page 272)
Add desktop icon	You can paste to the desktop. (See page 139)
Save as template	You can save the mail as a template. (See page 288)
Protect ON/OFF	You can protect/unprotect mail. (See page 285)
Color label	You can color the mail. (See page 286)
Property	You can display the property. (See page 288)
Display SMS report	You can check the result of the SMS you have sent, or the date and time it has arrived at the destination. To receive the SMS report, set "SMS report request" to "ON".
Send Ir data	You can send a single data item using infrared rays. (See page 408)
Export	You can copy a single data item to the miniSD memory card. (See page 402)
UIM operation	You can copy or move the mail to the UIM or FOMA phone. (See page 448)
Scroll	You can set the number of the lines that are scrolled. (See page 301)
Character size	You can change the size of font. (See page 301)
Delete att. file	You can delete attached files. (See page 289)
Delete	▶**YES** ●To cancel, select "NO" and press ◉.

Information

<Resend>

●If you re-send the failed-to-send message, it is saved as the sent message. If you re-send the failed-to-send simultaneous message to all addresses, it is saved as the sent messages.

<Display SMS report>

●If there is no SMS report for the selected message, you cannot use this function.

●Even if you have set "SMS report request" to "ON", an SMS report cannot be provided for any undelivered message (message that could not be sent).

Function Menu of the Draft List

1 **Draft List ▶ (i) (FUNC) ▶ Do the following operations.**

<Draft List>

Function menu	Operations
List setting	You can switch the setting of List. (See page 285)
Send Ir data	You can send a single data item using infrared rays. (See page 408)
Send all Ir data	You can send all data items using infrared rays. (See page 410)
Export	You can copy a single data item to the miniSD memory card. (See page 402)
No. of messages	You can check the number of stored messages. (See page 286)
Delete	▶**YES** ●To cancel, select "NO" and press ●.
Delete selected	You can delete multiple selected messages. (See page 286)
Delete all	▶**Enter the Terminal Security Code** ▶ (●) ▶**YES** ●To cancel, select "NO" and press ●. ●See page 146 for the Terminal Security Code.

<Sent Address>

Displaying Sent Mail Record

When you send i-mode mail or SMS messages, these transmissions are recorded up to 30 items in Sent Address, so you can use this to check the destination mail addresses and phone numbers. When you sent to the same mail address or phone number, the old data is deleted.

1 (↩) ▶ (OWNDATA) ▶ **Dialed calls ▶ (i) (FUNC) ▶ Sent address**

●You can bring up the Sent Address List also by pressing ● from the Stand-by display and bringing up the Redial List.
●You can bring up the Sent Address List also by pressing and holding ● for at least one second from the Stand-by display.
●The latest data is displayed on top.
●Press (✉) (Change) from the Sent Address List to display the Dialed Call List.
When the Sent Address List is displayed from the Redial List or when the Sent Address List is displayed by pressing and holding ● for at least one second from the Stand-by display, you can press (✉) (Change) to display the Redial List.

<Sent Address List>

SMS ·····Indicates an SMS message that was sent successfully.
·····Indicates i-mode mail that was sent successfully.
SMS ·····Indicates an SMS message that was not sent successfully.
·····Indicates i-mode mail that was not sent successfully.

2 **Select the record to be displayed ▶ ●**

●When the other party's mail address or phone number is stored in the Phonebook, the mail address or phone number, name, and icon are displayed.
●To send i-mode mail to the displayed address, press ● and go to step 3 on page 245.
To send an SMS message to the displayed phone number, press ● and go to step 3 on page 312.
●To store in the Phonebook, press (✉) (Store). Go to step 2 on page 99.

<Detailed Sent Address display>

Information

●You cannot display the record when "Redial/Dialed calls" of "Record display set" is set to "OFF".
●When "PIM lock", "Keypad dial lock", or "Restrict dialing" is activated, the addresses in the Sent Address List up to that point are all deleted. Data recorded after "PIM lock", "Keypad dial lock", or "Restrict dialing" is activated are all retained.

∗You need to obtain a miniSD memory card separately to use the functions related to the miniSD memory card. (See page 395)

Function Menu of the Sent Address List/Detailed Sent Address Display

1 **Sent Address List/Detailed Sent Address display ▶ (i) (FUNC) ▶ Do the following operations.**

Function menu	Operations
Add to phonebook	You can store data in the Phonebook. (See page 99)
Add desktop icon	You can paste to the desktop. (See page 139)
Compose message	You can compose i-mode mail. The mail address is entered in the address field. Go to step 3 on page 245.
Compose SMS	You can compose an SMS message. The phone number is entered into the address field. Go to step 3 of "Composing SMS (Short Messages) to Send" on page 312.
Dialing	If a mail address has been stored in the Phonebook, you can dial the phone number stored in the Phonebook. **Voice phone ·····Dials a voice call.** **32K V-phone ·····Dials a 32K video-phone call.** **64K V-phone ·····Dials a 64K video-phone call.** **Select image ·····Select an image to send to the other party during a video-phone call from "Me" or "Chara-den". To release the setting for "Me" and "Chara-den", select "Release".** ●When multiple phone numbers are stored in a Phonebook entry, you can dial the first phone number. **▶Dial** ●To make an international call, select "International dial" and press ●. (See step 2 of "International Dial" on page 52) ●To cancel, select "Cancel" and press ●. ●To set Caller ID, select "Notify caller ID" and press ●. Select "Don't notify" or "Notify caller". If you select "Dial" and press ●, the setting by "Activate" of "Caller ID notification" works.
Redial **Dialed calls**	You can display the Redial List or the Dialed Call List.
Delete this	**▶YES** ●To cancel, select "NO" and press ●.
Delete selected	**▶Put check marks for the records to be deleted ▶ (✉) (Finish) ▶YES** ●"☐" and "☑" switch each time you press ●. You can check or uncheck all items by pressing (i) (FUNC) and selecting "Select all/Release all". ●To cancel, select "NO" and press ●.
Delete all	**▶Enter the Terminal Security Code ▶ ● ▶YES** ●To cancel, select "NO" and press ●. ●See page 146 for the Terminal Security Code.

<Received Address>

Displaying Received Mail Record

When you receive i-mode mail and SMS messages, these transmissions are recorded up to 30 items in Received Address, so you can use this to check the sender's addresses and phone numbers. When mail comes in from the same mail address or phone number, the old data is deleted.

1 Received calls ▶ All calls ▶ (FUNC) ▶ Received address

<Received Address List>

- You can bring up "Received calls" also by pressing from the Stand-by display.
- If you have selected "Missed calls", you can bring up the Received Address List by performing same procedure.
- You can bring up the Received Address List also by pressing and holding for at least one second from the Stand-by display.
- The latest data is displayed on top.
- Press (Change) on the Received Address List to display the Received Call Record List.

SMS ·····Indicates an SMS message.
·····Indicates i-mode mail.

2 Select the record to be displayed

<Detailed Received Address display>

- When the other party's mail address or phone number is stored in the Phonebook, the mail address or phone number, name, and icon are displayed. With an SMS message for which the other party's phone number is not notified, the reason for No Caller ID is displayed.
- To send i-mode mail to the displayed address, press and go to step 3 on page 245.
  To send an SMS message to the displayed phone number, press and go to step 3 on page 312.
- To store in the Phonebook, press (Store). Go to step 2 on page 99.

Information

- You cannot display the record when "Received calls" of "Record display set" is set to "OFF".
- When "PIM lock" or "Keypad dial lock" is activated, the addresses in the Sent Address List up to that point are all deleted. Data after "PIM lock" or "Keypad dial lock" is set is all retained.

Function Menu of the Received Address List/Detailed Received Address Display

1 Received Address List/Detailed Received Address display ▶ (FUNC) ▶ Do the following operations.

Function menu	Operations
Add to phonebook	You can store data in the Phonebook. (See page 99)
Add desktop icon	You can paste to the desktop. (See page 139)
Compose message	You can compose i-mode mail. The mail address is entered in the address field. Go to step 3 on page 245.
Compose SMS	You can compose an SMS message. The phone number is entered into the address field. Go to step 3 of "Composing SMS (Short Messages) to Send" on page 312.
Dialing	You can make a call. (See page 293)
Received calls	You can display the Received Call Record List.
Delete this	▶**YES** ●To cancel, select "NO" and press .
Delete selected	▶**Put check marks for the records to be deleted** ▶ (Finish) ▶**YES** ●"☐" and "☑" switch each time you press . You can check or uncheck all items by pressing (FUNC) and selecting "Select all/Release all". ●To cancel, select "NO" and press .

Function menu	Operations
Delete all	▶Enter the Terminal Security Code▶●▶YES ●To cancel, select “NO” and press ●. ●See page 146 for the Terminal Security Code.

Information

<Received calls>

●“All calls” (all received call records) is displayed by this function.

<Auto-Sort>

Sorting Mail Automatically to Each Folder

You can automatically save the messages that satisfy the set conditions to the specified folder. This function applies to only the added folders and i-αppli mail folders.

1 Outbox Folder List/Inbox Folder List▶●(FUNC)▶Auto-sort

Follow the operation of the Function menu list on page 296 to set “Auto-sort”.

<Auto-sort Menu display>

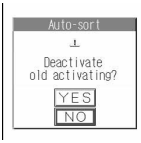
If you select a folder for which Auto-sort conditions have been set, the Auto-sort Setting display (Address sort) comes up.

<Auto-sort Setting display>

■To change the condition

When you change a previously set condition, the confirmation display comes up.

Select “YES” and press ● to replace the set condition with the new one.

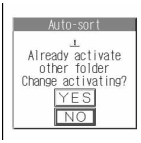


■When the same condition is set for another folder

When the same condition has been set for another folder, the confirmation display comes up.

Select “YES” and press ● to release the condition set for the other folder and change the setting.

●You cannot change the setting set for a Mail security-activated folder.



Information

- You can store up to 700 addresses per folder. Also, you can store a total of 700 addresses in all folders.
- If security is activated for the "Inbox" and "Outbox" in the Mail menu (see page 156), " " will be displayed for "Inbox" and "Outbox" of the Mail menu. In this case, you will need to enter the Terminal Security Code.
- When the folder to be sorted is set with Mail Security (see page 283), you need to enter the Terminal Security Code after step 1.
- When multiple conditions match, sorting is done in the priority below.
  ① Sort all
  ② Subject sort
  ③ Reply impossible/Send impossible
  ④ Address sort (Look-up address/Enter address)
  ⑤ Address sort (Look-up member)
  ⑥ Address sort (Look-up group)
- Mail messages sent simultaneously to multiple members cannot be sorted by "Address sort" or "Send impossible".

Function Menu of the Auto-sort Setting Display

1 Auto-sort Setting display ▶ (i) (FUNC) ▶ Do the following operations.

Function menu	Operations
Address sort (Look-up address)	You can look up a mail address or phone number in the Phonebook or Sent/Received Address and sort it into the folder. **▶Look-up address** **Phonebook……Looks up from the Phonebook. Go to step 2 on page 246.** **Received address…Looks up from the Received Address. Go to step 2 on page 246.** **Sent address……Looks up from the Sent Address. Go to step 2 on page 246.**
Address sort (Look-up group)	You can set groups to be sorted into folders. **▶Look-up group▶Select a group▶** ◉
Address sort (Look-up member)	You can set mail members to be sorted into folders. **▶Look-up member▶Select member▶** ◉
Address sort (Enter address)	You can directly enter the mail addresses or phone numbers to be sorted into folders. **▶Enter address▶Enter the mail address or phone number▶** ◉ ●You can enter up to 50 half-pitch characters for the mail address or phone number. ●See page 510 for how to enter characters.
Subject sort	You can enter the titles of i-mode mail to be sorted into folders. **▶Enter the title▶** ◉ ●See page 510 for how to enter characters.
Reply impossible	You can set reply-disabled mail to be sorted into folders.
Send impossible	You can set failed-to-send messages to be sorted.
Sort all	You can sort all the mail into the i-αppli mail folder. **▶YES**
Edit addr/subj	You can edit and store the mail addresses, phone numbers, and subjects set for the folder. **▶Edit the mail address, phone number or subject▶** ◉
List setting	You can switch whether to display the destination by the name stored in the Phonebook or by the mail address or phone number. **Name……Displays names for the destinations.** **Address……Displays addresses or phone numbers for the destinations.**

Function menu	Operations
Release	You can release the sort condition. (The item is deleted from the “Auto-sort Setting display”.) ▶**YES** ●To cancel, select “NO” and press ◉.
Release selected	You can select mail addresses and phone numbers, and release the sort condition for them. (The items are deleted from the “Auto-sort Setting display”.) ▶**Put check marks for the mail addresses and phone numbers to be released**▶✉ (Finish) ▶**YES** ●“☐” and “☑” switch each time you press ◉. You can check or uncheck all items by pressing ⓘ (FUNC) and selecting “Select all/Release all”. ●You can press #☆ to switch between the name and mail address (phone number). ●To cancel, select “NO” and press ◉.
Release all	You can release all sort conditions. (The items are deleted from the “Auto-sort Setting display”.) ▶**YES** ●To cancel, select “NO” and press ◉.

Information

<Address sort (Look-up group)>
●On the Auto-sort Setting display, “GR” is added to the front of group name.
●You cannot set “Group 00” or groups in the UIM.

<Address sort (Look-up member)>
●On the Auto-sort Setting display, “✉” is added to the front of mail member name.

<Subject sort>
●When the title matches sort conditions for multiple folders, it is sorted to the folder nearest to the Inbox folder.
●Only one title can be set per folder.
●Even if you set “No title”, the i-mode mail titled “No title” due to no title cannot be sorted.
●SMS messages cannot be sorted by subject.

<Reply impossible>
●You cannot sort SMS reports.
●You can set “Reply impossible” for only one folder.

<Send impossible>
●You can set “Send impossible” for only one folder.

<Sort all>
●You cannot sort SMS reports or SMS messages that have been received directly in the UIM.
●“Sort all” can be set for only one i-αppli mail folder each in the Inbox and Outbox.
●When “Sort all” is set, other sort settings are disabled.

<List setting>
●You can switch between “Name” and “Address” also by pressing #☆ from the Auto-sort Setting display.

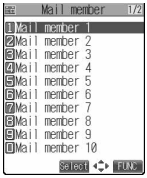
<Mail Member>

Creating Mail Member

You can store mail addresses by group. You can send mail to regular members in the list.
You can store up to five addresses per group, and up to 20 groups.

1 ▶OWNDATA▶**Mail member**▶**Select a Mail member to be stored**▶◉

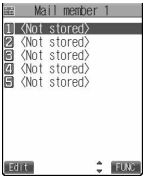
●When the selected Mail member has any entry, “✉” appears at the lower left of the display.
Press ✉ (✉) to send i-mode mail to a selected Mail member.
Go to step 3 on page 245.



<Mail Member List>

2 Select <Not stored> ▶ ✉ (Edit)

●If you edit a stored mail address, select the mail address.



<Mail Member Address List>

3 Enter a mail address ▶ ◉

Repeat steps 2 and 3 to store multiple mail addresses.

●You can enter up to 50 half-pitch characters.

●See page 510 for how to enter characters.

Information

●During PIM Lock, you cannot display Mail members.

●If you store the same mail address in a Mail member and try to send a message, the message "Same address is entered Send?" appears. Select "YES" and press ◉; the duplicated addresses are deleted and the message is then sent. To cancel, select "NO" and press ◉.

Checking Stored Mail Address

1 メニュー ▶ OWNDATA ▶ Mail member ▶ Select a Mail member ▶ ◉ ▶ Select a mail address ▶ ◉

●You can bring up the edit display by pressing ✉ (Edit). Go to step 3 on this page.

<Mail Member Address Confirmation display>

Function Menu of the Mail Member List

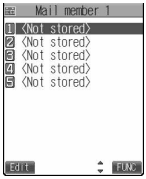
1 Mail Member List ▶ i (FUNC) ▶ Do the following operations.

<Mail Member List>

Function menu	Operations
Compose message	You can send i-mode mail to a Mail member. Go to step 3 on page 245.
Edit member name	▶**Enter the name of the Mail member** ▶ ◉ ●You can enter up to 10 full-pitch or 20 half-pitch characters. ●See page 510 for how to enter characters.
Reset member name	You can reset the name of Mail member to the default. ▶**YES** ●To cancel, select "NO" and press ◉.

Function Menu of the the Mail Member Address List/ Mail Member Address Confirmation Display

1 **Mail Member Address List/Mail Member Address Confirmation display ▶ ⓘ (FUNC) ▶ Do the following operations.**



<Mail Member Address List>

<Mail Member Address Confirmation display>

Function menu	Operations
Edit address	You can edit a mail address. Go to step 3 on page 298.
Look-up address	You can look up a phone number or mail address in the Phonebook, Sent Address, or Received Address to enter it. (See page 246)
Delete this	▶**YES** ●To cancel, select “NO” and press ◉.
Delete all	**Enter the Terminal Security code** ▶ ◉ ▶**YES** ●To cancel, select “NO” and press ◉. ●See page 146 for the Terminal Security Code.

<Template>

Displaying Template

Template is form data for Deco mail for which decorations such as font size and image insertion are already specified. You can read in a template to easily create Deco mail.
Other than those pre-installed in the FOMA phone, you can download templates from sites or can save Deco mail you sent or received or you are creating as a template. You can edit the saved template using Palette.

●You can delete the pre-installed templates. You can download them from the “P-SQUARE” site if necessary.
●See page 248 for reading in a template.
●See pages 248 and 288 for saving a template.
●See page 218 for downloading a template.

1 ⊂ ▶ i-MAIL ▶ **Template**

<Template List>

2 **Select a template ▶ ◉**

●Press ✉ (✉) to compose Deco mail with the contents of the template.
Go to step 2 on page 245.

<Detailed Template display>

Function Menu of the Template List

1 **Template List▶ (i) (FUNC)▶Do the following operations.**

<Template List>

Function menu	Operations
Compose message	You can compose Deco mail with the contents of template. Go to step 2 on page 245.
Sort	You can change the order of displayed templates. **Chronological ↑ ·····Sorts templates in order starting from the latest stored date and time.** **Chronological ↓ ·····Sorts templates in order starting from the oldest stored date and time.** **By title ↓ ·····Sorts by title in ascending order.** **By title ↑ ·····Sorts by title in descending order.**
Edit title	**▶Enter a title▶●** ●You can enter up to 15 full-pitch or 30 half-pitch characters. ●See page 510 for how to enter characters.
Info	You can display the file size, saved date and time of the template, and whether it contains images. ●After checking, press クリア.
Memory info	You can display the number of stored templates. ●After checking, press クリア.
Delete	**▶YES** ●To cancel, select "NO" and press ●.
Delete selected	**▶Put check marks for the templates to be deleted▶✉ (Finish)▶YES** ●"☐" and "☑" switch each time you press ●. You can check or uncheck all items by pressing i (FUNC) and selecting "Select all/Release all". ●To cancel, select "NO" and press ●.
Delete all	**▶Enter the Terminal Security Code▶●▶YES** ●To cancel, select "NO" and press ●. ●See page 146 for the Terminal Security Code.

Information

<Compose message>

●Even if you select "Header/Signature" to automatically paste the header or signature, you cannot paste them.

Function Menu of the Detailed Template Display

1 **Detailed Template display▶ (i) (FUNC)**
▶Do the following operations.

<Detailed Template display>

Function menu	Operations
Compose message	You can compose Deco mail using the contents of the template. Go to step 2 on page 245.

Function menu	Operations
Edit	You can edit the contents of the template and save it. ▶**Edit the text**▶◎ ●See step 3 on page 251 for how to edit the text. ▶◎▶**YES or NO** **YES ·····Overwrites and saves.** **NO ·····Saves as a separate file.** ●You can save also by pressing (i) (FUNC) and selecting “Save”. ●See page 219 when the templates are stored to the maximum.
Save insert image	You can save the image inserted into the text. (See page 272)

Information

<Compose message>

●Even if you select “Header/Signature” to automatically paste the header or signature, you cannot paste them.

<Edit>

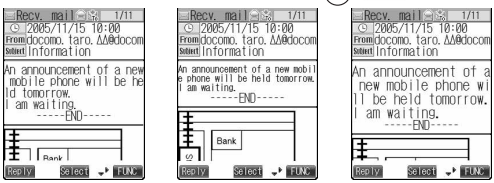
●The title name when saved as a separate file takes “YYYY/MM/DD hh:mm” (Y: Year, M: Month, D: Date, h: hour, m: minute). When the date and time are not set, the title name takes “templateXX” (XX: 01 to 45).

●You cannot save the template if no decoration is found after editing.

<Mail Settings>

Detailed Settings for i-mode Mail and SMS (Short Messages)

1 ▶MAIL▶**Mail settings**▶**Do the following operations.**

Item	Operations
Scroll	You can set the number of lines that are scrolled at a time for when you press ◎ on the detailed mail display, Message Composition display and preview display. **1 line ·····Scrolls one line at a time. (Setting at purchase)** **3 lines ·····Scrolls three lines at a time.** **5 lines ·····Scrolls five lines at a time.** ●While received or sent mail is displayed, press (i) (FUNC) to select “Scroll”.
Character size	You can change the font size for the text of the detailed mail display. **Standard·····Displays characters in a standard size. (Setting at purchase)** **Small·····Displays characters in a small size.** **Large·····Displays characters in a large size.** ●While sent or received mail is displayed, press (i) (FUNC) to select “Character size”.  Standard Small Large
Mail list disp.	You can select the number of lines displayed on the Inbox/Outbox/Draft List per mail and can select whether to display its text at the lower part of the display. **2 lines ·····Displays in two lines.** **2 lines (with text) ····Displays in two lines and also displays its text. (Setting at purchase)** **1 line ·····Displays in one line.** **1 line (with text) ·····Displays in one line and also displays its text.**

Item	Operations
Message display	You can set whether to display received mail in standard display (from the top) or from the text. **Standard·····Displays from the top. (Setting at purchase)** **From message·····Displays from the text.** Standard From message
Auto melody play	You can set whether to play back the attached or pasted melodies automatically for when you display the text of received mail. **ON·····Plays melodies automatically. (Setting at purchase)** **OFF·····Does not play melodies automatically.**
Header/Signature	You can store a header, signature and quotation mark. (See page 303)
Mail security	You can set the security for the Inbox, Outbox, and Draft box in the Mail menu. (See page 156)
Receiving display	You can set whether to display the Message Receiving and Reception Result displays, even during operation of another function. **Alarm preferred·····Prioritizes the Message Receiving and Reception Result displays when you have new mail. (Setting at purchase)** **Operation preferred·····Prioritizes the display of the current operation when you have new mail.**
Receive option setting	You can set whether to select and receive i-mode mail. (See page 268)
Attached file	You can set whether to receive the files attached to i-mode mail. Set for image attachments and melody attachments, respectively. **▶Put check marks for the attached files to receive▶ (✉) (Finish)** ●"☐" and "☑" switch each time you press ◉. ●A check mark is placed to "Melody-valid" and "Image-valid" at purchase.
Photo auto display	You can set whether to automatically display the photo (still image) received during a call. **ON·····Displays the photo automatically. (Setting at purchase)** **OFF·····Does not display the photo automatically.**
Kirari Mail	You can set how the FOMA phone works when Kirari mail is received. (See page 267)
Chat	You can set the chat mail settings. (See page 309)
SMS report request	You can set whether to request SMS reports (delivery reports). (See page 316)
SMS validity period	You can set the length of time SMS messages are held at the SMS Center. (See page 316)
SMS input character	You can set the characters you can enter into the text of SMS messages. (See page 317)
Check settings	You can check the individual mail settings. ●Use ◉ to scroll the display. ●After checking, press (クリア).
Reset	You can reset the individual "Mail settings" to their default settings. See "Function List" for the items to be reset. (See page 532) **▶Enter the Terminal Security Code▶ ◉ ▶YES** ●To cancel, select "NO" and press ◉. ●See page 146 for the Terminal Security Code.

Information

<Character size>

- While the text is displayed, you can change font size by pressing and holding ● for at least one second (see pages 266 and 315). In this case, the setting here also changes.
- If you bring up a display other than a detailed display, the standard size will return automatically even when small or large size was selected. However, if you return to the detailed display, small or large size will be resumed.

<Mail list disp.>

- When “2 lines” or “2 lines (with text)” is set, the listing switches to the Name display.
- When “1 line” or “1 line (with text)” is set, the listing switches to the Subject display.
- When “2 lines” or “1 line” is selected, you cannot operate “Reply”, “Reply with quote”, “Reply with ref” and “Forward” from the Inbox List. Also, you cannot operate “Edit” from the Outbox List.

<Message display>

- Even if “From message” is selected, the message might not be displayed from the text depending on the number of characters in the text.

<Auto melody play>

- Even if “Auto melody play” is set to “ON”, melodies might not be played back successfully when it was sent from devices other than FOMA P901iS.
- Regardless of the “Auto melody play” setting, the attached or pasted melody file is not played back while music is played back with SD-Audio or playback is in pause.

<Attached file>

- When the check box is set to “☐” and the message with an attached file comes in, the attached file or image inserted into Deco mail is deleted at the i-mode Center. You cannot receive the deleted file.
- You can receive melodies if you have put a check mark for “Melody-valid”, but they might not be played back successfully if they are sent from devices other than FOMA P901iS.

Header/Signature

Setting at purchase
Header……Not entered (Automatically inserted)
Signature……Not entered (Automatically inserted)
Quotation mark ……>

You can store a header, signature and quotation mark.
Also, you can set whether to automatically paste the header or signature.

1 ● ▶ MAIL ▶ **Mail settings** ▶ **Header/Signature**

2 **Do the following operations.**

Item	Operations
Header	The header is the sentence such as greeting at the beginning of the text. ▶**Select the header field**▶●▶**Enter a header**▶● ●If you do not want the header to be pasted automatically, select “Insert” and press ● to change “☑” to “☐”. ●You can enter up to 120 full-pitch or 240 half-pitch characters. ●See page 510 for how to enter characters.
Signature	The signature is your name and other information, placed at the end of the text. ▶**Select the signature field**▶●▶**Enter a signature**▶● ●If you do not want the signature to be pasted automatically, select “Insert” and press ● to change “☑” to “☐”. ●You can enter up to 120 full-pitch or 240 half-pitch characters. ●See page 510 for how to enter characters.
Quotation marks	The quotation mark is the symbol indicating a quotation from received mail. ▶**Select the quotation mark field**▶●▶**Enter a quotation mark**▶● ●You can enter up to 10 full-pitch or 20 half-pitch characters. ●See page 510 for how to enter characters.

Next Page

3 **Press ✉ (Finish).**

●To cancel, press クリア or PWR HLD, select "YES", and press ●.

Information

●Even if you have put a check mark for "Insert", the header and signature cannot be pasted when you compose i-mode mail for Photo-sending during a call or from a template or i-αppli.

<Chat Mail>

Using Chat Mail

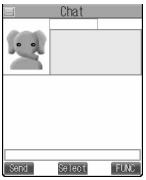
You can send and receive messages as if you were talking with multiple parties. You can see outgoing and incoming messages on a single display.

Exchanging Chat Mail Messages

To use Chat Mail, you need to store the mail address of the other party in Chat Member beforehand. Chat members are not stored at purchase. Store chat members. (See page 307)

Starting Chat Mail

1 **メニュー ▶ MAIL ▶ Chat mail**



<Chat Mail display>

Sending a chat mail message

2 **● ▶ Enter characters ▶ ●**

The entered characters are displayed in the input box.

●You can enter up to 250 full-pitch or 500 half-pitch characters.

●See page 510 for how to enter characters.

Input box

3 **Press ✉ (Send).**

The chat mail message is sent.

The sent chat mail message is displayed at the top of the Chat Mail display.

Receiving a chat mail message

4 The display for receiving chat mail appears and a chat mail message is received.

The received chat mail message is displayed at the top of the Chat Mail display.

Repeat steps 2 to 4 to send and receive chat mail messages.

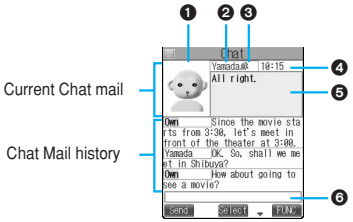
5 (i) (FUNC) ▶ Quit

YES·····You can delete read and sent chat mail message from the “Chat” folder.
NO·····You do not delete read and sent chat mail message from the “Chat” folder.
Chat Mail ends.

- You can end Chat Mail by pressing (クリア) or (PWR).
- When no sent and received chat mail messages are found, the confirmation display does not appear.

■Chat Mail display

The Chat Mail display appears as follows:



❶Images

The image stored in the chat group is displayed.

- The image is not displayed in the Chat Mail history.

❷Member name

The names of chat members stored in the chat group are displayed. Also, the names are displayed with a specified background color.

- When the names are not stored in the chat group, up to eight half-pitch characters from the beginning of the mail address are displayed. When the mail address is stored in the Phonebook, up to four full-pitch or eight half-pitch characters from the beginning of the name are displayed.

❸Broadcast mark

Displayed when the chat mail message set with multiple addresses is received.

(blue) : All addresses are stored in Chat Member
(dark blue) : Addresses that are not stored in Chat Member are found

❹Sent/Received date and time

The date and time chat mail messages are sent or received are displayed. The time is displayed for the sent or received chat mail messages on the day and the date for sent or received chat mail messages up to previous day.

- If you send chat mail when the date/time is not set, “--/--” is displayed. “--/--” is displayed when an abnormality is found with the date/time information about the received mail, too.

❺Text

The text of chat mail message is displayed. The number of characters of the text to be displayed is up to 250 full-pitch or 500 half-pitch characters. If the text exceeds four lines, is displayed and you can switch the pages by pressing .

- You cannot switch the page of the text on the Chat Mail history.
- The text of the chat mail message successfully sent is displayed in black. The text of the chat mail message failed to send is displayed in gray.

❻Input box

Entered characters (characters to send) are displayed from the beginning by a factor of one line.

Information

- Transmission fee for when you send chat mail messages to multiple chat members is the same as for when you send a chat mail message to one member. (However, the amount of information for added addresses increases.)
- When "Mail security" is set for the "Inbox" folder, "Outbox" folder, or "Chat" folder, or for folders chat mail is stored in, the display for entering the Terminal Security Code appears.
- When "Receive option setting" is set to "ON", you cannot execute Chat Mail.
- When received messages are full of unread or protected messages, you cannot execute Chat Mail. Delete unnecessary messages or read unread messages, or release the protection and then operate.
- Attached files or pasted data are not displayed.
- Sent or received chat mail messages are saved to the "Chat" folder. To re-send, send messages from the "Chat" folder. (You can also change the setting from "Auto-sort".)
- The subject of a sent chat mail message is "ﾁｬｯﾄﾒｰﾙ (chat mail)" (half-pitch characters).
- The chat mail message received on the Chat Mail display is stored to the "Chat" folder as the read message.
- If you try to send a message without entering text, the confirmation display appears. Select "YES" and press ●; then you can send the chat mail message without text. To cancel, select "NO" and press ●.
- Even when the chat mail text on the Chat Mail display contains the phone number, mail address, or URL, the Phone To/AV Phone To, Mail To, and Web To functions are not available. However, those functions will be available when Chat Mail is finished and chat mail message is brought up from the "Inbox" or "Outbox".

If You Receive Chat Mail during Stand-by

If you receive a chat mail message during Stand-by, " New " appears on the desktop. Press ●, select " New ", and press ●; then Chat Mail starts up.

Information

- Messages are recognized as chat mail messages in the following cases:
  - When the sender's address or destination address is stored in Chat Member or in a chat group
  - When the subject contains "ﾁｬｯﾄﾒｰﾙ (chat mail)" (all full-pitch or all half-pitch characters)
- Even when you receive a chat mail message from a member of a chat group other than Chat Member while Chat Mail is running, " New " appears.

■If you start Chat Mail from the desktop, received mail, or Chat Group

If you start Chat Mail from a mail address or from a chat group that is not stored in Chat Member, the display on the right appears.

Select "YES" and press ●; then the current chat members are deleted and the sender's mail address or chat group members are stored in Chat Member.

- To cancel, select "NO" and press ●.

<If you start Chat Mail from the desktop or received mail>

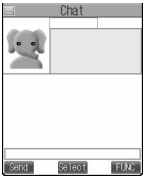
The sender's mail address is stored in Chat Member. When the sender's mail address has been stored in a chat group, the members in that chat group are stored in Chat Member. However, the mail address selected as the destination is only the mail address of the sender.

<If you start Chat Mail from Chat Group>

The chat group members are stored in Chat Member. All members of the group are selected as the destination.

Function Menu of the Chat Mail Display

1 Chat Mail display ▶ ● (FUNC) ▶ Do the following operations.



<Chat Mail display>

Function menu	Operations
Send	You can send chat mail messages.

Function menu	Operations
Select receiver	You can select a destination address to send chat mail messages to from chat members. ▶**Put check marks for the destination addresses to send the messages to**▶✉ (Finish) ●"☐" and "☑" switch each time you press ●.
Chat member	You can store chat members. (See this page)
Broadcast address	You can check the destination addresses you have simultaneously sent a chat mail message to. You can store the displayed destination addresses in Chat Member. ●After checking, press ●. ●When there are destination addresses that are not stored in Chat Member, the confirmation display appears asking whether to store them in Chat Member. Select "YES" and press ●; then put a check mark for the destination addresses to store in Chat Member and press ✉ (Finish). Not to store, select "NO" and press ●.
Reload	You can receive chat mail messages that you could not automatically receive. If you receive a new chat mail message, the Chat Mail display is updated.
View first line	You can display the latest chat mail message.
View last line	You can display the oldest chat mail message.
Delete read	You can delete the received and read chat mail messages and sent chat mail messages. ▶**YES**
Quit	You can end Chat Mail. (See page 305)

Information

<Broadcast address>
●You can store up to six members (including yourself) in Chat Member.

<Reload>
●If you receive mail messages other than chat mail messages, the Chat Mail display is not updated.

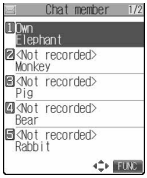
<Delete read>
●The chat mail messages failed to send are also deleted.
●You cannot delete protected chat mail messages.

Chat Member

You can store chat members to exchange chat mail messages.
You can store up to six chat members including the user (yourself).

1 Chat Mail display▶i (FUNC)▶Chat member▶<Not recorded>

●If you edit a stored member, select the stored member.



<Chat Member List>

2 Enter a mail address▶●

●When you store an i-mode mail address for a chat member, store it correctly including its domain (the part after @ mark). For the address "phone number@docomo.ne.jp", however, store the phone number only.
●You can enter up to 50 half-pitch characters.
●See page 510 for how to enter characters.

Information

- You cannot store the same mail address as that of the stored member.
- When the stored mail address is stored in a chat group, the member's name is displayed. When the mail address is not stored in any chat group, up to eight half-pitch characters from the beginning of the name are displayed. When the mail address is stored in the Phonebook, up to four full-pitch or eight half-pitch characters from the beginning of the name are displayed.
- If you edit the mail address of the stored member, the member's name and image are changed.

Function Menu of the Chat Member List

1 **Chat Member List ▶ ● (FUNC) ▶ Do the following operations.**

<Chat Member List>

Function menu	Operations
Edit	You can edit a mail address. Go to step 2 on page 307.
Refer address	You can look up a phone number or mail address in the Phonebook, Received Address, or Sent Address to enter it. (See page 246)
Change member (Chat group)	You can store the members stored in a chat group in Chat Member. **▶Chat group** **Group list ·····You can select members by chat group.** **Member list ····You can select members from all the members stored in chat groups.** ●If you select "Group list", select a chat group and press ◉. The members from the selected group are stored. ●If you select "Member list", check the members you want to store and press ✉ (Finish).
Change member (Mail member)	You can store the members stored in Mail Member as chat members. **▶Mail member▶Select a Mail member▶** ◉
Display setting	You can check a chat member's name, image, background color, and mail address. ●You can press ◉ to switch members. ●After checking, press クリア.
Delete	**▶YES** ●To cancel, select "NO" and press ◉.
Delete all	**▶YES** ●To cancel, select "NO" and press ◉.

Information

<Change member>

- When chat members have already been stored, the confirmation display appears asking whether to replace all chat members. Select "YES" and press ◉. To cancel, select "NO" and press ◉.
- When a chat mail message comes in from a member deleted from Chat Member, the confirmation display appears asking whether to delete that chat mail message. Select "YES" and press ◉ to delete the chat mail message. Not to delete, select "NO" and press ◉.

<Display setting>

- If you display "Display setting" for the user (yourself), the mail address is not displayed.

<Delete><Delete all>

- You cannot delete the user (yourself).

Chat (Sound Setting)

Setting at purchase
Pattern1

You can set a sound for when you receive a chat mail message on the Chat Mail display.

1 ▶ MAIL ▶ **Mail settings ▶ Chat ▶ Sound setting**

2 **Select a folder ▶ ● ▶ Select a sound ▶ ●**

- Not to sound the sound, select "OFF" and press ●. The setting is completed.
- See pages 346 and 385 for melody folders and lists.

Information

- The sound does not sound when a chat mail message comes in from a member not stored in Chat Member.

Chat (Chat Image)

Setting at purchase
ON

You can set whether to display images on the Chat Mail display.

1 ▶ MAIL ▶ **Mail settings ▶ Chat ▶ Chat image**

ON·····Displays images.
OFF·····Does not display images.

Chat (User Setting)

Setting at purchase
Name·····Own
Image·····Elephant

You can set the name of the user (yourself).

1 ▶ MAIL ▶ **Mail settings ▶ Chat ▶ User setting**

2 **Name ▶ Enter a user name ▶ ●**

- You can enter up to four full-pitch or eight half-pitch characters.
- See page 510 for how to enter characters.
- Not to change the user name, go to step 3.

3 **Image ▶ Select a folder ▶ ● ▶ Select an image ▶ ●**

- See pages 346 and 347 for still image folders and lists.

Information

- If you enter nothing for the user name, or leave a blank only, the user's name takes "Own".
- You cannot change the background color.

<Chat Group>

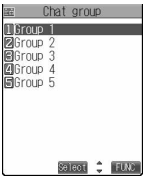
Creating Chat Group

You can store the mail addresses you want to exchange chat mail per group.
If multiple members are stored in a group, you can set them as chat members at a time.
You can store up to five mail addresses per group. You can create up to five groups.

1

(メニュー) ▶ (OWNDATA) ▶ **Chat group** ▶ **Select the chat group to be stored** ▶ ◉

●When the selected chat group has any entry, "CHAT" appears at the lower left of the display. If you press ✉ (CHAT), Chat group members are stored in Chat Member and Chat Mail starts. Go to step 2 on page 304.

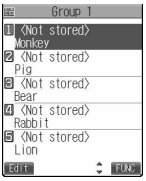


<Chat Group List>

2

Select <Not stored> ▶ ✉ (Edit)

●Select a mail address to edit the stored mail address.



<Mail Address List>

3

Enter a mail address ▶ ◉

Repeat steps 2 and 3 to store multiple mail addresses.

●When you store an i-mode mail address for a chat member, store it correctly including its domain (the part after @ mark). For the address "phone number@docomo.ne.jp", however, store the phone number only.

●You can enter up to 50 half-pitch characters.

●See page 510 for how to enter characters.

Information

●During PIM Lock, you cannot display any chat group.

●You can set up to eight half-pitch characters from the beginning of the stored mail address as a member name. When the mail address is stored in the Phonebook, up to four full-pitch or eight half-pitch characters from the beginning of the name stored in the Phonebook are displayed. When the image is stored in the Phonebook, the image is also set together with the name.

●When a member having the same mail address is stored in another group, the confirmation display appears asking whether to change the group. Select "YES" and press ◉; then the member is changed into the new group from the stored group. To cancel, select "NO" and press ◉.

Checking Stored Mail Address

1

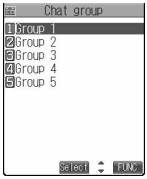
(メニュー) ▶ (OWNDATA) ▶ **Chat group** ▶ **Select a chat group** ▶ ◉ ▶ **Select a mail address** ▶ ◉

●You can bring up the edit display by pressing ✉ (Edit). Go to step 3 on this page.

<Mail Address Confirmation display>

Function Menu of the Chat Group List

1 **Chat Group List▶ (FUNC)▶Do the following operations.**

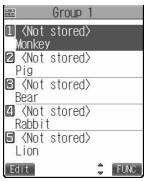


<Chat Group List>

Function menu	Operations
Activate chat	The members in the chat group are stored in Chat Member and Chat Mail starts. Go to step 2 on page 304.
Edit group name	**▶Enter a chat group name▶●** ●You can enter up to 10 full-pitch or 20 half-pitch characters. ●See page 510 for how to enter characters.
Reset group name	You can reset the names of chat groups to the default ones. **▶YES** ●To cancel, select "NO" and press ●.

Function Menu of the the Mail Address List/ Mail Address Confirmation Display

1 **Mail Address List/Mail Address Confirmation display ▶ (FUNC)▶Do the following operations.**



<Mail Address List>

<Mail Address Confirmation display>

Function menu	Operations
Edit	You can edit a mail address. Go to step 3 on page 310.
Refer address	You can look up a phone number or mail address in the Phonebook, Sent Address, or Received Address to enter it. (See page 246)
Change member	You can store members from Mail Member in a chat group. **▶Mail Member▶Select a Mail member▶●**
Member setting	You can set the name of the member's name and image. (See page 312)
Delete	**▶YES** ●To cancel, select "NO" and press ●.
Delete all	**▶Enter the Terminal Security Code▶●▶YES** ●To cancel, select "NO" and press ●. ●See page 146 for the Terminal Security Code.

Information

<Change member>

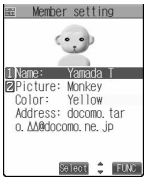
●When members have already been stored, the confirmation display appears asking whether to replace all members. Select "YES" and press ●. To cancel, select "NO" and press ●.

Member Setting

You can set the member's name and image.

1 **Mail Address List/Detailed Mail Address display ▶ ● (FUNC) ▶ Member setting**

●You can switch members by pressing ◎.



2 **Name ▶ Enter the member's name ▶ ◎**

●You can enter up to four full-pitch or eight half-pitch characters.
●See page 510 for how to enter characters.
●Go to step 3, if you do not change member name.

3 **Picture ▶ Select a folder ▶ ◎ ▶ Select an image ▶ ◎**

●See pages 346 and 347 for still image folders and lists.

Information

●When you enter nothing for the member's name, up to eight half-pitch characters from the beginning of the mail address becomes the member's name. When the mail address is stored in the Phonebook, up to four full-pitch or eight half-pitch characters from the beginning of the name stored in the Phonebook are displayed. When the image is stored in the Phonebook, the image is also set together with the name.
●You cannot change the background color.

<Compose SMS>

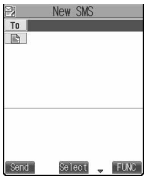
Composing SMS (Short Messages) to Send

You can compose and send SMS messages.

●You can send and receive SMS messages to and from subscribers of overseas carriers other than DoCoMo. See the DoCoMo web page for the countries and overseas carriers available for the service.

1 **▶ MAIL ▶ Compose SMS**

●If the Draft box already contains 20 draft mail messages, you cannot compose SMS messages. Send or delete the draft mail messages and then compose the new message.
●You can display "Mail menu" also by pressing ✉ (✉) from the Stand-by display.



<SMS Composition display>

2 **Select the address field ▶ ◎ ▶ Enter the destination phone number ▶ ◎**

Only one address can be specified.
●You can enter up to 20 digits (except "+").
●When the address is that of overseas carriers other than DoCoMo, enter "+" (press and hold 0 (プラス) for at least one second), "country code", and "phone number" in that order. When the phone number starts with "0", enter the phone number excepting "0".
●See page 246 to call up the address from the Phonebook or records.

3 **Select the text field ▶ ◎ ▶ Enter the text ▶ ◎**

●The number of characters you can enter differs depending on the "SMS input character".
●See page 510 for how to enter characters.

4 **Press ✉ (Send).**

The animation display under communications appears and mail is sent.

5 **OK**

Information

- Depending on the radio wave conditions, the characters might not be sent successfully to the destination.
- You cannot send SMS messages from the FOMA phone to the i-mode phone of the mova service.
- When the number of sent mail messages exceeds the maximum number of storage, they will be overwritten starting from the oldest sent mail. However, protected sent mail cannot be overwritten.
- If you do not send the mail and instead press クリア or PWR HELP, the message "Cancel and discard work in progress?" will be displayed. Select "YES" and press ● to delete all the text entered so far. Select "NO" and press ● to return to the former display.
- If you attempt to send an SMS message to the phone number headed by "184" or "186", the message "Send without prefix numbers?" will be displayed. Select "YES" and press ● to delete "184" or "186" and send the mail. Select "NO" and press ● to return to the former display.
- Even if "Activate" of "Caller ID notification" is set to "OFF", the Caller ID is notified to the other party you have sent an SMS message to.
- "+" is valid only at the beginning of the address.
- You cannot send the message to addresses that include any characters other than numbers, "＊", "＃" and "+".
- You can start a new line while editing the text. If you set "Japanese (70char.)" for "SMS messages input character", each line feed is counted as two full-pitch characters. If you set "English (160char.)" for "SMS input character", each line feed is counted as one half-pitch character.
- Each space is counted as a character.
- You cannot reply to the SMS message whose sender is User unset/Payphone/Not supported.

Function Menu of the SMS Composition Display

1 SMS Composition display ▶ i (FUNC) ▶ Do the following operations.

Function menu	Operations
Send	You can send the SMS message. Go to step 5 on page 312.
Preview	Before sending, you can check the address and the text contents. After checking, press ●. ●Press ✉ (Send) to send the SMS message.
Save	You can save the SMS message you are composing or editing to the Draft box. ●You cannot save the message when the address field and text field are empty.
Look-up address	You can look up a phone number in the Phonebook, Sent Address, or Received Address to enter it. (See page 246)
SMS report req.	You can set whether to request a report for the SMS message you are composing. (See page 316)
SMS valid. per.	You can set the validity period for the SMS message you are composing. (See page 316)
SMS input char.	You can set the characters to be entered into the SMS message you compose. (See page 317)
Erase message	You can delete the entire text. You cannot delete the address. ▶**YES** ●To cancel, select "NO" and press ●.
Delete	▶**YES** ●To cancel, select "NO" and press ●.

Receiving SMS (Short Messages) Automatically

You can save up to 1000 received SMS messages including i-mode mail messages.

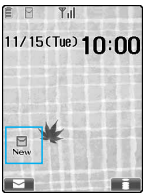
1 When an SMS message arrives, " (pink)" lights and the message "Mail Receiving..." is displayed.

When receiving ends, the display shows the number of received SMS messages.
●You can display the Inbox List by selecting "Mail" and pressing ●.

<Reception Result display>

■If no key is pressed for about 15 seconds

The former display returns.
(The actual number of seconds varies depending on the setting for "Mail/Msg. ring time".)
●" New " appears on the desktop.
Press ●, select " New ", and press ● to display the Inbox List.



■When the FOMA phone is closed

The information is displayed on the Private window.
Press ▲ to display the received date and time and sender's address (name) of the SMS message. (See page 27)

Information

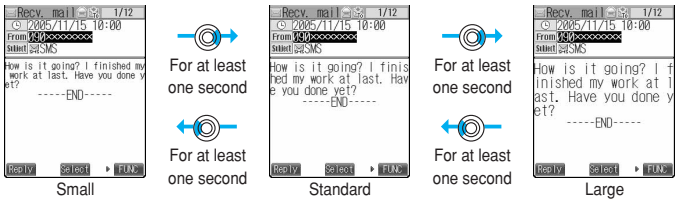
●When the number of messages stored in the Inbox exceeds the maximum, for instance, when the total of received messages (a total of SMS messages and i-mode mail) in the FOMA phone exceeds 1000, messages are overwritten from the one in "Trash box" and then from the oldest one in the Inbox. However, unread or protected mail is not overwritten.
●When the number of unread or protected messages in the Inbox has reached the maximum, no new messages can be received and " (gray)" is displayed. To be able to receive SMS messages, delete mail in the Inbox or read unread mail or release protection until " (gray)" clears, and then perform "Check new SMS".
●See page 115 for the priority of ring tones.
●See page 117 for the priority of vibrators.
●See page 136 for the priority of Illuminations.
●The ring tone does not sound when an SMS message arrives during a voice call, or video-phone call, or on the display other than the Stand-by display while "Receiving display" is set to "Operation preferred". When it is set to "Alarm preferred", the ring tone sounds and the Reception Result display appears except for during a voice call or video-phone call, or while a camera is activated.
●If you receive an SMS message while an i-motion movie is being played back, the image and the sound might be interrupted.

Displaying Received SMS (Short Message)

1 **Reception Result display ▶ Mail**
▶ Select the SMS message to be displayed ▶ ◎

■Switching SMS display

You can change the font size on the detailed SMS display (mail text).



Small Standard Large

Information

- If you bring up a display other than a detailed display, the standard size will return automatically even when small or large size was selected. However, if you return to the detailed display, small or large size will return.
- When you use the above operation to switch the font size, the setting for "Character size" also changes.

Information

- Spaces will be displayed in the received SMS message if it contains characters other than half-pitch alphanumerics and symbols (except 。「」{} [] |、・-゛゜^`~) including Russian and Greek letters, certain symbols, and full-pitch characters that are not in the Kuten Code List.
- You cannot reply to the Short Mail message received as an SMS message sent from an i-mode phone of the mova service.
- While the sender's address (phone number) is highlighted in the displayed SMS, you can press ◎ to dial it (the Phone To/AV Phone To function). Further, if the sender's phone number is stored in the Phonebook, the stored "Name" is highlighted. In this case, you can dial the phone number in the same way.
- SMS reports are delivered only if you have requested delivery in SMS Report Request.
  You can also check by "Display SMS report" of the sent Mail.
- Short Mail is received as SMS on the FOMA phone. When the sender does not notify the phone number, the reason is displayed in the sender's field.

<Check New SMS>

Checking whether Center Holds SMS (Short Messages)

When SMS messages arrive at the SMS Center, they are automatically sent to your FOMA phone, but will be held at the Center if your FOMA phone cannot receive messages because it is off or out of the service area. You can receive the messages by "Check new SMS".

1 メニュー ▶ MAIL ▶ **Check new SMS**

2 Press ◉.

If the SMS Center has any message for you, it will be delivered automatically.

Information

- Some SMS messages are not delivered immediately after checking.
- You cannot check messages when out of the service area.
- When icons such as " (gray)" or " " are displayed, the FOMA phone cannot receive any more SMS messages. Delete unnecessary mail, or read unread mail, or release protection. (Read and unprotected messages are overwritten automatically from the oldest one.)
- You cannot use this function to receive i-mode mail or Messages R/F. Use "Check new message" to receive i-mode mail or Messages R/F.

Setting Details for SMS (Short Messages)

SMS Report Request

Setting at purchase: OFF

You can set whether to request an SMS report for when sending an SMS message.
The SMS report lets you know whether your SMS message was delivered to the destination.

1 ▶ MAIL ▶ Mail settings ▶ SMS report request

ON……Reports when an SMS message is delivered to its destination.
OFF……Does not report when an SMS message is delivered to its destination.

- While you are composing an SMS message, you can press (i) (FUNC) and select "SMS report req.".

Information

- You can check received SMS reports in the "Inbox" folder.

SMS Validity Period

Setting at purchase: 3 days

You can set the length of time that SMS messages are held at the SMS Center.

1 ▶ MAIL ▶ Mail settings ▶ SMS validity period

None ……Does not keep at the SMS Center.
1 day ……Keeps at the SMS Center for about one day.
2 days ……Keeps at the SMS Center for about two days.
3 days ……Keeps at the SMS Center for about three days.

- While you are composing an SMS message, press (i) (FUNC) and select "SMS valid. per.".

SMS Input Character

Setting at purchase
Japanese (70char.)

You can set the characters you can enter into the text of SMS messages.
You can set so that you can enter only half-pitch alphanumeric and half-pitch symbols.

1 ▶ MAIL ▶ **Mail settings** ▶ **SMS input character**

Japanese (70char.)……You can enter full-pitch and half-pitch characters. You cannot enter pictographs except "♥" and "☎" (see pages 512 and 513). You can enter up to 70 characters for the text.

English (160char.)……You can enter only half-pitch alphanumeric and half-pitch symbols. You can enter up to 160 characters for the text.

●While you are composing an SMS message, you can press ● (FUNC) and select "SMS input char.".
In this case, "Japanese (70char.)" is displayed as "Japanese" and "English (160char.)" is displayed as "English".

Information

●You cannot set this function if the text has been entered.

SMS Center Selection

Setting at purchase
DoCoMo

※Normally, you do not need to change this setting.

You can set the address and "Type of Number" for the SMS Center.
This setting is for getting any service other than SMS Service you currently use.

1 ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Connection setting** ▶ **SMS center selection** ▶ **User setting** ▶ **Enter an address** ▶ ◉

●You can enter up to 20 half-pitch characters.
●See page 510 for how to enter characters.

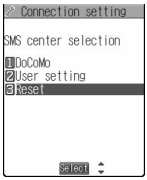
2 **International or Unknown**

●If "✳" or "＃" is included in the entered address, you cannot set it for "International".

■To reset the user setting

1. In step 1, select "Reset" and press ◉.
2. Enter the Terminal Security Code and press ◉.
3. Select "YES" and press ◉.

●To cancel, select "NO" and press ◉.



Information

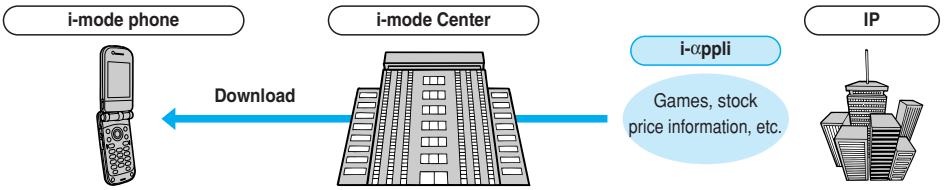
●After resetting, the SMS destination host Center will be "DoCoMo".

i-αppli

What is i-αppli? 320
Downloading i-αppli from Sites ..... <i-αppli Download> 322
Starting i-αppli ..... <i-αppli Launch> 324
Starting i-αppli Automatically 332
Operating i-αppli Stand-by Display ..... <i-αppli Stand-by Display> 333
Setting Lights and Vibrators for when Running i-αppli 334

What is i-αppli?

By downloading i-αppli from i-mode sites, you can make full use of your FOMA phone supporting i-mode (i-mode phone). For example, you can enjoy various games downloaded to your i-mode phone, and can automatically check the stock prices at regular intervals once you have downloaded i-αppli for stock price information. In addition, you can download only the necessary data of map i-αppli so that you can scroll it smoothly. You can also use the i-αppli which enables you to directly store the data into the Phonebook or Schedule, or the i-αppli which links to Data Box, enabling you to save or retrieve images.



●See page 322 for downloading i-αppli.
●See page 324 for running i-αppli.
●See page 332 for running i-αppli automatically.

- **The serial number of your i-mode mobile phone/UIM may be used depending on the software.**
- **Some of software do communication when it is started; you can set the software not to communicate.**

■Using stored data

Some of i-αppli software are able to refer to, save, and operate the stored data in your i-mode phone (Phonebook, Bookmark, Schedule, images and icon information).

The following are the items you can do using the stored data:

●Storing Phonebook entries ●Using icon information ●Saving to Bookmark
●Storing schedule events ●Retrieving images from Data Box ●Saving images to Data Box

What is i-αppli DX?

i-αppli DX enables you to use i-αppli in a more convenient and pleasurable way. By linking to i-mode phone's information (mail, Dialed Call Record/Received Call Record/Redial or Phonebook entries), you can compose a mail message on the display where your favorite graphic character appears, or make the graphic character tell you who the caller of an incoming call is. By linking to mail, your desired information such as the stock price, or the progress of games is updated in real time.

●See page 324 for running i-αppli DX.

■Using stored data

i-αppli DX enables you to refer to, store, and operate the stored data such as in mail, Redial, Received Call Record, and ringing tone in addition to the stored data in the Phonebook, Bookmark, Schedule, images, and icon information which are in use for ordinary i-αppli. The following are the items you can do using the stored data:

- Storing Phonebook entries
- Referring to the Phonebook
- Using icon information
- Saving to Bookmark
- Storing schedule events
- Using Mail Menu
- Using the i-mode Mail Composition display
- Referring to the latest data in Redial
- Referring to the latest data in Received Call Record
- Referring to the latest unread mail
- Saving ring tones
- Changing ring tones (for calls, mail, messages)
- Retrieving images from Data Box
- Saving images to Data Box
- Changing display settings (for the Stand-by display, Dialing/Receiving display, Mail Sending/Receiving display, Message R/F Receiving display)

- **i-αppli DX might do communication to confirm the validity of software regardless of the communication settings of the software. Communication frequencies and timing differ depending on the software.**
- **You need to set "Set time" to start up i-αppli DX.**

What is Mail-linked i-αppli?

Mail-linked i-αppli is a type of i-αppli DX, enabling you to use i-αppli in a more convenient and pleasurable way. By exchanging information via i-mode mail, your desired information such as the stock price or the progress of games is updated in real time.

- **i-αppli mail running under mail-linked i-αppli may not be displayed correctly.**

What is Mobile Wallet compatible i-αppli?

By using Mobile Wallet compatible i-αppli, you can read/write the data inside the IC card and use convenient functions such as downloading electronic money or traffic tickets, or checking your account for the balance and usage details on the mobile phone.

- **If you use Mobile Wallet compatible i-αppli, the information on the IC card is transmitted to the IP (Information Provider) you have signed up for.**
- **See page 340 for Mobile Wallet.**

Other things you can do

■i-αppli Stand-by display

You can set i-αppli for the Stand-by display, so that you can receive mail or make phone calls from the i-αppli Stand-by display. You can also set the i-αppli Stand-by display more convenient; it enables you to display the latest information about news or weather forecast, or to bring up your desired graphic characters that notifies you of incoming mail or alarm. (See page 333)

●They are the functions that can be used under the software supporting the i-αppli Stand-by display.

■i-αppli auto start

You can auto-start the software by specifying the date, time, and the day of the week. Some of software can be auto-started at the time intervals set in the software. (See page 332)

■Shooting with a camera

You can take a picture using the i-mode phone's camera from the software.

●This is a function that can be used under the software supporting the camera shooting function.

■Infrared Exchange

Via some software, you can communicate with the devices having the infrared exchange function. i-αppli now has a wide variety of usage by linking to those devices. (See page 406)

●This is a function that can be used under the software supporting the infrared exchange function.

●You might not be able to exchange data with some devices, even when they have the infrared exchange function.

■Infrared remote-controller

You can operate, from the software, various devices such as home electronic appliances supporting the infrared remote-controller. (See page 330)

For instance, you can use the pre-installed "ｇｶﾞｲﾄﾞ番組表ﾘﾓｺﾝ (G Guide Program List Remote Controller)" as an AV remote controller that synchronizes with a TV program list. (See page 330)

●This is a function that can be used under the software supporting the infrared remote-controller. You need to have the software compatible with target devices.

Downloading i-αppli from Sites

You can download software from sites to the FOMA phone.
You can store from 10 to 200 downloaded software programs. (The actual number of savable software programs may decrease depending on the data size.)

1 Bring up a site from which i-αppli can be downloaded ▶Select the software▶ ◉

●To cancel, select “Cancel” and press ◉.

2 Press ◉ when downloading ends.

●When downloading ends, the display for Software Setting (Network Set, Stand-by Set, or Stand-by Net) might come up. Press ✉ (Finish) after setting is completed. These settings can be done also from the Software List.

3 YES or NO

YES·····Launches i-αppli.
NO·····Returns to the site display.
●When software launches, “ ” or “ ” appears at the bottom of the display.

■i-αppli that launches directly from sites

Some software launches as soon as it is downloaded. This software is downloaded but not saved. When you end the software, the confirmation display appears asking whether to save it. To save the software, select “YES” and press ◉.

■When software programs are stored to the maximum

When the maximum number of software programs is stored or there is not enough memory, the confirmation display appears asking whether to delete unnecessary software programs to save new ones.

1. Select “YES” and press ◉.
2. Put check marks for the software programs to be deleted and press ✉ (Finish).
   ●“ ” and “ ” switch each time you press ◉.
   ●Continue checking items until “Finish” appears at the lower left of the display.
3. Select “YES” and press ◉.
   ●To cancel, select “NO” and press ◉.
   ●See page 329 for deleting mail-linked i-αppli.
   ●Deleted software programs cannot be recovered.
   ●Software is not saved if downloading fails because of radio wave conditions.

■**Downloading mail-linked i-αppli**

When you download mail-linked i-αppli, each i-αppli mail folder is created automatically in the Inbox/Outbox Folder List. The name of the folder is the same as that of the downloaded mail-linked i-αppli, and cannot be changed.

You can automatically sort the i-αppli mail you have already received to the created folder when you download the mail-linked i-αppli. Also, you can manually sort it.

Up to five mail-linked i-αppli can be saved.

●You cannot download the software if the mail-linked i-αppli using the same folder is already in the Software List.

●You cannot download mail-linked i-αppli while Mail Security is set.

●You cannot download mail-linked i-αppli if the Inbox/Outbox Folder List contains five i-αppli mail folders.

■**Reloading mail-linked i-αppli**

You can use an existing i-αppli mail folder when downloading mail-linked i-αppli whose folder only remains. If you do not intend to use the existing i-αppli mail folder, delete the folder and create a new i-αppli mail folder. You cannot download mail-linked i-αppli without creating a new folder.

●To use the existing i-αppli mail folder

1. From the confirmation display asking whether to use the folder, select "YES" and press ●.

●To delete the existing folder and create a new i-αppli mail folder

1. From the confirmation display asking whether to use the folder, select "NO" and press ●.
2. From the confirmation display asking whether to create a folder, select "YES" and press ●.

Information

●"i-αppli mail" is the mail sent and saved by mail-linked i-αppli and mail received for mail-linked i-αppli. i-αppli data is set for i-αppli mail so that i-αppli mail is automatically assigned to the i-αppli mail folder.

Information

●Downloading is not available at some accessed sites.

●Some i-αppli software can automatically connect to the i-mode Center after it is downloaded. However, to use this service, you need to set it in advance in "Software setting (Network set)".

●"SSL" appears at the top of the display while software information or software is being downloaded from SSL pages.

●The default for "Display software info" is "Not display". If you set this to "Display", you can check the software information before downloading it. From the software information confirmation display, press ● to display the message "Download?". From the download confirmation display, select "YES" and press ● to start downloading.

●At downloading, the confirmation display might appear for asking whether to send the "serial number of your mobile phone/UIM". Select "YES" and press ● to start downloading. In this case, the "serial number of your mobile phone/UIM" is sent to the IP (Information Provider) over the Internet, so could be deciphered by third parties. However, your phone number, address, age, and gender are not notified to the IPs (Information Providers) by this operation. To cancel, select "NO" and press ●.

●At downloading, the confirmation display might appear asking whether to allow the i-αppli to use the data stored in the FOMA phone. Select "YES" and press ● to start downloading. To cancel, select "NO" and press ●.

●If you attempt to re-download the software that was downloaded with a different UIM, the message "Already downloaded by different UIM Overwrite?" is displayed. Select "YES" and press ●. With the Mobile Wallet compatible i-αppli, the confirmation display appears to tell that the data on the IC card is to be overwritten. Select "YES" and press ● to start downloading. When downloading ends, the software that was downloaded using a different UIM and the data on the IC card are deleted.

●You cannot download some software programs while the IC card function is working or IC Card Lock is set.

●Depending on the data volume inside the IC card, you might not be able to download Mobile Wallet compatible i-αppli even if there is still available space for software storage. Delete the displayed software following the confirmation display, and then download it again. (Some software might not be targeted for deletion, depending on the software to be downloaded.) With some software, you need to launch the software and delete data inside the IC card before deleting the software itself.

●You can save up to 100 Kbytes per i-αppli.

●The 3D polygonal※ engine enables cubic images to be displayed in i-αppli.

※By combining polygons, a deep, cubic image is displayed.

Display Software Information

Setting at purchase
Not display

You can set whether to display software information before downloading i-αppli.

1 ▶ SETTINGS ▶ αppli settings ▶ Display software info

Display ·····Displays software information before downloading.
Not display ·····Does not display software information before downloading.

<i-αppli Launch>

Starting i-αppli

1 ▶ i-αppli ▶ Software list ▶ Select the software to launch ▶ ●

- You can bring up "Software list" also by pressing and holding (i) for at least one second from the Stand-by display.
- To cancel launching the software, select "Cancel" and press ●.
- If you have set "Software setting (Network set)" to "Check every start", the confirmation display might appear for asking whether to use network transmission. Select "YES" or "NO" and press ●.
- " " or " " is displayed while i-αppli is running.

■To run i-αppli DX

i-αppli DX uses information and functions of the FOMA phone.
When i-αppli DX has been launched and is running, the confirmation display appears asking whether allow the i-αppli DX to use the FOMA phone's information and functions. Select "YES" and press ● to enable i-αppli DX to use the information and functions.

Information

- Set the date and time of the clock beforehand by "Set time" for i-αppli DX to run.

■Launching mail-linked i-αppli

You can launch mail-linked i-αppli from the Inbox/Outbox Folder List as well as from the Software List.

1. From the Inbox/Outbox Folder List, select an i-αppli mail folder and press ●.
   - If security settings have been set for the i-αppli mail folder, you need to enter the Terminal Security Code.

■To launch another software from the current software

With some software you can launch the specified i-αppli and enjoy it without returning to the Software List.
Some software launches the specified software only.

When software to be launched is specified

While i-αppli is running, the confirmation display appears asking whether to launch specified software.

1. Select "YES" and press ● to launch the software.

When software to be launched is not specified

When software to be launched is not specified, you need to select the software. While i-αppli is running, the confirmation display appears asking whether to select software.

1. Select "YES" and press ● to display the Software List.
2. Select the software and press ●.

Information

- If the specified software is not in the Software List, you need to download it.

■**i-αppli control**

Some IPs (Information Providers) may access the software stored in your mobile phone and have directly that software suspended, depending on the software. In that case, you will not be able to launch or update the software, or use it for the Stand-by display. You can delete the software or to display the software information. To resume running the software, you need to receive the transmission to cancel the software suspension. Contact the IP (Information Provider) to inquire about that.

●Some IPs (Information Providers) might send data to the software stored in your mobile phone depending on the software.

●When the IP (Information Provider) requests to halt or re-open the software or sends data to the software, the mobile phone communicates and " " is displayed.

■**To end i-αppli**

1. While the software is running, press and hold (クリア) for at least one second or press (PWR HLD).
2. Select "YES" and press (●).
   ●To cancel, select "NO" and press (●).

■**When software malfunctions**

You can check the details when software malfunctions.

1. From the Stand-by display, press (メニュー).
2. Select i-αppli and press (●).
3. Select " αppli info" and press (●).
4. Select "Trace info" and press (●).
   The display for Trace Information comes up.

■**When a security error occurs**

You can check the details when i-αppli ends because of a security error.

If " Error " is displayed on the desktop, you can select the icon and press (●) to display the Security Error History.

1. From the Stand-by display, press (メニュー).
2. Select i-αppli and press (●).
3. Select " αppli info" and press (●).
4. Select "Security error history" and press (●).
   The display for Security Error History comes up.

■**When " FUNC " appears on the Trace Information or Security Error History display**

You can copy information by pressing (●) (FUNC) and selecting "Copy info", and pressing (●). To delete information, select "Delete info" and press (●), and select "YES" and press (●).

Information

●When there is no Trace Information, "Trace info" is not displayed.

●When the memory space for the Trace information becomes full, the information is overwritten from the oldest one.

●To creators of i-αppli
If you encounter an error while creating software, the Trace Information display might help identify the problem.
See "■When software malfunctions" on this page to confirm the Trace Information.

Information

- You can receive mail and Messages R/F while i-αppli is launching or running. i-αppli will continue and the icon " (pink)", " (yellow)" or " (yellow)" will be displayed. To check mail or messages you have received, close i-αppli or use the Multitask function.
- While software is running, melodies will be played at the volume set for "Phone" of "Ring volume". However, melodies are not played during a call.
- You may need to set the communications setting while the software is running.
- If a call comes in while i-αppli is running, i-αppli will be interrupted temporarily. The i-αppli display returns when you end the call.
- With some software you can use the Web To function and the Phone To/AV Phone To function from i-αppli. However, you cannot use the Web To function from the i-αppli Stand-by display.
- If i-motion movie (image and sound data) is played back while i-αppli is running, see page 367 for operation instructions. The i-αppli display returns when you cancel playback.
- If the camera is launched from i-αppli, the shot images are not saved with ordinary images, but are saved as part of i-αppli for its usage.
- You can scan QR codes and JAN codes from i-αppli using the camera. The scanned data is saved and used by the software.
- Images※ that are used by i-αppli and data you have entered can be sent over the Internet to the server automatically.
  ※i-αppli uses the following types of images:
  - Images taken by the camera after it is launched from a camera-linked i-αppli
  - Images obtained by the infrared exchange function of i-αppli
  - Images downloaded from sites or Internet web pages
  - Images obtained from Data Box by i-αppli
- i-αppli mail running under mail-linked i-αppli may not be displayed correctly.
- At i-αppli launch, the confirmation display might appear asking whether to upgrade the software to the latest one. Select "YES" and press to upgrade the software. (See page 328)
- Some programs of i-αppli software save the various information running under i-αppli when you finish it. Therefore, the information might not be saved if the battery alarm sounds or the battery pack is removed while i-αppli is running. If the battery level indicates " ", either press PWR HLD or end i-αppli in accordance with the instructions from each software.

■Software List

The following items appear in the Software List:

❶Title

i-αppli title

❷ Mobile Wallet compatible i-αppli

i-αppli DX

Mail-linked i-αppli

❸ Auto Start

Indicates that Auto Start is set.

i-αppli Stand-by display

Indicates that the software is set as the i-αppli Stand-by display.

Auto Start and i-αppli Stand-by displays

Indicates that the software is set as the i-αppli Stand-by display and Auto Start is set.

OK for setting

Indicates that you can set "Auto start time" or "Software setting (Stand-by set)".

UIM execution restrictions

Indicates that the contents have been downloaded or upgraded by using a different UIM.

❹ SSL

Indicates that the contents have been downloaded from an SSL page.

Information

- The software launched last is displayed on the first line. You cannot sort the order of the software programs manually.

Function Menu of the Software List

1 **Software list▶(i) (FUNC)▶Do the following operations.**

Function menu	Operations
Set i-αppli To	You can set whether to launch i-αppli from sites or mail. You can also set whether to launch i-αppli when you place the FOMA phone over an IC card compatible scanning device (reader/writer). You can set this for each software. **▶Put check marks for the items to be set▶(✉) (Finish)** **Site "i-αppli To"……Launches i-αppli from the site containing links for launching i-αppli.** **Mail "i-αppli To"……Launches i-αppli from the mail containing links for launching i-αppli.** **Ir "i-αppli To"……Launches i-αppli from the external device that receives infrared data for launching i-αppli.** **Bar code "i-αppli To"…Launches i-αppli from the bar code for launching i-αppli.** **IC-Card "i-αppli To"……Launches i-αppli from the IC card.** ●"☐" and "☑" switch each time you press (●). ●Some items might not be set depending on the software.
Auto start time	You can set the date and time for Auto Start. (See page 332)
Software setting (Stand-by set)	You can set the software as the i-αppli Stand-by display. (See page 333)
Software setting (Network set)	You can set whether to go online while i-αppli is running. **▶Network set** **ON……Launches i-αppli without displaying the confirmation display.** **OFF……Displays the online-disabled confirmation display and then launches i-αppli.** **Check every start……Displays the confirmation whether to permit going online each time you launch i-αppli.** **▶(✉) (Finish)**
Software setting (Stand-by net)	You can set whether to go online while the i-αppli Stand-by display is running. (See page 334)
Software setting (Icon info)	You can set whether to enable i-αppli to use information of icons for the i-mode mail, SMS messages, Messages R/F, battery level, Manner Mode and for service area/out of service area. **▶Icon info** **ON……Permits i-αppli to use icon information.** **OFF……Does not permit i-αppli to use icon information.** **▶(✉) (Finish)**
Software setting (Change mld./img.)	You can set whether to enable i-αppli to change the setting for the ring tone or the Stand-by display. This function is available only for i-αppli DX. **▶Change mld./img.** **ON……Permits i-αppli to change the setting for the ring tone and Stand-by display.** **OFF……Does not permit i-αppli to change the setting for the ring tone and Stand-by display.** **Check every change……Displays the confirmation whether to permit i-αppli to change the settings for the ring tone and Stand-by display each time.** **▶(✉) (Finish)**

Function menu	Operations
Software setting (See P.book/hist.)	You can set whether to permit i-αppli to refer to the Phonebook, Redial, and Received Call Record. This function is available only for i-αppli DX. ▶**See P.book/hist.** **ON ·····Permits i-αppli to refer to Phonebook entries, received call records, and redial items.** **OFF ·····Does not permit i-αppli to refer to Phonebook entries, received call records, and redial items.** ▶(✉) (Finish)
Software desc.	You can display the name of i-αppli software and software version. ●Use ◎ to scroll the display.
Upgrade	You can upgrade the version of the software. ▶**YES** ●To cancel, select "NO" and press ●.
Add desktop icon	You can paste the software to the desktop. (See page 139)
Delete	▶**YES** ●A confirmation display appears for the software that has been set as the Stand-by display or set for Auto Start. Select "YES" and press ●; the software program is deleted. ●To cancel, select "NO" and press ●.
Delete selected	▶**Put check marks for the software programs to be deleted**▶(✉) (Finish)▶**YES** ●"☐" and "☑" switch each time you press ●. You can check or uncheck all items by pressing (i) (FUNC) and selecting "Select all/Release all". ●If there is the software that has been set as the Stand-by display or set for Auto Start, a confirmation display appears. Select "YES" and press ●; the software programs are deleted. ●To cancel, select "NO" and press ●.
Delete all	▶**Enter the Terminal Security Code**▶●▶**YES** ●If there is the software that has been set as the Stand-by display or set for Auto Start, a confirmation display appears. Select "YES" and press ●; all the software programs are deleted. ●To cancel, select "NO" and press ●. ●See page 146 for the Terminal Security Code.

Information

<Software setting (Icon info)>

●When you set "Software setting (Icon info)" to "ON" for the i-αppli Stand-by display, the icon information for unread mail/message, battery level, Manner Mode, radio wave strength and out of area can be sent to the IP (Information Provider) over the Internet in the same way as the serial number of your mobile phone/UIM, and can be deciphered by third parties.

●When the software needs "Software setting (Icon info)", the software might not run if "OFF" is selected.

<Software desc.>

●You cannot change the name of the i-αppli software displayed in "Software desc.".

<Upgrade>

●When the software has been updated at launching, you can automatically update that software.

●When there is not enough memory, the confirmation display appears for asking whether to delete unnecessary software programs and save new ones. (See page 322)

●At upgrading, the confirmation display might appear for asking whether to send the "serial number of your mobile phone/UIM". Select "YES" and press ● to start updating. In this case, the "serial number of your mobile phone/UIM" is sent to the IP (Information Provider) over the Internet, so could be deciphered by third parties. However, your phone number, address, age, and gender are not notified to the IPs (Information Providers) by this operation.
To cancel, select "NO" and press ●.

●You cannot update the mail-linked i-αppli in the following cases:
- While details of the corresponding i-αppli mail folder are displayed
- While Mail Security is set
- When Mail Security is set for the corresponding i-αppli mail folder

■When you delete mail-linked i-αppli

When deleting mail-linked i-αppli, you can select whether to delete the automatically created i-αppli mail folders. If just the folders are left, you can check the text of mail from the Inbox/Outbox List.

1. Do the operation for “Delete”, “Delete selected” or “Delete all”.
   YES ·····Deletes both the software program and the i-αppli mail folder.
   NO ·····Does not delete the i-αppli mail folder; deletes the software only.
   Cancel ·····Does not delete both the software and i-αppli mail folder; the previous display will return.

For “Delete”

Information

●When the i-αppli mail folder contains protected mail, you cannot delete both the software and the folder even if you select “YES”.
●You cannot delete the i-αppli mail folder in the following cases:
- While displaying details of the folder
- While Mail Security is set
- When the folder is set with security
- When the folder contains protected mail

■When you delete Mobile Wallet compatible i-αppli

When deleting the Mobile Wallet compatible i-αppli, the confirmation display appears asking whether to delete the data on the IC card. Select “YES” and press ● to delete it. To cancel, select “NO” and press ●.

Information

●You might not be able to delete the Mobile Wallet compatible i-αppli unless you delete the data inside the IC card after launching the Mobile Wallet compatible i-αppli.
●You might not be able to delete the Mobile Wallet compatible i-αppli while the IC card function is working or IC Card Lock is set.

i-αppli Pre-installed in Your FOMA Phone

The following i-αppli programs are pre-installed:

●You can delete i-αppli pre-installed in your FOMA phone. You can reload the deleted i-αppli from the “P-SQUARE” site.
i Menu → メニューリスト (Menu List) → ケータイ電話メーカー (Mobile Phone Maker) → P-SQUARE
If you use the UIM other than the one used for downloading, the UIM restrictions are activated. (See page 37)

ﾌｧｲﾅﾙﾌｧﾝﾀｼﾞｰII (Final Fantasy II)

This is a completely immigrated version of “Final Fantasy II” which is the second edition of the world-popular role playing game, the “Final Fantasy” series.
To shatter the ambition of Paramekian Empire that boasts mighty force, young warriors rise up and act out a large-scale drama.

© 1988, 2005 SQUARE ENIX CO., LTD. ALL Rights Reserved.

●For details, see “別冊 内蔵 i アプリガイド (Pre-installed i-αppli guide)”.

TRANCE PINBALL SURROUND

This is a pinball game you make the flippers flip a ball and hit the ball against the gimmicks to get points. During the game, the BGM varies as you meet the target conditions. By skillfully maneuvering the ball, you can play sounds as you desire.

© TAITO 2003, 2005

●For details, see “別冊 内蔵 i アプリガイド (Pre-installed i-αppli guide)”.

BombLink 2 Surround

Rotate bombs, light the fuse with flames falling from both side of the display, and explode the bombs. The bombs linked by the fuse explode in a chain. If many bombs get exploded at a time, you will get a higher score.

presented by Panasonic Mobile Communications

●For details, see “別冊 内蔵 i アプリガイド (Pre-installed i-αppli guide)”.

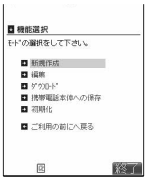
Next Page

ｼﾞｬｹｯﾄｺｰﾃﾞｨﾈｰﾀｰ (Jacket Coordinator)

Jacket Coordinator enables you to batch-download a variety of source data that is provided to match the Custom Jacket, does the Auto-setting, and gives an onscreen instruction for the setting.

© Panasonic Mobile Communications Co., Ltd.

●For details, see “別冊 内蔵 i アプリガイド (Pre-installed i-αppli guide)”.



ﾄﾞｯﾄｸﾘｴｲﾀｰ (Dot Creator)

You can create the data to be displayed on the dot-area. You can create it just by entering characters or by setting a fine motion or light.

You can also download the dot-area data from the sites.

© Panasonic Mobile Communications Co., Ltd.

●For details, see “別冊 内蔵 i アプリガイド (Pre-installed i-αppli guide)”.

ｲﾝﾌｫｽｸﾘｰﾝ (Info-screen)

You can obtain news, weather forecast, and fortunes.

The calendar appears on the Stand-by display.

© Panasonic Mobile Communications Co., Ltd.

●Set the date/time by “Set time” in advance.

●For details, see “別冊 内蔵 i アプリガイド (Pre-installed i-αppli guide)”.

※Images on the display above differ from the actual ones. Local programs according to your region will appear on your display.

Gｶﾞｲﾄﾞ番組表ﾘﾓｺﾝ (G Guide Program List Remote Controller)

This is a convenient i-αppli that bundles TV program list and the AV remote-controller function. The monthly fee is free.

You can easily access, whenever and wherever you are, TV program information for the time zone you want to know. You can know program titles, program content, start/end time, and G code®. You can store the desired programs to the schedule and can make an alarm to notify you of the program to start. Further, you can search for the program information by keywords such as program genres or celebrities you like. You can also remote-control a TV, video recorder, and DVD player. By using infrared rays, you can also make a reservation for recording programs on a DVD/hard disk recorder. (Some models are not supported.)

(You are charged packet transmission fee.)

●You need to do the initial settings and to agree with the usage rules for the first time.

●For details, see “FOMA i-mode User’s Manual”.

■Infrared remote-controller

You can use the FOMA phone as a remote-controller for devices supporting infrared remote-controllers. i-αppli makes use of infrared rays to let the FOMA phone send remote control signals.

●To use remote control devices, you may need to download the software for those devices.

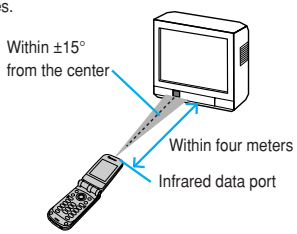
●This function does not work with some devices.

●Communication might be affected by compatible devices and the ambient light.

●You cannot use infrared remote-controller during Self Mode.

●Aim the FOMA phone’s infrared data port at the front of the device to be operated. You can operate up to four meters away from the device.

●Keep the angle of the infrared rays within ±15° from the center.



電子ﾏﾈｰ「Edy」(Electronic Money “Edy”)

Electronic Money “Edy” is a prepaid type of electronic money service that is easy-to-use for anybody using FeliCa. “Edy” is a service provided by bitWallet Inc. At using “Edy”, make sure you read the cautions and contractual clauses and then proceed to the initial settings.

© 2005 bitWallet, Inc.

Initial settings and service registration (charge-free)

Deposit

- Make a deposit in “Edy” at shops
- Make a deposit in “Edy” with i-mode※

Use (payment)

- Make a payment at shops
- Mobile Edy※ (payment over the Internet)

Convenient functions

- Balance/record inquiry
- Edy gift receipt

Support

- The procedure for “Edy” when changing models※
- The procedure for “Edy” when malfunction※

The ※ marks indicate the services you need to apply for in advance.

For detailed service contents of electronic money “Edy”, shops dealing in “Edy”, or procedures required for model change, malfunction or lost, refer to the “Edy” web page or i-mode site, or contact the following:

Contact the following for the service:
bitWallet Inc.

●Browse the Edy web page or i-mode site to get the information about “Edy”.
Web page: http://www.edy.jp
i-mode site: http://imode.edy.jp

●When you are in trouble with procedures in regard to “Edy”.
Edy emergency call: 0570-081-999 (not for PHS)
Service hours: 9 a.m. to 9 p.m. (every day)
※Make sure that you dial the correct number.

Information

- ●You are charged packet transmission fees for using i-mode communications such as “Initial settings”, or “Main menu” functions of i-αppli.
- ●The current FOMA phone can be used just like the Edy card even after you replace it with a new mode, so be careful when you discard it.
- ●When you set “Network set” of “Software setting” to “OFF” or activate “Self mode”, you cannot execute “Initial settings” or operate the “Main menu” functions of i-αppli as you cannot use i-mode communications.
- ●You need to receive the mail message for starting the settlement of accounts from the Edy center for Mobile Edy (payment over the Internet) to be available; therefore, if you have set “Receive Mail from Selected Domains”, be sure to add “bitwallet.co.jp” as one of the domains.
- ●Note that we cannot be held responsible for the information you have specified in the FOMA phone.

Starting i-αppli Automatically

You can make i-αppli launch automatically at the set date and time. Set the date and time for automatic start using Auto Start Time.

Automatic Start Setting

Setting at purchase
OFF

You can set whether to enable automatic start of i-αppli.

1 (Menu) ▶ i-αppli ▶ **Auto start set**

ON……Enables automatic start of i-αppli.
OFF……Disables automatic start of i-αppli.

Automatic Start Time

You can set the date and time for automatic start. You can set for up to three software programs.

1 **Software list** ▶ (i) (FUNC) ▶ **Auto start time**

2 **Put a check mark for the item to be set** ▶ (Mail) (Finish)

Time interval set……Starts at an interval specified by the software. The setting is completed.
Start time set……Starts at the set start time automatically.
●"☐" and "☑" switch each time you press (Center).

3 **Select start time** ▶ (Center) ▶ **Enter the date and time to be set** ▶ (Center)

Use (Center) to move the cursor and use the keypad to enter numbers.
●Enter the A.D. year.
●Enter the time on 24-hour basis.

4 **1 time**

1 time……The setting is for no repetition (once only). The setting is completed.
Daily……Launches the software every day. The setting is completed.
Weekly……Launches the software on the specified day/s of the week.

5 **Put check marks for the day/s of the week to be set** ▶ (Mail) (Finish)

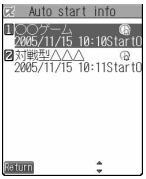
●"☐" and "☑" switch each time you press (Center).
●Select at least one day.

Automatic Start Information

You can check whether software has started automatically and properly. Also, you can check the information of start failure from IC card. Up to three records of automatic start and a record of start failure from IC card are stored.

1 (Menu) ▶ i-αppli ▶ i αppli info ▶ **Auto start info**

Start○……Started automatically.
Start×……Did not start automatically. When "Start" is displayed, you can press (Center) to launch the software.
Start−……Has not started yet.



<Auto Start Info display>

Information

●Software does not start automatically in the following cases:
- The FOMA phone is switched off
- You are on the phone
- The date and time are not set
- During All Lock or PIM Lock
- Another task is running
- While animation/Flash movie is being played back
- The time set for automatic start is identical to the reserved time set for "Software update", or the time set for an alarm of "Alarm", "Schedule" or "ToDo"

●If automatic start fails, "α Not run" appears on the desktop; when you select this icon, the message "Not run soft" is displayed. Select the icon and press (Center) to bring up the Auto Start Info display.
●The failure of automatic start, which occurs during i-mode or when another software is running, is also recorded.

<i-αppli Stand-by Display>

Operating i-αppli Stand-by Display

Software Setting (Stand-by Setting)

You can set i-αppli for the Stand-by display. Once set, the i-αppli Stand-by display automatically appears each time you bring up the Stand-by display.

1 Software list ▶ (FUNC) ▶ Software setting

" " appears for the software set as the Stand-by display.

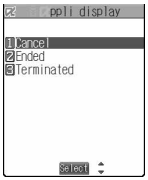
2 Stand-by set

ON·····Sets the i-αppli Stand-by display.
OFF·····Cancels the i-αppli Stand-by display.
" " or " " is displayed while an i-αppli Stand-by display is running.
●To cancel starting the software, select "Cancel" and press .

3 Press (Finish).

■To operate i-αppli as a normal i-αppli while an i-αppli Stand-by display is running

From the i-αppli Stand-by display, press .
" " or " " changes to a blinking " " or " " and then you can operate the i-αppli normally.
●You can return to the i-αppli Stand-by display by pressing and holding for at least one second or by pressing , selecting "Ended" and pressing . To cancel the i-αppli Stand-by display, select "Terminated", press , select "YES" and then press .



Information

●With some software programs set as the i-αppli Stand-by display, you can press a key to go from the normal i-αppli status to the i-αppli Stand-by display status. However, you cannot return to the i-αppli Stand-by display if another menu functions is operating.

Information

●If you turn off the FOMA phone while the i-αppli Stand-by display is running, the confirmation display appears asking whether to launch i-αppli when you turn on the power again. Select "YES" or "NO" and press .
●You can set only one software program for the i-αppli Stand-by display.
●Some i-αppli cannot be set for the Stand-by display.
●Note that you might not be able to receive timely information if you have set "Software setting (Stand-by net)" to "OFF".
●If the software which connects to the network is set for the i-αppli Stand-by display, it might not operate successfully because of radio wave conditions.
●When the i-αppli Stand-by display is activated, the image set for "Stand-by display" of "Display setting" will not be displayed.
●When you bring up the Stand-by display while a menu function is operating, the image set for "Stand-by display" of "Display setting" will be displayed, even when the i-αppli Stand-by display is set.
●You cannot use the Web To function from the i-αppli Stand-by display.
●If you set All Lock or PIM Lock while the i-αppli Stand-by display is running, the i-αppli Stand-by display will end. If you set All Lock, the image set for "Stand-by display" of "Display setting" will be displayed and if you set PIM Lock, the default Stand-by display will be displayed. The i-αppli Stand-by display will return when you cancel All Lock or PIM Lock.

Software Setting (Stand-by Network)

You can set whether to connect the network for when the i-αppli Stand-by display is displayed.

1 **Software list ▶ (i) (FUNC) ▶ Software setting ▶ Stand-by net**

ON……Enables connection to the network while the i-αppli Stand-by display is displayed.
OFF……Disables connection to the network while the i-αppli Stand-by display is displayed.

2 **Press (✉) (Finish).**

End Stand-by Display

You can end running the i-αppli set for the Stand-by display. Also, you can release the i-αppli Stand-by display.

1 (メニュー) ▶ ▶ αppli settings ▶ End stand-by display

End……Ends the i-αppli Stand-by display under running.
Terminate…Releases i-αppli set for the Stand-by display.

Information

●If you release the i-αppli Stand-by display, the image set for “Stand-by display” of “Display setting” is displayed.

End Stand-by Information

When the i-αppli Stand-by display does not end successfully, you can check the date/time and its reason.

1 (メニュー) ▶ ▶ αppli info ▶ End stand-by info

Information

●When the i-αppli Stand-by display ends successfully (normal end), the information is not recorded.
●When “FUNC” is displayed on the End Stand-by Information display, press (i) (FUNC), select “Copy info”, and press (●) to copy the information. Select “Delete info”, press (●), select “YES”, and press (●) to delete the information.

Setting Lights and Vibrators for when Running i-αppli

αDisplay Light

Setting at purchase
Depend on system

You can set the display light operation for when an i-αppli is running.

1 (メニュー) ▶ ▶ αppli settings ▶ αDisplay light

Depend on system……Same as “Display light”.
Depend on software……Same as software’s setting.

αVibrator

Setting at purchase
Depend on system

You can set the vibrator operation for when an i-αppli is running.

1 (メニュー) ▶ ▶ αppli settings ▶ αVibrator

Depend on system……Does not work regardless of the setting of “Vibrator”. With some software, vibrator will work.
Depend on software……Same as software’s setting.

Information

●With some software, the display light and vibrator settings are “OFF”. Consequently, if you set “Depend on software”, the display light and vibrator will not work; if you want them to work, set “Depend on system”.

i-motion

What is i-motion? 336
Obtaining i-motion Movies from Sites ..... <Obtain i-motion> 336
Setting whether to Play an i-motion Movie Automatically ..... <i-motion Auto Play> 338
Setting type of i-motion Movies to be Obtained ..... <i-motion Type> 338

What is i-motion?

i-motion is moving image data which contains movies and sounds, and you can replay or use it for the Stand-by display.

There are different types of i-motion movies as shown below. The type of i-motion movies has been set and not selectable.

Categories		Description
Type	**Playback type**	
Standard (normal) type (can be saved※)	Plays back after obtaining (up to 500 Kbytes)	Plays back after downloading all i-motion movies.
	Plays back while obtaining (up to 500 Kbytes)	Plays back while downloading an i-motion movie. After downloading, you can play it back same as “Plays back after obtaining”.
Streaming type (cannot be saved)	Plays back while obtaining (up to 2 Mbytes)	Plays back while downloading an i-motion movie. The data is deleted after playback, so you cannot play it back again or save it to the FOMA phone.

※Some i-motion movies cannot be saved.

<Obtain i-motion>

Obtaining i-motion Movies from Sites

Playing an i-motion Movie Obtained from a Site

1 Select an i-motion movie from a site that supports the obtaining of i-motion movies ▶ ◉ ▶ Play

See page 367 for the operation during playback.

- If “Automatic replay” is set to “ON”, the i-motion movie will be played back automatically after it is obtained.
- If an i-motion movie can be played back during obtaining, that i-motion movie will be played back during obtaining.

<Obtaining Completion display>

Information

- For an i-motion movie without title, “No title” is displayed on the Obtaining Completion display.
- Depending on the site or an i-motion movie, you might not be able to obtain the data or play it back during obtaining.
- Even when you stop playing back the data of standard (normal) type while obtaining, obtaining still continues.
- When you obtain a streaming type of i-motion movie, you need to set “ motion type” to “Nom • Streaming type”.
- Even if “Automatic replay” is set to “ON”, the data is not automatically played back after obtaining when it is played back while obtaining.
- If “Automatic replay” is set to “OFF”, the i-motion movie will not be played back automatically after it is obtained, and instead the Obtaining Completion display appears.
- If an i-motion movie has restrictions for the number of playbacks, playback period, or playback expiry date, “ ” will be displayed before the title. An i-motion movie with playback period restrictions cannot be played back prior to or after the restriction period. Further, if you keep the battery detached for a lengthy period, the clock in your FOMA phone might be reset. If this happens, you will not be able to play back an i-motion movie that has playback period and playback expiry restrictions. See page 372 for checking the replay restrictions.
- Some i-motion movies will not be played back successfully even when the data has been obtained.
- When obtaining data is suspended due to the line speed, transmission condition or radio wave conditions, or when you obtain data in excess of maximum size, the confirmation display, if any of “Play”, “Save”, or “Property” can be displayed, appears and then the Obtaining Completion display appears.
- Because of the line speed, transmission condition, or radio wave conditions, playback might be interrupted while the data is being obtained, or it might be erratic. A standard type of i-motion movie can be played back repeatedly after obtaining, but a streaming type of i-motion movie cannot be played back.
- You cannot obtain an i-motion movie in ASF format.

＊You need to obtain a miniSD memory card separately to use the functions related to the miniSD memory card. (See page 395)

Saving an i-motion Movie

You can save an obtained i-motion movie to your FOMA phone and up to 100 items can be saved. (The actual number of storable i-motion movies may decrease depending on the data size.)

1 **Obtaining Completion display ▶ Save ▶ YES ▶ Select the destination folder ▶ ●**

- To cancel, select "NO" and press ●.
- See page 220 when i-motion movies are stored to the maximum.
- See page 346 for i-motion folders.

Information

- Untitled i-motion movies are indicated by "movie" in the i-motion List.
- Depending on the i-motion movie, you might not be able to save the obtained data to the FOMA phone.
- You can set an i-motion movie obtained from sites for the Stand-by display. (See page 125)
  However, some i-motion movies cannot be set for the Stand-by display.
- You cannot use the Web To, Mail To, Phone To/AV Phone To function from an i-motion movie set for the Stand-by display.

■Important■

The saved contents may be lost due to a malfunction, repair, or other mishandling of the FOMA phone. We cannot be held responsible for the loss of saved contents. For just in case, you are well advised to save the contents stored in the FOMA phone to the miniSD memory card (see page 395). If you have a personal computer, you can save them also to the personal computer by using the FOMA USB Cable (option) and the Data Link Software (see page 551).

Property

You can display the property of an obtained i-motion movie. (See page 372)

1 **Obtaining Completion display ▶ Property**

- Use ● to scroll the display to check the information.
- After checking, press クリア.

When a Link is Set in a Ticker

When a ticker has been set in an i-motion movie, it is displayed during playback.
When the ticker contains the underscored phone number, mail address, or URL for sites, you can execute the Phone To/AV Phone To, Mail To, Web To function, or can save the data to the Phonebook at the end of play or in pause.

Example: Connecting to a URL in a ticker

1 **At the end of playback ▶ YES**

- To cancel, select "NO" and press ●.
- Before activating another function by linking, the confirmation display appears asking whether to save the i-motion movie if it is savable but not yet saved. Select "YES" or "NO" and press ●.

Function Menu of the Obtaining Completion Display

1 **Obtaining Completion display ▶ (i) (FUNC) ▶ Do the following operation.**

Function menu	Operations
Save screen memo	You can save a screen memo. (See page 214)

<i-motion Auto Play>

Setting whether to Play an i-motion Movie Automatically

Setting at purchase: ON

You can set whether to play back an i-motion movie automatically, for when you have obtained a standard (normal) type of i-motion movie from a site or have selected a screen memo which contains a standard (normal) type of i-motion movie.

1 **(Menu) ▶ i-mode ▶ i-mode settings ▶ i-motion setting ▶ Automatic replay**

ON……Plays back the i-motion movie automatically.
OFF……Plays back the i-motion movie manually.

Information

- If the setting is "OFF" and you have obtained a standard (normal) type of i-motion movie from a site or have selected a screen memo which contains a standard (normal) type of i-motion movie, the i-motion movie will not be played back automatically; instead the Obtaining Completion display will be displayed.
- Note that a streaming type of i-motion movie is played back automatically even if the setting is "OFF".

<i-motion Type>

Setting Type of i-motion Movies to be Obtained

Setting at purchase: Normal type

You can set whether to obtain a standard (normal) type of i-motion movie only or to obtain a streaming type of i-motion movie, too.

See page 336 for the types of i-motion movies.

1 **(Menu) ▶ i-mode ▶ i-mode settings ▶ i-motion setting ▶ i-motion type**

Normal type……Obtains a standard (normal) type of i-motion movie only.
Norm • Streaming type※……Obtains both standard (normal) and streaming types of i-motion movies.
- While a site is displayed, press (i) (FUNC) and select "i-motion type".

※ When you execute "i-motion type" while a site is displayed, "Norm • Streaming type" is displayed.

Information

- To obtain a streaming type of i-motion movie, you need to set "i-motion type" to "Norm • Streaming type". Otherwise, the message "Invalid content. Change i-motion type for replay" is displayed, and you cannot obtain a streaming type of i-motion movie.

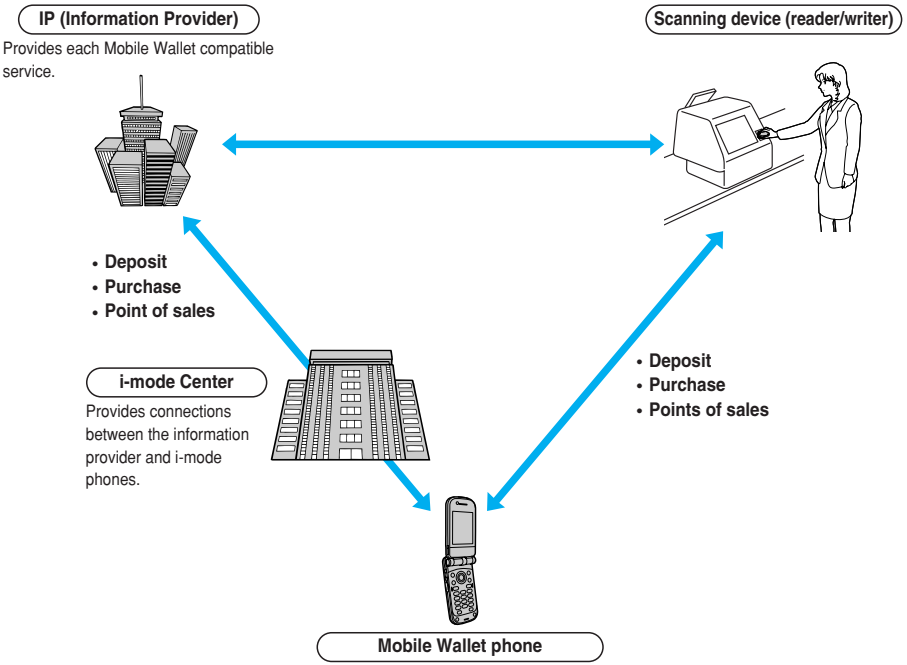
Mobile Wallet　i-mode FeliCa

What is Mobile Wallet? 340
Launching Mobile Wallet Compatible i-αppli 341
Locking IC Card Function ..... <IC Card Lock> 341
Using Face Reader ..... <Face Reader Setting> 343

What is Mobile Wallet?

The convenient i-mode function which uses the IC card function of the i-mode phone (i-mode FeliCa), or the i-mode phone with the IC card mounted is called "Mobile Wallet".
FeliCa is one of the non-contact IC technologies that enables you to read and write data just by placing it over a scanning device (reader/writer).
You can use Mobile Wallet to pay for shopping, as a freight ticket, or as a point card just by placing it over the scanning device (reader/writer) that supports Mobile Wallet. Mobile phones have become one of easy-to-use tools in your daily life.
Further, different from the existing FeliCa compatible non-contact IC card, the new one enables you to deposit electronic money through a site into the IC card inside the Mobile Wallet or to check your account for balance or usage details.

※ **Device for reading from/writing to the IC card**



※To use the IC card function, download the Mobile Wallet compatible i-αppli.

- The way of subscription to and of usage of each Mobile Wallet compatible service varies, so ask your IP (Information Provider). Refer to "FOMA i-mode User's Manual" for cautions on using each Mobile Wallet compatible service.
- Take and store a note on names of each Mobile Wallet compatible service and where to inquire. Data inside the IC card might be lost or deformed owing to the trouble, repair, model change, or other mishandling of the Mobile Wallet. (Note that as a rule, data shall be deleted beforehand by yourself in case of repair.) Also note that we cannot be held responsible for the loss or deformation of data inside the IC card. The countermeasures for the loss or deformation of data inside the IC card differ depending on the Mobile Wallet compatible service, so ask your IP (Information Provider) and then make sure the countermeasures beforehand.
- We at DoCoMo counters are not available for copying data inside the IC card to your new model when you take the existing Mobile Wallet phone for replacement or for repair. Countermeasures differ depending on Mobile Wallet compatible services, so consult your IP (Information Provider) in advance.
- Be careful not to lose your Mobile Wallet phone. If you have lost it, ask your IP (Information Provider) about the Mobile Wallet compatible service you use. You can restrict the IC card function by All Lock or Remote Lock. (See page 150)

Launching Mobile Wallet Compatible i-αppli

Launching Mobile Wallet Compatible i-αppli to Read and Write Data inside the IC Card

You can launch the Mobile Wallet compatible i-αppli from the Software List. By using Mobile Wallet compatible i-αppli, you can read/write the data inside the IC card and use convenient functions such as replenishing electronic money or traffic tickets, or checking your account for the balance and usage details on the mobile phone.

- Take care of the Terminal Security Code and password used for each service.
- Reading and writing data from the software and to the IC card is suspended in the following cases:
  In that case, the read or written data is discarded. The operation after the communication ends differs depending on the service you use.
  - When a call comes in while i-αppli is running
  - When the battery goes flat

1 i-αppli ▶ **Select Mobile Wallet compatible i-αppli** ▶ ◉

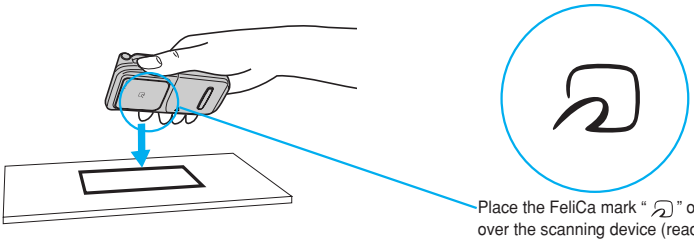
Mobile Wallet compatible i-αppli starts up.

Using Mobile Wallet

Place the FeliCa mark ") " of the FOMA phone over the scanning device (reader/writer), and you can use the FOMA phone as electronic money to pay for shopping or to use it as a traffic ticket. This function is available without launching the software.

- During a call or i-mode connection, you can use Mobile Wallet by placing the FeliCa mark over the scanning device (reader/writer), however, you cannot launch the Mobile Wallet compatible i-αppli.

1 Place the FeliCa mark ") " of the FOMA phone over the scanning device (reader/writer) to use the target service.



Place the FeliCa mark ") " of the FOMA phone over the scanning device (reader/writer).

Information

- Mount the battery pack to use Mobile Wallet. Even when the power is turned off or when the battery has gone flat, you can use Mobile Wallet by placing the FeliCa mark over the scanning device (reader/writer), however, you cannot launch the Mobile Wallet compatible i-αppli. You might not be able to use Mobile Wallet if you have left the battery unused for a long period or not charged it after the battery alarm sounds. Charge the battery.
- When the FeliCa mark ") " of the FOMA phone placed over the scanning device (reader/writer) is not identified, slightly move the mark forwards, backwards, to left, or to right.

<IC Card Lock>

Locking IC Card Function

Setting at purchase: Released

Once you set IC Card Lock, you cannot use the IC card or the Mobile Wallet compatible i-αppli.
You can set/release IC Card Lock by Terminal Security Code only, set by Timer Lock, or set by Double Security using Face Reader (face certificate) and Terminal Security Code.

Next Page

Setting IC Card Lock

1 **Press and hold [key] for at least one second from the Stand-by display.**

" [icon] " appears and IC Card Lock is set.

■To release IC Card Lock

1. Press and hold [key] for at least one second from the Stand-by display.
   ●See page 343 for how to release IC Card Lock when "Security mode" of "IC card lock settings" is set to "Double security".
2. Enter the Terminal Security Code ▶ [key]
   ●See page 146 for the Terminal Security Code.

■To set/release IC Card Lock by menu operation

1. [key] ▶ [SETTINGS] ▶ Lock/Security ▶ IC card lock
   ●See page 343 for how to release IC Card Lock when "Security mode" of "IC card lock settings" is set to "Double security".
2. Enter the Terminal Security Code ▶ [key]
   ●See page 146 for the Terminal Security Code.

Information

●You cannot set/release this function during a call or while another function is working.
●If the battery runs out when the IC card is locked, the IC card stays locked.

Using Timer to Set IC Card Lock

Setting at purchase
OFF

When the specified time has elapsed with nothing operated on the Stand-by display, IC Card Lock is automatically set.

1 **[key] ▶ [SETTINGS] ▶ Lock/Security ▶ IC card lock settings ▶ Enter the Terminal Security Code ▶ [key] ▶ Timer lock**

ON·····Sets Timer Lock.
OFF·····Does not set Timer Lock. The setting is completed.
●See page 146 for the Terminal Security Code.

2 **Select 5 minutes/60 minutes/180 minutes ▶ [key]**

Specify the time until IC Card Lock is set.
" [icon] " appears and Timer Lock is set. When the specified time has elapsed on the Stand-by display, IC Card Lock is automatically set.

Information

●While another function is working, IC Card Lock is not set even after the specified time has elapsed with the Stand-by display shown.
●If you close or open the FOMA phone, the elapsed time counter returns to 0 seconds.
●While "Timer lock" is set to "ON", IC Card Lock is temporarily released when you try to release IC Card Lock; however, IC Card Lock is set again when the specified time has elapsed with no operation done with Stand-by display shown. Not to automatically set IC Card Lock, set "Timer lock" to "OFF".

Using Face Reader to Set IC Card Lock in Double Security

Setting at purchase
Normal

You can set IC Card Lock in Double Security, with Face Reader and the Terminal Security Code together. To apply Double Security, store three or more face data items by "Face reader setting" (see page 343) and select "Double security" as described bellow:

1 **[key] ▶ [SETTINGS] ▶ Lock/Security ▶ IC card lock settings ▶ Enter the Terminal Security Code ▶ [key] ▶ Security mode**

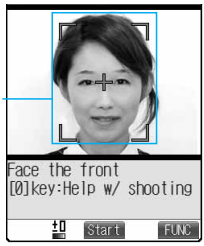
Normal ·····Certificates by Terminal Security Code. You cannot use Face Reader.
Double security ·····Certificates by Face Reader and Terminal Security Code.
Selecting the item activates Security Mode and the former display returns.
●See page 146 for the Terminal Security Code.

Releasing IC Card Lock in Double Security Mode

1 Match the face to the guide frame and press ◉.

Face to the front, align the center of the face with the "+" mark, and locate the face within the guide frame. You can decrease failure to certify the face data, which results from the difference in the position of the face at storing and certifying the data.

●Perform the certification with the same facial expression as when you stored the face data.



<Reading Face Data display>
(Example for matching the face to the guide frame)

■**If you failed to be certified:**

If you failed to be certified, that reason is displayed.

When additional storing of the face data is possible, press ◉ to bring up the confirmation display for asking whether to store additional face data. Select "YES" and press ◉ to bring up the display for entering the Terminal Security Code. Enter the Terminal Security Code, and press ◉; then you can store additional face data. To cancel this procedure, select "NO" and press ◉. When additional storing of the face data is not possible, press ◉ to bring up the Reading Face Data display. Try to be certified using Face Reader again.

●When 10 face data items are stored and a new data item is added, the oldest data item is written over.

2 Enter the Terminal Security Code ▶ ◉

IC Card Lock is released.

●See page 146 for the Terminal Security Code.

<Face Reader Setting>

Using Face Reader

Setting at purchase
Not recorded

You can store the face data in Face Reader and use the face data for certifying IC Card Lock.

●The dirty camera might result in erroneous operation. Wipe the lens with a soft cloth to clean the dirt off.

●In environment where the face is exposed to strong light and the brightness significantly differs depending on the region of the face, the face will not be detected easily. In this case, storing might become difficult or the certificate rate might be lowered. Adjust so that the face is exposed to even light.

●The face might not be recognized normally when its entire part is exposed to the light and becomes white.

●Storing the face might become difficult or the certificate rate (the rate of correct identification) might be lowered when the face conditions are as described below.

- When the features of the face (eyes, mouth, nose, and eyebrows) are not visible covered by hair, glasses, or mask.
- When the brightness significantly differs depending on the region of the face such as when under the light in a dark place.

The certificate rate might rise by reacting in accordance with the face conditions such as by raising the hair so that the eyes, nose, mouth, and eyebrows are clearly visible (taking the glasses and mask off) or moving to a place where the face is exposed to even light. The certificate rate rises also by storing the face data additionally.

●The face certificate technology does not completely guarantee that you are certified as yourself. Accordingly, we are not at all responsible for damages resulting from the use of this product by a third party or when the damages are caused by what you could not use the function because of wrong certification by Face Reader.

Store

To use Face Reader, store three or more face data items. You can store up to 10 face data items.

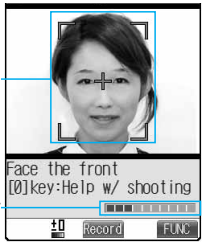
1 ▶ SETTINGS ▶ Lock/Security ▶ Face reader setting ▶ Enter the Terminal Security Code ▶ ◉

●See page 146 for the Terminal Security Code.

2 Store ▶ OK

Face to the front, align the center of the face with the "+" mark, and locate the face within the guide frame. You can decrease the failure to certify the face data, which results from the difference in the position of the face at storing and certifying the data.

●The number of face data items is displayed by the bar on the Reading Face Data display.



<Reading Face Data display>
(Example for matching the face to the guide frame)

3 Press ◉.

Face data is shot.

●When the face data could not be recognized, press ◉ to return to step 2.

4 Press ◉.

The face data you have shot is stored. Repeat steps 2 through 4 to store three or more face data items.

●When the third face data is stored, the message appears telling that Face Reader can be more easily used by adding face data. Press ◉ to return to step 2.

●To clear the shot face data, press クリア. Select "YES" from the confirmation display for asking whether to clear the face data and press ◉; then the face data is cleared. To cancel this procedure, select "NO" and press ◉.

●If you try to store the face data in the same environment, you might not be successful. Change the direction of the face or the place for shooting.

Information

●At shooting, the Call/Charging indicator flickers in red and the shutter tone sounds regardless of the Manner Mode setting. The sound level is fixed at Level 6, which cannot be changed. However, the shutter tone does not sound during playback with SD-Audio or in pause state.

Function Menu of the Reading Face Data Display

1 Reading Face Data display ▶ ◉ (FUNC) ▶ Do the following operations.

Function menu	Operations
Brightness	**−2·····Dark** **−1·····Slightly dark** **±0·····Standard (Setting at purchase)** **+1·····Slightly bright** **+2·····Bright** ●You can adjust brightness also by pressing 3 DEF from the Reading Face Data display.
Help	You can check the caution for shooting. ●You can bring up Help also by pressing 0 わ for from the Reading Face Data display. ●After checking, press クリア.

Reset

You can reset all the face data stored in Face Reader.

1 メニュー ▶ SETTINGS ▶ Lock/Security ▶ Face reader setting ▶ Enter the Terminal Security Code ▶ ◉

●See page 146 for the Terminal Security Code.

2 Reset ▶ YES

●To cancel, select "NO" and press ◉.

Information

●You cannot execute Reset during IC Card Lock.

●When you reset the face data, "Security mode" of "IC card lock settings" is set to "Normal".

Data Display/Edit/Management

About Data Box 346

Making Full Use of Still Images

Displaying Images ..... <Picture Viewer> 347
Setting Display Contents of Still Image List ..... <Viewer Settings> 360
Editing Still Images ..... <Edit Picture> 360
Creating Animations ..... <Original Animation> 365

Making Full Use of Moving Images

Playing Moving Images/i-motion Movies ..... <i-motion Player> 367
Editing Moving Images/i-motion Movies ..... <Edit i-motion> 375

Making Full Use of Chara-den

What is Chara-den? ..... <Chara-den> 381
Displaying/Operating Chara-den ..... <Chara-den Player> 381
Recording Chara-den ..... <Record Chara-den> 384

Making Full Use of Melodies

Playing Melodies ..... <Melody Player> 385

Making Full Use of Music

Playing Music ..... <SD-Audio> 390

Making Full Use of miniSD Memory Card

Notes for Using miniSD Memory Card 395
Inserting/Removing miniSD Memory Card 396
Folder Configuration on miniSD Memory Card 397
Using miniSD Memory Card ..... <SD-PIM> 399
Formatting miniSD Memory Card ..... <miniSD Format> 403
Checking miniSD Memory Card ..... <Check miniSD> 404
Displaying Capacity of miniSD Memory Card ..... <miniSD Information> 404

Making Full Use of Data

Using a miniSD Memory Card with a Personal Computer 405

Making Full Use of Infrared Data Exchange Mode

Infrared Data Exchange Mode 406
Sending/Receiving One or Multiple Data Files 408
Sending/Receiving All Data Files 409
Transmission Setting ..... <Forwarding Image> 411

Making Full Use of PDF Viewer

Displaying PDF Data File ..... <PDF Viewer> 412

Printing Still Images

Printing Saved Images 418

About Data Box

The Data Box contains the items and folders as listed below. Images shot by the cameras or data obtained from sites are saved to respective folders according to categories.
Useful functions are prepared for each item to utilize the stored data.

Item	Folder/Function	Contents
My picture	i-mode	Downloaded still images, etc.
	Camera	Shot still images or shot Chara-den images, etc.
	Decomail-picture	Still images to be used for composing Deco mail
	Pre-installed	Still images stored at purchase
	User folder※	Still images inside the user folder
	Original animation	The function of displaying still images continuously
	miniSD	Folders for still images inside the miniSD memory card
	Frame	Still images to be used for frames
	Stamp	Still images to be used for marker stamps and cushy marks
i-motion	i-mode	i-motion movies obtained from sites, etc.
	Camera	Recorded i-motion movies or shot Chara-den movies, etc.
	Pre-installed	i-motion movies stored at purchase
	User folder※	i-motion movies inside the user folder
	miniSD	Folders for i-motion movies inside the miniSD memory card
	Playlist	The function of playing i-motion movies continuously
	Position memory	The marker function of i-motion
Melody	i-mode	Downloaded melodies, etc.
	Pre-installed	Melodies stored at purchase
	User folder※	Melodies inside the user folder
	Voice announce	Recorded data using the “Voice announce” function
	Playlist	The function of playing melodies continuously
Chara-den		Chara-den images stored at purchase or downloaded
My documents	i-mode	Downloaded PDF data, etc.
	miniSD	Folders for PDF data inside the miniSD memory card
SD-Audio		Melodies inside the miniSD memory card

※The displayed folders can be differently named by “Add folder” or “Edit folder name”.

■Important■
The saved contents may be lost due to a malfunction, repair, or other mishandling of the FOMA phone. We cannot be held responsible for the loss of saved contents. For just in case, you are well advised to save the contents stored in the FOMA phone to the miniSD memory card (see page 395). If you have a personal computer, you can save them also to the personal computer by using the FOMA USB Cable (option) and the Data Link Software (see page 551).

＊You need to obtain a miniSD memory card separately to use the functions related to the miniSD memory card. (See page 395)

<Picture Viewer>

Displaying Images

You can display the shot still images (see pages 166 and 167), downloaded still images (see page 216), or still images saved to the miniSD memory card.
On the FOMA phone, you can display JPEG files, GIF files, or Flash movies. However, you may not be able to display some files even if their file formats are supported.

1 DATA BOX ▶ My picture

●You can activate Picture Viewer also by selecting My picture from the Shortcut menu and pressing ●.
●You can activate Picture Viewer also by selecting "My picture" from the Camera menu and pressing ●.

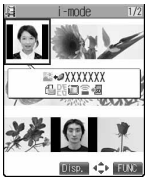
<Folder List>

2 Select a folder ▶ ● ▶ Select a file ▶ ●

●The following image is displayed when you cannot display a preview image:

Cannot be played back

●When selecting folders or still images by another function, some folders or still images may not be displayed depending on the function. You may at times be able to confirm the still image by pressing ✉ (Play) while you are selecting it.



<Still Image List>

■Operations when playing back still images

You can do the following operations from the display for playing back still images.

Operation	Key operation
Display the next file※1	Press ●.
Display the previous file※1	Press ●.
Display in equivalent size※2	Press ●(Normal). Press ● (Return) again to return to the previous file.

※1 Displays in the order on the Still Image List.
※2 You cannot operate depending on the image size.

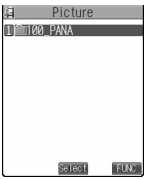
■Specifications for playing back still image files

File format	JPEG※, GIF, Flash
Pixels	Files of 1632 x 1224 dots or less
Extension	jpg, gif, swf, ifm

※ The kinds of JPEG file you can play back are Baseline and Progressive of the Exif/CIFF/JFIF format.

■When you select "miniSD" on the Folder List

1. Select "Picture" or "Image Box" and press ●.
   Picture ·····Displays still images inside the "DCIM" folder. (See page 397)
   Image Box ·····Displays still images inside the "PRIVATE" folder. (See page 397)
2. Select a folder and press ● to display the list of still images.



<miniSD Memory Card Folder List>

Next Page

■Icons in the File List

<File format>

File format	Icon
JPEG format	(blue)
GIF format	(orange)
Frame/Marker stamp	
Cushy mark	
Flash	

●For the file with the file restriction, " " is added to the icon. This is not displayed for Flash movies.

<Available operation>

Available operation	Icon
Attach to i-mode mail (10000 bytes or less)	
Attach to i-mode mail (Over 10000 bytes and 500 Kbytes or less)	(gray clip)
Attach to i-mode mail (Over 500 Kbytes)	(red clip)
Insert image into Deco Mail	
Set display	
Send Ir data	
Export to miniSD memory card	

<Acquired source>

Acquired source	Icon
Sites or i-mode mail	
Files shot by the FOMA phone	
Infrared exchange or data link software	
Files recorded Chara-den	

Information

●During "PIM lock", only the pre-installed still images are displayed.
●You cannot display the still image in excess of 1632 x 1224 dots.
●You cannot display the still image in excess of 700 Kbytes.
●When the FOMA phone or miniSD memory card has many data files, it may take longer to access the image file you want to display.
●See page 365 for original animations.

Function Menu of the Folder List

1 **Folder List▶ (i) (FUNC)▶Do the following operations.**

<Folder List>

Function menu	Operations
Add folder	You can create a new user folder. You can create up to 20 folders. **▶Enter a folder name▶** ●You can enter up to 10 full-pitch or 20 half-pitch characters. ●See page 510 for how to enter characters.
Edit folder name	You can edit the name of a user folder. **▶Enter a folder name▶** ●You can enter up to 10 full-pitch or 20 half-pitch characters. ●See page 510 for how to enter characters.
Delete folder	You can delete a user folder and all images inside the folder. **▶Enter the Terminal Security Code▶ ▶YES** ●To cancel, select "NO" and press . ●See page 146 for the Terminal Security Code.
Delete all image	You can delete all images. However, you cannot delete the pre-installed images or images inside the miniSD memory card. **▶Enter the Terminal Security Code▶ ▶YES** ●To cancel, select "NO" and press . ●See page 146 for the Terminal Security Code.

＊You need to obtain a miniSD memory card separately to use the functions related to the miniSD memory card. (See page 395)

Information

<Delete folder> <Delete all image>

●If the following files are included, the confirmation display appears asking whether to delete them. Select "YES" or "NO" and press ◉.

- Files set for the Stand-by display/Wake-up display/Dialing display/Call Receiving display/Mail Sending display/Mail Receiving display/Checking display
- Files set for the user icons of Schedule
- Files whose access right is set for reading only by devices such as a personal computer
- Still images set for Chat Image
- Still images set for the icons for Menu Display Set
- Moving images set for ring tones (Chaku-motion)
- Moving images set for the playlist
- Files attached to mail
- Still images stored in the Phonebook
- Still images set for original animations
- Still images set for Phonebook Image for incoming calls
- Moving images set for Alarm

●If you delete the following files, the setting returns to the default:

- Files set for the Stand-by display/Wake-up display/Dialing display/Call Receiving display/Mail Sending display/Mail Receiving display/Checking display
- Still images set for the user icons of Schedule
- Moving images set for ring tones (Chaku-motion)
- Still images set for Phonebook Image for incoming calls
- Moving images set for Alarm

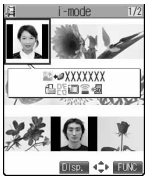
●Even if you delete the source still image of the attached image, you cannot delete the image attached to mail. (You can delete the JPEG image in excess of 10,000 bytes attached to i-mode mail.)

●If the original moving image of the attached moving image is deleted, the moving image attached to mail is also deleted.

●You cannot delete the folder if it contains a moving image attached to the mail you are composing.

Function Menu of the Still Image List

1 **Still Image List ▶ ⓘ (FUNC) ▶ Do the following operations.**



<Still Image List>

Function menu	Operations
Edit picture	You can edit the still image. (See page 360)
Edit title	▶**Enter a title** ▶◉ ●In the case of a file inside the FOMA phone, you can enter up to 9 full-pitch or 18 half-pitch characters. ●In the case of a file inside the miniSD memory card, you can enter up to 18 full-pitch or 36 half-pitch characters. ●See page 510 for how to enter characters.
Display picture	You can display images. ●You can switch between the actual size and the display size each time you press ◉. (You may not be able to switch depending on the setting of "Set image disp.", the file size, or image size.)
Set display	You can paste the still image to the display such as the Stand-by display and display it. (See page 355)
Picture info	You can display information. (See page 356)
Compose message	Go to step 2 on page 245.
Send Ir data	You can send a single data using infrared rays. (See page 408)
Decorate mail	You can compose Deco mail using data in the "Decomail-picture" folder. Go to step 2 on page 245. ●See page 250 for Deco mail.
Add desktop icon	You can paste the still image to the desktop. (See page 139)
Import	You can import a single still image to the FOMA phone. (See page 356)
Export	You can copy a single still image to the miniSD memory card. (See page 357)
Add picture to PB	You can store the still image in the Phonebook. (See page 99)

Function menu	Operations
Size for mail	You can change the size of the still image to a file size or image size that can be pasted to i-mode mail. The file after changing its size is saved separately from the original file, so the size of the original file is not changed. **Attach mail……Converts the file size to 500 Kbytes or less without changing the image size.** **QVGA scale down ··Reduces the still image to QVGA (320 x 240) size and converts the file size to 500 Kbytes or less. Retains the proportional ratio of the still image.** **QVGA trim away ·····Reduces or cuts out the still image to QVGA (320 x 240) size and converts the file size to 500 Kbytes or less. Retains the proportional ratio of the still image.** ●You cannot select “Attach mail” for a still image in excess of 500 Kbytes after the file size is converted. ▶●▶**YES** ●If you scale down or cut out the still image to QVGA (320 x 240) size, press ✉ (Cancel) to scale down or cut it out again. You can scale down or cut it out again also by pressing ⓘ (FUNC) and selecting “Cancel”. Press ⓘ (FUNC) and select “Save” for saving the still image. ●See page 220 for when images are stored to the maximum.
Positioning	You can set the position for when you paste the still image to the Stand-by display. See page 355 for “Set display”. **Center……Displays the still image at the center of the display. (Setting at purchase)** **Top……Displays the still image at the upper part of the display.** **Bottom……Displays the still image at the lower part of the display.**
Clipping area	You can set the clipping area for when you paste the still image to the Stand-by display. See page 355 for “Set display”. **Center……Displays at the center of the still image. (Setting at purchase)** **Upper……Displays at the upper part of the still image.** **Lower……Displays at the lower part of the still image.**
Edit file name	▶**Enter a file name**▶● ●You can enter up to 36 half-pitch alphanumeric. ●See page 510 for how to enter characters.
File restriction	If you set “File restricted” for the file, the operation of attaching to i-mode mail is disabled at the receiving end who receives the image as the first distribution. **File unrestricted ·····Does not set the file restriction.** **File restricted……Disables the secondary distribution.** ●See page 180 for File Restriction.
Move (for data in the FOMA phone)	You can move still images and moving images inside the FOMA phone to other folders inside it. ▶**Select the destination folder**▶●
DPOF setting	You can set the DPOF setting. (See page 418)
Slideshow	All still images are successively displayed starting from the still image selected in the folder. **Normal……Displays in a standard interval (about two seconds).** **Slow……Displayed in a slow interval (about five seconds).** ●Press ● to pause Slideshow. Press ● again to play back.
Copy	You can copy the still or moving image or PDF data in the miniSD memory card to another folder in the miniSD memory card. ▶**Select the destination folder**▶●
Move (for data in the miniSD)	You can move the still or moving image or PDF data in the miniSD memory card to another folder in the miniSD memory card. ▶**Select the destination folder**▶●

＊You need to obtain a miniSD memory card separately to use the functions related to the miniSD memory card. (See page 395)

Function menu	Operations
Delete this	▶**YES** ●To cancel, select “NO” and press ●.
Delete all	You can delete all files in the folder. ▶**Enter the Terminal Security Code**▶●▶**YES** ●To cancel, select “NO” and press ●. ●See page 146 for the Terminal Security Code.
Multiple-choice	You can select multiple files and operate them. ▶**Select files**▶● ●“☑” is displayed each time you press ● on the Picture List/Image List. “☐” and “☑” switch each time you press ● on the Title Name List. ▶(i) (FUNC) **Picture/Image/Title name**……**Switches the list of still images. (See pages 358 and 414)** **Delete**……**Deletes files. (See “Delete this” on this page)** **DPOF setting**……**Sets DPOF. (See page 418)** **Copy**……**Copies files. (See page 350)** **Move**……**Moves folders. (See page 350)** **Import**……**Imports files to the FOMA phone. (See page 356)** **Export**……**Copies files to the miniSD memory card. (See page 357)** **Send Ir data**……**Sends files using infrared rays. (See page 408)** **Select all**……**Selects all files.** **Release all**……**Releases “Select all”.**
Memory info	You can display the unused space and memory capacity (reference) for still and moving images and PDF data to be saved to the FOMA phone and miniSD memory card. ●After checking, press クリア.
Sort	You can change displayed order. **Chronological↑**……**Sorts files by saved date and time from the latest one. (Setting at purchase)** **Chronological↓**……**Sorts files by saved date and time from the oldest one.** **By title↓**……**Sorts by title in ascending order.** **By title↑**……**Sorts by title in descending order.** **By size↑**……**Sorts files by size from the largest one.** **By size↓**……**Sorts files by size from the smallest one.** **By source**……**Sorts files by acquired source.**
Picture/ Title name	You can switch the lists of still images. (See page 358)
Composite image	You can create a single image by compounding four images. ▶**Select an image location, <Upper left>, <Upper right>, <Lower left>, or <Lower right>**▶●▶**Select a folder**▶●▶**Select an image**▶● Repeat the above procedure and position four images. ●To release the located image, select “Release this” and press ●. ●See pages 346 and 347 for still image folders and lists. ▶✉ (Finish)▶● ●To return to the steps to select the image location, press ✉ (Cancel). ●See page 220 for when images are stored to the maximum.

Information

<Edit title>

- Even if you edit the title, the title at saving is displayed in "motion info". The title is not displayed in "Picture info" or "Document info".
- You may not be able to edit the title when the unused space inside the miniSD memory card is short.
- You cannot edit the titles of the pre-installed images inside the "Decomail-picture", "Frame", "Stamp", and "Pre-installed" folders.
- You cannot edit the titles of still images in excess of 1632 x 1224 dots in the miniSD memory card.
- You cannot edit the title of the moving image attached to the mail you are composing.

<Display picture>

- You may not be able to execute Display Picture depending on the file.
- Flash movies are played back at the volume set for "Phone" of "Ring tone". When "Phone" of "Ring volume" is set to "Step", they are played back at "Level 2".

<Compose message>

- If you send a JPEG image in excess of 10,000 bytes to an i-mode phone, the image is converted to "the size fit to the i-mode phone" at the i-shot Center.
- QVGA (320 x 240) size is the most suited file size to send to an i-mode phone.
- When a screen size is larger than QVGA (320 x 240) size, the display for selecting how to convert the still image appears.
  The converted still image is saved as a separate file, so the original still image does not change. The acquired source of the newly saved still image is displayed as "".
  Select "Attach mail" and press ; then the screen size does not change and the file size is converted to 500 Kbytes or less.
  You cannot select "Attach mail" for the still image in excess of 500 Kbytes after the file size is converted.
  Select "QVGA scale down" and press ; then the screen size is scaled down to QVGA (320 x 240) size and the file size is converted to 500 Kbytes or less. Proportional ratio of the still image is retained.
  Select "QVGA trim away" and press ; then the screen size is scaled down or cut out to QVGA (320 x 240) size and the file size is converted to 500 Kbytes or less. Proportional ratio of the still image is retained.
- When you scale down or cut out the still image to QVGA (320 x 240) size, press (Cancel) to scale down or cut out that image again. You can scale down or cut it out again also by pressing (FUNC) and selecting "Cancel". When you press (FUNC) and select "Set", the Message Composition display appears.
- See page 220 when the images are stored to the maximum.
- You cannot compose i-mode mail in the following cases:
  - When 20 draft mail messages are saved
  - Flash movies
  - GIF files in excess of 10,000 bytes
  - JPEG files in the extension base line format in excess of 500 Kbytes
  - Still images other than JPEG inside the miniSD memory card
  - Still images in excess of 1632 x 1224 dots inside the miniSD memory card
  - Still images in excess of 700 Kbytes inside the miniSD memory card
  - Chara-den pictures that you shot Chara-den models with "Rec. file restriction"
  - Files whose output from the FOMA phone is prohibited
- See page 180 for attaching a file set with the file restriction to mail.

<Decorate mail>

- When a screen size is larger than Sub-QCIF (128 x 96) size, the display for selecting how to convert the still image appears.
  The converted still image is saved as a separate file, so the original still image does not change. The acquired source of the newly saved still image is displayed as "".
  Select "sub-QCIF scale down" and press ; then the screen size is scaled down to within Sub-QCIF (128 x 96) size and the file size is converted to the maximum size to create Deco mail or less. Proportional ratio of the still image is retained.
  Select "sub-QCIF trim away" and press ; then the screen size is cut out or scaled down to Sub-QCIF (128 x 96) size and the file size is converted to the maximum size to create Deco mail or less. Proportional ratio of the still image is retained.
- If you scale down or cut out the still image to Sub-QCIF (128 x 96) size, press (Cancel) to scale down or cut out that image again. You can scale down or cut it out again also by pressing (FUNC) and selecting "Cancel". When you press (FUNC) and select "Set", the Message Composition display appears.
- See page 220 when images are stored to the maximum.
- You cannot create Deco mail in the following cases:
  - When 20 draft mail messages are saved
  - Flash movies
  - GIF files in excess of the maximum size to create Deco mail
  - JPEG files in excess of the maximum size to create Deco mail
  - Files whose output from the FOMA phone is prohibited

∗You need to obtain a miniSD memory card separately to use the functions related to the miniSD memory card. (See page 395)

Information

<Size for mail>

●The file name, title, storage location, and acquired source of the saved file are as follows:

- File name: "YYYYMMDDhhmmnnn" (Y: year, M: month, D: date, h: hour, m: minute, n:number) image (when date and time are not set)
- Title: "YYYY/MM/DD hh:mm" (Y: year, M: month, D: date, h: hour, m: minute) image (when date and time are not set)
- Storage location: Folder the source file is saved to (however, "i-mode" for "miniSD")
- Acquired source:

●You cannot change the file size for mail in the following cases:

- Files other than JPEG
- Files of QVGA (320 x 240) size or less and 500 Kbytes or less
- JPEG files in the extension base line format
- Files whose output from the FOMA phone is prohibited
- Files in excess of 1632 x 1224 dots inside the miniSD memory card
- Files in excess of 700 Kbytes inside the miniSD memory card
- Chara-den pictures that you shot Chara-den models with "Rec. file restriction"

<Positioning>

●You cannot set "Positioning" for a Flash movie.

●The set display position is valid for the Stand-by, Wake-up, Dialing, Call Receiving, Video-phone Dialing, VP Call Receiving, Mail Sending, Mail Receiving, and Check New Message displays. But the still image may not be positioned in the specified place depending on its size.

<Clipping area>

●The set clipping area is valid for the Stand-by, Wake-up, Dialing, Call Receiving, Video-phone Dialing, VP Call Receiving, Mail Sending, Mail Receiving, and Check New Message displays. But the still image may not be clipped in the specified area depending on its size.

<Edit file name>

●You cannot edit the file name for the following files:

- Files inside the miniSD memory card
- Pre-installed images
- When the unused space inside the FOMA phone is not enough
- Files that you shot Chara-den models with "Rec. file restriction"
- Files whose output from the FOMA phone is prohibited
- Moving images attached to the mail you are creating

●If you try to edit the file name of a JPEG format image or of i-motion movie in excess of 10,000 byte which is attached to mail, the confirmation display appears asking whether to cancel the attachment. Select "YES" or "NO" and press ◉.

●You cannot use half-pitch space for the file name.

<File restriction>

●Even if you set "File restriction" to "File restricted", the still or moving images can be output from the sender's mobile phone by sending it via the infrared exchange function or exporting to the miniSD memory card.

●You cannot set file restriction for the following files:

- Moving image files without the information on the redistribution
- Still images that exceeds 700 Kbytes by applying the restrictions
- Moving images that exceeds 800 Kbytes by applying the restrictions
- Still images other than JPEG files
- Files that you shot Chara-den models with "Rec. file restriction"
- Files inside the miniSD memory card
- Files whose output from the FOMA phone is prohibited

<Slideshow>

●The time interval to show some images might differ from the setting.

●When the last image is an animation, playback stops with the first frame of the animation displayed. When you press ◉, the playback starts and stops at the last frame of the animation.

<Copy>

●If a call comes in while copying multiple files, copying is canceled even midway.

<Move>

●If a call comes in while moving multiple files, moving is canceled even midway.

Information

<Delete this><Delete all>

●You cannot delete the pre-installed images.

●If the following files are included, the confirmation display appears asking whether to delete them: Select “YES” or “NO” and press ●.

- Files set for the Stand-by display/Wake-up display/Dialing display/Call Receiving display/Mail Sending display/Mail Receiving display/Check New Message display
- Files set for the user icons of Schedule
- Files attached to mail
- Files whose access right is set for reading only by devices such as a personal computer
- Still images stored in the Phonebook
- Still images set for Chat Image
- Still images set for original animations
- Still images set for the icons for Menu Display Set
- Still images set for Phonebook Image for incoming calls
- Moving images set for ring tones (Chaku-motion)
- Moving images set for Alarm
- Moving images set for the playlist

●Even if you delete the source still image of the pasted one, the image set for the followings will not change:

- Video-phone call hold image
- Video-phone call hold in-talk image
- Video-phone substitutive image
- Video-phone record message image
- Preparing video-phone message image
- Video-phone voice memo image

●If you delete the following files, the setting returns to the default:

- Files set for the Stand-by display/Wake-up display/Dialing display/Call Receiving display/Mail Sending display/Mail Receiving display/Check New Message display
- Still images set for the user icons of Schedule
- Still images set for Phonebook Image for incoming calls
- Moving images set for ring tones (Chaku-motion)
- Moving images set for Alarm

●Even if you delete the source still image of the attached image, you cannot delete the image attached to mail. (You can delete the JPEG image in excess of 10,000 bytes attached to i-mode mail.)

●If you delete the source moving image of the attached moving image, the moving image attached to mail will be deleted.

●You cannot delete the moving image attached to the mail you are composing.

●If a call comes in while deleting multiple files from the miniSD memory card, deleting is canceled even midway.

<Multiple-choice>

●You can select up to 560 files from the FOMA phone and up to 100 files from the miniSD memory card.

●You cannot execute “Select all” or “Release all” for the still images inside the miniSD memory card.

<Sort>

●You cannot sort the files inside the miniSD memory card.

<Composite image>

●You can select JPEG files only.

●You cannot select the still image in excess of CIF (352 x 288) size except VGA (640 x 480) size.

●The acquired source of the compounded image is displayed as “ ”.

＊You need to obtain a miniSD memory card separately to use the functions related to the miniSD memory card. (See page 395)

Set Display

You can paste the image to the Stand-by display and other displays for displaying.
See “Positioning” and “Clipping area” (see page 350) for the position or area in which you paste the still image.

1 Still image in play/Still Image List ▶ ⓘ (FUNC) ▶ Set display

Stand-by display ·····Pastes to the Stand-by display. (See page 125)
Wake-up display ·····Pastes to the Wake-up display. (See page 126)
Dialing·····Pastes to the Dialing display. (See page 127)
Calling·····Pastes to the Call Receiving display. (See page 127)
Video-phone dial·····Pastes to the Video-phone Dialing display. (See page 127)
VP receive call·····Pastes to the Video-phone Call Receiving display. (See page 127)
Mail sending·····Pastes to the Mail Sending display. (See page 127)
Mail receiving·····Pastes to the Mail Receiving display. (See page 127)
Checking·····Pastes to the display for “Check new message” and “Check new SMS”. (See page 127)
On hold·····Pastes to the Video-phone Call Hold display. (See page 86)
Holding·····Pastes to the Video-phone Call Hold in Talk display. (See page 86)
Substitutive image·····Pastes to the Video-phone Substitutive Image display. (See page 86)
Record message·····Pastes to the Video-phone Record Message display. (See page 86)
Preparing VP Msg·····Pastes to the Preparing Video-phone Message display. (See page 86)
VP voice memo·····Pastes to the Video-phone Voice Memo display. (See page 86)

●“★” is displayed for the pasted items but not for the video-phone related items other than “Video-phone dial” or “VP receive call” even if already pasted.

●If you select the video-phone related items other than “Video-phone dial” or “VP receive call”, “応答保留/On Hold”, “保留/Holding”, “カメラオフ/Camera off”, “伝言メモ録音中/Recording Voice only”, “伝言メモ準備中/Preparing”, or “音声メモ録音中/Recording Voice only” is displayed.

Display pasting to	File format		
	GIF	JPEG	Flash
Stand-by display	○	○	○
Wake-up display	○	○	○
Dialing	○	○	○
Calling	○	○	○
Video-phone dial	○	○	○
VP receive call	○	○	○
Mail sending	○	○	○
Mail receiving	○	○	○
Checking	○	○	×
On hold	×	○	×
Holding	×	○	×
Substitutive image	×	○	×
Record message	×	○	×
Preparing VP Msg	×	○	×
VP voice memo	×	○	×

○: Pasting enabled
×: Pasting disabled

Information

- You cannot execute “Set display” for the still image larger than VGA (640 x 480) size.
- You cannot execute “Set display” for the still image larger than 100 Kbytes.
- The displayed size might differ from actual size depending on the image size or the display pasted to.
- You cannot execute “Set display” for the still images within the miniSD memory card.
- You can execute “Set display” for the still images in the “Pre-installed” folder only to “Stand-by display” and “Wake-up display”.
- You can execute “Set display” for original animations to “Stand-by display”, “Wake-up display”, “Dialing”, “Calling”, “Video-phone dial”, “VP receive call”, “Mail sending”, “Mail receiving”, and “Checking”.
- If the image edited with Funny Transform ‖ is pasted to other than “Stand-by display”, the first frame is displayed without playing back the animation.
- You cannot execute “Set display” for the Chara-den picture that you shot Chara-den models with “Rec. file restriction”.
- You cannot execute “Set display” for the image file whose output from the FOMA phone is prohibited.
- You cannot execute “Set display” for some image files.

Picture Information

1 Still image in play/Still Image List ▶ i (FUNC) ▶ Picture info

- Use ◎ to scroll the display to check the information.
- The item of “Set as display” only is displayed for “Picture info” of original animations.
- After checking, press クリア.

Item	Information details
File name	Displays the file name.
File classification	Displays the file format. It is not displayed for the file of Flash movie.
File size	Displays the file size.
Saved at	Displays the date/time the file was saved. If there is no information, “----/--/-- --:--” is displayed.
File restriction	Displays whether the file is restricted or not.
Show Size	Displays the display size. It is not displayed for the file of Flash movie.
Received from	Displays the acquired file source.
DPOF setting	Displays whether the DPOF setting is set or not (the number of frames when the DPOF setting is set). “＊＊” indicates that 100 or more frames are set. (only still images in the “Picture” folder within the miniSD memory card)
Transfer for repair	Displays the picture information about whether it is possible to move your personal information at the DoCoMo specified Service Station when repairing your FOMA phone. (Note that if we at DoCoMo cannot move data and it is lost or modified, we are not held responsible for the loss or modification of data.) “Permitted” is displayed for the still images, melodies, and PDF data that are transfer-permitted and downloaded.
Set as display	Displays the folder to paste to. (Video-phone related items other than “Video-phone dial” and “VP receive call” are not displayed.)

Information

- You cannot display the picture information about a still image in excess of 700 Kbytes.
- As for the files in the “miniSD” folder, “Transfer for repair” is not displayed.

Import

You can import the files in the miniSD memory card to the i-mode folder within the FOMA phone. You can import only JPEG, MP4 files and PDF data. You can import multiple JPEG and MP4 files. The ASF files, the MP4 files in excess of 800 Kbytes and the files of QVGA (320 x 240) size are trimmed, converted or shrunk to 800 Kbytes or less and then imported.

1 Still image in miniSD memory card in play/Still Image List/Moving image in pause/Moving image play end/Moving Image List/PDF List ▶ i (FUNC) ▶ Import

- To cancel, press ✉ (Quit).
- To import multiple files, use “Multiple-choice” to select files to be imported. Press i (FUNC), select “Import” and press ◎.
- See page 220 when images/i-motion movies/PDF data are stored to the maximum.

＊You need to obtain a miniSD memory card separately to use the functions related to the miniSD memory card. (See page 395)

Information

- Do not pull out the miniSD memory card during importing.
- You cannot import Flash movies.
- You cannot import an image in excess of 700 Kbytes.
- You cannot import an image in excess of 1632 x 1224 dots.
- Playing an imported ASF file may take a time. Also, you cannot import some ASF files.
- When importing moving images, the images are trimmed, converted or shrunk; therefore the images may deteriorate or the file size may change.
- When importing QVGA (320 x 240) size of moving images, or moving images in excess of 800 Kbytes with tickers, the confirmation display to the effect that the ticker information will be lost appears. Select "YES" and press ●.
- When importing QVGA (320 x 240) size of moving images, the confirmation display to the effect that the image is converted into QCIF (176 x 144) size appears. Select "YES" and press ●.
- When importing QVGA (320 x 240) size of moving images, the ASF file, the file in excess of 800 Kbytes, the confirmation display to the effect that it takes a longer time appears. Select "YES" and press ●.
- You cannot import the moving image file in ASF format or in excess of 800 Kbytes in the following cases:
  - When incompatible codec is contained
  - When no video or voice is contained
  - When seeking (fast forward or fast rewind) is disabled
  - When the voice codec is AAC
  - When moving image bit rate is in excess of restriction
  - When the moving image size is other than QVGA (320 x 240), QCIF (176 x 144) or Sub-QCIF (128 x 96)

  Some i-motion movies cannot be imported in the conditions other than the above.
- You cannot import QVGA (320 x 240) size of multiple moving images, multiple ASF files, or multiple moving images in excess of 800 Kbytes.
- The file after importing takes the title of the one set within the miniSD memory card.
  When no title is set within the miniSD memory card or default title is unknown, the file name will be the title.
- When importing the JPEG file in excess of VGA (640 x 480) size, it might be shrunk to VGA (640 x 480) size.

Export

You can copy the file from the FOMA phone to the miniSD memory card. The file is copied to the folder set by "Select storage". You can export only JPEG , MP4 files and PDF data. You can export multiple JPEG and MP4 files.

1 Still image in play/Still Image List/Moving image in pause/Moving image play end/Moving Image List/PDF List ▶ i (FUNC) ▶ Export

- To cancel, press ✉ (Quit).
- To export multiple files, use "Multiple-choice" to select files to be exported. Press i (FUNC), select "Export" and press ●.

Information

- Do not pull out the miniSD memory card during exporting.
- You can export files only in the folders of “i-mode”, “Camera”, and “User folder”.
- When the folder in the miniSD memory card is full of files, the new folder is automatically created, saving files to it. When exporting is completed, “Storage is changed to XXXXXXX” (XXXXXXX denotes the folder name) is displayed.
- The file after exporting takes the name of:
  - Still image file: PXXXXXXX (X denotes numerals.)
  - Moving image file: MOLXXX (X denotes alphanumeric.)
  - PDF data: PDFDCXXX (X denotes numerals.)
- You cannot export files in the following cases:
  - Still images in excess of 1632 x 1224 dots
  - Still images other than JPEG
  - Files that you shot Chara-den models with “Rec. file restriction”
  - Files whose output from the FOMA phone is prohibited
  - Files set with playback restrictions
  - Moving images with the voice only recorded
  - PDF data partially downloaded by page
  - When the miniSD memory card is write-protected
  - When memory in the miniSD memory card is not enough
  - When an error occurred in the miniSD memory card
  - In the insertion process of the miniSD memory card
  - When “USB mode setting” is set to “miniSD” and the FOMA phone and a personal computer are connected
- If you export the file to the miniSD memory card, the image quality may deteriorate or the file size becomes large.
- If you have not set the clock and export the file whose saving date/time is “----/--/-- --:--”, the saving date/time for the file will be “2005/ 1/ 1 0:00”.
- When exporting the JPEG file in excess of VGA (640 x 480) size, it might be shrunk to VGA (640 x 480) size.

Picture/Title Name

Setting at purchase
Picture

You can change the displayed contents of the Still Image List.

1 Still Image List ▶ ● (FUNC) ▶ Picture or Title name

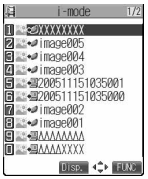
- “Title name” is displayed for the Picture List and “Picture” is displayed for the Title Name List.

■About the Picture List and Title Name List

Picture List

If you use “Picture” to display still images, preview images are displayed on the display so that you can operate while viewing images.

- You can display up to nine still images saved to the FOMA phone.
- You can display up to four still images saved to the miniSD memory card.



Title Name List

If you use “Title name” to display still images, titles are listed on the display.

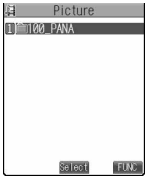
Information

- The setting here applies to “Viewer settings” as well.
- When you use “Picture” to display still images, some images may appear different.

∗You need to obtain a miniSD memory card separately to use the functions related to the miniSD memory card. (See page 395)

Function Menu of the miniSD Memory Card Folder List

1 **miniSD Memory Card Folder List ▶ (i) (FUNC) ▶ Do the following operations.**



<miniSD Memory Card Folder List>

Function menu	Operations
Edit fldr title	**▶Enter a folder title▶** ◉ ●You can enter up to 31 full-pitch or 63 half-pitch characters. ●See page 510 for how to enter characters.
Create folder	**▶Enter a folder name▶** ◉ ●You can enter up to 31 full-pitch or 63 half-pitch characters. ●See page 510 for how to enter characters.
Delete folder	**▶Enter the Terminal Security Code▶** ◉ **▶YES** ●To cancel, select "NO" and press ◉. ●See page 146 for the Terminal Security Code.
Select storage	You can set the destination folder for when you save the shot still/moving images or the PDF data obtained by downloading or data transmission to the miniSD memory card. **▶YES** ●To cancel, select "NO" and press ◉.

Information

<Edit fldr title>

●You cannot operate in the folders inside the "Image Box" folder.

<Create folder>

●You cannot operate in the folders inside the "Image Box" folder.

●You cannot create new folders when the "Picture" folder inside the miniSD memory card contains 900 folders, the "i-motion" folder contains 4095 folders, or the "My documents" folder contains 999 folders.

<Delete folder>

●If you try to delete the following folders, the confirmation display appears: Select "YES" or "NO" and press ◉.

- Folders with access right set for reading only by devices such as a personal computer
- Folders specified as storage locations
- Folders including files
- Folders including files set for reading only by devices such as a personal computer

●You cannot delete the folders that contain the incompatible files.

<Select storage>

●You cannot operate in the folders inside the "Image Box" folder.

●The "" icon is displayed for the folder set as the storage location on the miniSD Memory Card Folder List.

●After you turn off the power or remove the miniSD memory card, the storage folder in the miniSD memory card is set to the one created last in the FOMA phone. When you find the setting has been changed, set it again by "Select storage".

●When you execute Check miniSD, or create or edit a folder by using a personal computer, the folder of the storage location might be changed. When the setting is changed, set the folder of storage location again.

Function Menu while Playing back Still Image

1 **While playing back the still image ▶ (i) (FUNC) ▶ Do the following operations.**

Function menu	Operations
Edit picture	You can edit the still image. (See page 360)
Set display	You can paste the still image to the Stand-by display and other displays. (See page 355)
Picture info	You can display information. (See page 356)

Next Page

Function menu	Operations
Compose message	You can compose i-mode mail. (See page 349)
Decorate mail	You can compose Deco mail. (See page 349)
Send Ir data	You can send a single data item using infrared rays. (See page 408)
Set image disp.	You can set the display method for the still image. **Normal·····Displays the still image in original size (equivalent size). (Setting at purchase)** **(The still image in excess of the display size is reduced to the display size.)** **Fit in display ··Displays the still image to fit to the display size.**
Add desktop icon	You can paste the still image to the desktop. (See page 139)
Import	You can import a single still image to the FOMA phone. (See page 356)
Export	You can copy a single still image to the miniSD memory card. (See page 357)
Add picture to PB	You can store the still image in the Phonebook. (See page 99)
Positioning	You can set the position for pasting and displaying the image. (See page 350)
Clipping area	You can set the area for pasting and displaying the image. (See page 350)
DPOF setting	You can set the DPOF setting. (See page 418)
Delete this	You can delete an image. (See page 351)
Retry	You can play back the animation or Flash movies from the beginning.

<Viewer Settings>

Setting Display Contents of Still Image List

Setting at purchase: Picture

1 ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Display** ▶ **Viewer settings**

Picture·····Displays preview images.
Title ·····Displays only titles.

Information

●See page 358 for Picture or Title.

<Edit Picture>

Editing Still Images

You can edit still images. The edited image is saved to the folder containing the source image of the edited image.

1 **Still image in play/Still Image List** ▶ (i) (FUNC) ▶ **Edit picture**

●When the still image to be edited is larger than the display size, use ◎ to scroll the image.

<Picture Edit display>

∗You need to obtain a miniSD memory card separately to use the functions related to the miniSD memory card. (See page 395)

2 (FUNC) ▶ Edit the still image.

See pages 362 to 365 for how to operate.

3 Press ◉.

YES·····Overwrites the image to save.
NO·····Saves the image as a new still image.
The edited still image is saved.
●In order not to save the edited still image, press クリア or PWR; then select "YES" and press ◉.
●See page 220 when images are stored to the maximum.

■**The size of still image that you can edit**

Edit menu	UXGA※1 SXGA※1	VGA	CIF	QVGA (Stand-by) (Screen)	QCIF	Sub-QCIF	Less than VGA sizes larger than CIF	Other sizes smaller than CIF
Marker stamp	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Frame	×	×	○	○	○	○	×	×
Character stamp	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○※2
Funny transform	×	×	○	○	○	○	×	○
Funny transform II	×	×	○	○	○	×	×	○※3
Cushy mark	×	×	○	○	○	○	×	○
Change size	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Trim away	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○※4
Retouch	×	×	○	○	○	○	×	○
Rotate	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Brightness	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Compose message	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○

○: Picture editing is enabled. ×: Picture editing is disabled.
※1 The still image is shrunk to VGA when it is edited.
※2 You cannot edit the still image smaller than 24 x 24 dots.
※3 You cannot edit the still image smaller than QCIF (176 x 144) size.
※4 You cannot edit the still image smaller than Chat image (80 x 80) size.

Information

●You can edit also the still images of 1616 x 1212 dots, and 1632 x 1224 dots.
●You can execute "Edit picture" only for the "File unrestricted" files of still images shot by the cameras, obtained by data transmission, downloaded from sites, or retrieved from i-mode mail.
●You cannot execute "Edit picture" in the following cases:
- Still images stored in the "Decomail-picture", "Pre-installed", "miniSD", "Frame" and "Stamp" folders
- Chara-den pictures that you shot Chara-den models with "Rec. file restriction"
- Still images whose output from the FOMA phone is prohibited
- Still images other than JPEG files

●If you repeat editing image such as pasting frames or marker stamps to the shot still image, the image quality may deteriorate or the file size may become large.
●You cannot edit some still images as you desire.
●If you edit and save the JPEG image in excess of 10,000 bytes that is attached to the mail you are composing, it is saved anew and the source image before editing stays attached to the mail. If the JPEG image in excess of 10,000 bytes attached to the mail other than that you are editing (sent mail etc.) is edited and overwritten, the mail attachment is released.
●If the battery runs short during editing, the edited contents are discarded.
●The file name, title, storage location, and acquired source of the saved still image are as follows:
- File name: "YYYYMMDDhhmmnnn" (Y: year, M: month, D: date, h: hour, m: minute, n: number) image (when date and time are not set)
- Title: "YYYY/MM/DD hh:mm" (Y: year, M: month, D: date, h: hour, m: minute) image (when date and time are not set)
- Storage location: Folder the source file is saved to
- Acquired source: 📷

Function Menu of the Picture Edit Display

1 **Picture Edit display ▶ (i) (FUNC) ▶ Do the following operations.**

Function menu	Operations
Marker stamp	You can add the marker stamp inside the “Stamp” folder. **▶Select a marker stamp▶●** ●You can rotate the marker stamp by pressing (i) (FUNC) and selecting “90° to right/90° to left/180°”. Select “Scale up/Scale down” to enlarge or shrink the marker stamp. ●To select the marker stamp again, press (✉) (Cancel). ●See page 539 for the pre-installed marker stamps. **▶Use ◎ to position the marker stamp▶●** ●To add a marker stamp, press (✉) (Add). You can add the marker stamp also by pressing (i) (FUNC) and selecting “Add”. **▶●** ●You can fix the marker stamp also by pressing (i) (FUNC) and selecting “Set”.
Frame	**▶Select a frame▶●▶●** ●You can fix the frame also by pressing (i) (FUNC) from the display on the right and selecting “Set”. ●You can display the previous or next frame by pressing ◎ from the display on the right. Press and hold ◎ for at least one second to display sequentially. ●To select another frame, press (✉) (Cancel) from the display on the right. You can re-select a frame also by pressing (i) (FUNC) and selecting “Cancel”. ●See page 539 for the pre-installed frames.
Character stamp	You can add the text. **▶Enter characters▶●** You can enter up to 15 full-pitch or 30 half-pitch characters. However, the number of characters you can enter decreases depending on the size of the still image. ●Press (i) (FUNC) and select “Character color” to select a color; then, you can change the color of characters. You can switch between “16 Color” and “256 Color” by pressing (✉) (Change). Select “Font” and “Gothic style/Pop style” to change the fonts. Select “Character size” and “Enlargement size/Standard size/Reduction size” to enlarge or shrink characters. Select “Character Input” to edit entered characters. ●See page 510 for how to enter characters. **▶Use ◎ to position the characters▶●** **▶●** ●You can fix the character stamp also by pressing (i) (FUNC) and selecting “Set”. ●To select another position, press (✉) (Cancel). You can re-select a position also by pressing (i) (FUNC) and selecting “Cancel”.
Funny transform	You can change person’s expression. **▶Select an expression pattern▶●▶●** ●You can fix the funny transform also by pressing (i) (FUNC) from the display on the right and selecting “Set”. ●To re-select an expression pattern, press (✉) (Cancel) from the display on the right. You can re-select an expression pattern also by pressing (i) (FUNC) and selecting “Cancel”.

Function menu	Operations
Funny transform II	You can move the person's expression in accordance with the scenario. ▶(✉)(Type) ●The outline and each region of the face are automatically detected. To adjust each region of the face, press (i)(Edit). Use ◎ to select the region of the face, and press ◉. **▶Select a type▶**◉ ●Press (✉)(Play) to play the demonstration and to check the scenario. To cancel, press ◉ or (クリア). ▶◉
Cushy mark	You can compound a cushy mark in the "Stamp" folder. The person's facial region is automatically recognized and the cushy mark is pasted to an appropriate position. **▶Select a cushy mark▶**◉ ●Press (i)(FUNC) and select "Scale up/Scale down" to enlarge or shrink the cushy mark. ●To cancel, press (✉)(Cancel). ●See page 539 for the pre-installed cushy marks. **▶Use ◎ to position the cushy mark▶**◉ ●The cushy mark that comes out of the still image is cut off. ●To add a cushy mark, press (✉)(Add). You can add a cushy mark also by pressing (i)(FUNC) and selecting "Add". ▶◉ ●You can fix the cushy mark also by pressing (i)(FUNC) and selecting "Set".
Change size	**VGA (640 x 480)·····Changes the image to VGA size.** **CIF (352 x 288)·····Changes the image to CIF size.** **QVGA (320 x 240)·····Changes the image to QVGA size.** **QCIF (176 x 144)·····Changes the image to QCIF size.** **Sub-QCIF (128 x 96)·····Changes the image to Sub-QCIF size.** **Screen (240 x 320)·····Changes the image to the Screen size.** **VGA Vert. (480 x 640)·····Changes the image to vertically-long VGA size.** **CIF Vert. (288 x 352)·····Changes the image to vertically-long CIF size.** **QCIF Vert. (144 x 176)·····Changes the image to vertically-long QCIF size.** **Sub-QCIF Vert. (96 x 128)·····Changes the image to vertically-long Sub-QCIF size.** ●If you select the size different in proportional ratio from the original still image, the original still image is enlarged or shrunk to the maximum so that it does not exceed the selected size with its proportional ratio retained. ▶◉ ●You can fix the size also by pressing (i)(FUNC) and selecting "Set". ●To re-select a size, press (✉)(Cancel). You can re-select a size also by pressing (i)(FUNC) and selecting "Cancel".

Function menu	Operations
Trim away	You can trim the still image to a certain size. **CIF (352 x 288)·····Trims the image to CIF size.**※ **QVGA (320 x 240)·····Trims the image to QVGA size.**※ **QCIF (176 x 144)·····Trims the image to QCIF size.** **Sub-QCIF (128 x 96)·····Trims the image to Sub-QCIF size.** **Screen (240 x 320)·····Trims the image to the Screen size.**※ **CIF Vert. (288 x 352)·····Trims the image to vertically-long CIF size.**※ **QCIF Vert. (144 x 176)·····Trims the image to vertically-long QCIF size.** **Sub-QCIF Vert. (96 x 128)·····Trims the image to vertically-long Sub-QCIF size.** **Chat picture (80 x 80)·····Trims the image to the Chat Image size.** ●You cannot select a trimming frame larger than the still image you are editing. ※The still image you are editing and the trimming frame are halved at both lengthwise and sidewise to be displayed. ▶**Use ◎ to select the part to trim**▶◉ ●You can fix the position of trimming frame also by pressing ⓘ (FUNC) and selecting "Set". ●To re-select a size to trim, press ✉ (Cancel). You can re-select a size to trim also by pressing ⓘ (FUNC) and selecting "Cancel". When you have moved the trimming frame, it returns to the center position. ▶◉ ●You can fix trimming also by pressing ⓘ (FUNC) and selecting "Set". ●To re-select the part to trim, press ✉ (Cancel). You can re-select the part to trim also by pressing ⓘ (FUNC) and selecting "Cancel".
Retouch	You can set texture and color tone of the still image. **Sharp·····Stresses the outline.** **Blur·····Softens the outline.** **Sepia·····Makes the color tone sepia.** **Emboss·····Makes the still image rugged.** **Negative·····Reverses the color tone.** **Horizontal flip·····Flips the image horizontally.** **Super clear shadow·····Makes the dark still image clear.** **Memory color·····Draws the color tone close to the one human being has in mind.** ▶◉ ●You can fix Retouch also by pressing ⓘ (FUNC) and selecting "Set". ●To re-select an effect, press ✉ (Cancel). You can re-select an effect also by pressing ⓘ (FUNC) and selecting "Cancel".
Rotate	**90° to right·····Rotates the image 90 degrees clockwise.** **90° to left·····Rotates the image 90 degrees counterclockwise.** **180°·····Rotates the 180 degrees.** ▶◉ ●You can fix the rotation also by pressing ⓘ (FUNC) and selecting "Set". ●To cancel, press ✉ (Cancel). You can cancel also by pressing ⓘ (FUNC) and selecting "Cancel".
Brightness	You can set the brightness. **−2·····Grows dark.** **−1·····Grows slightly dark.** **±0·····Standard** **+1·····Grows slightly bright.** **+2·····Grows bright.**
Compose message	You can compose i-mode mail. (See page 349)
Save	You can save the edited still image. (See page 361)

Information

<Marker stamp>

- You cannot select the marker stamp larger than the still image you are editing or the marker stamp with following dimensions: QVGA (320 x 240), CIF (352 x 288), QCIF (176 x 144), and Sub-QCIF (128 x 96)
- You can enlarge or shrink the still image repeatedly.
- You cannot enlarge the marker stamp to the size larger than the still image you are editing. You cannot reduce the marker stamp size to one dot or less.

<Frame>

- You cannot add the frame whose size is not the same as the size of the image you are editing.

<Character stamp>

- You cannot compound some character color depending on the image to be edited. In that case, select another color.

<Funny transform>

- Person's face or outline might not be recognized correctly. When multiple persons' faces are found, a single person's face only is recognized. In addition, if no person is found, the image might be deformed.

<Funny transform II>

- Person's face or outline might not be recognized correctly. When multiple persons' faces are found, a single person's face only is recognized. In addition, if no person is found, the image might be deformed.
- If the saved Funny transform II image is re-edited, "Funny transform II" is released.
- If a Funny transform II image is attached to i-mode mail, it is sent as an ordinary still image.
- You can display Funny transform II images only on the P901iS. The images appear as ordinary still images on other devices such as personal computers.

<Cushy mark>

- You cannot select the cushy mark larger than CIF (352 x 288), or CIF Vert. (288 x 352) size.
- Person's face or outline might not be recognized correctly. When multiple persons' faces are found, a single person's face only is recognized.
- You can enlarge or shrink the still image up to three times.
- You cannot enlarge a cushy mark to the size larger than CIF (352 x 288) size. You cannot shrink the cushy mark to one dot or less.

<Original Animation>

Creating Animations

You can select up to 20 JPEG files (20 frames) from the "i-mode", "Camera" and "User folder" folder and play back them as an animation. You can register 20 original animations.

1 ▶ DATA BOX ▶ **My picture ▶ Original animation ▶ <New>**

- To change, select an original animation you have set.

<Original Animation List>

2 **Select a frame position from <1st> to <20th> ▶ ●**

3 **Select a folder ▶ ● ▶ Select a still image ▶ ●**

- To release the still image already stored, select "Release this" and press ●.
- See pages 346 and 347 for still image folders and lists.

4 **Repeat steps 2 and 3.**

After storing all images, press ✉ (Finish).

Function Menu of the Original Animation List

1 **Original Animation List ▶ (i) (FUNC) ▶ Do the following operations.**

Function menu	Operations
Edit title	▶**Enter a title**▶● ●You can enter up to 9 full-pitch or 18 half-pitch characters. ●See page 510 for how to enter characters.
Org. animation	Go to step 2 on page 365.
Display picture	You can play back the original animation.
Set display	You can paste the still image to the Stand-by display and other displays for displaying. (See page 355)
Picture info	You can display information. (See page 356)
Release animat.	▶**YES** ●To cancel, select "NO" and press ●.

Function Menu while Playing back Original Animation

1 **While playing back original animation ▶ (i) (FUNC) ▶ Do the following operations.**

Function menu	Operations
Set display	You can paste the still image to the Stand-by display and other displays for displaying. (See page 355)
Set image disp.	You can set how to display. (See page 360)
Retry	You can play back the original animation again.

Information

●When any of the frame contains no image, only the frames with images are displayed in order.
●You cannot store JPEG files in excess of VGA (640 x 480) size or still images in the miniSD memory card.
●If you delete a still image stored in an original animation, the original animation which contains the still image is released.

＊You need to obtain a miniSD memory card separately to use the functions related to the miniSD memory card. (See page 395)

Playing Moving Images/i-motion Movies

You can play back moving images shot by the cameras (see page 172), moving images obtained from sites or i-mode mail (see page 336), or moving images saved to the miniSD memory card.
You can play back MP4 file or ASF file with the FOMA phone. However, you cannot play some files even if they are supported-format files.

1 DATA BOX ▶ i-motion

●You can activate the i-motion player also by selecting i-motion from the Shortcut menu and pressing ●.
●You can activate the i-motion player also by selecting "i-motion" from the Camera menu and pressing ●.

<Folder List>

2 Select a folder ▶ ● ▶ Select a file ▶ ●

●The following images are displayed when you cannot display the preview images:

Cannot be played back

Playback restrictions have expired, and the like.

●When you select folders or i-motion movies from another function, some folders or i-motion movies may not be displayed depending on the function and you may be able to confirm the i-motion movie by pressing ✉ (Play) while selecting an i-motion movie.

<Moving Image List>

■Operations when playing moving image

You can do the following operations from the display for playing moving images:

Operation	Key operation
Fast	Press ✉(Fast). (See page 374)
Mute	Press ⓘ(🔇). Press ⓘ(🔊) again or adjust the sound volume, and then the sound is output.
Pause※1	Press ● (Stop). To resume, press ● (Play).
Play back frame by frame※2	Press ✉(Frame) during pause. Each time you press ✉(Frame), the frame proceeds frame by frame.
Sound volume adjustment	Press ◎ or ▲ ▼. Press and hold the key to adjust the sound volume sequentially. You can adjust by pressing ▲ ▼ even when the FOMA phone is closed.
Displays next file※3	Press ◎.
Displays previous file※3	Press ◎.※4
Seek (fast forward)※2	Press and hold ◎ to forward the image fast while it is pressed.
Seek (fast rewind)※2	Press and hold ◎ to rewind the image fast while it is pressed.

※1 You cannot operate a streaming type of i-motion movie.
※2 You cannot operate a streaming type of i-motion movie when you are playing back an i-motion movie while obtaining it.
※3 Displayed in the sorted order on the Moving Image List. You can operate this function when you play back from the Moving Image List.
※4 When playback time is over 10 seconds, it reaches the beginning of the file being played.

Next Page

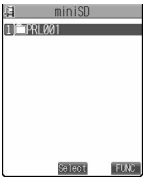
■Specifications for moving image playback

File format	MP4, ASF		
Coding system	MP4 file	Image: MPEG4, H.263	Sound: AMR, AAC
	ASF file	Image: MPEG4	Sound: G.726
Pixels	MPEG4: files of QVGA (320 x 240) size or smaller		
	H.263: only files of Sub-QCIF (128 x 96) or QCIF (176 x 144) size		
Extension	sdv, 3gp, mp4, asf		

■When you select “miniSD” on the Folder List

The miniSD Memory Card Folder List is displayed.

Select a folder and press ● to list moving images.



<miniSD Memory Card Folder List>

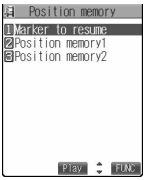
■When you select “Position memory” on the Folder List

The Position Memory Selection display appears. There are two types of markers; one is “Position memory” and the other is “Marker to resume”.

“Position memory” is the marker that has been stored in an optional frame of moving images. You can create up to two position memories. (See page 374)

“Marker to resume” is the marker that will automatically be stored if playback is suspended such as when a call comes in, an alarm sounds, or the battery level goes flat.

1. Select a marker (position memory), and press ●.
   The moving image is played back from the stored marker position.



<Position Memory Selection display>

●You can play back the moving image also by pressing ⓘ (FUNC) to select “Play” and pressing ●.

When you select “Delete” and press ●, the confirmation display appears asking whether to delete the position memory. Select “YES” and press ● to delete the position memory. However, you cannot delete the “Marker to resume”. To cancel, select “NO” and press ●.

Information

●When the moving image with a position memory has been deleted or moved to another folder, you cannot play it back.

●You cannot play back the moving image even when you store the position memory in the moving image inside the miniSD memory card, in the following cases:

- When the miniSD memory card is not inserted
- While the miniSD memory card is being inserted
- When an error occurred in the miniSD memory card

＊You need to obtain a miniSD memory card separately to use the functions related to the miniSD memory card. (See page 395)

■**Icons in the file list**

<File format>

File format	Audio format	Icon
MP4 file	AMR	
	AAC	
ASF file	—	

●Playable frequency, time limit, and term of i-motion (playback restrictions) might be restricted depending on i-motion movies. " " (with playback restrictions) or " " (playback restrictions expired) is added to the icon for the file set with the playback restrictions. You can check the playback restrictions for the file using " motion info".

●" " is added to the icon for the file set with the file restrictions.

<Acquired source>

Acquired source	Icon
Sites or i-mode mail	
Files shot by the FOMA phone	
Infrared exchange or data link software	
Files recorded Chara-den	

■**About Software for Playing Moving Image**

●To play back moving images (MP4) on a personal computer, you need to install "QuickTime 6.3" and "3GPP Component" or "QuickTime 6.4" or later. You can download "QuickTime" for free from the web page of Apple Computer, Inc.

Information

●The sound volume for i-motion player at purchase is set at Level 4. You can set the sound volume at Level 0 through 6 and the sound is played back at the set level the next time, too.

●3D sound compatible i-motion movie enables you to enjoy live-like feeling of the sound. (See page 116)

●You can seek (fast forward or fast rewind) while pausing or playing back the moving image (including slow and fast playback). No sound is output during seek.

●You might not be able to fast forward some i-motion movies of QVGA (320 x 240) size.

●You cannot seek (fast forward or fast rewind) in the following cases:

- While playing back a streaming type i-motion movie
- While playing back the i-motion movie that can be played back while downloading files
- Files without seek point
- Files whose interval between seek points is wide
- Files whose seek point is only at the top of moving image

●Tickers are not displayed while seeking (fast forward or fast rewind) or playing back an i-motion movie frame by frame.

●When many files are stored in the FOMA phone or miniSD memory card, it will take time to access the file.

●If you receive mail or a message R/F while playing back moving image or i-motion movie, the image or voice might be interrupted.

Function Menu of the Folder List

1 **Folder List▶ (i) (FUNC)▶Do the following operations.**

<Folder List>

Function menu	Operations
Add folder	You can add a folder. (See page 348)
Edit folder name	You can edit a folder name. (See page 348)
Delete folder	You can delete a folder. (See page 348)
Edit playlist	You can select up to 10 i-motion movies and program them in order as you like. Displayed while you are selecting "Playlist". **▶Select a playing order from <1st> to <10th>▶●▶Select a folder▶●** **▶Select an i-motion movie▶●** ●To cancel the i-motion movie already stored, select "Release this" and press ●. ("Release this" is displayed only when you select the i-motion movie already stored.) ●See pages 346 and 367 for i-motion folders and lists. **▶Repeat the operation and complete the playlist editing▶✉ (Finish)**
Release playlist	You can release all the programmed items from the playlist. Displayed while you are selecting "Playlist". **▶YES** ●To cancel, select "NO" and press ●.

Function Menu of the Moving Image List

1 **Moving Image List▶ (i) (FUNC)▶Do the following operations.**

<Moving Image List>

Function menu	Operations
Edit motion	You can edit the moving image/i-motion movie. (See page 375)
Edit title	You can edit the title. (See page 349)
Set as ring tone	You can set the moving image for the ring tone. **Phone ·····Sets the moving image as the ring tone (Chaku-motion) for when a voice call comes in.** **Video-phone ·····Sets the moving image as the ring tone (Chaku-motion) for when a video-phone call comes in.** **Mail ·····Sets the moving image as the ring tone (Chaku-motion) for when an i-mode mail message or an SMS message comes in.** **Chat mail ·····Sets the moving image as the ring tone (Chaku-motion) for when a chat mail message comes in.** **MessageR ·····Sets the moving image as the ring tone (Chaku-motion) for when a Message R (Request) comes in.** **MessageF·····Sets the moving image as the ring tone (Chaku-motion) for when a Message F (Free) comes in.** ●The "★" mark is added to the set items.
Stand-by display	You can set the moving image/i-motion movie for the Stand-by display. (See page 372)
motion info	You can display information. (See page 372)

∗You need to obtain a miniSD memory card separately to use the functions related to the miniSD memory card. (See page 395)

Function menu	Operations
Compose message	You can compose i-motion mail with the file attached. Go to step 2 on page 245.
Send Ir data	You can send a single data using infrared rays. (See page 408)
Import	You can import a single data to the FOMA phone. (See page 356)
Export	You can copy a single data item to the miniSD memory card. (See page 357)
Move	You can move the folder. (See page 350)
Add desktop icon	You can paste the moving image to the desktop. (See page 139)
Edit file name	You can edit the file name. (See page 350)
File restriction	You can set file restrictions. (See page 350)
Copy	You can copy the moving image/i-motion movie. (See page 350)
Move	You can move the moving image/i-motion movie. (See page 350)
Reset title	You can reset the title to the default one. ▶**YES** ●To cancel, select “NO” and press ◉.
Delete this	You can delete a file. (See page 351)
Delete all	You can delete all files. (See page 351)
Multiple-choice	You can select multiple files. (See page 351)
Memory info	You can check a memory capacity. (See page 351)
Sort	You can change the displaying order. (See page 351)
Listing	You can switch the lists for moving images. (See page 373)

Information

<Set as ring tone>

●You can set an i-motion movie as a ring tone only if its property for “Ring tone” is “Available”. See “ motion info” to confirm whether “Ring tone” is “Available” or “Unavailable”.

<Compose message>

●When the file size is larger than 500 Kbytes, the confirmation display appears asking whether to cut out the size to the mail size. Select “YES” and press ◉ to cut out 490 Kbytes from the beginning of the i-motion movie.
For the i-motion movie with a ticker, the confirmation display appears telling that you cannot cut out the ticker. Select “YES” or “NO” and press ◉.

●You cannot compose i-mode mail messages in the following cases:
- When 20 draft mail messages are saved
- i-motion movies inside the folder other than “i-mode”, “Camera” or “User folder” folder
- i-motion movies set with replay restrictions
- Chara-den movies that you shot Chara-den models with “Rec. file restriction”
- i-motion movies whose output from the FOMA phone is prohibited

●Depending on the i-motion movie, its file size may decrease or increase, or you may not be able to attach it to mail.

●You cannot attach an i-motion movie in excess of 500 Kbytes to mail from the i-motion Edit display. See “Trim for mail” for how to cut out the i-motion movie for attaching to i-motion mail.

●See page 180 for attaching the file with the file restriction to i-mode mail.

Set as Stand-by

You can set an i-motion movie shot by the FOMA phone or obtained from sites for the Stand-by display.

1 During pause/At the end of playback/Moving Image List ▶ (FUNC) ▶ Set as stand-by or Stand-by display ▶ YES

●To cancel, select "NO" and press .

■To play back the moving image file set for the Stand-by display

When you open the FOMA phone or press and hold for at least one second from the Stand-by display, the moving image is played back.

●Press or to adjust the sound volume during playback.

If you press , , , , クリア, PWR HLD or カメラ, playback ends.

●If you play it back during Manner Mode, the sound cannot be played back.

Information

●If you delete the moving image file set for the Stand-by display, the setting for the Stand-by display is released.

●You cannot set the moving image for the Stand-by display in the following cases:

- Files inside the miniSD memory card
- Moving image files without images
- Moving image files other than MP4
- Files with playback restrictions
- When the image size is 4 x 4 or less or in excess of QCIF (176 x 144) size
- Files not supported by the FOMA phone

●You cannot display some i-motion movies correctly.

●You cannot use the Web To, Mail To, or Phone To/AV Phone To function from an i-motion movie set for the Stand-by display.

motion Info

1 During pause/At the end of playback/Moving Image List ▶ (FUNC) ▶ motion info

●Use to scroll the display to check the information.

●After checking, press クリア.

Item	Contents	
File name	Displays the file name.	
Format	Displays the file format.	
Title	Displays the default title for the file. When no default title is contained, "Unknown" is displayed.	
Creator	Displays the information about the creator of the file. When no information is contained, "Unknown" is displayed.	
Copyright	Displays if the file contains the information about copyright or not. When no information is contained, "Unknown" is displayed.	
Saved at	Displays the date/time the file was saved. When no information is contained, "----/--/-- --:--" is displayed.	
Description	Displays the description for the file. When no description is contained, "Unknown" is displayed.	
File size	Displays the file size.	
Display size	Displays the display size of the moving image. For the moving image only with voice or unplayable file, "0 x 0" is displayed.	
Received from	Displays the acquired source.	
Ring Tone	Displays Available/Unavailable. When the file is set for a ring tone, the setting end is displayed.	
Receive display	Displays Available/Unavailable. When the file is set for the Calling display, the setting end is displayed.	
motion setting	Displays the setting end of i-motion. When the file is not set to any end, "No setting" is displayed.	
File restriction	Displays File restricted/File unrestricted.	
Replay restriction	When the frequency restriction is contained	"Replay YY (YY/XX)" (YY: Play frequency, XX: Max. play frequency) is displayed.
	When the limit restriction is contained	"Date/time file saved" ~ "Play limit date/time" is displayed.
	When the period restriction is contained	"Date/time play enabled" ~ "Play limit date/time" is displayed.
	When no playback restrictions are contained	"Not restricted" is displayed.
Video	Displays Included/Not included/Unplayable.	
Audio	Displays AAC/AMR/Not included/Unplayable/Playable.	
Text	Displays Included/Not included/Unplayable.	

＊You need to obtain a miniSD memory card separately to use the functions related to the miniSD memory card. (See page 395)

Listing

Setting at purchase
Title + Image

You can change the displayed contents for Moving Image List.

1 **Moving Image List ▶ (i) (FUNC) ▶ Listing**

Title ·····The title or file name only is displayed.
Title + Image ·····The title or file name and the selected preview image are displayed.
Title/File name ·····You can select whether to display the title or file name. This is displayed from the list for miniSD memory card only.

●In the case of the list for miniSD memory card, "Title" is displayed as "Name", and "Title + Image" is displayed as "Name + Image".

■About Listing

Title

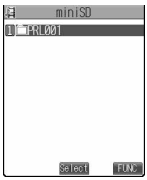
If you select "Title" for display, you can list many titles and file names on the display.
- The title is displayed for moving image files stored in the FOMA phone.
- The title or file name is displayed for moving image files stored in the miniSD memory card.

Title + Image

If you select "Title + Image", the title or file name, and preview image are displayed; therefore you can operate while confirming the title or file name, and image at the same time.
- The title is displayed for moving image files saved to the FOMA phone.
- The title or file name is displayed for moving image files saved to the miniSD memory card.
- The first frame of the preview image is displayed for the moving image file.

Function Menu of the miniSD Memory Card Folder List

1 **miniSD Memory Card Folder List ▶ (i) (FUNC) ▶ Do the following operations.**



<miniSD Memory Card Folder List>

Function menu	Operations
Edit fldr title	You can edit the folder title. (See page 359)
Create folder	You can create a folder. (See page 359)
Delete folder	You can delete a folder. (See page 359)
Select storage	You can select a folder the file is saved to. (See page 359)

Function Menu during Pause/at the End of Playback

1 **During pause/At the end of playback ▶ (i) (FUNC) ▶ Do the following operations.**

Function menu	Operations
Normal play	The moving image is played at the normal speed.

Next Page

Function menu	Operations
Slow	The moving image file is played at half the normal speed. ●To cancel Slow play, press (✉) (Play), or perform "Normal play".
Fast	The moving image is played at double the normal speed. ●To cancel Fast play, press (✉) (Play), or perform "Normal play".
Stop	You can end playback.
Position to play	You can set the start point for playing the moving image. ▶**Select the cursor position of the Time bar**▶(●) ●To cancel "Position to play", press (クリア).
Position memory	You can store a position memory in the moving image. Store it at the desired position in pause state. **Position memory1 ·····Stores as Position memory1.** **Position memory2 ·····Stores as Position memory2.** ●When a position memory is already stored, the confirmation display appears asking whether to overwrite. Select "YES" or "NO" and press (●).
Edit i motion	You can edit the moving image/i-motion movie. (See page 375)
Compose message	You can compose i-motion mail. (See page 371)
Set as ring tone	You can set the data file as a ring tone. (See page 370)
Set as stand-by	You can set the data file for the Stand-by display. (See page 372)
i motion info	You can display information. (See page 372)
Send Ir data	You can send a single data using infrared rays. (See page 408)
Import	You can import a single data item to the FOMA phone. (See page 356)
Export	You can copy a single data item to the miniSD memory card. (See page 357)
Add desktop icon	You can paste the moving image to the desktop. (See page 139)
Set image disp.	You can set the display method for moving images. **Actual size·····Displays the moving image in the original size (equivalent size).** **(The moving image in excess of the display size is reduced to the display size.)** **Fit in display ···Displays the moving image to fit to the display size.**

Information

<Slow>
●No sound is output during slow playback.
●You cannot slow-play a streaming type of i-motion movie or an i-motion movie being played back while obtaining data.
<Fast>
●No sound is output during fast playback.
●You might not be able to fast-forward some i-motion movies.
●You cannot fast-play a streaming type of i-motion movie or an i-motion movie being played back while obtaining data.
<Position to play>
●You might not be able to select the position to play depending on moving images or i-motion movies.
<Position memory>
●You might not be able to store the position memory depending on moving images or i-motion movies.
<Set image disp.>
●This setting is valid only for the current playback. When playback ends, "Actual size" will return.
●The moving image whose size is larger than QCIF (176 x 144), and QVGA (320 x 240) or smaller will be fitted in the display size regardless of this setting.
●The image may be cut at the right side or at the lower side depending on the image size.

＊You need to obtain a miniSD memory card separately to use the functions related to the miniSD memory card. (See page 395)

<Edit i-motion>

Editing Moving Images/i-motion Movies

You can edit the moving image or i-motion movie. The moving image or i-motion movie you edited is saved to the folder containing the source moving image or i-motion movie.

1 During pause/At the end of playback/Moving Image List ▶ (i) (FUNC) ▶ Edit motion

●Press ◎ or ▼, ▲ to adjust the sound volume.

<i-motion Edit display>

2 (i) (FUNC) ▶ Edit the moving image or i-motion movie.

See pages 375 to 380 for how to operate.

3 Press ◎.

●Not to save the edited moving image or i-motion movie, press クリア or PWR HELP; then select "YES" and press ◎.

4 YES

The edited moving image or i-motion movie is saved.

●To cancel, select "NO" and press ◎.

●See page 220 for when i-motion movies are stored to the maximum.

Information

●You can execute "Edit motion" only for the "File unrestricted" files of moving images shot by a camera, i-motion movies obtained by data transmission, from sites, or from i-mode mail.

●You can execute "Edit motion" only for QCIF (176 x 144) and Sub-QCIF (128 x 96) size of moving images/i-motion movies.

●You cannot execute "Edit motion" for the moving images/i-motion movies stored in the "Pre-installed" folder and miniSD memory card.

●You might not be able to edit some i-motion movies.

●The displayed file size during editing an i-motion movie is an estimate.

●The image quality may deteriorate or the file size may become large or small by executing "Edit motion".

●When a call comes in, the battery level goes flat, or the FOMA phone is closed while editing, the moving image or i-motion movie is saved with the edited contents reflected. However, those are not saved when i-motion movies are stored to the maximum.

Function Menu of the i-motion Edit Display

1 i-motion Edit display ▶ (i) (FUNC) ▶ Do the following operations.

Function menu	Operations
Trim motion	You can trim away the moving image/i-motion movie. (See page 376)
Trim for picture	You can cut out a still image and save it. ▶**Press ◎ to select a frame** ▶ (✉) (Set) ▶**YES** ▶**Select the folder** ▶ ◎ ●For the moving image or i-motion movie containing a ticker, the confirmation display to the effect that you cannot cut out the ticker appears. Select "YES" and press ◎. ●Press and hold ◎ for at least one second to fast rewind and ◎ to fast forward. ●Press ◎ to play back the moving image or i-motion movie. Press ◎ again to pause. ●To cancel, select "NO" and press ◎. ●See page 346 for still image folders. ●See page 220 for when still images are stored to the maximum.

Function menu	Operations
Rerecord sound	You can record sound. (See page 377)
Edit ticker	You can edit the ticker. (See page 377)
Trim for mail	You can cut out the moving image or i-motion movie to the size attachable to i-motion mail. **Mail size (S)····Cuts out to the size of 290 Kbytes or less.** **Mail size·····Cuts out to the size of 490 Kbytes or less.** ●For the moving image or i-motion movie containing a ticker, the confirmation display to the effect that you cannot cut out the ticker appears. Select "YES" and press ●. ▶**Press ○ to select the start frame**▶✉ (Start) The moving image or i-motion movie is played back. When the file size reaches 290 Kbytes or less, or 490 Kbytes or less, the playback stops automatically. ●Press and hold ○ for at least one second to fast rewind and ○ to fast forward. ●Press ● to play back the moving image or i-motion movie. Press ● again to pause. ▶● ●Press ✉ (Play) to play demo image and you can check the edited moving image or i-motion movie.
Compose message	You can compose i-motion mail. (See page 371)
File restriction	You can set the file restrictions. (See page 350)

Information

<Trim for mail>

●While editing, an approximate size of the cut out file is displayed.

●For 290 Kbytes or more and 490 Kbytes or less of the i-motion movie, you cannot select "Mail size".

Trim an i-motion Movie

You can cut out a certain range from an i-motion movie.

1 i-motion Edit display▶i (FUNC)▶Trim motion

●For the moving image or i-motion movie containing a ticker, the confirmation display to the effect that you cannot cut out the ticker appears. Select "YES" and press ●.

2 Press ○ to select the start frame▶✉ (Start)

The start frame is set and the moving image or i-motion movie is played.

●Press and hold ○ for at least one second to fast rewind and ○ to fast forward.

●Press ● to play the moving image or i-motion movie. Press ● again to pause.

3 Press ● at the position you want to cut out.

Playing the moving image or i-motion movie stops temporarily.

4 Press ○ to select the end frame▶✉ (End)

The cut out range is played.

●Press and hold ○ for at least one second to fast rewind and ○ to fast forward.

●Press ● to play the moving image or i-motion movie. Press ● again to pause.

●When the file size reaches approx. 800 Kbytes, the end frame is automatically set.

5 Press ●.

●Press ✉ (Play) to play demo image so that you can check the edited moving image or i-motion movie.

Information

●While editing, an approximate size of the cut out file is displayed.

●If you execute "Trim motion", playback time may become longer.

Rerecord Sound

You can record the voice over a certain range of an i-motion movie.

1 i-motion Edit display ▶ (i) (FUNC) ▶ Rerecord sound

●For the moving image or i-motion movie containing a ticker, the confirmation display to the effect that the ticker is deleted appears. Select "YES" and press ●.

2 Press ✉ (Start).

Recording starts. Speak into the microphone.

●When the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch (option) is connected, record the voice from the microphone of the Set.

●To record sound from a midway position of the moving image or i-motion movie, press ● to play it back.

3 Press ✉ (End).

Recording ends.

●To record in succession, repeat steps 2 to 3.

4 Press ●.

Record Sound is finished.

5 Press ●.

●Press ✉ (Play) to play demo image so that you can check the edited moving image or i-motion movie.

Edit Ticker

You can compose and edit the ticker information (text information displayed during playback) of i-motion movie.

For "New"

You can compose up to five tickers per moving image or i-motion movie.

1 i-motion Edit display ▶ (i) (FUNC) ▶ Edit ticker ▶ New

●When a ticker has already been contained, the confirmation display to the effect that part of the ticker might possibly be deleted appears. Select "YES" or "NO" and press ●.

2 Press ● to select the start frame ▶ ✉ (Start)

●Press and hold ● for at least one second to fast rewind and ● to fast forward.

●Press ● to play back the moving image or i-motion movie. Press ● again to pause.

●When the end point of the ticker previously specified is reached by fast rewind, the confirmation display appears telling that the start point is defined. Select "YES" and press ●; then the start point is fixed and you can create a ticker with no gap between the previous ticker.

3 Enter a ticker ▶ ●

You can enter up to 20 full-pitch or 40 half-pitch characters.

●See page 510 for how to enter characters.

4 Select a ticker effect.

Font color·····Selects the character color from 16 or 256 colors.
Background color·····Selects background color from 16 or 256 colors.
Font size·····Selects the character size from “Normal” or “Large”.
Word alignment·····Selects the character position from “Left”, “Center”, or “Right”.
Blink·····Selects Blink from “ON” or “OFF”.
Underline·····Selects Underline from “ON” or “OFF”.
Scroll·····Selects the scroll effect from “OFF”, “Scroll in”, “Scroll out”, or “Scroll in&out”.
If you select other than “OFF”, select the scrolling direction from “Right to left”, “Left to right”, “Bottom to top”, or “Top to bottom”.

●To set the ticker effect in succession, repeat step 4.

5 Finish setting

6 Press ◎ to select the end frame ▶ ✉ (End)

●Press and hold ◎ for at least one second to fast rewind and ◎ to fast forward.
●Press ● to play back the moving image or i-motion movie. Press ● again to pause.
●When no sufficient interval is between the start frame and end frame, you might not be able to select the end frame.
●If you display the frame with another ticker set, the confirmation display for determining the end frame appears. Select “YES” and press ● to fix the end frame; then you can create the ticker with no intermittence from another ticker.

7 i (FUNC) ▶ Finish editing

●To compose another ticker in succession, repeat steps 2 to 6.

8 Press ●.

●Press ✉ (Play) to play back demo ticker so that you can confirm the edited moving image or i-motion movie.
●Press i (Edit) to bring up the Ticker List and you can edit the composed ticker.

For “Edit”

1 i-motion Edit display ▶ (i) (FUNC) ▶ Edit ticker ▶ YES ▶ Edit

The stored tickers are displayed.

●You cannot edit tickers if no ticker is stored.

<Ticker List>

2 Select the ticker you want to edit ▶ (i) (FUNC)

Change text ·····Changes ticker text. (See step 3 of “Edit Ticker” on page 377)
Change effect ·····Changes the ticker effect. (See steps 4 to 5 on page 378)
Change start po. ·····Changes the start position of ticker. (See step 2 of “Edit Ticker” on page 377)
Change end point ·····Changes the end position of ticker. (See step 6 on page 378)
Add ticker·····Adds a ticker. (See “Add Ticker” on this page)
Delete ticker·····Deletes a ticker. Select “YES” and press (●); then the ticker is deleted.

●Select a ticker and press (●); then you can check the details of the ticker. After checking, press (クリア).
●To edit another ticker in succession, repeat step 2.

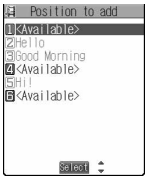
3 Press (✉) (Finish) from the Ticker List ▶ (●)

Add Ticker

You can add tickers.
You can create up to the five tickers per moving image or i-motion movie.

1 Ticker List ▶ (i) (FUNC) ▶ Add ticker

Regarding the top as the leading frame and the bottom as the trailing frame, the positions you can add tickers into are displayed.



2 <Available>

Go to steps 2 through 6 of “Edit Ticker” on page 377.

●When you have created five tickers, the Ticker List returns. Press (✉) (Finish); then press (●).
●When the tickers are four or less, go to steps 7 and 8 on page 378.

Information

●The scrolling speed is automatically set to match the time the display scrolls from the start point to the end point.
●When adding a ticker, make sure that the start point and the end point of tickers do not overlap.
●If an i-motion movie obtained using infrared exchange or data transmission contains six or more tickers, the tickers after the sixth one are deleted. Also, the characters for the ticker in excess of 20 full-pitch characters are deleted from and after the 21st character. Incompatible ticker effects are also deleted.
●Ticker effects that do not support the FOMA P901iS may be deleted or changed.
●If you edit the ticker, you cannot set the edited data for the ring tone.

Operations during Demonstration Play or Editing an i-motion Movie

■**To pause**
Press ●. Press ● again to resume playback.

■**To fast rewind or fast forward**
Press and hold ◎ for at least one second to fast rewind and ◎ to fast forward.

■**To rewind or forward frame by frame**
During pause, press ◎ to rewind the frame back or press ◎ to forward the frame.

■**To adjust the volume**
Press ◎ or ▼ ▲.

Some of these items might not be available depending on the operation.

Function Menu while Demonstration Playback is in Pause or i-motion Movie is Edited

1 **Demonstration playback is in pause/i-motion movie is under editing ▶ i (FUNC) ▶ Do the following operations.**

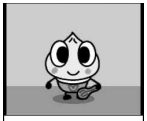
Function menu	Operations
Normal play	You can play back at the normal speed.
Slow	You can play back at half the normal speed.
Fast	You can play back at double the normal speed.
Starting point	You can set the start frame for “Trim motion” and “Trim for mail”.
Ending point	You can set the end frame for “Trim motion”.
Determine	You can set the frame for “Trim for picture”.
Stop	You can stop playing back the image.
Ticker start PNT	You can set the start frame for “Edit ticker”.
Ticker end point	You can set the end frame for “Edit ticker”.
Finish editing	You can finish “Edit ticker”.

<Chara-den>

What is Chara-den?

Chara-den is an animation character representing yourself. You can send it as your image during video-phone calls. You can use the Chara-den Player to play back Chara-den images and can shoot them.

■**Pre-installed Chara-den images**



※

<ヴァニラちゃん (Vanilla)>

※

<ラムちゃん (Ram)>

<ブンブン (Bunbun) [Dimo] > ©BVIG

■**Operations of pre-installed Chara-den images**

Key operation	ヴァニラちゃん・ラムちゃん (Vanilla/Ram)	ブンブン (Bunbun) [Dimo]
1 あ	Happy	Delighted
2 ABC	Angry	Angry
3 DEF	Weeping	Feeling sad
4 GHI	Oh no!	Thanks
5 JKL	Embarrassed	Love Love

Key operation	ヴァニラちゃん・ラムちゃん (Vanilla/Ram)	ブンブン (Bunbun) [Dimo]
6 MNO	—	Excuse me
7 PQRS	—	No reactions
8 TUV	—	Bye-bye
9 WXYZ	—	Surprised

●Parts actions are not prepared for the pre-installed Chara-den images.

●You can delete these Chara-den images. You can re-download them from the “P-SQUARE” site.

Menu → メニューリスト (Menu List) → ケータイ電話メーカー (Mobile Phone Maker) → P-SQUARE

※ © kero/Kodansha Ltd.
© Panasonic Mobile Communications Co., Ltd.

<Chara-den Player>

Displaying/Operating Chara-den

You can display stored Chara-den images.
You can press keys to make the Chara-den image move.
You can use “Action list” to check the actions that you can operate.

●Some Chara-den images synchronize the mouth movement with your voice spoken into the microphone.

1 Chara-den

●“ ” is placed to the top of title of the Chara-den image downloaded from a site.

<Chara-den List>

2 Select a Chara-den image

<Chara-den display>
©BVIG

Next Page

■Key assignment of operating Chara-den

Key operation	Details
(あ)～(WXYZ) (#)(あ)～(#)(WXYZ)※1 (Whole action mode)	Whole action
(あ)(あ)～(WXYZ)(WXYZ)※1 (Parts action mode)	Parts action

※1 You cannot operate for the pre-installed Chara-den images.

Key operation	Details
(わ)	Pauses action midway.
(#)(#)※1	Cancels the action done by two-key operations midway.
(*)	Displays “Action list”.
(✉)	Switches action modes.

Information

●The number of actions you can operate differs depending on the Chara-den image.

Function Menu of the Chara-den List

1 **Chara-den List▶(●)(FUNC)▶Do the following operations.**

<Chara-den List>

Function menu	Operations
Chara-den call	You can make a video-phone call by using Chara-den. (See page 80)
Substitute image	You can set the Chara-den image as a substitutive image. (See page 81)
Rec. Chara-den	You can shoot the Chara-den image. (See page 384)
Edit title	**▶Enter a title▶(●)** ●You can enter the title in up to 18 full-pitch or 36 half-pitch characters. ●See page 510 for how to enter characters.
File property	You can display the title and file name of Chara-den image. ●Use (●) to scroll the display for confirmation. ●After checking, press (クリア).
Memory info	You can display the unused space and memory capacity (estimate). ●After checking, press (クリア).
Add desktop icon	You can paste the Chara-den image to the desktop. (See page 139)
Delete	**▶YES** ●To cancel, select “NO” and press (●).
Delete all	**▶Enter the Terminal Security Code▶(●)▶YES** ●Note that this operation deletes the pre-installed Chara-den images as well. ●To cancel, select “NO” and press (●). ●See page 146 for the Terminal Security Code.
Multiple-choice	You can delete multiple selected Chara-den images. **▶Put check marks for the Chara-den images to be deleted▶(●)(FUNC)▶Delete▶YES** ●“□” and “☑” switch each time you press (●). ●To cancel, select “NO” and press (●).
Set image disp.	You can set the displaying method for Chara-den image. **Actual size ……Displays in the actual size.** **Fit in display ……Fits in the size of the FOMA phone’s display. (Setting at purchase)**
Reset title	You can reset the title to the default one. **▶YES** ●To cancel, select “NO” and press (●).

＊You need to obtain a miniSD memory card separately to use the functions related to the miniSD memory card. (See page 395)

Information

<File property>

- "Rec. file restriction" denotes whether you restrict the operation such as attaching still images/moving images created by "Rec. Chara-den" to mail, saving them to miniSD memory card, or editing them.

<Delete><Delete all><Multiple-choice>

- If the Chara-den image set for the substitutive image has been deleted, the "Pre-installed" substitutive image will be sent.
- If the Chara-den image set as a substitutive image is contained, the message "Setting substitute image Delete?", "Setting substitute image Delete all?" or "Setting substitute image Delete selected Chara-den?" is displayed.
- If the Chara-den image set for the Phonebook is contained, the message "Setting phonebook Delete?", "Setting phonebook Delete all?" or "Setting phonebook Delete selected Chara-den?" is displayed.

Function Menu of the Chara-den Display

1 **Chara-den display ▶ (FUNC) ▶ Do the following operations.**

<Chara-den display>
©BVIG

Function menu	Operations
Chara-den call	You can make a video-phone call by using Chara-den. (See page 80)
Substitute image	You can set the Chara-den image as a substitutive image. (See page 81)
Rec. Chara-den	You can shoot the Chara-den image. (See page 384)
Add desktop icon	You can paste the Chara-den image to the desktop. (See page 139)
Action list	You can list actions that you can operate. ●Select an action and press ◎; then you can run the action. ●Press ✉ (Detail) to check the details of action. ●You can display Action List also by pressing ✱.
Change action	You can switch the action modes between Whole Action and Parts Action. Whole Action Mode makes an animation character express the action by whole aspect such as "delighted" or "angry". Parts Action Mode makes the animation character express the action by part aspect such as "raise right hand". **.....Whole Action Mode (Setting at purchase)** **.....Parts Action Mode** ●The action modes switch between Parts Action and Whole Action. ●You can switch modes also by pressing ✉. ©BVIG
File property	You can display information. (See page 382)
Set image disp.	You can set the displaying method. (See page 382)

Recording Chara-den

You can shoot the displayed Chara-den image as a still image or moving image.

1 ▶DATA BOX▶**Chara-den**▶**Select the Chara-den image to be shot**▶●▶(FUNC)▶**Rec. Chara-den**

●You can select a Chara-den image also from the Function menu of the Chara-den List.

<Chara-den Recording display>

©BVIG

Shooting Still Images

1 **Display "📷" on the Chara-den Recording display▶●**

A still image of the displayed Chara-den image is shot.

●Press ▲ to display "📷" in Movie Mode.

2 **Press ●.**

The still image you have shot is saved to the "Camera" folder.

Information

●In Manner Mode or when "Phone" or "Mail" of "Ring volume" is set to "Silent", the recording confirmation tone does not sound.

●See page 166 for shooting still images.

Recording Moving Images

1 **Display "📹" on the Chara-den Recording display▶●**

Recording of the displayed Chara-den image starts.

●Press ▲ to display "📹" in Photo Mode.

2 **Press ●.**

Recording ends.

3 **Press ●.**

The recorded moving image is saved to the "Camera" folder.

Information

●The image size is fixed to QCIF (176 x 144).

●See page 172 for recording moving images.

●In Manner Mode or when "Phone" or "Mail" of "Ring volume" is set to "Silent", neither the recording start tone nor the recording end tone sounds.

●When "Recording type" is set to "Video + voice", the sound is recorded as well. [When a Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch (option) is connected, the sound is recorded via the Earphone/Microphone.]

Function Menu of the Chara-den Recording Display

1 **Chara-den Recording display▶(FUNC)▶Do the following operations.**

Function menu	Operations
Switch Chara-den	▶Select the Chara-den image to be displayed▶●

Function menu	Operations
Substitute image	You can set the Chara-den image as a substitutive image. (See page 81)
Action list	You can display the Action List. (See page 383)
Change action	You can switch action modes. (See page 383)
Set image disp.	You can set the displaying method. (See page 382)
Recording size	You can set the size of the image for recording and saving a still Chara-den image. You can set only in Photo Mode. **QCIF (176 x 144) ·····Records the Chara-den image at 176 x 144 dots. (Setting at purchase)** **Small (117 x 96) ·····Records the Chara-den image at 117 x 96 dots.**
Recording type	You can set image and sound for recording and saving a moving Chara-den image. You can set only in Movie Mode. **Video + voice ·····Records both images and sound. (Setting at purchase)** **Video ·····Records images only.**
Recording Qlty	You can set the quality for saving a moving Chara-den image. You can set only in Movie Mode. **Normal·····Records the moving Chara-den image in standard quality and movement. (Setting at purchase)** **Prefer image quality·····Records the moving Chara-den image laying stress on quality.** **Prefer motion·····Records the moving Chara-den image laying stress on movement.**

Information

<Switch chara-den>

●If you switch Chara-den images, the action mode switches to Whole Action Mode.

<Melody Player>

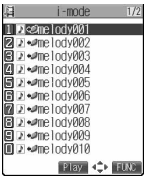
Playing Melodies

1 ▶ DATA BOX ▶ **Melody**

<Folder List>

2 **Select a folder** ▶ ◎ ▶ **Select a melody** ▶ ◎

●When selecting folders and melodies by another function, some folders or melodies may not be displayed depending on the function.
Some melodies may be played back for confirmation while being selected, or you may at times be able to play back the melody by pressing ✉ (Play).



<Melody List>

<Melody Playback display>

■Operation while playing back a melody

You can do the following operations from the Melody Playback display:

Operation	Key operation
Halt	Press ◎ (Stop), 0 to 9, ✱, #, ⌂, ⊡, ✉.
Sound volume adjustment	Press ◎ or ▲ ▼. Press and hold the key to adjust the sound volume sequentially.
Replay the following file※	Press ◎.
Replay the previous file※	Press ◎.

※The files are played back in the sorted order of the Melody List. You can play back melodies if they are selected from the Melody List.

Next Page

■About icons while the Melody List is displayed

<File format>

File format	Description	Icon
SMF format	Melody without copyright and file restriction	
	Melody with copyright and file restriction	
MFi format	Melody without copyright and file restriction	
	Melody with copyright and file restriction	

<Acquired source>

Acquired source	Icon
Sites or i-mode mail	
Infrared exchange or data link software	

Information

- You cannot select other than “Pre-installed” during “PIM lock”.
- When a melody is played back, its volume is the one set by “Phone” of “Ring volume”. If “Phone” of “Ring volume” is set to “Silent” or “Step”, the melody is played back or demonstrated at “Level 2” by Melody Player.
- 3D sound compatible melodies enable you to enjoy live-like feelings of the melodies. (See page 116)
- Even if you change the volume while playing back, its volume set by “Phone” of “Ring volume” returns when you exit Melody Player.

Function Menu of the Folder List

1 Folder List▶ (i) (FUNC)▶Do the following operations.

<Folder List>

Function menu	Operations
Add folder	You can create a user folder. You can create up to 20 folders. **▶Enter a folder name▶** ● ●You can enter up to 10 full-pitch or 20 half-pitch characters. ●See page 510 for how to enter characters.
Edit folder name	You can edit the name of a user folder. **▶Edit a folder name▶** ● ●You can enter up to 10 full-pitch or 20 half-pitch characters. ●See page 510 for how to enter characters.
Delete folder	You can delete a user folder and all melodies inside the folder. **▶Enter the Terminal Security Code▶** ● **▶YES** ●To cancel, select “NO” and press ●. ●See page 146 for the Terminal Security Code .
Edit playlist	You can select up to 10 files from among your favorite melodies, effect tones, and data items recorded by “Voice announce” and program them in order as you like. Displayed while you are selecting “Playlist”. **▶Select a playing order from <1st> to <10th>▶** ●**▶Select a folder▶** ●**▶Select a melody▶** ● ●To release the melody already stored, select “Release this” and press ●. (“Release this” is displayed only when you select the melody already stored.) ●See pages 346 and 385 for melody folders and lists. **▶Repeat the operations and complete the playlist editing▶** ✉ (Finish)

Function menu	Operations
Release playlist	You can release all the programmed items from the playlist. Displayed while you are selecting “Playlist”. ▶**YES** ●To cancel, select “NO” and press ◉.

Information

<Delete folder>

●If the folder contains the melody set with the following functions, the confirmation display appears asking whether to delete the melody: Select “YES” or “NO” and press ◉. If the melody is deleted, the default returns.
(When the melody is set for an alarm tone of “Schedule” or “ToDo”, or for “Alarm”, the melody switches to “Clock Alarm Tone”.)

- Melodies set for the ring tone by “Select ring tone”
- Melodies set for “Sound setting” of “Chat”
- Melodies set by “Utilities (Phonebook)”
- Melodies set by “Utilities (Group)”
- Melodies set by “Call setting w/o ID”
- Melodies set for an alarm tone of “Schedule” or “ToDo”
- Melodies set by “Alarm”
- Melodies set for “Playlist”

<Edit playlist>

●If you change or delete the file name, title, or contents of the melody stored in the playlist, all the melodies are released from the playlist.

Playlist

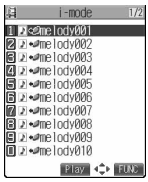
You can repeatedly play back the melodies selected by “Edit playlist”.

1 ○ ▶ DATA BOX ▶ **Melody** ▶ **Playlist**

To stop playback, press ◉.

Function Menu of the Melody List

1 **Melody List** ▶ ⓘ (FUNC) ▶ **Do the following operations.**



<Melody List>

Function menu	Operations
Edit title	▶**Edit the title**▶◉ ●You can enter up to 25 full-pitch or 50 half-pitch characters. ●See page 510 for how to enter characters.
Edit file name	▶**Edit the file name**▶◉ ●You can enter up to 36 half-pitch alphanumeric characters (except extension). ●See page 510 for how to enter characters.
Play melody	You can play back a melody. (See page 385)

Next Page

Function menu	Operations
Set as ring tone	**Phone ·····Sets as the ring tone for incoming voice calls.** **Video-phone ·····Sets as the ring tone for incoming video-phone calls.** **Mail ·····Sets as the ring tone for incoming i-mode mail and SMS messages.** **Chat mail ·····Sets as the ring tone for incoming chat mail messages.** **MessageR ·····Sets as the ring tone for incoming Messages R (Request).** **MessageF·····Sets as the ring tone for incoming Messages F (Free).** ●"★" indicates the set item.
File restriction	You can set the file restriction on the selected melody. **File unrestricted ·····The file restriction is not set.** **File restricted·····Secondary distribution is disabled.** ●See page 180 for the file restriction.
Add desktop icon	You can paste the melody to the desktop. (See page 139)
Compose message	You can compose i-mode mail with the selected melody attached. Go to step 2 on page 245.
Send Ir data	You can send a single data using infrared rays. (See page 408)
Melody info	You can display the melody title and file name. ●Use ◎ to scroll the display to check the information. ●After checking, press クリア.
Memory info	You can display the unused space and memory capacity (estimate). ●After checking, press クリア.
Reset title	You can reset the title to the default. ▶**YES** ●To cancel, select "NO" and press ●.
Delete **(Delete this)**	▶**Delete this**▶**YES** ●To cancel, select "NO" and press ●.
Delete **(Delete selected)**	▶**Delete selected**▶**Put check marks for the melodies to be deleted**▶ ✉ (Finish)▶**YES** ●"□" and "☑" switch each time you press ●. You can check or uncheck all items by pressing i (FUNC) and selecting "Select all/Release all". ●To cancel, select "NO" and press ●.
Delete **(Delete all)**	You can delete all melodies stored in the folder. ▶**Delete all**▶**Enter the Terminal Security Code**▶●▶**YES** ●To cancel, select "NO" and press ●. ●See page 146 for the Terminal Security Code.
Sort	You can sort displayed order. **Chronological ↑ ·····Sorts by saved date and time from the latest one. (Setting at purchase)** **Chronological ↓ ·····Sorts by saved date and time from the oldest one.** **By title ↓ ·····Sorts by title in ascending order.** **By title ↑ ·····Sorts by title in descending order.** **By size ↑ ·····Sorts by file size from the largest one.** **By size ↓ ·····Sorts by file size from the smallest one.** **By source·····Sorts by acquired source.**
Move	You can move the melody to another folder. ▶**Select the destination folder**▶●▶**Put check marks for the melodies to be moved** ▶✉ (Finish)▶**YES** ●"□" and "☑" switch each time you press ●. You can check or uncheck all items by pressing i (FUNC) and selecting "Select all/Release all". ●To cancel, select "NO" and press ●.

Information

<Edit file name>

●When the icon of the acquired source is "" and the icons such as "" or "" is displayed for that melody, you cannot change the file name.

●When editing the file name, you cannot enter symbols or half-pitch ".", "@", "/", "(", ")", ",", " ", " - ", "_", ":", "'", "~", "&", "?", "!", "\", ".ne.jp", ".co.jp", ".ac.jp", "www.", ".com", ".html", "http://", "https://", and "@docomo.ne.jp".

●You cannot edit extension when editing file names. The extension conforming to file format is automatically added.

<File restriction>

●You can set the file restriction only to the melody with the acquired source icon "".

●When the melody file exceeds 100 Kbytes by applying the restriction, you cannot set file restriction.

<Compose message>

●You cannot attach the melody with the icon "" or "" to i-mode mail regardless of the acquired source or file restriction setting. You cannot attach the melody with "" and the acquired source icon "" or the melody in excess of 10,000 bytes, either.

<Melody info>

●You may not be able to attach to i-mode mail even when the file restriction in the melody information is "File unrestricted".

●See page 356 for "Transfer for repair".

<Delete>

●If the melody set with the following functions is contained, the confirmation display appears asking whether to delete the melody: Select "YES" or "NO" and press ●. If the melody is deleted, the default returns.
(When the melody is set for an alarm tone of "Schedule" or "ToDo", or for "Alarm", the melody switches to "Clock Alarm Tone".)

- Melodies set for the ring tone by "Select ring tone"
- Melodies set for "Sound setting" of "Chat"
- Melodies set by "Utilities (Phonebook)"
- Melodies set by "Utilities (Group)"
- Melodies set by "Call setting w/o ID"
- Melodies set for an alarm tone of "Schedule" or "ToDo"
- Melodies set by "Alarm"
- Melodies set for "Playlist"

<Sort>

●When you close the display after displaying the Melody List by sorting and display the Melody List again, "Chronological ↑" returns.

Function Menu of the Melody Playback Display

1 **Melody Playback display ▶ (FUNC) ▶ Do the following operations.**

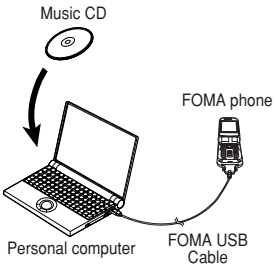
<Melody Playback display>

Function menu	Operations
Set as ring tone	You can set as a ring tone. (See page 388)
Add desktop icon	You can paste the melody to the desktop. (See page 139)
Compose message	You can compose i-mode mail. (See page 388)
Melody info	You can display the melody information. (See page 388)

Playing Music

By using SD-Jukebox in the attached CD-ROM, you can store the AAC format of music files on the miniSD memory card set on a personal computer and play them back.
You can listen to music in stereo sound by connecting th Flat-plug Stereo Earphone Set (option).
Note that playing SD-Audio consumes the battery faster.

Storing Music on the miniSD Memory Card



Install SD-Jukebox on a personal computer. (See page 552)
Insert the miniSD memory card into the FOMA phone and set "USB mode setting" (see page 405) to "miniSD mode". Then connect the FOMA phone to the personal computer using the FOMA USB Cable (option).
Launch SD-Jukebox and insert a music CD into the personal computer.
Following the dialog box for SD-Jukebox, store the music file on the miniSD memory card inside the FOMA phone.
After the storage is completed, pull the FOMA USB Cable off the FOMA phone.

●See Help for SD-Jukebox for how to operate SD-Jukebox.
※The described above is an example when the FOMA phone is used as a miniSD reader/writer to store music files.

Playing back Music on the FOMA Phone

1 DATA BOX ▶ SD-Audio

●You can launch SD-Audio also by selecting SD-Audio from the Shortcut menu and pressing ●.
●The Playback display (in pause state) appears when the information about the previously played music file is found. You can return to the Music List and the Playlist List each time you press (クリア).
●The "★" mark is added to the playlist which is currently played back or was previously played back.
●Press (✉) (Play) to play back the music files from the top one in the selected playlist. When Play Mode is set to "Random" or "Random play&repeat", however, any music file in the playlist is played back first.

<Playlist List>

2 Select a playlist ▶ ●

●The "★" mark is added to the music file which is currently played back or was previously played back.

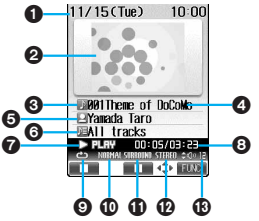
3 Select a music file ▶ ●

The selected music file is played back.
●The playback still continues even if you close the FOMA phone during playback.

<Music List>

■About Music Playback display

❶ Current date and time ❷ Still image※ set for a music file ❸ Music number
❹ Title of a music file ❺ Artist's name ❻ Title of a playlist
❼ Playback status ❽ Playback time/Total playback time
❾ Playback mode (No indication for "Normal")
: Play only one : Repeat one : Repeat all
: Random : Random play & repeat
❿ Sound quality mode
NORMAL : Normal S-XBS : S-XBS TRAIN : Train
⓫ Surround
SURROUND : ON
⓬ Stereo/Monaural
STEREO : Stereo MONO : Monaural
⓭ Sound volume



When the FOMA phone is closed

※When multiple images are stored in a music file, images are automatically displayed in sequence during playback depending on the music file. When no image is stored or when the total music playback time is less than five seconds, an animation appears.

＊You need to obtain a miniSD memory card separately to use the functions related to the miniSD memory card. (See page 395)

■Operation while playing back music

You can do the following operations from the Music Playback display:

Operation	Key operation
Halt	Press (✉). Press ● (■). Press ● (▶) to play back.
Pause	Press ● (❚❚). Press ● (▶) to play back.
Sound volume adjustment	Press ● or ▲ ▼. Press and hold the key to adjust the sound volume sequentially. You can adjust by pressing ▲ ▼ even when the FOMA phone is closed.
Replay the following file※1	Press ●.
Replay the previous file※1	Press ●. When playback time is over three seconds, it reaches the beginning of the file being played.
Seek (fast forward)※2	Press and hold ● to forward the file fast while it is pressed.
Seek (fast rewind)※2	Press and hold ● to rewind the file fast while it is pressed.
Display the following file	Press 3 DEF.
Display the previous file	Press 1 .

※1 You cannot play back the previous music file while “Random” or “Random play&repeat” is set.

※2 You cannot operate during halt or pause.

When the FOMA phone is closed during the Music Playback display, you can do the following operations by using the switch of the Flat-plug Stereo Earphone Set (option) or the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch (option) :

●You cannot do the following operations when the FOMA phone is opened.

Operation	Switch operation
Replay/Pause	Press the switch to switch between “Replay” and “Pause”.
Replay the next file※	Press the switch twice in succession.
Replay the previous file※	Press the switch three times in succession. When playback time is over three seconds, it reaches the beginning of the file being played.

※You cannot play back the previous music file while “Random” or “Random play&repeat” is set.

■Specification for music playback and number of storable files

File format	AAC
Bit rate	32 to 144 kbps
Maximum number stored	999 files
Maximum number of playlist	99 files (Up to 99 files can be stored in a single playlist.※)

※Except “All tracks”

Information

●You cannot operate this function during “PIM lock”.

●The sound volume for SD-Audio at purchase is set at Level 12. You can set the sound volume at Level 0 through 25 and the sound is played back at the set level the next time, too.

●When you close the FOMA phone during playback, the dot-area data for SD-Audio shows up for about 15 seconds.

●The information of the previously played music file is deleted if you do the following operations:

- Removing and inserting the miniSD memory card
- Turning the power of the FOMA phone OFF/ON
- Resetting by “Reset” or “Initialize”

●When you start up Chat Mail and receive a chat mail during playback or pause of a music file, you cannot hear a sound for chat mail.

●If the battery level becomes low during playback, the playback is suspended and the battery alarm sounds.

●You cannot play back the data in WMA or MP3 format.

●On the FOMA phone, you cannot edit or delete the music data in the miniSD memory card.

●When the characters not displayable on the FOMA phone are contained in the music title or artist name, they might be displayed as “ • ” on the FOMA phone

●Playback of a music file is paused and placed in suspension after the following cases:

- Making or receiving a call
- Receiving a mail message or Message R/F while “Receiving display” is set to “Alarm preferred”
- Hearing an alarm tone of “Alarm”, “Schedule” or “ToDo”
- Sending data items via infrared exchange

●If you try to play back a melody attached to i-mode mail during playback or pause of a music file, the confirmation display appears asking whether to play back the melody. Select “YES” and press ● to pause the music file and play the melody. To cancel, select “NO” and press ●.

●Note that the battery is consumed faster if you pause or fast-forward the music file during playback.
Also note that the same applies when you use the switch of the Flat-plug Stereo Earphone Set or Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch to pause the music file.

Function Menu of the Playlist List

1 **Playlist List▶ (i) (FUNC)▶Do the following operations.**

<Playlist List>

Function menu	Operations
Play mode setting	**Normal**……**Plays back the music files in the playlist in order as listed in the Music List. The function finishes when the last playback ends. (Setting at purchase)** **Play only one**……**Plays back only the selected music file.** **Repeat one**……**Plays back the selected music file repeatedly.** **Repeat all**……**Plays back the music files in the playlist in order as listed in the Music List repeatedly.** **Random**……**Plays back the music files in the playlist at random. The function finishes when all the playbacks end.** **Random play&repeat**……**Plays back the music in the playlist at random repeatedly.**
Sound quality	You can change the sound quality. This function is effective for when the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch (option) is connected. **Normal**……**Normal sound quality. (Setting at purchase)** **S-XBS**……**Lays stress on the low sound.** **Train**……**Minimizes abnormal sound that causes sound leakage.**
Surround	You can play the music in a natural and stereophonic sound. **ON**……**Validates Surround.** **OFF**……**Invalidates Surround. (Setting at purchase)**
Edit playlist name	You can edit the title of the created playlist. **▶Edit a playlist name▶** ◉ ●You can enter up to 60 characters. ●See page 510 for how to enter characters.
Copy playlist	You can copy the playlist. **▶Enter a playlist name▶** ◉ ●You can enter up to 60 characters. ●See page 510 for how to enter characters.
Delete playlist	You can delete the created playlist. **▶YES** ●To cancel, select “NO” and press ◉.
DEL all playlists	You can delete all the created playlists. **▶YES** ●To cancel, select “NO” and press ◉.
Multiple-choice	You can select multiple created playlists to delete them. **▶Select playlists▶** ◉ ●“☐” and “☑” switch each time you press ◉. **▶(i) (FUNC)** **Delete playlist**……**Deletes playlists. (See “Delete playlist” on this page)** **Select all**……**Selects all playlists.** **Release all**……**Releases all the selected playlists.**

Information

<Copy playlist>

●When “All tracks” is to be copied, up to 99 files are copied.

Function Menu of the Music List

1 **Music List▶(i) (FUNC)▶Do the following operations.**

<Music List>

Function menu	Operations
Play mode setting	You can change the play mode. (See page 392)
Sound quality	You can change the sound quality. (See page 392)
Surround	You can set the surround function. (See page 392)
Music info	You can display the music title or artist name, the number of stored images, and play time. ●Use ◎ to scroll the display to check the information. ●After checking, press クリア.
Create playlist	You can create a new playlist, and the selected music file is stored to the new playlist. ▶**Edit a playlist name**▶◎ ●You can enter up to 60 characters. ●See page 510 for how to enter characters.
Add one to P-list	You can store the selected music file to the playlist. The file is stored to the end of the playlist. ▶**Select a playlist**▶◎
DEL one from list	You can release the selected music file from the playlist. ▶**YES** ●To cancel, select "NO" and press ◎.
DEL all from list	You can release all the music files inside the playlist and delete the playlist itself. ▶**YES** ●To cancel, select "NO" and press ◎.
Multiple-choice	You can select multiple music files to operate them. ▶**Select music files**▶◎ ●"☐" and "☑" switch each time you press ◎. ▶(i) (FUNC) **Add some to P-list**……**Stores music files in the playlist. (See "Add one to P-list" on this page)** **DEL some from list**……**Releases music files from the playlist. (See "DEL one from list" on this page)** **Select all**……**Selects all music files.** **Release all**……**Releases all the selected music files.**
Order to play	▶**Select one file**▶◎▶**Select the other**▶◎ The order of the two music files is changed. Repeat the above procedure to change the order of the music files. ▶✉ (Set)
Search	You can search "All tracks" for a music file by the music title or artist name. **Search title**……**Searches by a music title.** **Search artist name**……**Searches by an artist name.** ▶**Enter a music title or artist name**▶◎ The search result list is displayed. ●You can enter up to 60 characters. ●See page 510 for how to enter characters. ●Enter the music title and artist name from the top of characters. You do not need to enter full names.
Display image	You can display the still image stored in the music file. ●When multiple images are stored, you can display the previous or next image by pressing ◎.

Next Page

Information

<DEL one from list>

●When no music file is found inside a playlist, the playlist itself is deleted.

<Multiple-choice>

●You can select up to 99 files.

●You cannot select music files at a time from multiple playlists.

<Search>

●If you play back music from the list after search, it is played back in the “Play only one” mode.

●You might not be able to search for a music file when the characters not displayable on the FOMA phone (displayed as “ ・ ”) or half-pitch characters are contained in the music title or artist name.

<Display image>

●You might not be able to correctly display the still image in excess of 700 Kbytes.

Function Menu during Playback/during Halt/during Pause

1 During playback/During halt/During pause ▶ (i) (FUNC) ▶ Do the following operations.

Function menu	Operations
Change playlist	You can change the playlist to be played back. Go to step 2 on page 390.
Change music	You can change the music file to be played back. Go to step 3 on page 390.
Play mode setting	You can change the play mode. (See page 392)
Sound quality	You can change the sound quality. (See page 392)
Surround	You can set the surround function. (See page 392)
Music info	You can display the detailed information of the music file. (See page 393)
Add one to P-list	You can store the music file in pause state to a playlist. The music file is stored at the end of the playlist. ▶**Select a playlist**▶●
DEL one from list	You can release the music file in pause state from a playlist. ▶**YES** ●To cancel, select “NO” and press ●.
Previous image	You can display the previous still image.
Next image	You can display the next still image.

Information

<DEL one from list>

●When no music file is found inside a playlist, the playlist itself is deleted.

＊You need to obtain a miniSD memory card separately to use the functions related to the miniSD memory card.

Notes for Using miniSD Memory Card

You need to obtain a miniSD memory card separately to use the functions related to the miniSD memory card. The miniSD memory card is available at mass retailers for home electric appliances.

■miniSD Memory Card

The miniSD memory card is an external memory card having a large storage capacity, compact, lightweight, and detachable. It is provided with the write protect function that prevents card data from being written or formatted, and also the copyright protect function that is applicable to the standard of SDMI (Secure Digital Music Initiative). It enables rewriting about 10 Mbytes per second, and it is expected to be a global standard of the next-generation memory card.

- You can purchase the miniSD memory card adapter from a shop handling home electrical items.
- The FOMA P901iS is compatible with a miniSD memory card (commercial item) of up to 256 Mbytes. (as of May 2005)
  See the following for the latest information:
  i-mode: iMenu → メニューリスト (Menu List) → ケータイ電話メーカー (Mobile Phone Maker)
  → P-SQUARE → 製品ガイド (Product Guide)
  Personal computers: http://panasonic.jp/mobile/sd/index.html
- You may not be able to use the miniSD memory card you formatted using a personal computer and other devices. Be sure to use the miniSD memory card formatted with the FOMA P901iS.
- The miniSD memory card may be lost or deformed due to an accident or failure. It is advisable to back up important data.
- Note that we may not take responsibility for direct or indirect damages or incidental guarantee due to the use of the miniSD memory card.
  • Damages arising from missing opportunities of calls or transmission
  • Damages caused by erasing the data you saved in the FOMA phone or miniSD memory card
- When a label is attached to the miniSD memory card, do not peel it from the miniSD memory card. Peeling the label may damage the miniSD memory card or its data.
- During processing of the card, the Call/Charging indicator lights and flickers. (The Call/Charging indicator might not light or flicker depending on the function.) During processing of the card, never remove the miniSD memory card, or turn off the FOMA phone. Confirm that processing of the card does not go on before turning off the FOMA phone, and then remove the miniSD memory card.
- When it takes time to record data such as moving images, we recommend that you use the AC adapter (option) to supply the power to the FOMA phone so that you do not fail to record owing to battery consumption.
- The miniSD memory card has an operating life. If you use the miniSD memory card for a long time, you may not be able to write new data on it, or the card is disabled.
- When you insert a miniSD memory card which has been used with another device such as a personal computer into the FOMA P901iS, new files and folders to be used in the FOMA P901iS are created.
- Do not delete or move folders in the miniSD memory card using a personal computer. The FOMA P901iS may fail to read the miniSD memory card.
- If you have written the data incompatible with the FOMA P901iS on the miniSD memory card using a personal computer, the FOMA P901iS cannot read it.
- The FOMA P901iS cannot set protection for the miniSD memory card. Pay enough attention for handling data.

Note that formatting the miniSD memory card deletes all data in the miniSD memory card.

Inserting/Removing miniSD Memory Card

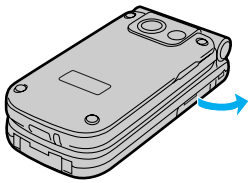
■Inserting

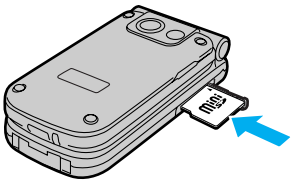
1 Open the cover of the miniSD memory card slot.

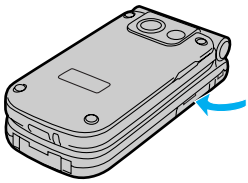
2 Face the front surface of the miniSD memory card upwards and insert the memory card.

●Push it until it clicks.

3 Close the cover of the miniSD memory card slot.





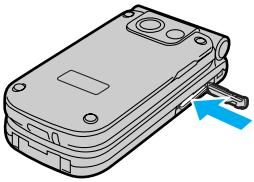


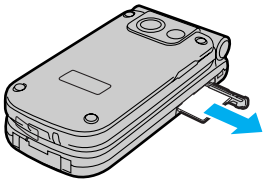
■Removing

1 Open the cover following step 1 of "Inserting" and push the miniSD memory card until it stops.

●Pushing the miniSD memory card inside pops up the card.

2 Remove the miniSD memory card.





■Icons

The following icons appear when you install the miniSD memory card:

: You can save data to the miniSD memory card and read the data you saved.

: You cannot use the miniSD memory card. Remove the miniSD memory card and then install it again.

●When " " is displayed even after you remove the miniSD memory card and insert it again, execute "Check miniSD" or "miniSD format".

Information

●Do not insert or remove the miniSD memory card with the FOMA phone turned on. It may damage the miniSD memory card or its data.

●Note that miniSD memory card may pop out when you insert or remove it.

●Confirm the direction of the miniSD memory card, and then insert or remove it straight. (If you obliquely insert the miniSD memory card into the slot, the memory card may be damaged.)

●It may take longer to initially read or write data after attaching the miniSD memory card.

＊You need to obtain a miniSD memory card separately to use the functions related to the miniSD memory card. (See page 395)

Folder Configuration on miniSD Memory Card

The FOMA phone creates the following folders within the miniSD memory card to save data files. When saving files from a personal computer to the miniSD memory card, you need to adopt the following folder configuration and file names:

- DCIM ····· Folder for DCF standard still image
  - xxx_PANA ····· Folder
    - Pxxx####.JPG ····· Still image file (JPEG file)
- PRIVATE
  - DOCOMO
    - STILL ····· Folder for non-DCF standard still image
      (The folder for saving images from a personal computer etc. The images need to be created by a personal computer.)
      - SUDyyy ····· Folder
        - STILzzzz.JPG ····· Still image file (JPEG file)
        - STILzzzz.GIF ····· Still image file (GIF file)
    - Document ····· Folder for PDF data
      - PUDyyy ····· Folder
        - PDFDCyyy.PDF ····· PDF data (PDF file)
        - PDFDCyyy.$DF ····· Incomplete PDF data failed to be downloaded ($DF file)
        - PDFDCyyy.DDF ····· Document defined file (DDF file)
        - PDFDCyyy.JPG ····· Thumbnail image file (JPEG file)
    - TABLE ····· Additional information folder
- SD_VIDEO ····· Folder for moving images [Moving image or i-motion movie (include music data)]
  - PRL＊＊＊ ····· Folder
    - MOL＊＊＊.3GP ····· Moving image file (3GP file)
    - MOL＊＊＊.SDV ····· Moving image file (SDV file)
    - MOL＊＊＊.ASF ····· Moving image file (ASF file)
    - MOL＊＊＊.MP4 ····· Moving image file (MP4 file)
- SD_AUDIO
  - AOByyy.SA1 ····· Music file
  - POByyy.JPG ····· Music file-related image file (JPEG file)
- SD_PIM ····· Folder for Phonebook, Schedule, ToDo, Mail, Free Memo, and Bookmark
  (This folder is created automatically when data is exported for the first time.)
  - PIM$$$$$.VCF ····· Phonebook file (vCard file)
  - PIM$$$$$.VCS ····· Schedule, ToDo file (vCalendar file)
  - PIM$$$$$.VMG ····· Mail file (vMessage file)
  - PIM$$$$$.VNT ····· Free memo file (vNote file)
  - PIM$$$$$.VBM ····· Bookmark file (vBookmark file)
- MISC ····· DPOF folder
  This folder is created automatically when "DPOF setting" (see page 418) is set.
  - AUTPRINT.MRK ····· DPOF file

- "xxx" which denotes a three-digit half-pitch numeral as in 100 through 999 and "####" which denotes a four-digit half-pitch numeral as in 0001 through 9999 are used for saving. (Use the same half-pitch numerals for the file name "xxx" as that for the folder name "xxx".)
- "yyy" which denotes a three-digit half-pitch numeral as in 001 through 999 and "zzzz" which denotes a four-digit half-pitch numeral as in 0001 through 9999 are used for saving.
- "＊＊＊" which denotes a hexadecimal numeral※ as in 001 through FFF consisting of half-pitch numerals from 0 through 9 and half-pitch alphabets from A through F is to be used for saving.
  ※The hexadecimal numerals are carried up every 16, unlike the way the decimal numerals are carried up every 10.
  [Example] 001,002…,009,00A,00B,00C,00D,00E,00F,010,011…,019,01A,01B,01C,01D,01E,01F,020…,
  1F9,1FA,1FB,1FC,1FD,1FE,1FF,200…
- For moving image files, you can display only the MP4 files with extensions "3GP", "SDV", "MP4" and ASF files with extension "ASF" on the display of the FOMA phone.
- You need to write music files using the SD-Jukebox software etc.
- "$$$$$" which denotes a five-digit half-pitch numeral as in 00001 through 65535 is to be used for saving.

Next Page

Information

- Folder and file names may be displayed in lowercase characters depending on the personal computer you use.
- If you save the file edited with a personal computer to the miniSD memory card, the folder name or file name with different characters from those on page 397 may not be displayed or played back on the FOMA P901iS.
- After you turn off the power or remove the miniSD memory card, the storage folder in the miniSD memory card is set to the one created last in the FOMA phone. When you find the setting has been changed, set it again by "Select storage".
- When you execute Check miniSD, or create or edit the folder by using a personal computer, the folder of storage location might be changed. If the setting is changed, set it again by using "Select storage".
- Do not use the personal computer to delete or move the folders inside the miniSD memory card. The miniSD memory card might not be read by the FOMA P901iS.
- If you save the FOMA P901iS incompatible data to the miniSD memory card with the personal computer, the FOMA P901iS cannot read it.
- On the FOMA phone, you might not be able to display or play data which was saved to the miniSD memory card from other devices. On other devices, you might not be able to display or play data which was saved to the miniSD memory card from the FOMA phone.
- To procure the reader/writer for the miniSD memory card and PC Card read adapter, inquire respective makers for the operation of miniSD memory card beforehand.
- If you use the miniSD memory card formatted using devices other than the FOMA P901iS, it might not work correctly.

■The number of files and time that can be saved to the miniSD memory card

The number of files and time that can be saved to the miniSD memory card varies depending on the memory capacity of the miniSD memory card.

You can save more files by adding folders to export files to. However, you might not be able to save the maximum number of files depending on the file size.

File	Still image (DCF standard)	Moving image	PDF data	SD-Audio	Phonebook, Schedule, Mail, Free Memo, Bookmark
Folder	DCIM	SD_VIDEO	Document	SD_AUDIO	SD_PIM
Number of savable files and time	See page 168	See page 173	16000	999	65535

You can check used and unused space of the miniSD memory card by "miniSD info".

As the miniSD memory card contains the system files for the card, the usable memory space is smaller than that described on the miniSD memory card even if it contains no data.

＊You need to obtain a miniSD memory card separately to use the functions related to the miniSD memory card. (See page 395)

<SD-PIM>

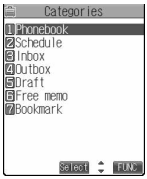
Using miniSD Memory Card

You can save the Phonebook entries, schedule events, ToDo items, mail, free memos, and bookmarks stored in the FOMA phone to the miniSD memory card. You can also export the saved data to the FOMA phone.

You need to obtain a miniSD memory card separately to use the functions related to the miniSD memory card. The miniSD memory card is available at mass retailers for home electric appliances. (See page 395)

- ●See page 398 for the number of data items that can be saved to the miniSD memory card.
- ●See page 357 for exporting still images, moving images/i-motion movies, or PDF data to the miniSD memory card.
- ●See page 356 for importing still images, moving images/i-motion movies, or PDF data from the miniSD memory card.

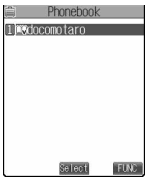
1 TOOL ▶ SD-PIM



<Category List>

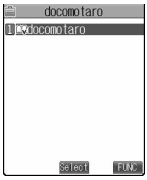
2 Select the category to be displayed ▶ ◉

Phonebook……Displays Phonebook entries in the miniSD memory card.
Schedule……Displays schedule events and Todo items in the miniSD memory card.
Inbox……Displays received mail in the miniSD memory card.
Outbox……Displays sent mail in the miniSD memory card.
Draft……Displays draft mail in the miniSD memory card.
Free memo……Displays free memos in the miniSD memory card.
Bookmark……Displays bookmarks in the miniSD memory card.



<miniSD File display>
For Phonebook

3 Select the file to be displayed from the miniSD memory card ▶ ◉



<Data List >
For Phonebook

4 Select the data to be displayed ▶ ◉

<Detailed Data display>
For Phonebook

Information

- ●You cannot operate while another function is working.
- ●You cannot display data from the miniSD memory card during PIM Lock. You cannot export data from each function, either.
- ●When you display Deco mail, the mail image before saved to the miniSD memory card cannot be displayed correctly.

Function Menu of the Category List/miniSD File Display/Data List/Detailed Data Display

1 **Category List/miniSD File display/Data List/Detailed Data display ▶ (i) (FUNC) ▶ Do the following operations.**

Function menu	Operations
Edit title	▶**Enter a title**▶● ●You can enter up to 15 full-pitch or 31 half-pitch characters. ●See page 510 for how to enter characters.
Import & add	You can import and add the data to the FOMA phone. (See page 401)
Import&overwrite	You can import the data to the FOMA phone and overwrite the stored data. (See page 402)
Import & add one	You can import and add one data item to the FOMA phone. (See this page)
Import & add all	You can import and add all the data to the FOMA phone. (See page 401)
Import & OW all	You can import all the data to the FOMA phone and overwrite the stored data. (See pages 401 and 402)
Export from phone	You can copy the data in the FOMA phone to the miniSD memory card. (See page 403)
Delete this	▶**YES** ●To cancel, select "NO" and press ●.
Delete all	You can delete all files in the currently displayed category. ▶**Enter the Terminal Security Code**▶●▶**YES** ●To cancel, select "NO" and press ●. ●See page 146 for the Terminal Security Code.
miniSD info	You can display the memory capacity of the miniSD memory card. (See page 404)
miniSD format	You can format the miniSD memory card. (See page 403)
Check miniSD	You can check the miniSD memory card. (See page 404)

Information

<Delete this><Delete all>

●When the access right is set only for read only by devices such as a personal computer, the confirmation display appears asking whether to delete the data. Select "YES" or "NO" and press ●.

Import

You can import the Phonebook entries, schedule events, ToDo items, mail, free memos, and bookmarks stored in the miniSD memory card to the FOMA phone.

Import & add one

You can import the data item selected on the Data List or displayed on the detailed Data display to the FOMA phone.

1 **Data List/Detailed Data display ▶ (i) (FUNC) ▶ Import & add one ▶ YES**

●To cancel, select "NO" and press ●.

∗You need to obtain a miniSD memory card separately to use the functions related to the miniSD memory card. (See page 395)

Import & add all

You can import all data items in all files of the category selected on the Category List or all data items in all files displayed on the miniSD File display to the FOMA phone.
The imported data items are added to the FOMA phone.

1 **Category List▶i (FUNC)▶Import & add all▶Enter the Terminal Security Code▶●▶YES**

or

miniSD File display▶i (FUNC)▶Import & add all▶Enter the Terminal Security Code▶●▶YES

●To cancel, select "NO" and press ●.
●See page 146 for the Terminal Security Code.

Import & add

You can import all data items in a file selected on the miniSD File display or all data items displayed on the Data List to the FOMA phone.
The imported data items are added to the FOMA phone.

1 **miniSD File display▶i (FUNC)▶Import & add▶Enter the Terminal Security Code▶●▶YES**

or

Data List▶i (FUNC)▶Import & add all▶Enter the Terminal Security Code▶●▶YES

●To cancel, select "NO" and press ●.
●See page 146 for the Terminal Security Code.

Import & overwrite all

You can import all data items in all files of the category selected on the Category List or all data items in all files displayed on the miniSD File display to the FOMA phone.
Note that the data items already stored in the FOMA phone are overwritten and deleted.

1 **Category List▶i (FUNC)▶Import & OW all▶Enter the Terminal Security Code▶●▶YES▶YES**

or

miniSD File display▶i (FUNC)▶Import & OW all▶Enter the Terminal Security Code▶●▶YES▶YES

●To cancel, select "NO" and press ●.
●See page 146 for the Terminal Security Code.

Import & overwrite

You can import all data items in a file selected on the miniSD File display or all data items displayed on the Data List to the FOMA phone.
Note that the data items already stored in the FOMA phone are overwritten and deleted.

1 **miniSD File display ▶ i (FUNC) ▶ Import&overwrite ▶ Enter the Terminal Security Code ▶ ● ▶ YES ▶ YES**

or

Data List ▶ i (FUNC) ▶ Import & OW all ▶ Enter the Terminal Security Code ▶ ● ▶ YES ▶ YES

- To cancel, select "NO" and press ●.
- If you try to import all Phonebook entries, the confirmation display appears asking whether to set the first data for "Own number". Select "YES" and press ● to set it to "Own number". If you select "NO" and press ●, "Own number" is not set and all data items are stored in the Phonebook.
- See page 146 for the Terminal Security Code.

Information

- If the memory capacity of the FOMA phone runs short during importing, importing is suspended midway; however, the data already imported is stored.
- When you import and add a Phonebook entry, the Phonebook entry is stored in Group 00 if the group number or group name stored in the miniSD file differs from that stored in the FOMA phone.
- When you import and overwrite all Phonebook entries, the voice dial entries are deleted.
- When the Inbox is full and a single received message is imported, the message overwrites the unprotected, oldest, and read message.
- When the Outbox is full and a single sent message is imported, the message overwrites the unprotected and oldest message.
- When you execute "Import & add all", you cannot import the following data:
  - Schedule events set for the same date and time
  - Bookmarks of the same URL
- While "Keypad dial lock" or "Restrict dialing" is activated, you cannot execute "Import & add", "Import & add all", "Import&overwrite" and "Import & OW all" for Phonebook entries.
- If the number of files stored in the miniSD memory card increases, it may take longer to read or write data.
- While importing, the FOMA phone is placed in the same status as it is out of the service area, so you cannot make calls, communicate using i-mode, or transfer data.

Export

You can copy the Phonebook entries, schedule events, ToDo items, mail, free memos, and bookmarks stored in the FOMA phone to the miniSD memory card.

Export one

You can copy one data item from the FOMA phone to the miniSD memory card. A copied data item is saved as a single file.
You cannot copy the secret code stored in the Phonebook entry.

1 **Display for the data to be copied ▶ i (FUNC) ▶ Export this or Export ▶ YES**

＊You need to obtain a miniSD memory card separately to use the functions related to the miniSD memory card. (See page 395)

Export all

You can copy the data items from the FOMA phone to the miniSD memory card by category. The copied data items are all saved as a single file.
You cannot copy secret codes or voice dial entries stored in the Phonebook entries.

1 Category List/miniSD File display ▶ (i) (FUNC) ▶ Export from phone

■**When you export all data in "Schedule" or "ToDo"**
1. Category List/miniSD File display ▶ Schedule
2. (i) (FUNC) ▶ Export from phone
Schedule ·····Saves all data items from Schedule to the miniSD memory card.
ToDo·····Saves all data items from ToDo to the miniSD memory card.
All ·····Saves all data items from Schedule and ToDo to the miniSD memory card.

2 Enter the Terminal Security Code ▶ ● ▶ YES

- To cancel, select "NO" and press ●.
- See page 146 for the Terminal Security Code.

Information

- If you copy mail containing links to launch i-αppli, the information about launching i-αppli in that mail is deleted.
- When a single file stored as secret is exported, the file is copied as an ordinary file.
- When all files are exported, the files stored as secret are also copied.
- When all the Phonebook entries are exported, the contents of "Own number" are also copied.
- For copying mail, some files attached to mail may be deleted depending on file format.
- You cannot write data on the miniSD memory card protected using a personal computer or other devices.
- While exporting, the FOMA phone is placed in the same status as it is out of the service area, so you cannot make calls, communicate using i-mode, or transfer data.

<miniSD Format>

Formatting miniSD Memory Card

When you use the miniSD memory card for the first time, you need to format (initialize) it. Be sure to use the FOMA P901iS for formatting. The miniSD memory card formatted using other devices such as personal computers may not be used properly.

※Note that formatting deletes all the contents of the miniSD memory card.

1 (TOOL) ▶ SD-PIM ▶ (i) (FUNC) ▶ miniSD format ▶ Enter the Terminal Security Code ▶ ● ▶ YES

- To cancel formatting, select "NO" and press ●.
- See page 146 for the Terminal Security Code.

Information

- Do not remove the miniSD memory card during formatting. Damages of the FOMA phone or miniSD memory card could result.
- We shall not guarantee the data stored in the miniSD memory card of which formatting is canceled midway.
- You cannot format the protected or incompatible miniSD memory card.
- The Call/Charging indicator flickers in green while formatting the miniSD memory card.
- If you press (✉) (Quit) or (PWR HOLD) during formatting or if you receive a voice call or video-phone call during formatting, formatting is canceled. Format again.
- You cannot operate while another function is working.
- Required folders are automatically created when you save data to the miniSD memory card after formatting.

<Check miniSD>

Checking miniSD Memory Card

You can check and recover a system area or directory in the miniSD memory card.

1 メニュー ▶ TOOL ▶ **SD-PIM** ▶ (FUNC) ▶ **Check miniSD** ▶ **YES**

●Not to execute "Check miniSD", select "NO" and press ◎.

Information

●Do not remove the miniSD memory card during Check miniSD. Damages of the FOMA phone or miniSD memory card could result.
●You cannot execute Check miniSD for the protected, unformatted or incompatible miniSD memory card.
●When you execute Check miniSD, the miniSD memory card may not be recovered, the data existed before executing Check miniSD may be deleted, or the miniSD memory card itself may be initialized depending on the condition of the miniSD memory card.
●The Call/Charging indicator flickers in green during Check miniSD.
●If you press ✉ (Quit) or PWR HLD during "Check miniSD" or if you receive a voice call or video-phone call during Check miniSD, Check miniSD is canceled.
●If you cancel Check miniSD midway, data not recovered may remain. Try Check miniSD again.
●It may take longer to complete Check miniSD depending on the data volume stored in the miniSD memory card.
●You cannot recover some miniSD memory cards.
●You cannot operate while another function is working.

<miniSD Information>

Displaying Capacity of miniSD Memory Card

You can display the unused space and storage capacity (estimate) in the miniSD memory card.
See page 351 for checking the memory capacity for the still image or moving image files.

1 メニュー ▶ TOOL ▶ **SD-PIM** ▶ (FUNC) ▶ **miniSD info**

●After checking, press クリア.

Information

●As the miniSD memory card contains the system files for the card, the usable memory space is smaller than that described on the miniSD memory card even if it contains no data.
●You can display miniSD information also by pressing (FUNC) from the following displays:
miniSD File display, Data List or detailed Data display of SD-PIM

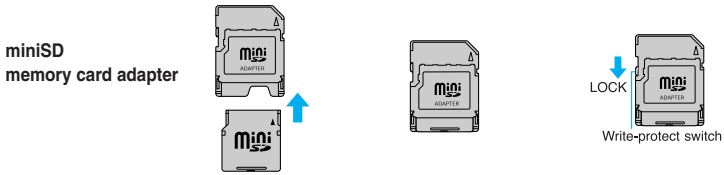
＊You need to obtain a miniSD memory card separately to use the functions related to the miniSD memory card. (See page 395)

Using a miniSD Memory Card with a Personal Computer

By connecting the miniSD memory card to the miniSD memory card adapter, you can use the miniSD memory card on a personal computer which supports SD memory card. You can display or print out still and moving images or back up the important data.
The miniSD memory card is available at mass retailers for home electric appliances.

Using a miniSD Memory Card Adapter

By using the miniSD memory card adapter, you can use the miniSD memory card on compatible devices.



Information

- If the write-protect switch of the miniSD memory card adapter is at the “LOCK” side, you cannot write data to or format the card. To protect important data, move the write-protect switch to the “LOCK” side. To write data to or format it, release “LOCK” for the write-protect switch.

Using as miniSD Reader/writer

Setting at purchase
Communication mode

With a miniSD memory card inserted, connect the FOMA phone to a personal computer; then you can read the data from or write the data into the miniSD memory card.

1 SETTINGS ▶ **Other settings** ▶ **USB mode setting**

Communication mode ····· You can use the connector terminal for packet transmission, 64K data transmission, and data exchange (OBEX). The setting is completed. (See page 468)
miniSD mode ····· You can use the connector terminal to read data from/write data into the miniSD memory card.

2 **Connect the FOMA phone to a personal computer using a FOMA USB Cable (option). (See page 471)**

The personal computer recognizes the miniSD memory card.

- “ ” appears on the Stand-by display. Also, “ ” is displayed while the miniSD memory card is inserted.
- The Call/Charging indicator flickers in green while accessing the miniSD memory card.

Information

- If you format the miniSD memory card using a personal computer, the card might not be used on the FOMA phone. Make sure that you format the miniSD memory card using the FOMA phone.
- Check if the FOMA phone and personal computer are correctly connected. If they are not correctly connected, you cannot send or receive data. You may also lose your data.
- When the remaining battery level of the FOMA phone shows very low or goes flat, you cannot send or receive data. In addition, you may lose data. Check if the battery level shows full. Also, check the personal computer for the power source.
- While data is being read or written, do not pull the FOMA USB Cable off. You cannot send or receive data. You may also lose your data.
- While data is being read from or written into the miniSD memory card, you cannot set this function. (Resetting by “Reset” or “Initialize” is also disabled.)
- While data is being read or written between the FOMA phone and the miniSD memory card, accessing from the personal computer to the miniSD memory card is disabled.
- While data is being read or written between the personal computer and the miniSD memory card, accessing from the FOMA phone to the miniSD memory card is disabled.
- To release “miniSD mode”, remove the FOMA USB Cable and switch to “Communication mode”.

■**To use the FOMA phone as a miniSD reader/writer, the following equipment is required:**

Item	Description
Connector Cable	FOMA USB Cable (option)
PC	Personal computer having the USB port (Universal Serial Bus Specification Rev 1.1 conformity) that can be connected with the FOMA USB Cable (option)
Compatible Operating Systems	Windows® Me, Windows® 2000, Windows® XP (Japanese version in each)

■**Glossary of Terms**

●**DCF**

DCF is an abbreviation of Design rule for Camera File System that denotes the standard for file systems.

●**MPEG4**

MPEG4 is an abbreviation of Moving Picture Experts Group Phase4 and denotes moving images optimized by encoding (data compression) method for mobile communications or the Internet.

●**About 3gp format**

"3gp" is a format specified by 3GPP (3rd Generation Partnership Project).

●**About asf format**

ASF is an abbreviation of Advanced Streaming Format that is appropriate for the streaming distribution that can contain the information about images, audio, or characters.

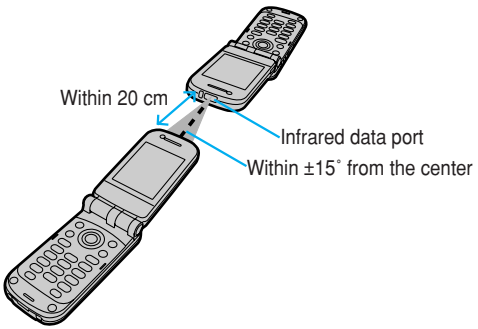
Setting of "Store in"	Store in	File format	Notes
Phone	FOMA phone	MP4 (3gp)	Exportable to a miniSD memory card
miniSD card	miniSD memory card	ASF (asf)	Importable to the FOMA phone

Infrared Data Exchange Mode

The FOMA phone conforms to IrMC version 1.1.
The FOMA phone can exchange the Phonebook entries or schedule events to or from the devices supporting the infrared exchange function.
You might not be able to exchange some files depending on applications even if the external device conforms to IrMC version 1.1.

※The infrared exchange to and from the FOMA P2101V is not available.
Also, you cannot send melody files, still image files, and moving image files to the FOMA P2102V from the FOMA P901iS. (You can send them to the FOMA P901iS from the FOMA P2102V.)

●The distance for infrared exchange should be within 20 cm. Do not move the FOMA phone with the infrared data port pointed to the receiving end until data transfer ends.
●Hold the FOMA phone with your hands securely so that it does not move.
●If you expose the FOMA phone to direct sunlight or put it under fluorescent lights or near an infrared equipment, you may not be able to transmit infrared ray normally due to their influence.
●First set the receiving end and begin sending data from the sending end within 30 seconds.



＊You need to obtain a miniSD memory card separately to use the functions related to the miniSD memory card. (See page 395)

■**Notes on infrared exchange**

- ●You cannot use infrared exchange during a call, i-mode transmission, packet transmission, 64K data transmission, SMS transfer, Self-mode, All Lock, or PIM Lock.
- ●During infrared exchange, the FOMA phone is placed in the same state as it is out of the service area, so you cannot make/receive calls, communicate using i-mode, or do data transmission.
- ●You cannot send or receive the Phonebook entries with infrared rays during Keypad Dial Lock.
- ●You cannot receive the Phonebook entries while Restrict Dialing is activated. At sending, you can send only Phonebook entries set with Restrict Dialing and data of Own Number.

■List of data files you can transfer using infrared rays

Transfer terms / Transferable data	One item	Multiple items	All items
Phonebook (Own Number)	○	×	Up to 700 items※1
Schedule ※2	○	×	Up to 100 items
ToDo	○	×	Up to 100 items
Received mail	○	×	Up to 1000 items
Sent mail	○	×	Up to 400 items
Draft mail	○	×	Up to 20 items
Free memo	○	×	Up to 10 items
Melody ※3, ※4	○	×	×
Still image file ※4, ※5	○	○	×
Moving image file ※4, ※6	○	○	×
PDF data ※3, ※4 ※7	○	×	×
Bookmark ※8	○	×	Up to 100 items

※1 The total number of files you can send from or receive into the Phonebook via infrared exchange is 700, each for the phone number and mail address.

※2 You cannot send or receive holidays and anniversaries via infrared exchange.

※3 You cannot send or receive some files.

※4 The file is converted to the vnt file and sent or received.

※5 You cannot send or receive original animations.
When sending or receiving a JPEG file in excess of VGA (640 x 480) size, the image may be shrunk to VGA (640 x 480) size.

※6 You cannot send or receive ASF files.

※7 The user defined bookmark may be deleted depending on the forwarding end.

※8 When sending or receiving bookmarks, the folder configuration may not be reflected depending on the model of the other end.

Information

- ●The data files received via infrared exchange are saved to the following folders in Data Box:
  - • Still images·····“i-mode” folder in “My picture”
  - • Moving images·····“i-mode” folder in “ motion”
  - • Melodies·····“i-mode” folder in “Melody”
  - • PDF data·····“i-mode” folder in “My documents”
- ●For a title of a still image, moving image, or PDF data, you can send and receive up to 9 full-pitch or 18 half-pitch characters.
- ●For a title of a melody, you can send and receive up to 25 full-pitch or 50 half-pitch characters.
- ●If you fail in authenticating or when the file size exceeds the maximum volume, a warning message appears, disabling you to send or receive data.
- ●During infrared exchange, the FOMA phone is placed in the same status as it is out of the service area, so you cannot receive incoming calls. The caller hears the guidance to the effect that radio waves do not reach or the power is turned off. When Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service is set to “Activate”, the call is transferred to the Voice Mail Service Center or forwarded to the forwarding destination.
- ●It may take longer to forward data or you might not be able to receive data depending on the data size.
- ●If you connect the FOMA USB Cable (option) to the FOMA phone, you may not perform infrared exchange.
- ●You cannot operate “Receive Ir data” while another function is working.

Sending/Receiving One or Multiple Data Files

You can send/receive the following data files one by one to and from the FOMA phone via infrared exchange; the Phonebook entries, data of Own Number, schedule events, ToDo items, free memos, bookmarks, mail messages, melody files, still image files, moving image files, and PDF data files. For still image files or moving image files, you can send/receive multiple files.

Sending One or Multiple Data Files

Set "Receiving" at the receiving end and then start transmission within 30 seconds following the steps below:

1 Display of the data to be sent ▶ (i) (FUNC) ▶ Send Ir data

●To send multiple files, select the files you want to send from "Multiple choice". Press (i) (FUNC) to select "Send Ir data" and press ●.

2 Confirm "Receiving" at the receiving end ▶ YES

●To cancel, select "NO" and press ●.

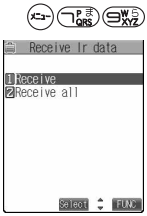
●To cancel the transmission, press (✉) (Quit) or (クリア).
●To send multiple files, repeat step 2 by a factor of selected number of files.

Information

●You cannot send still and moving images, PDF data, or melodies whose output from the FOMA phone is prohibited, the UIM Phonebook entries, and SMS messages in the UIM.
●When sending mail, the file attached to mail is also sent, however, some files attached to mail may not be sent depending on the file format.
●The mail containing the information of the JPEG image in excess of 10,000 bytes, or the mail containing the link information for launching i-αppli is transmitted with the information deleted.
●If transmission is interrupted and the confirmation display appears asking whether to continue the transmission, select "YES" and press ●; then you can resume the transmission.
●When sending one Phonebook entry, you cannot send the stored secret code and voice dial entries.
●In Secret Mode, you can send secret data. However, in Secret Only Mode, you can send only the secret data.

Receiving One or Multiple Data Files

1 (メニュー) ▶ TOOL ▶ Receive Ir data



<Ir Data Receiving Selection display>

2 Receive

●To cancel the transmission, press (✉) (Quit) or (クリア).

3 YES

●To cancel, select “NO” and press ●.

●The confirmation display for asking whether to continue the transmission after receiving one data file. When you received multiple files , select “YES” and press ● to continue the transmission. Repeat step 3. To cancel, select “NO” and press ●.

Information

●When you have already downloaded the i-αppli software that supports the external devices using infrared rays and received a software start instruction message, the specified software starts up. If you have not put a check mark for ‘Ir “ αppli To”’ of “Set αppli To”, the software does not start up automatically.

●The phone number is stored to the lowest empty memory numbers in 010 through 699 in the Phonebook. If all memory numbers 010 through 699 are occupied, the phone number is stored to the lowest empty memory numbers in 000 through 009 (two-touch dial).

●If you receive a Phonebook entry stored as secret in Secret Mode or Secret Only Mode, the Phonebook entry is stored as an ordinary one.

●Data of “Own number” you have received is stored as a Phonebook entry.

●Received mail messages are saved to the Inbox folder in “Inbox Folder List”. When the maximum number of storable messages (see page 577) is exceeded, the messages overwrite in the order of ① messages within the “Trash box” folder and ② received messages from the oldest one.

●Sent mail overwrites the unprotected and oldest mail in the Outbox folder.

●You cannot store a still image in excess of 700 Kbytes, moving image in excess of 800 Kbytes, melody file in excess of 100 Kbytes, and PDF data file in excess of 1 Mbyte.

Sending/Receiving All Data Files

You can send/receive the following data files all at once to and from the FOMA phone via infrared exchange; the Phonebook entries, schedule events, ToDo items, free memos, bookmarks, and mail messages.

■If you send/receive all data files

●If you send all Phonebook entries, the “Own number” data is also sent.

●All the data of “Own number” at the receiving end is overwritten except the own number. Mail address is also overwritten by sender’s address, so restore it at the receiving end.

●You can send or receive the protected incoming and outgoing messages.

■Be sure to read the following before sending/receiving all data files:

●Receiving all data files deletes all data you have stored including the protected ones, and the received data overwrites the existing data. Confirm that no important data is stored before receiving all data files.

●Receiving all data files in the Phonebook overwrites personal data (except own number) stored in “Own number”.

●The Phonebook entries stored as secret data are also sent. The sent “Secret data” is stored as “Secret data” at the receiving end, too.

●You cannot send/receive all Phonebook entries if “PIM lock” or “Keypad dial lock” is set.

●The group names in the Phonebook you have received are stored, so the data set in “Group setting” is also overwritten.

●When you send/receive all data files, the bar indicating the transmission status appears to notify you of the number of sent data files (estimate). The bar may progress slowly or look different from that viewed from the receiving end even when the data has correctly been sent/received depending on the size of the sending/receiving data.

Sending All Data Files

To send all data files, enter a session number (any four-digit number). The receiving end needs to enter the same session number.
Perform the operation below to start sending within 30 seconds after displaying "Receiving" at the receiving end.

1 Display of the data to be sent ▶ (FUNC) ▶ Send all Ir data ▶ Enter the Terminal Security Code ▶

●See page 146 for Terminal Security Code.

2 Enter the session number.

●Enter any four-digit number as the session number.

3 Confirm "Receiving" at the receiving end ▶ YES

●To cancel, select "NO" and press .

●To cancel the transmission, press (Quit) or .

Information

●You cannot send the Phonebook entries and SMS messages in the UIM.
●Note that the schedule events at the receiving end are all deleted if you send all ToDo items to the phone that does not support ToDo.
●If you send all messages, the mail containing the information of the JPEG image in excess of 10,000 bytes, or the mail containing link information for launching i-αppli is transmitted with the information deleted.
●When sending mail, the file attached to mail is also sent, however, some files attached to the mail may not be sent depending on the file format.
●If transmission is interrupted and the confirmation display appears asking whether to continue the transmission, select "YES" and press ; then you can resume the transmission.
●All data files you selected are sent regardless of Secret Mode.
●When sending all Phonebook entries, you cannot send the voice dial entries.

Receiving All Data Files

To receive all data files, you need to enter the same session number as that of sending end. Note that all data files including protected data are overwritten by the received data if you have received all. Data stored in Secret Mode is also deleted.

1 ▶ TOOL ▶ Receive Ir data

<Ir Data Receiving Selection display>

2 **Receive all ▶ Enter the Terminal Security Code ▶ ●**

●See page 146 for the Terminal Security Code.

3 **Enter the same session number as that entered at the sending end.**

4 **YES**

●To cancel, select "NO" and press ●.

5 **YES**

Stored data is deleted, then reception starts.

●To cancel, select "NO" and press ●.

●To cancel the transmission, press ✉ (Quit) or クリア.

Information

●When you receive a still image set for a Phonebook entry or a file attached to mail, and the same still image or file is already stored, only one image or file remains in the Data Box.

Function Menu of the Ir Data Receiving Selection Display

1 **Ir Data Receiving Selection display ▶ ● (FUNC) ▶ Do the following operation.**

Function menu	Operations
Add desktop icon	You can paste the Receive Ir Data function to the desktop. (See page 139)

<Forwarding Image>

Transmission Setting

Setting at purchase: ON

For when you transfer the Phonebook entries using infrared rays, SD-PIM, or data link software, you can specify whether to transmit stored still images together.

1 **メニュー ▶ TOOL ▶ Forwarding image**

ON……Transmits still images stored in the Phonebook together.

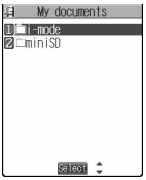
OFF……Does not transmit still images stored in the Phonebook.

<PDF Viewer>

Displaying PDF Data File

You can download the PDF compatible data files to the FOMA phone and display or save them. You can display the data files in the miniSD memory card as well.

1 DATA BOX ▶ My documents



<Folder List>

2 Select a folder ▶ ◎ ▶ Select a PDF data file ▶ ◎

●If you cannot display a preview image, the following images are displayed:

Cannot be displayed

Does not support
(PDF data displayed as “ ” or “ ”)

Does not support
(PDF data displayed as “ ”)

●See page 218 when the PDF data is set with a password.

<PDF List>

■Operations when displaying PDF data

You can do the following operations from the display for PDF data:

Operation	Key operation
Upper scroll	◎
Lower scroll	◎
Left scroll	◎
Right scroll	◎
Bring up key operation help	✉
Zoom in	3 DEF
Zoom out	1

Operation	Key operation
Fit page	2 ABC
Next page	9 WXYZ ▼
Previous page	7 PQRS ▲
Search	5 JKL
Search next	6 MNO
Search previous	4 GHI
Bring up bookmark list	8 TUV
Add bookmark	8 TUV (for at least one second)

■Icons in the PDF Data List

<Type of data>

Type of data	Icon
Complete PDF data with all pages downloaded	
PDF data partially downloaded by page	
PDF data failed to be downloaded owing to disconnection of communication midway	

●For the PDF data with the file restriction, “ ” is added to the icon.

●“ ” appears when the PDF data is damaged.

<Acquired source>

Acquired source	Icon
Sites	
Infrared exchange, etc.	

<Usable function>

Usable function	Icon
Sending files using infrared rays	
Exporting files to the miniSD memory card	

＊You need to obtain a miniSD memory card separately to use the functions related to the miniSD memory card. (See page 395)

■**When you select "miniSD" on the Folder List**

The miniSD Memory Card Folder List is displayed.

Select a folder and press ◎ to display the list of PDF data files.

<miniSD Memory Card Folder List>

Information

- ●During "PIM lock", you cannot start up the PDF viewer.
- ●When many files are stored in the FOMA phone or the miniSD memory card, it may take a while to access them.
- ●It may take longer to display the PDF data depending on the PDF data.
- ●You can download the pages which you have not downloaded yet when you try to display them while displaying the PDF data partially downloaded.
- ●When you download the pages which you have not downloaded yet, if the PDF data has been updated at the server's end, the confirmation display appears asking whether to download from the first page. Select "YES" or "NO" and press ◎.
- ●"東京鉄道路線図 (Tokyo Railway Route Map)", "名古屋鉄道路線図 (Nagoya Railway Route Map)", "大阪鉄道路線図 (Osaka Railway Route Map)", "東京近郊鉄道路線図 (Tokyo Outskirts Railway Route Map)", and "大阪近郊鉄道路線図 (Osaka Outskirts Railway Route Map)" are pre-installed.

© 2005 CHIRI Geographic Information Service Co., Ltd. All Rights Reserved.

Function Menu of the PDF List

1 **PDF List ▶ ⓘ (FUNC) ▶ Do the following operations.**

<PDF List>

Function menu	Operations
Edit title	You can edit the title. (See page 349)
Document info	You can display the PDF data name or saved date and time. ●Use ◎ to scroll the display to check the information. ●After checking, press クリア.
Send Ir data	You can send a single data file using infrared rays. (See page 408)
Import	You can import a PDF data file in the FOMA phone. (See page 356)
Export	You can copy a file to the miniSD memory card. (See page 357)
Copy	You can copy a file. (See page 350)
Move	You can move a file. (See page 350)
Add desktop icon	You can paste a file to the desktop. (See page 139)
Delete this	You can delete a file. (See page 351)
Delete all	You can delete all files. (See page 351)
Multiple-choice	You can select multiple files. (See page 351)
Memory info	You can confirm the memory capacity. (See page 351)
Sort	You can change the displayed order. (See page 351)
Image/Title name	You can switch the PDF Data List. (See page 414)

Information

<Document info>

- ●See page 356 for "Transfer for repair".

Image/Title Name

You can change the displayed contents of the PDF List.

1 **PDF List ▶ (i) (FUNC) ▶ Image or Title name**

●"Title name" is displayed for the Image List and "Image" is displayed for the Title Name List.

■About the Image List and Title Name List

Image List

If you use "Image" to display files, preview images are displayed on the display so that you can operate while viewing images.

- You can display nine PDF data files stored in the FOMA phone.
- You can display four PDF data files stored in the miniSD memory card.

Title Name List

If you use "Title name" to display files, titles are listed on the display.

Information

●When you use "Image" to display PDF data, the preview image might not be displayed or might appear different from the actual image depending on the PDF data.

Function Menu of the miniSD Memory Card Folder List

1 **miniSD Memory Card Folder List ▶ (i) (FUNC) ▶ Do the following operations.**

<miniSD Memory Card Folder List>

Function menu	Operations
Edit fldr title	You can edit the title of folder. (See page 359)
Create folder	You can create a folder. (See page 359)
Delete folder	You can delete a folder. (See page 359)
Select storage	You can select a folder for storage location. (See page 359)

Function Menu while Displaying PDF Data

1 **While displaying a PDF data file ▶ (i) (FUNC) ▶ Do the following operations.**

Function menu	Operations
Zoom in	You can zoom in the PDF data to be displayed. ●You can zoom in the PDF data also by pressing 3 while it is displayed.
Zoom out	You can zoom out the PDF data to be displayed. ●You can zoom out the PDF data also by pressing 1 while it is displayed.
Go to	You can move to another page of the PDF data. **Previous page·····Moves to the previous page.** **Next page·····Moves to the next page.** **First page·····Moves to the first page.** **Last page·····Moves to the last page.** **Specified page·····Specify the page you want to move to. Select the page number field, press ●, enter the page number you want to move to, and press ●. Select "OK" and press ●; then the specified page is accessed.** ●You can move to the previous page also by pressing 7 while the PDF data is displayed. ●You can move to the next page also by pressing 9 while the PDF data is displayed.

∗You need to obtain a miniSD memory card separately to use the functions related to the miniSD memory card. (See page 395)

Function menu	Operations
View types	You can change the display size of the PDF data. **Fit page ·····Displays the overall page to fit the display.** **Actual size ·····Displays the page in 100% size.** **Fit width ·····Displays the page to fit in the width of the display.** **50% ·····Displays the page in 50% size.** **150% ·····Displays the page in 150% size.** **User defined ·····Displays the page in the specified size. Select the zoom specification field, press ●, enter the zooming value you want, and press ●. Select "OK" and press ●; then the page is displayed at the specified zoom.** ●You can display the overall page to fit the display also by pressing 2 ABC while the PDF data is displayed. ●The zoom you can specify is 2 through 1000% When zooming in excess of 1000% is entered, the page is displayed in 1000%.
Page layout	You can change the way the PDF data is to be displayed. **Single page·····Displays the page in unit of a page. (At Viewer start-up)** **Continuous-facing ·····Displays the page in unit of two-page spread.**
Rotate view	**90 ° to right ·····Rotates 90 degrees to the right.** **90 ° to left·····Rotates 90 degrees to the left.**
Display link	You can display links set in the PDF data. Internal links (links set in the PDF data displayed), Web To, Mail To, Phone To/AV Phone To are available for the links. ▶**Select a link**▶●
	●When multiple links are found in the display, you can select a link by pressing ●. ●When you select an internal link, the page moves to the linked page in the PDF data. See page 221 for the operation when you select other links. ●Press CLR to return to the former display.
Search	You can display the screen in which the specified keyword is contained. ▶**Select the field for keywords**▶●▶**Enter a keyword to be searched**▶●
	●You can enter up to 8 full-pitch or 16 half-pitch characters. ●See page 510 for how to enter characters. ▶**Put check marks for the search conditions to be specified**▶✉ (Search) ●"☐" and "☑" switch each time you press ●. ●You can start up the search function also by pressing 5 JKL while PDF data is displayed.
Search next	You can search the next area for the specified keyword. ●You can search the next area also by pressing 6 MNO while the PDF data is displayed.
Search previous	You can search the previous area for the specified keyword. ●You can search the previous area also by pressing 4 GHI while the PDF data is displayed.
Display bookmark	You can display the bookmark set for the PDF data. (See page 416)
Add bookmark	You can set the bookmark for the page currently displayed and can display the desired page easily by selecting the bookmark. You can set up to 10 bookmarks. ▶**YES**▶**Select the title field**▶●▶**Enter a title**▶●▶**OK**
	●You can enter the title up to 64 full-pitch or 128 half-pitch characters. ●See page 510 for how to enter characters.
Mark list	You can display the list of the marks stored in the PDF data. (See page 417)
Add mark	You can store the currently displayed page number and the position within the page as the mark. You can use the stored mark as the sign of the reference point. ▶**YES**
Save	You can save the PDF data as it is. (See page 418)

Function menu	Operations
Download remain	You can download all pages of the PDF data which you have not completely downloaded yet such as partially downloaded by page or failed to be downloaded owing to disconnection of communication midway. ▶**YES** ●To cancel, select “NO” and press ◉.
Capture screen	You can cut out a part of the display and save it as JPEG image. ▶◉▶**YES**▶**Select a folder**▶◉ ●To cancel, select “NO” and press ◉. ●See page 346 for still image folders. ●See page 220 when images are stored to the maximum.
Page info ON/OFF	You can set whether to display the scroll bar, page number, and zoom magnification for displaying the PDF data. **Zoom & page·····Set whether to display the zoom magnification and page number.** **Scroll bar·····Set whether to display the scroll bar.** ▶**Display or Not display** **Display·····Displays the zoom magnification/page number, or scroll bar. (At Viewer start-up)** **Not display·····Does not display the zoom magnification/page number, or scroll bar.**
Document info	You can display the information of the PDF data. (See page 413)

Information

<Zoom in><Zoom out>

●The magnification patterns for zoom in and zoom out are as follows: (%)
1000, 800, 600, 400, 300, 200, 150, 100, 75, 50, 25, 2
When the PDF is currently displayed in 135%, for instance, zoom in enlarges the PDF data to 150% and zoom out reduces it to 100%.

<View types>

●At viewer start-up, the PDF data is displayed in the size set by “Doc. display setting”.

<Page layout>

●You can edit the page layout of the PDF data only when all pages have been obtained and saved to “Data Box”.

<Search>

●The previously searched condition applies to the second search and onward.

<Search next><Search previous>

●You cannot select “Search next” or “Search previous” if no search has been performed.
●The previously searched condition applies when you search with “Search next” or “Search previous”.

<Add bookmark>

●If you do not enter the title, this is stored with “無題 (No title)”.

<Capture screen>

●The cut-out images cannot be used for i-αppli, or output from the FOMA phones such as by sending with mail or copying to the miniSD memory card.
●“Transfer for repair” of the cut-out image is “Not permitted”. (See page 356)
●You might not be able to cut out the display depending on the security setting of the PDF data.

<Page info ON/OFF>

●If you set the page number, zoom magnification, and scroll bar not to be displayed, you can display the PDF data to the maximum screen size.

Display Bookmark

You can list the bookmarks set for the PDF data and the bookmarks additionally set. By selecting a bookmark, you can display the page for which the bookmark is set.

1 While displaying a PDF data file ▶ i (FUNC) ▶ Display bookmark

Bookmark·····Displays the bookmarks set for the PDF data.
Usr-def. bookmark ·····Displays the bookmarks added by “Add bookmark”.
●You can display the bookmarks also by pressing 8TUV while a PDF data file is displayed.

∗You need to obtain a miniSD memory card separately to use the functions related to the miniSD memory card. (See page 395)

2 **Select a bookmark ▶ ◉**

●Some bookmarks that have been set beforehand are categorized. Press ⓘ (Next) to display the lower level of the bookmarks. However, down to level 3 is the maximum, and the bookmarks below that level are displayed also at level 3.

Function Menu while Displaying a User Defined Bookmark

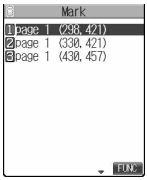
1 **While displaying a user defined bookmark ▶ ⓘ (FUNC) ▶ Do the following operations.**

Function menu	Operations
Edit title	▶**Enter a title**▶◉ ●You can enter up to 64 full-pitch or 128 half-pitch characters. ●See page 510 for how to enter characters.
Delete	▶**YES** ●To cancel, select "NO" and press ◉.
Delete selected	▶**Put check marks for the bookmarks to be deleted** ▶✉ (Finish) ▶**YES** ●"☐" and "☑" switch each time you press ◉. You can check or uncheck all items by pressing ⓘ (FUNC) and selecting "Select all/Release all". ●To cancel, select "NO" and press ◉.
Delete all	You can delete all user defined bookmarks. ▶**Enter the Terminal Security Code** ▶◉▶**YES** ●To cancel, select "NO" and press ◉. ●See page 146 for the Terminal Security Code.

Mark List

You can list the marked page and position stored in the PDF data.

1 **While displaying a PDF data file ▶ ⓘ (FUNC) ▶ Mark list**



<Mark List display>

Function Menu of the Mark List display

1 **Mark List display ▶ ⓘ (FUNC) ▶ Do the following operations.**

Function menu	Operations
Delete	▶**YES** ●To cancel, select "NO" and press ◉.
Delete selected	▶**Put check marks for the marks to be deleted** ▶✉(Finish) ▶**YES** ●"☐" and "☑" switch each time you press ◉. You can check or uncheck all items by pressing ⓘ (FUNC) and selecting "Select all/Release all". ●To cancel, select "NO" and press ◉.
Delete all	▶**Enter the Terminal Security Code** ▶◉▶**YES** ●To cancel, select "NO" and press ◉. ●See page 146 for the Terminal Security Code.

Save

You can save the displayed PDF data as it is. You can save it each time you newly download pages or add bookmarks or marks.

1 While displaying a PDF data file ▶ (i) (FUNC) ▶ Save ▶ YES

The PDF data once saved to the FOMA phone is overwritten each time it is saved. (The operation in step 2 is not required.)
The PDF data that is not saved to the FOMA phone is newly saved.

- To cancel, select "NO" and press ●.
- With the PDF data that was re-downloaded from the first page owing to updating at the server's end, the confirmation display appears asking whether to overwrite the current data. Select "YES" and press ● to save. Select "NO" and press ● to newly save.

2 Select the folder to which you want to save the data ▶ ●

- See page 346 for the PDF data folder.
- See page 220 when PDF data files are stored to the maximum.

■When bookmarks or marks are set to the maximum

If you try to add bookmarks or marks to the PDF data for which 10 bookmarks or marks have been set, or if you try to save the PDF data for which more than 11 bookmarks or marks have been set, the confirmation display appears asking whether to add or save the bookmarks or marks after unnecessary ones are deleted.

1. Select "YES" and press ●.
2. Select the bookmark or mark to be deleted, and press ●.
   or
   Put check marks for the bookmarks or marks to be deleted, and press (✉) (Finish).
   - "☐" and "☑" switch each time you press ●. You can check or uncheck all items at a time by pressing (i) (FUNC) and selecting "Select all/Release all".
   - Continue putting check marks until "Finish" appears at the lower left of the display.
3. Select "YES" and press ●.
   - To cancel, select "NO" and press ●.

Printing Saved Images

Selecting a Method to Print the Saved Image in the miniSD Memory Card

DPOF is the format for recording the print information about the still image you shot with a digital camera. You can input the information into the still image inside the miniSD memory card about whether you want to print it out and how many copies you want to print out. You can take the data to DPE service shops or use a DPOF compatible printer for printing.

1 Still image in play/Still image List ▶ (i) (FUNC) ▶ DPOF setting

Print ·····Prints the selected still image.
Print OFF ·····Sets the selected still image not to be printed. The setting is completed.
All print OFF·····Sets all still images not to be printed. The setting is completed.

2 Enter the number of copies to be printed out ▶ ●

- Enter "01" through "99" in two digits.

Information

- You can set DPOF Setting for up to 999 image files.
- You cannot set DPOF Setting for the image in excess of 700 Kbytes.
- You cannot set DPOF Setting for the image in excess of 1632 x 1224 dots.
- DPOF Setting set by other devices such as personal computers is disabled except the information about the number of copies to be printed out.
- If unused space in the miniSD memory card is not enough, DPOF Setting might not be set. (The icon and Picture Information, however, indicate DPOF is set.) Delete unnecessary files, make memory space, and then try again.

∗You need to obtain a miniSD memory card separately to use the functions related to the miniSD memory card. (See page 395)

Other Useful Functions

Multiaccess ····· <Multiaccess> 420
Multitask ····· <Multitask> 423
Using Alarm ····· <Alarm> 425
Using Calendar to Manage Schedule ····· <Schedule> 428
Using ToDo to Manage Schedule ····· <ToDo> 435
Setting Operating Conditions of Alarm ····· <Alarm Setting> 438
Using Your Original Menu ····· <Private Menu> 439
Storing Your Name, Mail Address and Other Information ····· <Own Number> 440
Recording Voice during a Call or Standby as Voice Memo
····· <Voice Memo during a Call><Voice Memo during Standby> 442
Setting Call Time Display ····· <Call Time Display> 443
Checking Call Duration and Charge ····· <Call Data> 443
Resetting Call Duration/Call Charge ····· <Reset Call Duration> 444
Setting Call Cost Limit ····· <Notice Call Cost> 444
Using Calculator ····· <Calculator> 445
Making Free Memos ····· <Free Memo> 446
Copying/Deleting Data Items in FOMA Phone or UIM ····· <UIM Operation> 447
How to Use Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch ····· 449
Answering a Call Automatically when Earphone is Connected ····· <Automatic Answer> 451
Setting Mobile Phone Carrier ····· <PLMN Setting> 451
Resetting Function Settings ····· <Reset> 452
Deleting Stored Data All at Once ····· <Initialize> 452

Multiaccess

Multiaccess is the function you can simultaneously use two types of transmission, a voice call and packet transmission (i-mode, i-mode mail, and data transmission connecting to personal computers). Further, you can use SMS at the same time.
See page 547 for details of combination of Multiaccess.

Functions Available for Concurrent Transmission

The FOMA phone can use the multiple lines (maximum three lines) simultaneously as follows:

Voice communications (phone)	Single line
i-mode, i-αppli, i-mode mail, packet transmission connecting to PC	Single line
SMS	Single line

Information

- You are charged fee for each line during Multiaccess.
- You cannot use Multiaccess during a video-phone call or 64K data transmission. However, you can receive SMS messages simultaneously.

Major Multiaccess Operations

Major available operations in Multiaccess are as follows:

Current Transmission \ Transmissions added	Making/Answering calls (voice call)	Starting i-mode	Sending/Receiving i-mode mail	Packet transmission with a personal computer
During a call (voice call)	×※1	○	○	○
During i-mode	○	×	○	×
During packet transmission with PC	○	×	×※2	×

○: available
×: not available
※1: If you subscribe to Call Waiting Service, this might be available depending on the combination.
※2: You can send and receive SMS messages.

Access i-mode during a Voice Call

1 During a voice call ▶ (メニュー) ▶ i-mode ▶ Menu ▶ ENGLISH

The call stays connected.
- See page 201 for connecting to sites.
- To switch the displays, press and hold (マルチ) for at least one second; or press (マルチ) and switch from TASK MENU. (See pages 423 and 424)

Send Mail during a Voice Call

1 During a voice call ▶ (メニュー) ▶ MAIL

The call stays connected.
- See page 245 for composing/sending i-mode mail.
  See page 312 for composing/sending SMS messages.
- To switch the displays, press and hold (マルチ) for at least one second; or press (マルチ) and switch from TASK MENU. (See pages 423 and 424)

Receive Mail during a Voice Call

1 **“ (pink)” appears for mail arrival ▶ (メニュー) ▶ MAIL**

The call stays connected.

- ●See page 274 for how to read i-mode mail/SMS messages.
- ●To switch the displays, press and hold (マルチ) for at least one second; or press (マルチ) and switch from TASK MENU. (See pages 423 and 424)

Information

- ●When a mail message or message (R/F) comes in during talk, the ring tone does not sound and illumination (Call/Charging indicator) does not flicker regardless of the “Receiving display” setting.

Start Packet Transmission during a Voice Call

1 **During a voice call ▶ Dial from a personal computer**

The call stays connected.

- ●See page 468 for packet transmission.
- ●To switch the displays, press and hold (マルチ) for at least one second; or press (マルチ) and switch from TASK MENU. (See pages 423 and 424)

Make a Voice Call during i-mode or during Packet Transmission

1 **During i-mode or packet transmission ▶ (マルチ) ▶ Stand-by display**

The Stand-by display appears.

In i-mode

2 **Make a call.**

i-mode or packet transmission stays connected.

- ●If you make a video-phone call during i-mode, i-mode is disconnected and the video-phone call is made. After you finish the video-phone call, the i-mode display returns.
- ●You cannot make a video-phone call during packet transmission.
- ●To switch the displays, press and hold (マルチ) for at least one second; or press (マルチ) and switch from TASK MENU. (See pages 423 and 424)

Receive a Voice Call during i-mode or during Packet Transmission

1 **The Call Receiving display appears for an incoming call.**

2 Press [key] to answer the call.

i-mode or packet transmission stays connected.

- You cannot receive a video-phone call.
- To switch the displays, press and hold [key] for at least one second; or press [key] and switch from TASK MENU. (See pages 423 and 424)
- To return to the display for i-mode or packet transmission without answering the call, press and hold [key] for at least one second. Press and hold [key] for at least one second again to return to the Call Receiving display.
  The caller hears not a message but a ringing tone.

■If a call comes in during a call

If you have subscribed to Call Waiting Service, the ring tone sounds and the message to the effect that you can end the call/transmission to answer the incoming call is displayed when a call comes in during a call or 64K data transmission. You can transfer the incoming call to the Voice Mail Center or forward to the forwarding destination to resume the current call, or end the current call to answer the incoming call.

To continue the current call:

1. Press [key] or [key].
   - If another voice call comes in during a voice call, the message to the effect that you can answer the call is not displayed. Perform the operation in step 2 from the Call Receiving display.
2. Press [key] (FUNC).
   Call rejection ·····You can reject an incoming call and resume the current call.
   Call forwarding ·····You can forward a call to the forwarding destination and resume the current call.
   Voice mail ·····You can connect an incoming call to the Voice Mail Center and resume the current call.

To answer an incoming call:

- When a video-phone call comes in during a video-phone call
  When a voice phone call comes in during a voice call
  When 64K data transmission is received during 64K data transmission
  1. Press [key] or [key].
     - If another voice call comes in during a voice call, the message to the effect that you can answer the call is not displayed. Perform the operation in step 2 from the Call Receiving display.
  2. Press [key].
     The current call ends and the Call Receiving display appears. Then, you can answer the incoming call.
- Other than combinations above:
  1. [key] or [key] ▶ [key] ▶ Select the communication to end ▶ [key]
     - To end the video-phone call, select “Connecting V-phone” , to end the voice call, select “Talking”, and to end the 64K data transmission, select “Connected data”, respectively.
     - You can select the communication to end also by pressing and holding [key] for at least one second to switch the tasks.
  2. Press [key].
     The current call ends and the Call Receiving display appears. Then, you can answer the incoming call.

Information

- Incoming calls are rejected when a video-phone is connected, remote-control is activated, during call hold, or while Record Message is working. The “Missed call” icon will be displayed when the current call ends, and it will be stored in the Received Call Record. (The “Missed call” icon might not appear and the received call record might not be kept depending on the contracts and setting for Voice Mail, Call Waiting, and Call Forwarding Services.)
- If a call comes in during a video-phone call, the moving image, i-motion movie or Flash movie set as the image for incoming calls is not displayed.
- If a call comes in during a video-phone call, a “Pre-installed” substitutive image is sent to the other party of the current call.
- If a call comes in during a video-phone call, the vibrator does not work.

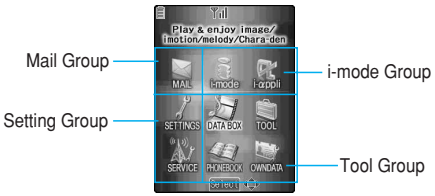
Multitask

The FOMA phone supports "Multitask" that enables you to use multiple functions at the same time such as menu functions (see page 29).

By combining Multiaccess and Multitask, you can use following functions simultaneously (see page 548 for the combination pattern of Multitask):

You can use maximum three functions and a voice or video-phone call simultaneously.

- **Mail Group (i-mode mail and SMS functions)**
- **i-mode Group (menu functions inside "i-mode group" on the Main menu)**
- **Setting Group (menu functions inside "Setting group" on the Main menu)**
- **Tool Group (menu functions inside "Tool group" on the Main menu)**
- **Other functions not in the groups (Voice call, video-phone call, 64K data transmission, etc.)**



Multitasking

Start Another Function

1 **While a function is running** ▶ (メニュー)

While a function in the Tool group is running

2 **Start another function.**

■To check usage status of functions

To use icons

"▰"……Displayed when a single function is used.

"▰"……Displayed when multiple functions are used.

To use TASK MENU

Press (マルチ).

The menu list in use is displayed.

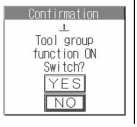
You can also switch menus by using ◎ to select a menu and pressing ◎.

When you call up a menu function

If another menu function in the same group has already been called up, the display on the right appears.

Select "YES" to call up the new menu function and press ◎. The current menu function will be closed.

If you try to start up another function when three functions have already been started up, "Function cannot operate any more" is displayed.



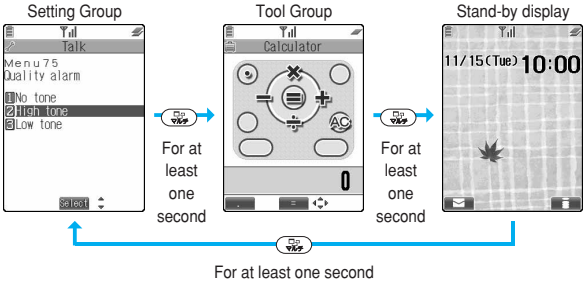
Next Page

Information

- While the Stand-by display is displayed, you can press (i) to access the i-mode menu and (✉) to access the Mail menu.
- You are charged call fee even when you are running other functions during a call.
- If a call comes in while another function is working, the call might not be received correctly. In that case, “Record message” or “Call Forwarding Service” may start in a shorter time than the ringing time specified for them.
- Multitask is not available to transfer data to and from the UIM, miniSD memory card, another FOMA phone, and a personal computer. To access the data transfer function, make sure that you close other menu functions.
- If you use Multitask to switch functions while executing another function whose load of processing is high, delay may occur in displaying operation, and so on.

Switch Displays

While multiple functions are working, you can switch the displays by pressing and holding (マルチ) for at least one second. The display switches from the latest one in descending order.



- You can switch displays also from TASK MENU by pressing (マルチ). (See page 423)
- The Stand-by display appears by pressing and holding (メニュー) for at least one second from other than the Main menu.

Information

- Even if you press (マルチ) to switch the displays, neither menu function in use is closed nor the call is disconnected. Also, even when you switch the Character Entry display (see page 510) to another menu and use that menu for editing text, you can continue the previous text editing if you switch tasks.
- While the Main menu appears, you cannot switch displays even if you press and hold (マルチ) for at least one second.

Exit a Function

To close a menu function, press (PWR) with the menu function displayed.

- When multiple functions are working, press and hold (マルチ) for at least one second to switch the displays and then press (PWR) to close the function one by one.
- When multiple functions are working, repeat pressing (PWR); then the functions are closed in the laid order of tasks after closing the displayed menu function.
- Press (i) ((メール)) from TASK MENU, and select “YES” in the confirmation display and press (●) to close all menu functions and to return to the Stand-by display.

Information

- If you turn off the FOMA phone, all menu functions are closed.
- If you call up menu functions such as “UIM operation” or “Color pattern” while other menu functions are working, a warning tone sounds and warning message is displayed. In this case, first close other menu functions and then call up the new menu function you want to start.

＊You need to obtain a miniSD memory card separately to use the functions related to the miniSD memory card. (See page 395)

Using Alarm

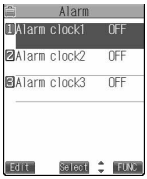
Setting at purchase
OFF

You can set Alarm to alert you at the specified time with an alarm tone and animation.
Set the date and time in "Set time" beforehand.

Store/Edit an Alarm

You can store up to three items of alarm.

1 ▶ TOOL ▶ Alarm



<Alarm List>

2 Select an alarm ▶ ✉ (Edit)

●To set Alarm to "OFF", press ⋮ (FUNC), select "Release this" or "Release all" from the Function menu, then press ●.

3 Do the following operations.

Item	Operations
(Time setting)	▶**Enter the time for sounding the alarm**▶● ●Enter the time in the 24-hour format. ●You cannot set the same time as the time set for the stored alarm.
(Repeat)	**1 time**……**Does not repeat (sounds just once). The setting for Repeat is completed.** **Daily**……**Sets the alarm to sound every day. "D" is displayed on the detailed display. The setting for Repeat is completed.** **Select day**……**Sets the alarm for the specified day of the week.** ▶**Put check marks for the days of the week to be set**▶✉ (Finish) ●"☐" and "☑" switch each time you press ●. ●Select at least one day of the week. ●"W" is displayed on the detailed display.
(Alarm tone)	▶**Select a type of alarm tone**▶● **Melody**……**Selects a melody.** **motion**……**Selects an i-motion movie.** **OFF**……**The alarm tone does not sound. The setting is completed.** ▶**Select a folder**▶●▶**Select a melody or i-motion movie**▶● ●See pages 346 and 385 for melody folders and lists. ●See pages 346 and 367 for i-motion folders and lists.
(Volume)	**Step**……**The alarm tone is silent for about three seconds, and then the volume steps up every about three seconds, from Level 1 through Level 6.** **Level 1 to 6**……**Level 1 is the softest volume and Level 6 is the loudest.** **Silent**……**The alarm tone does not sound.**

Next Page

Item	Operations
(Snooze setting)	**ON ……After stopping the alarm tone by pressing any key, the alarm tone sounds up to six times every about five minutes until Snooze is released by pressing PWR. The setting for Snooze is completed.** **OFF ……The alarm tone sounds just once. Set the time that the alarm tone is to continue playing.** ▶**Enter the ringing time (minutes)** ●You can enter from “01” through “10” in two digits.
(Auto power ON)	**ON ……If the alarm time comes when the power is off, the power goes ON automatically to sound an alarm.** **OFF ……If the alarm time comes when the power is off, an alarm does not sound with the power remained OFF.**

4 Press ✉ (Finish).

Information

- ●During PIM Lock, you cannot store or edit an alarm.
- ●If you set some alarms to the same time, the priority is given in the following order; “Alarm”→“ToDo”→“Schedule”. A missed schedule event or ToDo item is notified by the “Missed alarm” icon on the desktop.
- ●If the alarm tone sounds during a call, press any key to stop it. Once again press any key to end the alarm including Snooze; then the alarm message is cleared and the “Talking” display returns. If the other party on the phone hangs up, an alarm including Snooze ends and the alarm message is cleared.
- ●If a call comes in, or a Schedule or ToDo alarm sounds in Snooze status, Snooze is released.
- ●You cannot set the i-motion movie for the alarm tone in the following cases:
  - • Files inside miniSD memory card
  - • i-motion movies containing no sound
  - • Moving image files other than MP4
  - • i-motion movies with playback restriction
  - • i-motion movies with a ticker
  - • Files whose acquired source is “”.
  - • i-motion movies whose property for “Ring tone” is “Unavailable”
- ●When the i-motion movie whose image size is smaller than 4 x 4 or larger than QVGA (320 x 240) is set for an alarm, the sound only is played back for the alarm.
- ●When you set the power to automatically turn on and an alarm to sound, the default “Alarm” sounds if the alarm other than “Pre-installed”, which is affected by the UIM restrictions, has been selected.
- ●If you are near the electronic devices handling high precision controllers or weak signals, or when you are in an airplane or hospital where the use of mobile phones is prohibited, make sure that you set “Auto power on” to “OFF” and turn off the power to the FOMA phone.

Checking Alarm

1 ▶ TOOL ▶ Alarm ▶ Select an alarm ▶ ●

●You can bring up the edit display by pressing ✉ (Edit). Go to step 3 on page 425.

Function Menu while Alarm is Displayed

1 While the alarm is displayed ▶ i (FUNC) ▶ Do the following operations.

Function menu	Operations
Edit	Go to step 3 on page 425.
Display detail	You can display the detailed setting for the alarm.
Release this	▶**YES** ●To cancel, select “NO” and press ●.
Release all	▶**YES** ●To cancel, select “NO” and press ●.

＊You need to obtain a miniSD memory card separately to use the functions related to the miniSD memory card. (See page 395)

■**When you set an alarm for "Alarm", "Schedule", and "ToDo"**

If you set an alarm for "Alarm", "Schedule", and "ToDo", the icons appear on the desktop.

" " ·····Displayed when an alarm is set for today (except the setting for past time).

" " ·····Displayed when an alarm is set for tomorrow or onward only.

●If you set "Display" of "Main window clock" to "OFF", or set the stored schedule event/ToDo item to "OFF", the icons are not displayed.

■**When the time specified for "Alarm", "Schedule" or "ToDo" comes**

When the specified time comes, the alarm sounds for about five minutes (in the case of "Alarm", the alarm sounds for specified time), and the vibrator works as you set for "Phone" of "Vibrator". If you set "Snooze setting" of "Alarm" to "ON", the alarm sounds for about one minute at an interval of five minutes, up to six times, until Snooze is released by pressing (PWR HLD). During a call, the alarm sounds from the earpiece three times repeatedly. The set alarm message and an animation or i-motion movie linking to the selected icon appear on the display.

●During operations

By "Alarm setting", you can set the way of notifying during operations. (See page 438)

"Operation preferred" ·····Does not notify during operations.

"Alarm preferred"·····Always notifies.

●When the power is turned off

<Alarm>

When "Auto power ON" is set to "ON", the power automatically turns on to make an alarm notification sound. When the auto-power setting is set to "OFF", an alarm does not sound with the power stayed off. Even after you turn the power on, the "Missed alarm" icon is not displayed.

<Schedule/ToDo>

Even when the specified time comes, the alarm does not sound. The "Missed alarm" icon is not displayed even after turning the power "ON".

●In Manner Mode

<Alarm>

When the specified time comes, the vibrator works. However, the alarm sounds if you have set the operations for Manner Mode to "Original" and set "Alarm vol." to other than "Silent" in that setting.

<Schedule/ToDo>

When the specified time comes, the vibrator works and a message is displayed. However, the alarm sounds if you have set the operations for Manner Mode to "Original" and set "Phone vol." to other than "Silent" in that setting.

●During All Lock and PIM lock

Regardless of the setting for "Alarm setting", the alarm does not sound even when the specified time comes. After releasing All Lock or PIM Lock, the "Missed alarm" icon is displayed on the desktop in the same way as when an alarm did not sound. (See page 428)

<Alarm only>

While the power is turned off during All Lock or PIM Lock, the power does not turn on and the "Missed alarm" icon is not displayed even after releasing All Lock or PIM Lock.

●While exchanging to/from SD-PIM

The alarm tone does not sound even when the specified time comes, regardless of the setting for "Alarm setting".

After exchanging to/from SD-PIM, the "Missed alarm" icon is displayed.

●While updating software program

The alarm tone does not sound even when the specified time comes, regardless of the setting for "Alarm setting".

When the specified time comes during updating software program, the "Missed alarm" icon is not displayed even after updating is completed.

●During infrared exchange

The alarm tone does not sound even when the specified time comes, regardless of the setting for "Alarm setting".

The "Missed alarm" icon is displayed after infrared exchange.

■**To clear alarm tone/alarm message, and animation/i-motion movie from the display**

Press any key to stop the alarm tone but the animation/i-motion movie changes to a still image and the alarm message remains displayed. Press any key again (press (PWR HLD) if you set "Snooze setting" of "Alarm" to "ON") to clear the display. However, you cannot clear the alarm message for the schedule event by pressing a side key, with the FOMA phone closed. When a call comes in, the alarm stops sounding and the alarm message and displayed animation/i-motion movie are cleared.

Information

●The i-motion movie set for the alarm is not played back during a call, 64K data transmission, or during receiving the i-mode mail with the JPEG image in excess of 10,000 bytes or i-motion movie attached. The default alarm sounds. The specified icon appears for schedule events.

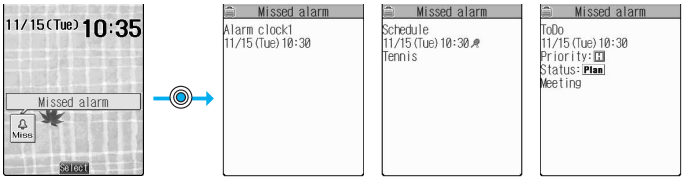
■**When "Alarm" did not work**

When Alarm did not work, "Missed alarm" icon is displayed on the desktop. You can check that icon for the alarm contents (Missed alarm information).

The "Missed alarm" information displays the latest information that could not be notified.

1. Press ● from the Stand-by display.
   You are enabled to select a displayed icon.

2. Select Miss and press ●.
   - ●On the Missed Alarm Information display for "Alarm", the date and time stored for the alarm appears. On the Missed Alarm Information display for "Schedule", the date and time, Schedule icon, summary or contents you have set when storing the schedule event appears. On the Missed Alarm Information display for "ToDo", the date and time, H or L, and the status icon you have set when storing the ToDo item appears.
   - ●If you set an alarm, a schedule event and a ToDo item to the same time and the alarm tone did not sound, the respective details are displayed.
   - ●Press PWR HLD or クリア to return to the previous display.
   - ●Confirm the Missed Alarm Information display, and the "Missed alarm" icon is cleared.



For Alarm　For Schedule　For ToDo

Information

- ●If you set "Alarm setting" to "Operation preferred", the alarm tone sounds only when the Stand-by display is shown at the specified time.
- ●When "Alarm setting" is set to "Alarm preferred" and the alarm time has come while you are dialing, the alarm sounds after the other party is called up. When the alarm time has come while receiving a call, the alarm sounds after starting communication.
- ●To clear the icon without confirming the details of the missed alarm information, press and hold クリア for at least one second.
- ●You will not be able to confirm the details of that missed alarm information after you clear the icon.

<Schedule>

メニュー 4GHI 5JKL

Using Calendar to Manage Schedule

You can display the Calendar by month or week to check the stored schedule events.
You can display or store from January 1, 2005 through to December 31, 2037.
Set the date and time in "Set time" beforehand.
See page 427 for how alarm works.

Store Schedule Events

When the specified date and time come, an alarm tone, entered alarm message (summary or contents of schedule event) and an animation corresponding to the set icon notify you of the schedule event.
You can store up to 100 schedule events. Also, you can store multiple events for the same day.

1 メニュー ▶ TOOL ▶ **Schedule**

<Calendar display>

2 (New)▶Schedule

3 Do the following operations.

Item	Operations
(Date setting (from))	▶**Enter the date and time for starting the schedule**▶● ●Enter the time in the 24-hour format.
(Date setting (to))	Enter the same date/time as the start data/time, or the later date/time than that. ▶**Enter the date and time for ending the schedule**▶● ●Enter the time in the 24-hour format.
(Repeat)	**1 time**……**Does not repeat (just once). The setting for Repeat is completed.** **Daily**……**Sets the same schedule event daily. The setting for Repeat is completed.** **Select day**……**Sets the schedule event for the specified day of the week.** ●Every schedule event set by repeat (Daily/Select day) is counted as one event. ▶**Put check marks for the days of the week you want to set**▶(✉) (Finish) ●"☐" and "☑" switch each time you press ●. ●Select at least one day of the week.
(Alarm)	**ON**……**An alarm tone alerts you at the time specified for the start date/time comes. The setting for alarm notification is completed.** **ON/Set time**……**An alarm tone alerts you a few minutes before the time specified for the start date/time comes.** **OFF**……**Does not alert. The setting for alarm notification is completed.** ▶**Enter how many minutes before the due date to be alarmed.** ●You can enter from "01" through "99" in two digits.
(Alarm tone)	▶**Select a type of alarm tone**▶● **Melody**……**Selects a melody.** **motion**……**Selects an i-motion movie.** **OFF**……**The alarm tone does not sound. The setting is completed.** ▶**Select a folder**▶●▶**Select a melody or i-motion movie**▶● ●See pages 346 and 385 for melody folders and lists. ●See pages 346 and 367 for i-motion folders and lists.
(Edit summary)	▶**Enter the summary of the schedule event**▶● ●You can enter up to 20 full-pitch or 40 half-pitch characters. ●See page 510 for how to enter characters.
(Edit schedule)	▶**Enter schedule contents**▶● ●You can enter up to 256 full-pitch or 512 half-pitch characters. ●See page 510 for how to enter characters. ▶**Select an icon**▶● ●"1" through "15" is displayed if you set the user icon. ●When the alarm tone alerts you, an animation corresponding to the selected icon is displayed.

Next Page

4 Press ✉ (Finish).

●If you do not enter the schedule contents, "Finish" is not displayed; the schedule event is not stored.
●The following icons appear on the display depending on the setting:
: Alarm sounds.
D: Repeats daily.
W: Repeats on the specified day of the week.

■When you attempt to set two schedule events to the same date and time

When both two events are set to "Not repeat" (1 time) or "Repeat" (Daily/Select day), the display on the right appears.
●To overwrite, select "YES" and press ●.
●To cancel, select "NO" and press ●.

When one event is set to "Not repeat" (1 time) and the other is set to "Repeat" (Daily/Select day), the display on the right appears.
●To set, select "YES" and press ●.
●To cancel, select "NO" and press ●.

Information

●The schedule events you can set to the same time are combination of "Repeat" (Daily/Select day) and "Not repeat" (1 time) only. In this case, the event set for "Not repeat" has priority.

Information

●During PIM Lock, you cannot store or edit schedule events.
●If you set a calendar for the Stand-by display, you can set the schedule event from the calendar. (See page 125)
●Schedule events that have passed the specified date and time are not automatically deleted.
●Schedule events stored in "Secret mode" or "Secret only mode" are not displayed unless you activate those modes. For the alarm tones of the schedule events stored in "Secret mode" or "Secret only mode", an alarm message is not displayed in ordinary mode; animation for secret events is displayed instead.
●When "Alarm setting" is set to "Alarm preferred" and the alarm time has come while you are dialing, the alarm sounds after the other party is called up. When the alarm time has come while receiving a call, the alarm sounds after starting communication.
●During standby, the alarm tone sounds at the level set for "Phone" of "Ring volume". During a call, the alarm tone sounds at the level set for the earpiece volume.
●You cannot set the i-motion movie for the alarm tone in the following cases:
・Files inside miniSD memory card ・i-motion movies containing no sound ・Moving image files other than MP4
・i-motion movies with playback restriction ・i-motion movies with a ticker ・Files whose acquired source is "".
・i-motion movies whose property for "Ring tone" is "Unavailable"
●When the i-motion movie whose image size is smaller than 4 x 4 or larger than QVGA (320 x 240) is set for an alarm, the sound only is played back for the alarm.
●If you set an i-motion movie, "Voice announce 1" or "Voice announce 2" as an alarm tone for the schedule event set with an i-motion user icon, the set user icon becomes invalid.
●You cannot set the i-motion user icon for the schedule event set with an i-motion movie, "Voice announce 1" or "Voice announce 2" as an alarm tone.
●If you set some alarms to the same time, the priority is given in the following order; "Alarm"→"ToDo"→"Schedule". A missed schedule event or ToDo item is notified by the "Missed alarm" icon on the desktop.
●If you set to "ON/Set time", you are alerted only at the time set in "ON/Set time" (01 to 99 minutes before the schedule event). No alarm tone sounds at the date and time set for the schedule event.

■Important■

The stored contents may be lost due to a malfunction, repair, or other mishandling of the FOMA phone. We cannot be held responsible for the loss of the stored contents. For just in case, you are well advised to take notes of the contents stored in the FOMA phone, or save them to the miniSD memory card (see page 395). If you have a personal computer, you can save them also to the personal computer by using the FOMA USB Cable (option) and the Data Link Software (see page 551).

＊You need to obtain a miniSD memory card separately to use the functions related to the miniSD memory card. (See page 395)

Store Holidays/Anniversaries

You can store up to 100 holidays and anniversaries; one each for the same date.

1 ▶TOOL▶**Schedule**▶(New)▶**Holiday or Anniversary**

2 **Do the following operations.**

Item	Operations
(Date setting)	▶**Enter the date**▶
(Repeat)	**1 time**……**Does not repeat (just once).** **Annually**……**Sets the same holiday/anniversary for every year.** ●The holiday or anniversary set for repeat (Annually) is counted as one event.
(Edit holiday) (Edit anniversary)	▶**Enter the contents of the holiday or anniversary**▶ ●You can enter up to 10 full-pitch or 20 half-pitch characters. ●See page 510 for how to enter characters.

3 **Press (Finish).**

The holiday ( ) or anniversary ( ) you set is stored.

: Repeats yearly.

●When a holiday or anniversary has already been stored for the same date, the confirmation display appears asking whether to overwrite them. Select "YES" and press to overwrite. To cancel, select "NO" and press .

View Schedule Events

You can check the details of schedule events, holidays, or anniversaries.

1 ▶TOOL▶**Schedule**

The Calendar display appears.

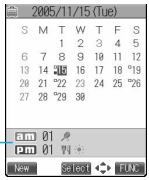
●The selected date is highlighted.

●For the date the schedule events are set for, "□" (a.m.) and "■" (p.m.) of the day are displayed. Saturdays are displayed in blue and Sundays, national holidays, and set holidays are displayed in red. Anniversaries are displayed circled red.

●The number of schedule events set for a.m. and p.m. of the day and the stored icons are displayed. The icon for a holiday and anniversary appears in the p.m. field but it is not counted as a number of storage.

●The number of schedule events set for a.m. and p.m. of the day is displayed.

●The icons and contents of schedule events, holiday, and anniversary set for the day are displayed.



Monthly display

Weekly display

2 Select the date ▶ ◉

The Schedule List for the selected date is displayed in time order.

<Schedule List>

3 Select a schedule event, holiday, or anniversary ▶ ◉

The detailed display for the schedule event, holiday, or anniversary is displayed.

<Detailed Schedule display>

Information

- National holidays conform to "Law on national holidays" (Law no. 178, 1948) and the partially revised law enforced in that year. Spring Equinox Day and Autumn Equinox Day are announced on the official gazette of February 1 in the previous year, therefore, they may differ from the days on the calendar. (As of May 2005)
- On the Calendar display, the current date is underscored.

Function Menu of the Calendar Display

1 Calendar display ▶ (i) (FUNC) ▶ Do the following operations.

<Calendar display>

Function menu	Operations
New	**Schedule ·····Go to step 3 on page 429.** **Holiday ·····Go to step 2 on page 431.** **Anniversary····Go to step 2 on page 431.**
Monthly display/ Weekly display	You can switch the Calendar displays. **Monthly display ·····Displays a month. (Setting at purchase)** **Weekly display ·····Displays a week.**
Icon display	**▶Select the icon to be displayed▶** ◉ The Schedule Event List for the selected icon is displayed. ●Select a schedule event and press ◉ to display the details.
User icon settg.	You can set a user icon. (See page 433)
No. of schedules	You can display the number of schedule events, holidays, and anniversaries. You can display the number of the schedule events stored as secret data during "Secret mode" or "Secret only mode". ●After checking, press クリア.
Send all Ir data	You can send all data using infrared rays. (See page 410)

＊You need to obtain a miniSD memory card separately to use the functions related to the miniSD memory card. (See page 395)

Function menu	Operations
Delete past	The schedule events stored for up to a preceding day of the selected day are deleted. **Schedule ·····Schedule events are deleted.** **Holiday ·····Set holidays are deleted.** **Anniversary····Anniversaries are deleted.** **All·····Schedule events, set holidays and anniversaries are deleted.** **▶YES** ●To cancel, select "NO" and press ●.
Delete all	**▶Enter the Terminal Security Code▶●** **Schedule ·····Schedule events are deleted.** **Holiday ·····Set holidays are deleted. The setting for national holidays will be reset.** **Anniversary····Anniversaries are deleted.** **All·····Schedule events, set holidays and anniversaries are deleted. The setting for national holidays will be reset.** **▶YES** ●To cancel, select "NO" and press ●. ●See page 146 for the Terminal Security Code.
Reset holiday	You can restore the national holidays you deleted to its default. You cannot reset the holidays you have set. **▶YES** ●To cancel, select "NO" and press ●.

Information

<Icon display>

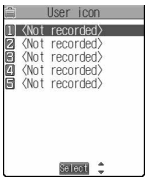
●On the Icon display, the repeated schedule ("W" or "D") is displayed as a single event. For the date, the nearest date of the schedule event is displayed.

User Icon Setting

If you store still images or animations or i-motion movies as user icons, those stored images are displayed to notify you of the schedule event.

Up to five user icons can be stored and they are displayed as " " through " " on the Icon Selection display.

1 Calendar display/Schedule List/Detailed Schedule display ▶ (i) (FUNC) ▶ User icon settg. ▶ <Not recorded>



●When no still image, animation, or i-motion movie is stored, you cannot select "User icon settg.".

●To change the stored icon, select it. When the selected user icon is used for a schedule event, the confirmation display appears. Select "YES" and press ●; then the icon of the schedule event that has used the released icon changes to " ".

2 Select a type of user icon ▶ ●

image ·····Selects a still image or animation.

motion····Selects an i-motion movie.

3 Select a folder ▶ ● ▶ Select a still image, animation or i-motion movie ▶ ●

●When the selected image is large, it is displayed at the position set by "Positioning".

●You cannot select a still image in excess of VGA (640 x 480) size or 100 Kbytes.

●See pages 346 and 347 for still image folders and lists.

●See pages 346 and 367 for i-motion folders and lists.

Information

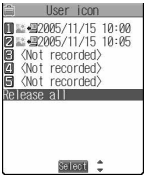
●You cannot set the i-motion movie for the user icon in the following cases:

- Files inside miniSD memory card
- i-motion movies containing sound
- Moving image files other than MP4
- i-motion movies with playback restriction
- i-motion movies with a ticker
- Files whose acquired source is " ".
- Files whose image size is smaller than 4 x 4 or larger than QCIF (176 x 144).
- i-motion movies whose property for "Ring tone" is "Unavailable"

Next Page

■**To release the setting for all user icons**

Select “Release all” from the display in step 1 on page 433 and press ●.
Select “YES” on the confirmation display for release and press ●.
The icon of the schedule event that has used the released icon changes to “🕒”.



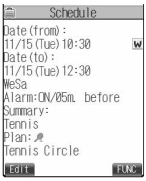
■**To release only a selected user icon**

Select “Release this” in step 2 on page 433 and press ●.

Function Menu of the Schedule List/Detailed Schedule Display

1 **Schedule List/Detailed Schedule display ▶ (i) (FUNC) ▶ Do the following operations.**

<Schedule List>



<Detailed Schedule display>

Function menu	Operations
New	**Schedule** ·····**Go to step 3 on page 429.** **Holiday** ·····**Go to step 2 on page 431.** **Anniversary** ·····**Go to step 2 on page 431.**
Edit	Go to step 3 on page 429 for the schedule event. Go to step 2 on page 431 for the holiday and anniversary. ●You can edit the schedule event also by pressing (✉) (Edit) on the Schedule List or on the detailed display. ●You cannot edit national holidays.
Copy	You can copy the schedule event, holiday or anniversary and store it for another date. **▶Enter the date and time you are pasting to▶●** Go to step 3 on page 429 for the schedule event. Go to step 2 on page 431 for the holiday and anniversary. ●Even if the source schedule event or holiday/anniversary is set to “Repeat (Daily/Weekly/Yearly)”, the pasted one is set to “1 time”. ●You cannot copy national holidays.
Calendar display	You can return to the calendar display from the Icon display. You can operate this only while the Icon display is displayed.
Icon display	You can display schedule events by icon. (See page 432)
User icon settg.	You can set the user icon. (See page 433)
Release secret	You can change the secret schedule events to ordinary schedule events.
Compose message	You can compose a new message whose text contains the date and contents of the schedule event. Go to step 2 on page 245.
Send Ir data	You can send a single data item using infrared rays. (See page 408)
Send all Ir data	You can send all data using infrared rays. (See page 410)
Export this	You can copy a single data item to the miniSD memory card. (See page 402)

∗You need to obtain a miniSD memory card separately to use the functions related to the miniSD memory card. (See page 395)

Function menu	Operations
Delete this	▶**YES** ●To cancel, select "NO" and press ●. ●If you try to delete a schedule event, holiday or anniversary set for repeat (Daily/Weekly/Yearly), the confirmation display appears asking whether to delete it. Select "YES" and press ● to delete all data for repeat. ●You can delete national holidays only by "Delete this".
Delete past	The schedule events stored for up to a preceding day of the selected day are deleted. (See page 433)
Delete select	▶**Put check marks for the schedules, holidays or anniversaries to be deleted**▶✉ (Finish) ▶**YES** ●"☐" and "☑" switch each time you press ●. You can check or uncheck all items at a time by pressing ⓕ (FUNC) and selecting "Select all/Release all". ●To cancel, select "NO" and press ●.
Delete all	You can delete all schedule events, holidays or anniversaries. You can operate this only while the Icon display is displayed. (See page 433)

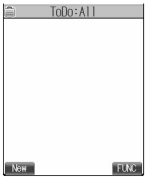
<ToDo>

Using ToDo to Manage Schedule

You can manage your schedule events in the list and make an alarm tone sound when the specified time comes. You can store up to 100 ToDo items to manage your schedule. Set the date and time in "Set time" beforehand. See page 427 for how alarm works.

Store ToDo Items

1 ▶TOOL▶**ToDo**



2 **Press ✉ (New).**

●If ToDo items are already stored, select "New" from the Function menu and press ●.

3 **Do the following operations.**

Item	Operations
(Edit ToDo)	▶**Enter the text (ToDo contents)**▶● ●You can enter up to 100 full-pitch or 200 half-pitch characters. ●See page 510 for how to enter characters.
D (Due date)	**Enter date**……**Enter the date (due date) directly using the numeric keys and press ●.** **Choose date**……**As a calendar is displayed, select a date (due date) by using ◎ and press ●. Check the date and press ●.** **No date**……**Does not set the date (due date). The alarm does not work.**

Item	Operations
P (Priority)	H·····Sets priority high. H is displayed. L·····Sets priority low. L is displayed. None·····Does not set priority. ●If you sort the items in due date order, the items for the same date are displayed from the higher priority.
(Category)	None·····Does not set the category. Personal·····Sets the category to "Personal". Holiday·····Sets the category to "Holiday". Travel·····Sets the category to "Travel". Business·····Sets the category to "Business". Meeting·····Sets the category to "Meeting".
(Alarm)	ON·····Alerts you at the set time. The setting for alarm notification is completed. ON/Set time·····Alerts you specified minutes before the due date. OFF·····Does not alert you. The setting for alarm notification is completed. ▶Enter how many minutes before the due date to be alarmed. ●You can enter from "01" through "99" in two digits.
(Alarm tone)	▶Select a type of alarm tone▶● Melody·····Selects a melody. motion·····Selects an i-motion movie. OFF·····The alarm tone does not sound. The setting is completed. ▶Select a folder▶●▶Select a melody or i-motion movie▶● ●See pages 346 and 385 for melody folders and lists. ●See pages 346 and 367 for i-motion folders and lists.

4 Press ✉ (Finish).

●If you have not entered the text (ToDo contents), "Finish" is not displayed; then you cannot store the ToDo item.

Information

●During PIM Lock, you cannot store or edit ToDo items.
●When "Alarm setting" is set to "Alarm preferred" and the alarm time has come while you are dialing, the alarm sounds after the other party is called up. When the alarm time has come while receiving a call, the alarm sounds after starting communication.
●During standby, the alarm tone sounds at the level set for "Phone" of "Ring volume". During a call, the alarm tone sounds at the level set for the earpiece volume.
●You cannot set the i-motion movie for the alarm tone in the following cases:
- Files inside miniSD memory card
- i-motion movies containing no sound
- Moving image files other than MP4
- i-motion movies with playback restriction
- i-motion movies with a ticker
- Files whose acquired source is "".
- i-motion movies whose property for "Ring tone" is "Unavailable"

●When the i-motion movie whose image size is smaller than 4 x 4 or larger than QVGA (320 x 240) is set for an alarm, the sound only is played back for the alarm.
●If you set some alarms to the same time, the priority is given in the following order; "Alarm"→"ToDo"→"Schedule". A missed schedule event or ToDo item is notified by the "Missed alarm" icon on the desktop.
●If you set to "ON/Set time", you are alerted only at the time set in "ON/Set time" (01 to 99 minutes before ToDo). No alarm tone sounds at the date/time set for the ToDo item.

■Important■
The stored contents may be lost due to a malfunction, repair, or other mishandling of the FOMA phone. We cannot be held responsible for the loss of the stored contents. For just in case, you are well advised to take notes of the contents stored in the FOMA phone, or save them to the miniSD memory card (see page 395). If you have a personal computer, you can save them also to the personal computer by using the FOMA USB Cable (option) and the Data Link Software (see page 551).

∗You need to obtain a miniSD memory card separately to use the functions related to the miniSD memory card. (See page 395)

View ToDo Items

1 ▶ TOOL ▶ **ToDo**

The ToDo List is displayed.

- The status icons of ToDo (see this page) items switch from white to pink after the due date.
- H or L is displayed. If you set "Priority" to "None", no icon is displayed.

2 **Select a ToDo item** ▶ ◉

The details of the selected ToDo item are displayed.

Function Menu while ToDo is Displayed

1 **While ToDo is displayed** ▶ ⓘ (FUNC) ▶ **Do the following operations.**

Function menu	Operations
New	Go to step 3 on page 435.
Edit	Go to step 3 on page 435. ●From the ToDo List or the detailed display, you can edit ToDo also by pressing ✉ (Edit). ●To edit "Completion date" of the ToDo item set with "Completion", select "C", press ◉, and perform the same operation as "Due date" of step 3 on page 435.
Change status	The status icons are displayed in the ToDo List. **Plan……"Plan" is displayed.** **Acceptance……"Acc." is displayed.** **Request……"Request" is displayed.** **Provisional plan……"P.Plan" is displayed.** **Confirmation……"Confirm" is displayed.** **Denial……"Denial" is displayed.** **Completion……Perform the same operation as in "Due date" of step 3 on page 435. "Comp." is displayed.** **Substitution……"Substit" is displayed.**
Category display	**All……All the ToDo items are displayed.** **None……The list for ToDo items for which categories are not set is displayed.** **Personal……The list for ToDo items set as "Personal" is displayed.** **Holiday……The list for ToDo items set as "Holiday" is displayed.** **Travel……The list for ToDo items set as "Travel" is displayed.** **Business……The list for ToDo items set as "Business" is displayed.** **Meeting……The list for ToDo items set as "Meeting" is displayed.** ●Select a ToDo item and press ◉; then the details are displayed.

Function menu	Operations
Sort/Filter	You can sort ToDo items for display. You can also list them up by the specified status. **By due date**……**Displays ToDo items in the descending order of the due date.** **By completed**……**Displays ToDo items in the descending order of the completed date.** **By entered time**……**Displays ToDo items in ascending order of the stored date.** **Plan**……**Displays only "Plan" ToDo items in ascending order of the stored date.** **Acceptance**……**Displays only "Acceptance" ToDo items in ascending order of the stored date.** **Request**……**Displays only "Request" ToDo items in ascending order of the stored date.** **Provisional plan**……**Displays only "Provisional plan" ToDo items in ascending order of the stored date.** **Confirmation**……**Displays only "Confirmation" ToDo items in ascending order of the stored date.** **Denial**……**Displays only "Denial" ToDo items in ascending order of the stored date.** **Completion**……**Displays only "Completion" ToDo items in ascending order of the stored date.** **Substitution**……**Displays only "Substitution" ToDo items in ascending order of the stored date.**
Add desktop icon	You can paste the ToDo item to the desktop. (See page 139)
Send Ir data	You can send a single data item using infrared rays. (See page 408)
Send all Ir data	You can send all data using infrared rays. (See page 410)
Export this	You can copy a single data item to the miniSD memory card. (See page 402)
Delete this	▶**YES** ●To cancel, select "NO" and press ●.
Delete select	▶**Put check marks for the ToDo items to be deleted**▶✉ (Finish)▶**YES** ●"☐" and "☑" switch each time you press ●. You can check or uncheck all items by pressing i (FUNC) and selecting "Select all/Release all". ●To cancel, select "NO" and press ●.
Delete completed	You can delete the "Completion" ToDo items. ▶**YES** ●To cancel, select "NO" and press ●.
Delete all	▶**Enter the Terminal Security Code**▶●▶**YES** ●To cancel, select "NO" and press ●. ●See page 146 for the Terminal Security Code.

<Alarm Setting>

Setting Operating Conditions of Alarm

Setting at purchase: Alarm preferred

You can set whether to make an alarm notification of "Alarm", "Schedule" and "ToDo", for when operating another function.

1 ● ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Clock** ▶ **Alarm setting**

Operation preferred ……Alerts you only during the Stand-by display.
Alarm preferred……Alerts you even while you are operating the FOMA phone or during a call.

Information

●Even if you could not be alerted, the "Missed alarm" icon appears on the desktop.

＊You need to obtain a miniSD memory card separately to use the functions related to the miniSD memory card. (See page 395)

<Private Menu>

Using Your Original Menu

You can store frequently used functions in “Private menu”.
You can store a total of 10 functions selected from the PHONEBOOK, SETTINGS, DATA BOX, TOOL, OWNDATA, SERVICE, i-mode, MAIL, and i-αppli (see page 532).

Setting at purchase
Own number
Ring volume
Vibrator
Caller ID notification
Alarm
Open phone

Select a Function from Private Menu

1 Press (メニュー) twice.

Private Menu is displayed.

- If you have not touched the key for at least 15 seconds, the Stand-by display returns.
- When no private menu is stored, the confirmation display appears asking whether to store a new private menu. Select “YES” and press (●) to store. Go to “Add to menu” on page 440. To cancel, select “NO” and press (●).

<Private menu>

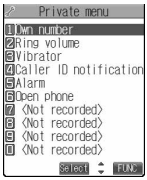
2 Select a function ▶ (●)

The display for the selected function is displayed.

Display Private Menu List

(メニュー) (5 JKL) (2 ABC)

1 (メニュー) ▶ SETTINGS ▶ Display ▶ Private menu



<Private Menu List>

Function Menu of the Private Menu List

1 **Private Menu List ▶ (i) (FUNC) ▶ Do the following operations.**

Function menu	Operations
Add to menu	You can store the frequently used functions in the Private menu. ▶**Select the function to be stored** ▶ ● ●The storing display appears also by selecting the item from the Private Menu List and pressing ●. ●Press ● to display the storable functions by main menu item or sub-menu item. Press ● to select the function you store. ●If you try to overwrite the function already stored with a new function, the confirmation display appears asking whether to overwrite it. To overwrite, select "YES" and press ●. To cancel, select "NO" and press ●.
Add desktop icon	You can paste the selected item to the desktop. (See page 139)
Reset menu	You can reset Private Menu to the default. ▶**YES** ●To cancel, select "NO" and press ●.
Release this	▶**YES** ●To cancel, select "NO" and press ●.
Release all	▶**YES** ●To cancel, select "NO" and press ●.

Information

<Add to menu>

●For "i-mode", "i-αppli", and "Mail", you can store only the main menu items of the menu function. Functions in the main menu items cannot be stored.

●You cannot store the same function as multiple items.

●You cannot store during a call or while another function is working.

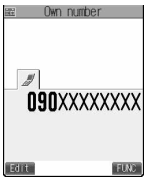
<Own Number>

Storing Your Name, Mail Address and Other Information

In addition to the phone number (own number) you have signed up, you can store your personal information such as your name, reading of your name, phone numbers (up to three), mail addresses (up to three), a postal address, a birthday, memorandums, and a still image.
If you change the mail address or register a secret code, change the mail address in this function as well.

1 (メニュー) ▶ OWNDATA ▶ **Own number** ▶ (✉) (Edit)

●You can send the dial data of own number in touch tone signals during a call by pressing (i) (FUNC) from the display on the right and pressing (通話).



<Own Number display>

＊You need to obtain a miniSD memory card separately to use the functions related to the miniSD memory card. (See page 395)

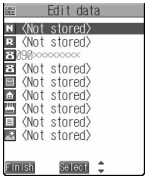
2 Enter the Terminal Security Code▶●

Perform the operation in step 2 on page 95 to store personal information.

●You cannot change or delete own number.

●See page 146 for the Terminal Security Code.

●If you have already entered the Terminal Security Code by operating another function such as "Display all data", the display for entering the Terminal Security Code does not appear.



3 Press ✉ (Finish).

Information

●The items other than own number are displayed even if you use another UIM, because they are stored in the FOMA phone.

●The mail address you can change using this function is limited to the mail address displayed by "Own number". You cannot change the actual mail address.

Function Menu of the Own Number Display

1 Own Number display▶i (FUNC)▶Do the following operations.

Function menu	Operations
Edit	You can edit the personal information. Go to step 2 on this page.
Display all data	You can display all the stored phone numbers and mail addresses. ▶**Enter the Terminal Security Code**▶● Press ● to display each item. ●See page 146 for the Terminal Security Code.
Copy name	You can copy name. The copied text is memorized in the FOMA phone.
Copy phone number/ Copy mail add./ Copy address/Copy birthday/ Copy memorandums	You can copy each item. ●The items in the Function menu differ depending on the displayed items.
Send Ir data	You can send a single data item using infrared rays. (See page 408)
Export this	You can copy a data item to the miniSD memory card. (See page 402)
Erase phone number/ Erase mail add./ Erase address/ Erase birthday/ Erase memorandums/ Delete image	You can delete each item. ▶**YES** ●To cancel, select "NO" and press ●. ●When the entry display for the Terminal Security Code appears for deleting Mail address 1, enter the code and press ●. ●The items in the Function menu differ depending on the displayed items.
Reset	You can reset (erase) all the stored personal data such as phone numbers or mail addresses except own number. ▶**Enter the Terminal Security Code**▶●▶**YES** ●To cancel, select "NO" and press ●. ●See page 146 for the Terminal Security Code.

Information

<Erase mail add.><Reset>

●When you have already entered the Terminal Security Code by operating "Display all data", the display for entering the Terminal Security Code does not appear.

Recording Voice during a Call or Standby as Voice Memo

Two types of Voice Memo are available; one is "Voice memo" (during a call) for recording the other party's voice during a call and the other is "Voice memo" (during standby) for recording your own voice during standby.
You can record one memo as either "Voice memo" (during a call) or "Voice memo" (during standby) for about 20 seconds.
See page 71 for playing/erasing "Voice memo" (during a call) or "Voice memo" (during standby).

Record Other Party's Voice during a Call

1 During a call ▶ ▼ (for at least one second)

A beep sounds and recording starts.
For video-phone calls, "●REC" is displayed when recording starts.
●During a voice call, you can record "Voice memo" (during a call) also by following the steps below:
1. Press (メニュー).
2. Select TOOL and press ●.
3. Select "Voice memo" and press ●.

●For video-phone calls, the still image set for "Voice memo" of "Select image" is displayed to the other party.
●To suspend the recording midway, press and hold ● or ▼ (for at least one second). For voice calls, you can suspend the recording also by pressing (クリア).
●A beep sounds about five seconds before the recording time (for about 20 seconds) ends.
The beep sounds twice when the recording ends and the "Talking" display returns.

Information

●If you record a voice memo when either "Voice memo" (during a call) or "Voice memo" (during standby) has already been saved, the old one is overwritten regardless of whether it was played back or not.
●You cannot record a voice memo while operating a function in the Function menu or while holding a call.
●Press (PWR HLD) to end the recording and the call.

Record your Voice during Standby

(メニュー)(4 GHI)(3 DEF)

1 (メニュー) ▶ TOOL ▶ Voice memo ▶ YES

A beep sounds and recording starts. Speak into the microphone.
●To cancel, select "NO" and press ●.
●To suspend the recording midway, press ●, (クリア) or (PWR HLD).
●A beep sounds about five seconds before the recording time (for about 20 seconds) ends.
The beep sounds twice when the recording ends and the former display returns.

Information

●The recording is suspended when a call comes in, when an alarm for "Alarm", "Schedule" or " ToDo" sounds, or when you switch the displays by Multitask.

■Important■
The saved contents may be lost due to a malfunction, repair, or other mishandling of the FOMA phone. We cannot be held responsible for loss of saved contents. For just in case, you are well advised to take notes of the contents saved to the FOMA phone.

<Call Time Display>

Setting Call Time Display

Setting at purchase
ON

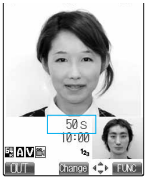
You can set whether to display the call time during a call.

●The displayed call time is an estimate and might differ from the actual call time.

1 (Menu) ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Call time/cost** ▶ **Call time display**

ON……Displays a call time during a call.
OFF……Does not display a call time during a call.
●During a video-phone call, press (i) (FUNC) and select “Call time disp.”.

For voice calls



For video-phone calls

Information

●The duration for i-mode transmission and packet transmission is not included.
●If you switch between the voice call and video-phone call or when the call time has exceeded “19 hours 59 minutes 59 seconds”, “0 s” returns to re-count the time.

<Call Data>

Checking Call Duration and Charge

You can confirm the last and accumulated call duration and charge for voice calls, video-phone calls and the like.

●Displayed call duration and charge are for reference and might differ from the actual ones. In addition, the consumption tax is not included in the call charge.
●Both the voice call duration and digital communications duration (video-phone call duration+64K data transmission duration) are displayed and both incoming and outgoing calls are included in the duration.
●Call charge is only for the dialed calls. However, “￥0” or “￥＊＊” is displayed for toll free call, Directory Assistance Service (104), etc.
●Call charge is accumulated on the UIM. Therefore, when you replace the UIM, the charge accumulated on the UIM in use is displayed. (accumulation from December 2004)
※You cannot display the accumulated cost on the UIM using the FOMA phones that were released before the 901i series. (The cost is accumulated on the UIM.)
●You can reset the displayed call duration and call charge.

1 (Menu) ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Call time/cost** ▶ **Call data**

Last call duration……Talk: Displays the call duration of the latest voice call.
Digital: Displays the call duration of the latest video-phone call and 64K data transmission.
Last call cost……Talk: Displays the call charge for the latest voice call.
Digital: Displays the call charge for the latest video-phone call and 64K data transmission.
Total calls duration……Talk: Displays the call duration of voice call from the time Calls Duration was reset until the current time.
Digital: Displays the call duration of video-phone call and 64K data transmission from the time Call Duration was reset until the current time.
Total calls……Displays the call charge from the time the charge was reset to the current call.
Calls reset……Displays the date and time when Reset Call Duration was executed last time.
Cost reset……Displays the date and time when Reset Call Charge was executed last time.
●After checking, press (クリア).

Next Page

Information

- When the date and time are not set, or if "Reset Call Duration" has not been done after setting the date and time, the date and time of Calls Reset and Cost Reset are not displayed.
- When Last Call Duration exceeds "19 hours 59 minutes 59 seconds", or Total Calls Duration exceeds "199 hours 59 minutes 59 seconds", "0 s" returns to re-count the time.
- The total calls duration for video-phone calls is the digital transmission, so it is displayed in "Digital" not in "Talk".
- If you switch between the voice call and video-phone call during a call, the call duration and call charge are counted respectively for the calls. You are not charged while "Changing" (see pages 53 and 78) is displayed.
- The duration/charge for i-mode transmission and packet transmission is not counted. For how to check i-mode bill, refer to "FOMA i-mode Operation Guide" which is supplied on your i-mode contract.
- The duration for ringing and calling is not counted as call duration.
- If you turn off the power or remove the UIM, Last Call Duration is reset to "0 s"; and Last Call Cost is reset to "¥＊＊".

<Reset Call Duration>

Resetting Call Duration/Call Charge

Resetting Call Duration

You can reset Last Call Duration and Total Calls Duration to "0 s".

1 MENU ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Call time/cost** ▶ **Reset call duration** ▶ **Enter the Terminal Security Code** ▶ ● ▶ **Reset call duration** ▶ **YES**

- See page 146 for the Terminal Security Code.
- To cancel, select "NO" and press ●.

Resetting Call Charge

You can reset Last Call Cost and Total Calls to "¥0".

1 MENU ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Call time/cost** ▶ **Reset call duration** ▶ **Enter the Terminal Security Code** ▶ ● ▶ **Reset call charge** ▶ **YES**

- See page 146 for the Terminal Security Code.
- To cancel, select "NO" and press ●.

2 **Enter the PIN2 code** ▶ ●

- See page 146 for PIN2 code.

<Notice Call Cost>

Setting Call Cost Limit

You can set the call cost limit and can be notified when it is exceeded. If you set "Auto reset setting" to "ON", the call cost is reset at midnight 1st of the month and "¥" is deleted. To use Auto reset, set the date/time following "Set time" in advance.

Setting at purchase

Notice call cost ·····OFF
Max cost ····· ¥3,000 (When "Notice call cost" is set to "ON")
Method to alert·····Icon (When "Notice call cost" is set to "ON")
Auto reset setting···OFF (When "Notice call cost" is set to "ON")

1 MENU ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Call time/cost** ▶ **Notice call cost** ▶ **Enter the Terminal Security Code** ▶ ●

ON·····Validates Notice Call Cost.
OFF·····Invalidates Notice Call Cost. The setting is completed.

- See page 146 for the Terminal Security Code.

2 **Enter Max cost** ▶ ●

You can set from ¥10 through ¥100,000 in unit of ¥10.

- If you do not change the Max cost, just press ● without entering the Max cost.

3 Select a method to alert ▶ ◎

Icon ·····The icon inform you of the limit.
Icon + alarm ·····The icon and alarm tone inform you of the limit.

4 ON or OFF ▶ Enter the PIN2 code ▶ ◎

ON·····Validates Auto Reset Setting.
OFF·····Invalidates Auto Reset Setting.
●See page 146 for PIN2 code.

■When Total Calls has exceeded Max Cost:
"¥" appears. When "Icon + alarm" is set as a notice method and the Stand-by display returns, the message to the effect that the call charge has exceeded Max Cost is displayed and a warning tone sounds from the speakers.

Clear Max Cost Icon

You can clear "¥" displayed by Notice Call Cost.

1 メニュー ▶ SETTINGS ▶ Call time/cost ▶ CLR max cost icon ▶ Enter the Terminal Security Code ▶ ◎

●See page 146 for the Terminal Security Code.

Information

●"¥" is cleared also by executing Reset Call Charge, Reset, or Initialize or by changing the setting of "Notice call cost".
●To be re-notified of the set limit after the call cost limit is exceeded, reset the call charge.

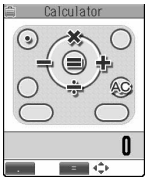
<Calculator>

メニュー 8TUV 5JKL

Using Calculator

You can display Calculator to perform the four rules of calculation (+, −, ×, ÷).
You can display up to 10 digits.

1 メニュー ▶ TOOL ▶ Calculator



2 Follow the operation below to perform calculation.

◎	+	クリア	C (Clear) Clears the numeral you have entered immediately before if you enter a wrong numeral. You can continue calculation entering numerals and the four rules of calculation.
◎	−		
◎	×		
◎	÷		AC (All clear) Numerals and the four rules of calculation are all cleared. Press "AC" (All clear) after clearing or clearing all to return to the display for selecting a tool function.
◎	=		
✉	Decimal point		

■Calculation example (Calculate "−15 + 20.7".)

− 1 5 + 2 0 . 7 = 5.7
◎ 1あ 5JKL ◎ 2ABC 0わ ✉ 7PQRS ◎

Information

●You cannot enter a minus sign while you are performing calculation. To perform calculation starting with the minus sign, press ◎ to enter "−" before entering numerals.
●When the calculated result exceeds 10 digits or invalid calculation like "divided by 0" is performed, ".E" is displayed.

<Free Memo>

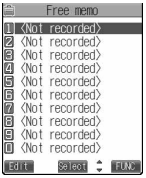
Making Free Memos

You can store up to 10 free memos. You can also paste free memos to schedule events or to the text of new mail.

Store/Edit Free Memos

1 (メニュー) ▶ TOOL ▶ **Free memo** ▶ **Select <Not recorded>** ▶ (✉) (**Edit**)

●To edit a free memo, select the stored free memo.



2 **Enter a free memo** ▶ ◎

●You can enter up to 256 full-pitch or 512 half-pitch characters.

●See page 510 for how to enter characters.

■Important■

The stored contents may be lost due to a malfunction, repair, or other mishandling of the FOMA phone. We cannot be held responsible for the loss of the stored contents. For just in case, you are well advised to take notes of the contents stored in the FOMA phone, or save them to the miniSD memory card (see page 395). If you have a personal computer, you can save them also to the personal computer by using the FOMA USB Cable (option) and the Data Link Software (see page 551).

View Free Memos

1 (メニュー) ▶ TOOL ▶ **Free memo** ▶ **Select a free memo** ▶ ◎

●You can view a long free memo by scrolling the display with (◎).

●You can bring up the edit display by pressing (✉) (**Edit**). Go to step 2 on this page.

Function Menu while Free Memo is Displayed

1 **While a free memo is displayed** ▶ (i) (**FUNC**) ▶ **Do the following operations.**

Function menu	Operations
Edit	Go to step 2 on this page.
Compose message	You can compose a new message containing the contents of the free memo. Go to step 2 on page 245.
Edit schedule	You can create a new schedule event containing the contents of the free memo. ▶**Schedule** Go to step 3 on page 429.
Send Ir data	You can send a free memo using infrared rays. (See page 408)
Send all Ir data	You can send all free memos using infrared rays. (See page 410)
Export this	You can copy a single data item to the miniSD memory card. (See page 402)
Free memo info	You can display the date and time when the free memo was created, the date and time of the latest update, and the category. ●After checking, press (クリア).

＊You need to obtain a miniSD memory card separately to use the functions related to the miniSD memory card. (See page 395)

Function menu	Operations
Category	You can classify free memos by category. **None ·····Sets the category to "None".** **Personal ·····Sets the category to "Personal".** **Holiday ·····Sets the category to "Holiday".** **Travel·····Sets the category to "Travel".** **Business ·····Sets the category to "Business".** **Meeting·····Sets the category to "Meeting".** ●If you do not set, the category is set to "None".
Delete this	▶**YES** ●To cancel, select "NO" and press ◉.
Delete selected	▶**Put check marks for the free memos to be deleted**▶✉ (Finish)▶**YES** ●"☐" and "☑" switch each time you press ◉. You can check or uncheck all items by pressing ⓘ (FUNC) and selecting "Select all/Release all". ●To cancel, select "NO" and press ◉.
Delete all	▶**Enter the Terminal Security Code**▶◉▶**YES** ●See page 146 for the Terminal Security Code. ●To cancel, select "NO" and press ◉.

<UIM Operation>

Copying/Deleting Data Items in FOMA Phone or UIM

You can exchange the Phonebook entries or SMS messages between the FOMA phone and the UIM. You can also delete the Phonebook entries or SMS messages memorized in the FOMA phone or the UIM. You can save a total of 20 received and sent SMS messages to the UIM.

Copy/Delete Data Items

1 ▶TOOL▶UIM operation▶Enter the Terminal Security Code▶◉

If you enter the Terminal Security Code, "圏外" appears, and you can use no phone and mail functions.

●When a call comes in just before entering the code, UIM Operation ends.

●See page 146 for the Terminal Security Code.

2 Copy or Delete

Copy

Phone→UIM ·····Copies the data in the FOMA phone to the UIM.

UIM→Phone ·····Copies the data in the UIM to the FOMA phone.

Delete

Phone ·····Deletes the data in the FOMA phone.

UIM ·····Deletes the data in the UIM.

3 Phonebook or SMS

Phonebook

Search the Phonebook to list the entries.

●See page 101 for how to search the Phonebook.

SMS

Inbox ·····Copies or deletes the data in the Inbox.

Outbox ·····Copies or deletes the data in the Outbox.

Search the folders to list the messages.

Next Page

4 Put check marks for the data to be copied or deleted ▶ ✉ (Finish) ▶ YES

●"☐" and "☑" switch each time you press ●.
●To cancel, select "NO" and press ●.

Information

●You cannot operate while another function is working.

Function Menu while the Phonebook List or SMS List is Displayed

1 Phonebook List or SMS List ▶ i (FUNC) ▶ Do the following operations.

Function menu	Operations
Start copy/Start deletion	You can start copy or deletion.
Select this	You can select a single data item.
Select all	You can select all data items.
Release this	You can release the selection.
Release all	You can release all selections.
Detail	You can display the detailed Phonebook display or the detailed SMS display. ●After checking, press クリア.

Copy Using Function Menu of Phonebook

You can copy Phonebook entries to the FOMA phone or to the UIM.

1 Detailed Phonebook display ▶ i (FUNC) ▶ Copy to UIM or Copy from UIM ▶ YES

●See page 101 for how to search the Phonebook.
●When copying a Phonebook entry in the FOMA phone, "Copy to UIM" is displayed. When copying a Phonebook entry in the UIM, "Copy from UIM" is displayed.
●To cancel, select "NO" and press ●.

Move or Copy Using Function Menu of Mail

You can move or copy the sent or received SMS messages to the FOMA phone or to the UIM.

1 Outbox List/Detailed Sent Mail display/Inbox List/Detailed Received Mail display ▶ i (FUNC) ▶ UIM operation

Move to UIM ·····Moves an SMS message from the FOMA phone to the UIM.
Copy to UIM·····Copies an SMS message from the FOMA phone to the UIM.
Move from UIM ·····Moves an SMS message from the UIM to the FOMA phone.
Copy from UIM·····Copies an SMS message from the UIM to the FOMA phone.

2 YES

"SMS" indicates an SMS message in the FOMA phone.
"" indicates an SMS message in the UIM.
●To cancel, select "NO" and press ●.

Information

- When the UIM is not inserted or has an abnormality, you cannot copy or delete data to/from the UIM.
- You cannot either copy or delete data in the Phonebook by group.
- The number of phone numbers/mail addresses you can store in a single Phonebook entry differs between the FOMA phone and the UIM. Therefore, you cannot copy phone numbers/mail addresses after the second ones stored in the FOMA phone to the UIM. You cannot copy the data that cannot be stored in the UIM such as a postal address, either.
- The types of character fonts you can use differ between the FOMA phone and the UIM; therefore a pictograph is converted into space.
- When copying Phonebook entries from the FOMA phone to the UIM, the name of up to 10 full-pitch characters or 21 half-pitch characters and the reading of up to 12 half-pitch characters are converted to full-pitch katakana and copied. The rest characters are not copied.
- Phonebook entries stored as secret cannot be copied or deleted even in Secret Mode or Secret Only Mode.
- If the same group name is set in the FOMA phone and the UIM, the group settings for the Phonebook will be retained. If different group names are set in the FOMA phone and the UIM, the copied entry will be stored in Group 00.
- You cannot either move or copy just only SMS reports (sending reports).
- You cannot move, copy or delete SMS data by unit of the box or folder.
- You cannot protect SMS messages you have moved or copied to the UIM. If you copy or move protected SMS messages to the UIM, SMS messages in the UIM are unprotected. Also, the reply and forward symbols become the read symbols.
- If SMS messages in the added folders, i-αppli mail folder, “Chat” folder or “Trash box” folder are moved or copied from the FOMA phone to the UIM, you can check them in the “Inbox” or “Outbox” folder.
- When you move or copy SMS messages from the UIM to the FOMA phone, they are moved or copied to the “Inbox” or “Outbox” folder.
- If the folder to which you are going to move or copy data is full, you cannot operate.
- When the maximum number of storable data items is exceeded in the storage location while copying data, the display appears telling that data has become full. Delete unnecessary data from the stored (saved) data and recopy the data you could not copy.

How to Use Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch

Open the cover for the Earphone/Microphone terminal (see page 23) and insert the connecting plug of the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch (option).

Making Calls Using Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch

1 Enter a phone number, or bring up a Phonebook entry, redial item, dialed call record, or received call record.

2 Press and hold the switch of the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch for at least one second ▶ You can start talking when the other party answers.

A beep sounds and you are connected.

- You cannot make a video-phone call.

3 When you end talking, press and hold the switch of the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch for at least one second to disconnect.

A beep sounds twice and you are disconnected.

Receiving Calls Using Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch

1 During ringing ▶ Press the switch of the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch

A beep sounds and you are connected.
With a video-phone call, a substitutive image is sent to the other party. You can switch between the substitutive image and the image through your camera by pressing (カメラ) during the video-phone call.

- You can use the Set with the FOMA phone closed.
- You can answer calls also by operating the FOMA phone.
- When "Automatic answer" is set to "ON", a call is answered automatically after the ringing time elapsed.

2 When you end talking, press and hold the switch of the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch for at least one second to disconnect.

A beep sounds twice and you are disconnected.

Information

- Use "Earphone" to set the beep not to sound from the speaker when the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch is connected.
- If you set "Ring volume" to "Silent" or during Manner Mode, the ring tone does not sound. However, if you set "Original" for Manner Mode and the ring volume specified by that mode is set to other than "Silent", the ring tone will sound.
- Regardless of the setting for "Keypad sound", a tone for connecting and disconnecting the line sounds.
- Note that you might be connected if you try to connect the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch after the ring tone sounds.
- To release answer hold, press the switch of the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch. (When a video-phone call is placed in answer hold, a substitutive image is sent and the video-phone call starts.)
- You cannot press the switch of the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch instead of pressing (電源) during a call. Note that you will be disconnected if you press and hold the switch for at least one second.
- Do not press or release the switch of the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch in succession. You might be automatically connected.
- If you have signed up for Call Waiting Service and "Multi calling" is displayed during a call, you can switch two calls by pressing and holding the switch of the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch for at least one second. You cannot, however, use the switch to end the call.
- You can adjust the earpiece volume by pressing ▲ (raise) or ▼ (lower) during a call.
- "Automatic answer" is enabled even if you disconnect the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch while ringing.
- Whether sound comes out from the speaker or not when you switch to Hands-free while the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch is connected depends on the setting for "Earphone".

Accessing Voice Dial Using Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch

You can access Voice Dial using the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch.
Set in advance "Voice earphone dial" to "ON".

1 Stand-by display ▶ Press and hold the switch of the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch for at least one second.

Go to step 2 on page 111.

Information

- This function is not available with the FOMA phone closed.

Listening to Music with Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch

1 Perform the operation in steps 1 to 3 on page 390 to play back the music.

The music is played back from the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch.
When the FOMA phone is closed, you can use the switch of Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch for operations.
(See page 391)

<Automatic Answer>

Answering a Call Automatically when Earphone is Connected

If a call comes in while the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch (option) is connected, you can automatically answer the call after the specified ringing time elapses.

Setting at purchase	
Automatic answer	OFF
Ringing time	6 seconds (when ON)

1 ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **External option** ▶ **Automatic answer**

ON……Sets Automatic Answer.

OFF……Does not set Automatic Answer. The setting is completed.

2 **Enter a ringing time (seconds).**

- Enter from "001" through "120" in three digits.
- Not to change the specified ringing time, press ◎ without entering the ringing time.
- You cannot set the same ringing (response) time for Remote Observation, Automatic Answer and Record Message. Set different times for each.

■For video-phone

Video-phone communications will start automatically when a video-phone call comes in while the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch is connected and Automatic Answer is set to "ON".

1. A video-phone call comes in.
2. The video-phone communications start automatically after the ringing time specified in Automatic Answer elapses.
   - If you auto-answer the video-phone call, a substitutive image is sent to the other party. You can switch between the substitutive image and the image through your camera by pressing (カメラ) during the video-phone call.

© BVIG

Information

- If you want to set Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service and Automatic Answer simultaneously and to let Automatic Answer have priority, set the ringing time for Automatic Answer shorter than that for Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service.
- When "Ring start time" set by "Ringing time" is longer than the ringing time set for Automatic Answer, the Automatic Answer function starts without ringing. To have the ringing action before Automatic Answer starts, set the longer ringing time for Automatic Answer than "Ring start time".
- Even if you connect the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch while ringing, Automatic Answer does not work. However, if you disconnect the Set while ringing, Automatic Answer works.
- During 64K data transmission, Automatic Answer does not work.

<PLMN Setting>

Setting Mobile Phone Carrier

Setting at purchase
DoCoMo

You can select the PLMN (Public Land Mobile Network) that provides FOMA services you use.

※As of May 2005, no other mobile phone carrier (PLMN) than DoCoMo is available.

1 ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Other settings** ▶ **PLMN setting** ▶ **Manual** ▶ **Select a PLMN (communication carrier)** ▶ ◎

Information

- You cannot set while another function is working.

<Reset>

Resetting Function Settings

You can reset the items indicated by ▭ of "Function List" to their default. (See page 532)

1 ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Other settings** ▶ **Reset** ▶ **Enter the Terminal Security Code** ▶ ● ▶ **YES**

- To cancel, select "NO" and press ●.
- See page 146 for the Terminal Security Code.

Information

- You cannot execute "Reset" while another function is working.
- You cannot execute "Reset" during All Lock and PIM Lock.
- You cannot execute "Reset" during IC Card Lock when "Security mode" of "IC card lock settings" is set to "Double security".

<Initialize>

Deleting Stored Data All at Once

You can delete the stored data and reset the setting contents of each function to the default. See "Function List" for the setting at purchase. (See page 532)

- You cannot delete the pre-installed data.
- You cannot delete the pre-installed i-αppli or the data inside the pre-installed i-αppli.
- The protected data is also deleted.
- Even if you have deleted the pre-installed Deco mail templates, Chara-den images, and PDF data files, they restore when you execute "Initialize".
- Charge the battery full before initializing the FOMA phone. When the battery level is not enough, you may not be able to initialize the FOMA phone.
- During initializing, never turn off the power of the FOMA phone.
- You cannot use other functions during initialization. Also, you cannot receive calls or mail messages.

1 ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Other settings** ▶ **Initialize** ▶ **Enter the Terminal Security Code** ▶ ● ▶ **YES** ▶ **YES**

When initializing ends, the power automatically goes off and the power turns on and the "Initial setting" display appears.

- To cancel, select "NO" and press ●.
- See page 146 for the Terminal Security Code.

Information

- You cannot execute "Initialize" while another function is working.
- You cannot execute "Initialize" during All Lock and PIM Lock.
- You cannot execute "Initialize" during IC Card Lock when "Security mode" of "IC card lock settings" is set to "Double security".
- You cannot delete the data saved, stored, or set in the UIM or the miniSD memory card.
- You cannot delete the setting of data transmission set by a personal computer.
- If you delete the pre-installed i-αppli, it does not restore even if you execute "Initialize". To restore, download it from the "P-SQUARE" site. For downloading, you are charged an additional transmission fee.
- You cannot initialize the dot-area data created using "ﾄﾞｯﾄｸﾘｴｲﾀｰ (Dot Creator)" and saved to the FOMA phone. Use "ﾄﾞｯﾄｸﾘｴｲﾀｰ (Dot Creator)" to initialize the dot-area data inside the FOMA phone.
- Initialization may take a while if the data to be deleted is bulky.

＊You need to obtain a miniSD memory card separately to use the functions related to the miniSD memory card. (See page 395)

Network Service

Network Services Available from the FOMA Phone 454
Checking New Voice Mail ..... <Check Messages> 454
Using Voice Mail Service ..... <Voice Mail> 454
Using Call Waiting Service ..... <Call Waiting> 457
Using Call Forwarding Service ..... <Call Forwarding> 458
Using Nuisance Call Blocking Service ..... <Bar Nuisance Call> 460
Notifying the Other Party's Phone of Your Phone Number ..... <Caller ID Notification> 461
Using Caller ID Display Request Service ..... <Caller ID Request> 461
Using Dual Network Service ..... <Dual Network> 462
Switching Guidance Language between Japanese and English ..... <English Guidance> 463
Using Service Dial ..... <Service Dial No.> 463
Selecting Response to Incoming Calls during a Call ..... <Arrival Call Act> 464
Activating/Deactivating Selected Action to Incoming Calls ..... <Set Arrival Act> 464
Setting Remote Access ..... <Remote Access> 464
Multi-Number (Unavailable Service) 464
Using Additional Services ..... <Additional Service> 465

Network Services Available from the FOMA Phone

The following are the DoCoMo Network Services available from the FOMA phone:
See the reference page in the table below for the outline and usage method of the services.

Service	Application	Monthly fee	Reference
Voice Mail Service	Required	Charged	this page
Call Waiting Service	Required	Charged	p.457
Call Forwarding Service	Required	Free	p.458
Nuisance Call Blocking Service	Required	Free	p.460
Caller ID Notification Service	Not required	Free	p.461
Caller ID Display Request Service	Not required	Free	p.461
Dual Network Service	Required	Charged	p.462
English Guidance	Not required	Free	p.463
Drive Mode	Not required	Free	p.67
SMS	Not required	Free	p.312

●"Deactivate" does not mean that Voice Mail Service and Call Forwarding Service contracts are canceled.

■Contact "DoCoMo Information Center" on the back page of this manual for the services requiring subscription.

Information

●Refer to "Network Services User's Guide" for more details.
●The Network Services are not available when you are out of the service area or radio waves do not reach.
●You can store services newly provided by DoCoMo Network Services in the menu. (See page 465)

<Check Messages>

Checking New Voice Mail

You can check the Voice Mail Service Center for if any message is held.

1 ▶ SERVICE
▶Check messages

Information

●Note that you might be disconnected midway or not be able to check new messages depending on radio wave conditions.
●You might not be able to check some messages held at the Center after you checked messages, even if you perform "Check messages" again.

■About checked results

●If any message is held, the "Voice mail" icon (VM) and the Voice Mail icon such as " " appear to inform you of the held message.
●To erase the Voice Mail icon such as " ", dial at the Voice Mail Service Center for saving or erasing the voice mail message or follow the operations of "Erase Icon".
●The Voice Mail icons switch among , , and (10 or more messages) according to the number of the messages held at the Voice Mail Service Center.
The displayed number is the number of new messages you can play back by dialing at (1417). Saved messages are not counted.
●If you set "Message notification", the ring tone sounds each time a message is added.
●See pages 455 and 456 for how to play back voice mail messages.

■When "圏外" appears

You cannot check voice mail messages. Move to a place where "圏外" is cleared.

<Voice Mail>

Using Voice Mail Service

If you are in a place where radio waves do not reach or the power is turned off, the center holds voice mail messages on behalf of you.
The caller hears an answer message and his/her message is held at the Voice Mail Service Center.
You can play back the voice mail message anywhere in Japan.
You need to apply Voice Mail Service to use it.

■About Voice Mail Service

●The recording time for a voice mail message is about three minutes and up to 20 messages can be recorded.
●Voice mail messages are held for up to 72 hours.
●The Announcement Only function, which simply informs a caller that you cannot answer his/her call, is also available.
●You can make or take calls as usual even if you set Voice Mail Service to "Activate".
●When a call comes in while Voice Mail Service is set to "Activate", the ring tone (specified in "Select ring tone") will sound for about 10 seconds. (Your own setting is also enabled. See pages 455 and 456.) If you answer the call within 10 seconds, you can start talking. If you did not answer, the call is connected to the Voice Mail Service Center. Further, the Voice Mail icon or "Voice mail" icon on the Stand-by display and "Received calls" inform you of the missed call.
●You can just press keys to connect an incoming call to the Voice Mail Service Center. Also, you can connect the call that comes in during a call to the Center.
●Voice Mail Service will be deactivated automatically if you set "Call forwarding" to "Activate".
●You can use the four-digit "Network Security Code" set at purchase to operate Voice Mail Service from touch-tone ordinary phones or payphones. (Follow the operations specified in the "Remote access" setting.)
●If a "User unset" call comes in while "Caller ID request" is set to "Activate", the Caller ID Request guidance is played back. (Voice Mail Service is not available.)
●You cannot operate Voice Mail Service if you are out of the service area or out of reach of radio waves.
●If a video-phone call comes in while Voice Mail Service is activated, the call is disconnected after the set ringing time elapses.

Basic Flow of Voice Mail Service

Step 1: You set the service to "Activate".
Step 2: The caller leaves a message.※
Step 3: You play back the message.

※When the caller wants to skip playback of the answer message and record a message or is in a hurry, he/she can immediately switch to the recording mode by pressing "#" while the answer message is played back.

Charges for Voice Mail Service

To use Voice Mail Service, you are charged a call fee for playing back messages in addition to the monthly fee. Refer to "Network Services User's Guide" for more details.

Activate

You can start using Voice Mail Service.

1 (Menu) ▶ SERVICE ▶ **Voice mail ▶ Activate ▶ YES**
- To cancel, select "NO" and press ●.
- You can bring up the YES/NO Confirmation display also by selecting "Activate" from the Function menu of the Voice Mail Setting Confirmation display, and pressing ●.

2 **YES**
- To cancel, select "NO" and press ●.

3 **Enter a ringing time (seconds) ▶ ●**
- Enter from "000" through "120" in three digits.

Deactivate

You can deactivate Voice Mail Service.

1 (Menu) ▶ SERVICE ▶ **Voice mail ▶ Deactivate ▶ YES**
- To cancel, select "NO" and press ●.
- You can bring up the YES/NO Confirmation display also by selecting "Deactivate" from the Function menu of the Voice Mail Setting Confirmation display, and pressing ●.

Set Ringing Time

You can set the ringing time until the call is connected to the Voice Mail Service Center. You can set the ringing time from 0 through 120 seconds.

1 (Menu) ▶ SERVICE ▶ **Voice mail ▶ Set ringing time ▶ Enter a ringing time (seconds) ▶ ●**
- Enter from "000" through "120" in three digits.
- You can bring up the Ringing Time Entry display also by selecting "Set ringing time" from the Function menu of the Voice Mail Setting Confirmation display, and pressing ●.

Information

- If you simultaneously activate "Record message" and want to let Voice Mail Service have priority over "Record message", set the ringing time for Voice Mail Service shorter than that for "Record message".
- When "Ring start time" set for "Ringing time" is longer than the ringing time set for Voice Mail Service, the incoming call is connected to the Voice Mail Service Center without ringing. To have the ringing action before connecting to the Voice Mail Service Center, set the longer ringing time for Voice Mail Service than "Ring start time".

Status Request

You can check the setting contents of Voice Mail Service.

1 (Menu) ▶ SERVICE ▶ **Voice mail ▶ Status request**

<Voice Mail Setting Confirmation display>

Function Menu of the Voice Mail Setting Confirmation Display

1 **Voice Mail Setting Confirmation display ▶ (i) (FUNC) ▶ Do the following operations.**

Function menu	Operations
Activate	You can start the service. (See this page)
Deactivate	You can stop the service. (See this page)
Set ringing time	You can set a ringing time. (See this page)

Play Messages

You can play back messages recorded as the Voice Mail.

1 (Menu) ▶ SERVICE ▶ **Voice mail ▶ Play messages ▶ YES**
- To cancel, select "NO" and press ●.

2 **Operate following the voice guidance.**

Information

- You cannot do this operation during calls.
- If you press 0 through 9, ＊, or ＃ following the voice guidance, you may not end the call by pressing PWR. In this case, press PWR again.

Voice Mail Settings

You can switch the setting contents of Voice Mail Service.

1 (Menu) ▶ SERVICE ▶ **Voice mail ▶ Setting ▶ YES**
- To cancel, select "NO" and press ●.

2 **Operate following the voice guidance.**

Next Page

Information

- You cannot do this operation during calls.
- If you press 0 through 9, *, or # following the voice guidance, you may not end the call by pressing PWR. In this case, press PWR again.

Message Notification

Setting at purchase
YES

You can set the ring tone to sound when a new message is recorded.

1 ▶ SERVICE ▶ **Voice mail** ▶ **Message notification**

YES ·····Sounds the ring tone set for "Mail" of "Select ring tone" for about five seconds when a new message is recorded.
NO ·····Does not sound the ring tone when a new message is recorded.

Erase Icon

You can erase the Voice Mail icons (such as ☎) from the Stand-by display.

1 ▶ SERVICE ▶ **Voice mail** ▶ **Erase icon** ▶ **YES**

- To cancel, select "NO" and press ●.

Information

- Even if you erase the Voice Mail icons, the messages held at the Voice Mail Service Center are not erased.

Activate Notice Call

When you are out of reach of radio waves or the power is turned off, you are informed by SMS of the received call records.

1 ▶ SERVICE ▶ **Voice mail** ▶ **Activate notice call**

All calls ·····Informs you of all received calls.
Calls w/ caller ID·····Informs you of only the call that notified the phone number.

2 **YES**

- To cancel, select "NO" and press ●.

Information

- Even when Voice Mail Service is set to "Deactivate", you can start notice call.

Deactivate Notice Call

You can stop the notice call.

1 ▶ SERVICE ▶ **Voice mail** ▶ **Deactivate notice call** ▶ **YES**

- To cancel, select "NO" and press ●.

Information

- Even if you stop the notice call, the "Activate" and "Deactivate" setting does not change.

Notice Call Status

You can check the setting contents of notice call.

1 ▶ SERVICE ▶ **Voice mail** ▶ **Notice call status**

- After checking, press ●.

Forward an Incoming Call to Voice Mail Service Center during Ringing

You can connect an incoming call to the Voice Mail Service Center just by a simple key operation. Even if you do not set Voice Mail Service to "Activate", the Service will be available using this function.

1 **During ringing** ▶ i (FUNC) ▶ **Voice mail**

The incoming call is connected to the Voice Mail Service Center.

- You can connect the incoming call to the Voice Mail Service Center also by pressing i (FUNC), and pressing #.

Information

- This function is not available while you are dialing "110 (emergency call to police station)", "119 (emergency call to fire/ambulance station)", or "118 (emergency call when accident/affair occurs on the sea)".
- To enable you to use this function, operate the FOMA phone inserted with your own UIM. You cannot remote-access this function from ordinary phones, payphones, or other mobile phones.
- If you activate "PIM lock" while this function is set, all incoming calls are connected to the Voice Mail Service Center.
- If a call comes in with "Open phone" set to "Answer" and the FOMA phone closed, you cannot use this function.
- You cannot use this function unless you subscribe to Voice Mail Service.

Voice Mail Service by Key Operations

You can press keys to use Voice Mail Service instead of using the menu function in the FOMA phone.

■**Play back a new voice mail message**
1 4 1 7 9 → Main menu → 1 → Playback

■**Play back the saved voice mail message**
1 4 1 6 9 → Main menu → 1 → Playback

■**Switch the service contents**
1 4 1 6 9 → Main menu → 9 → 1

■**Change answer messages**
1 4 1 6 9 → Main menu → 9 → 2

■**Activate/Deactivate Caller ID Notification**
1 4 1 6 9 → Main menu → 9 → 3

■**Activate service**
1 4 1 1 9 → PWR

■**Deactivate service**
1 4 1 0 9 → PWR

■**Set ringing time**
1 4 1 9 9 → Set → # → PWR

Information

- Refer to "Network Services User's Guide" for more detailed operations.
- If you press 0 through 9, *, or # following the voice guidance, you may not end the call by pressing PWR. In this case, press PWR again.

Forward Specified Calls to the Voice Mail Center

You can automatically connect the calls coming from the phone numbers stored in the Phonebook to the Voice Mail Service Center regardless of the Activate/ Deactivate setting for the Service.
You can specify up to 20 phone numbers. This setting is valid only when the caller notifies his/her Caller ID. It is advisable to activate "Caller ID request" at the same time.

1 **Detailed Phonebook display ▶ (i) (FUNC) ▶ Restrictions ▶ Enter the Terminal Security Code ▶ ● ▶ Voice mail**

"Voice mail" is indicated by "★".
●See page 101 for how to search the Phonebook.
●See page 146 for the Terminal Security Code.
●To release "Voice mail", perform the same operation.

Information

●You cannot specify "Voice mail" and "Call forwarding" for the same number stored in the Phonebook.
●When a call comes in from the phone number set with this function, the ring tone sounds for about one second and then the call is connected to the Voice Mail Service Center. You will be notified of the call by the icons on the desktop (see pages 68 and 140) and "Received calls".
●If you have not yet signed up for Voice Mail Service, the call will be a missed call.
●You cannot specify "Voice mail" for the phone number of the Phonebook entry stored in "Secret mode", "Secret only mode", and in the UIM.
●Note that this function is released if you change the phone number you have specified.

<Call Waiting>

Using Call Waiting Service

When you receive another call during a call, you can put the current call on hold to take the new call.
You can also make a new call putting the current call on hold.
You cannot use this function if you are out of the service area or in a place where radio waves do not reach.
You need to apply Call Waiting Service to use it.

■About Call Waiting
●When using Call Waiting, set "Arrival call act" to "Answer". If you select another setting, you cannot answer the incoming call during a call even if you activate Call Waiting.
●If a "User unset" call comes in while "Caller ID request" is set to "Activate", the Caller ID Request guidance is played back. (Call Waiting is not available.)
●Call Waiting does not work while the following are working:
- When dialing 110, 119, 118 or 104
- When dialing 117 (when a voice call comes in, you hear the ring tone in call but cannot answer that call. The call is recorded as a missed call in Received Call Record.)
- During a video-phone call (recorded as a missed call in Received Call Record)
- A video-phone call comes in during a voice call (recorded as a missed call in Received Call Record)
- When dialing out or calling the other party
- When dialing a four-digit number such as 1411 (activating Voice Mail Service) or 1420 (deactivating Call Forwarding Service) to set each Network Service
- While the call is connected to the Voice Mail Service Center such as for playing back messages if signed up for Voice Mail Service

Charges for Call Waiting

To use Call Waiting, you are charged monthly fee. Refer to "Network Services User's Guide" for more details.

Activate

You can start using Call Waiting Service.

1 (Menu) ▶ (SERVICE) ▶ **Call waiting ▶ Activate ▶ YES**

●To cancel, select "NO" and press ●.

Deactivate

You can stop using Call Waiting Service.

1 (Menu) ▶ (SERVICE) ▶ **Call waiting ▶ Deactivate ▶ YES**

●To cancel, select "NO" and press ●.

Status Request

You can check the setting contents of Call Waiting Service.

1 (Menu) ▶ (SERVICE) ▶ **Call waiting ▶ Status request**

●After checking, press ●.

Answer an Incoming Call during a Call

You can answer the second call putting the first call on hold.

1 **If another call comes in during the current call, press (TALK).**

The current call is automatically put on hold so that you can receive a new call.
●"Multi calling" is displayed when there is the party on hold.
●Each time you press (TALK), you can switch the parties you can talk with.

End a Call to Answer Another Call

You can answer a new call after finishing the current call.

1 **If another call comes in during a call, press (PWR).**

The ring tone sounds. (If you have set an i-motion movie for the ring tone, the ring tone set at purchase sounds.)

2 **Press (TALK) or ●.**

You can answer the call.

Hold a Call to Make a New Call

You can make a call to another party putting the current call on hold.

1 Enter another party's phone number during a call ▶

You can talk with the party you have dialed. The call with the first party is automatically put on hold.

- You can enter the phone number also by searching the Phonebook. (See page 101)
- "Multi calling" is displayed when there is the party on hold.
- You can switch the parties you talk with by pressing .

End a Call to Answer the Held Call

You can answer the held call after finishing the current call.

1 During Multi calling ▶

The ring tone sounds. (If you have set an i-motion movie for the ring tone, the default ring tone sounds.)

2 Press or .

You can answer the call.

■**When the other party you have been talking with ends the call**

Press to talk with the party on hold.

End a Held Call

1 During Multi calling ▶ (FUNC) ▶ End held call

You finish talking with the party on hold.

Information

- The caller continues to be charged call fee during call hold.
- You might hear beeps (ring tone in call) during a call.
  If you have signed up for any of Voice Mail Service, Call Waiting Service, or Call Forwarding Service and set "Arrival call act" to "Answer", the beeps (ring tone in call) will sound for another incoming call, enabling you to do the following operations:
  Voice Mail Service ····· You can send the another call to the Voice Mail Service Center. (See page 456)
  Call Waiting ····· You can put the current call on hold and answer another call. (See page 457)
  Call Forwarding Service ····· You can forward another call to the registered destination. (See page 459)
- You can make a call during call hold only when you have signed up for Call Waiting.
- When a call comes in while current call is put on hold, the held call is released.
- When another call comes in during Multi-calling, the message to the effect that you can answer the call after ending the current call is displayed.
  To take the new call, finish the current call or call on hold.

<Call Forwarding>

Using Call Forwarding Service

You can forward the incoming call the FOMA phone received to the forwarding destination you have registered such as your home or office.
You need to apply Call Forwarding Service to use it.

■**About Call Forwarding Service**

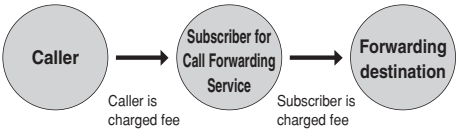
- You can register one phone number as a forwarding destination.
- Calls are forwarded automatically even when you are away from the FOMA phone, out of reach of radio waves, or the power is turned off.
- You can make or take calls as usual even if you set Call Forwarding Service to "Activate".
- When a call comes in while Call Forwarding Service is set to "Activate", the ring tone (specified in "Select ring tone") will sound for about seven seconds. (Your own setting is also enabled. See pages 459 and 460.)
  If you answer the call within seven seconds, you can start talking. The call you do not answer will be forwarded to the forwarding destination. Further, you are notified of the call by "Missed call" icon and "Received calls".
- You can just press keys to forward incoming calls. Also, you can forward the call that comes in during a call.
- Call Forwarding Service will be deactivated automatically if you set "Voice mail" to "Activate".
- You can use the four-digit "Network Security Code" set at purchase to operate Call Forwarding Service from touch-tone ordinary phones or payphones. (Follow the operations specified in the "Remote access" setting.)
- If a "User unset" call comes in while "Caller ID request" is set to "Activate", the Caller ID Request guidance is played back. (Call Forwarding Service is not available.)
- You cannot operate Call Forwarding Service if you are out of the service area or out of reach of radio waves.
- You cannot connect the video-phone call to the forwarding destination unless you specify the video-phone conforming to 3G-324M as the forwarding destination even if you set "Call forwarding" to "Activate". Confirm the forwarding destination phone to do the forwarding setting. The video-phone caller does not hear the guidance to the effect that the call is forwarded. (The message to the effect that the call is to be forwarded appears, depending on the destination FOMA phone.)

Basic Flow of Call Forwarding Service

Step 1: Store the phone number of forwarding destination.
Step 2: Set Call Forwarding Service to "Activate".
Step 3: A call comes in to your FOMA phone.
Step 4: The call is automatically forwarded to the specified destination if you do not answer.

Charges for Call Forwarding Service

Monthly fee: Free + **Call fee**



※Call fee from the area where the FOMA phone subscribed for the Service is located to the forwarding destination is charged for the subscriber.
※Call fee required for storing the forwarding destination, activating/deactivating the Service, and specifying the ringing time is free.

Information

●Call fee from the area where the FOMA phone subscribed to the Service is located to the forwarding destination is charged for the subscriber. Note that the call fee for this function might be charged higher if you activate the Service out of your area and do not turn on the power.
For instance, you store the phone number of your company in Tokyo as the forwarding destination and are out to Osaka on business and set to "Activate" there. If you turn off the power once and keep it off after coming back to Tokyo, the forwarding fee will be charged for the distance from Osaka to your company in Tokyo. Turn on the power when you are back; then the location is automatically restored.

Activate

You can store the forwarding destination and start using the Service.

1 ▶ SERVICE ▶ **Call forwarding** ▶ **Activate** ▶ **Register fwd number** ▶ **Enter the phone number of forwarding destination** ▶ ●

●If you have stored the phone number of forwarding destination in the Phonebook, press ○ to bring up the Phonebook menu and enter the phone number. (See page 101)

2 **Set ringing time** ▶ **Enter a ringing time (seconds)** ▶ ●

●Enter from "000" through "120" in three digits.

3 **Activate** ▶ **YES**

●To cancel, select "NO" and press ●.

Information

●You cannot specify toll-free or three-digit phone numbers, such as 110 as the forwarding destination.
●You can dial even while you activate Call Forwarding Service.
●You cannot take a collect call if you activate Call Forwarding Service.
●If you answer the call while ringing, the call is not forwarded; you can talk.
●If you are out of reach of radio waves or the power is not turned on, the ring tone does not sound and the call is automatically forwarded. Note that in this case, the call fee from the forwarder to the forwarding destination is charged for the forwarder who has subscribed for the Service.
●Note that call forwarding might be canceled if necessary owing to the offer from the forwarding destination.
●Be careful that if you select PBX, pager※, or facsimile as a forwarding destination, the caller might be given misunderstanding.
●If you have already set the forwarding destination, you can omit to set "Register fwd number" and "Set ringing time".
●If you activate "Call forwarding" together with "Record message" and want to let Call Forwarding Service have priority over "Record message", set its ringing time shorter than that for "Record message".
●If you activate "Call forwarding" together with "Remote observation" and want to let Call Forwarding Service have priority over "Remote observation", set its ringing time shorter than that for "Remote monitor".
●When "Ring start time" set for "Ringing time" is longer than the ringing time set for Call Forwarding Service, the incoming call is forwarded to the destination without ringing. To have the ringing action before forwarding the call, set its ringing time longer than "Ring start time".

Deactivate

You can stop using Call Forwarding Service.

1 ▶ SERVICE ▶ **Call forwarding** ▶ **Deactivate** ▶ **YES**

●To cancel, select "NO" and press ●.

Change Forwarding No

You can change the forwarding destination.

1 ▶ SERVICE ▶ **Call forwarding** ▶ **Change forwarding No** ▶ **Enter the phone number of forwarding destination** ▶ ●

Change No. ·····Select when you are currently using the Service.
Change No.+Activate ·····Select while call forwarding is suspended and when you want to activate the Service as soon as the forwarding destination is changed.

●If you have stored the phone number of forwarding destination in the Phonebook, press ○ to bring up the Phonebook menu and enter the phone number. (See page 101)

At Forwarding Party Busy

You can set an incoming call to be connected to the Voice Mail Service Center when the forwarding destination is busy. You need to subscribe to "Voice Mail Service".

1 ▶ SERVICE ▶ **Call forwarding** ▶ **At fwd party busy** ▶ **YES**

●To cancel, select "NO" and press ●.

Status Request

You can check the phone number and ringing time of forwarding destination.

1 ▶ SERVICE ▶ **Call forwarding** ▶ **Status request**

●After checking, press 9 PQRS.

Forward an Incoming Call during Ringing

You can forward the incoming call to the phone number you specified as a "Forwarding destination" by a simple key operation. Even when you do not set Call Forwarding Service to "Activate", the Service will be available using this function.

1 **During ringing** ▶ ● (FUNC) ▶ **Call forwarding**

The incoming call is forwarded.

Information

●This function is not available while you are dialing "110 (emergency call to police station)", "119 (emergency call to fire/ambulance station)", or "118 (emergency call when accident/affair occurs on the sea)".
●To enable you to use this function, operate the FOMA phone inserted with your own UIM. You cannot remote-access this function from ordinary phones, payphones, or other mobile phones.
●If a call comes in with "Open phone" set to "Answer" and the FOMA phone closed, you cannot use this function.
●You cannot use this function unless you subscribe to Call Forwarding Service.

※The name of DoCoMo pager has been changed to QuickCast since January 2001.

Call Forwarding Service by Key Operations

You can press a few keys to use Call Forwarding Service instead of using the menu function in the FOMA phone.

■Register the phone number of forwarding destination

1 4 2 3 5 → Main menu → 3 → Register forwarding No. → # → PWR

■Activate Call Forwarding Service

1 4 2 1 5 → (1 , 0)※ → PWR

■Deactivate Call Forwarding Service

1 4 2 0 5 → PWR

■Set ringing time

1 4 2 3 5 → Main menu → 1 → Set ringing time → # → PWR

■Set ON/OFF for forwarding guidance

1 4 2 3 5 → Main menu → 2 → Set → # → PWR

■Check settings

1 4 2 3 5 → Main menu → 4 → Check → PWR

※When another call comes in during forwarding, or when forwarding destination is busy, press 1 to connect to the Voice Mail Service Center, press 0 not to connect.
(Available for only when you have subscribed also to Voice Mail Service.)

Information

- Refer to "Network Services User's Guide" for more details.
- If you press 0 through 9 , *, or # following the voice guidance, you may not end the call by pressing PWR . In this case, press PWR again.

Forward Specified Calls to Specified Destination

You can automatically forward the calls from the specified phone numbers stored in the Phonebook, regardless of the Activate/Deactivate setting for Call Forwarding Service.
You can specify up to 20 phone numbers.
This setting is valid only when the caller notifies his/her Caller ID. It is advisable to activate "Caller ID request" at the same time.

1 Detailed Phonebook display ▶ ● (FUNC) ▶ Restrictions ▶ Enter the Terminal Security Code ▶ ● ▶ Call forwarding

"Call forwarding" is indicated by "★".

- See page 101 for how to search the Phonebook.
- See page 146 for the Terminal Security Code.
- To release "Call forwarding", perform the same operation.

Information

- You cannot specify "Call forwarding" and "Voice mail" for the same phone number stored in the Phonebook.
- When a call comes in from the phone number set with this function, the ring tone sounds for about one second and the call is forwarded. Further, you are notified of the call by "Received calls".
- Even if you set this function, all incoming calls are not forwarded when you set "PIM lock" while Call Forwarding Service is deactivated.
- If you have not signed up for Call Forwarding Service or have not set the destination, the call will be a missed call.
- You cannot set "Call forwarding" for the phone number of the Phonebook entry stored in "Secret mode", "Secret only mode", and in the UIM.
- Note that this function is released if you change the phone number you have specified.

<Bar Nuisance Call>

Using Nuisance Call Blocking Service

You can set the FOMA phone to block calls from specific phone numbers, such as mischievous calls or vicious sales talks. You can register up to 30 phone numbers.
You cannot operate this function when you are out of the service area or out of reach of radio waves.
You need to apply this Service to use it. The monthly charge is free.

■Relationship between each Service and incoming calls while Nuisance Call Blocking Service is activated

Service	Handling of incoming call from the caller rejected as Register Caller
Voice Mail Service	Call Rejection guidance is played back. (Message is not held.)
Call Forwarding Service	Call Rejection guidance is played back. (Not forwarded to forwarding destination.)
Call Waiting	Call Rejection guidance is played back.
Caller ID Display Request Service	Call Rejection guidance is played back.
Drive Mode	Call Rejection guidance is played back. (Drive Mode guidance is not played back.)

Refer to "Network Services User's Guide" for more details.

Register Caller

You can register the phone number of the call that you answered the last for rejection.

1 ● ▶ SERVICE ▶ Nuisance call barring ▶ Register caller ▶ YES ▶ OK

- To cancel, select "NO" and press ●.

Information

- You can reject/register the phone number that does not notify its Caller ID. (See pages 45 and 461 for Caller ID)
- You may not be able to reject/register the phone number for International Call.
- You cannot check or inquire for the phone number you registered as a reject call. It is advisable that you take a memo of the call you registered.
- The calls which were not received because of this setting are not memorized in "Received calls".
- If you execute "Register caller" when you have already rejected/registered 30 phone numbers, the message "Entries is full Overwrite oldest entry?" appears. Select "YES" and press ● ; then the oldest phone number is deleted and the new one is registered.
- If a video-phone call comes in from the phone number set for Nuisance Call Blocking Service, the call is disconnected.

Delete Recent Entry/Delete All Entries

1 ▶ SERVICE ▶ **Nuisance call barring**

Delete recent entry ·····The phone number registered for rejection last only is deleted. (You cannot delete one before the last one.)

Delete all entries·····The phone numbers registered for rejection are all deleted.

2 **YES** ▶ **OK**

●To cancel, select "NO" and press ●.

Nuisance Call Blocking Service by Key Operations

You can press a few keys to use Nuisance Call Blocking Service instead of using menu functions in the FOMA phone.
Refer to "Network Services User's Guide" for more details.

1 **Press** 1 4GHI 4GHI 5JKL.

You will hear the guidance on operation.

2 **To register the phone number of last incoming call for rejection, press** 2ABC.

The phone number that came in the last is registered for rejection.

To register a specific phone number for rejection, press 3DEF.

Enter the phone number following audio guidance.

To delete the phone number last registered for rejection, press 4GHI.

The guidance for confirming the deletion is played back. To delete the phone number registered for rejection, press 1. To cancel deleting, press 2ABC.

To delete all phone numbers registered for rejection, press 9WXYZ.

The guidance for confirming the deletion is played back. To delete all phone numbers registered for rejection, press 1. To cancel deleting, press 2ABC.

3 **Press** PWR.

Information

●If you press 0 through 9WXYZ, #, or *, following the voice guidance, you may not end the call by pressing PWR. In this case, press PWR again.

<Caller ID Notification> ☎ 1 7PQRS

Notifying the Other Party's Phone of Your Phone Number

The FOMA phone enables you to notify your phone number to the other party when dialing.
The Caller ID is important information, so pay enough attention for notifying your Caller ID.
This function is available when the other party's phone is the digital terminal such as the FOMA phones or other mobile phones that support Caller ID.
You cannot operate this function if you are out of the service area or out of reach of radio waves.

Activate

You can set whether to notify your Caller ID on the network.

1 ☎ ▶ SERVICE ▶ **Caller ID notification** ▶ **Activate**

ON ·····Notifies your phone number.
OFF ·····Does not notify your phone number.

2 **Enter the Network Security Code** ▶ ●

●See page 146 for the Network Security Code.

Status Request

You can check the setting contents of "Activate".

1 ☎ ▶ SERVICE ▶ **Caller ID notification** ▶ **Status request**

●After checking, press ●.

Information

●You can set whether to notify your Caller ID each time of your dialing as well. (See page 46)
●When you dial out and hear a message requesting your Caller ID, set the FOMA phone to notify your Caller ID and redial.

<Caller ID Request>

Using Caller ID Display Request Service

Caller ID Display Request Service responds to anonymous callers by the message asking them to redial notifying of their Caller IDs. You can thus prevent nuisance or wrong calls from incoming so that you will be able to use your FOMA phone with a sense of safety. You cannot operate this service if you are out of the service area or out of reach of radio waves.
You do not need to apply for this Service. Further, monthly fee is not charged.

■**Relationship between each Service and incoming calls while Caller ID Display Request Service is activated**

Service	Handling incoming call from the caller who does not notify Caller ID
Voice Mail Service	Caller ID Request guidance is played back. (Message is not held.)
Call Forwarding Service	Caller ID Request guidance is played back. (Not forwarded to the forwarding destination.)
Call Waiting Service	Caller ID Request guidance is played back.
Nuisance Call Blocking Service	For the call from the number registered to be rejected, the Call Rejection guidance is played back.
Drive Mode	Caller ID Request guidance is played back. (Drive Mode guidance is not played back.)

Next Page

Information

- This service works only when the caller has selected "User unset" for "Reason for no Caller ID". ("Payphone" and "Not supported" are not included. However, if the caller dials from a payphone adding "184" to the head of the phone number, the Caller ID Request guidance is played back.)
- The call fee for the guidance is charged to the caller.
- If you activate this service while you set "Call setting w/o ID" to "Reject", this service has priority.
- You can set and confirm this setting from the FOMA phone with your own UIM inserted. You cannot remote-access the setting from ordinary phones, payphones, and other mobile phones. You are not charged call fee for activating, deactivating, or confirming this setting.
- If a "User unset" call comes in while this service is set to "Activate", the call is not stored in "Received calls" and the "Missed call" icon does not appear on the desktop.
- The Caller ID Request guidance is not played back in the following cases:
  - The guidance is not played back for incoming calls such as calls from NTT payphones or international calls that do not support Caller ID.
  - The guidance is not played back when the caller uses "Rate display service" or "Rate meter".
  - For 64K data transmission, the guidance is not played back but the call is connected.

Activate

You can start using Caller ID Display Request Service.

1 ▶ SERVICE ▶ **Caller ID request** ▶ **Activate** ▶ **YES** ▶ **OK**

- To cancel, select "NO" and press ●.

Deactivate

You can stop using Caller ID Display Request Service.

1 ▶ SERVICE ▶ **Caller ID request** ▶ **Deactivate** ▶ **YES** ▶ **OK**

- To cancel, select "NO" and press ●.

Status Request

You can check the setting contents of Caller ID Display Request Service.

1 ▶ SERVICE ▶ **Caller ID request** ▶ **Status request**

- After checking, press ●.

Caller ID Display Request Service by Key Operations

You can press a few keys to use Caller ID Display Request Service instead of using the menu function in the FOMA phone. Refer to "Network Services User's Guide" for more details.

1 **Press** 1 4GHI 8TUV 9WXYZ.

You hear the guidance to the effect that the setting is currently "activated" or "deactivated".

2 **Press** 1 or 0.

- 1 ·····Activates the Service.
- 0 ·····Deactivates the Service.

You hear the guidance to the effect that the setting is newly "activated" or "deactivated".

- If you have specified the same setting, you hear the guidance to the effect that the old setting is still effective.

3 **Press** PWR.

Information

- After activating the service, the caller who does not provide the Caller ID hears the Caller ID Request guidance.
- If you press 0 through 3DEF, 6MNO, or 7PQRS following the voice guidance, you may not end the call by pressing PWR. In this case, press PWR again.

<Dual Network>

Using Dual Network Service

You can use the same phone number signed up for the FOMA with the mova by using Dual Network Service. You can use the FOMA or the mova as you like according to the service area.
Even when you are out of the service area of the FOMA but it is the service area of the mova, you can make or receive calls from the mova. You can also check voice mail messages and i-mode mail.
However, you cannot use the FOMA and the mova at the same time.
You need to apply Dual Network Service to use it.

Charges for Dual Network Service

To use Dual Network Service, you are charged monthly fee.
Refer to "Network Services User's Guide" for more details.

Dual Network Switching

You can switch to the FOMA phone so that you can use it. Switch when the FOMA is in the FOMA service area.

1 ▶ SERVICE ▶ **Dual network** ▶ **Dual network switching** ▶ **YES** ▶ **Enter the Network Security Code** ▶ ●

- To cancel, select "NO" and press ●.
- See page 146 for the Network Security Code.

Information

- You can switch to the FOMA phone even while communicating using the mova. However, if you switch to the FOMA phone, the line is disconnected.
- If you perform this operation while communicating using the FOMA phone, the line is forcibly disconnected.
- If you activate this Service when the dual network function is already working, the message "Service currently active" is displayed.
- To switch to the mova so that you can use it, operate from the mova. You cannot operate from the FOMA phone.

Status Request

You can check the setting contents of Dual Network Service.

1 ▶ ▶ **Dual network** ▶ **Status request**

●After checking, press .

Dual Network Service by Key Operations

You can press a few keys to use Dual Network Service instead of using the menu function in the FOMA phone.

■To switch the phones (from the phone placed in unusable state)

→ Enter the Network Security Code → Guidance for switching →

■Check network status (from the phone you want to check)

→ Check →

Information

●Refer to "Network Services User's Guide" for more details.

●If you press through , , or following the voice guidance, you may not end the call by pressing . In this case, press again.

<English Guidance>

Switching Guidance Language between Japanese and English

You can switch the languages of the guidance for outgoing or incoming calls, between Japanese and English. You can set separate languages for outgoing and incoming calls.
When the caller uses this service, the setting on the caller's end for dialing has priority over that on the receiver's end for receiving.

Guidance Setting

You can set the guidance. The guidance you can set for outgoing and incoming calls is as follows:

■Outgoing (Guidance to yourself)

Language	Description
Japanese	Plays back the guidance in Japanese.
English	Plays back the guidance in English.

■Incoming (Guidance to the caller)

Language	Description
Japanese	Plays back the guidance in Japanese.
Japanese+English	Plays back the guidance first in Japanese and then in English.
English+Japanese	Plays back the guidance first in English and then in Japanese.

1 ▶ ▶ **English guidance** ▶ **Guidance setting**

Outgoing+Incoming ·····Sets the guidance for outgoing and incoming calls at a time.
Outgoing call ·····Sets the guidance for outgoing calls.
Incoming call ·····Sets the guidance for incoming calls.

2 **Select the guidance language to be set** ▶ ▶ **YES**

●To cancel, select "NO" and press .

●If you select "Outgoing+Incoming" in step 1, the display to set the guidance for incoming calls appears after setting the guidance for outgoing calls and pressing .

Status Request

You can check the setting contents of the English guidance.

1 ▶ ▶ **English guidance** ▶ **Status request**

●After checking, press .

Information

●You can set and confirm this setting from the FOMA phone with your own UIM inserted. You cannot remote-access the setting from ordinary phones, payphones, and other mobile phones. You are not charged call fee for setting, or confirming this function.

<Service Dial No.>

Using Service Dial

You can make a call with ease to the DoCoMo repair counter (see the back page of this manual) and DoCoMo Information Center (see the back page of this manual) .

Dialing DoCoMo Repair Counter

1 ▶ ▶ **Service dialing number** ▶ **ドコモ故障問合せ (DoCoMo repair counter)** ▶

Dialing 113 starts.

Dialing DoCoMo Information Center

1 ▶ ▶ **Service dialing number** ▶ **ドコモ総合案内・受付 (DoCoMo group)** ▶

Dialing 151 starts.

Information

●You cannot use this function unless you have registered the DoCoMo repair counter or DoCoMo Information Center in the UIM.

●The display or dialing number might be different depending on the UIM you use.

<Arrival Call Act>

Selecting Response to Incoming Calls during a Call

Setting at purchase: Answer

If you have signed up for "Voice Mail Service", "Call Forwarding Service", or "Call Waiting", you can select how to manage incoming calls while you are on the phone.

1 ▶ SERVICE ▶ **Arrival call act**

- Voice mail ····· Connects incoming calls during a call to Voice Mail Service.
- Call forwarding ····· Forwards incoming calls during a call to the registered phone number.
- Call rejection ····· Rejects incoming calls not to answer them.
- Answer ····· The phone rings. If you set Voice Mail Service, Call Waiting , or Call Forwarding Service to "Activate", follows each setting.

Information

- You need to sign up to use Voice Mail Service (see page 454), Call Waiting (see page 457), and Call Forwarding Service (see page 458) in advance.

<Set Arrival Act>

Activating/Deactivating Selected Action to Incoming Calls

You can activate/deactivate or check the functions you selected in Arrival Call Act.

Activate

You can start using Arrival Call Act.

1 ▶ SERVICE ▶ **Set arrival act** ▶ **Activate** ▶ **YES**

- To cancel, select "NO" and press ●.

Deactivate

You can stop using Arrival Call Act.

1 ▶ SERVICE ▶ **Set arrival act** ▶ **Deactivate** ▶ **YES**

- To cancel, select "NO" and press ●.

Status Request

You can check the setting contents of Arrival Call Act.

1 ▶ SERVICE ▶ **Set arrival act** ▶ **Status request**

- After checking, press ●.

Information

- You can set and confirm this setting from the FOMA phone with your own UIM inserted. You cannot remote-access the setting from ordinary phones, payphones, and other mobile phones. You are not charged call fee for activating, deactivating, or confirming this setting.
- When you sign up for Voice Mail Service (see page 454) or Call Forwarding Service (see page 458), this function is set to "Activate".

<Remote Access>

Setting Remote Access

You can select whether to remote-access Voice Mail Service (see page 454) or Call Forwarding Service (see page 458) from other phones such as payphones in addition to the FOMA phone.

Activate

You can start using Remote Access Service.

1 ▶ SERVICE ▶ **Remote access** ▶ **Activate** ▶ **YES**

- To cancel, select "NO" and press ●.

Deactivate

You can stop using Remote Access Service.

1 ▶ SERVICE ▶ **Remote access** ▶ **Deactivate** ▶ **YES**

- To cancel, select "NO" and press ●.

Status Request

You can check the setting contents of Remote Access Service.

1 ▶ SERVICE ▶ **Remote access** ▶ **Status request**

- After checking, press ●.

Information

- You can set and confirm this setting from the FOMA phone with your own UIM inserted. You cannot remote-access the setting from ordinary phones, payphones, and other mobile phones. You are not charged call fee for activating, deactivating, or confirming this setting.
- When you sign up for Voice Mail Service (see page 454) or Call Forwarding Service (see page 458), this function is set to "Deactivate".

Multi-Number (Unavailable Service)

Not available as of May 2005.

<Additional Service>

Using Additional Services

You can register up to 10 Network services when a new service is provided by DoCoMo.

Add New Service

1 ○ ▶ SERVICE ▶ **Additional service** ▶ **Additional service**

<Additional Service List>

2 **Select <Not stored>** ▶ ○ (FUNC) ▶ **Add new service**

3 **Enter a service name** ▶ ○

●You can enter up to 10 full-pitch or 20 half-pitch characters.
●See page 510 for how to enter characters.

4 **Enter number or Enter USSD number**

Select either "Enter number" or "Enter USSD number" according to the service contents you want to add.

5 **Enter either a special number or a service code (USSD number)** ▶ ○ ▶ **YES**

●To cancel, select "NO" and press ○.

Information

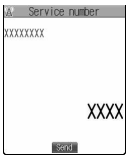
●You need to check and enter "Special number" or "Service code" supplied by DoCoMo for using the services.
Special number ……Number for connecting the Service Center.
Service code (USSD number) ……With the FOMA phone, enter it as USSD. The code is for notifying to the Service Center.

Use Registered Service

1 ○ ▶ SERVICE ▶ **Additional service** ▶ **Additional service** ▶ **Select a service** ▶ ○

2 **Press ○.**

You are dialing the Service Center.



Function Menu of the Additional Service List

1 **Additional Service List** ▶ ○ (FUNC) ▶ **Do the following operations.**

<Additional Service List>

Function menu	Operations
Add new service	Register a service. (See "Add New Service" on this page)

Function menu	Operations
Edit	Go to step 3 of "Add New Service" on this page.
Delete this	▶**YES**▶**OK** ●To cancel, select "NO" and press ○.
Delete all	▶**YES**▶**OK** ●To cancel, select "NO" and press ○.

Register Additional Guidance

For when you execute the additional services, you can register up to 10 additional guidance item which correspond to the codes (USSD) that are returned from the Service Center. The additional guidance is displayed when the registered code is returned as a reply.

1 ○ ▶ SERVICE ▶ **Additional service** ▶ **Additional guidance**

<Additional Guidance List>

2 **Select <Not stored>** ▶ ○ (FUNC) ▶ **Add new guidance**

3 **Enter a code (USSD)** ▶ ○

●Enter the code (USSD) provided by DoCoMo.

4 **Enter an additional guidance item** ▶ ○

●You can enter up to 10 full-pitch or 20 half-pitch characters.
●See page 510 for how to enter characters.

5 **YES**

●To cancel, select "NO" and press ○.

Function Menu of the Additional Guidance List

1 **Additional Guidance List** ▶ ○ (FUNC) ▶ **Do the following operations.**

<Additional Guidance List>

Function menu	Operations
Add new guidance	Register an additional guidance. (See "Register Additional Guidance" on this page)
Edit	Go to step 3 of "Register Additional Guidance" on this page.
Delete this	▶**YES**▶**OK** ●To cancel, select "NO" and press ○.
Delete all	▶**YES**▶**OK** ●To cancel, select "NO" and press ○.

Data Transmission

Data Transmission Available from the FOMA Phone 468
Preparation Flow for Data Transmission 471
Installing Transmission Setup Files 472
Transmission Setting by FOMA PC Setup Software 476
FOMA PC Setup Software 476
Installing FOMA PC Setup Software 476
Setting Transmission 479
Carrying Out Set Transmission 483
Uninstalling FOMA PC Setup Software 484
W-TCP Setup 485
APN Setting 486
Setting Dial-up Network 487
Connecting Dial-up 497
Using FirstPass PC Software 499
AT Command 500
AT Command List 501

Data Transmission Available from the FOMA Phone

The data transmission services you can use by connecting the FOMA phone to a personal computer are classified as follows; packet transmission, 64K data transmission, and data transfer (OBEX).
The FOMA phone is equipped with the adapter function for packet transmission.

Types of Transmission Available

For the data transmission, the following operating environment is necessary for your personal computer:

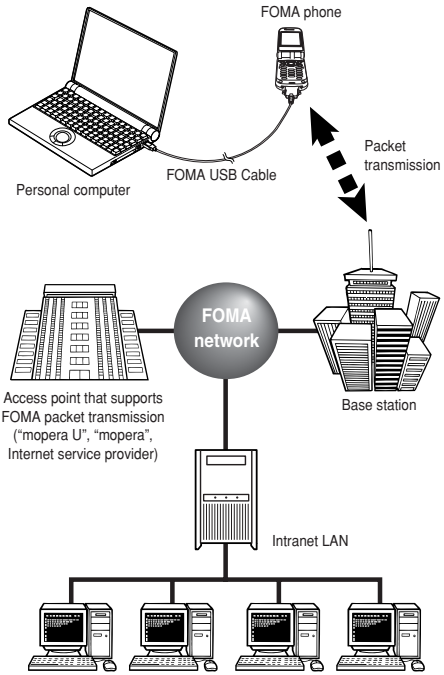
Item	Description
PC main unit	PC/AT compatible model, which allows the use of the CD-ROM drive When using the FOMA USB Cable (option): USB port (Conforms to Universal Serial Bus Specification Rev 1.1.) Display resolution 800 x 600 dots, high color 16 bits or more recommended.
OS	Microsoft® Windows® 98, Windows® 98SE, Windows® Me, Windows® 2000 Professional, Windows® XP Professional/Home Edition (Japanese version in each)
Memory requirements	Microsoft® Windows® 98, Windows® 98SE, Windows® Me: 32 Mbytes or more※ Windows® 2000 Professional: 64 Mbytes or more※ Windows® XP Professional/Home Edition: 128 Mbytes or more※ (Japanese version in each)
Hard disk space size	5 Mbytes or more※

※ The memory requirements and hard disk space size may vary depending on the system environment.

- Windows® Me is an abbreviation of Microsoft® Windows® Millennium Edition operating system.
- Windows® 98 is an abbreviation of Microsoft® Windows® 98 operating system.
- Windows® 98SE is an abbreviation of Microsoft® Windows® 98 operating system Second Edition.
- Windows® 2000 Professional is an abbreviation of Microsoft® Windows® 2000 Professional operating system.
- Windows® XP is an abbreviation of Microsoft® Windows® XP Professional operating system or Microsoft® Windows® XP Home Edition operating system.

Packet Transmission

This service requires a transmission fee according to the amount of data you sent and received. (Maximum download speed: 384 kbps, Maximum upload speed: 64 kbps) It uses an access point which supports FOMA packet transmission such as DoCoMo Internet access service "mopera U"/"mopera".
To use this service, connect the FOMA phone to a personal computer via a FOMA USB Cable (option), and then carry out settings. The packet transmission is suitable for using applications through the high-speed transmission. If required, you can transfer data by accessing an Intranet LAN system connected to the FOMA network.
For details on setting and connection, see pages 471 and after.

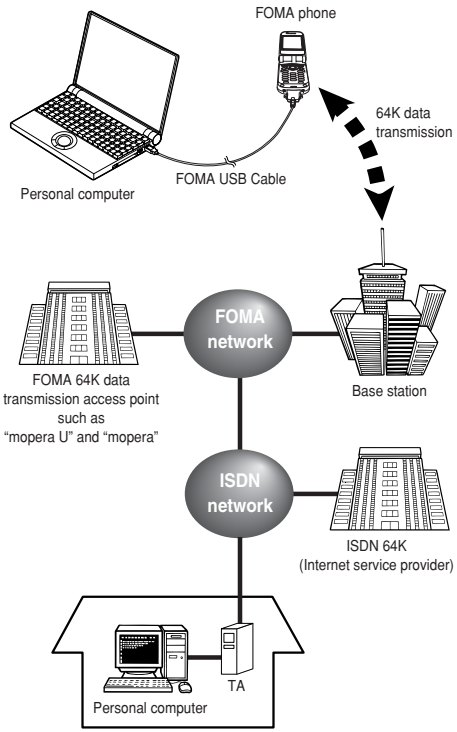


Information

- The packet transmission is charged according to the amount of data you sent and received. Note that a transmission fee becomes expensive if you transmit/retrieve a large amount of data such as by browsing web pages having many images, or by downloading the data.
- Purchase a dedicated FOMA USB Cable. (The USB Cable for personal computers cannot be used because the shape of the connector differs.)
- To use the FOMA phone for data communications by connecting with DoCoMo's PDA "sigmarion II" or "musea", update "sigmarion II" or "musea". See DoCoMo web page for how to update them and details.

64K Data Transmission

This service requires a transmission fee according to the duration of connection. Using the FOMA USB Cable (option), you can execute 64 kbps transmission.
To use this service, connect to an access point which supports FOMA 64K data transmission such as DoCoMo Internet access service “mopera U”/“mopera”, or an ISDN synchronized 64K access point.
For details on setting and connection, see pages 471 and after.

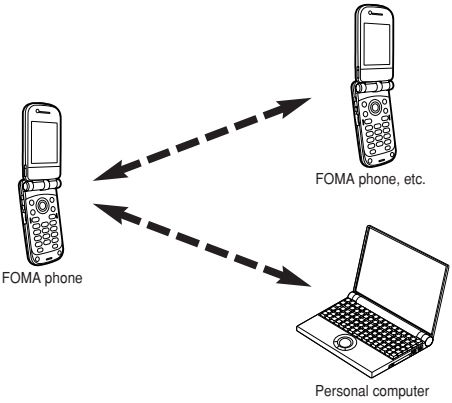


Information

- The 64K data transmission is charged according to the duration of connection. Note that a transmission fee may become expensive if you use this service for a long time.
- You cannot use PHS services (32K data transmission and 64K data transmission) such as PIAFS from the FOMA phone.
- Purchase a dedicated FOMA USB Cable. (The USB Cable for personal computers cannot be used because the shape of the connector differs.)
- To use the FOMA phone for data communications by connecting with DoCoMo’s PDA “sigmarion II” or “musea”, update “sigmarion II” or “musea”. See DoCoMo web page for how to update them and details.

Data Transfer (OBEX)

This service transfers data using infrared rays or FOMA USB Cable (option). By infrared exchange, you can exchange data with another FOMA phone or a device having the infrared exchange function such as a personal computer. To perform data transfer (OBEX) between the FOMA phone and personal computer via the FOMA USB Cable, install the data link software (see page 551). When using the FOMA USB Cable, install the P901iS transmission setup files (see pages 472 to 475).



Notes for Using Data Transmission

Charge of Internet service provider

To use the Internet, you need to pay the charge for the Internet service provider you use. Besides the FOMA service fee, you need to directly pay the charge to the Internet service provider. For details on the charge, contact the Internet service provider you use.
You can use the DoCoMo Internet service, “mopera U”/“mopera”. To use “mopera U”, subscription (charged) is required. To use “mopera”, subscription and monthly charge are not required.

Setting access point (Internet service provider, etc.)

The access point for the packet transmission and 64K data transmission differs. To use the packet transmission, connect to an access point for packet transmission. To use the 64K data transmission, connect to an access point which supports FOMA 64K data transmission or ISDN synchronized 64K.

- You cannot connect to the DoPa access point.
- You cannot connect to PHS 64K or 32K data transmission access point such as PIAFS.

Next Page

About user authentication for accessing network

User certification (ID and password) may be required at connection to some access points. In this case, enter your ID and password on the transmission software (dial-up network). ID and password are specified by the Internet service provider or network administrator of the access point. For details, contact the provider or administrator.

About access authentication for using browser

If you connect to the site required access authentication by FirstPass (user certificate), FirstPass (user certificate) may be required. In that case, install the FirstPass PC software from the attached CD-ROM and do the setting.
See "FirstPassManual" (PDF format) in the "FirstPassPCSoft" folder of the CD-ROM for details.
Adobe Reader (version 6.0 or higher is recommended) is required to view "FirstPassManual" (PDF format). If it is not installed in your personal computer, you can download the latest version from the web page of Adobe Systems Incorporated (communication charge is applied separately).
For details, see the web page of Adobe Systems Incorporated.

Conditions of packet transmission and 64K data transmission

To carry out the transmission using the FOMA phone, the following conditions are required:

- **The personal computer to be used should support FOMA USB Cable (option).**
- **The PDA to be used should support FOMA packet transmission and 64K data transmission.**
- **Within the FOMA service area**
- **For packet transmission, the access point supports packet transmission of the FOMA.**
- **For 64K data transmission, the access point supports the FOMA 64K data transmission or ISDN synchronized 64K.**

Even when these conditions are satisfied, if the base station is congested or the radio wave conditions are bad, you may not carry out the transmission.

■Glossary of Terms

●APN
The abbreviation of Access Point Name. Used to identify an Internet service provider or Intranet LAN system you access for packet transmission. For example, "mopera" is expressed with character string "mopera.ne.jp".

●cid
The abbreviation of Context Identifier. A registration number of the APN that is registered in the FOMA phone in advance for packet transmission. In the FOMA phone, you can register up to 10 cid numbers (1 to 10).

●Administrator right
Means the right with which the user can access all functions of Windows® 2000 Professional or Windows® XP system, in this manual. Generally, the user in the administrators group has this right. User without the administrator right can use only specific functions of the system; therefore, such users cannot install the transmission setup files (driver).

●DNS
The abbreviation of Domain Name System, which converts a name easy-to-understand for human-being, for example, "nttdocomo.co.jp", into an address indicated by a number easy-to-manage for computer.

●OBEX
The abbreviation of Object Exchange, which is the international data transmission protocol defined by IrDA (Infrared Data Association).
Using devices and software based on the OBEX protocol, you can transfer data among various devices such as mobile phones, personal computers, digital cameras, and printers.

●IrDA
The abbreviation of Infrared Data Association, which is the international organization that establishes and promotes a protocol of data transmission via infrared rays.

●IrMC
The abbreviation of Ir Mobile Communications, which is the protocol defined by IrDA that provides how to exchange data such as Phonebook entries, schedule events, mail or free memos. Also, It provides that transmission between devices should be based on the OBEX protocol.

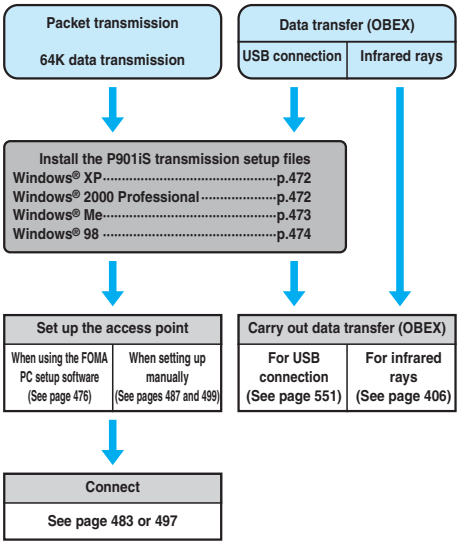
●QoS
The abbreviation of Quality of Service, which indicates the quality of network services. For the QoS setting of the FOMA phone, you can specify a connection at a free baud rate or only at the maximum baud rate (upload: 64 kbps, download: 384 kbps). (After connection, the baud rate is variable.)
For details, see page 506.

●W-TCP
A TCP parameter used to maximize the TCP/IP transmission capability when carrying out the packet transmission in the FOMA network. To maximize the transmission performance of the FOMA phone under the "Wireless," "W-CDMA", or "Windows®" environment, you need to optimize the TCP parameter.

●W-CDMA
One of the third-generation mobile phone transmission systems (IMT-2000) authorized as the global standards.
The FOMA phone conforms to the W-CDMA standard.

Preparation Flow for Data Transmission

The following outline shows a preparation flow for packet transmission, 64K data transmission, and data transfer (OBEX).



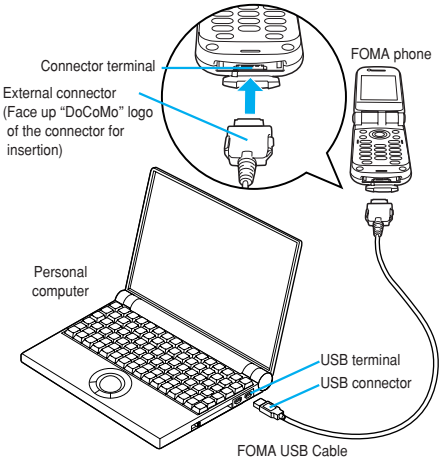
■**Attached "FOMA P901iS CD-ROM"**
When connecting the FOMA phone to your personal computer via the FOMA USB Cable (option) for packet transmission, install the "P901iS transmission setup files (driver)" from the attached "FOMA P901iS CD-ROM" into the personal computer. If possible, install the "FOMA PC設定ソフト (FOMA PC setup software)" as well.
See pages 472 to 475 for how to install the "P901iS transmission setup files (driver)".
See page 476 for how to install the "FOMA PC設定ソフト (FOMA PC setup software)".

Connecting the FOMA Phone to a PC

The following operation explains how to connect the FOMA USB Cable (option).

1 Check the direction of the connector terminal of the FOMA phone, then straight insert the external connector of the FOMA USB Cable until it clicks.

2 Connect the USB connector of the FOMA USB Cable to the USB terminal of the personal computer.



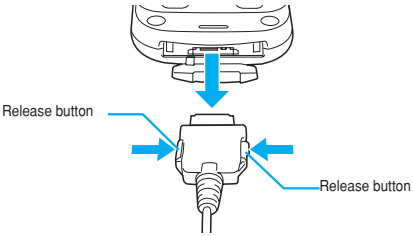
Information

- Do not forcibly insert the FOMA USB Cable. Insert each connector in the correct direction at the correct angle; otherwise, you will fail connection. When the direction and angle are correct, you can insert a connector smoothly without the strong force. If you fail to insert a connector, check its shape and direction once more without inserting a connector forcibly.
- Purchase a dedicated FOMA USB Cable. (The USB Cable for personal computers cannot be used because the shape of the connector differs.)
- Symbol " " appears on the FOMA phone when the FOMA phone recognizes the connection with the personal computer after you install the transmission setup files for packet transmission or 64K data transmission. Before you install the transmission setup files, the FOMA phone does not recognize the connection with the personal computer, and symbol " " does not appear.

■**Removing**

1. While holding down the release buttons of the external connector of the FOMA USB Cable, straight pull out the connector.

2. Pull out the FOMA USB Cable from the USB terminal of the personal computer.



Information

- Do not disconnect the FOMA USB Cable forcibly. It may result in a malfunction.
- Do not perform connection and disconnection of the FOMA USB Cable in succession.
  Once you connect the cable, wait for a while, then perform disconnections and vice versa.

Installing Transmission Setup Files

Installing into Windows® XP

When installing the P901iS transmission setup files (driver) under Windows® XP, be sure to use the administrator right of the personal computer; otherwise, an error will occur. For details on how to set administrator right of the personal computer, contact the manufacturer of your personal computer, or Microsoft Corporation.

1 Connect the FOMA phone and the FOMA USB Cable (option). (See page 471)

2 Start Windows®, then set the "FOMA P901iS CD-ROM" into the personal computer.

3 Exit the launcher screen.

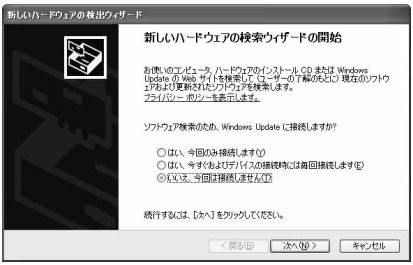
- This screen automatically appears when you set "FOMA P901iS CD-ROM" into the personal computer. It may not appear depending on settings of your personal computer. In this case, go to step 4.
- If this screen appears during installation of the P901iS transmission setup files, click "閉じる (Close)".

4 Turn on the power of the FOMA phone, then connect the FOMA USB Cable, which is already connected to the FOMA phone, to the personal computer.

5 Start installation.

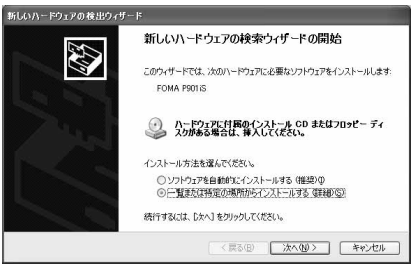
Pop-up message "新しいハードウェアが見つかりました (New hardware was found)" is displayed for a few seconds, then the screen below appears.
Select "いいえ、今回は接続しません (No, do not connect now)" and click "次へ (Next)".

- This display might not come up depending on the personal computer you use.



6 Select how to install.

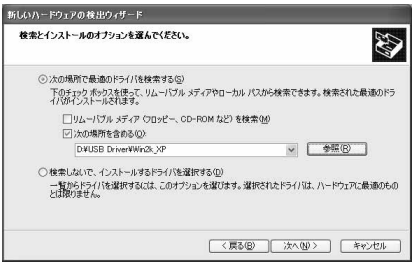
Select "一覧または特定の場所からインストールする（詳細） [Install from the list or a specific place (details)]", then click "次へ (Next)".



7 Select a driver.

Select "次の場所で最適のドライバを検索する (Search for the appropriate driver in the place below)", and uncheck "リムーバブルメディア（フロッピー、CD-ROMなど）を検索 [Search for the removable media (floppy disk, CD-ROM, etc.)]". Then check "次の場所を含める (Including the place below)".
Click "参照 (Browse)"; specify "<CD-ROM drive-name>:¥USB Driver ¥Win2k_XP"; then click "次へ (Next)". (In <CD-ROM drive-name>, specify the CD-ROM drive name of your personal computer.)

- The driver is common to Windows® 2000 Professional.



8 Click "完了 (Finish)".

9 Then, install all the rest three P901iS transmission setup files (driver) (see page 475) according to steps 5 to 8.

After you end the installation of all the P901iS transmission setup files (driver), pop-up message "新しいハードウェアがインストールされ、使用準備ができました。 (New hardware was installed, and the system was ready.)" appears for a few seconds on the indicator of the task bar.

Then confirm that the P901iS transmission setup files are installed normally. (See page 474)

Installing into Windows® 2000 Professional

When installing the P901iS transmission setup files (driver) under Windows® 2000 Professional, be sure to use the administrator right. If user without the administrator right installs the P901iS transmission setup files (driver), an error will occur. For administrator setting, contact the manufacturer of your personal computer, or Microsoft Corporation.

1 Connect the FOMA phone and the FOMA USB Cable (option). (See page 471)

2 Start Windows®, then set "FOMA P901iS CD-ROM" into the personal computer.

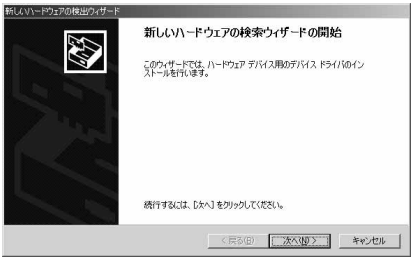
3 Exit the launcher screen.

- This screen automatically appears when you set "FOMA P901iS CD-ROM" into the personal computer. It may not appear depending on settings of your personal computer. In this case, go to step 4.
- If this screen appears during installation of the P901iS transmission setup files, click "閉じる (Close)".

4 Turn on the power of the FOMA phone, then connect the FOMA USB Cable, which is already connected to the FOMA phone, to the personal computer.

5 **Start installation.**

Click “次へ (Next)”.



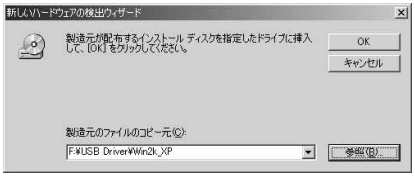
6 **Select “デバイスに最適なドライバを検索する（推奨） [Search for the appropriate driver for the device (recommended)]”, then click “次へ (Next)”.**

●Some personal computers display “USB DEVICE”.

7 **Select “場所を指定 (Specify a place)”, then click “次へ (Next)”.**

8 **Specify the folder you want to search for.**

The folder name is “<CD-ROM drive-name>:¥USB Driver¥Win2k_XP”. After specifying the folder you want to search for, click “OK”. (In <CD-ROM drive-name>, specify the CD-ROM drive name of your personal computer.)



9 **Confirm the driver name (see page 475), then click “次へ (Next)”.**

“FOMA P901iS” is displayed in this example.

●Some personal computers display “USB DEVICE”.

10 **Click “完了 (Finish)”.**

11 **Then, install all the rest three P901iS transmission setup files (driver) (see page 475) according to steps 5 to 10.**

Then confirm that the P901iS transmission setup files are installed normally. (See page 474)

Installing into Windows® Me

1 **Connect the FOMA phone and the FOMA USB Cable (option). (See page 471)**

2 **Start Windows®, then set “FOMA P901iS CD-ROM” into the personal computer.**

3 **Exit the launcher screen.**

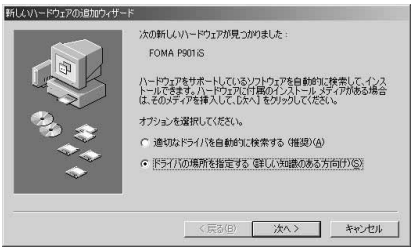
●This screen automatically appears when you set “FOMA P901iS CD-ROM” into the personal computer. It may not appear depending on settings of your personal computer. In this case, go to step 4.

●If this screen appears during installation of the P901iS transmission setup files, click “閉じる (Close)”.

4 **Turn on the power of the FOMA phone, then connect the FOMA USB Cable, which is already connected to the FOMA phone, to the personal computer.**

5 **Start installation.**

Select “ドライバの場所を指定する（詳しい知識のある方向け） [Specify a driver place (for user familiar to computer)]”, then click “次へ (Next)”.



6 **Select a driver.**

Select “使用中のデバイスに最適なドライバを検索する（推奨） [Search for the appropriate driver for the device you are using (recommended)]”, and check “検索場所の指定 (Specify a search place)”. Then click “参照 (Browse)”; specify “<CD-ROM drive-name>:¥USB Driver¥Win98_Me”; then click “次へ (Next)”. (In <CD-ROM drive-name>, specify the CD-ROM drive name of your personal computer.)

●The driver is common to Windows® 98.

7 **Confirm the driver name (see page 475), then click “次へ (Next)”.**

“FOMA P901iS” is displayed in this example.

8 **Click “完了 (Finish)”.**

9 **Then, install all the rest six P901iS transmission setup files (driver) (see page 475) according to steps 5 to 8.**

Then confirm that the P901iS transmission setup files are installed normally. (See page 474)

Installing into Windows® 98

1 **Connect the FOMA phone and the FOMA USB Cable (option). (See page 471)**

2 **Start Windows®, then set “FOMA P901iS CD-ROM” into the personal computer.**

3 **Exit the launcher screen.**

- This screen automatically appears when you set “FOMA P901iS CD-ROM” into the personal computer. It may not appear depending on settings of your personal computer. In this case, go to step 4.
- If this screen appears during installation of the P901iS transmission setup files, click “閉じる (Close)”.

4 **Turn on the power of the FOMA phone, then connect the FOMA USB Cable, which is already connected to the FOMA phone, to the personal computer.**

5 **Start installation.**

Click “次へ (Next)”.

6 **Select “使用中のデバイスに最適なドライバを検索する（推奨） [Search for the appropriate driver for the device you are using (recommended)]”, then click “次へ (Next)”.**

7 **Specify the folder to be searched for.**

Select “検索場所の指定 (Specify a search place)”, then specify the folder name. The folder name is “<CD-ROM drive-name>:￥USB Driver￥Win98_Me”.
After specifying the folder you want to search for, click “次へ(Next)”. (In <CD-ROM drive-name>, specify the CD-ROM drive name of your personal computer.)

8 **Select “更新されたドライバ（推奨） [Updated driver (recommended)]”, then click “次へ (Next)”.**

9 **Confirm the driver name (see page 475), then click “次へ (Next)”.**

“FOMA P901iS” is displayed in this example.

10 **Click “完了 (Finish)”.**

11 **Then, install all the rest six P901iS transmission setup files (driver) (see page 475) according to steps 5 to 10.**

Then confirm that the P901iS transmission setup files are installed normally.

Confirming Installed Driver

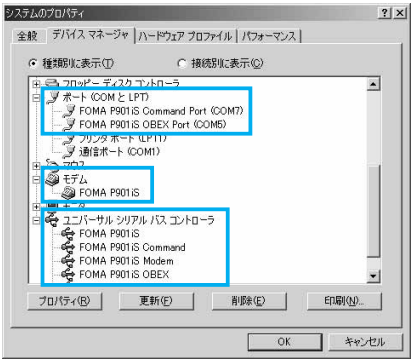
You can confirm that the P901iS transmission setup files (driver) are installed normally.

1 **<For Windows® 98, Windows® Me, and Windows® 2000 Professional>**
“スタート (Start)” ▶ “設定 (Setting)” ▶ Open “コントロールパネル (Control panel)” ▶ Open “システム (System)”
<For Windows® XP>
“スタート (Start)” ▶ Open “コントロールパネル (Control panel)” ▶ “パフォーマンスとメンテナンス (Performance and maintenance)” ▶ Click the “システム (System)” icon

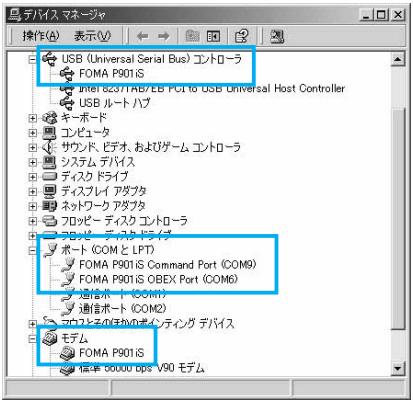
2 **<For Windows® 98 and Windows® Me>**
Click the “デバイスマネージャ (Device manager)” tab
<For Windows® 2000 Professional and Windows® XP>
Click the “ハードウェア (Hardware)” tab ▶ Click “デバイスマネージャ (Device manager)”

3 **Click each device, then confirm the installed driver names.**

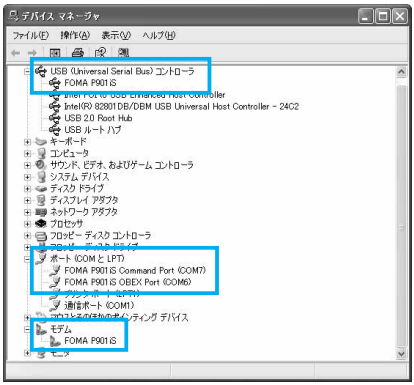
Confirm that all driver names are displayed under “ポート (Port) (COM/LPT)”, “モデム (Modem)”, and “ユニバーサルシリアルバスコントローラ (Universal serial bus controller)”.



For Windows® 98 and Windows® Me



For Windows® 2000 Professional



For Windows® XP

※The COM port number varies depending on the personal computer you use.

The following drivers are installed by installation of the P901iS transmission setup file:

Device name	P901iS transmission setup file (driver) name
ポート (Port) (COM/LPT)	・FOMA P901iS Command Port ・FOMA P901iS OBEX Port
モデム (Modem)	・FOMA P901iS
ユニバーサルシリアルバスコントローラ、or USB (Universal Serial Bus) コントローラ (Universal Serial Bus controller)	・FOMA P901iS ・FOMA P901iS OBEX※ ・FOMA P901iS Modem※ ・FOMA P901iS Command※

※ Windows® Me or Windows® 98 only

To set an access point with the FOMA PC setup software, see page 476.
To set an access point without the FOMA PC setup software, see page 487.
To perform the data transfer with the FOMA USB Cable (option), see page 551.

Information

- Be sure to install all the P901iS transmission setup files at one time. If you remove the FOMA USB Cable from the personal computer during installation or click the "キャンセル (Cancel)" button to stop installation, the P901iS transmission setup files may not be installed normally. In this case, uninstall the P901iS transmission setup files once, then install them again.
- If you install the P901iS transmission setup files of a different OS, the system will not run normally. In this case, uninstall the transmission setup files once, and then correctly install the files.

Uninstalling Transmission Setup Files

When uninstalling the P901iS transmission setup files (driver) is necessary (such as when upgrading the version), perform the operation below. The description here shows how to uninstall the P901iS transmission setup files under Windows® XP.

1 If the FOMA phone is connected to a personal computer via the FOMA USB Cable (option), disconnect the FOMA USB Cable.

2 Start Windows®, then set "FOMA P901iS CD-ROM" into the personal computer.

3 Exit the launcher screen.

- This screen automatically appears when you set "FOMA P901iS CD-ROM" into the personal computer. It may not appear depending on settings of your personal computer. In this case, go to step 4.

4 From "マイコンピュータ (My computer)", right-click the CD-ROM icon, then select "開く (Open)".

5 Double-click the "USB Driver" folder in the CD-ROM.

6 Double-click the "Uninst" folder.

7 Double-click "p901isun.exe".

- "p901isun" may appear depending on the setting of your personal computer.

8 Click "OK".

- To cancel the uninstallation, click "キャンセル (Cancel)".

9 Click "はい (Yes)" to restart Windows®.

The uninstallation is then completed.

- If you click "いいえ (No)", restart Windows® manually.

Transmission Setting by FOMA PC Setup Software

STEP1 Install Software

Install the "FOMA PC setup software".

See this page for installation.
If the old-version "FOMA PC setup software" is already installed, uninstall it before installing "FOMA PC setup software". If the old-version "FOMA PC setup software" is installed, you cannot install the "FOMA PC setup software".
The "FOMA PC setup software" is applicable to all FOMA phones that support data transmission.

STEP2 Prepare for Setup

Prepare for setup.

Before setup, confirm that the FOMA phone is connected to your personal computer and normally recognized by the personal computer. See page 471 for connection of the FOMA USB Cable (option). If the FOMA phone is not normally recognized by the personal computer, you cannot perform settings and transmission. See page 474 for confirming whether the FOMA phone is normally recognized by the personal computer. See pages 472 to 475 for how to install the P901iS transmission setup files.

STEP3 Setting Operation

Carry out the appropriate setting for the transmission you use.

See page 479 for setting the packet transmission from "Easy Setting".
When using "mopera U" or "mopera" as an access point ·····page 479
When using a provider other than "mopera U" or "mopera" as an access point ·····page 480
See page 481 for setting the 64K data transmission from "Easy Setting".
When using "mopera U" or "mopera" as an access point ·····page 481
When using a provider other than "mopera U" or "mopera" as an access point ·····page 482
See page 485 for optimizing the packet transmission performance using "W-TCP Setup".
See page 486 for setting "access point name (APN)".

STEP4 Connection

Connect to the Internet.

FOMA PC Setup Software

To connect the FOMA phone to a personal computer and perform the packet transmission or 64K data transmission, you need to define various settings related to the transmission. Using the FOMA PC setup software, you can easily carry out the settings below. If required, you can set the packet transmission and 64K data transmission without using the FOMA PC setup software. (See pages 487 and 499)
The "FOMA PC setup software" is applicable to all FOMA phones that support data transmission.

■**Easy setting**
You can "create dial-up setting for FOMA data transmission" according to the guide, and also automatically carry out "W-TCP setup" and so on.

■**W-TCP setup**
Before using "FOMA packet transmission", optimize transmission settings in your personal computer.
To maximize the transmission performance, you need to optimize transmission settings using W-TCP setup.

■**Access point name (APN) setting**
You can set an access point name (APN) required for packet transmission.
The FOMA packet transmission does not use an ordinary phone number as an access point unlike the 64K data transmission.
You need to register an access point name (APN) in the FOMA phone in advance, and specify the registration number (cid) in the access point number field for connection.
By the default, "mopera.ne.jp", the access point name (APN) of "mopera", is registered in cid※1, and "mopera.net" that of "mopera U", is registered in cid※3.
To connect to another service provider or in-house LAN, however, you need to set the access point name (APN).
※"cid" is the abbreviation of "Context Identifier", the number for storing the packet transmission access point (APN) to the FOMA phone.

Information

●When the old-version of FOMA PC setup software (version 1.00, hereafter referred to FOMA PC setup software) is installed, uninstall it before installing this "FOMA PC setup software" (version 2.00). See page 478 for how to check the version information.

Installing FOMA PC Setup Software

To connect the FOMA phone to your personal computer and perform packet transmission or 64K data transmission, you need to define settings for the transmission.
Using the FOMA PC setup software, you can easily set up dial-up, W-TCP, and access point name (APN).

Notes for Installing FOMA PC Setup Software

Confirm the operating environment

Use the FOMA PC setup software under the following environment:

Item	Description
PC main unit	PC/AT compatible model When using FOMA USB Cable (option): USB port (Conforms to Universal Serial Bus Specification Rev 1.1)
OS	Microsoft® Windows® 98, Windows® 98SE, Windows® Me, Windows® 2000 Professional, Windows® XP (Japanese version in each)
Memory requirements	Microsoft® Windows® 98, Windows® 98SE, Windows® Me, Windows® 2000 Professional: 64 Mbytes or more※ Windows® XP: 128 Mbytes or more※
Hard disk space size	5 Mbytes or more※

※The memory requirements and hard disk space size may vary depending on the system environment.

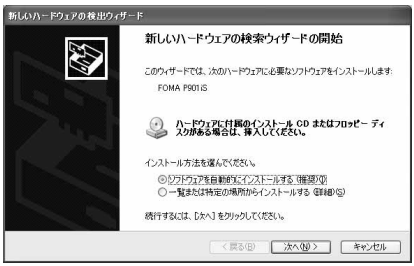
Confirm whether the FOMA phone is normally recognized by your personal computer

Before installing the "FOMA PC setup software", you need to connect the FOMA phone to your personal computer via the FOMA USB Cable (option) and normally register the P901iS transmission setup files (see page 475) on the device of the personal computer. (See page 474)

■When you first connect the FOMA phone to your personal computer

The Wizard shown below starts.
To use the FOMA data transmission, you need to register the FOMA phone in your personal computer as a "transmission device".

See pages 472 to 475 for installation of the P901iS transmission setup file.



■Administrator right

To install the "FOMA PC setup software" on Windows® 2000 Professional or Windows® XP, user needs to get the administrator right of the personal computer. If user without the administrator right performs installation, an error will occur. For setting of the administrator right of personal computer, contact the manufacturer of your personal computer, or Microsoft Corporation.

Information

●If the FOMA phone is recognized with a port number larger than COM20, you cannot retrieve or write the information of APN when setting APN.

Installing FOMA PC Setup Software

The explanation here uses the displays for when install the FOMA PC setup software on Windows® 2000 Professional. The displayed screens are slightly different depending on the personal computer you use.

1 Set the attached "FOMA P901iS CD-ROM" into your personal computer.

2 To install the FOMA PC setup software, click "FOMA PC設定ソフト (FOMA PC setup software)".

If the CD-ROM cannot be automatically replayed for any reason, select the CD-ROM from "マイコンピュータ (My Computer)", then double-click "SETUP.EXE" in the "FOMA_PCSET" folder.

3 Click "次へ (Next)".

Before starting setup, confirm that no other programs are currently running. If any program is running, click "キャンセル (Cancel)" to save and exit the program, then restart installation.

●See page 478 if the screen appears to indicate that the old-version "W-TCP設定ソフト (W-TCP setup software)", old-version "APN設定ソフト (APN setup software)" or old-version "FOMA PC設定ソフト (FOMA PC setup software)" is installed.

4 Confirm the displayed contract contents. If you agree with the contents, click "はい (Yes)".

●If you click "いいえ (No)", the installation stops.

5 Select a setup type.

After setup, you can select whether “W-TCP setup” resides on the task tray. If “W-TCP setup” is on the task tray, you can easily set or release “W-TCP transmission”. If there is no problem specially, click “次へ (Next)” as “タスクトレイに常駐する (Reside on the task tray)” remains checked, then continue installation.

●If you uncheck “タスクトレイに常駐する (Reside on the task tray)”, you can select “メニュー (Menu)”→“W-TCP設定をタスクトレイに常駐させる (Reside the W-TCP setup on the task tray)” on the FOMA PC setup software to modify settings.

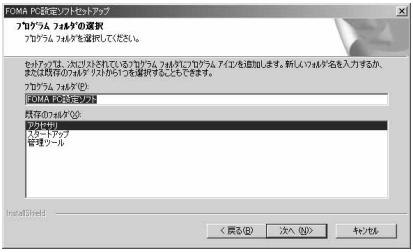
The “W-TCP setup” icon appears on the task tray at the bottom right (ordinarily) of the desk top.

6 Confirm the installation destination, then click “次へ (Next)”.

To change the installation destination, click “参照 (Browse)”; specify any installation destination; then click “次へ (Next)”.
(You can install the FOMA PC setup software in a different drive due to the size of the hard disk space. In the ordinary operation, go to the next as it is.)

7 Confirm the program folder name, then click “次へ (Next)”.

To change the program folder name, enter a new one, then click “次へ (Next)”.



8 Click “完了 (Finish)”.

After setup is completed, the “FOMA PC setup software” operation screen appears.

■Screens displayed at installation of the FOMA PC setup software

When the old-version “W-TCP設定ソフト (W-TCP setup software)” is installed

This screen appears when the old-version W-TCP environment setup software is installed in the system.
From “アプリケーションの追加と削除 (Add and delete application)”, uninstall the old-version “W-TCP environment setup software”.

When the old-version “APN設定ソフト (APN setup software)” is installed

This screen appears when the old-version “FOMA data transmission setup software” is installed in the system.
From “アプリケーションの追加と削除 (Add and delete application)”, uninstall the old-version “FOMA data transmission setup software”.

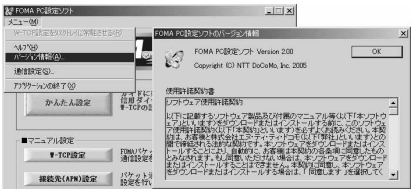
When the old-version “FOMA PC設定ソフト (FOMA PC setup software)” is installed

This screen appears when the old-version “FOMA PC 設定ソフト (FOMA PC setup software) is installed in the system.
From “アプリケーションの追加と削除 (Add and delete application)”, uninstall the old-version “FOMA PC setup software”.

When you click “キャンセル (Cancel)” during the installation

This screen appears when you click “キャンセル (Cancel)” or “いいえ (No)” during the setup operation and instruct the system not to go the next. To continue the installation, click “いいえ (NO)”. To intentionally cancel, click “はい (YES)” and “完了 (Complete)”.

■About checking the version information about FOMA PC setup software



Select “メニュー (Menu)”→“バージョン情報 (version information)” from the menu of the FOMA PC setup software. The version information about the FOMA PC setup software is displayed.

Setting Transmission

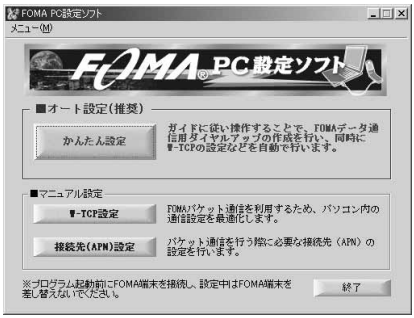
The operations below explains how to carry out various settings related to the packet transmission and 64K data transmission. There are two types of setting methods; “auto setting” for easy operation and “manual setting” for the user familiar to a personal computer. Before setting, confirm that the FOMA phone is connected to your personal computer.

1 “スタート (Start)”▶“プログラム (Programs)”▶Open “FOMA PC設定ソフト (FOMA PC setup software)”

<For Windows® XP>
Select “スタート (Start)”→“すべてのプログラム (All programs)”→Open “FOMA PC設定ソフト (FOMA PC setup software)”

On the “FOMA PC setup software”, you can easily create FOMA dial-up setting by answering (selecting and entering) the displayed questions according to the information of “connection method” and “connected provider” you selected.

- See this page for setting the packet transmission from “かんたん設定 (Easy Setting)”.
- See page 481 for setting the 64K data transmission from “かんたん設定 (Easy Setting)”.
- See page 485 for setting “W-TCP設定 (W-TCP setup)”.
- See page 486 for setting “接続先 (APN) 設定 [access point name (APN setting)]”.



Specifying Transmission Port

1 “メニュー (Menu)” of the FOMA PC setup software▶Select “通信設定 (Transmission setup)”

- 自動設定 (推奨) [Auto-setup (recommended)]
  The connected FOMA phone is automatically specified. Usually, select “Auto-setup”.
- COMポート指定 (Specifying COM port)
  To specify a COM port, specify the COM port number the FOMA phone is connected to. (COM 1 to COM 99)
  ●See page 487 for how to specify the COM port number.

2 Click “OK”.

The settings are applied.

Selecting Packet Transmission from かんたん設定 (Easy Setting)

Using “mopera U” or “mopera” as an access point

The packet transmission is charged according to the amount of data you sent and received, regardless of the transmission time and distance. (Maximum download speed: 384 kbps, Maximum upload speed: 64 kbps) You are advised to use “mopera U” for connecting to the Internet via the FOMA phone. “mopera U” supports the broadband connection option and international roaming. (You need to subscribe to it separately.) If you want to connect to the internet right now, use “mopera” to have transmission setup done.

1 Click “かんたん設定 (Easy Setting)”.

2 Select “パケット通信 (Packet transmission)”, then click “次へ (Next)”.

Confirm that “パケット通信 (Packet transmission)” is checked, then click “次へ (Next)”.

3 Select “mopera Uへの接続 (Connect to mopera U)” or “moperaへの接続 (Connect to mopera)”, then click “次へ (Next)”.

To use “mopera U”, select “mopera U への接続 (Connect to mopera U)”. To use “mopera”, select “moperaへの接続 (Connect to mopera)”. When “mopera U への接続 (Connect to mopera U)” is selected, the confirmation display appears asking whether you have signed up for it. Click “はい (YES)”.

●See page 480 for using a provider other than “mopera U” or “mopera”.

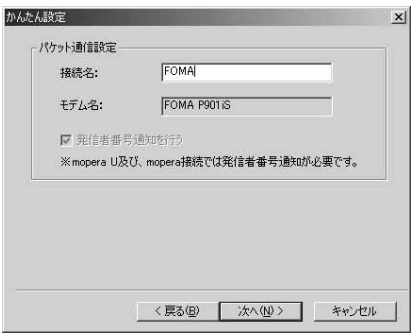
4 Click “OK”.

●The system obtains the access point name (APN) setting from the FOMA phone connected to the personal computer. Wait for a while.

5 Enter an access point name, then click “次へ (Next)”.

You can specify any name for the currently created connection. Enter a plain name in the “接続名 (Access point name)” field.

●You cannot enter the following half-pitch symbols:
¥, /, :, ∗, ?, !, <, >, |, and ”.



Next Page

6 Click “次へ (Next)”.

If the access point is “mopera U” or “mopera”, you can leave the “ユーザ名 (user name)” and “パスワード (password)” fields blank.

●For Windows® XP and Windows® 2000 Professional, select “すべてのユーザー (All users)” or “自分のみ (Only myself)”.
If you do not know which you should select, select “すべてのユーザー (All users)”. (Default)
For Windows® Me and Windows® 98, you do not need to specify the authorized user.

7 Select “最適化を行う (Optimize)”, then click “次へ (Next)”.

Confirm that “最適化を行う (Optimize)” is checked, then click “次へ (Next)”.

●If optimized already, the confirmation display to optimize does not appear.

8 Confirm the set information, then click “完了 (Finish)”.

The set contents are listed on the screen. Confirm that there is no problem on the set contents, then click “完了 (Finish)”.

●To change the set contents, click “戻る (Back)”.

●If “デスクトップにダイアルアップのショートカットを作成する (Create a dial-up shortcut on the desktop)” is checked, a dial-up shortcut will be created on the desktop.

9 Click “OK”.

Setting has been completed.
Open the dial-up shortcut icon automatically created on the desktop; the connection starts. After confirming that the connection starts, you can activate the Internet browser or mail browser for transmission. (See page 483)

●To make the optimization valid, restart the personal computer.

■Using the packet transmission

The high-speed packet transmission service is charged according to the amount of data you sent and received; so, you can carry out data transmission without taking care of the transmission time. This service enables the maximum download speed: 384 kbps and maximum upload speed: 64 kbps (except some models). These baud rates vary depending on the transmission environment and congestion state. Note that a transmission fee becomes expensive if you use a large amount of data, for example, you browse sites having many images or download data.

Using a provider other than “mopera U” or “mopera” as an access point

The packet transmission is charged according to the amount of data you sent and received, regardless of the transmission time and distance. (Maximum download speed: 384 kbps, Maximum upload speed: 64 kbps) The operation below explains how to use a provider other than “mopera U” or “mopera”. To use a provider other than “mopera”, you may need to separately apply a contract with the provider.

1 Click “かんたん設定 (Easy Setting)”.

2 Select “パケット通信 (Packet transmission)”, then click “次へ (Next)”.

Confirm that “パケット通信 (Packet transmission)” is checked, then click “次へ (Next)”.

3 Select “その他 (Others)”, then click “次へ (Next)”.

Confirm that “その他 (Others)” is checked, then click “次へ (Next)”.

4 Click “OK”.

●The system obtains the access point name (APN) setting from the FOMA phone connected to the personal computer. Wait for a while.

5 Enter an access point name.

You can specify any name for the currently created connection. Enter a plain name in the “接続名 (Access point name)” field.

●You cannot enter the following half-pitch symbols:
¥, /, :, ∗, ?, !, <, >, |, and ”.

●In the “接続先 (APN) の選択 [Select an access point name (APN)]” field, “mopera.ne.jp” is displayed as the default. Go to the “接続先 (APN) 設定 [Set an access point name (APN)]” screen.

6 Click “接続先 (APN) 設定 [Set an access point name (APN)]”.

As the basic information, “mopera.ne.jp” is registered in “cid1” and “mopera.net” is registered in “cid3”. Click “追加 (Add)”, then enter the correct access point name (APN) for FOMA packet transmission on the “接続先 (APN) の追加 [Add an access point name (APN)]” screen. Click “OK”.

●For a provider access point name (APN), contact the relevant provider.

●The “パケット通信設定 (Packet transmission setting)” screen returns. Select an access point name (APN) you specified newly. If it is good, click “OK”.

7 Click “詳細情報の設定 (Set detailed information)”.

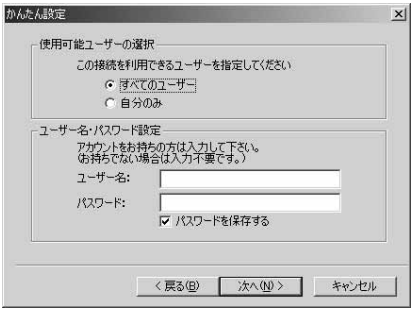
The screen for specifying “IPアドレス (IP address)” and “ネームサーバー (name server)” appears. When entering dial-up information for the provider you have subscribed or Intranet LAN system, specify addresses according to the entry instruction messages, then click “OK”.

8 Click “次へ (Next)”.

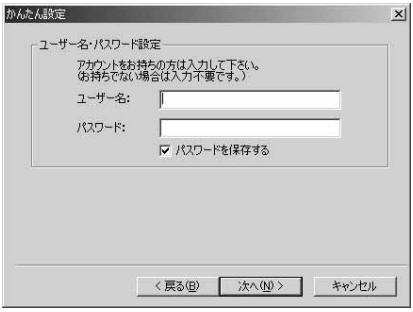
9 Specify “ユーザー名 (User name)” and “パスワード (Password)”, then click “次へ (Next)”.

To specify the user name and password, correctly enter the information supplied from your service provider, taking care of uppercase and lowercase letters and so on.

●For Windows® XP and Windows® 2000 Professional, select “すべてのユーザー (All users)” or “自分のみ (Only myself)”.
If you do not know which you should select, select “すべてのユーザー (All users)”. (Default)
For Windows® Me and Windows® 98, you do not need to specify the authorized user.



For Windows® XP and Windows® 2000 Professional



For Windows® Me and Windows® 98

10 Select “最適化を行う (Optimize)”, then click “次へ (Next)”.

Confirm that “最適化を行う (Optimize)” is checked, then click “次へ (Next)”.

●If optimized, the confirmation display to optimize does not appear.

11 Confirm the set information, then click “完了 (Finish)”.

The set contents are listed on the screen. Confirm that there is no problem on the set contents, then click “完了 (Finish)”.

●To change the set contents, click “戻る (Back)”.

●If “デスクトップにダイアルアップのショートカットを作成する (Create a dial-up shortcut on the desktop)” is checked, a dial-up shortcut will be created on the desktop.

12 Click “OK”.

The setting has been completed.
Open the dial-up shortcut icon automatically created on the desktop; the connection starts. After confirming that the connection starts, you can activate the Internet browser or mail browser for transmission. (See page 483)

●To make the optimization valid, restart the personal computer.

■Using the packet transmission

The high-speed packet transmission service is charged according to the amount of data you sent and received; so, you can carry out data transmission without taking care of the transmission time. This service enables the maximum download speed: 384 kbps and maximum upload speed: 64 kbps (except some models). These baud rates vary depending on the transmission environment and congestion state. Note that a transmission fee becomes expensive if you use a large amount of data, for example, you browse sites having many images or download data.

Selecting 64K Data Transmission from かんたん設定 (Easy Setting)

Using “mopera U” or “mopera” as an access point

The 64K data transmission is a transmission system you are charged fee according to the duration of connection. (Maximum transmission speed: 64 kbps) You are advised to use “mopera U” for connecting to the Internet via the FOMA phone. “mopera U” supports the broadband connection option and international roaming. (You need to subscribe to it separately.) If you want to connect to the internet right now, use “mopera” to have transmission setup done.

1 Click “かんたん設定 (Easy Setting)”.

2 Select “64Kデータ通信 (64K data transmission)”, then click “次へ (Next)”.

Confirm that “64Kデータ通信 (64K data transmission)” is checked, then click “次へ (Next)”.

3 Select “mopera Uへの接続 (Connect to mopera U)” or “moperaへの接続 (Connect to mopera)”, then click “次へ (Next)”.

To use “mopera U”, select “mopera U への接続 (Connect to mopera U)”.
To use “mopera”, select “moperaへの接続 (Connect to mopera)”.
When “mopera U への接続 (Connect to mopera U)” is selected, the confirmation display appears asking whether you have signed up for it. Click “はい (YES)”.

●See page 482 to use a provider other than “mopera U” or “mopera”.

4 Enter an access point name, then click “次へ (Next)”.

You can specify any name for the currently created connection. Enter a plain name in the “接続名 (Access point name)” field. Confirm that “FOMA P901iS” is displayed in the “モデムの選択 (Select a modem)” field.

●You cannot enter the following half-pitch symbols:
¥, /, :, ∗, ?, !, <, >, |, and ”.

Next Page

5 Click “次へ (Next)”.

If the access point is “mopera U” or “mopera”, you can leave the “ユーザ名 (user name)” and “パスワード (password)” fields blank.

●For Windows® XP and Windows® 2000 Professional, select “すべてのユーザー (All users)” or “自分のみ (Only myself)”. For Windows® Me and Windows® 98, you do not need to specify the authorized user.

6 Confirm the set information, then click “完了 (Finish)”.

The set contents are listed on the screen. Confirm that there is no problem on the set contents, then click “完了 (Finish)”.

●To change the set contents, click “戻る (Back)”.

●If “デスクトップにダイアルアップのショートカットを作成する (Create a dial-up shortcut on the desktop)” is checked, a dial-up shortcut will be created on the desktop.

7 Click “OK”.

The setting has been completed.

Open the dial-up shortcut icon automatically created on the desktop; the connection starts. After confirming that the connection starts, you can activate the Internet browser or mail browser for transmission. (See page 483)

■Using 64K data transmission

The 64K data transmission service is charged depending on the duration of connection. This service enables the comfortable Internet access at the stable baud rate, 64 kbps. Note that a transmission fee may become expensive if you use this service for a long time.

Using a provider other than “mopera U” or “mopera” as an access point

The 64K data transmission is a transmission system you are charged fee according to the duration of connection. (Maximum transmission speed: 64 kbps) To use a provider other than “mopera”, you may need to separately apply a contract with the provider.

1 Click “かんたん設定 (Easy Setting)”.

2 Select “64Kデータ通信 (64K data transmission)”, then click “次へ (Next)”.

Confirm that “64Kデータ通信 (64K data transmission)” is checked, then click “次へ (Next)”.

3 Select “その他 (Others)”, then click “次へ (Next)”.

Confirm that “その他 (Others)” is checked, then click “次へ (Next)”.

4 Enter dial-up information.

When connecting an ISDN synchronized provider other than “mopera U” or “mopera”, register the following items at creation of dial-up information:

①“接続名 (Access point name)” (arbitrary)

②“モデムの選択 (Select a modem)” (FOMA P901iS)

③“電話番号 (Phone number of provider)”

Correctly enter these items according to the provider information.

●You cannot enter the following half-pitch symbols in the “接続名 (Access point name)” field:

¥, /, :, ∗, ?, !, <, >, |, and ”.

5 Click “詳細情報の設定 (Set detailed information)”.

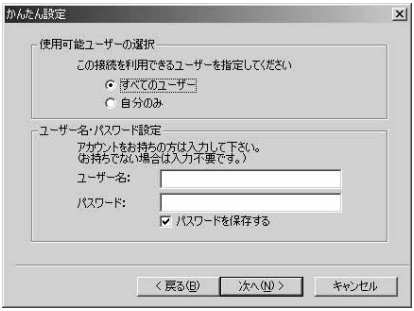
The screen for specifying “IPアドレス (IP address)” and “ネームサーバー (name server)” appears. When entering dial-up information for the provider you have subscribed or Intranet LAN system, specify addresses according to the entry instruction messages, then click “OK”.

6 Click “次へ (Next)”.

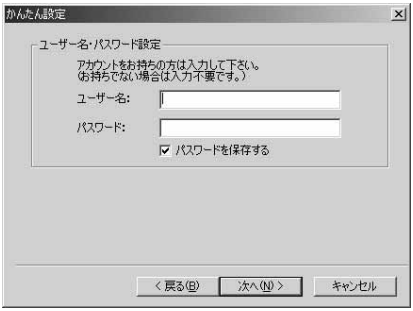
7 Specify “ユーザー名 (User name)” and “パスワード (Password)”, then click “次へ (Next)”.

To specify the user name and password, correctly enter the information supplied from your service provider, taking care of uppercase and lowercase letters and so on.

●For Windows® XP and Windows® 2000 Professional, select “すべてのユーザー (All users)” or “自分のみ (Only myself)”. For Windows® Me and Windows® 98, you do not need to specify the authorized user.



For Windows® XP and Windows® 2000 Professional



For Windows® Me and Windows® 98

8 Confirm the set information, then click “完了 (Finish)”.

The set contents are listed on the screen. Confirm that there is no problem on the set contents, then click “完了 (Finish)”.

- To change the set contents, click “戻る (Back)”.
- If “デスクトップにダイアルアップのショートカットを作成する (Create a dial-up shortcut on the desktop)” is checked, a dial-up shortcut will be created on the desktop.

9 Click “OK”.

Setting has been finished.
Open the dial-up shortcut icon automatically created on the desktop; the connection starts. After confirming that the connection starts, you can activate the Internet browser or mail browser for transmission. (See this page)

■Using 64K data transmission

The 64K data transmission service is charged depending on the duration of connection. This service enables the comfortable Internet access at the stable baud rate, 64 kbps. Note that a transmission fee may become expensive if you use this service for a long time.

Carrying Out Set Transmission

The operation below explains how to carry out dial-up connection, giving Windows® 2000 Professional as an example. Perform the operation shown on page 471 to connect the FOMA phone to your personal computer.

1 Double-click the connection icon on the desktop.

Open the FOMA connection shortcut icon created at transmission setting; the connection for transmission starts, and the connection properties appear.

- Bring up the icon by the following operations if there is not the shortcut icon:

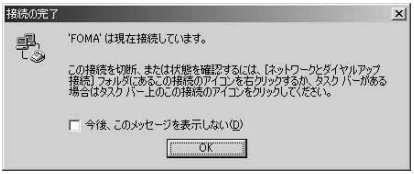
<Windows® XP>
“スタート (Start)”→“すべてのプログラム (All programs)”→“アクセサリ (Accessories)”→“通信 (Transmissions)”→“ネットワーク接続 (Network connection)”
<Windows® 2000 Professional>
“スタート (Start)”→“プログラム (Program)”→“アクセサリ (Accessories)”→“通信 (Transmissions)”→“ネットワークとダイアルアップ接続 (Network and dial-up connections)”
<Windows® 98, Windows® Me>
“スタート (Start)”→“プログラム (Program)”→“アクセサリ (Accessories)”→“通信 (Transmissions)”→“ダイアルアップネットワーク (Dial up Network)”

2 Enter “ユーザー名 (User name)” and “パスワード (Password)”, then click “ダイヤル (Dial)”.

- For “mopera U” or “mopera”, you can leave the “ユーザー名 (User name)” and “パスワード (Password)” fields blank.
- If you put a check mark for “パスワードを保存する (Save the password)”, you do not need to enter the password from the next time.

3 Confirm that the connection is established, then click “OK”.

- If you have previously set not to display the connection message, this screen does not appear.
- You can start the browser software to browse web pages, use e-mail, and so on.



Information

- Use only the FOMA phone set with the dial-up setting for dial-up connection. To connect another FOMA phone, you may need to reinstall the transmission setup files.
- The FOMA phone does not support Remote Wake up.
- The power consumption of the FOMA phone increases during transmission.
- During packet transmission, the following icons appear according to the transmission state:

“ ” (Transmitting, data sending)
“ ” (Transmitting, data receiving)
“ ” (Transmitting, no data sending/receiving)
“ ” (Outgoing or disconnecting)
“ ” (Incoming or disconnecting)

Next Page

Disconnecting

1 **Click the dial-up icon on the task tray.**

Dial-up icon

2 **Click “切断 (Disconnect)”.**

Information

- The transmission line may not be disconnected by only exiting the browser software. To surely disconnect the transmission line, perform this operation.
- The baud rate displayed on your personal computer may be different from the actual one.

Uninstalling FOMA PC Setup Software

Before Uninstalling

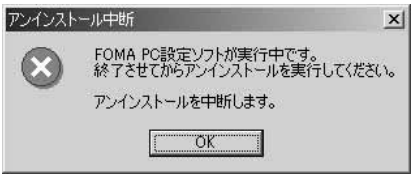
Before uninstalling the “FOMA PC setup software”, reset the contents modified for the FOMA phone to the default.

1 **Make “W-TCP設定ソフト (W-TCP setup software)” not to reside on the task tray.**

Right click “W-TCP設定ソフト (W-TCP setup software)” on the task tray at the bottom right of the screen, and select “常駐させない (Do not make reside)”.

2 **Exit the currently running programs.**

If you make an attempt to execute the uninstallation during running of the “FOMA PC setup software” or “W-TCP setup software”, the screen shown below appears. Stop the uninstallation processing, and exit those programs.



Uninstalling

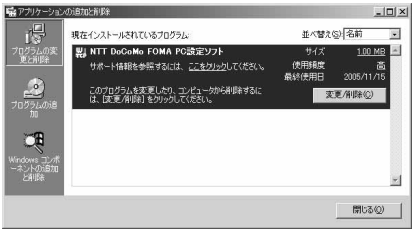
The explanation here uses the displays for when you uninstall the software on Windows® 2000 Professional. Screen displays may differ depending on the personal computer you use.

1 **“スタート (Start)” ▶ [“設定 (Setting)”※1 ▶] “コントロールパネル (Control panel)” ▶ Open “アプリケーションの追加と削除 (Add and delete applications)”※2**

※1 Displayed for Windows® 98, Windows® Me, and Windows® 2000 Professional.
※2 “プログラムの追加と削除 (Add and delete programs)” appears for Windows® XP.

2 **Select “NTT DoCoMo FOMA PC設定ソフト (NTT DoCoMo FOMA PC setup software)”, then click “変更/削除 (Change/Delete)”.**

- “追加と削除 (Add and Delete)” is displayed for Windows® 98 and Windows® Me.
- “変更と削除 (Change and Delete)” is displayed for Windows® XP.



3 **Confirm the name of the program you want to delete, then click “はい (Yes)”.**

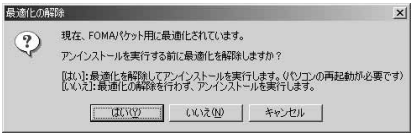
The uninstallation starts, and applications (programs) are deleted.

4 **Click “OK”.**

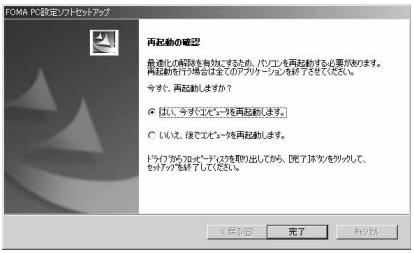
Uninstalling “FOMA PC setup software” is completed.

■Releasing “W-TCP最適化 (W-TCP optimization)”

If W-TCP is optimized, the screen shown below appears. To release the optimization, click “はい (Yes)”.



To make the settings valid, select “はい、今すぐコンピュータを再起動します。 (Yes, re-boot computer right now)” and click “完了 (Complete)”.



W-TCP Setup

Role of W-TCP

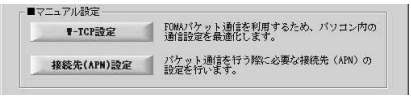
The “W-TCP設定ソフト (W-TCP setup software)” is a “TCP parameter setup” tool used to optimize the TCP/IP transmission capability at packet transmission via the FOMA network. To maximize the transmission performance of the FOMA phone, you need to optimize the transmission setting by this software.
If you put a check mark for “最適化を行う (Optimize)” in “かんたん設定 (Easy Setting)” to create dial-up information, you do not need to carry out the optimization here.

Optimization Setting and Its Deletion

For Windows® 98/Windows® Me/ Windows® 2000 Professional

1 <Operating from “FOMA PC設定ソフト (FOMA PC setup software)”>

Start the program, then click “W-TCP設定 (W-TCP setup)” in “マニュアル設定 (Manual setting)”.



<Operating from the task tray>

Click the “W-TCP icon” on the task tray to start the program.

2 <If not optimized>

Click “最適化を行う (Optimize)”.

<If optimized>

Click “最適化を解除する (Release optimization)”.

When releasing the setting to carry out transmission via a device other than the FOMA phone, release the optimization.

3 Click “OK”.

4 Click “はい (Yes)”.

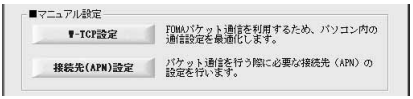
To make the settings valid, restart the personal computer.

For Windows® XP

You can optimize the setting for each dial-up information for Windows® XP.

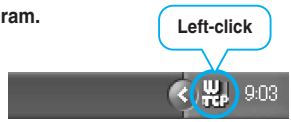
1 <Operating from “FOMA PC設定ソフト (FOMA PC setup software)”>

Start the program, then click “W-TCP設定 (W-TCP setup)” in “マニュアル設定 (Manual setup)”.



<Operating from the task tray>

Click the “W-TCP icon” on the task tray to start the program.



2 <If the system setting is not optimized>

Click “最適化を行う (Optimize)”.

Select the dial-up information you want to optimize, then click “実行 (Execute)”; the system setting and dial-up setting are optimized.

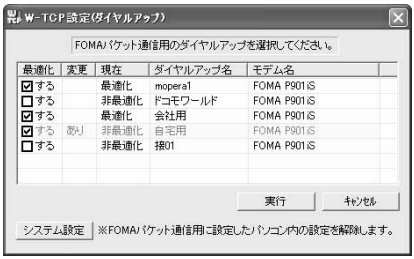
<If the system setting is optimized>

If required, modify the contents.

<Releasing the optimization>

Click “システム設定 (System setup)” ▶ Click “最適化を解除する (Release optimization)”

When releasing the setting to carry out transmission via a device other than the FOMA phone, release the optimization.



3 Click “OK”.

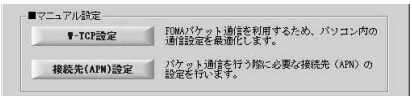
4 Click “はい (Yes)”.

To make the settings valid, restart the personal computer.

APN Setting

The operations below explains how to set an access point name (APN) for packet transmission.
The FOMA packet transmission does not use an ordinary phone number as an access point unlike the 64K data transmission. For each access point, register an access point name (APN) in the FOMA phone beforehand, then specify the registration number (cid) in the access point phone number field for connection. At purchase, cid1 already contains "mopera.ne.jp" that is the access point (APN) of "mopera", and cid3 contains "mopera.net" that is the access point (APN) of "mopera U". You are advised to set the cid to cid2 or cid4 and onward.
"cid" is the abbreviation of "Context Identifier", the number for storing the packet transmission's access point (APN) in the FOMA phone.

1 Start the program, then click "接続先(APN)設定 [Access point name (APN) setting]" in "マニュアル設定 (Manual setting)".

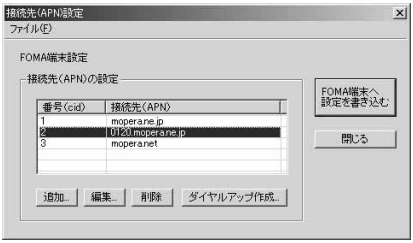


2 Click "OK".

Click "OK"; the system automatically accesses the FOMA phone connected to your personal computer, and reads the registered "access point name (APN) setting". You can obtain the setting information also from "ファイル (File)"→"FOMA端末から設定を取得 (Obtain the setting from the FOMA phone)" on the menu in step 3.

3 Specify an access point name (APN).

●If the FOMA phone is not connected to your personal computer, this screen does not appear.



Adding, editing, and deleting an access point name (APN)

- To add an access point name (APN), click "追加 (Add)".
- To edit (correct) a registered access point name (APN), click "編集 (Edit)".
- To delete a registered access point name (APN), select the target access point name (APN), then click "削除 (Delete)".

※You cannot delete the access point name (APN) registered in "cid1" and "cid3". (Even if you select "cid3" and click "Delete", it is not deleted actually and "mopera.net" returns.)

Saving data into a file

From the menu, select "ファイル (File)"→"上書き保存 (Overwrite and save)" or "名前を付けて保存 (Rename and save)"; you can back up the access point name (APN) information registered in the FOMA phone and save the currently edited access point name (APN) information.

Reading data from a file

From the menu, select "ファイル (File)"→"開く (Open)"; you can obtain the access point name (APN) saved in the personal computer.

Reading access point name (APN) information from the FOMA phone

Click "FOMA端末から設定を取得 (Obtain the setting from the FOMA phone)"; you can obtain the access point name (APN) information from the FOMA phone.

Writing access point name (APN) information to the FOMA phone

Click "FOMA端末へ設定を書き込む (Write the setting to the FOMA phone)"; you can write the displayed access point name (APN) information to the FOMA phone.

Dial-up information creation function

Select an access point name you add or edit on the access point name (APN) setting screen, then click "ダイヤルアップ作成 (Create dial-up information)"; you can create dial-up information for packet transmission. The FOMA phone setting writing confirmation display then appears, then click "はい (Yes)". After writing ends, the "パケット通信ダイヤルアップ作成画面 (packet transmission dial-up information creation screen)" appears.
Enter any access point name, then click "アカウント・パスワードの設定 (Specify account and password)". (You can leave it blank for "mopera U" or "mopera".)
Enter the user name and password (select the authorized user for Windows® 2000 Professional and Windows® XP), then click "OK".
If your service provider asks you to specify IP and DNS information, click "詳細情報の設定 (Set detailed information)", and register the required information. Then click "OK".
After entering information, click "OK". Dial-up information is created.
See page 479 for using "mopera U" or "mopera".
See page 480 for using a provider other than "mopera U" or "mopera".

Information

●The access point name (APN) is information to be registered in the FOMA phone, so if you connect another FOMA phone, you need to register the access point name (APN) again.
●To continue using the access point name (APN) of the personal computer, register the same access point name (APN) for the same cid number in the FOMA phone.

Setting Dial-up Network

Setting Packet Transmission

The operation below explains how to set a connection for packet transmission without using the “FOMA PC設定ソフト (FOMA PC setup software)”.
The packet transmission uses AT commands to carry out the settings from a personal computer. To specify settings, transmission software to enter AT command is required. This operation is explained using “hyper terminal”, which is attached to Windows® as the standard software.
When using DoCoMo Internet access service “mopera U” or “mopera”, you do not need to specify an access point name (APN) (see page 488).
You can set “caller ID notified/not notified” (see page 490) as required. (You need to set “caller ID notified” when using “mopera U” or “mopera”.)

<Packet transmission setting flow using AT commands>

Confirm the COM port (See this page)
↓
Start the transmission software that enables the entry of AT commands [See step 3 of “Specifying an Access Point Name (APN)” on page 488]
↓
Set an access point name (APN) (See step 7 on page 489)
↓
Set “caller ID notified/not notified” (See step 2 on page 490)
↓
Set others (See page 500)
↓
Exit the transmission software (See step 9 on page 490)

■AT commands
- The AT commands are used to control a modem. The FOMA phone, which conforms to the AT commands, supports some extended commands and unique AT commands.
- By entering AT commands, you can carry out detailed setting for packet transmission and FOMA phone, and confirm (display) the setting contents.
- If the AT commands you enter do not appear on the screen, enter “ATE1 ↵”.

Confirming COM Port Number

To manually carry out the transmission setting, you need to specify a COM port number, which is assigned to the “FOMA P901iS” modem embedded after you install the P901iS transmission setup file. The confirmation method varies depending on the operating system of your personal computer.

- When using DoCoMo Internet access service “mopera U” or “mopera”, you need to specify no access point name (APN); therefore, you do not need to confirm the modem.

For Windows® 98 and Windows® Me

1 “スタート (Start)” ▶ “設定 (Setting)” ▶ Open “コントロールパネル (Control panel)”

2 Open “モデム (Modem)” in “コントロールパネル (Control panel)”.
- If no “モデム (Modem)” appears on the control panel, click “すべてのコントロールパネルのオプションを表示する (Display all options of the control panel)”.

3 Confirm that “FOMA P901iS” is set up, then click the “検出結果 (Search result)” tab.

4 Confirm the COM port assigned to the “FOMA P901iS” modem, then click “OK”.
- The COM port number you confirmed is used to specify an access point name (APN) (see page 488).
- The contents displayed on the property display and COM port number vary depending on the personal computer you use.

For Windows® 2000 Professional

1 “スタート (Start)” ▶ “設定 (Setting)” ▶ Open “コントロールパネル (Control panel)”

2 Open “電話とモデムのオプション (Telephone and modem options)” in “コントロールパネル (Control panel)”.

3 If the “所在地情報 (Address information)” screen appears, enter “市外局番 (Area code)”, then click “OK”.

4 Select the “モデム (Modem)” tab, confirm the COM port in the “接続先 (Access point name)” field of the “FOMA P901iS”, then click “OK”.

- The COM port number you confirmed is used to specify an access point name (APN) (see this page).
- The contents displayed on the property display and COM port number vary depending on the personal computer you use.

For Windows® XP

1 “スタート (Start)” ▶ Open “コントロールパネル (Control panel)”

2 From “プリンタとその他のハードウェア (Printer and the other hardware)” in “コントロールパネル (Control panel)”, open “電話とモデムのオプション (Telephone and modem options)”.

3 If the “所在地情報 (Address information)” screen appears, enter “市外局番/エリアコード (Area code)”, then click “OK”.

4 Select the “モデム (Modem)” tab, confirm the COM port in the “接続先 (Access point name)” field of the “FOMA P901iS”, then click “OK”.

- The COM port number you confirmed is used to specify an access point name (APN) (see this page).
- The contents displayed on the property display and COM port number vary depending on the personal computer you use.

Specifying an Access Point Name (APN)

The operation below explains how to specify an access point name (APN) for packet transmission. You can register up to 10 access point names (APNs), which are managed with cid1 to cid10 (see page 490).
cid1 already contains “mopera.ne.jp”, and cid3 contains “mopera.net”. You are advised to set the cid to cid2 or cid4 and onward.
When using “mopera U” or “mopera”, you do not need to specify access point name (APN). This operation shows an example where you specify “XXX.abc” as the access point name (APN) and use the FOMA USB Cable (option). For the actual access point name (APN), contact your Internet service provider or network administrator.
The setting here is the access point number for dial-up network setting (see page 491).

For Windows® XP

1 Connect the FOMA phone to the FOMA USB Cable (option).

2 Turn on the power of the FOMA phone, then connect the FOMA USB Cable, which is connected to the FOMA phone, to your personal computer.

3 Start the hyper terminal.

Select “スタート (Start)”→“すべてのプログラム (All programs)”→“アクセサリ (Accessories)”→“通信 (Transmissions)”→“ハイパーターミナル (Hyper Terminal)”.

- For Windows® 2000 Professional, Windows® Me, Windows® 98, select “スタート (Start)”→“プログラム (Programs)”→“アクセサリ (Accessories)”→“通信 (Transmissions)”→“ハイパーターミナル (Hyper Terminal)”.
- For Windows® 98, open “ハイパーターミナル (Hyper Terminal)”, then double-click “Hypertrm.exe”.

4 Enter any name in the “名前 (Name)” field, then click “OK”.

Here, “Sample” is entered as an example.

5 Select the connection method.

<When you can select the COM port of the “FOMA P901iS”>

Select the COM port with which you install the “FOMA P901iS” in the “接続方法 (Connection method)” field, then click “OK”.

Then, go to step 6.

●Here, select “COM6” as an example. See page 487 for the COM port number of the “FOMA P901iS” you should select actually in the “接続方法 (Connection method)” field.

<When you cannot select the COM port of the “FOMA P901iS”>

Click “キャンセル (Cancel)” to close the “接続の設定 (Set a connection)” screen, then perform the following operations:

(1) From the “ファイル (File)” menu, select “プロパティ (Properties)”.
(2) Select “FOMA P901iS” in the “接続方法 (Connection method)” field of the “接続の設定 (Set a connection)” tab on the “Sampleのプロパティ (Sample Properties)” screen.
(3) Uncheck “国/地域番号と市外局番を使う (Use country/region code and area code)”.
(4) Click “OK”.

Then, go to step 7.

6 The properties of the COM port appear on the display, then Click “OK”.

●This display appears when you select a COM port in step 5.

7 Specify an access point name (APN).

Enter an access point name (APN) in the following format:
AT+CGDCONT = cid, "PPP", "APN"
cid: Enter 2 or any number from 4 to 10.
※If you have already specified cid, be careful that its contents are overwritten by the access point name you enter here.
"APN": Enclose an access point name (APN) in double quotation marks (").
"PPP": Enter "PPP" as it is.

(Example: When specifying APN “XXX.abc” in cid2)
AT+CGDCONT=2,"PPP","XXX.abc"
Enter this character string, then press ↵. If “OK” appears, the APN setting is completed.

●To confirm the current APN setting, enter “AT+CGDCONT? ↵” The set APNs are listed on the screen. (See page 490)

8 Confirm that “OK” appears on the display.

Next Page

9 “ファイル (File)” menu ▶ Select “ハイパーターミナルの終了 (Exit Hyper Terminal)” to exit the Hyper Terminal

●If message “現在、接続されています。切断してもよろしいですか? (Currently connected. Do you want to disconnect this line?” appears, select “はい (Yes)”.
●Message “セッションXXXを保存しますか? (Do you want to save session XXX?)” then appears. You do not need to especially save that session.

Information

●Displays may differ depending on the personal computer you use.
●The access point name (APN) is information to be registered in the FOMA phone, so if you connect another FOMA phone, you need to register the access point name (APN) again.
●To continue using the access point name (APN) of the personal computer, register the same access point name (APN) for the same cid number in the FOMA phone.
●If the entered AT command is not displayed, enter “ATE1↵”.

■cid (Registration number)

The FOMA phone has registration numbers, cid1 to cid10. cid1 contains “mopera.ne.jp” and cid3 contains “mopera.net” as an access point name (APN). To connect to a provider other than “mopera U” or “mopera”, you need to set the access point name (APN) to one of cid2 or cid4 through cid10 as specified by the provider or network administrator.

Default cid contents

Registration No. (cid)	Access point name (APN)
1	mopera.ne.jp (“mopera”)
2	Not defined
3	mopera.net (“mopera U”)
4 to 10	Not defined

■“Phone number” for connecting to an access point name (APN) you register in cid

“＊99＊＊＊<cid No.>#”

(Example) When connecting to the access point name (APN) you register in cid2, enter the following:
＊99＊＊＊2#

■About resetting and confirming the access point name (APN) settings

You can use AT commands to reset and confirm the access point name (APN) settings.

Resetting access point name (APN)

The access point name (APN) for cid=1 returns to “mopera.ne.jp” (default), and for cid=3 returns to “mopera.net” (default); the settings for cid=2 and cid=4 to cid10 are reset to being unregistered if you reset them.
(Entry method)
AT+CGDCONT=↵ (When resetting all the cid contents)
AT+CGDCONT=<cid>↵ (When resetting only a specific cid)

Confirming access point name (APN)

The currently specified access point name appears on the screen.
(Entry method)
AT+CGDCONT?↵

■Specifying “caller ID notified/not notified” in dial-up network

Also by dial-up network setting (see page 491), you can add “186 (notified)” or “184 (not notified)” to each access point number. When you specify “186 (notified)” or “184 (not notified)” using both the ＊DGPIR command and dial-up network setting, the caller ID is set as follows:

Dial-up network setting (cid = 3)	“Caller ID notified / not notified” with ＊DGPIR command	Caller ID notified / not notified
＊99＊＊＊3#	Not set	Notified
	Not notified	Not notified
	Notified	Notified
184＊99＊＊＊3#	Not set	Not notified
	Not notified	(“184” specified in the dial-up network has a priority)
	Notified	
186＊99＊＊＊3#	Not set	Notified
	Not notified	(“186” specified in the dial-up network has a priority)
	Notified	

●To connect to “mopera U” or “mopera”, you need to notify the access point of your caller ID.

Setting Caller ID Notified/Not Notified

For packet transmission, you can specify whether you notify the access point of your caller ID (caller ID notified/not notified). The caller ID is your important information; so, take a great care to notify your caller ID.
You can use the AT command to specify “caller ID notified/not notified” before dial-up connection.
You can specify “caller ID notified/not notified” with the ＊DGPIR command.

1 Start the transmission software such as “Hyper Terminal”.

●See page 488 for details on how to operate “Hyper Terminal”.

2 Use the ＊DGPIR command (see page 502) to specify “caller ID notified/not notified”.

●To automatically add “184 (not notified)” for outgoing or incoming call, enter
AT＊DGPIR=1↵
●To automatically add “186 (notified)” for outgoing or incoming call, enter
AT＊DGPIR=2↵

3 Confirm that “OK” appears on the display.

Information

- Displays may differ depending on the personal computer you use.
- When using DoCoMo Internet access service “mopera U” or “mopera”, you need to set your caller ID to “notified”.
- If the entered AT command is not displayed, enter “ATE1↵”.

Setting Dial-up Network for Windows® XP

1 “スタート (Start)” ▶ “すべてのプログラム (All programs)” ▶ “アクセサリ (Accessories)” ▶ “通信 (Transmissions)” ▶ Open “新しい接続ウィザード (New connection wizard)”

2 When the “新しい接続ウィザード (New connection wizard)” screen appears, click “次へ (Next)”.

3 Select “インターネットに接続する (Connect to the Internet)”, then click “次へ (Next)”.

4 Select “接続を手動でセットアップする (Manually set up the connection)”, then click “次へ (Next)”.

5 Select “ダイヤルアップモデムを使用して接続する (Use a dial-up modem for connection)”, then click “次へ (Next)”.

6 If the “デバイスの選択 (Select a device)” screen appears, check “FOMA P901iS”, then click “次へ (Next)”.

- The “デバイスの選択 (Select a device)” screen appears only when you have registered two or more modems.

7 Enter any name in the “ISP 名 (ISP name)” field, then click “次へ (Next)”.

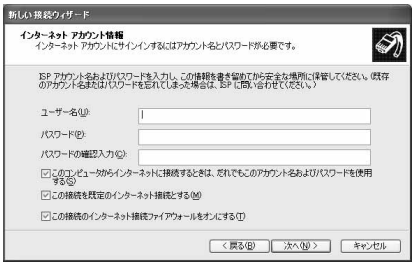
- Here, “SAMPLE” is entered as an example.

8 Enter “＊99＊＊＊3#” in the “電話番号 (Phone number)” field, then click “次へ (Next)”.

- This example shows the phone number for connecting to “mopera U”. Enter the access point number actually you use. See page 490 for access point numbers other than “mopera U”.

9 Enter the user name and password supplied from your Internet service provider or network administrator in the “ユーザー名 (User name)”,“パスワード (Password)” and “パスワードの確認入力 (Confirm the password)” fields. Then click “次へ (Next)”.

- When connecting to “mopera U” or “mopera”, you can leave the user name and password fields blank.



10 “完了 (Finish)”.

11 “スタート (Start)” ▶ “すべてのプログラム (All programs)” ▶ “アクセサリ (Accessories)” ▶ “通信 (Transmissions)” ▶ Open “ネットワーク接続 (Connect to network)”

Next Page

12 While selecting the dial-up icon, “ネットワークタスク (Network task)” ▶ Select “この接続の設定を変更する (Modify this connection setting)”

Here, click the icon of the name you entered in step 7.

13 Click the “全般 (General)” tab to confirm the setting contents.

When two or more modems are connected to your personal computer, confirm that “モデム (Modem) – FOMA P901iS” is checked in the “接続方法 (Connection method)” field. If it is not checked, check it. If two or more modems are checked, click the button to position the priority level of “モデム (Modem) – FOMA P901iS” to the top or uncheck modems other than “モデム (Modem) – FOMA P901iS”.

When “ダイヤル情報を使う (Use dial information)” is checked, uncheck it.

- The COM port allocated to “FOMA P901iS” varies depending on the personal computer you use.
- This example shows the phone number for connecting to “mopera U”. Enter the phone number of the access point actually you use. See page 490 for access point numbers other than “mopera U”.

14 Click the “ネットワーク (Network)” tab, then carry out respective settings.

In the “呼び出すダイヤルアップサーバーの種類 (Type of calling dial-up server)” field, select “PPP: Windows 95/98/NT4/2000, Internet”.

In the “この接続は次の項目を使用します (Use the following items for this connection)” field, select “インターネットプロトコル (TCP/IP) [Internet protocol (TCP/IP)]”.

You cannot modify the setting of the “QoSパケットスケジューラ (QoS Packet Scheduler)” field; so use the default setting as it is.

Next, click “設定 (Setting)”.

15 Uncheck all the items, then click “OK”.

16 Return to the display shown in step 14, then click “OK”.

Information

- Displays may differ depending on the personal computer you use.
- Contact your Internet service provider or network administrator for details on contents of the connection settings.
- Specifying “*99***3#” as a phone number, you can connect to “mopera U”. See page 490 for access points other than “mopera U”.

Setting Dial-up Network for Windows® 2000 Professional

1 “スタート (Start)” ▶ “プログラム(Programs)” ▶ “アクセサリ (Accessories)” ▶ “通信 (Transmissions)” ▶ Open “ネットワークとダイヤルアップ接続 (Network and dial-up connections)”

2 Double-click “新しい接続の作成 (Create a new connection)” in “ネットワークとダイヤルアップ接続 (Network and dial-up connections)”.

3 **If the “所在地情報 (Address information)” screen appears, enter “市外局番 (Area code)”, then click “OK”.**

●The “所在地情報 (Address information)” screen appears only when you first start “新しい接続の作成 (Create a new connection)” in step 2.

●At the second time or after, the “ネットワークの接続ウィザード (Network connection wizard)” screen appears instead of this screen. Go to step 5.

4 **When “電話とモデムのオプション (Telephone and modem options)” appears, click “OK”.**

5 **When the “ネットワークの接続ウィザード (Network connection wizard)” screen appears, click “次へ (Next)”.**

6 **Select “インターネットにダイヤルアップ接続する (Dial-up connect to the Internet)”, then click “次へ (Next)”.**

7 **Select “インターネット接続を手動で設定するか、またはローカルエリアネットワーク (LAN) を使って接続します [Connect to Internet manually or via the local area network (LAN)]”, then click “次へ (Next)”.**

8 **Select “電話回線とモデムを使ってインターネットに接続します (Connect to Internet via a phone line and modem)”, then click “次へ (Next)”.**

9 **Confirm that “FOMA P901iS” is displayed in the “インターネットへの接続に使うモデムを選択する (Select a modem for connection to Internet)” field. Then click “次へ (Next)”.**

●If “FOMA P901iS” is not selected in that field, select it.

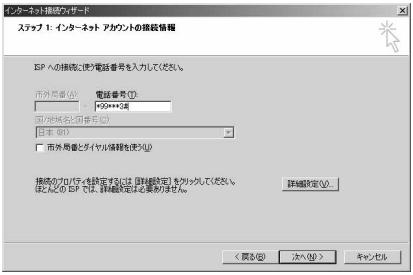
●The screen shown below may not appear depending on the operating environment of your personal computer. In this case, go to step 10.

10 **Enter “＊99＊＊＊3＃” in the “電話番号 (Phone number)” field.**

●Enter no phone number in the “市外局番 (Area code)” field.

●Uncheck “市外局番とダイヤル情報を使う (Use area code and dial information)”.

●This example shows the phone number for connecting to “mopera U”. Enter the access point number actually you use. See page 490 for access point numbers other than “mopera U”.



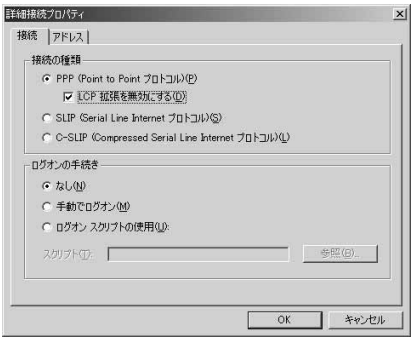
11 **Click “詳細設定 (Detailed setting)”.**

12 **Specify the items in the “接続 (Connection)” tab.**

Enter “接続の種類 (Connection type)” and “ログオンの手続き (Logon procedure)” according to the information supplied from your Internet service provider or network administrator.

Confirm the contents you entered, then click the “アドレス (Address)” tab.

●**Contact your Internet service provider or network administrator for details on the setting of “接続 (Connection)” tab.**

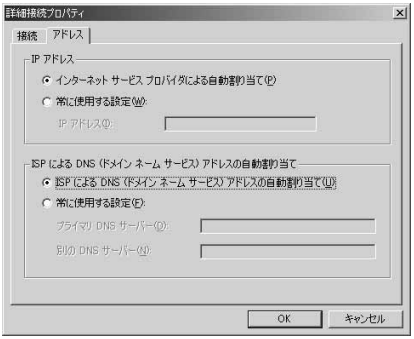


Next Page

13 Specify IP address and DNS (domain name service) address.

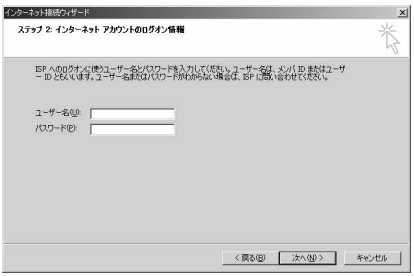
Enter “IPアドレス (IP address)” and “ISPによるDNS（ドメインネームサービス）アドレスの自動割り当て [Automatically allocate a DNS (domain name service) address by ISP]” according to the information supplied from your Internet service provider or network administrator. After you finish entering all the items, click “OK”. The screen in step 10 returns; then click “次へ (Next)”.

●**Contact your Internet service provider or network administrator for the contents of the settings of IP address and DNS address.**



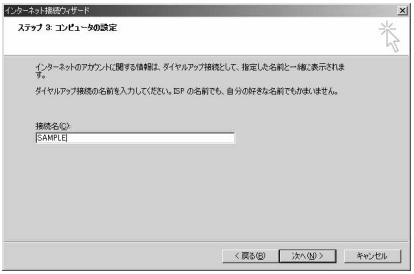
14 Enter the user name and password, which are supplied from your Internet service provider or network administrator, in the “ユーザー名 (User name)” and “パスワード (Password)” fields. Then click “次へ (Next)”.

●When connecting to “mopera U” or “mopera”, you can leave the user name and password fields blank. In this case, two screens “ユーザー名を空白のままにしておきますか? (Do you want to make the user name blank?)” and “パスワードを空白のままにしておきますか? (Do you want to make the password blank?)” appear. Click “はい (Yes)” on the each screen. Then go to step 15.



15 Enter any name in the “接続名 (Connection name)” field, then click “次へ (Next)”.

●Here, “SAMPLE” is entered as an example.



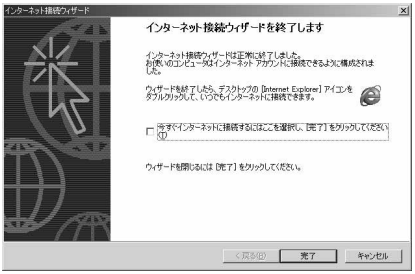
16 Select “いいえ (No)”, then click “次へ (Next)”.

●When setting the Internet mail, select “はい (Yes)”.

●**Contact your Internet service provider or network administrator for details on the setting.**

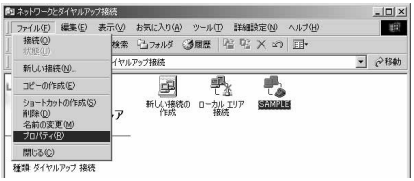
17 After this, carry out the “TCP/IP” setting.

●If the display below appears, uncheck “今すぐインターネットを接続するには、ここを選び「完了」をクリックしてください (To connect to the Internet right now, select here, then click “Finish”)”. Then click “完了 (Finish)”.



18 “スタート (Start)” ▶ “プログラム (Programs)” ▶ “アクセサリ (Accessories)” ▶ “通信 (Transmissions)” ▶ Open “ネットワークとダイヤルアップ接続 (Network and dial-up connections)”

19 While selecting the icon of the access point name you entered in step 15, “ファイル (File)” menu ▶ Select “プロパティ (Properties)”

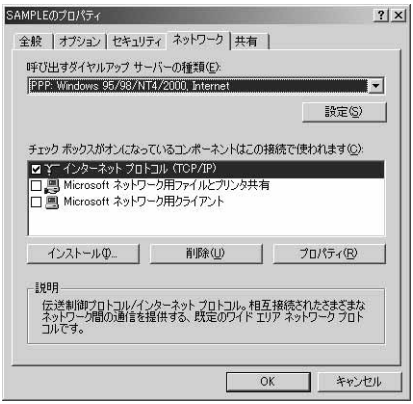


20 Select the “全般 (General)” tab to confirm the setting contents.

- When two or more modems are connected to your personal computer, confirm that “モデム (Modem) – FOMA P901iS” is checked in the “接続方法 (Connection method)” field. If it is not checked, check it.
- Confirm that “ダイヤル情報を使う (Use dial information)” is unchecked. If that item is checked, uncheck it.
- The COM port allocated to “FOMA P901iS” varies depending on the personal computer you use.
- This example shows the phone number for connecting to “mopera U”. Enter the access point number actually you use. See page 490 for access point numbers other than “mopera U”.

21 Click the “ネットワーク (Network)” tab, then carry out various settings.

In the “呼び出すダイヤルアップサーバーの種類 (Type of calling dial-up server)” field, select “PPP: Windows 95/98/NT4/2000, Internet”.
For the component, check only “インターネットプロトコル (TCP/IP) [Internet protocol (TCP/IP)]”. Then click “設定 (Setting)”.



22 Uncheck all the items, then click “OK”.

23 Return to the screen in step 21, then click “OK”.

Information

- Displays may differ depending on the personal computer you use.
- Contact your Internet service provider or network administrator for details on contents of the connection settings.
- For Specifying “*99***3#” as a phone number, you can connect to “mopera U”. See page 490 for access points other than “mopera U”.

Setting Dial-up Network for Windows® 98 and Windows® Me

The operation below explains using the display of Windows® Me as an example.

1 “スタート (Start)” ▶ “プログラム (Programs)” ▶ “アクセサリ (Accessories)” ▶ “通信 (Transmissions)” ▶ Open “ダイヤルアップネットワーク (Dial-up network)”

2 When the “ダイヤルアップネットワークへようこそ (Welcome to dial-up network)” screen appears, click “次へ (Next)”.

- This screen appears only when you first start the dial-up network. Click “次へ (Next)”, then go to step 4.
- At the second time or after, the screen does not appear. In this case, go to step 3.

3 Double-click “新しい接続 (New connection)” in “ダイヤルアップネットワーク (Dial-up network)”.

4 Enter any access point name in the “接続名 (Access point name)” field, then click “次へ (Next)”.

Here, “SAMPLE” is entered as an example.

- If “FOMA P901iS” is not specified in the “モデムの選択 (Select a modem)” field, select “FOMA P901iS”.

Next Page

5 Enter “＊99＊＊＊3#” in the “電話番号 (Phone number)” field, then click “次へ (Next)”.

●Enter no phone number in the “市外局番 (Area code)” field.
●In the “国/地域番号 (Country/area code)” field, select “日本 (81) [Japan(81)]”.
●This example shows the phone number for connecting to “mopera U”. Enter the access point number actually you use. See page 490 for access point numbers other than “mopera U”.

6 Confirm any access point name, then click “完了 (Finish)”.

After this, carry out the “TCP/IP” setting.

7 “スタート (Start)” ▶ “プログラム (Programs)” ▶ “アクセサリ (Accessories)” ▶ “通信 (Transmissions)” ▶ Open “ダイヤルアップネットワーク (Dial-up network)”

8 While selecting the icon of the access point name you entered in step 4, then select “ファイル (File)” menu ▶ Select “プロパティ (Properties)”

9 Enter “電話番号 (Phone number)” in the “全般 (General)” tab, then confirm “接続方法 (Connection method)”.

●Enter no phone number in the “市外局番 (Area code)” field.
●Uncheck “市外局番とダイヤルのプロパティを使う (Use the area code and dial properties)”.
●If “FOMA P901iS” is not specified in the “接続方法 (Connection method)” field, select it.
●This example shows the phone number for connecting to “mopera U”. Enter the access point number actually you use. See page 490 for access point numbers other than “mopera U”.

10 <For Windows® 98> Click the “サーバーの種類 (Server type)” tab, then carry out respective settings.

Enter “ダイヤルアップサーバーの種類 (Type of dial-up server)”, “詳細オプション (Detailed options)”, and “使用できるネットワークプロトコル (Available network protocol)” according to the information supplied from your Internet service provider or network administrator.

●The display position of the “サーバーの種類 (Server type)” tab varies depending on the personal computer you use.
●**Contact your Internet service provider or network administrator for the setting contents in the “サーバーの種類 (Server type)” tab.**

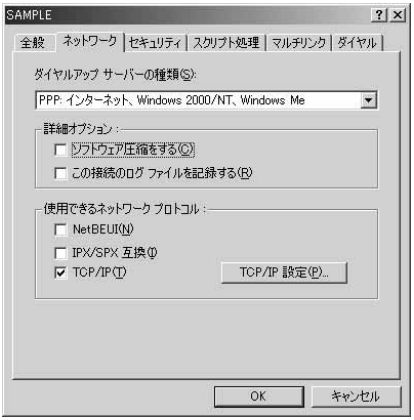
Then go to step 12.

<For Windows® Me>

Click the "ネットワーク (Network)" tab, then carry out respective settings.

Enter "ダイヤルアップサーバーの種類 (Type of dial-up server)", "詳細オプション (Detailed options)", and "使用できるネットワークプロトコル (Available network protocol)" according to the information supplied from your Internet service provider or network administrator.

- The display position of the "ネットワーク (Network)" tab varies depending on the personal computer you use.
- **Contact your Internet service provider or network administrator for the setting contents in the "ネットワーク (Network)" tab.**



11 Click the "セキュリティ (Security)" tab, then enter the "ユーザー名 (user name)" and "パスワード (password)" supplied from your Internet service provider or network administrator.

- If you check "自動的に接続する (Automatically connect)" in advance, the screen for confirming the user name and password does not appear at connection; so, you can immediately connect to network.
- If you have changed the password, reenter the password on this screen.
- When connecting to "mopera U" or "mopera", you can leave the user name and password fields blank.

12 Click "OK".

Information

- Displays may differ depending on the personal computer you use.
- Contact your Internet service provider or network administrator for the setting contents of this connection.
- Specifying "＊99＊＊＊3＃" as a phone number, you can connect to "mopera U". See page 490 for access point numbers other than "mopera U".

Connecting Dial-up

The operation below explains how to carry out dial-up connection using Windows® Me and Windows® XP as examples. Perform the operation shown on page 471 to connect the FOMA phone to your personal computer.

- **To perform a connection via packet transmission, it is recommended that you optimize the transmission performance by "W-TCP setup" (see page 485). By optimizing data, you can maximize the high-speed transmission capability in the FOMA network. To execute the optimization, install the "FOMA PC setup software" (see page 476) in the system.**

For Windows® Me

1 "スタート (Start)" ▶ "プログラム (Programs)" ▶ "アクセサリ (Accessories)" ▶ "通信 (Transmissions)" ▶ Open "ダイヤルアップネットワーク (Dial-up network)"

2 Open the access point name to be used.

While selecting the icon of the access point name (see page 495) you have specified in "Setting Dial-up Network", select "接続 (Connect)" menu→"接続 (Connect)". Otherwise, double-click the icon of the access point name.

3 Confirm the contents and click "接続 (Connect)".

- If you check "自動的に接続する (Automatically connect)" in advance (see this page), the confirmation display does not appear.
- When connecting to "mopera U" or "mopera", you can leave the user name and password fields blank.

4 The display appears to indicate the connecting state.

During this time, the system performs logon processing to confirm the user name and password.

5 The connection has been completed.

- You can start the browser software to browse web pages, use e-mail and so on.
- If the Connection Completion display does not appear, confirm the setting of the access point name. (This screen may not appear depending on the setting contents.)

For Windows® XP

1 **“スタート (Start)”▶“すべてのプログラム (All programs)”▶“アクセサリ (Accessories)”▶“通信 (Transmissions)”▶Open “ネットワーク接続 (Network connection)”**

2 **Open the access point name to be used.**

Select the icon of the ISP name (see page 491) you specify in “Setting Dial-up Network”, then select “ネットワークタスク (Network task)”→“この接続を開始する (Start this connection)”. Otherwise, double-click the icon of the access point name.

3 **Confirm the contents and click “ダイヤル (Dial)”.**

●When connecting to “mopera U” or “mopera”, you can leave the user name and password fields blank.

4 **The display appears to indicate the connecting state.**

During this time, the system performs logon processing to confirm the user name and password.

After the connection is completed, a pop-up message “（接続名）に接続しました [Connected to (access point name)]” appears from the indicator of the task bar.

5 **The connection has been completed.**

After the connection is completed, the message below appears from the indicator of the task bar for a few seconds.

●You can start the browser software to browse web pages, use e-mail and so on.

●If this message does not appear, confirm the setting of the access point name.

Information

●Use only the FOMA phone set with the dial-up setting for dial-up connection. To connect another FOMA phone, you may need to reinstall the transmission setup files.

●The FOMA phone does not support Remote Wakeup.

●The power consumption of the FOMA phone increases during transmission.

●During packet transmission, the following icons appear according to the transmission state:

“ ” (Transmitting, data sending)

“ ” (Transmitting, data receiving)

“ ” (Transmitting, no data transfer)

“ ” (Outgoing or disconnecting)

“ ” (Incoming or disconnecting)

Disconnecting

The operation below explains how to carry out disconnection, giving Windows® Me as an example.

1 **Double-click the dial-up icon on the task tray.**

Dial-up icon

2 **Click “切断 (Disconnect)”.**

Information

●Displays may differ depending on the personal computer you use.

●The transmission line may not be disconnected by only exiting the browser software. To surely disconnect the transmission line, perform this operation.

●The baud rate displayed on your personal computer may be different from the actual one.

If You Fail to Connect to Network

If you fail to connect to network (if you fail a dial-up connection), confirm the following items:

If this error occurs	Take the action below
Your personal computer cannot recognize “FOMA P901iS”	• Confirm whether your personal computer satisfies the operating environment (see page 468). • Confirm whether the P901iS transmission setup file is installed in your personal computer. • Confirm whether the FOMA phone is connected to your personal computer and powered on. • Confirm whether the FOMA USB Cable (option) is securely connected to the FOMA phone and your personal computer.
You cannot connect to the access point	• Confirm whether the ID (user name) and password are correct. • When you need to notify the access point of your caller ID such as when using “mopera U” or “mopera”, make sure “184” is not prefixed to the phone number. • Confirm that “フロー制御を使う (Use the flow control)” is checked in the modem properties. • If you cannot connect to the access point even after confirming above, consult your Internet service provider or network administrator about the setting method.

Setting 64K Data Transmission

The operation below explains how to set the 64K data transmission without using “FOMA PC setup software”.

Setting Dial-up Connection and TCP/IP

The setting of dial-up connection and TCP/IP for the 64K data transmission is the same way as for the packet transmission (see page 487).

Take care of the following points:

- In the 64K data transmission, you do not need to specify an access point name (APN). For the access point of the dial-up connection, enter the phone number of the access point specified by your Internet service provider or network administrator. (To connect to “mopera U”, enter “＊8701” in the phone number field. To connect to “mopera”, enter “＊9601” in the phone number field.)
- Specify “Specify caller ID notified/not notified” and “Other settings” as required. (When connecting to “mopera U” or “mopera”, you need to notify the access point of your caller ID.)
- Contact your Internet service provider or network administrator for details on the setting contents.

How to Connect and Disconnect

You can connect and disconnect the 64K data transmission in the same way as for the packet transmission. Perform the operations shown on pages 483 and 497.

Using FirstPass PC Software

The FirstPass PC software is to access the FirstPass site from your personal computer browser using the user certificate downloaded from the FOMA phone supporting FirstPass.

Notes for Installing FirstPass PC Software

Confirm the operating environment

Use the FirstPass PC software under the following environment:

Item	Required environment
PC main unit	PC/AT compatible model
OS	Microsoft® Windows® 98SE, Windows® Me, Windows® 2000 Professional, Windows® XP (Japanese version in each) (Not supported Windows® 98)
Memory requirements	Microsoft® Windows® 98SE, Windows® Me Windows® 2000 Professional: 32 Mbytes or more※ Windows® XP: 128 Mbytes or more※
Hard disk space size	10 Mbytes or more※
Browser	Microsoft® Internet Explorer 5.5 or more Microsoft® Internet Explorer 6.0 or more when using Windows® XP

※The memory requirements and hard disk space size may vary depending on the system environment.

Before installing

See “FirstPassManual” (PDF format) in the “FirstPassPCSoft” folder of the CD-ROM before installing the FirstPassPC software. Adobe Reader (version 6.0 or higher is recommended) is required to view “FirstPassManual (PDF format)”. If it is not installed in your personal computer, you can download the latest version from the web page of Adobe Systems Incorporated (communication charge is applied separately). For details, see the web page of Adobe Systems Incorporated.

Installing FirstPass PC Software

The explanation here uses the displays for when installing the FirstPass PC software on Windows® 2000 Professional. The displays vary in some degree depending on the personal computer you use.

1 Set the attached “FOMA P901iS CD-ROM” into your personal computer.

2 To install the FirstPass PC software, click “FirstPass PCソフト (FirstPass PC software)”.

Then, perform the operations described in “FirstPassManual” (PDF format) within the “FirstPassPCSoft” folder of the CD-ROM.

AT Command

AT commands are used to specify and modify the functions of the FOMA phone on the personal computer.

∗The following abbreviations are used in the AT command list:

[AT]: Commands which are available at the FOMA P901iS Command Port

[M]: Commands which are available in the FOMA P901iS (modem)

[&F]: Commands which are initialized with the AT&F command

[&W]: Commands which are saved with the AT&W command; used to recall a set value with the ATZ command.

Entry Format of AT Command

To enter an AT command, use the terminal mode display of the transmission software. Be sure to enter half-pitch alphanumeric characters.

●Entry example

ATD∗99∗∗∗1#↵

RETURN mark

Parameter

Command

●You need to enter an AT command on one line, including parameters (composed of digits and symbols) following the AT command.
On the terminal mode screen of the transmission software, the range from the first character to the character just before RETURN ↵ is assumed to be "one line". You can enter up to 160 characters (including "AT") on "one line".

Information

●The terminal mode enables the system to operate personal computers as one transmission terminal. Using this mode, you can send characters you have entered from the keyboard to a line connected to the transmission port.

Switching between Online Data Mode and Online Command Mode

There are following two methods of switching the FOMA phone between the online data mode and online command mode:

- **Enter the "+++" command or enter the code specified in the "S2" register.**
- **Set the ER signal of the RS-232C※ off when "AT&D1" is set.**

●To switch the online command mode to the online data mode, enter "ATO↵"

※The RS-232C signal line, which is emulated via the USB interface, is controlled by a transmission application.

■Saving the setting contents

Please be careful that the setting contents with AT commands are initialized when the FOMA phone is turned off and on or the external device is removed, expect for the access point name (APN) setting with the AT+CGDCONT command, QoS setting with the AT+CGEQMIN or AT+CGEQREQ command, incoming call acceptance/rejection setting with the AT∗DGAPL, AT∗DGARL, or AT∗DGANSM command, phone number notification/not notification setting (for packet transmission) with the AT∗DGPIR command and Caller ID Notification restriction setting with the AT+CLIR command. For commands with [&W], you can enter "AT&W↵" (after setting) to save the setting contents and other set values with [&W] at the same time. If necessary, you can restore these set values by entering in "ATZ↵" even after the power is turned off and on.

AT command	Outline	Parameter/Explanation	Command execution example
A/ [M]	Re-executes the last executed command. No carriage return required.	—	A/ OK
AT%V [M]	Displays the version of the FOMA phone.	—	AT%V Ver1.00 OK
AT&C*n* [M] [&F][&W]	Selects operating conditions of the circuit CD signal to the DTE.	*n*=0: CD is always ON. *n*=1: CD varies depending on the carrier of the other party's modem. (initial value)	AT&C1 OK
AT&D*n* [M] [&F][&W]	Selects an operation to be performed when the circuit ER signal received from the DTE transits between ON and OFF.	*n*=0: Ignores the ER status. (Always assumed to be ON.) *n*=1: Sets the online command state when the ER changes from ON to OFF. *n*=2: Sets the offline command state when the ER changes from ON to OFF. (initial value)	AT&D1 OK
AT&E*n* [M] [&F][&W]	Selects the speed display for connection.	*n*=0: Displays transmission speed between radio wave blocks. *n*=1: Displays DTE serial transmission speed. (Initial value)	AT&E0 OK
AT&F*n* [AT][M]	Returns all registers to the set values defined at shipment. Performs line disconnection processing if you enter this command during transmission.	Only *n*=0 is specifiable. (can be omitted)	—
AT&S*n* [M] [&F][&W]	Specifies the control of the data set ready signal to be output to the DTE.	*n*=0: DR is always ON. (initial value) *n*=1: DR is set to on at connection of the line (at establishment of a transmission call).	AT&S0 OK
AT&W*n* [M]	Stores the current set values.	Only *n*=0 is specifiable. (can be omitted)	—
AT＊DANTE [AT][M]	Shows the number of antenna bars. (0 to 3)	=0: Antenna is out of the service area =1: A single antenna =2: Two antennas =3: Three antennas	AT＊DANTE ＊DANTE:3 OK AT＊DANTE=? ＊DANTE:(0-3) OK
AT＊DGANSM=*n* [M]	Sets rejected/accepted mode for the packet incoming call. The setting with this command is valid for incoming calls in packet transmission after you enter the setting command.	*n*=0: Invalidates the incoming call rejected/accepted setting. (initial value) *n*=1: Validates the incoming call rejected setting (AT＊DGARL). *n*=2: Validates the incoming call accepted setting (AT＊DGAPL). AT＊DGANSM?: Displays the current setting.	AT＊DGANSM=0 OK AT＊DGANSM? ＊DGANSM:0 OK
AT＊DGAPL=*n* [,cid] [M]	Sets the APN of which packet incoming call is to be accepted. To specify the APN, use the <cid> parameter defined in AT+CGDCONT.	*n*=0: Adds the APN defined by <cid> to the incoming call accepted list. *n*=1: Deletes the APN defined by <cid> from the incoming call accepted list. Applied to all the cid contents if <cid> is omitted. AT＊DGAPL?: Displays the incoming call accepted list.	AT＊DGAPL=0,1 OK AT＊DGAPL? ＊DGAPL:1 OK AT＊DGAPL=1 OK AT＊DGAPL? OK
AT＊DGARL=*n* [,cid] [M]	Sets the APN of which packet incoming call is to be rejected. To specify the APN, use the <cid> parameter defined in +CGDCONT.	*n*=0: Adds the APN defined by <cid> to the incoming call rejected list. *n*=1: Deletes the APN defined by <cid> from the incoming call rejected list. Applied to all the cid contents if <cid> is omitted. AT＊DGARL?: Displays the incoming call rejected list.	AT＊DGARL=0,1 OK AT＊DGARL? ＊DGARL:1 OK AT＊DGARL=1 OK AT＊DGARL? OK

AT command	Outline	Parameter/Explanation	Command execution example
AT∗DGPIR=*n* [M]	This command is valid at outgoing and incoming calls. In the dial-up network setting, you can add “186” (notified) or “184” (not notified) to the phone number of the access point. (See page 490)	*n*=0: Uses the APN as it is. (initial value) *n*=1: Adds “184” to the APN. (always not notified.) *n*=2: Adds “186” to the APN. (always notified.) AT∗DGPIR?: Displays the current setting.	AT∗DGPIR=0 OK AT∗DGPIR? ∗DGPIR:0 OK
AT∗DRPW [AT][M]	Displays the output power index for receiving. (0: Minimum value to 75: Maximum value)	—	AT∗DRPW ∗DRPW:0 OK
+++ [M]	Changes to the online command state without disconnecting the line when the escape sequence is executed in the online mode.	—	—
AT+CEER [M]	Displays the reason why the preceding call is disconnected.	<report> Disconnection reason list (See page 506)	AT+CEER +CEER:36 OK
AT+CGDCONT [M]	Sets the APN at packet transmission.	See page 506	See page 506
AT+CGEQMIN [M]	Registers the reference value to decide whether the system permits QoS (Quality of Service) reported from the network at establishment of PPP packet transmission.	AT+CGEQMIN=[parameter] See page 506 AT+CGEQMIN=? Lists the settable values. AT+CGEQMIN? Displays the current setting.	See page 506
AT+CGEQREQ [M]	Sets QoS (Quality of Service) to be requested to the network at issuance of the PPP packet transmission.	AT+CGEQREQ=[parameter] See page 506 AT+CGEQREQ=? Lists the settable values. AT+CGEQREQ? Displays the current setting.	See page 506
AT+CGMR [M]	Displays the version of the FOMA phone.	—	AT+CGMR 1234512345123456 OK
AT+CGREG=*n* [M] [&F][&W]	Sets whether the network registration state is to be notified. Displays whether you are inside or outside the service area depending on the returned notification.	*n*=0: Not notified. (initial value) *n*=1: Notified at switching between the inside and outside of the service area. (Inquiry) AT+CGREG? +CGREG: <n>,<stat> *n*: Set value stat: 0: Outside packet area 1: Inside packet area 4: Unknown 5: Inside packet area (during roaming)	AT+CGREG=1 OK (set to “Notified”) AT+CGREG? +CGREG:1,0 OK (means the outside of the service area) (at moving from the outside to the inside of the service area) +CGREG: 1
AT+CGSN [M]	Displays the serial number of the FOMA phone.	—	AT+CGSN 123456789012345 OK
AT+CLIP=*n* [AT][M] [&F][&W]	Enables to display the caller’s ID on the personal computer at reception for 64K data transmission or video-phone calls.	*n*=0: Does not notify. (initial value) *n*=1: Notifies. result: +CLIP: <n>,<m> *m*=0: NW setting not to notify caller ID at calling *m*=1: NW setting to notify caller ID at calling *m*=2: Unknown	AT+CLIP=0 OK AT+CLIP? +CLIP:0, 1 OK

AT command	Outline	Parameter/Explanation	Command execution example
AT+CLIR=*n* [M]	Sets whether to notify the caller ID to do 64K data transmission or to make video-phone calls.	*n*=0: Caller ID is notified (not notified) according to CLIR service. *n*=1: Does not notify Caller ID. *n*=2: Notifies Caller ID. (initial value) Result: + CLIR: <n>,<m> *m*=0: CLIR is not launched. (always notified) *m*=1: CLIR is launched. (always not notified) *m*=2: Unknown *m*=3: CLIR temporal mode (no Caller ID default) *m*=4: CLIR temporal mode (Caller ID default) ※The CLIR setting has priority when #31# or ＊31# is not added.	AT+CLIR=0 OK AT+CLIR? +CLIR:0,1 OK AT+CLIR=? +CLIR:(0-2) OK
AT+CMEE=*n* [M] [&F][&W]	Sets whether the FOMA phone has an error report.	*n*=0: Uses the ordinary ERROR result. (initial value) *n*=1: +CME ERROR: Uses the <err> result code. <err> indicates a numeric value. *n*=2: +CME ERROR: Uses the <err> result code. <err> indicates an alphanumeric value. AT+CMEE?: Displays the current setting. Command execution example on the right is when the FOMA phone or connection has abnormality. Below listed are the +CME ERROR result codes. 1: no connection to phone 10: SIM not inserted 15: SIM wrong 16: incorrect password 100: unknown	AT+CMEE=0 OK AT+CNUM ERROR AT+CMEE=1 OK AT+CNUM +CME ERROR: 10 AT+CMEE=2 OK AT+CNUM +CME ERROR: SIM not inserted
AT+CNUM [AT][M]	Displays the own phone number of the FOMA phone.	number: Phone number type: 129 or 145 129: Does not include the international access code (+). 145: Includes the international access code (+). Result: +CNUM:,<number>,<type>	AT+CNUM +CNUM:,"+8190123 45678",145 OK
AT+CR=*n* [M] [&F][&W]	Displays the bearer service type before the CONNECT result code appears at connection of the line.	*n*=0: Not displayed. (initial value) *n*=1: Displayed. <serv>: Displays only “GPRS” that means packet transmission. (displays “SYNC”, “AV32K”, or “AV64K”, depending on the line type.) AT+CR?: Displays the current setting.	AT+CR=1 OK ATD＊99＊＊＊1# +CR: GPRS CONNECT
AT+CRC=*n* [AT][M] [&F][&W]	Sets whether the extended result code is to be used at incoming call.	*n*=0: Does not use +CRING. (initial value) *n*=1: Uses +CRING.<type>. AT+CRC?: Displays the current setting. The +CRING format is as follows: +CRING: <type> During PPP packet ringing +CRING: GPRS “PPP”,,,<APN>	AT+CRC=0 OK AT+CRC? +CRC: 0 OK
AT+CREG=*n* [AT][M] [&F][&W]	Sets whether the result is to be displayed about the inside and outside of the service area. (May not be set depending on OS.)	*n*=0: Not notified. (initial value) *n*=1: Notified at switching between the inside and outside of the service area. (Inquiry) AT+CREG? +CREG: <n>,<stat> *n*: Set value stat: 0: Outside voice call area 1: Inside voice call area 4: Unknown 5: Inside voice call area (during roaming)	AT+CREG=1 OK (set to “Notified”) AT+CREG? +CREG: 1,0 OK (means the outside of the service area) (at moving from the outside to the inside) +CREG: 1
AT+GMI [M]	Displays the manufacturer name (Panasonic).	—	AT+GMI Panasonic OK
AT+GMM [M]	Displays the product name (FOMA P901iS) of the FOMA phone.	—	AT+GMM FOMA P901iS OK

AT command	Outline	Parameter/Explanation	Command execution example
AT+GMR [M]	Displays the version of the FOMA phone.	—	AT+GMR Ver1.00 OK
AT+IFC=*n,m* [M] [&F][&W]	Selects the flow control method.	*n* : DCE by DTE *m* : DTE by DCE 0: No flow control 1: XON/XOFF flow control 2: RS/CS (RTS/CTS) flow control Initial value: n, m = 2.2 AT+IFC?: Inquires the set value.	AT+IFC=2,2 OK
AT+WS46=*n* [M] [&F][&W]	Selects the wireless transmission network of the FOMA phone.	*n=22*: W-CDMA (Wideband CDMA) only specifiable. (initial value)	AT+WS46=22 OK
ATA [M]	Processes an incoming call in the mode in which the FOMA phone received the incoming call.	—	RING ATA CONNECT
ATD [M]	Executes the automatic outgoing processing for the FOMA phone according to the contents specified in the parameter and dial parameter.	<cid>: 1 to 10 Displays the APN defined by +CGDCONT. When calling cid1, you can omit the phone number like "ATD∗99∗∗∗#."	ATD∗99∗∗∗1# CONNECT
ATE*n* [M] [&F][&W]	Sets whether echo-back is issued to the DTE in the command mode.	*n*=0: Issues no echo-back. *n*=1: Issues echo-back. (initial value)	ATE1 OK
ATH*n* [M]	Places the FOMA phone into the on-hook state.	*n*=0: Disconnects the line. (can be omitted)	(During packet transmission) +++ ATH NO CARRIER
ATI*n* [AT][M]	Displays the ID code.	*n*=0: Displays "NTT DoCoMo". *n*=1: Displays the product name. (same as +GMM) *n*=2: Displays the version of the PPP packet function. (same as +GMR)	ATI0 NTT DoCoMo OK ATI1 FOMA P901iS OK
ATO*n* [M]	Returns from the online command mode to the online data mode during transmission.	*n*=0: Returns from the online command mode to the online data mode. (can be omitted.)	ATO CONNECT
ATQ*n* [M] [&F][&W]	Sets whether the result code is to be displayed for the DTE.	*n*=0: Displays the result code. (initial value) *n*=1: Does not display the result code.	ATQ0 OK ATQ1 ("OK" is not returned at this time.)
ATS0=*n* [M] [&F][&W]	Sets the number of rings required until the FOMA phone automatically receives an incoming call.	*n*=0: Does not automatically receive an incoming call. (initial value) *n*=1 to 255: Automatically receives an incoming call with the specified number of rings. (when *n*≧10, does not automatically receive for a packet (PPP) incoming call, then the line is disconnected about 30 seconds after.) ATS0?: Inquires the set value.	ATS0=0 OK ATS0? 000 OK
ATS2=*n* [M] [&F]	Sets the escape character.	*n*=43: Initial value *n*=127: Makes escape processing invalid. ATS2?: Inquires the set value.	ATS2=43 OK ATS2? 043 OK
ATS3=*n* [M] [&F]	Sets the carriage return (CR) character.	*n*=13: Initial value (n=13 only specifiable.) ATS3?: Inquires the set value.	ATS3=13 OK ATS3? 013 OK
ATS4=*n* [M] [&F]	Sets the line feed (LF) character.	*n*=10: Initial value (n=10 only specifiable.) ATS4?: Inquires the set value.	ATS4=10 OK ATS4? 010 OK
ATS5=*n* [M] [&F]	Sets the back space (BS) character.	*n*=8: Initial value (n=8 only specifiable.) ATS5?: Inquires the set value.	ATS5=8 OK ATS5? 008 OK

AT command	Outline	Parameter/Explanation	Command execution example
ATS7=*n* [M] [&F][&W]	Sets standby duration until connection is complete. Disconnects the line if an outgoing call is not connected within the specified time.	*n*=1 to 120 (Initial value=60) (unit: second) 121 to 255 are assumed to be 120 if specified. ATS7?: Inquires the set value.	ATS7=60 OK ATS7? 060 OK
ATS30=*n* [M][&F]	Sets the inactive timer. When no user data is sent or received, the connection is cut in more than set time. This command is for only 64K data transmission. When 0 is set, the inactive timer turns to OFF.	*n*=0 to 255 (initial value=0) (unit: minute)	ATS30=0 OK
ATS103=*n* [M][&F]	Selects characters to pause for incoming subaddress.	*n*=0: ＊(asterisk) *n*=1: / (Slash) (initial value) *n*=2: \ or back slash	ATS103=0 OK
ATS104=*n* [M][&F]	Selects characters to pause for outgoing subaddress.	*n*=0: # (sharp) *n*=1: % (percentage) (initial value) *n*=2: & (and)	ATS104=0 OK
ATV*n* [M] [&F][&W]	Sets all the result codes in the numeric or alphabetical notation.	*n*=0: Returns the result code with a numeric value. *n*=1: Returns the result code in alphabetical characters. (Initial value)	ATV1 OK
ATX*n* [M] [&F][&W]	Sets whether the speed is to be indicated in CONNECT at connection. Detects busy tone and dial tone.	*n*=0: Dial tone not detected; busy tone not detected; speed not displayed. *n*=1: Dial tone not detected; busy tone not detected; speed displayed. *n*=2: Dial tone detected; busy tone not detected; speed displayed. *n*=3: Dial tone not detected; busy tone detected; speed displayed. *n*=4: Dial tone detected; busy tone detected; speed displayed. (initial value)	ATX1 OK
ATZ [M]	Resets the setting to the contents of the nonvolatile memory. If this command is entered during transmission, the line is disconnected.	—	(In online) ATZ NO CARRIER (In offline) ATZ OK
AT \ S [M]	Displays the contents of the each command and S register currently set.	—	AT \ S E1 Q0 V1 X4 &C1 &D2 &S0 \ V0 S000=000 S002=043 S003=013 S004=010 S005=008 S006=005 S007=060 S008=003 S010=001 S030=000 S103=000 S104=000 OK
AT \ V*n* [M] [&F][&W]	Selects the response code specifications at connection.	*n*=0: Does not use the extended result code. (initial value) *n*=1: Uses the extended result code.	AT \ V0 OK

※ The following commands do not result in an error even if specified; however, they do not function as commands.

- AT (AT only entered.)
- ATP (Pulse setting)
- ATS8 (Setting the pause time by comma dialing)
- ATT (Tone setting)
- ATS6 (Setting the pause time taken for dialing)
- ATS10 (Setting the automatic disconnection delay time)

Supplementary Explanation of AT Commands

●Command name: +CGDCONT [M]

• Outline
This command sets an access point name (APN) at packet transmission.

• Format
+CGDCONT=[<cid>[,"PPP"[,"<APN>"]]]

• Explanation of parameters
You set an access point name (APN) for packet transmission.
See the example below for command instructions.
<cid>※ : 1 to 10
<APN>※ : Arbitrary
※<cid> is a number used to manage an access point name (APN) for packet transmission, which is registered in the FOMA phone.
You can register 1 to 10 in the FOMA phone. <cid>=1 contains "mopera.ne.jp" and <cid>=3 contains "mopera.net" as the default. If necessary, you can rewrite it.
<APN> indicates any character string for each access point name.

• Operation at omission of parameters
+CGDCONT= : Sets all the <cid> contents to the initial value.
+CGDCONT=<cid> : Sets the specified <cid> to the initial value.
+CGDCONT=? : Lists the specifiable values.
+CGDCONT? : Displays the current setting.

• Command execution example
AT+CGDCONT=2,"PPP","abc"
OK
※The command used to register an APN name, abc (at cid=2)
※<cid>=1 and <cid>=3 contain the initial values; if required, you can rewrite them. This command, which is a setting command, is not stored in the nonvolatile memory written by [&W], and is not reset by [&F] and [Z], either.

●Command name: +CGEQMIN=[parameter] [M]

• Outline
This command registers the reference value to decide whether you accept QoS (Quality of Service) reported from the network at establishment of the PPP packet transmission.
You can specify four setting patterns described in the command execution example below.

• Format
+CGEQMIN=[<cid>[,,<Maximum bitrate UL>[,<Maximum bitrate DL>]]]

• Explanation of parameters
<cid>※ : 1 to 10
<Maximum bitrate UL>※ : None (initial value) or 64
<Maximum bitrate DL>※ : None (initial value) or 384
※<cid> is a number used to manage an access point name (APN) for packet transmission, which is registered in the FOMA phone. You can register 1 to 10 in the FOMA phone.
<Maximum bitrate UL> and <Maximum bitrate DL> are used to specify the minimum baud rates (kbps) for upload and download between the FOMA phone and base station. None (initial value) accepts all baud rates; however, 64 and 384 do not permit a baud rate other than 64 kbps and 384 kbps. If you specify 64 and 384, you may not establish packet transmission.

• Operation at omission of parameters
+CGEQMIN= : Sets all the <cid> contents to the initial value.
+CGEQMIN=<cid> : Sets the specified <cid> to the initial value.

• Command execution example
You can specify only the following four setting patterns:
[The setting described in item (1) is defined in each cid as the initial value.]
(1) Command that allows all the baud rates for both upload and download (cid=2)
AT+CGEQMIN=2
OK
(2) Command that allows 64 kbps for upload and 384 kbps for download (cid=3)
AT+CGEQMIN=3,,64,384
OK
(3) Command that allows 64 kbps for upload and all baud rates for download (cid=4)
AT+CGEQMIN=4,,64
OK
(4) Command that allows all baud rates for upload and 384 kbps for download (cid=5)
AT+CGEQMIN=5,,,384
OK
※This command, which is a setting command, is not stored in the nonvolatile memory written by [&W], and is not reset by [&F] and [Z], either.

●Command name: +CGEQREQ=[parameter] [M]

• Outline
This command sets QoS (Quality of Service) requested to the network at issuance of the PPP packet transmission.
You can specify only one setting pattern described in the command execution example below, which is set as the initial value.

• Format
+CGEQREQ=[<cid>]

• Explanation of parameter
<cid>※ : 1 to 10
※<cid> is a number used to manage an access point name (APN) for packet transmission, which is registered in the FOMA phone.
You can register 1 to 10 in the FOMA phone.

• Operation at omission of parameter
+CGEQREQ= : Sets all the <cid> contents to the initial value.
+CGEQREQ=<cid> : Sets the specified <cid> to the initial value.

• Command execution example
You can specify only the following one pattern:
(This setting is defined in each cid as the initial value.)
(1) Command that requests a connection at 64 kbps for upload and 384 kbps for download (cid=3)
AT+CGEQREQ=3
OK
※This command, which is a setting command, is not stored in the nonvolatile memory written by [&W], and is not reset by [&F] and [Z], either.

●Command name: +CLIP

• Outline
The result for "AT+CLIP=1" is displayed in the following format:
+CLIP: <number><type>

• Command execution example
AT+CLIP=1
OK
RING
+CLIP: "09012345678",49

Disconnection Reason List

■64K Data Transmission

Value	Reason
1	The specified phone number does not exist.
16	Disconnected normally.
17	Cannot communicate because the other party is communicating.
18	Dialed but no response has come in within the specified duration.
19	Cannot communicate because the other party is dialing.
21	Other party rejected to receive the call.
63	Network service and option are not valid.
65	Specified transmission performance not provided.
88	Dialed to or received the call from the phone with different property.

■Packet Transmission

Value	Reason
27	No APN was found; or an invalid APN was specified.
30	The line was disconnected from the network.
33	You do not apply the service option you requested.
36	The line was normally disconnected.

Result Codes

■Result Code List

Numeric notation	Character notation	Meaning
0	OK	Processing has been executed normally
1	CONNECT	The line has been connected to the other party
2	RING	An incoming call has arrived
3	NO CARRIER	The line has been disconnected
4	ERROR	The system can receive no command
6	NO DIALTONE	The system can detect no dial tone
7	BUSY	The system is detecting the busy tone
8	NO ANSWER	Connection completed; timeout
100	RESTRICTION	The network is restricted
101	DELAYED	Within restricted redialing time

■Extended Result Code List

For &E0

Connection speed between the FOMA phone and the base station is displayed.

Numeric notation	Character notation	Connection speed
121	CONNECT 32000	32000 bps
122	CONNECT 64000	64000 bps
125	CONNECT 384000	384000 bps

For &E1

Numeric notation	Character notation	Connection speed
5	CONNECT 1200	1200 bps
10	CONNECT 2400	2400 bps
11	CONNECT 4800	4800 bps
13	CONNECT 7200	7200 bps
12	CONNECT 9600	9600 bps
15	CONNECT 14400	14400 bps
16	CONNECT 19200	19200 bps
17	CONNECT 38400	38400 bps
18	CONNECT 57600	57600 bps
19	CONNECT 115200	115200 bps
20	CONNECT 230400	230400 bps
21	CONNECT 460800	460800 bps

Information

- Result codes are displayed in the character notation (initial value) when the ATV*n* command (see page 505) is set to *n*=1 and displayed in the numeric notation when it is set to *n*=0.
- The baud rate is displayed to keep the compatibility with a modem connected via the conventional RS-232C. The FOMA phone and personal computer are however connected via the FOMA USB Cable (option); so, the baud rate is different from the actual transmission speed.
- "RESTRICTION" (numeric code: 100) means that the transmission network is congested. If this result code appears, wait for a while, then connect the line again.

■Transmission Protocol Result Code List

Numeric notation	Character notation	Meaning
1	PPPoverUD	Connected by 64K data transmission
2	AV32K	Connected by 32K video-phone
3	AV64K	Connected by 64K video-phone
5	PACKET	Connected by packet transmission

■Result Code Display Examples

●When ATX0 is set:

CONNECT only appears at completion of the connection, regardless of the contents specified in the AT\V command (see page 505).

Example in character notation: ATD＊99＊＊＊1#
CONNECT

Example in numeric notation: ATD＊99＊＊＊1#
1

●When ATX1 is set※:

・If ATX1 and AT\V0 are set (initial value):

A result code appears in the following format at completion of the connection: "CONNECT<baud rate between the FOMA phone and PC>"

Example in character notation: ATD＊99＊＊＊1#
CONNECT 460800

Example in numeric notation: ATD＊99＊＊＊1#
1 21

・If ATX1 and AT\V1 are set※:

A result code appears in the following format at completion of the connection: "CONNECT<baud rate between the FOMA phone and PC> PACKET <access point name(APN)> / <maximum baud rate for upload (the FOMA phone → wireless base station) > / <maximum baud rate for download (the FOMA phone ← wireless base station)>"

Example in character notation: ATD＊99＊＊＊1#
CONNECT 460800 PACKET mopera.ne.jp /64/384
(Indicates that maximum 64 kbps for upload and maximum 384 kbps for download are connected to mopera.ne.jp.)

Example in numeric notation: ATD＊99＊＊＊1#
1215

※If you specify ATX1 and AT\V1 at the same time, you may not normally carry out the dial-up connection.
In this case, you should use only AT\V0.

Entering Characters

Entering Characters ····· <Character Entry> 510
Using Common Phrases ····· <Common Phrases> 524
Cutting/Copying/Pasting Characters ····· 526
Kuten Code ····· 527
Storing Words in Own Dictionary ····· <Own Dictionary> 528
Resetting Learning Dictionary ····· <Clear Learned> 529
Using Downloaded Dictionary ····· <Download Dictionary> 529

<Character Entry>

Entering Characters

With the FOMA phone, you can use the keys to enter characters.

Character Entry Display

On the Character Entry (Edit) display, information or guidance for the current input mode is displayed as follows: You can set the guidance not to be displayed. (See page 518)

■Guidance

▲▼CHG	: Displayed when you can convert characters by pressing ◎. (See page 519)
▲▼All ▲▼Find	: Displayed on the Phonebook Search display when you can search for entries by pressing ◎. (See page 101)
◀▶▲▼Area	: Displayed when you copy (cut) characters. (See page 526)
L／U	: You can switch between uppercase and lowercase by pressing . (See page 521)
LONG CR	: Press and hold for at least one second to start a new line. (See page 522) •Displayed when you are entering the main text for SMS, or editing header, signature or quotation mark. •Even if "LONG CR" is not displayed, you might be able to start a new line, for instance, when you are entering the main text for i-mode mail. •You cannot start a new line when you are editing a free memo.
Fix mode Fix END	: Displayed in Mode 3 (T9 input method), when you can switch between T9 input and Fix mode by pressing . (See page 517)
ホーム Back	: Displayed in Mode 1 (5-touch) when you can scroll back an entered character by pressing ▲.

■Information display

2/T9/FIX	: Displayed in Mode 2 (2-touch) (see page 513), Mode 3 (T9 input method) (see page 514), and Fix mode (see page 517).
INS/OVR	: Displays Insert/Overwrite mode. (See page 522)
漢/カナ/E/123/区	: Displays the character input mode. (See pages 512 and 527)
1／1 / 1／2	: Displays full/half-pitch character. (See page 521)
Sm	: Displayed in lowercase mode. (See page 521)
R	: Displays remaining number of characters you can enter in bytes.
In	: Displays the number of entered characters in unit of the number of characters when you are storing an entry to the UIM Phonebook or entering the main text for SMS.

Information

●When entering the text of i-mode mail, you can press numeric keys to bring up the Character Entry (Edit) display. From that display, you can use the function of the Kuten code, Prediction, or CHG Input Method.

■**About the remaining number of characters and the number of entered characters**

The number of characters in the Character Entry (Edit) display is counted according to the following rules:

In the Character Entry (Edit) display for each function, "◀" (End mark) is inserted to the end of characters that you can enter for that function, so let the end mark be an estimate for entering.

●One half-pitch character is counted as one byte and one full-pitch character as two bytes.

●One full-pitch character applies to two half-pitch characters.

Full pitch: あいうえお　5 characters (counted as 10 bytes)

Half pitch: ｱｲｳｴｵｶｷｸｹｺ　10 characters (counted as 10 bytes)

■**About the combination of characters**

Pay attention to the combination of characters when entering characters.

<Example> When you are entering "ﾄﾞｺﾓ" in Half-pitch Katakana input mode and "の携帯電話" in Kanji/Hiragana input mode

ﾄﾞ ｺ ﾓ の 携 帯 電 話 (9 characters appear on the display)

1 1 1 1 2 2 2 2 2 (Counted as 14 bytes, 14 half-pitch characters)

●"ﾞ" and "ﾟ" for half-pitch character are counted as one character.

One full-pitch character is counted as two half-pitch characters.

■**About scrolling**

In the Character Entry (Edit) display, use ◎ to scroll line by line and ▼ ▲ to scroll page by page.

In the Kanji Conversion Candidate List, use ◎ to scroll line by line and ◎ or ▼ ▲ to scroll page by page.

Select Input Method

Setting at purchase

Input mode ·····All checked

Prior mode ·····Mode 1 (5-touch)

The following three input methods are available:

●**Mode 1 (5-touch) (See page 512)**

Multiple characters are assigned for a key and each time you press the key, these characters are switched.

●**Mode 2 (2-touch) (See page 513)**

Input method that you enter characters by pairs of digits.

●**Mode 3 (T9 input method) (See page 514)**

Each time you press a key, the character candidates assigned for that key are displayed so that you can select the character you want.

1 ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Other settings ▶ Character input method ▶ Input mode ▶ Put check marks for the modes to be used ▶** ✉ (Finish)

●"☐" and "☑" switch each time you press ◎.

●Select two modes at least.

2 **Select a mode to be used with priority ▶** ◎

●You cannot select the mode you did not select in step 1.

■**How to switch modes in the Character Entry (Edit) display**

In the Character Entry (Edit) display, you can switch modes in the following two methods:

●Press and hold ✉ (Mode) for at least one second.

Each time you press it, the mode switches to the mode selected in step 1 in the order of mode1→mode2→mode3→ mode1 in sequence.

●From the Character Entry (Edit) display, press ⓘ (FUNC) to select "CHG input method" from the Function menu, then you can select the mode. (See page 523)

Switch Input Mode in Mode 1 (5-touch)

1 Character Entry (Edit) display ▶ ✉ (Mode)

Each time you press ✉ (Mode), the input mode switches among "Alphabet" (E1/2), "Numerals" (123 1/2), "Kanji/Hiragana" (漢1/1), and "Katakana" (カナ1/2) in sequence.

- To switch between full-pitch and half-pitch characters, press (FUNC) to select "Full pitch" or "Half pitch" from the Function menu and press ◎.
- There are characters that you can enter only as full-pitch character and those that you can enter as both full-pitch and half-pitch character.

Full-pitch character only

Hiragana, Kanji, Pictograph

Both full-pitch and half-pitch characters

Katakana, Alphabet, Numeral, Symbol

■Mode 1: List for characters assigned to respective numeric keys

<Example> To enter "う", select "Kanji/Hiragana input mode" and press 1 three times.
To enter "B", select "Alphabet input mode" and press 2 twice.

Key	Kanji/Hiragana input mode	Katakana input mode	Alphabet input mode	Numeral input mode
1	あいうえおぁぃぅぇぉ	アイウエオァィゥェォ	?!-/¥&*()#゛゜♥☎※1	1
2	かきくけこ	カキクケコ	ABCabc	2
3	さしすせそ	サシスセソ	DEFdef	3
4	たちつてとっ	タチツテトッ	GHIghi	4
5	なにぬねの	ナニヌネノ	JKLjkl	5
6	はひふへほ	ハヒフヘホ	MNOmno	6
7	まみむめも	マミムメモ	PQRSpqrs	7
8	やゆよゃゅょ	ヤユヨャュョ	TUVtuv	8
9	らりるれろ	ラリルレロ	WXYZwxyz	9
0	わをんーゎ	ワヲンーヮ※2	―	0
*	―※3	―	.ne.jp .co.jp .ac.jp※4 www. .com .html http:// https:// @docomo.ne.jp	＊.ne.jp .co.jp .ac.jp※4 www. .com .html http:// https:// @docomo.ne.jp
#	゛゜、。・！？※5	゛゜、。・！？※5	.@/!?(),-_:'~※6&¥	#.@/!?(),-_:'~※6&¥

※1: Valid only when entering the main text for SMS. "♥" and "☎" are always displayed as full-pitch characters and others are displayed as half-pitch characters.
※2: You can enter reduced size of "ワ" in full-pitch mode only.
※3: If you press * in "Kanji/Hiragana input mode", it is switched to "Kuten code input mode".
※4: If switched to full-pitch mode, these letters are not displayed. (Except "＊" for Numeral input mode)
※5: With "Kanji/Hiragana input mode" and full-pitch "Katakana input mode", "゛" or "゜" is displayed only when the character to which "゛" or "゜" can be added is displayed. You cannot enter "、", "。", "・", "！", and "？" for entering the reading of Own Dictionary and the reading for Phonebook entries in the UIM.
※6: In full-pitch mode, this is displayed as "￣".
☐: You can enter lowercase in the following two methods:
Enter uppercase first and press ☎ to convert it to lowercase.
Switch to "Lower case" and enter characters.

Information

- See pages 521 and 522 for entering symbols and pictographs.

Switch Input Mode in Mode 2 (2-touch)

1 Character Entry (Edit) display ▶ ✉ (Mode)

Each time you press ✉ (Mode), "Full pitch 1/1" and "Half pitch 1/2" switch.

- You can switch Full pitch/Half pitch also by pressing ⓘ (FUNC), selecting "Full pitch" or "Half pitch" from the Function menu and pressing ●.
- There are characters that you can enter only as full-pitch character and those that you can enter as both full-pitch and half-pitch character.

Full-pitch character only
Hiragana, Kanji, Pictograph

Both full-pitch and half-pitch characters
Katakana, Alphabet, Numeral, Symbol

■Mode 2: List for characters assigned to respective numeric keys

<Example> To enter "う", select "Full-pitch input mode" and press 1あ and 8TUV.
To enter full-pitch "B", select "Full-pitch input mode" and press 1あ and 7PQRS.
To enter half-pitch "ﾋﾞ", select "Half-pitch input mode" and press 1あ and 7PQRS.

Full-pitch input mode

Key		Second column									
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
First column	1	あ ぁ	い ぃ	う ぅ	え ぇ	お ぉ	A a	B b	C c	D d	E e
	2	か	き	く	け	こ	F f	G g	H h	I i	J j
	3	さ	し	す	せ	そ	K k	L l	M m	N n	O o
	4	た	ち	つ っ	て	と	P p	Q q	R r	S s	T t
	5	な	に	ぬ	ね	の	U u	V v	W w	X x	Y y
	6	は	ひ	ふ	へ	ほ	Z z	?	!	ー	／
	7	ま	み	む	め	も	¥	&		☎※2	
	8	や ゃ	(	ゆ ゅ	)	よ ょ	＊	#		♥※2	Switch※1 Switch※1
	9	ら	り	る	れ	ろ	1	2	3	4	5
	0	わ ゎ	を	ん	゛※3 、	゜※3 。	6	7	8	9	0

Half-pitch input mode

Key		Second column									
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
First column	1	ｱ ｧ	ｲ ｨ	ｳ ｩ	ｴ ｪ	ｵ ｫ	A a	B b	C c	D d	E e
	2	ｶ	ｷ	ｸ	ｹ	ｺ	F f	G g	H h	I i	J j
	3	ｻ	ｼ	ｽ	ｾ	ｿ	K k	L l	M m	N n	O o
	4	ﾀ	ﾁ	ﾂ ｯ	ﾃ	ﾄ	P p	Q q	R r	S s	T t
	5	ﾅ	ﾆ	ﾇ	ﾈ	ﾉ	U u	V v	W w	X x	Y y
	6	ﾊ	ﾋ	ﾌ	ﾍ	ﾎ	Z z	?	!	-	／
	7	ﾏ	ﾐ	ﾑ	ﾒ	ﾓ	¥	&		☎※2	
	8	ﾔ ｬ	(	ﾕ ｭ	)	ﾖ ｮ	＊	#		♥※2	Switch※1 Switch※1
	9	ﾗ @	ﾘ ／	ﾙ -	ﾚ _	ﾛ :	1 .ne.jp	2 .co.jp	3 .ac.jp	4 @docomo.ne.jp	5
	0	ﾜ ~	ｦ '	ﾝ	ﾞ ,	ﾟ .	6 www.	7 .com	8 .html	9 http://	0 https://

- A blank field indicates that a space is entered.

※1: Press 8TUV and 0わを to switch between the uppercase input mode (upper row) and lowercase input mode (lower row).
You can switch to lowercase also by pressing *大小 after entering uppercase.

※2: You can use only when you are able to select "Pictograph" such as when registering "Free memo" or "Common phrases".
"☎" and "♥" are always displayed as full-pitch characters.
You cannot select "Pictograph" for entering the main text for SMS but you can enter "☎" and "♥".

※3: With "Full-pitch input mode", "゛" and "゜" are displayed only for the characters that you can attach "゛" and "゜". If you enter "゛" and "゜" for other characters, a space is entered.

Information

- When entering reading for the UIM Phonebook, you can enter full-pitch katakana instead of hiragana.
- You may not be able to enter some characters in Mode 2. Switch to Mode 1 if this happens.
- See pages 521 and 522 for entering symbols and pictographs.

Switch Entry Mode in Mode 3 (T9 input method)

You can enter characters by pressing fewer keys in this mode.

To enter the reading of "あした" in Mode 1 (5-touch), for instance, you need to press (1 あ) once, (3 さ DEF) twice, and (4 た GHI) once. In Mode 3 (T9 input method), however, you can enter the reading by one press each of (1 あ)(3 さ DEF)(4 た GHI), the keys of the syllabary columns you want to enter.

All characters on a column are assigned to a single key (see page 515), and each time you press the key, candidates for the reading are displayed. You can then select and enter the candidate for reading.

"Yomi edit mode" and "Fix mode" are for assisting you to input in Mode 3.

You use "Yomi edit mode" for editing the entered candidate. You use "Fix mode" for directly entering the reading you want to enter.

Each time you press (✉) (Mode), input mode switches among "Alphabet", "Numeral", "Kanji/Hiragana", and "Katakana", in sequence; however only "Kanji/Hiragana" mode and "Katakana" mode are effective in Mode 3 (T9 input method). Mode 1 (5-touch) is automatically set for "Alphabet" mode and "Numeral" mode.

Example: Entering "遠藤"

1 Character Entry (Edit) display ▶ (1 あ)

Candidates for あ column is displayed inside the guidance.

- Press (✱ http://) to switch to Fix mode with no candidates displayed. (See page 517)
- To switch between full-pitch and half-pitch characters, press (i) (FUNC) to select "Full pitch" or "Half pitch" from the Function menu and press (◎).
- There are characters that you can enter only as full-pitch character and those that you can enter as both full-pitch and half-pitch character.

  Full-pitch character only

  Hiragana, Kanji, Pictograph

  Both full-pitch and half-pitch character

  Katakana, Alphabet, Numeral, Symbol

2 (0 わを ん ー) ▶ (4 た GHI) ▶ (# ゛゜ マナー) ▶ (1 あ)

Each time you press a key, candidates are displayed.

- Press (◎) to display the candidates for the selected character range.

3 (◎) ▶ Select "えんどう" ▶ (◎)

- If you press (◎) in Katakana input mode, the entered characters are fixed.

4 Use (◎) to convert "えんどう" to Kanji ▶ (◎)

■Mode 3: List for characters assigned to respective numeric keys

Key	Kanji/Hiragana input mode	Katakana input mode
1 あ	あいうえおぁぃぅぇぉ１	アイウエオァィゥェォ１
2 ABC か	かきくけこ２	カキクケコ２
3 DEF さ	さしすせそ３	サシスセソ３
4 GHI た	たちつてとっ４	タチツテトッ４
5 JKL な	なにぬねの５	ナニヌネノ５
6 MNO は	はひふへほ６	ハヒフヘホ６
7 PQRS ま	まみむめも７	マミムメモ７
8 TUV や	やゆよゃゅょ８	ヤユヨャュョ８
9 WXYZ ら	らりるれろ９	ラリルレロ９
0 わを ん ー	わをんわー０	ワヲンヮ※1ー０
* http://	※2	※2
# @ マナー	゛゜、。・！？※3	゛゜、。・！？※3

※1: “ヮ (reduced size)” can be entered in full-pitch mode only.
※2: Press to switch to “Yomi edit mode” or “Fix mode”. (See pages 516 and 517)
※3: “゛” and “゜” are displayed only for characters that you can enter “゛” and “゜”.

Information

●See pages 521 and 522 for entering symbols and pictographs.
●To enter Kuten codes, press (i) (FUNC) and select “Kuten code” from the Function menu.

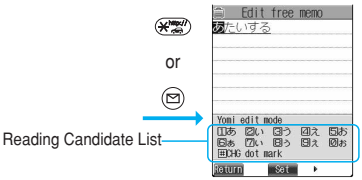
■**Yomi edit mode**

Press (http://) or (✉) (Yomi) while the Reading Candidate List is displayed to edit the candidate.

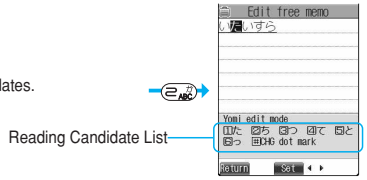
Example: To convert the reading candidate "あたいする" to "いどうする"

1. Enter the reading candidate "あたいする" in Mode 3 (T9 input method). (See page 514)

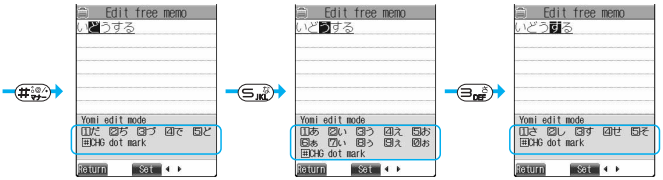
2. Press (http://) or (✉) (Yomi).
   The cursor moves to the head of the reading candidate.



3. Use (●) to select the character you want to edit and press the number for the reading you want to enter from the Reading Candidate List.
   When you select the character you want to edit, the reading numbers for the column of the selected character is displayed as the reading candidates.
   (Press (2 ABC) here, to convert "あ" to "い".)



4. Press (# ゛゜) to enter "゛" and "゜". Edit the reading candidate in the same way.
   (Press (# ゛゜) and (5 JKL) here, to enter "ど" and press (3 DEF) to enter "う".)
   To cancel editing the reading candidate, press (http://) or (✉) (Return). You can then focus the reading candidate by fixing the entered character.



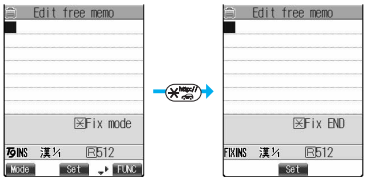
5. To end editing reading, press (●).
   Press (●) to convert the reading to kanji, hiragana, or katakana.
   ●In Katakana input mode, characters are fixed according to the reading you edited.

■**Fix mode**

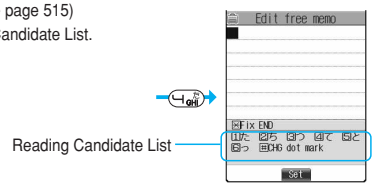
Press (*) to switch to Fix mode from the Character Entry (Edit) display with no candidates displayed. You can enter characters one by one in Fix mode.

Example: To enter the reading "だて"

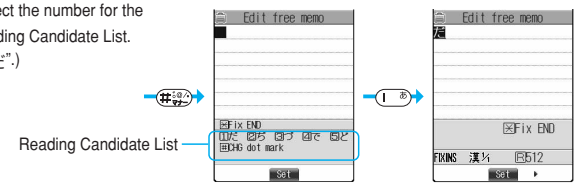
1. From the Character Entry (Edit) display in Mode 3 (T9 input method), press (*).



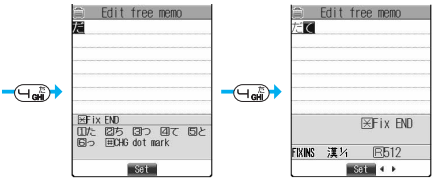
2. Press the number for the column of the character you want to enter. (See page 515)
The number for the readings of that column is displayed in the Reading Candidate List.



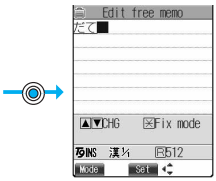
3. To enter "゛" and "゜", press (#). Select the number for the character you want to select from the Reading Candidate List.
(Press (#) and (1) here, to enter "だ".)



4. Edit the reading candidate in the same way.
(Press (4) and (4) here, to enter "て".)
Press (*) to end Fix mode.



5. Press (●) to end editing the reading.
Press (○) to convert the reading to kanji, hiragana, or katakana.
●In Katakana input mode, characters are fixed according to the reading you edited.



Use Prediction

Setting at purchase: ON

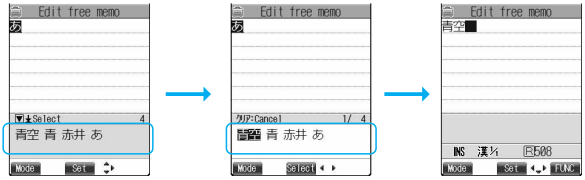
Once you enter characters, those characters are automatically memorized, and if you enter the same characters having the same reading again, you can select the candidate from the memorized character strings or common phrases.

1 (メニュー) ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Other settings** ▶ **Character input method** ▶ **Prediction**

ON……Performs Prediction.
OFF……Does not perform Prediction.
●From the Character Entry (Edit) display, you can set Prediction ON/OFF by pressing (i) (FUNC) to bring up the Function menu and selecting "Prediction ON" or "Prediction OFF".

■Example of using the prediction

1. Enter "あ".
   Candidates are displayed in the guidance.
2. Press and hold ◎ for at least one second.
   The cursor moves to a candidate.
3. Press ◎ to select the candidate and press ◎.



Display Guidance

Setting at purchase: ON

You can set whether to display the guidance (see page 510) on the Character Entry (Edit) display.

1 (メニュー) ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Other settings** ▶ **Character input method** ▶ **Guidance**

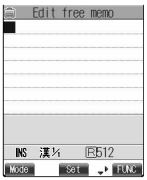
ON……Displays the guidance.
OFF……Does not display the guidance.

Enter Characters

Example: Entering "タダの花" into a free memo

1 (メニュー) ▶ TOOL ▶ **Free memo**

2 **Press (✉) (Edit) to bring up the Character Entry (Edit) display.**



3 Enter hiragana.

<Mode 1>

た → Press 4 once and ◎ once.
だ → Press 4 once and # once.
の → Press 5 five times.
は → Press 6 once.
な → Press 5 once.

●To enter the characters on the same key, press ◎ or press and hold the same key again for at least one second to enter the next character.
●To switch between uppercase and lowercase, first enter the character and press .

<Mode 2>

た → 4 1
だ → 4 1, 0 4
の → 5 5
は → 6 1
な → 5 1

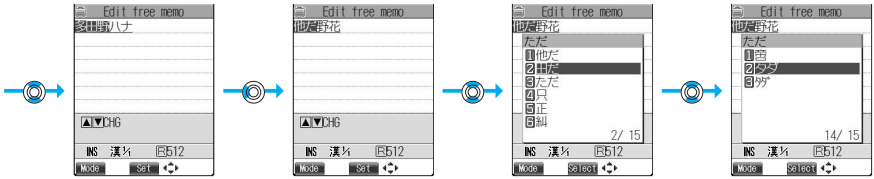
●If you fix with only one digit entered, that character is deleted. Enter two digits.

<Mode 3>

た → 4
だ → 4 #
の → 5
は → 6
な → 5
Set → ◎

4 Use ◎ to convert the character.

●If you cannot convert the character to the target one, press ◎ to highlight the character you want to convert and press ◎ a few times until the target character appears.
Take "゛" or "゜" off the character or change the reading (Chinese reading/Japanese reading) and reenter.
●Repeat pressing ◎ to display the Conversion Candidate List; then you can select the target character.
●To fix the character as is without converting, press ◎; without pressing ◎.
●When you have fixed the character, the next character will be highlighted.



5 Use ◎ to fix the character.

Next Page

6 Fix the rest of characters in the same way.

■About Own Dictionary

The FOMA phone comes with “Own dictionary”, enabling you to register up to 100 words that can be converted by your favorite reading. By making full use of “Own dictionary”, you can enter text with ease.

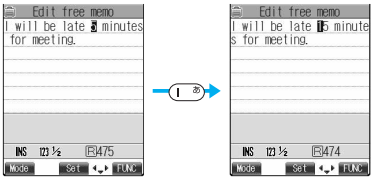
Information

- The FOMA phone enables you to convert plural paragraphs at a time. You can enter up to 20 hiragana characters for a conversion and to convert up to six paragraphs at a time.
- If you cannot convert to two or more kanji characters at a time, convert them one by one.
- Kanji that you can convert is limited, so you cannot convert some kanji characters. Use Kuten code to enter kanji characters that you cannot convert (see page 527). You can enter 6355 characters defined in JIS 1st level kanji and JIS 2nd level kanji.
- Some complicated kanji characters are deformed or omitted.
- To enter hiragana, select from the conversion candidates or press ◎ before converting to kanji.
- When the number of characters after conversion has exceeded that of characters you can enter, the confirmation display appears asking whether you fix the number of characters by the maximum number of characters you have entered.
  Select “YES” and press ◎; then the maximum number of characters that you can enter is fixed.
  Select “NO” and press ◎; then characters are not entered and the former Character Entry display returns.

■Correcting/Deleting characters

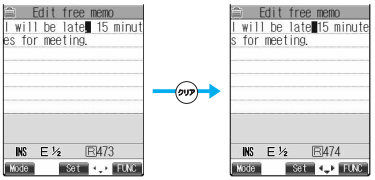
To insert a character

In Insert mode, press ◎ to place the cursor on the character (just) to the right of the position you want to insert that character and enter it.
The character is inserted into the cursor position.

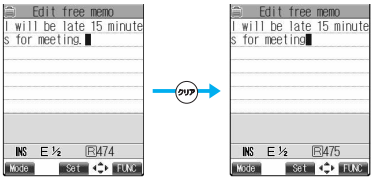


To delete a character

Press ◎ to place the cursor on the character you want to delete and press クリア.
The character on the cursor is deleted.



When no character exists after the cursor, the one character to the left of the cursor is deleted.



Information

- When some characters are after the cursor, press and hold クリア for at least one second to delete all characters on and after the cursor.
  When no characters are after the cursor, press and hold クリア for at least one second to delete all characters to the left of the cursor.

■About data while entering/editing

When the battery runs empty

If the battery level runs short while you are editing text for functions such as “Free memo” or new mail, the text editing ends automatically and the battery alarm sounds. The data you are editing is automatically fixed and saved, so charge the battery or replace it with the charged battery pack; then you can be back to editing work. However, you cannot save the character you are currently editing or converting if it is not fixed yet.

If you press (PWR)

If you press (PWR) while you are editing a Phonebook entry or a schedule event, composing new mail, and so on, the confirmation display appears asking whether to end editing.

●**To end by discarding the editing contents**

Select “YES” and press (●).

The editing data is discarded and the display before editing or the Stand-by display returns.

※The data is discarded and the display before editing or the Stand-by display returns also by pressing (PWR).

●**To continue editing**

Select “NO” and press (●).

The editing data is retained and the former display returns.

※The former display returns also by pressing (クリア).

※If you are not editing the data, the confirmation display does not appear.

When you used the Multitask function

If you use the Multitask function to switch the display to another Character Entry (Edit) display, the previous display is retained with the editing work midway saved. Switch the tasks to go back to the previous display for editing.

When a call or mail is received

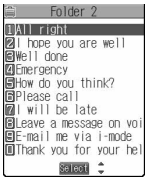
Even if a call or mail is received while you are editing text, you can respond to the incoming call or mail with the editing data retained owing to the Multitask function.

Function Menu while Entering (Editing) Text

1 While entering (editing) text ▶ (i) (FUNC) ▶ Do the following operations.

●See page 247 for the Function menu on the Message Entry display.

Function menu	Operations
PI·SB input mode	You can enter pictographs or symbols while displaying them on the Character Entry (Edit) display. ▶**Select a pictograph or symbol**▶(●) The selected pictograph or symbol is entered. You can enter other pictographs and symbols by repeating above operation. ●Press (✉) (PI·SB) to switch between the Pictograph List and Symbol List. ●See page 542 for the Pictograph List or the Symbol List. ▶(クリア) The Character Entry display returns.
Upper case/Lower case	●You can switch also by pressing (*) after entering characters. ●In Mode 2, you can switch also by pressing (8TUV) (0わ).
Full pitch/Half pitch	●In Mode 2, you can switch also by pressing (✉) (Mode).
Copy	You can copy characters. (See page 526)
Cut	You can cut out characters. (See page 526)
Paste	You can paste cut or copied characters. (See page 527)

Function menu	Operations
Common phrases	▶**Select a folder**▶●▶**Select a common phrase**▶● ●Fixed common phrases are already stored in Folder 1 and Folder 2. ●Folders 3 to 5 are not displayed when no common phrase is stored. ▶● ●See page 525 for the Common Phrase List. 
Space	●A full-pitch space is entered in full-pitch mode and half-pitch space in half-pitch mode.
Line feed	You can enter "↵" (Line feed) to start a new line text. ●You can enter "↵" also by pressing and holding 改行 for at least one second.
Symbols	▶**Select a symbol**▶● ●See page 542 for the Symbol List.
Pictograph	▶**Select a pictograph**▶● ●See page 542 for the Pictograph List.
Kuten code	You can enter characters using the Kuten code. (See page 527)
Insert/Overwrite	You can switch between "Insert (INS)" that you can insert newly entered characters between the characters that you have already entered and "Overwrite (OVR)" that you can replace the characters you have already entered by newly entered characters. ●When you finish with the Character Entry (Edit) display in Overwrite mode and then bring up the display again, Insert mode will return. Switch to Overwrite mode each time you want to use.
Quote phonebook	From the Character Entry (Edit) display, you can access a Phonebook entry and quote its contents of up to 328 full-pitch or 657 half-pitch characters. The following are the items you can quote: <Phonebook stored in the FOMA phone> Name, reading, phone number 1 to 4, mail address 1 to 3, postal address, birthday, memorandums <Phonebook stored in the UIM> Name, reading, phone number, mail address ▶**Group search or Column search** ●In "Quote phonebook", you can search the Phonebook only by "Group search" or "Column search". ●See page 101 for how to search the Phonebook. ▶**Select a Phonebook entry**▶●▶**Put check marks for the items to be quoted**▶✉ (**Finish**) ●"☐" and "☑" switch each time you press ●. ●When the number of characters exceeds the maximum, the confirmation display "Some characters will be deleted OK?" appears. Select "YES" and press ● to paste characters to the allowable range. Select "NO" not to quote and the former Character Entry display returns.
Quote own number	From the Character Entry (Edit) display, you can access your personal data and quote its contents of up to 328 full-pitch or 657 half-pitch characters. The following are the items you can quote: Name, reading, phone number 1 to 4, mail address 1 to 3, postal address, birthday, memorandums ▶**Enter the Terminal Security Code**▶●▶**Put check marks for the items to be quoted**▶✉ (**Finish**) ●"☐" and "☑" switch each time you press ●. ●See page 146 for the Terminal Security Code. ●When the number of characters exceeds the maximum, the confirmation display "Some characters will be deleted OK?" appears. Select "YES" and press ● to paste characters to the allowable range. Select "NO" not to quote and then the former Character Entry display returns.
Bar code reader	You can start up Bar Code Reader. (See page 182)
Prediction ON/ Prediction OFF	You can set Prediction ON/OFF. (See page 518)

Function menu	Operations
CHG input method	You can switch character input methods. ▶**Select a mode**▶● ●Also by pressing and holding ✉ for at least one second from the Character Entry (Edit) display, you can switch to the input mode selected by “Character input method” in the following order: “Mode 1”→“Mode 2”→“Mode 3”→“Mode 1” in sequence
Jump	You can move the cursor to the head or end of text. ▶**To beginning or To end** ●“end” does not indicates “◀” (End mark). It indicates the trailing end of characters (including space and line feed mark) while entering characters.

Information

<Common phrases>

●You can access and enter common phrases when editing text as follows:

- Wake-up display of “Display setting”
- “Schedule”
- “ToDo”
- “Free memo”
- Edit display for common phrases/Edit display for common phrase folder name
- i-mode Text Box Edit display
- Text editing for i-αppli
- Edit display for subject, main text, header, signature, quotation mark, subject sorting, and subject search of i-mode mail

●The accessed contents of common phrase (expression) differ depending on the input mode.

Mode 1 and 3 ·····In Kanji/Hiragana input mode, accessed in kanji-hiragana expression.
In other than Kanji/Hiragana input mode, accessed in half-pitch katakana expression.
Mode 2 ·····In Full-pitch input mode, accessed in kanji-hiragana expression.
In Half-pitch input mode, accessed in half-pitch katakana expression.

You can access own composed common phrases in stored expression regardless of the input mode.

●When the number of storable characters exceeds the maximum in text editing when you enter a common phrase, the confirmation display “Some characters will be deleted OK?” appears.
Select “YES” and press ●; then characters are pasted and the characters exceeding the number of storable characters are deleted starting from the end (right end).
If you select “NO”, common phrases are not entered and the former Character Entry display returns.

<Line feed>

●You can delete or overwrite “↵” in the same way as for other characters.

●“↵” is counted as one full-pitch character.

●You might not be able to enter the line feed mark for editing i-mode text box.

<Symbols>

●Half-pitch symbols only are displayed when you can enter half-pitch characters only. The only available symbols are displayed in text entry (edit) display such as for registering mail addresses, searching by addresses, entering mail address, entering URL, or for the name of connecting end specified in “Host selection”.

<Pictograph>

●You can enter pictographs while you are editing text such as storing “Free memo” or “Common phrases” or creating “i-mode mail”.

<Quote phonebook>

●You cannot quote during PIM Lock.

●You cannot quote “〒” or “-” for quoting postal address.

●When you cannot enter quoted characters, “Unavailable characters paste as blank” is displayed and they are displayed converted to half-pitch spaces.

<Quote own number>

●You cannot quote during PIM Lock.

●You cannot quote “〒” or “-” for quoting postal address.

●When you cannot enter quoted characters, “Unavailable characters paste as blank” is displayed and they are displayed converted to half-pitch spaces.

Using Common Phrases

You can access and enter common phrases when editing text as follows:

- **Wake-up display of "Display setting"**
- **"Schedule"**
- **"ToDo"**
- **"Free memo"**
- **i-mode Text Box Edit display**
- **Text editing for i-αppli**
- **Edit display for subject, main text, header, signature, quotation mark, subject sorting, and subject search of i-mode mail**

Further, you can access common phrases from the Common Phrase Edit display and Folder Name Edit display for common phrases.

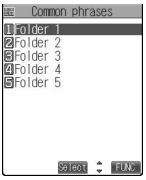
Common phrases are split into five folders. 10 fixed common phrases each are stored in Folder 1 and Folder 2. You can store 10 own common phrases each in Folders 3 through 5.

You can edit fixed common phrases. You can store up to 50 own common phrases including edited fixed common phrases.

Display Common Phrases

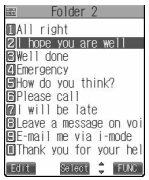
1 (メニュー) ▶ (OWNDATA) ▶ **Common phrases**

Folder 1 and 2……Confirm or edit the pre-installed fixed common phrases.
Folder 3 to 5……Store your own common phrases.



<Common Phrase Folder List>

2 **Select a common phrase** ▶ (●)



<Common Phrase List>

<Common Phrase display>

■Folder 1 (Fixed common phrases)

No.	Expressions
1	Sorry
2	Thank you
3	Congratulations!
4	It's time
5	Wait a minute
6	Just arrived
7	Schedule change
8	Where are you?
9	Do your best
0	What are you doing?

■Folder 2 (Fixed common phrases)

No.	Expressions
1	All right
2	I hope you are well
3	Well done
4	Emergency
5	How do you think?
6	Please call
7	I will be late
8	Leave a message on voice mail
9	E-mail me via i-mode
0	Thank you for your help

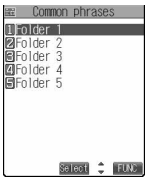
Information

●Do not use "Half-pitch katakana" and "Pictographs" for composing own common phrases to be used in mail subject, main text, header, signature, and quotation mark. They might not be displayed correctly. (You can use pictographs for i-mode mail.)

●If Select Language is set to "日本語 (Japanese)", fixed common phrases are called up in "kanji-hiragana expression" when Character Input Method (see page 511) is "Kanji/Hiragana input mode" of Mode 1 (5-touch) or Mode 3 (T9 input method) or in "Full-pitch input mode" of Mode 2 (2-touch). Otherwise, common phrases are called up in "half-pitch katakana expression".

Function Menu of the Common Phrase Folder List

1 **Common Phrase Folder List ▶ (i) (FUNC) ▶ Do the following operations.**



<Common Phrase Folder List>

Function menu	Operations
Edit folder name	**▶Enter a folder name▶** ◎ ●You can enter up to 10 full-pitch or 20 half-pitch characters. ●See page 510 for how to enter characters. ●If you delete all folder names, the default folder names will return.
Reset name	You can reset the folder name to the default one. **▶YES** ●To cancel, select "NO" and press ◎.

Function Menu of the Common Phrase List/Common Phrase Display

1 **Common Phrase List/Common Phrase display ▶ (i) (FUNC) ▶ Do the following operations.**

<Common Phrase List>

<Common Phrase display>

Function menu	Operations
Edit	▶**Enter a common phrase**▶● ●You can enter up to 64 full-pitch or 128 half-pitch characters. ●See page 510 for how to enter characters. ●You can edit common phrases also by pressing (✉) (Edit) from the Common Phrase List/Common Phrase display. ●If you delete all fixed common phrases, those are reset to the default ones.
Delete this	▶**YES** ●To cancel, select "NO" and press ●. ●If you delete fixed common phrases you edited, those are reset to the default ones.
Delete all	You can delete all common phrases inside the folders. ▶**Enter the Terminal Security Code**▶●▶**YES** ●To cancel, select "NO" and press ●. ●See page 146 for the Terminal Security Code. ●The fixed common phrases you edited (in Folder 1 or Folder 2) are reset to the default ones.

Cutting/Coping/Pasting Characters

Cut/Copy

You can cut or copy up to 5000 full-pitch or 10000 half-pitch characters.

1 **Character Entry (Edit) display ▶ (i) (FUNC) ▶ Cut or Copy**

2 **Select the start point ▶●**

●When you cut or copy the main text of mail, press (i) (All); then select "YES" and press ● to cut or copy all characters.

3 **Select the end point ▶●**

Information

●Only one "Cut" item or "Copy" item can be memorized. If you do "Cut" or "Copy" newly, the memorized characters are overwritten.
●If you copy/cut and paste the Deco mail text while composing, the information about the decoration is also copied.

Paste

You can paste a copied or cut string of up to 5000 full-pitch or 10000 half-pitch characters.

1 Character Entry (Edit) display ▶ Move the cursor to the start position for pasting

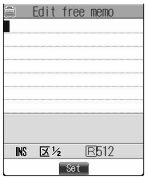
2 (i) (FUNC) ▶ Paste

- In the overwrite mode, the characters entered after the cursor are overwritten by the pasted characters. (See page 522)
- When the number of characters that you are pasting exceeds the maximum, the confirmation display "Some characters will be deleted OK?" appears.
  Select "YES" and press ● to paste characters to the allowable range.
  Select "NO" not to paste and then the former Character Entry display returns.
- If you cannot paste some characters to a pasting position, the message "Unavailable characters paste as blank" is displayed, replacing the characters with half-pitch spaces.

Kuten Code

You can enter characters, numerals, and symbols listed in the Kuten Code List (see page 543).
Example: entering "携" (Kuten code 2340)

1 Character Entry (Edit) display ▶ (i) (FUNC) ▶ Kuten code



The display switches to Kuten input mode and "区" appears on the lower left side of the display.

- With the Kanji/Hiragana mode in "Mode 1" and the full-pitch mode in "Mode 2", you can switch to Kuten code input mode also by pressing ✱.

2 Enter a Kuten code (2 3 4 0).

The character corresponding to the entered Kuten code appears and former input mode returns.

- A space is inserted when there is no character corresponding to the entered code.

<Own Dictionary>

Storing Words in Own Dictionary

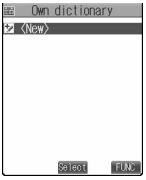
Setting at purchase
Not stored

You can store up to 100 words in Own Dictionary that you can convert by your favorite reading. You can store up to 10 full-pitch or 20 half-pitch characters per item. For reading, you can store up to 10 hiragana characters.

Store in Own Dictionary

1 (メニュー) ▶ (OWNDATA) ▶ **Own dictionary** ▶ **<New>**

●When you have already stored 100 words in Own Dictionary, <New> is not displayed.



2 **Enter a word** ▶ (●)

●See page 510 for how to enter characters.
●You cannot enter pictographs, line feeds or common phrases. Spaces are automatically omitted and stored.

3 **Enter the reading** ▶ (●)

●You cannot enter pictographs, line feeds or common phrases. Spaces are automatically omitted and stored.
●You cannot store symbols (゛ ゜ 、。 ・ ！ ？) for reading.
However, you can store "゛" or "゜" when you can attach them to the word.

Check Words in Own Dictionary

1 (メニュー) ▶ (OWNDATA) ▶ **Own dictionary** ▶ **Select an own dictionary** ▶ (●)

Function Menu while Own Dictionary is Displayed

1 **While an own dictionary is displayed** ▶ (i) (FUNC) ▶ **Do the following operations.**

Function menu	Operations
Edit	Go to step 2 on this page. ●You can edit a dictionary also by pressing (✉) (Edit) while it is displayed.
Delete this	▶**YES** ●To cancel, select "NO" and press (●).
Delete selected	▶**Put check marks for the dictionaries to be deleted** ▶ (✉) (Finish) ▶**YES** ●"☐" and "☑" switch each time you press (●). You can check or uncheck all items by pressing (i) (FUNC) and selecting "Select all/Release all". ●To cancel, select "NO" and press (●).
Delete all	▶**Enter the Terminal Security Code** ▶ (●) ▶**YES** ●To cancel, select "NO" and press (●). ●See page 146 for the Terminal Security Code.

<Clear Learned>

Resetting Learning Dictionary

You can reset the Learning Dictionary function that automatically memorizes the entered characters as the conversion candidates.

1 (Menu) ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Other settings** ▶ **Character input method** ▶ **Clear learned** ▶ **Enter the Terminal Security Code** ▶ ●

T9/Expect words……Resets the Learning Dictionary function accumulated by "Mode 3 (T9 Input method)", and "Prediction".
Kana/Kanji change……Resets the Learning Dictionary function accumulated by kana/kanji conversion.
●See page 146 for the Terminal Security Code.

<Download Dictionary>

Using Downloaded Dictionary

You can make dictionaries downloaded (see page 219) from sites valid. If you select a dictionary already validated, it is made invalid. You can store up to five dictionaries and can make two of them valid.

1 (Menu) ▶ OWNDATA ▶ **DL dictionary** ▶ **Select a downloaded dictionary** ▶ ●

The downloaded dictionary you have selected is validated and "★" is indicated.
●To invalidate downloaded dictionary, perform the same operation.

Function Menu while Download Dictionary is Displayed

1 **While a downloaded dictionary is displayed** ▶ (i) (FUNC) ▶ **Do the following operations.**

Function menu	Operations
Edit title	▶**Enter a title** ▶ ● ●You can enter up to 10 full-pitch or 20 half-pitch characters. ●See page 510 for how to enter characters.
Set dictionary	You can validate the dictionary.
Dictionary info	You can display the dictionary title, version, and creator. ●After checking, press (クリア).
Delete this	▶**YES** ●To cancel, select "NO" and press ●.
Delete all	▶**Enter the Terminal Security Code** ▶ ● ▶**YES** ●To cancel, select "NO" and press ●.

Information

<Edit title>
●If you delete all titles and press ●, the default titles will return.

Appendix

Function List 532
Pre-installed Data 539
Symbol Conversion List 541
Emoticon Conversion List 541
Symbol List 542
Pictograph List 542
Kuten Code List 543
Multiaccess Combination Patterns 547
Multitask Combination Patterns 548
Services Available with FOMA Phones 549
Jacket Style and Non-Jacket Style 550
Introduction of Options and Related Equipment 551
Introduction of Data Link Software 551
About SD-Audio Player SD-Jukebox 552
Links with AV Equipment 553

Troubleshooting

Troubleshooting 553
Error Messages 554
Warranty and Maintenance Services 568
Updating Software ..... <Software Update> 569
Protecting the FOMA Phone from Data Causing Trouble ..... <Scanning Function> 573
SAR Certification Information 575
Specifications 576
Number of Savable/Storable/Protectable Items in FOMA Phone 577

Function List

Execute “Reset settings (all reset)” (see page 452) for the items indicated by ▭, “Reset settings (mail)” (see page 302) for the items indicated by ※1, and “Reset settings (i-mode)” (see page 223) for the items indicated by ※2 to return to the respective defaults. If you execute “Initialize” (see page 452), all items return to the settings at purchase.

●Even if you execute “Initialize”, the pre-installed i-αppli you have deleted and the dot-area data you have created using “ﾄﾞｯﾄｸﾘｴｲﾀｰ (Dot Creator)” and stored in the FOMA phone do not resume.

	Menu	Function name	Setting at purchase		Reference
i-MAIL		Inbox		No messages (except inside the UIM)	P.274
			User created folder	None	
			i-αppli mail folder	None	
		Outbox		No messages (except inside the UIM)	P.274
			User created folder	None	
			i-αppli mail folder	None	
		Draft		No messages (except inside the UIM)	P.275
		Compose message		—	P.245
		Chat mail	Chat member	Not recorded (except “Own”)	P.304
		Compose SMS		—	P.312
		Check new message		—	P.268
		Receive option		—	P.267
		Check new SMS		—	P.315
		Template		Pre-installed data only	P.299
		Mail settings※1	Scroll	1 line	P.301
			Character size	Standard	P.301
			Mail list disp.	2 lines (with text)	P.301
			Message display	Standard	P.302
			Auto melody play	ON	P.302
			Header/Signature	Header: Blank (Automatically Inserted) Signature: Blank (Automatically Inserted) Quotation marks: >	P.303
			Mail security	All unchecked	P.156
			Receiving display	Alarm preferred	P.302
			Receive option setting	OFF	P.268
			Attached file	All checked	P.302
			Photo auto display	ON	P.302
			Kirari Mail	All checked	P.267
			Chat	Sound setting: Pattern1 Chat image: ON User setting: Own (Name) Elephant (Image)	P.309
			SMS report request	OFF	P.316
			SMS validity period	3 days	P.316
			SMS input character	Japanese (70char.)	P.317
i-mode		Menu		—	P.201
		Bookmark		Not stored	P.211
			User created folder	None	
		Screen memo		Not stored	P.214
		Last URL※2		Menu	P.207
		Go to location	URL history	No histories	P.208
		Message		No messages	P.227
		Check new message		—	P.268
		Client certificate		—	P.233

	Menu	Function name	Setting at purchase		Reference
i-mode		i-mode settings※2	Scroll	1 line	P.222
			Character size	Standard	P.223
			Set image display	ON	P.223
			i motion setting	Automatic replay: ON i motion type: Normal type	P.338
			Message auto display	MessageR preferred	P.226
			Auto melody play	ON	P.226
			Use saved data	YES	P.223
			Home URL	Setting: Invalid Home URL: http://	P.210
			Sound effect setting	ON	P.223
			Doc. display settings	Fit page	P.223
i-αppli		Software list		Pre-installed i-αppli only	P.324
		Auto start set		OFF	P.332
		i αppli info		No information and histories	P.332
SETTINGS		**Incoming call**			
	50	Ring volume		Level 4	P.65
	13	Select ring tone	Phone	Pattern 1	P.114
			Video-phone	Pattern 1	
			Mail	Pattern 2	
			Chat mail	Pattern 2	
			MessageR	Pattern 3	
			MessageF	Pattern 3	
	64	Sound effect	i-motion stereo	OFF	P.116
			Stereo&3DSound	ON	
	54	Vibrator		OFF	P.117
	89	Illumination	Phone	Color 5	P.135
			Video-phone	Color 5	
			Mail	Color 1	
			Chat mail	Color 3	
			MessageR	Color 1	
			MessageF	Color 1	
			Set pattern	Standard	
			Adjust color	Default	
	20	Manner mode set		Manner mode	P.123
			Record msg.	OFF (when “Original” is set)	
			Vibrator	ON (when “Original” is set)	
			Phone vol.	Silent (when “Original” is set)	
			Mail vol.	Silent (when “Original” is set)	
			Alarm vol.	Silent (when “Original” is set)	
			VM tone	ON (when “Original” is set)	
			Keypad sound	OFF (when “Original” is set)	
			Mic sensitiv.	Up (when “Original” is set)	
			LVA tone	OFF (when “Original” is set)	
		Disp. phonebook image		ON	P.128
	58	Answer setting		Any key answer	P.61
	18	Fold setting		End the call	P.62
	68	Mail/Msg. ring time		ON	P.121
			Ringing time	5 seconds	
	90	Ringing time	Ring start time	OFF	P.159
			Start time	One second (when “Ring start time” is set to “ON”)	
			Missed calls display	Display	
	65	Info notice setting		ON	P.138
		Open phone		Keep ringing	P.62
		Talk			
	76	Noise reduction		ON	P.59
	75	Quality alarm		High tone	P.120
	77	Reconnect control		No tone	P.58
		Illumination in talk		OFF	P.138

Next Page

	Menu	Function name	Setting at purchase		Reference
SETTINGS		Call response setting	On hold tone	Tone 1	P.67
			Holding tone	JESU JOY OF MEN'S DESIRING	
		Video-phone			
		Moving image quality		Normal	P.85
		Camera image sending		ON	P.85
		Select image	On hold	Pre-installed	P.86
			Holding	Pre-installed	
			Substitutive image	Chara-den "ブンブン (Dimo)"	
			Record message	Pre-installed	
			Preparing	Pre-installed	
			Voice memo	Pre-installed	
		Voice call auto switch		OFF	P.87
		Remote observation	Other ID	Not recorded	P.88
			Ringing time	5 seconds (when "Remote observation" is set to "ON")	
			Set	OFF	
		Disp. setting V-phone	Main display	Other image	P.91
			Display screen size	Fit in display	
		Indicate V-phone		–	P.88
		Display			
	56	Display setting	Stand-by display	Body color "Silver x GEKKA" Elegant Silver Body color "Black x Smoke" Smart Black Body color "Red x Dimple" Innovative Red	P.125
			Wake-up display	Hello!	
			Dialing	Standard	
			Calling	Standard	
			VP Dialing	Standard	
			VP Calling	Standard	
			Mail sending	Standard	
			Mail receiving	Standard	
			Check new message	Standard	
			Power saver mode	ON	
	70	Display light	Lighting	ON + Saver (Lighting: ON) (Power saver mode: ON) (Light time: 5 minutes)	P.132
			Charging	Standard	
			Area	LCD+Keys	
			Brightness	Level 2	
	86	Color pattern		Pattern 1	P.133
	93	Private window	Display Setting	ON	P.129
			Brightness	Level 3	
			Clock	Pattern 1	
			Called	ON	
			Mail	OFF	
			Animation	ON	
		Dot-area		ON	P.130
			Stand-by setting	User defined Body color "Silver x GEKKA" ホタル (firefly) Body color "Black x Smoke" エモーション (emotion) Body color "Red x Dimple" チェック (check)	
			On-time setting	Random	
			Side keys setting	ON	
			Jacket mode setting	Jacket on: High	

	Menu	Function name	Setting at purchase		Reference
SETTINGS	66	Font	Type	Font 1	P.143
			Thickness	Medium	
	63	Desktop icon		None	P.139
	15	Select language		Japanese (日本語)	P.43
	52	Private menu		Own number	P.439
				Ring volume	
				Vibrator	
				Caller ID notification	
				Alarm	
				Open phone	
	57	Menu display set	Guidance	ON	P.134
			Menu display	Detail	
			Menu icon	Pattern1	
		Viewer settings		Picture	P.360
	47	Automatic display		OFF	P.132
	36	Icons		—	P.26
		Call time/cost			
	61	Call data	Last call duration/Total calls duration	0 seconds	P.443
			Last call cost	¥0	
			Calls reset/Cost reset	--/-- --:--	
	60	Reset call duration		—	P.444
	48	Call time display		ON	P.443
		Notice call cost		OFF	P.444
			Max cost	¥3,000 (when "Notice call cost" is set to "ON")	
			Method to alert	Icon (when "Notice call cost" is set to "ON")	
			Auto reset setting	OFF (when "Notice call cost" is set to "ON")	
		CLR max cost icon		—	P.445
		Clock			
	31	Set time		Automatic	P.45
	39	Main window clock	Display	ON	P.143
			Size	Big	
		Alarm setting		Alarm preferred	P.438
		Lock/Security			
		All lock		Released	P.150
		PIM lock		Released	P.152
		Self mode		Released	P.152
		Keypad dial lock		Released	P.153
		Reject unknown		Accept	P.159
	10	Call setting w/o ID		All accept/Same as ring tone	P.158
	29	Change security code		0000	P.147
		PIN setting		—	P.148
	40	Secret mode		Released	P.155
	41	Secret only mode		Released	P.155
		Face reader setting		Not recorded	P.343
		Scanning function	Scan function	ON	P.573
	99	Remote lock setting		OFF	P.150
			Accept phone No.	Not recorded	
			Monitoring	3 minutes (when "Remote lock setting" is set to "ON")	
			Received calls	5 times (when "Remote lock setting" is set to "ON")	
		IC card lock		Released	P.341
		IC card lock settings	Timer lock	OFF	P.342
			Security mode	Normal	

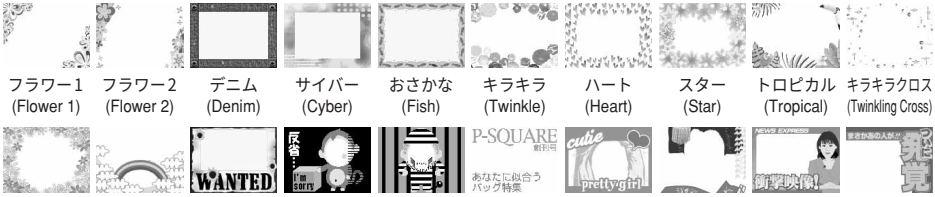
	Menu	Function name	Setting at purchase		Reference
SETTINGS		**Connection setting**			
		Set connection timeout		60 seconds	P.224
		Set check new message		All checked	P.269
	81	Host selection		i-mode	P.224
		SMS center selection		DoCoMo	P.317
		Certificate		All valid	P.231
		Certificate host		DoCoMo	P.235
			User created connecting end	Not recorded	
		αppli settings			
		Display software info		Not display	P.324
		αDisplay light		Depend on system	P.334
		αVibrator		Depend on system	P.334
		End stand-by display		—	P.334
		External option			
	51	Earphone		Earphone+Speaker	P.121
	94	Automatic answer		OFF	P.451
			Ringing time	6 seconds (when "Automatic answer" is set to "ON")	
		Other settings			
	30	Keypad sound		ON	P.120
		Charge sound		ON	P.120
	71	Battery level		—	P.42
		Side keys guard		OFF	P.154
	35	Character input method	Input mode	All checked	P.511
			Prior mode	Mode 1 (5-touch)	
			Prediction	ON	P.518
			Guidance	ON	P.518
		Record display set	Received calls	ON	P.154
			Redial/Dialed calls	ON	
	84	Pause dial		Not recorded	P.55
		Sub-address		ON	P.58
		Prefix setting		WORLD CALL (009130010)	P.57
		Int'l dial setting	Auto assist setting	Auto	P.50
			IDD Prefix setting	WORLD CALL (009130010)	
			Country Code setting	アメリカ (+1)	
		Voice settings	Auto voice dial	OFF	P.112
			Voice earphone dial	OFF	
			Identify as	Male voice	
		PLMN setting	Manual	DoCoMo	P.451
		USB mode setting		Communication mode	P.405
	23	Reset		—	P.452
		Initialize		—	P.452
		Software update		—	P.569
DATA BOX	46	My picture		Pre-installed data only	P.347
			User created folder	None	
			Set display	All released	P.355
			Positioning	Center	P.350
			Clipping area	Center	P.350
			Sort	Chronological↑	P.351
			Picture/Title name	Picture	P.358
			Set image disp.	Normal	P.360
			Character stamp	Character color: 16 color, Black Font : Gothic style Character size : Standard size	P.362
			Original animation	Not stored	P.365

	Menu	Function name	Setting at purchase		Reference
DATA BOX		motion		Pre-installed data only	P.367
			User created folder	None	
			Volume	Level 4	P.367
			Edit playlist	Not stored	P.370
			Set as ring tone	All released	P.370
			Stand-by display	Released	P.372
			Sort	Chronological↑	P.351
			Listing	Title + Image	P.373
	16	Melody		Pre-installed data only	P.385
			User created folder	None	
			Edit playlist	Not stored	P.386
			Set as ring tone	All released	P.388
		Chara-den		Pre-installed data only	P.381
			Substitute image	ブンブン (Dimo)	P.81
			Set image disp.	Fit in display	P.382
			Camera mode	Photo mode	P.384
			Recording size	QCIF (176 x 144)	P.385
			Recording type	Video + voice	P.385
			Recording Qlty	Normal	P.385
		My documents		Pre-installed data only	P.412
			Sort	Chronological↑	P.351
			Image/Title name	Image	P.414
		SD-Audio	Volume	Level 12	P.391
			Play mode setting	Normal	P.392
			Sound quality	Normal	P.392
			Surround	OFF	P.392
TOOL		Camera		Outside camera	P.177
			Format setting	CIF (352 x 288)	P.177
			Shot interval	1.0 second	P.177
			Shot number	4 shots	P.177
			File size setting	Mail restrict'n(S)	P.178
			Storage setting	Normal	P.178
			White balance	Auto	P.178
			Image tuning	Auto	P.178
			Auto save set	OFF	P.178
			Store in	Phone	P.179
			Shutter sound	Sound 1	P.179
			File restriction	File unrestricted	P.180
			Display size	Actual size	P.179
	79	Receive Ir data		—	P.408
		Guide		—	P.34
		Bar code reader	Saved data	None	P.182
		Text reader	Saved data	None	P.187
		SD-PIM		—	P.399
	45	Schedule		Not stored	P.428
			Monthly display/Weekly display	Monthly display	P.432
			User icon settg.	Not stored	P.433
	44	Alarm		Not stored	P.425
				OFF	
	85	Calculator		—	P.445
	95	ToDo		Not stored	P.435
	42	Free memo		Not stored	P.446
		Play/Erase msg.		—	P.71
	55	Record message		Not recorded	P.69
				OFF	
			Answer message	Japanese 1 (when "Record message" is set to "ON")	
			Ringing time	8 seconds (when "Record message" is set to "ON")	

	Menu	Function name	Setting at purchase		Reference
TOOL	43	Voice memo (during standby)		Not recorded	P.442
		Voice memo (during a call)		Not recorded	P.442
	91	Voice announce		Not recorded	P.119
		Forwarding image		ON	P.411
		UIM operation		–	P.447
SERVICE	25	Check messages		–	P.454
	17	Caller ID notification		–	P.461
		Voice mail	Message notification	YES	P.454
		Call waiting		–	P.457
		Call forwarding		–	P.458
		Nuisance call barring		–	P.460
		Caller ID request		–	P.461
		Arrival call act		Answer	P.464
		Set arrival act		–	P.464
		Remote access		–	P.464
		Dual network		–	P.462
		English guidance		–	P.463
		Additional service		Not stored	P.465
			Additional guidance	Not stored	
		Service dialing number		–	P.463
		Multi number			P.464
		Call barrings	Not available from the FOMA phone (As of May 2005)		
PHONEBOOK		Add to phonebook		Not stored (except inside the UIM)	P.95
		Search phonebook	Search method	Reading search	P.101
			Sort	Reading order	P.106
	22	No. of phonebook		–	P.106
	62	Utilities		All released	P.108
	12	Restrictions		All released	P.156
	26	Group setting	Group name	Group 01 to 19	P.100
		Add to voice dial		No recorded	P.110
OWNDATA	0	Own number		Not stored (except Own number)	P.440
	24	Received calls		No records	P.63
			Received address	No records	P.294
		Dialed calls		No records	P.54
			Sent address	No records	P.292
	97	Mail member		Not stored	P.297
			Member name	Mail member 1 to 20	
		Chat group		Not stored	P.310
			Group name	Group 1 to 5	
	38	Common phrases	Fixed common phrase	Default	P.524
			Original common phrase	Not stored	
	82	Own dictionary		Not stored	P.528
		DL dictionary		Not stored	P.529
Others		Video-phone	Brightness	0	P.84
			White balance	Automatic	P.84
			Display light	Constant light	P.84
		Photo-sending	Format setting	QCIF (176 x 144)	P.177
		Earpiece volume		Level 4	P.65
		Manner mode		Released	P.122
		Driving mode		Released	P.67
		Redial		No records	P.53

Pre-installed Data

Frame



フラワー1 (Flower 1) / フラワー2 (Flower 2) / デニム (Denim) / サイバー (Cyber) / おさかな (Fish) / キラキラ (Twinkle) / ハート (Heart) / スター (Star) / トロピカル (Tropical) / キラキラクロス (Twinkling Cross)

花園 (Flower Garden) / 虹 (Rainbow) / WANTED / 反省・・・ (Regret…) / 逮捕！ (Arrest!) / 雑誌 (Magazine) / ドール (Doll) / 舞妓 (Maiko) / ニュース (News) / スクープ！ (Scoop!)

Stamp

Happy Birthday! / Happy! / ありえない。 (Unbelievable) / やられた。 (Outwitted) / ガーン (Oh! God) / メラメラ (Fuming) / よろぴく (Up to you) / ハート1 (Heart 1) / ハート2 (Heart 2) / ハート3 (Heart 3)

グラスフラワー (Grass Flower) / キラキラ (Twinkle) / さくらんぼ (Cherry) / クローバー (Clover) / マル秘 (Secret) / ツッコミ (Bulldozing) / ビアジョッキ (Beer mug) / 涙 (Tears) / イヌ (Dog) / フラワー (Flower)

マジック ネコ耳 (Cushy cat's ears) / マジック ネコひげ (Cushy cat's whiskers) / マジック ティアラ (Cushy tiara) / マジック キラキラ (Cushy Twinkle) / マジック ハイビスカス (Cushy hibiscus) / マジック カウボーイハット (Cushy Cowboy Hat) / マジック 殿 (Cushy king) / マジック 工事中！ (Cushy under construction!) / マジック 仮面 (Cushy mask) / マジック マダム (Cushy madam)

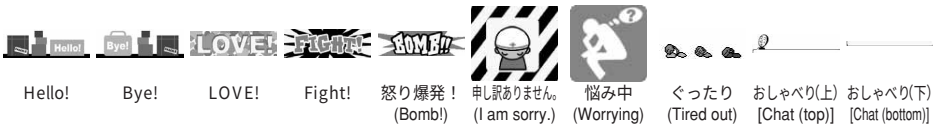
マジック 燃える目 (Cushy smoldering eyes) / マジック キラキラ目 (Cushy bright eyes) / マジック バラ (Cushy rose) / マジック 号泣 (Cushy wailing) / マジック 10トン (Cushy 10 tons) / マジック ほっぺ (Cushy cheek) / マジック 鼻息 (Cushy snort) / マジック 頭噴火 (Cushy erupting) / マジック 怒り (Cushy angry) / マジック 居眠り (Cushy snooze)

Information

●The marks that can be selected from Cushy Mark are from “マジック ネコ耳 (Cushy cat's ears)” through “マジック 居眠り (Cushy snooze)”.

Decomail-picture

ありがとう！ (Thank you!) / Congratulations! / ひよこ うれしい (Chick Glad) / ひよこ きらい (Chick Dislike) / ひよこ 寒い (Chick Cold) / ひよこ 暑い (Chick Hot) / ひよこ ショック (Chick Shock) / ひよこ さみしい (Chick Lonely) / ひよこ おやすみ (Chick Good night) / ひよこ 泣く (Chick Cry)



Hello! / Bye! / LOVE! / Fight! / 怒り爆発！ (Bomb!) / 申し訳ありません。 (I am sorry.) / 悩み中 (Worrying) / ぐったり (Tired out) / おしゃべり(上) [Chat (top)] / おしゃべり(下) [Chat (bottom)]

おつかれ！ (Well done!) / おはよう (Good morning) / Happy / がんばれ (Hang in there) / Thank you! / おめでとう (Congratulations) / ヒマ？ (Free?) / ふぅ～ (Whew~) / 遅れる～ (Running late~) / ラーメン (Noodle)

Next Page

バブル（上）[Bubble (top)] / バブル（下）[Bubble (bottom)] / ライン フラワー1 [Line flower 1] / ライン フラワー2 [Line flower 2] / ライン 蝶 [Line Butterfly] / ライン スター [Line Star] / ライン ハート [Line Heart] / ライン キラキラ [Line Twinkle] / ライン 渋滞 [Line Congested] / やったー！ [Got it!]

ラブラブ～ (Love Love~) / うぉ～！ (Great!) / 号泣 (Wailing) / 疲れた～ (Tired~) / ガーン (Darn) / ごめん！ (Sorry!) / ヤバイ・・・ (Oops…) / 参ったな～ (Give up~) / カンパーイ (Cheers!) / お買い物♪ (Shopping)

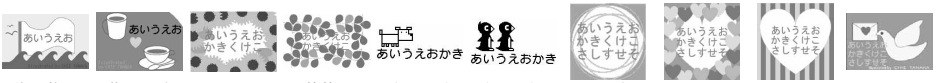
おやすみ (Good night) / 忙しい！ (Busy!) / 怒り (Angry) / ・・・。 (…) / バイバイ (Bye-bye) / ファイト！ (Fight!) / 眠い (Sleepy) / 晴れ (Sunny) / 雷 (Thunder) / 雨 (Rainy)

スノーボード (Snow Board) / ゴルフ (Golf) / サッカー (Soccer) / 野球 (Baseball) / 水泳 (Swimming) / イライラ (Annoyed) / 寒い (Shivering) / 暑い (Hot) / ごめーん！ (Sorry!) / 行ってきます (Going now)

アッカンベー※ (Creep-) / たのしい！※ (Fun!) / がっかり※ (Disappointed) / びっくり※ (Surprised!) / ねぇねぇ※ (Listen) / おこったゾ※ (Angry) / Hi!※ / ゴメン※ (Sorry) / しょんぼり※ (Blue) / ごきげん※ (Bouncy)

※ © BVIG

Moving Font Effect



海に旗※1 (Flag in the sea) / お茶はいかが※1 (How about tea?) / ひまわり※1 (Sunflower) / 若草※1 (Young grass) / うごくIDドッグ※2 (Moving ID Dog) / うごくIDペンギン※2 (Moving ID Penguin) / リング※1 (Ring) / LOVELY※1 / HEART&STRIPE※1 / PIGEON※1

メガホン (Megaphone) / 看板クマ (Sign bear) / ごめんね・・・ (So sorry…) / ペンギン (Penguin) / フラッグ (Flag) / UFO / あしあと (Footprint) / 黒板 (Blackboard) / フキダシ犬 (Balloon dog) / グラフィック (Graphic)

※1 © CHIE TANAKA
※2 © motion-id

Template

Fight! / Sorry / Thanks / Good Morning / Hurry Up! / Happy Birthday!

Come on / KINGYO / Flower / I love you※ / Thank you※ / How are you?※

※ © BVIG

Symbol Conversion List

On the Character Entry (Edit) display, enter "きごう" to convert it to bring up symbol candidates. Further, you can enter characters listed below to convert them into respective symbols.

Character	Symbol
あっと あっとまーく	@
いこーる	＝
えん	¥
おす	♂
おなじ	々
おなじく	〃
おんぷ	♪
かける	×
かっこ	() {} [] {} 〈〉《》「」『』【】 ‘ ’“ ”() 〈〉[] {} 「」

Character	Symbol
から	～
こめ	※
ころん	：
こんま	，
さんかく	△▲▽▼
しゃせん	／＼
しかく	□■◇◆
たす	＋
どう	ヽゞゝゝ〃々
ぱーせんと	％

Character	Symbol
ひく	－
ひしがた	◇◆
ほし	☆★
まる	○●◎
むげん	∞
めす	♀
やじるし	→←↑↓
ゆうびん	〒
るーと	√
わる	÷

Emoticon Conversion List

On the Character Entry (Edit) display, enter "かお" or "かおもじ" to convert them to bring up emoticon candidates. Further, you can enter characters listed below to convert them into respective emoticons.

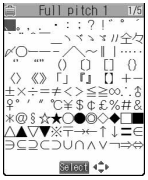
Character	Emoticons
ありがと ありがとう	m(_ _)m
ばんざい	＼(^O^)／
わーい	(^O^)
おーい	(^O^)／
ぶい	(^^)v
ぎゃはは	(^Q^)／^
あは	(o^o^o)
にこ	(^-^)
にこ	(*^_^*)
ちゅ	(^3^)／~
ちゅ	(^ε^)-☆Chu!!
わくわく	o(^-^)o
ういんく	(^_-)
さよなら	(^_^)／~
がんば	p(^^)q
ね	(^.^)b

Character	Emoticons
ぱりぱり	(^^)ゞ
ひやあせ	(^o^;
あせあせ	(;^_^A
びくっ	(*_*)
どき	(◎-◎;)
え	(@_@;)
めがてん	(・・;)
はてな	(・・?)
きらーん	(☆。☆)
しくしく	(T_T)
さよなら	(T_T)／~
いたた	(>_<)
えーん	(;_;)
なぜ	(?_?)
がーん	(￣□￣;)!!
えへん	(￣^￣)
む	(ー__ーメ)

Character	Emoticons
いかり	(`´)
むか	(;-_-+
こそこそ	(･_･|
じーっ	(-_-)
きこえない	|(-_-)|
こまったもんだ	(￣～￣)ξ
ぶたー	)^o^(
こあら	(ーQー)
いっぷく	(^!^)y~
いっぷく	(^.^)y-~~~
ほし	☆彡
ねてる	(-_-)zz
ねむい	＼(~o~)／
めも	φ(..)
うん	(^_^)(。_。)
かんぱい	(^^)／∇☆∇＼(^^)
ども	＼(^_^)(^_^)／

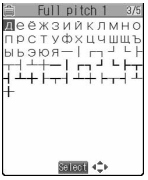
Symbol List

The symbols shown in <Half pitch (5/5)> below are entered as half-pitch characters but other symbols are counted as full-pitch characters. If you select "Symbols" from the Function menu of character input mode that allows you to enter only half-pitch characters, you can display half-pitch symbols (5/5) only. See pages 521 and 522 for how to enter symbols.



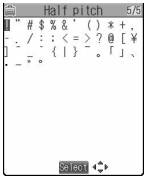
<Full pitch 1 (1/5)>

<Full pitch 1 (2/5)>



<Full pitch 1 (3/5)>

<Full pitch 2 (4/5)>



<Half pitch (5/5)>

Information

●"<Full pitch 2 (4/5)>" might not be correctly displayed if they are sent to mobile phones which do not support i-mode or personal computers.

Pictograph List

Entered pictographs are all counted as full-pitch characters.
See pages 521 and 522 for how to enter pictographs.

<Pictograph 1 (1/3)>

<Pictograph 1 (2/3)>

<Pictograph 2 (3/3)>

Information

●Pictographs are not correctly displayed if they are sent to mobile phones which do not support i-mode phone or to personal computers. Further, pictographs on the "<Pictograph 2 (3/3)>" display are correctly displayed only when sent to i-mode mobile phones which support those pictographs.

Kuten Code List

Kuten digit 1 to 3	Kuten digit 4									
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
010										
011										
012										
013										
014										
015										
016										
017										
018										
019										
020										
021										
022										
023										
024										
026										
027										
028										
031										
032										
033										
034										
035										
036										
037										
038										
039										
040										
041										
042										
043										
044										
045										
046										
047										
048										
050										
051										
052										
053										
054										
055										
056										
057										
058										
060										
061										
062										
063										
064										
065										
070										
071										
072										
073										
074										
075										
076										
077										
078										
080										
081										
082										
083										

Kuten digit 1 to 3	Kuten digit 4									
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
130										
131										
132										
133										
134										
135										
136										
137										
138										
139										
160										
161										
162										
163										
164										
165										
166										
167										
168										
169										
170										
173										
174										
175										
176										
177										
178										
179										
180										
181										
182										
183										
184										
185										
186										
187										
188										
189										
190										
191										
192										
193										
194										
195										
196										
197										
198										
199										
200										
201										
202										
203										
204										
205										
206										
207										

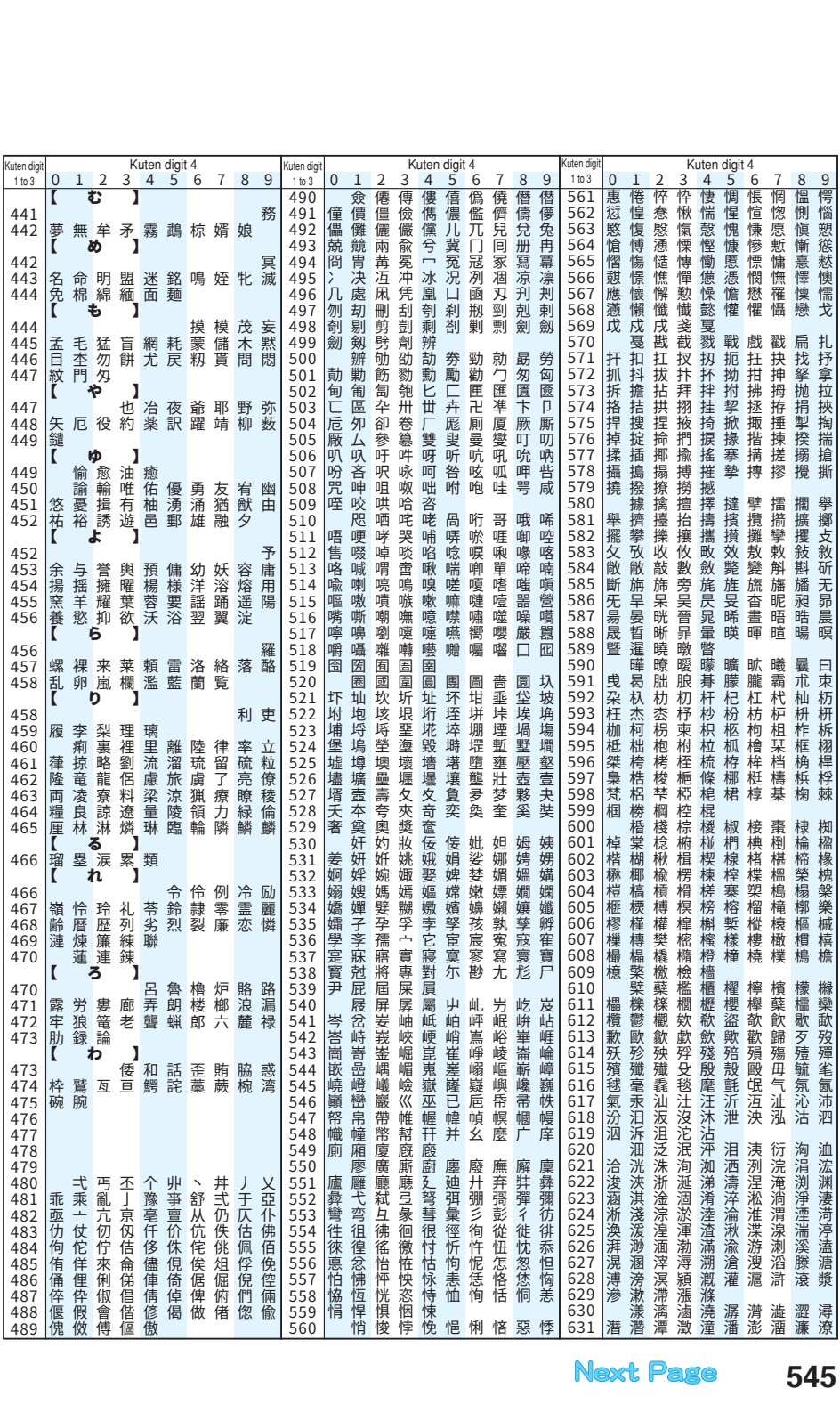
Kuten digit 1 to 3	Kuten digit 4									
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
208										
209										
210										
211										
212										
213										
214										
215										
216										
217										
218										
219										
220										
221										
222										
223										
224										
225										
226										
227										
228										
229										
230										
231										
232										
233										
234										
235										
236										
237										
238										
239										
240										
241										
242										
243										
244										
245										
246										
247										
248										
249										
250										
251										
252										
253										
254										
255										
256										
257										
258										
259										
260										
261										
262										
263										
264										
265										
266										
267										
268										
269										
270										

Next Page

Kuten digit 1 to 3	Kuten digit 4 0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
271	鯖	惨	讃	【	使	子	施	紙	諮	字
272	惨	讃	【	終	輯	従	夙	述	旬	醇
273	讃	【	終	輯	従	夙	述	旬	醇	署
274	【	終	輯	従	夙	述	旬	醇	署	恕
275	終	輯	従	夙	述	旬	醇	署	恕	妾
276	輯	従	夙	述	旬	醇	署	恕	妾	彰
277	従	夙	述	旬	醇	署	恕	妾	彰	松
278	夙	述	旬	醇	署	恕	妾	彰	松	照
279	述	旬	醇	署	恕	妾	彰	松	照	紹
280	旬	醇	署	恕	妾	彰	松	照	紹	詳
281	醇	署	恕	妾	彰	松	照	紹	詳	丈
282	署	恕	妾	彰	松	照	紹	詳	丈	情
283	恕	妾	彰	松	照	紹	詳	丈	情	醸
284	妾	彰	松	照	紹	詳	丈	情	醸	蝕
285	彰	松	照	紹	詳	丈	情	醸	蝕	心
286	松	照	紹	詳	丈	情	醸	蝕	心	疹
287	照	紹	詳	丈	情	醸	蝕	心	疹	身
288	紹	詳	丈	情	醸	蝕	心	疹	身	尋
289	詳	丈	情	醸	蝕	心	疹	身	尋	【
290	丈	情	醸	蝕	心	疹	身	尋	【	須
291	情	醸	蝕	心	疹	身	尋	【	須	炊
292	醸	蝕	心	疹	身	尋	【	須	炊	瑞
293	蝕	心	疹	身	尋	【	須	炊	瑞	椙
294	心	疹	身	尋	【	須	炊	瑞	椙	【
295	疹	身	尋	【	須	炊	瑞	椙	【	豆
296	身	尋	【	須	炊	瑞	椙	【	豆	腐
297	尋	【	須	炊	瑞	椙	【	豆	腐	屋
298	【	須	炊	瑞	椙	【	豆	腐	屋	春
299	須	炊	瑞	椙	【	豆	腐	屋	春	蚕
300	炊	瑞	椙	【	豆	腐	屋	春	蚕	糸
301	瑞	椙	【	豆	腐	屋	春	蚕	糸	誌
302	椙	【	豆	腐	屋	春	蚕	糸	誌	児
303	【	豆	腐	屋	春	蚕	糸	誌	児	而
304	豆	腐	屋	春	蚕	糸	誌	児	而	竺
305	腐	屋	春	蚕	糸	誌	児	而	竺	悉
306	屋	春	蚕	糸	誌	児	而	竺	悉	芝
307	春	蚕	糸	誌	児	而	竺	悉	芝	煮
308	蚕	糸	誌	児	而	竺	悉	芝	煮	勺
309	糸	誌	児	而	竺	悉	芝	煮	勺	弱
310	誌	児	而	竺	悉	芝	煮	勺	弱	種
311	児	而	竺	悉	芝	煮	勺	弱	種	樹
312	而	竺	悉	芝	煮	勺	弱	種	樹	秋
313	竺	悉	芝	煮	勺	弱	種	樹	秋	蹴
314	悉	芝	煮	勺	弱	種	樹	秋	蹴	十
315	芝	煮	勺	弱	種	樹	秋	蹴	十	叔
316	煮	勺	弱	種	樹	秋	蹴	十	叔	術
317	勺	弱	種	樹	秋	蹴	十	叔	術	循
318	弱	種	樹	秋	蹴	十	叔	術	循	遵
319	種	樹	秋	蹴	十	叔	術	循	遵	緒
320	樹	秋	蹴	十	叔	術	循	遵	緒	徐
321	秋	蹴	十	叔	術	循	遵	緒	徐	奨
322	蹴	十	叔	術	循	遵	緒	徐	奨	廠
323	十	叔	術	循	遵	緒	徐	奨	廠	晶
324	叔	術	循	遵	緒	徐	奨	廠	晶	焦
325	術	循	遵	緒	徐	奨	廠	晶	焦	粧
326	循	遵	緒	徐	奨	廠	晶	焦	粧	詔
327	遵	緒	徐	奨	廠	晶	焦	粧	詔	上
328	緒	徐	奨	廠	晶	焦	粧	詔	上	常
329	徐	奨	廠	晶	焦	粧	詔	上	常	譲
330	奨	廠	晶	焦	粧	詔	上	常	譲	食
331	廠	晶	焦	粧	詔	上	常	譲	食	審
332	晶	焦	粧	詔	上	常	譲	食	審	申
333	焦	粧	詔	上	常	譲	食	審	申	診

Kuten digit 1 to 3	Kuten digit 4 0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
334	組	倉	捜	漕	草	霜	捉	卒	【	他
335	倉	捜	漕	草	霜	捉	卒	【	他	柁
336	捜	漕	草	霜	捉	卒	【	他	柁	岱
337	漕	草	霜	捉	卒	【	他	柁	岱	宅
338	草	霜	捉	卒	【	他	柁	岱	宅	諾
339	霜	捉	卒	【	他	柁	岱	宅	諾	棚
340	捉	卒	【	他	柁	岱	宅	諾	棚	掟
341	卒	【	他	柁	岱	宅	諾	棚	掟	暖
342	【	他	柁	岱	宅	諾	棚	掟	暖	【
343	他	柁	岱	宅	諾	棚	掟	暖	【	智
344	柁	岱	宅	諾	棚	掟	暖	【	智	畜
345	岱	宅	諾	棚	掟	暖	【	智	畜	中
346	宅	諾	棚	掟	暖	【	智	畜	中	註
347	諾	棚	掟	暖	【	智	畜	中	註	丁
348	棚	掟	暖	【	智	畜	中	註	丁	暢
349	掟	暖	【	智	畜	中	註	丁	暢	調
350	暖	【	智	畜	中	註	丁	暢	調	直
351	【	智	畜	中	註	丁	暢	調	直	【
352	智	畜	中	註	丁	暢	調	直	【	槌
353	畜	中	註	丁	暢	調	直	【	槌	遣
354	中	註	丁	暢	調	直	【	槌	遣	嬬
355	註	丁	暢	調	直	【	槌	遣	嬬	【
356	丁	暢	調	直	【	槌	遣	嬬	【	剃
357	暢	調	直	【	槌	遣	嬬	【	剃	悔
358	調	直	【	槌	遣	嬬	【	剃	悔	的
359	直	【	槌	遣	嬬	【	剃	悔	的	鉄
360	【	槌	遣	嬬	【	剃	悔	的	鉄	転
361	槌	遣	嬬	【	剃	悔	的	鉄	転	【
362	遣	嬬	【	剃	悔	的	鉄	転	【	堵
363	嬬	【	剃	悔	的	鉄	転	【	堵	賭
364	【	剃	悔	的	鉄	転	【	堵	賭	怒
365	剃	悔	的	鉄	転	【	堵	賭	怒	君
366	悔	的	鉄	転	【	堵	賭	怒	君	盗
367	的	鉄	転	【	堵	賭	怒	君	盗	答
368	鉄	転	【	堵	賭	怒	君	盗	答	【
369	転	【	堵	賭	怒	君	盗	答	【	鐙
370	【	堵	賭	怒	君	盗	答	【	鐙	憧
371	堵	賭	怒	君	盗	答	【	鐙	憧	鴇
372	賭	怒	君	盗	答	【	鐙	憧	鴇	独
373	怒	君	盗	答	【	鐙	憧	鴇	独	寅
374	君	盗	答	【	鐙	憧	鴇	独	寅	頓
375	盗	答	【	鐙	憧	鴇	独	寅	頓	【
376	答	【	鐙	憧	鴇	独	寅	頓	【	謎
377	【	鐙	憧	鴇	独	寅	頓	【	謎	軟
378	鐙	憧	鴇	独	寅	頓	【	謎	軟	【
379	憧	鴇	独	寅	頓	【	謎	軟	【	虹
380	鴇	独	寅	頓	【	謎	軟	【	虹	蜺
381	独	寅	頓	【	謎	軟	【	虹	蜺	鮮
382	寅	頓	【	謎	軟	【	虹	蜺	鮮	明
383	頓	【	謎	軟	【	虹	蜺	鮮	明	解
384	【	謎	軟	【	虹	蜺	鮮	明	解	像
385	謎	軟	【	虹	蜺	鮮	明	解	像	度
386	軟	【	虹	蜺	鮮	明	解	像	度	に
387	【	虹	蜺	鮮	明	解	像	度	に	応
388	虹	蜺	鮮	明	解	像	度	に	応	じ
389	蜺	鮮	明	解	像	度	に	応	じ	て
390	鮮	明	解	像	度	に	応	じ	て	、

Kuten digit 1 to 3	Kuten digit 4 0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
	【		ぬ	】						
390									濡	
	【		ね	】						
390										禰
391	祢	寧	葱	猫	熱	年	念	捻	撚	燃
392	粘									
	【		の	】						
392	脳	乃	廼	之覗	埜	嚢	悩	濃	納	能
393	【		は	】	蛮					
393				巴	罵	牌	煤	萩	舶	把
394				琶	敗	杯	秤	箔	駁	硲
395				派	排	培	這	泊	縛	函
396				波	拝	倍	陪	柏	爆	
397										畑
398										半
399										犯
400										頒
401										
402										
403										
404										
405										
405										匪
406										斐
407										被
408										微
409										菱
410										紐
411										表
412										蒜
413										頻
414										
415										
415										布
416										腐
417										撫
418										路
419										
420										仏
421										奮
422										
422										塀
423										頁
424										変
425										弁
426										
426										輔
427										倣
428										庖
429										
430										蓬
431										乏
432										暴
433										貿
434										朴
435										奔
436										
436										妹
437										柾
438										俣
439										
440										埋
440										没
441										岬
441										眠



Kuten digit 1 to 3	Kuten digit 4 0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
	【		む	】						
441										務
442	夢	無	牟	矛	霧	鵡	椋	婿	娘	
	【		め	】						
442										冥
443	名	命	明	盟	迷	銘	鳴	姪	牝	滅
444	免	棉	綿	緬	面	麺				
	【		も	】						
444							摸	模	茂	妄
445	孟	毛	猛	盲	網	耗	蒙	儲	木	黙
446	目	杢	勿	餅	尤	戻	籾	貰	問	悶
447	紋	門	匁							
	【		や	】						
447				也	冶	夜	爺	耶	野	弥
448	矢	厄	役	約	薬	訳	躍	靖	柳	薮
449	鑓									
	【		ゆ	】						
449		愉	愈	油	癒					
450		諭	輸	唯	佑	優	勇	友	宥	幽
451	悠	憂	揖	有	柚	湧	涌	猶	猷	由
452	祐	裕	誘	遊	邑	郵	雄	融	夕	
	【		よ	】						
452										予
453	余	与	誉	輿	預	傭	幼	妖	容	庸
454	揚	揺	擁	曜	楊	様	洋	溶	熔	用
455	窯	羊	耀	葉	蓉	要	謡	踊	遥	陽
456	養	慾	抑	欲	沃	浴	翌	翼	淀	
	【		ら	】						
456										羅
457	螺	裸	来	莱	頼	雷	洛	絡	落	酪
458	乱	卵	嵐	欄	濫	藍	蘭	覧		
	【		り	】						
458									利	吏
459	履	李	梨	理	璃					
460		痢	裏	裡	里	離	陸	律	率	立
461	葎	掠	略	劉	流	溜	琉	留	硫	粒
462	隆	竜	龍	侶	慮	旅	虜	了	亮	僚
463	両	凌	寮	料	梁	涼	猟	療	瞭	稜
464	糧	良	諒	遼	量	陵	領	力	緑	倫
465	厘	林	淋	燐	琳	臨	輪	隣	鱗	麟
	【		る	】						
466	瑠	塁	涙	累	類					
	【		れ	】						
466						令	伶	例	冷	励
467	嶺	怜	玲	礼	苓	鈴	隷	零	霊	麗
468	齢	暦	歴	列	劣	烈	裂	廉	恋	憐
469	漣	煉	簾	練	聯					
470		蓮	連	錬						
	【		ろ	】						
470					呂	魯	櫓	炉	賂	路
471	露	労	婁	廊	弄	朗	楼	榔	浪	漏
472	牢	狼	篭	老	聾	蝋	郎	六	麓	禄
473	肋	録	論							
	【		わ	】						
473				倭	和	話	歪	賄	脇	惑
474	枠	鷲	亙	亘	鰐	詫	藁	蕨	椀	湾
475	碗	腕								
476										
477										
478										
479										
480		弌	丐	丕	个	丱	丶	丼	丿	乂
481	乖	乘	亂	亅	豫	亊	舒	弍	于	亞
482	亟	亠	亢	亰	亳	亶	从	仍	仄	仆
483	仂	仗	仞	仭	仟	价	伉	佚	估	佛
484	佝	佗	佇	佶	侈	侏	侘	佻	佩	佰
485	侑	佯	來	侖	儘	俔	俟	俎	俘	俛
486	俑	俚	俐	俤	俥	倚	倨	倔	倪	倥
487	倅	伜	俶	倡	倩	倬	俾	俯	們	倆
488	偃	假	會	偕	偐	偈	做	偖	偬	偸
489	傀	傚	傅	傴	傲					

Kuten digit 1 to 3	Kuten digit 4 0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
490		僉	僊	傳	僂	僖	僞	僥	僭	僭
491	僮	價	僵	儉	儁	儂	儖	儕	儔	儚
492	儡	儺	儷	儼	儻	儿	兀	兒	兌	兔
493	兢	競	兩	兪	兮	冀	冂	囘	册	冉
494	冏	冑	冓	冕	冖	冤	冦	冢	冩	冪
495	冫	决	冱	冲	冰	况	冽	凅	凉	凛
496	几	處	凩	凭	凰	凵	凾	刄	刋	刔
497	刎	刧	刪	刮	刳	刹	剏	剄	剋	剌
498	剞	剔	剪	剴	剩	剳	剿	剽	劍	劔
499	劒	剱	劈	劑	辨					
500		辧	劬	劭	劼	劵	勁	勍	勗	勞
501	勣	勦	飭	勠	勳	勵	勸	勹	匆	匈
502	甸	匍	匐	匏	匕	匚	匣	匯	匱	匳
503	匸	區	卆	卅	丗	卉	卍	凖	卞	卩
504	卮	夘	卻	卷	厂	厖	厠	厦	厥	厮
505	厰	厶	參	簒	雙	叟	曼	燮	叮	叨
506	叭	叺	吁	吽	呀	听	吭	吼	吮	吶
507	吩	吝	呎	咏	呵	咎	呟	呱	呷	呰
508	咒	呻	咀	呶	咄	咐	咆	哇	咢	咸
509	咥	咬	哄	哈	咨					
510		咫	哂	咤	咾	咼	哘	哥	哦	唏
511	唔	哽	哮	哭	哺	哢	唹	啀	啣	啌
512	售	啜	啅	啖	啗	唸	唳	啝	喙	喀
513	咯	喊	喟	啻	啾	喘	喞	單	啼	喃
514	喩	喇	喨	嗚	嗅	嗟	嗄	嗜	嗤	嗔
515	嘔	嗷	嘖	嗾	嗽	嘛	嗹	噎	噐	營
516	嘴	嘶	嘲	嘸	噫	噤	嘯	噬	噪	嚆
517	嚀	嚊	嚠	嚔	嚏	嚥	嚮	嚶	嚴	囂
518	嚼	囁	囃	囀	囈	囎	囑	囓	囗	囮
519	囹	圀	囿	圄	圉					
520		圈	國	圍	圓	團	圖	嗇	圜	圦
521	圷	圸	坎	圻	址	坏	坩	埀	垈	坡
522	坿	垉	垓	垠	垳	垤	垪	垰	埃	埆
523	埔	埒	埒	堊	埖	埣	堋	堙	堝	塲
524	堡	塢	塋	塰	毀	塒	堽	塹	墅	墹
525	墟	墫	墺	壞	墻	墸	墮	壅	壓	壑
526	壗	壙	壘	壥	壜	壤	壟	壯	壺	壹
527	壻	壼	壽	夂	夊	夐	夛	梦	夥	夬
528	夭	夲	夸	夾	竒	奕	奐	奎	奚	奘
529	奢	奠	奧	奬	奩					
530		奸	妁	妝	佞	侫	妣	妲	姆	姨
531	姜	妍	姙	姚	娥	娟	娑	娜	娉	娚
532	婀	婬	婉	娵	娶	婢	婪	媚	媼	媾
533	嫋	嫂	媽	嫣	嫗	嫦	嫩	嫖	嫺	嫻
534	嬌	嬋	嬖	嬲	嫐	嬪	嬶	嬾	孃	孅
535	孀	孑	孕	孚	孛	孥	孩	孰	孳	孵
536	學	斈	孺	宀	它	宦	宸	寃	寇	寉
537	寔	寐	寤	實	寢	寞	寥	寫	寰	寶
538	寳	尅	將	專	對	尓	尠	尢	尨	尸
539	尹	屁	屆	屎	屓					
540		屐	屏	孱	屬	屮	屺	屶	屹	岌
541	岑	岔	妛	岫	岻	岶	岼	岷	峅	岾
542	峇	峙	峩	峽	峺	峭	嶌	峪	崋	崕
543	崗	嵜	崟	崛	崑	崔	崢	崚	崙	崘
544	嵌	嵒	嵎	嵋	嵬	嵳	嵶	嶇	嶄	嶂
545	嶢	嶝	嶬	嶮	嶽	嶐	嶷	嶼	巉	巍
546	巓	巒	巖	巛	巫	已	巵	帋	帚	帙
547	帑	帛	帶	帷	幄	幃	幀	幎	幗	幔
548	幟	幢	幣	幇	幵	并	幺	麼	广	庠
549	廁	廂	廈	廐	廏					
550		廖	廣	廝	廚	廛	廢	廡	廨	廩
551	廬	廱	廳	廰	廴	廸	廾	弃	弉	彝
552	彜	弋	弑	弖	弩	弭	弸	彁	彈	彌
553	彎	弯	彑	彖	彗	彙	彡	彭	彳	彷
554	徃	徂	彿	徊	很	徑	徇	從	徙	徘
555	徠	徨	徭	徼	忖	忻	忤	忸	忱	忝
556	悳	忿	怡	恠	怙	怐	怩	怎	怱	怛
557	怕	怫	怦	怏	怺	恚	恁	恪	恷	恟
558	恊	恆	恍	恣	恃	恤	恂	恬	恫	恙
559	悁	悍	惧	悃	悚					
560		悄	悛	悖	悗	悒	悧	悋	惡	悸

Kuten digit 1 to 3	Kuten digit 4 0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
561	惠	惓	悴	忰	悽	惆	悵	惘	慍	愕
562	愆	惶	惷	愀	惴	惺	愃	愡	惻	惱
563	愍	愎	慇	愾	愨	愧	慊	愿	愼	愬
564	愴	愽	慂	慄	慳	慷	慘	慙	慚	慫
565	慴	慯	慥	慱	慟	慝	慓	慵	憙	憖
566	憇	憬	憔	憚	憊	憑	憫	憮	懌	懊
567	應	懷	懈	懃	懆	憺	懋	罹	懍	懦
568	懣	懶	懺	懴	懿	懽	懼	懾	戀	戈
569	戉	戍	戌	戔	戛					
570		戞	戡	截	戮	戰	戲	戳	扁	扎
571	扞	扣	扛	扠	扨	扼	抂	抉	找	抒
572	抓	抖	拔	抃	抔	拗	拑	抻	拏	拿
573	拆	擔	拈	拜	拌	拊	拂	拇	抛	拉
574	挌	拮	拱	挧	挂	挈	拯	拵	捐	挾
575	捍	搜	捏	掖	掎	掀	掫	捶	掣	掏
576	掉	掟	掵	捫	捩	掾	揩	揀	揆	揣
577	揉	插	揶	揄	搖	搴	搆	搓	搦	搶
578	攝	搗	搨	搏	摧	摯	摶	摎	攪	撕
579	撓	撥	撩	撈	撼					
580		據	擒	擅	擇	撻	擘	擂	擱	擧
581	舉	擠	擡	抬	擣	擯	攬	擶	擴	擲
582	擺	攀	擽	攘	攜	攅	攤	攣	攫	攴
583	攵	攷	收	攸	畋	效	敖	敕	敍	敘
584	敞	敝	敲	數	斂	斃	變	斛	斟	斫
585	斷	旃	旆	旁	旄	旌	旒	旛	旙	无
586	旡	旱	杲	昊	昃	旻	杳	昵	昶	昴
587	昜	晏	晄	晉	晁	晞	晝	晤	晧	晨
588	晟	晢	晰	暃	暈	暎	暉	暄	暘	暝
589	曁	暹	曉	暾	暼					
590		曄	暸	曖	曚	曠	昿	曦	曩	曰
591	曳	曷	朏	朖	朞	朦	朧	霸	朮	朿
592	朶	杁	朸	朷	杆	杞	杠	杙	杣	杤
593	枉	杰	枩	杼	杪	枌	枋	枦	枡	枅
594	枷	柯	枴	柬	枳	柩	枸	柤	柞	柝
595	柢	柮	枹	柎	柆	柧	檜	栞	框	栩
596	桀	桍	栲	桎	梳	栫	桙	档	桷	桿
597	梟	梏	梭	梔	條	梛	梃	檮	梹	桴
598	梵	梠	梺	椏	梍	桾	椁	棊	椈	棘
599	椢	椦	棡	椌	棍					
600		棔	棧	棕	椶	椒	椄	棗	棣	椥
601	棹	棠	棯	椨	椪	椚	椣	椡	棆	楹
602	楷	楜	楸	楫	楔	楾	楮	椹	楴	椽
603	楙	椰	楡	楞	楝	榁	楪	榲	榮	槐
604	榿	槁	槓	榾	槎	寨	槊	槝	榻	槃
605	榧	樮	榑	榠	榜	榕	榴	槞	槨	樂
606	樛	槿	權	槹	槲	槧	樅	榱	樞	槭
607	樔	槫	樊	樒	櫁	樣	樓	橄	樌	橲
608	樶	橸	橇	橢	橙	橦	橈	樸	樢	檐
609	檍	檠	檄	檢	檣					
610		檗	蘗	檻	櫃	櫂	檸	檳	檬	櫞
611	櫑	櫟	檪	櫚	櫪	櫻	欅	蘖	櫺	欒
612	欖	鬱	欟	欸	欷	盜	欹	飮	歇	歃
613	歉	歐	歙	歔	歛	歟	歡	歸	歹	歿
614	殀	殄	殃	殍	殘	殕	殞	殤	殪	殫
615	殯	殲	殱	殳	殷	殼	毆	毋	毓	毟
616	毬	毫	毳	毯	麾	氈	氓	气	氛	氤
617	氣	汞	汕	汢	汪	沂	沍	沚	沁	沛
618	汾	汨	汳	沒	沐	泄	泱	泓	沽	泗
619	泅	泝	沮	沱	沾					
620		沺	泛	泯	泙	泪	洟	衍	洶	洫
621	洽	洸	洙	洵	洳	洒	洌	浣	涓	浤
622	浚	浹	浙	涎	涕	濤	涅	淹	渕	渊
623	涵	淇	淦	涸	淆	淬	淞	淌	淨	淒
624	淅	淺	淙	淤	淕	淪	淮	渭	湮	渮
625	渙	湲	湟	渾	渣	湫	渫	湶	湍	渟
626	湃	渺	湎	渤	滿	渝	游	溂	溪	溘
627	滉	溷	滓	溽	溯	滄	溲	滔	滕	溏
628	溥	滂	溟	潁	漑	灌	滬	滸	滾	漿
629	滲	漱	滯	漲	滌					
630		漾	漓	滷	澆	潺	潸	澁	澀	潯
631	潛	濳	潭	澂	潼	潘	澎	澑	濂	潦

How to read Kuten Code List

First enter the number for “Kuten digit 1 to 3”, and enter the number for “Kuten digit 4”.

●Some characters in Kuten Code List may appear different from those displayed on the display.

Kuten digit 1 to 3	Kuten digit 4: 0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
632	澳	澣	澡	澤	澹	濆	澪	濟	濕	濬
633	濔	濘	濱	濮	濛	瀉	瀋	濺	瀑	瀁
634	瀏	濾	瀛	瀚	潴	瀝	瀘	瀟	瀰	瀾
635	瀲	灑	灣	炙	炒	炯	烱	炬	炸	炳
636	炮	烟	烋	烝	烙	焉	烽	焜	焙	煥
637	煕	熈	煦	煢	煌	煖	煬	熏	燻	熄
638	熕	熨	熬	燗	熹	熾	燒	燉	燔	燎
639	燠	燬	燧	燵	燼					
640		燹	燿	爍	爐	爛	爨	爭	爬	爰
641	爲	爻	爼	爿	牀	牆	牋	牘	牴	牾
642	犂	犁	犇	犒	犖	犢	犧	犹	犲	狃
643	狆	狄	狎	狒	狢	狠	狡	狹	狷	倏
644	猗	猊	猜	猖	猝	猴	猯	猩	猥	猾
645	獎	獏	默	獗	獪	獨	獰	獸	獵	獻
646	獺	珈	玳	珎	玻	珀	珥	珮	珞	璢
647	琅	瑯	琥	珸	琲	琺	瑕	琿	瑟	瑙
648	瑁	瑜	瑩	瑰	瑣	瑪	瑶	瑾	璋	璞
649	璧	瓊	瓏	瓔	珱					
650		瓠	瓣	瓧	瓩	瓮	瓲	瓰	瓱	瓸
651	瓷	甄	甃	甅	甌	甎	甍	甕	甓	甞
652	甦	甬	甼	畄	畍	畊	畉	畛	畆	畚
653	畩	畤	畧	畫	畭	畸	當	疆	疇	畴
654	疊	疉	疂	疔	疚	疝	疥	疣	痂	疳
655	痃	疵	疽	疸	疼	疱	痍	痊	痒	痙
656	痣	痞	痾	痿	痼	瘁	痰	痺	痲	痳
657	瘋	瘍	瘉	瘟	瘧	瘠	瘡	瘢	瘤	瘴
658	瘰	瘻	癇	癈	癆	癜	癘	癡	癢	癨
659	癩	癪	癧	癬	癰					
660		癲	癶	癸	發	皀	皃	皈	皋	皎
661	皖	皓	皙	皚	皰	皴	皸	皹	皺	盂
662	盍	盖	盒	盞	盡	盥	盧	盪	蘯	盻
663	眈	眇	眄	眩	眤	眞	眥	眦	眛	眷
664	眸	睇	睚	睨	睫	睛	睥	睿	睾	睹
665	瞎	瞋	瞑	瞠	瞞	瞰	瞶	瞹	瞿	瞼
666	瞽	瞻	矇	矍	矗	矚	矜	矣	矮	矼
667	砌	砒	礦	砠	礪	硅	碎	硴	碆	硼
668	碚	碌	碣	碵	碪	碯	磑	磆	磋	磔
669	碾	碼	磅	磊	磬					
670		磧	磚	磽	磴	礇	礒	礑	礙	礬
671	礫	祀	祠	祗	祟	祚	祕	祓	祺	祿
672	禊	禝	禧	齋	禪	禮	禳	禹	禺	秉
673	秕	秧	秬	秡	秣	稈	稍	稘	稙	稠
674	稟	禀	稱	稻	稾	稷	穃	穗	穉	穡
675	穢	穩	龝	穰	穹	穽	窈	窗	窕	窘
676	窖	窩	竈	窰	窶	竅	竄	窿	邃	竇
677	竊	竍	竏	竕	竓	站	竚	竝	竡	竢
678	竦	竭	竰	笂	笏	笊	笆	笳	笘	笙
679	笞	笵	笨	笶	筐					
680		筺	笄	筍	笋	筌	筅	筵	筥	筴
681	筧	筰	筱	筬	筮	箝	箘	箟	箍	箜
682	箚	箋	箒	箏	筝	箙	篋	篁	篌	篏
683	箴	篆	篝	篩	簑	簔	篦	篥	籠	簀
684	簇	簓	篳	篷	簗	簍	篶	簣	簧	簪
685	簟	簷	簫	簽	籌	籃	籔	籏	籀	籐
686	籘	籟	籤	籖	籥	籬	籵	粃	粐	粤
687	粭	粢	粫	粡	粨	粳	粲	粱	粮	粹
688	粽	糀	糅	糂	糘	糒	糜	糢	鬻	糯
689	糲	糴	糶	糺	紆					
690		紂	紜	紕	紊	絅	絋	紮	紲	紿
691	紵	絆	絳	絖	絎	絲	絨	絮	絏	絣
692	經	綉	絛	綏	絽	綛	綺	綮	綣	綵
693	緇	綽	綫	總	綢	綯	緜	綸	綟	綰
694	緘	緝	緤	緞	緻	緲	緡	縅	縊	縣
695	縡	縒	縱	縟	縉	縋	縢	繆	繦	縻
696	縵	縹	繃	縷	縲	縺	繧	繝	繖	繞
697	繙	繚	繹	繪	繩	繼	繻	纃	緕	繽
698	辮	繿	纈	纉	續	纒	纐	纓	纔	纖
699	纎	纛	纜	缸	缺					
700		罅	罌	罍	罎	罐	网	罕	罔	罘
701	罟	罠	罨	罩	罧	罸	羂	羆	羃	羈
702	羇	羌	羔	羞	羝	羚	羣	羯	羲	羹

Kuten digit 1 to 3	Kuten digit 4: 0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
703	羮	羶	羸	譱	翅	翆	翊	翕	翔	翡
704	翦	翩	翳	翹	飜	耆	耄	耋	耒	耘
705	耙	耜	耡	耨	耿	耻	聊	聆	聒	聘
706	聚	聟	聢	聨	聳	聲	聰	聶	聹	聽
707	聿	肄	肆	肅	肛	肓	肚	肭	冐	肬
708	胛	胥	胙	胝	胄	胚	胖	脉	胯	胱
709	脛	脩	脣	脯	腋					
710		隋	腆	脾	腓	腑	胼	腱	腮	腥
711	腦	腴	膃	膈	膊	膀	膂	膠	膕	膤
712	膣	腟	膓	膩	膰	膵	膾	膸	膽	臀
713	臂	膺	臉	臍	臑	臙	臘	臈	臚	臟
714	臠	臧	臺	臻	臾	舁	舂	舅	與	舊
715	舍	舐	舖	舩	舫	舸	舳	艀	艙	艘
716	艝	艚	艟	艤	艢	艨	艪	艫	舮	艱
717	艷	艸	艾	芍	芒	芫	芟	芻	芬	苡
718	苣	苟	苒	苴	苳	苺	莓	范	苻	苹
719	苞	茆	苜	茉	苙					
720		茵	茴	茖	茲	茱	荀	茹	荐	荅
721	茯	茫	茗	茘	莅	莚	莪	莟	莢	莖
722	茣	莎	莇	莊	荼	莵	荳	荵	莠	莉
723	莨	菴	萓	菫	菎	菽	萃	菘	萋	菁
724	菷	萇	菠	菲	萍	萢	萠	莽	萸	蔆
725	菻	葭	萪	萼	蕚	蒄	葷	葫	蒭	葮
726	蒂	葩	葆	萬	葯	葹	萵	蓊	葢	蒹
727	蒿	蒟	蓙	蓍	蒻	蓚	蓐	蓁	蓆	蓖
728	蒡	蔡	蓿	蓴	蔗	蔘	蔬	蔟	蔕	蔔
729	蓼	蕀	蕣	蕘	蕈					
730		蕁	蘂	蕋	蕕	薀	薤	薈	薑	薊
731	薨	蕭	薔	薛	藪	薇	薜	蕷	蕾	薐
732	藉	薺	藏	薹	藐	藕	藝	藥	藜	藹
733	蘊	蘓	蘋	藾	藺	蘆	蘢	蘚	蘰	蘿
734	虍	乕	虔	號	虧	虱	蚓	蚣	蚩	蚪
735	蚋	蚌	蚶	蚯	蛄	蛆	蚰	蛉	蠣	蚫
736	蛔	蛞	蛩	蛬	蛟	蛛	蛯	蜒	蜆	蜈
737	蜀	蜃	蛻	蜑	蜉	蜍	蛹	蜊	蜴	蜿
738	蜷	蜻	蜥	蜩	蜚	蝠	蝟	蝸	蝌	蝎
739	蝴	蝗	蝨	蝮	蝙					
740		蝓	蝣	蝪	蠅	螢	螟	螂	螯	蟋
741	螽	蟀	蟐	雖	螫	蟄	螳	蟇	蟆	螻
742	蟯	蟲	蟠	蠏	蠍	蟾	蟶	蟷	蠎	蟒
743	蠑	蠖	蠕	蠢	蠡	蠱	蠶	蠹	蠧	蠻
744	衄	衂	衒	衙	衞	衢	衫	袁	衾	袞
745	衵	衽	袵	衲	袂	袗	袒	袮	袙	袢
746	袍	袤	袰	袿	袱	裃	裄	裔	裘	裙
747	裝	裹	褂	裼	裴	裨	裲	褄	褌	褊
748	褓	襃	褞	褥	褪	褫	襁	襄	褻	褶
749	褸	襌	褝	襠	襞					
750		襦	襤	襭	襪	襯	襴	襷	覀	覃
751	覈	覊	覓	覘	覡	覩	覦	覬	覯	覲
752	覺	覽	覿	觀	觚	觜	觝	觧	觴	觸
753	訃	訖	訐	訌	訛	訝	訥	訶	詁	詛
754	詒	詆	詈	詼	詭	詬	詢	誅	誂	誄
755	誨	誡	誑	誥	誦	誚	誣	諄	諍	諂
756	諚	諫	諳	諧	諤	諱	謔	諠	諢	諷
757	諞	諛	謌	謇	謚	諡	謖	謐	謗	謠
758	謳	鞫	謦	謫	謾	謨	譁	譌	譏	譎
759	證	譖	譛	譚	譫					
760		譟	譬	譯	譴	譽	讀	讌	讎	讒
761	讓	讖	讙	讚	谺	豁	谿	豈	豌	豎
762	豐	豕	豢	豬	豸	豺	貂	貉	貅	貊
763	貍	貎	貔	豼	貘	戝	貭	貪	貽	貲
764	貳	貮	貶	賈	賁	賤	賣	賚	賽	賺
765	賻	贄	贅	贊	贇	贏	贍	贐	齎	贓
766	賍	贔	贖	赧	赭	赱	赳	趁	趙	跂
767	趾	趺	跏	跚	跖	跌	跛	跋	跪	跫
768	跟	跣	跼	踈	踉	跿	踝	踞	踐	踟
769	蹂	踵	踰	踴	蹊					
770		蹇	蹉	蹌	蹐	蹈	蹙	蹤	蹠	踪
771	蹣	蹕	蹶	蹲	蹼	躁	躇	躅	躄	躋
772	躊	躓	躑	躔	躙	躪	躡	躬	躰	軆
773	躱	躾	軅	軈	軋	軛	軣	軼	軻	軫

Kuten digit 1 to 3	Kuten digit 4: 0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
774	軾	輊	輅	輕	輒	輙	輓	輜	輟	輛
775	輌	輦	輳	輻	輹	轅	轂	輾	轌	轉
776	轆	轎	轗	轜	轢	轣	轤	辜	辟	辣
777	辭	辯	辷	迚	迥	迢	迪	迯	邇	迴
778	逅	迹	迺	逑	逕	逡	逍	逞	逖	逋
779	逧	逶	逵	逹	迸					
780		遏	遐	遑	遒	逎	遉	逾	遖	遘
781	遞	遨	遯	遶	隨	遲	邂	遽	邁	邀
782	邊	邉	邏	邨	邯	邱	邵	郢	郤	扈
783	郛	鄂	鄒	鄙	鄲	鄰	酊	酖	酘	酣
784	酥	酩	酳	酲	醋	醉	醂	醢	醫	醯
785	醪	醵	醴	醺	釀	釁	釉	釋	釐	釖
786	釟	釡	釛	釼	釵	釶	鈞	釿	鈔	鈬
787	鈕	鈑	鉞	鉗	鉅	鉉	鉤	鉈	銕	鈿
788	鉋	鉐	銜	銖	銓	銛	鉚	鋏	銹	銷
789	鋩	錏	鋺	鍄	錮					
790		錙	錢	錚	錣	錺	錵	錻	鍜	鍠
791	鍼	鍮	鍖	鎰	鎬	鎭	鎔	鎹	鏖	鏗
792	鏨	鏥	鏘	鏃	鏝	鏐	鏈	鏤	鐚	鐔
793	鐓	鐃	鐇	鐐	鐶	鐫	鐵	鐡	鐺	鑁
794	鑒	鑄	鑛	鑠	鑢	鑞	鑪	鈩	鑰	鑵
795	鑷	鑽	鑚	鑼	鑾	钁	鑿	閂	閇	閊
796	閔	閖	閘	閙	閠	閨	閧	閭	閼	閻
797	閹	閾	闊	濶	闃	闍	闌	闕	闔	闖
798	關	闡	闥	闢	阡	阨	阮	阯	陂	陌
799	陏	陋	陷	陜	陞					
800		陝	陟	陦	陲	陬	隍	隘	隕	隗
801	險	隧	隱	隲	隰	隴	隶	隸	隹	雎
802	雋	雉	雍	襍	雜	霍	雕	雹	霄	霆
803	霈	霓	霎	霑	霏	霖	霙	霤	霪	霰
804	霹	霽	霾	靄	靆	靈	靂	靉	靜	靠
805	靤	靦	靨	勒	靫	靱	靹	鞅	靼	鞁
806	靺	鞆	鞋	鞏	鞐	鞜	鞨	鞦	鞣	鞳
807	鞴	韃	韆	韈	韋	韜	韭	齏	韲	竟
808	韶	韵	頏	頌	頸	頤	頡	頷	頽	顆
809	顏	顋	顫	顯	顰					
810		顱	顴	顳	颪	颯	颱	颶	飄	飃
811	飆	飩	飫	餃	餉	餒	餔	餘	餡	餝
812	餞	餤	餠	餬	餮	餽	餾	饂	饉	饅
813	饐	饋	饑	饒	饌	饕	馗	馘	馥	馭
814	馮	馼	駟	駛	駝	駘	駑	駭	駮	駱
815	駲	駻	駸	騁	騏	騅	駢	騙	騫	騷
816	驅	驂	驀	驃	騾	驕	驍	驛	驗	驟
817	驢	驥	驤	驩	驫	驪	骭	骰	骼	髀
818	髏	髑	髓	體	髞	髟	髢	髣	髦	髯
819	髫	髮	髴	髱	髷					
820		髻	鬆	鬘	鬚	鬟	鬢	鬣	鬥	鬧
821	鬨	鬩	鬪	鬮	鬯	鬲	魄	魃	魏	魍
822	魎	魑	魘	魴	鮓	鮃	鮑	鮖	鮗	鮟
823	鮠	鮨	鮴	鯀	鯊	鮹	鯆	鯏	鯑	鯒
824	鯣	鯢	鯤	鯔	鯡	鰺	鯲	鯱	鯰	鰕
825	鰔	鰉	鰓	鰌	鰆	鰈	鰒	鰊	鰄	鰮
826	鰛	鰥	鰤	鰡	鰰	鱇	鰲	鱆	鰾	鱚
827	鱠	鱧	鱶	鱸	鳧	鳬	鳰	鴉	鴈	鳫
828	鴃	鴆	鴪	鴦	鶯	鴣	鴟	鵄	鴕	鴒
829	鵁	鴿	鴾	鵆	鵈					
830		鵝	鵞	鵤	鵑	鵐	鵙	鵲	鶉	鶇
831	鶫	鵯	鵺	鶚	鶤	鶩	鶲	鷄	鷁	鶻
832	鶸	鶺	鷆	鷏	鷂	鷙	鷓	鷸	鷦	鷭
833	鷯	鷽	鸚	鸛	鸞	鹵	鹹	鹽	麁	麈
834	麋	麌	麒	麕	麑	麝	麥	麩	麸	麪
835	麭	靡	黌	黎	黏	黐	黔	黜	點	黝
836	黠	黥	黨	黯	黴	黶	黷	黹	黻	黼
837	黽	鼇	鼈	皷	鼕	鼡	鼬	鼾	齊	齒
838	齔	齣	齟	齠	齡	齦	齧	齬	齪	齷
839	齲	齶	龕	龜	龠					
840		堯	槇	遙	瑤	凜	熙			

Appendix

Multiaccess Combination Patterns

Transmission event / Transmission status	Voice call		Video-phone call		i-mode	i-mode mail		SMS	
	Outgoing	Incoming	Outgoing	Incoming	Connecting	Sending	Receiving	Sending	Receiving
Voice call	①	②	×	×※1	⑤	⑤	⑥	⑤	⑥
Video-phone call	—	×※1	—	×※1	—	—	×	—	⑥
i-mode	③	④	⑧	×	—	○	④	○	④
i-mode mail	③	④	⑧	×	⑤	—	×	—	⑥※2
SMS	③	④	○	○	⑤	—	⑥※2	—	⑥
i-αppli※3	—	④	—	×	—	—	⑥	—	⑥
i-αppli software running	⑦	④	⑧	×	—	○	⑥	⑤	⑥
Packet transmission (data transmission)	③	④	—	×	×	×	—	⑤	④
64K data transmission	×	×※1	×	×※1	×	×	×	⑤	④

Transmission event / Transmission status	i-αppli	i-αppli software running	Packet transmission (Data transmission)		64K data transmission	
	Outgoing	Outgoing	Outgoing	Incoming	Outgoing	Incoming
Voice call	×	×	○	○	×	×※1
Video-phone call	—	—	×	×	×	×※1
i-mode	—	—	×	—	×	×
i-mode mail	—	—	×	—	×	×
SMS	⑤	⑤	○	○	○	○
i-αppli※3	—	—	×	—	×	×
i-αppli software running	—	—	×	—	×	×
Packet transmission (data transmission)	×	×	—	—	—	—
64K data transmission	×	×	—	—	—	×※1

○: You can proceed the started transmission event while the current transmission continues (the new event works in the same way as it works by itself).

×: The started transmission event is rejected and the current transmission continues.

—: A combination that cannot be realized as a function.

①: If you have signed up for Call Waiting Service, you can make another voice call with the current voice call put on hold.

②: In the condition of the maximum number of voice line+1, you can activate Voice mail, Call waiting, or Call forwarding. (See pages 454, 457 and 458)

③: After switching the menu functions (see page 424), you can make a voice call from the Stand-by display.

④: Menu switches and the Call Receiving display (Mail Receiving display) appears.

⑤: After switching the menu functions (see page 424), you can transmit from respective applications.

⑥: "✉ (pink)" appears to notify of incoming mail.

⑦: You can disconnect i-αppli and make calls by switching the menu functions (see page 424).

⑧: When you make a video-phone call (including the Phone To/AV Phone To function), i-mode transmission is cut off.

※1: If you have signed up for Call Waiting Service, you can answer an incoming call after finishing a call or transmission.

※2: For i-mode mail and SMS, you can use a single line each at a time.

※3: This is the case for when you are updating or downloading i-αppli software.

Multitask Combination Patterns

When the functions in the same group (part in the table) conflict, the display for switching the running function appears. But depending on the operation, it might not be displayed.

Started function / Function in operation	Voice call	Video-phone call	Mail	i-mode group		Setting group		Tool group				Private menu/ Shortcut menu
				i-mode	i-αppli	Settings	Service	Data Box	Tool※1	Phonebook	Own data	
Voice call	—	×	○	○	×	○※2	○※3	×	○※4	○※5	○※6	○
Video-phone call	×	—	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×
Mail	○	○	—	○	○	○※2	○	○	○	○※5	○	○
i-mode※7	○	○	○	—	×	○※2	○	○	○	○※5	○	○
i-αppli	○	○	○	×	—	○※2	○	○※8	○	○※5	○	○
Settings	○	○	○	○	○	—	×	○	○	○※5	○	○
Service	○	○	○	○	○	×	—	○	○	○※5	○	○
Data Box※7, ※9	○	○	○	○	○※8	○※2	○	—	×	×	×	○
Tool※1	○※10	○※10	○※11	○	○	○※2	○	×	—	×	×	○
Phonebook	○	○	○	○	○	○※2	○	×	×	—	×	○
Own data	○	○	○	○	○	○※2	○	×	×	×	—	○

—: A combination that cannot be realized as a function.

○: Can be activated.

×: Cannot be activated.

※1 : You cannot use Multitask to start up “Voice announce”, “Receive Ir data”, “SD-PIM”, and “UIM operation”.

※2 : You cannot use it depending on the function.

※3 : You cannot start up “Caller ID notification” during a call.

※4 : Tool functions you can start up during calls are limited to “Camera (still image shot only)”, “使いかたナビ (Guide)”, “Bar code reader”, “Text reader”, “Schedule”, “ToDo”, “Free memo”, “Calculator”, and “Voice memo (during a call)”.

※5 : You cannot start up “Restrictions”.

※6 : Own data you can start up during calls is limited to “Own number”, “Received calls”, “Dialed calls”, “Mail member”, and “Chat group”.

※7 : While the PDF data is displayed, the i-mode group and tool group will be in use.

※8 : You cannot activate SD-Audio while i-αppli is running. Also, you cannot launch i-αppli while SD-Audio is activated.

※9 : If you use Multitask to switch any of the functions for Picture Viewer (miniSD memory card), i-motion Player, Melody Player, or Chara-den Player, playback or displaying ends.
You cannot switch the functions while you are editing an i-motion movie.

※10 : If a call comes in while you are playing back a record message or recording a voice memo (during standby), playing back or recording stops. When a call comes in while you are reading data using “Bar code reader” or “Text reader”, the reading data is discarded.

※11 : If you set “Receiving display” to “Alarm preferred” and a message comes in while you are reading data using “Bar code reader” or “Text reader”, the reading data is discarded.

＊You need to obtain a miniSD memory card separately to use the functions related to the miniSD memory card. (See page 395)

Services Available with FOMA Phones

Available services	Phone number
Collect call (Calls charged to the receiver)	(No prefix) 106
Directory assistance for ordinary phones and DoCoMo mobile phones (Charges apply) (Unlisted phone numbers cannot be given.)	(No prefix) 104
Telegrams (Telegram charges apply) 8 a.m. to 10 p.m.	(No prefix) 115
Time check (Charges apply)	(No prefix) 117
Weather forecast (Charges apply)	Area code + 177
Emergency calls to police	(No prefix) 110
Emergency calls to fire station and ambulance	(No prefix) 119
Emergency calls for accidents at sea	(No prefix) 118
Disaster messaging service (Charges apply)	(No prefix) 171

Information

- When using collect call (106), the recipient is charged call fee and a handling fee \90 (\94.5 with tax) for each call. (As of May 2005)
- When using the Directory Assistance Service (104), you are charged a guidance fee \100 (\105 with tax) plus call fee. For whom having weak eyesight or handicapped arms, the guidance is available charge free. For more details, dial 116 (NTT inquiry counter) from ordinary phones. (As of May 2005)
- When you dial 110/119/118 from the FOMA phone, you cannot be located. Tell the stuff at the police/fire station that you are calling from a mobile phone and then notify your phone number and a correct description of your current location so that they can call you back to confirm. Further, remain still while talking to prevent your call from being disconnected. Do not turn off the power immediately after the call, but instead make sure that your phone can receive calls for at least 10 minutes.
- You might not be connected to regional police/fire station depending on the area from where you call. If this happens, use payphones or ordinary phones.
- If you use “Call Forwarding Service” or “Voice Warp” for the ordinary phone and specify a mobile phone as the forwarding destination, callers may hear ringing tone even when the mobile phone is busy, out of the service area, or the power is turned off depending on the settings of the ordinary phone/mobile phone.
- Note that the FOMA phone is not available to 116 (NTT inquiry counter), Dial Q2, Message Dial, and credit call services. (You can use auto credit call to the FOMA phone from ordinary phones or payphones.)

Jacket Style and Non-Jacket Style

Jacket Style

You can replace the Custom Jacket P03 (option) of the FOMA phone with new one.
For details, see the instruction manual for the Custom Jacket P03.

●When replacing the Custom Jacket, make sure that you turn off the power.

■Removing

1 Unscrew the four screws and remove the Custom Jacket.

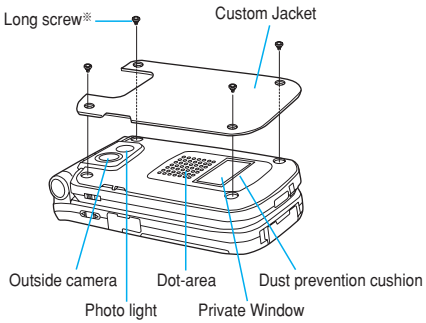
When no Custom Jacket is installed to the FOMA phone, remove the screws only from the FOMA phone.

●Store the removed screws in an appropriate place.

■Attaching

1 Attach the new Custom Jacket securely in place using the dedicated four screws provided with the Custom Jacket.

Attach it carefully so that no screws are loosened.
Be careful not to damage the FOMA phone's body. Also make sure no foreign object is caught between the Custom Jacket and the FOMA phone.



※Use the short screws for Non-Jacket Style.

Non-Jacket Style

You can also use the FOMA phone in Non-Jacket Style with the Custom Jacket removed.
To use the FOMA phone in Non-Jacket Style, attach the four screws provided for Non-Jacket Style to the FOMA phone.

●When removing the Custom Jacket, make sure that you turn the power off.

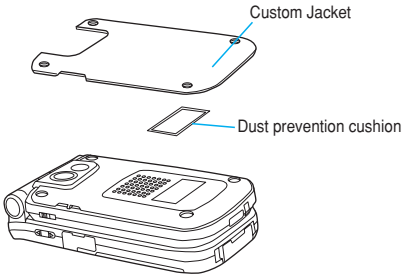
■Dust prevention cushion

The dust prevention cushion is stuck to the surroundings of the Private window.

●Remove the dust prevention cushion in Non-Jacket Style. Keep the dust prevention cushion, not exposing to dust, together with the Custom Jacket and screws.

●When the dust prevention cushion gets dirty, lightly wash with water and completely dry it before using.

●To use the FOMA phone in Jacket Style, stick the dust prevention cushion to the surroundings of the Private window.



Information

●Use the exclusive driver provided to remove or attach the Custom Jacket.
●Make sure that you do not handle the Custom Jacket forcibly. Otherwise, it may be damaged.
●If dust enters into between the FOMA phone and Custom Jacket, remove the Custom Jacket and wipe the dust off using a soft cloth.
●Note that some shops do not deal in Custom Jacket P03.

Introduction of Options and Related Equipment

Combining various options with the FOMA phone, you can realize more versatile use from personal purpose to business purposes. Some products may not be dealt in depending on the area. Consult a DoCoMo Shop Counter for details. Refer to the user's manuals of respective options and related equipment for how to operate them.

- Battery Pack P06
- Rear Cover P05
- FOMA AC Adapter 01
- FOMA AC Adapter 01 for both overseas and domestic usage
- FOMA DC Adapter 01
- Desktop Holder P08
- In-Car Holder P08
- Carry Case P05
- Arm Stand
- FOMA USB Cable
- Custom Jacket P03
- Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch P01/P02
- Flat-plug Stereo Earphone Set P01
- Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch P001/P002※
- Stereo Earphone Set P001※
- Indoors auxiliary antenna for FOMA phone

※The Earphone Jack Adapter P001 is required.

Introduction of Data Link Software

Using "FOMA P901iS data link software", you can connect the FOMA phone to your personal computer via the FOMA USB Cable (option) and transfer Phonebook entries, schedule events, mail messages and bookmarks in both the upload and download ways.
You can edit and back up those data items by importing into a personal computer.

■Download URL

You can download the "FOMA P901iS data link software" from the web site. Before installing this software in your system, confirm the approval of use.
http://panasonic.jp/mobile/p901is/datalink/index.html

See the above URL for how to download the data link software, transferable data, operating environments, operating method, and restrictions.

Information

- For download, a personal computer connected to the Internet is required.
- For download, you are charged a separate transmission fee.
- On the FOMA P901iS, use " FOMA P901iS data link software" downloaded from the URL described above. Note that you cannot use other data link software.

■Compatible Operating Systems

Microsoft® Windows® 98, Windows® 98SE, Windows® Me, Windows® 2000 Professional, Windows® XP Professional/Home Edition (Japanese version in each)
※PC-AT compatible machines on which the above operating systems run.

■Liability

Panasonic Mobile Communications Co., Ltd. shall not be liable for any defects or failures in the "FOMA P901iS data link software". Also, Panasonic Mobile Communications Co., Ltd. shall not guarantee the "FOMA P901iS data link software" and the related documents. User shall be liable for solving problems that may arise on the "FOMA P901iS data link software" and the related documents in the self-pay burden.

For the "FOMA P901iS data link software", contact
Panasonic Software Support Desk
Phone number: 0120-568-721
※Can be called from DoCoMo mobile phones and PHSs.
●Make sure that you dial the correct number.
Business hours: 9:00 a.m. to 12:00 p.m. 1:00 p.m. to 5:00 p.m. (Excluding Saturdays, Sundays, national holidays, and specified holidays)

About SD-Audio Player SD-Jukebox

SD-Jukebox is the software that enables you to record music files from CDs to a personal computer and to write them on the miniSD memory card so that you can play them on P901iS.

●You can connect the P901iS to a personal computer using the FOMA USB Cable (option) and write the recorded music files on the miniSD memory card. (See page 405)

■Compatible data format

Item	Compatible data format
Before conversion	Music CD, WMA, MP3, WAV
After conversion	AAC, WMA, MP3

●Some files cannot be converted depending on the environment of the personal computer.

●SD-Jukebox does not support playing/recording of the music CD of which the " " mark is not printed on the disc label surface.

●You can play music files only in ACC format on the P901iS.

■Operating environment

To use SD-Jukebox, you need to use the personal computer that satisfies the following performance:

Item	Description
Compatible OS (Japanese version)	Microsoft® Windows® 2000 Professional, Microsoft® Windows® XP Professional/Home Edition Japanese version each
Necessary software	DirectX 8.1 or higher (When the software is not installed, install it from the attached "CO-ROM for FOMA P901iS")

●The operating environment and the detailed information at installing and using SD-Jukebox are described in the "SD-JukeboxV5 install manual" file inside the "SD-Jukebox" folder contained in the FOMA P901iS CD-ROM. Check them before using SD-Jukebox.

●You need to install Adobe Reader (version 6.0 or higher recommended) to read "SD-JukeboxV5 install manual" and "SD-Jukebox Help" (Manual).

●You can use SD-Jukebox for the personal computer with the SD memory card slot or the SD memory card reader/writer if these devices support the copyright protection function.

■Installing SD-Jukebox

When the "Launcher" display shows up after setting the attached "CD-ROM for FOMA P901iS" into a personal computer, click in the "SD-Jukebox". Setting up SD-Jukebox starts. Then, operate following onscreen instructions.

●When the "Launcher" display does not show up:

1. Click in "ファイル名を指定して実行 (Execute the specified file name)" from the start menu of Windows®.
2. Enter "<CD-ROM drive ID>:¥SD-Jukebox¥SD-JukeboxV5¥Setup.exe" and click "OK".
   Then, operate following onscreen instructions.

●You need to enter the serial number printed on a sticker of the attached CD-ROM for installing SD-Jukebox. You cannot install unless you enter the serial number, so keep the number with care.

●See Help for SD-Jukebox for how to operate it.

For this software, contact

National/Panasonic Customer Service Center **Everyday/Open : 9:00 - 20:00**

Phone number 0120-878-365

■Use with mobile phone or PHS…06-6907-1187

FAX 0120-878-236

※Make sure that you dial the correct number.

●You can also refer to the web page.

http://panasonic.jp/support/software/

http://panasonic.jp/support/software/sded/

Help desk for foreign residents in Japan

Tokyo (03) 3256-5444 Osaka (06) 6645-8787

Open : 9:00 - 17:30

(closed on Saturdays/Sundays/national holidays)

＊You need to obtain a miniSD memory card separately to use the functions related to the miniSD memory card. (See page 395)

Links with AV Equipment

On the FOMA phone, you may be able to play some moving images in ASF format, which are saved from other AV equipment to the miniSD memory card. Also, you may be able to play some moving images recorded with the FOMA phone on other AV equipment. For information about links with compatible AV equipment, see from the following URL:

http://panasonic.jp/mobile/sd/index.html

Inquiry Center for Links with Compatible AV Equipment

Panasonic Mobile Communications Customer Service Center

From ordinary phones: 0120-15-8729 Business hours: 9:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m.

From mobile phones or PHSs: 045-938-4023 (Excluding Saturdays, Sundays, national holidays, and specified days)

●Make sure that you dial the correct number.

Troubleshooting

●First of all, check to see if you need to update the software and then update it if required.
See page 569 for how to update the software.

Problem	Check point	Reference
The FOMA phone does not turn on. (Cannot use)	●Make sure the battery is attached to the phone correctly. ●Make sure the battery is fully charged. ●If the mova is usable in Dual Network Service, some services might not be available for the FOMA phone. Is the FOMA phone usable? Refer to "Network Services User's Guide" for details.	p.39 p.42 p.462
Cannot dial by pressing keys.	●Make sure Keypad Dial Lock is deactivated. ●Make sure Restrict Dialing is deactivated. ●Make sure All Lock is deactivated. ●Make sure Self Mode is deactivated.	p.153 p.156 p.150 p.152
Dial but cannot connect; a busy tone sounds.	●Make sure the phone number contains an area code. ●Enter the phone number after you hear the dial tone. ●If "圏外" appears, move to a place where it disappears.	p.48 p.43
"圏外" appears and a busy tone sounds.	●You may be outside the service area or weak radio waves are being received.	p.43
" " and "All lock" are displayed and pressing keys are null.	●This may be because All Lock is activated.	p.150
Pressing the side keys does not work when the FOMA phone is closed.	●This may be because "Side keys guard" is set to "ON".	p.154
Alert beeps.	●The battery runs short. You need to charge.	p.40
Cannot charge. (The Call/Charging indicator does not light, or it flickers.)	●Make sure the battery is attached to the FOMA phone correctly. ●Make sure the power plug of the adapter is securely inserted into outlet. ●Make sure the adapter and the FOMA phone is firmly connected. For AC adapter (option), make sure its connector is firmly connected to the FOMA phone or a desktop holder (option).	p.39 p.41
The display grows dark, showing nothing.	●Make sure "Power saver mode" is deactivated.	p.43, 128
Different ring tones sound for incoming mail.	●This may be the mail from a party whose mail ring tone is set by Utilities per mail address. ●This may be the mail from a party stored in a group and set with a mail ring tone in Group Setting.	p.115 p.116
Images or melodies selected in the functions are not played; they are played at the default setting.	●Make sure the UIM that was inserted when you downloaded images or melodies is inserted.	p.37
Cannot count Total Calls Cost.	●Make sure Total Calls Cost on the UIM does not exceed the limit (about ¥16,770, 000). Reset Total Calls Cost to return to ¥0.	p.444

Error Messages

Message	Description	Reference
A data can not be update un-setting	The clock is not set, so data cannot be updated. Set the clock and try again.	P.45
Abnormal end	An error occurred, so scanning could not be done.	—
Activate ringing time 001~120 sec	Set a ringing time for Automatic Answer to 1 through 120 seconds.	P.451
Activate ringing time 01~30 sec	Set a ringing time for mail/message to 1 through 30 seconds.	P.121
Activating	Receive Option Setting is set to "OFF". Switch the setting to "ON" and try again.	P.268
Activating camera failed	An error occurred, so the camera could not start up.	—
Activating keypad dial lock	Keypad Dial Lock is activated. Release Keypad Dial Lock and try again.	P.153
Activating PIM lock	PIM Lock is set. Release PIM Lock and try again.	P.152
Activating record display OFF	Record Display Set is set to "OFF". Switch the setting to "ON" and try again.	P.154
Activating restrict dialing	Restrict Dialing has been set. Release Restrict Dialing and try again.	P.157
Activating self mode	Self Mode is set. Release Self Mode and try again.	P.152
Activation failed	An error occurred, so could not start up.	—
Address is not valid (451)	Could not send the message correctly. Check the address and try again.	P.291
All protected **Cannot delete**	All data items are protected, so cannot delete. Release the protection and try again.	P.215, 229, 285, 286
Already activate 2 files	Two downloaded dictionaries have been set. Delete unnecessary downloaded dictionaries and try again.	P.529
Already downloaded	Software with the same version has already been downloaded.	—
Already read	All received mail messages are read.	—
Already receive	Already received, so cannot be received.	—
Already saved	The same data has already been saved.	—
Already set	Already has been pasted to the desktop. Check from the Stand-by display.	P.140
	Already has been set, so cannot set.	—
	Already has been stored, so cannot store.	—
	i-αppli auto-start has already been set to the same time. Set the different time for each i-αppli.	P.332
Already stored at same time	The alarm has already been set to the same time. Set the different time for each alarm.	P.425
Attached file is deleted	An attached file is deleted when you quote and reply to the message with a file attached.	—
Authentication failed	An authentication error occurred.	—
Authentication of PIN1 code failed	Three times erroneous entry of the PIN1 code activates PIN Lock. Enter the PUK (PIN unblock code).	P.149
Authentication of PIN2 code failed	Three times erroneous entry of the PIN2 code activates PIN Lock. Enter the PUK (PIN unblock code).	P.149
Authentication of PUK code failed	Ten times erroneous entry of the PUK (PIN unblock code) blocks the code. Contact a DoCoMo shop counter.	Back page
Authentication type is not supported (401)	Incompatible authentication type, so cannot connect.	—
Auto start already 3 software set	Three software programs that can be auto-launched have already been set. Cancel the software programs and try again.	P.332
Bar code reader **Cannot operate**	An error occurred, so could not start Bar Code Reader.	—
Bar nuisance call service denied	You have not subscribed to Nuisance Call Blocking Service, so cannot use it. Subscribe to the Service and try again.	Back page
Battery is low **Cannot start**	The battery level goes short, so cannot start. Charge the battery and try again.	P.40
Battery level shortage	The battery level goes short, so cannot operate. Charge the battery and try again.	P.40
Battery level shortage **Please charge**		
Battery shortage light cannot be turned on	The battery level goes short, so cannot light. Charge the battery and try again.	P.40
Bookmark is full	The maximum number of data items is bookmarked, so cannot bookmark any more. Delete unnecessary bookmarks.	P.213
Call forwarding denied	You have not subscribed to Call Forwarding Service, so cannot use it. Subscribe to the Service and try again.	Back page
Call waiting denied	You have not subscribed to Call Waiting, so cannot use it. Subscribe to the Service and try again.	Back page

Message	Description	Reference
Calling now **Cannot start**	Could not start during transmission. End the transmission and try again.	—
Cannot activate 0000	"0000" cannot be used for the secret code. Enter the four-digit code other than "0000".	P.108
Cannot activate six or more	Up to six members including yourself can be stored as chat mail members.	—
Cannot activate the ringing time	Cannot set the same ringing time for Remote Observation, Automatic Answer, and Record Message. Set different seconds for each.	P.69, 89, 451
Cannot activate this anniversary	The received anniversary and already stored data are set to the same date, so cannot store.	—
Cannot activate this holiday	The received holiday and already stored data are set to the same date, so cannot store.	—
Cannot add any more	The maximum number of the voice dial entries is stored, so no more can be stored. Delete unnecessary voice dial entries and try again.	P.111
Cannot all delete	Country codes set by Auto Assist Setting cannot be deleted. Change/Cancel the setting and try again.	P.50
Cannot be recognized	The text could not be scanned. Change Recognition Mode or NEGA/POSI Mode, and scan the text again.	P.190
Cannot change	Failed to switch to the voice call or video-phone call.	—
Cannot compose because too large data	The size of the recorded moving image is too large to attach to i-mode mail. Select "Trim for mail" or "Compose message" to trim the moving image for attaching, then compose mail.	P.371, 376
	The size of the shot image is too large to attach to i-mode mail. Select "size for mail" or "Compose message" to change the image size for attaching, then compose mail.	P.349, 350
Cannot delete	Country codes set by Auto Assist Setting cannot be deleted. Change/Cancel the setting and try again.	P.50
Cannot delete because use mail folder	Corresponding software is running. End the software and try again.	P.325
Cannot dial	An error occurred, so could not dial.	—
Cannot display **Cannot download because use mail folder**	Corresponding software is running. End the software and try again.	P.325
Cannot edit message	The attached file reaches 10 Kbytes (10,000 bytes), so cannot enter the text of message.	—
Cannot execute because of other tasks	The function cannot be simultaneously launched by Multitask. End the functions not in use and try again.	P.424
Cannot filter or search mail	Filtering is done the maximum number of times, so no more filtering can be done.	—
Cannot overwrite	The same memory number of secret Phonebook entry or of Phonebook entry with "Automatic answer" exists, so cannot store. Store in different memory number.	P.96
Cannot play audio data	Not supported data, so the sound cannot be played back.	—
Cannot play audio text data	Not supported data, so the sound or ticker cannot be played back.	—
Cannot play image data **Cannot play picture data**	Not supported data, so the image cannot be played back.	—
Cannot play text data	Not supported data, so the ticker cannot be played back.	—
Cannot play video audio data	Not supported data, so the video image or sound cannot be played back.	—
Cannot play video data	Not supported data, so the video image cannot be played back.	—
Cannot play video text data	Not supported data, so the video image or ticker cannot be played back.	—
Cannot resend **Send after edit**	The address is impropriety or the text exceeds the size that can be entered, so cannot be sent. Edit the text again and send.	P.291
Cannot save	The output-prohibited image from the FOMA phone is inserted, so cannot be saved as a template.	—
Cannot save attached file	Full of images, so data other than images was stored.	—
	Full of images/moving images, so part of them could not be stored.	—
	The message whose attached file cannot be stored was received.	—
	The Phonebook is full of images/moving images, so data other than images/moving images was stored.	—
Cannot save because data size is over	The file size exceeds the maximum storable size by setting "File restriction", so could not be set.	—
	The file size exceeds the maximum storable size per file, so cannot store.	—
Cannot save blank mail	Cannot save if nothing is entered into the address, text and subject field, or no file is attached to messages.	—
Cannot save blank SMS	Cannot save if nothing is entered into the address and text field.	—
Cannot save some attached files	Full of images, so part of images could not be stored into the Phonebook.	—

Next Page

Message	Description	Reference
Cannot save template	Could not save the mail as a template.	—
Cannot set holiday and anniversary	The received holiday/anniversary and already stored data are set to the same date, so cannot store.	—
Cannot set this schedule	The received schedule event and already stored data are set to the same date and time, so cannot store.	—
Cannot set this word	Characters that cannot be stored are used, so cannot store in Own Dictionary.	—
Cannot start	An error occurred, so could not start Bar Code Reader.	—
	Could not start the i-αppli.	—
Cannot start because use mail folder	Corresponding software is running. End the software and try again.	P.325
Cannot use network transmission	"Network set" is set to "OFF". Set it to "ON" and try again.	P.327
Cannot zoom in any more	Enlarged to the maximum magnification, so cannot be enlarged any more.	—
Cannot zoom out any more	Reduced to the minimum magnification, so cannot be reduced any more.	—
Certificate is rejected (tampered)	Received an altered SSL certificate, so could not connect.	—
Chara. replay error **Send original substitutive image**	An error occurred with the Chara-den image set for the substitutive image, so a pre-installed substitutive image is sent.	—
Characters are full **Cannot input**	The number of characters that can be entered is exceeded, so cannot enter.	—
Characters are too long to enter		
Check failed	Failed to receive mail.	—
Check new message is set all OFF	No check marks are placed to the items for "Check new message". Put check marks for the items to be checked and try again.	P.269
Common phrase is not saved	No data is stored. Store data and try again.	—
Common phrase is not stored		
Connected packet **Cannot connect**	Could not connect during packet transmission. End the packet transmission and try again.	P.484, 498
Connected packet **Cannot dial**	Could not dial during packet transmission. End the packet transmission and try again.	P.484, 498
Connecting now **Cannot import**	Could not import during transmission. End the transmission and try again.	—
Connecting now **Cannot operate**	Could not operate during transmission. End the transmission and try again.	—
Connection failed	Could not connect because of network trouble. Wait a while and try again.	—
	Radio waves are weak, so cannot connect. Move to a place where radio waves are strong enough and try again.	—
	The destination address set by Host Selection is wrong, so cannot connect. Check the setting of Host Selection and try again.	P.224
	The user certificate is being operated, so cannot connect. End operating the user certificate and try again.	—
	The video-phone cannot be connected because the other party activates Caller ID Display Request Service. Set the Caller ID Notification to "ON" and redial.	P.45, 461
Connection failed (403)	Cannot connect to a site or Internet web page.	—
Connection failed (562)	Could not connect because of network trouble. Wait a while and try again.	—
Connection interrupted	Disconnected from the personal computer during data transmission.	—
	The line is busy or a transmission error occurred, so connection was suspended. Wait a while and try again.	—
Connection is not valid	The destination address set by "Host selection" is not compatible, so cannot operate. Check the setting and try again.	P.224
	The user certificate is being operated, so you cannot connect. Complete operating the user certificate and try again.	—
Connection suspended	An error occurred, so the connection was suspended.	—
Connection task cannot end by task menu	Cannot end a single menu function from Task Menu. End the transmission and try again.	—
Connection task is now on **Cannot end all**	Cannot end all menu functions from Task Menu. End the transmission and try again.	—
Content length exceeds maximum size for i motion	The data size exceeded its maximum, so could not obtain.	—
Content length exceeds replayable size for i motion		
Could not be matched with stored face image	The face did not match the stored face data, so failed to be certified.	—
Could not change	An error occurred, so the order of music could not be changed.	—
Could not find your face	The face could not be detected. Match the face to the frame and try again.	P.343. 344

＊You need to obtain a miniSD memory card separately to use the functions related to the miniSD memory card. (See page 395)

Message	Description	Reference
Could not match	Could not concatenate the scanned data. The scanned data up to now is discarded.	—
Could not scan	Failed to read.	—
Data in IC-card is full	The memory space of the IC card is not enough, so could not update.	—
Unable to download	The memory space of the IC card is not enough, so could not download.	—
Data is full	100 data items have been already stored. Delete unnecessary data items and try again.	—
	Anniversaries are stored to the maximum. Delete unnecessary ones and try again.	P.435
	Holidays are stored to the maximum. Delete unnecessary ones and try again.	P.435
	Holidays/anniversaries are stored to the maximum. Delete unnecessary ones and try again.	P.435
	The maximum number of data items is bookmarked, so cannot bookmark any more. Delete unnecessary bookmarks.	P.215
	The maximum number of free memos is stored in the FOMA phone, so could not receive. Delete unnecessary free memos and try again.	P.447
	The maximum number of i-motion movies is stored, so cannot store any more. Delete unnecessary i-motion movies.	P.371
	The maximum number of image files is stored, so cannot store any more. Delete unnecessary image files.	P.351
	The maximum number of melodies is stored in the FOMA phone, so could not receive. Delete unnecessary melodies and try again.	P.388
	The maximum number of Phonebook entries is stored in the FOMA phone, so could not receive. Delete unnecessary Phonebook entries and try again.	P.105
	The maximum number of schedule events is stored in the FOMA phone, so could not receive. Delete unnecessary schedule events and try again.	P.433, 435
	The maximum number of ToDo items is stored in the FOMA phone, so could not receive. Delete unnecessary ToDo items and try again.	P.438
	The maximum received mail messages are stored in the FOMA phone, so could not receive a new message. Delete unnecessary messages, read unread messages, or release protection, and try again.	P.274, 285, 286, 287
	The maximum sent mail messages are stored in the FOMA phone, so could not receive new message. Delete unnecessary messages, or release protection, and try again.	P.291
	The UIM is full of data. Delete unnecessary data items and try again.	P.447
	The maximum number of PDF data files is stored, so no more can be stored. Delete unnecessary PDF data files.	P.413
Data is too long **A part is deleted**	Characters for one (or plural) of address, subject, and text of message exceeded the maximum, so part of them was deleted.	—
Data is too long **Please delete message**	The text exceeds 10,000 bytes, so cannot set. Shorten the text or delete the attached file and try again.	P.245, 260
Data size is too big to save	The file size exceeds the maximum storable size by setting “File restriction”, so could not set.	—
	The file size exceeds the maximum storable size per file, so cannot store.	—
Desktop icon is full	15 desktop icons have been stored. Delete unnecessary desktop icons and try again.	P.142
Don’t accept	“Use saved data” is set to “NO”, so the information from the FOMA phone was not sent.	P.223
Download failed	Other functions are running or an error occurred, so cannot download.	—
Download linked page	The PDF data has a link but the linked end is not downloaded, so the linked page could not be displayed.	—
Downloading interrupted	An error occurred, so downloading was suspended.	—
	Other functions are running or an error occurred, so cannot download.	—
Draft mail is full	The number of saved messages exceeds 20, so cannot compose a message. Delete or send saved messages and try again.	P.275, 292
Dual network service denied	You have not subscribed to Dual Network Service, so cannot use it. Subscribe to the Service and try again.	Back page
Editing now **Cannot delete**	Being used for another function, so cannot delete. End another function and try again.	—
End whether holding call or talking call to answer	Another call comes in during multi-calling. To take the call, end the current call or the call on hold.	P.457, 458
Enter “+” in right position	“+” is wrongly positioned. Enter it to the begging of the phone number or after “✳31#” or “#31#”.	P.52
Enter correct network security code	The entered Network Security Code is wrong. Enter the correct one.	P.146
Enter page number	No page number is entered. Enter a page number and try again.	—
Enter playlist name	No playlist name is entered. Enter a playlist name and try again.	P.393
Enter voice dial name	No voice dial name is entered. Enter a voice dial name and try again.	P.110
Enter zoom size	No magnification is entered. Enter the magnification and try again.	P.415

Next Page

Message	Description	Reference
Entering PIN2 code Cannot input	Cannot operate because the PIN2 code is being entered. Try again after entering the PIN2 code.	P.146
Error	An error occurred, so could not operate.	—
Error in IC-card data	The data within the IC card is not correct, so could not operate.	—
Error in IC-card data Unable to delete software	The data within the IC card is not correct, so could not delete.	—
Error in IC-card data	The data within the IC card is not correct, so could not update.	—
Unable to download	The data within the IC card is not correct, so could not download.	—
Error in image Does not work correctly	The memory space is short or an error occurred, so does not run correctly.	—
Error Mail to End	An error occurred, so finished the mail function.	—
Exchange failed	An error occurred, so could not transmit.	—
Exchanging now Cannot operate	64K data transmission is being done, so cannot switch. End the 64K data transmission and try again.	P.484, 498
	Could not set during data transmission. End the data transmission and try again.	P.484, 498
Exit from Camera-mode	During recording of moving images, the memory of the miniSD memory card became full, so recording has ended.	—
Export one?	The memory space is full, so cannot export. Delete unnecessary files and try again.	P.351, 400
Face image is too big. Fit your face into frame	The face was out of the frame, so could not be detected. Match the face to the frame and try again.	P.343, 344
Face image is too small. Fit your face into frame	The face was too smaller than the frame, so could not be detected. Match the face to the frame and try again.	P.343, 344
Face info is incomplete. Could not be matched with stored face image	The number of stored face data is few, so could not be certified.	—
Failed	An error occurred, so could not import.	—
	The certification failed.	—
Failed to attach	Failed to trim image, so could not attach.	—
Failed to attach to mail	Could not attach the shot image to i-mode mail.	—
Failed to copy	An error occurred, so could not copy.	—
Failed to create folder	An error occurred, so could not create folders.	—
Failed to create playlist	An error occurred, so could not create the playlist.	—
Failed to delete	An error occurred, so could not release the music files.	—
Failed to dial	An error occurred, so could not dial.	—
Failed to edit	An error occurred, so could not edit.	—
Failed to edit playlist name	An error occurred, so could not edit the playlist name.	—
Failed to export	An error occurred, so could not export.	—
Failed to export all	An error occurred, so could not export all data items.	—
Failed to export one	An error occurred, so could not export a single data item.	—
Failed to import all	An error occurred, so could not import all data items.	—
Failed to import one	An error occurred, so could not import a single data item.	—
Failed to insert	Failed to insert an image into the text of i-mode mail.	—
Failed to move	An error occurred, so could not move.	—
Failed to play	An error occurred, so could not play back.	—
Failed to read file Quitting	An error occurred when playing back moving images.	—
	The miniSD memory card was removed while reading the information on it. Insert the miniSD memory card and try again.	P.396
Failed to receive	Failed to obtain mail.	—
Failed to remove	An error occurred, so could not delete.	—
Failed to reset	An error occurred, so failed to reset the face data.	—
Failed to save	An error occurred, so could not save.	—
	Could not save the shot image.	—
Failed to scan	An error occurred, so could not scan.	—
Failed to set	An error occurred, so could not set.	—
Failed to set as Stand-by display	An error occurred, so could not paste to the desktop.	—
Failed to set stand-by display		
Failed to store	An error occurred, so could not store the bookmark.	—
File access failed End viewer	An error occurred, so could not download/save the PDF data.	—
Fit the center of your face to "+"	The face is positioned out of place. Match the face to the frame and try again.	P.343. 344
Folder using same software exists Unable to download	The same mail-linked i-αppli has already been downloaded.	—

＊You need to obtain a miniSD memory card separately to use the functions related to the miniSD memory card. (See page 395)

Message	Description	Reference
Format error Insert miniSD formatted	The format of miniSD memory card is incompatible with the FOMA P901iS. Use the FOMA P901iS to format it.	P.403
Format miniSD for your phone		
Forwarding number is not set	The forwarding destination phone number is not specified. Store the destination phone number and try again.	P.459
Function cannot operate any more	The maximum number of functions is already running using Multitask. End the function not in use and try again.	P.424
iαppli function active Cannot operate	i-αppli is running, so cannot start up the SD-Audio function. Try again after you finish operating i-αppli.	P.325
iαppli stand-by display terminated due to security error	i-αppli DX has forcibly been ended.	—
“iαppli To” function is not set	A check mark is not put for “i-αppli To”, so cannot launch i-αppli. Insert the check mark and try again.	P.327
IC-card function inactive Unable to delete	IC card is locked, so could not delete. Release IC Card Lock and try again.	P.342
IC-card function inactive Unable to download	IC card is locked, so could not update/download. Release IC card lock and try again.	P.342
Image in message will be deleted	The output-prohibited image from the FOMA phone is attached to the mail text, so deleted.	—
i-mode mail service is busy Please try again later (553)	The line is very busy. Wait a while and try again.	—
i-mode mail service is busy Please try again later (555)	The line facility has trouble or line is very busy. Wait a while and try again.	—
Import same data not completed	The imported schedule event and already stored data were set to the same date and time, so could not be stored.	—
Inbox is full Cannot operate	The received messages in the FOMA phone are stored to the maximum, so could not start. Delete unnecessary messages, read unread messages, or release protection and try again.	P.274, 285, 286, 287
Input error (205)	The entered contents are wrong. Check the contents and try again.	—
Insert miniSD	The miniSD memory card is not inserted correctly. Insert it correctly and try again.	P.396
Insert UIM	The UIM is not inserted. Insert it and try again.	P.36
Invalid address	The address is incorrect. Enter the correct address and send.	P.245, 307, 312
Invalid attached file cannot resend	The output-prohibited file from the FOMA phone is attached to the mail, so it could not be re-sent.	—
Invalid Cannot send	The address is illegal or the text size exceeds the maximum, so cannot be re-sent.	—
Invalid code	The entered USSD is incorrect. Enter the correct one.	P.465
Invalid content. Change motion type for replay	The “ motion type” setting is set to “Normal type”. Set it to “Norm・streaming type” and try again.	P.338
Invalid data	The data contains illegal parts.	—
Invalid file (493)	An obtained file is damaged, so it cannot be operated.	—
Invalid func in this UIM	The functions cannot be operated from the inserted UIM.	—
Invalid UIM auto start not possible	Cannot start i-αppli software because of the UIM restrictions. Insert the UIM which had been inserted when i-αppli software was downloaded and try again.	P.37
Invalid UIM requested service not available	Cannot operate because of the UIM restrictions. Insert the UIM which had been inserted when data or file was obtained and try again.	P.37
Invalid UIM requested software can't start	Cannot start i-αppli software because of the UIM restrictions. Insert the UIM which had been inserted when data or file was obtained and try again.	P.37
Invalid URL	“http://” or “https://” for URL is not entered. Enter those correctly and try again.	P.208
	The URL is incorrect, so cannot display the linked page.	—
Max cost icon is not displayed	The Max Cost icon is not displayed, so cannot be deleted.	—
Memory full	The memory space is full, so cannot operate.	—
	The memory space is not enough, so cannot set. Delete unnecessary files and try again.	P.351, 371, 388, 413
	The miniSD memory card is full.	—
	There is no unused space, so cannot import. Delete unnecessary files and try again.	P.351, 371
Memory full Unable to change title	The memory space is not enough, so cannot edit the title. Delete unnecessary files and try again.	P.351, 371, 388, 413
Memory full Unable to create	The memory space is not enough, so cannot create folders. Delete unnecessary files and try again.	P.351, 371, 388

Message	Description	Reference
Memory full Unable to move	The memory space is not enough, so cannot move the file. Delete unnecessary files and try again.	P.351, 371, 388
Memory full Unable to save	The memory space is not enough, so cannot save data. Delete unnecessary files and try again.	P.413
Memory function active Cannot operate	The miniSD memory card is in use, so cannot set.	—
Memory is full Cannot activate	Messages in the FOMA phone are stored to the maximum, so could not start. Delete unnecessary messages, read unread messages, or release protection and try again.	P.274, 285, 286, 287
Memory is full Cannot receive	Messages in the FOMA phone are stored to the maximum. Delete unnecessary messages, read unread messages, or release protection and try again.	P.274, 285, 286, 287
Memory is full Cannot receive any more	Received messages in the FOMA phone are stored to the maximum. Delete unnecessary messages, read unread mail messages, or release protection and try again.	P.274, 285, 286, 287
	Messages in the FOMA phone and in the UIM are stored to the maximum. Delete unnecessary messages, read unread mail messages, or release protection, and execute Check New Message.	P.274, 285, 286, 287
Memory is full Cannot receive no more	Received messages in the FOMA phone are stored to the maximum. Delete unnecessary messages, read unread mail messages, or release protection and try again.	P.274, 285, 286, 287
	Messages in the FOMA phone and in the UIM are stored to the maximum. Delete unnecessary messages, read unread mail messages, or release protection, and execute Check New Message.	P.274, 285, 286, 287
Memory is full Receiving failed	Messages in the FOMA phone are stored to the maximum. Delete unnecessary messages, read unread messages, or release protection and try again.	P.274, 285, 286, 287
Memory shortage	The memory space is not enough, so processing is suspended.	—
Memory shortage Failed to create font effect		
Memory shortage Return to i-mode menu		
Message too long to add header	The mail size exceeds 10,000 bytes by pasting a header, so cannot paste. Make the text of the message short or delete attached data and try again.	P.245, 260
Message too long to add header & signature	The mail size exceeds 10,000 bytes by pasting a header/signature, so cannot paste. Make the text of the message short or delete attached data and try again.	P.245, 260
Message too long to add signature	The mail size exceeds 10,000 bytes by pasting a signature, so cannot paste. Make the text of the message short or delete attached data and try again.	P.245, 260
Messages except protected are deleted	All messages except protected ones are deleted.	—
miniSD is ejected	The miniSD memory card is pulled out while it is being operated. Insert the miniSD memory card and try again.	P.396
miniSD is locked	Cannot write on the miniSD memory card because it is write-protected. Use external devices to unlock the write-protected and try again.	—
Monitoring Cannot set	Cannot set because “Remote lock” is activated. Switch the setting to “OFF” and try again.	P.150
Necessary data is incomplete Cannot operate	The PDF data does not contain the information necessary for the function, so could not execute the function.	—
No action list	Chara-den does not contain the Action List.	—
No address	There is no corresponding Phonebook entry.	—
No bookmarks	No bookmarks are set.	—
No Chara-den	No Chara-den images are stored.	—
No chara-den file Send original substitutive image	The Chara-den image set for a substitutive image is not found in the FOMA phone, so a pre-installed substitutive image is sent.	—
No content is available (204)	The site or Internet web page contains no displayed data, so cannot connect.	—
No cushy marks	No cushy marks are stored.	—
No data	No data is stored.	—
	No saved data is found.	—
	There is no corresponding data.	—
	The page set with the bookmark is not downloaded, so the page could not be displayed.	—
No data in phonebook	No data is stored in the Phonebook of the FOMA phone, so a voice dial entry cannot be stored.	—
No data in phonebook Cannot operate	The phone number and mail address of the other party are not stored. Store them and try again.	P.95, 98

＊You need to obtain a miniSD memory card separately to use the functions related to the miniSD memory card. (See page 395)

Message	Description	Reference
No data to set	No settable image is stored. Store images and try again.	—
	No settable data is stored. Store data and try again.	—
No documents	No PDF data file is stored.	—
No image	No frames to fit the size are found.	—
	No settable image is stored. Store images and try again.	—
No i motion	No i motion movies are stored.	—
No marks	No mark is set.	—
No melody	No melody is stored.	—
No messages	A voice memo or record messages are not recorded. After recording a voice memo or after record messages are recorded, try again.	P.69, 442
No messages **Cannot delete**	There is no sent mail, so could not delete.	—
	There is no received mail in the Inbox, so cannot delete.	—
No music	No music data is found inside the miniSD memory card. Save music data and try again.	—
No music to reply	No music data playable on the FOMA phone is found inside the miniSD memory card.	—
No page specified	The entered page was not found, so could not be displayed.	—
No pictures	No image is stored.	—
	No settable image is stored. Store images and try again.	—
No protected message	There is no protected mail.	—
	There is no protected message (R/F).	—
No read messages **Cannot delete**	There is no read mail, so cannot delete.	—
No received calls	There are no received call records.	—
No requested **Chara-den**	The FOMA phone has no Chara-den image to start.	—
No requested documents	The FOMA phone has no PDF data files to display.	—
No requested file (492)	There is no selected file in the FOMA phone.	—
No requested group	There is no selected group in the FOMA phone.	—
No requested image	There is no image to display in the FOMA phone.	—
No requested i motion	There is no i-motion movie to play back in the FOMA phone.	—
No requested melody	There is no melody to play back in the FOMA phone.	—
No requested software	There is no i-αppli to be started via a site, mail, or infrared rays in the FOMA phone.	—
No response	Infrared exchange does not work correctly for communicating with the other end. Aim the infrared port at that of the communicating end and try again.	P.406
No response (408)	No response from the site or the Internet web page, so could not connect. Try again.	—
No SD-PIM	The miniSD memory card does not contain Phonebook entries or schedule events.	—
No set mail address	There is no set mail address.	—
No set melody	Displayed when you try to play back melodies with the playlist unprogrammed. Program the melodies and then play them back.	P.386
No set phone No.	There is no set phone number.	—
No SMS report **Cannot delete**	There are no SMS reports, so could not delete.	—
No template	There are no templates.	—
No user-defined bookmarks	No user-defined bookmarks are set.	—
No voice dials	No voice dial entry is stored, so could not start up.	—
Not allowed because not support file exists	Incompatible data is contained, so cannot delete.	—
Not complete **This motion is not valid**	The i-motion movie is not obtained to the last, so cannot be saved.	—
Not enough memory **Cannot save**	The memory space in the miniSD memory card is not enough, so cannot save it. Delete unnecessary files and try again.	P.351, 371 413
Not notify phone No. **Cannot operate**	Could not start because the Caller ID was not notified.	—
Not registered	An error occurred, so could not store.	—
Not saved	Data is not stored. Store data and try again.	—
Not set	There is no set data.	—
Not supported code **Cannot scan**	Incompatible code, so cannot read.	—
Not supported code **Could not scan**		

Message	Description	Reference
Not supported contents exist	Data that the FOMA phone does not support is contained.	—
Not supported data exists	Incompatible data is contained.	—
Number of mail folders is full Unable to download	The maximum number of folders has been created, so cannot download mail-linked i-αppli. Delete unnecessary folders and try again.	P.283
Operate failed	An error occurred, so could not set.	—
Operation failed	An error occurred, so could not operate.	—
Original animation is not set	No data is stored. Store data and try again.	—
Other function active Cannot operate	The function is not available simultaneously in Multitask. End the functions not in use and try again.	P.424
Other function active on IC-card Unable to delete	The IC card function is running, so cannot delete. Finish operating IC card function and try again.	—
Other function active on IC-card Unable to download	The IC card function is running, so cannot update. Finish operating IC card function and try again.	—
	The IC card function is running, so cannot download. Finish operating IC card function and try again.	—
Other function is running Unable to receiving	Another function is running, so cannot obtain. Finish the function and try again.	P.424
Out of range	The number of shots is out of settable range.	P.177
Out of service area	Radio waves are not received. Move to where the radio waves are strong enough and try again.	—
Page is not found (404)	The site or Internet web page does not exist, or wrong URL. Check the URL and try again.	P.208
Pattern definitions are up-to-date	The latest pattern data, so no update is required.	—
Phonebook is full	700 Phonebook entries have been stored in the Phonebook. Delete unnecessary Phonebook entries and try again.	P.105
	700 phone numbers or mail addresses have been stored in the Phonebook. Delete unnecessary phone numbers or mail addresses and try again.	P.105
	The UIM Phonebook entries are stored to the maximum. Delete unnecessary Phonebook entries and try again.	P.105, 447
PIN1 code blocked	Three times erroneous entry of the PIN1 code blocks the code. Enter the PUK (PIN unblock code).	P.149
PIN1 code blocked Enter PUK code	Three times erroneous entry of the PIN1 code blocks the code. Enter the PUK (PIN unblock code).	P.149
PIN1 code is 4 to 8 digits	The entered PIN1 code is wrong. Enter the correct one.	P.146
PIN2 code is 4 to 8 digits	The entered PIN2 code is wrong. Enter the correct one.	P.146
Please activate "To type" receiver	No address is in the "To" field. Fill the "To" field and try again.	P.245
Please input address	The address is not entered. Enter an address and try again.	P.245, 307, 312
Please set time to obtain data	The clock is not set, so data cannot be obtained. Set the date and time and try again.	P.45
Please wait	The line facility has trouble or the line is very busy. Wait a while and try again. 110, 119, and 118 can be called. However, calls might not be connected by the situation.	—
Protected Cannot delete	Protected message (R/F) exists, so cannot delete. Release protection and try again.	P.229
Protected is full	The maximum number of data is protected, so cannot protect any more. Release the protection for other data and try again.	P.215, 229, 285, 286
Protected mail in folder Cannot delete	Protected messages exist within the folder, so cannot delete the folder. Release protection and try again.	P.285, 286
	Protected messages exist within the folder for i-αppli mail, so cannot delete the folder. Release protection and try again.	P.285, 286
PUK code blocked	Ten times erroneous entry of the PUK (PIN unblock code) blocks the code. Contact a DoCoMo shop counter.	Back page
Read error	An error occurred while reading information in the miniSD memory card.	—
	The i-motion movie is illegal, so cannot play back.	—
Reading miniSD information	The miniSD memory card is reading information, so cannot operate it. After insertion, wait a while and then operate.	—
Reading UIM Cannot operate	Reading the UIM, so cannot operate. Wait a while and try again.	—
Receive option is activate to ON Cannot activate	Receive Option Setting is set to "ON", so cannot start. Switch to "OFF" and try again.	P.268
Receiver cannot save data	The receiving end blocks data.	—
Receiver's data is full	The receiving end can receive no more data.	—

＊You need to obtain a miniSD memory card separately to use the functions related to the miniSD memory card. (See page 395)

Message	Description	Reference
Receiving data exceeds maximum size for i motion	Data size exceeds the maximum, so could not obtain.	—
Receiving data exceeds replayable size for i motion		
Receiving failed	Failed to obtain mail.	—
	The destination address set by Host Selection is wrong, so cannot connect. Check the setting and try again.	P.224
Receiving failed Messages are left in server	Received messages in the FOMA phone are stored to the maximum, so could not receive some of messages. Delete unnecessary messages, read unread messages, or release protection, and try again.	P.274, 285, 286, 287
	The specified time for receiving SMS messages has passed, so SMS messages could not be received.	—
Receiving large size data Cannot operate	Cannot operate because a JPEG image file in excess of 10,000 bytes is being received.	—
Record error	An error occurred when recording, so cannot record.	—
Recording failed	An error occurred, so fail to shoot.	—
	An error occurred, so could not shoot.	—
Recording stopped because of error	An error occurred when recording, so could not record.	—
Registration is in progress (554)	Cannot operate because the user is being registered. Wait a while and try again.	—
Register the forwarding number	The forwarding destination phone number is not specified. Store the destination phone number and try again.	P.459
Remote accessible services denied	Not available because you did not sign up for remote-access services such as Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service. Subscribe to the service and operate.	Back page
Replace with a new one or check the disk	The miniSD memory card formatting is abnormal. Execute Check miniSD.	P.404
Replay error Quitting	An error occurred, so the playback is finished.	—
Replay period has expired	Playable period is expired, so cannot play back.	—
Replay period has expired Cannot play	Playable period is expired, so cannot play back an i-motion movie.	—
Replay period has not yet started	Playable date has not come yet, so cannot play back an i-motion movie.	—
Reply with ref active Cannot use template	Reply with Reference is active, so cannot use templates.	—
Requested software unavailable	Cannot start the i-αppli in the FOMA phone via a site, mail, or infrared rays.	—
	Could not start the i-αppli in the FOMA phone via a site, mail, or infrared rays.	—
Ring start time 01~99 sec	Set the ringing time for “Ring start time” to 1 through 99 seconds.	P.159
Root certificate is not valid	SSL certificate of that server is set to “Invalid”. Set to “Valid” and try again.	P.231
Run software and delete data in IC-card Then delete software	Data is left inside the IC card, so cannot deleted the Mobile Wallet compatible i-αppli. Launch the Mobile Wallet compatible i-αppli, delete the stored data, and try again.	—
Same member already saved Cannot register	The member with the same mail address has already been stored.	—
Scanned data may not be complete	The scanned data is illegal.	—
SD-Audio function active Cannot operate	Cannot operate because the SD-Audio function is running. End the SD-Audio function and try again.	—
Secret data	You have not switched to Secret Mode or Secret Only Mode, so cannot access. Switch to Secret Mode or Secret Only Mode and try again.	P.155
Security code is 4 to 8 digits	The entered Terminal Security Code is wrong. Enter the correct one.	P.146
Select on for Call ID Notification	The phone number is not notified. Notify the caller ID and try again.	P.45, 461
Server is busy	The line facility has trouble or the line is very busy. Wait a while and try again.	—
	The line is busy. Wait a while and try again.	—
Server is full (551)	The receiving end can receive no more messages.	—
Service is not registered	You have not signed up for i-mode. You need to subscribe to i-mode. If you start using i-mode midway, turn the FOMA phone off and turn it on.	P.43 Back page
Service unavailable	An error occurred, so could not operate.	—
	The function cannot be operated with the inserted UIM.	—
Set light time 02~20 min	Set a light time for Display Light from 2 to 20 minutes.	P.132
Set monitoring (min) 01~10 min	Set a monitoring time for Remote Lock to 1 through 10 minutes.	P.150
Set recv.calls 03~10 times	Set the number of calls for Remote Lock to 3 through 10.	P.150
Set ringing time 000~120 sec	Set a ringing time for Record Message, Voice Mail, and Call Forwarding to 0 through 120 seconds.	P.69, 455, 459

Next Page

Message	Description	Reference
Set ringing time 003~120 sec	Set a response time for Remote Observation to 3 through 120 seconds.	P.89
Set the other ID.	“Other ID” is not stored, so could not operate. Store “Other ID” and try again.	P.88
Set time	The clock is not set, so cannot operate. Set the date and time by “Set time” and try again.	P.45
Setting all lock	All Lock is set. Release All Lock and try again.	P.150
Setting IC card lock	IC Card Lock is set. Release IC Card Lock and try again.	P.342
Setting manner mode Cannot play	Manner Mode is set, so cannot play back. Release Manner Mode and try again.	P.122
Setting miniSD mode Cannot operate	USB Mode Setting is set to “miniSD mode”. Switch to “Communication mode” and try again.	P.405
Setting PIM lock Send original substitutive image	During PIM Lock, a “Pre-installed” substitutive image is sent.	—
Setting receive option. Cannot start chat mail	Receive Option Setting is set to “ON”, so cannot start Chat Mail. Switch the setting to “OFF” and try again.	P.268
Setting USB exchanging mode	The miniSD memory card is in use, so cannot operate. Finish using the card and try again.	—
Situation is similar Shoot in another situation and store	The shooting environment is similar to the one when stored last time, so could not store new one. Change the place and try again.	P.344
Size of data is not supported	Data size exceeded the maximum, so could not download normally.	—
Size of page is not supported	The size of site or Internet web page is large, so obtaining is suspended, and only obtained portion is displayed.	—
Size of this page is not supported		
SMS center is not set Cannot send	The SMS Center is not specified by SMS Center Selection. Specify the SMS Center and try again.	P.317
SMS in UIM filled	SMS messages in the UIM are stored to the maximum. Delete unnecessary SMS messages and try again.	P.286, 287, 447
Software downloading now Cannot start	Could not start during downloading. After downloading, try again.	—
Software failed	Failed to start i-αppli DX.	—
Software for this folder deleted Refer to Open folder	Corresponding mail-linked i-αppli has been deleted.	—
Software for this folder exists Cannot delete	Corresponding mail-linked i-αppli is contained, so cannot delete.	—
Software is stopped because of error	An error occurred while starting or running i-αppli.	—
Software terminated due to security error	i-αppli DX has forcibly been ended.	—
Software update active Cannot operate	The function is not available during updating the software. After the software update is completed, try again.	—
Software upgraded	The target software is not updated, so cannot start.	—
Some attached file will be deleted	Cannot forward the output-prohibited files from the FOMA phone.	—
Some characters will be deleted	The number of readable characters was exceeded, so the excess characters are discarded.	—
Some data cannot be read	Unreadable data is found in the miniSD memory card.	—
Some data could not be copied	The selected files contained ones that could not be copied, so could not copy some data	—
Some data could not be moved	The selected files contained ones that could not be moved, so could not move some data.	—
Some data could not be saved	The selected files contained ones that could not be imported/exported, so could not save some data.	—
Some images cannot save	An error occurred, so some images cannot be saved.	—
Some images in message will be deleted	Cannot forward the output-prohibited files from the FOMA phone.	—
Some mail not sent	Could not send messages to some members of simultaneous mail.	—
	Some addresses are incorrect. Enter the addresses correctly and send.	P.291
Sort is full cannot activate	The maximum number of settings is set. Release unnecessary settings and try again.	P.297
Sort is full cannot set		
Specified max cost was exceeded	Noticed because the limit set by Notice Call Cost has been exceeded.	P.445
Specified page number is not valid	The entered page number is not valid. Enter the correct page number and try again.	—
Specified zoom size is not valid	Set the magnification to 2 through 1000%.	P.415
Specify max cost within ¥ 10-100.000	Set the limit of Notice Call Cost to ¥ 10 through ¥ 100000.	P.444
SSL session cannot be established	Either altered SSL certificate was received or SSL error occurred, so could not connect.	—

＊You need to obtain a miniSD memory card separately to use the functions related to the miniSD memory card. (See page 395)

Message	Description	Reference
SSL session failed	A certificate error occurred at the server, so cannot connect.	—
Switching failed -Other phone busy	The mova is connecting, so cannot switch. End the connection and try again.	—
Syntax error	Received data has an error, so it cannot be displayed. The received data is discarded.	—
Syntax error (XXX)	Received data has an error, so cannot be displayed. The received data is discarded. Three-digit numerals are inserted into (xxx).	—
Talking now Cannot dial	Could not dial during a call. End the call and try again.	P.48, 60, 75, 79
Talking now Cannot operate	Could not operate during a call. End the call and try again.	P.48, 60, 75, 79
	Could not start during a call. End the call and try again.	P.48, 60, 75, 79
Text reader Cannot operate	An error occurred, so could not start Text Reader.	—
The data is not supported Unable to display	The PDF data does not support the FOMA phone or contains not-displayable data, so could not be displayed.	—
The data is not supported Unable to download	The data is not compatible with the FOMA phone, so could not be downloaded.	—
The data may not be replayed	The i-motion movie is illegal, so it might not be played back.	—
The document is unable capture screen	This PDF data file cannot be copied, so the image could not be cut out.	—
The link with attached file is disconnected	When a JPEG image file in excess of 10,000 bytes in the miniSD memory card was attached to i-mode mail, and sent or saved, the link information about the file was released.	—
There is invalid data	Incompatible data is found, so cannot be displayed/played back.	—
This character is not valid Cannot store	Characters that cannot be stored are used, so cannot store.	—
This data can no longer be replayed	The number of playbacks is expired, so cannot play back.	—
This data cannot be saved	The data obtained from site is illegal, so cannot save.	—
This data finish to be played	The i-motion movie has not been obtained to the last.	—
This data is not supported by this phone	Incompatible i-motion movies, so cannot obtain.	—
	Incompatible i-motion movies, so cannot play back.	—
This data is not valid	You are trying to paste characters that cannot be used. Check the characters to paste and try again.	P.526
This data is over editable size Trim away less than 10000 bytes	The mail text exceeds 10000 bytes. Shorten the text or delete the attached file and try again.	P.245, 260
This dictionary is not valid	The downloaded dictionary is illegal, so cannot save.	—
This file is not attachable Cannot resend	The output-prohibited file from the FOMA phone is attached to the mail, so could not be re-sent.	—
This file is not valid	The file is incompatible, so cannot be displayed.	—
This folder is used for editing mail Cannot delete	The data file in this folder is attached to the mail being edited, so cannot be deleted.	—
This image is not available for frame stamp	The image cannot be used for frames or marks.	—
This image is not valid	The image could not be displayed normally, so cannot save. Even if normally displayed, may not be saved depending on the file format.	—
	The image data is illegal, so cannot display.	—
	The image cannot be attached to i-mode mail.	P.259
This i motion is not valid	The i-motion movie is illegal, so cannot play back.	—
	The i-motion movie is illegal, so cannot save.	—
This mail is broken Cannot resend	The size of the mail text is too large or the attachment information about the text is damaged, so could not be re-sent.	—
This melody is not valid	An error occurred, so could not play back the melody.	—
	The melody is illegal, so cannot play back.	—
This picture cannot be saved	The image data is illegal, so cannot save.	—
This software contains an error	The software contains illegal data, so cannot be downloaded or upgraded.	—
This software contains an error Unable to download		
This software is not supported by this phone	The software to be downloaded or upgraded does not support the FOMA phone.	—
This software is presently out of use	Cannot launch the software because the effective period is expired or the server has put it in unavailable state.	—
This software contains an error Upgrade canceled	The software contains illegal data, so upgrading was suspended.	—

Message	Description	Reference
This UIM cannot be recognized	An error occurred in the UIM or the PUK (PIN unblock code) is blocked. Contact a DoCoMo shop counter.	Back page
	Check to see if the correct UIM is inserted.	P.36
This UIM cannot read	An error occurred, so could not read the information in the UIM.	—
Time out	Could not connect within the time specified by Set Connection Timeout. Change the setting or try again.	P.224
Too many files	The maximum number of files is saved, so cannot import any more. Delete unnecessary files and try again.	P.351, 371, 413
	The maximum number of files is saved, so cannot save any more. Delete unnecessary files and try again.	P.351, 371, 388, 413
	The maximum number of files is saved, so cannot export any more. Delete unnecessary files and try again.	P.400
Too many files Unable to move	The maximum number of files is saved, so cannot move any more. Delete unnecessary files and try again.	P.351, 371, 388
Too much data was entered	Too many entered characters to send. Decrease the number of characters and send again.	P.208
Transmission failed (552)	Could not send the message correctly.	—
Transmission failed (XXX)		
Transmission failed		
Unable to add bookmark	An error occurred, so could not bookmark.	—
Unable to add to phonebook	Scanned data is illegal, so cannot store.	—
Unable to compose message	An error occurred, so could not compose a message.	—
	Could not attach i-motion movie to i-mode mail.	—
Unable to copy icon and contents	Cannot copy images or melodies.	—
Unable to delete	An error occurred, so could not delete a single data item from the miniSD memory card.	—
Unable to delete all	An error occurred, so could not delete all data items.	—
Unable to delete software	The i-αppli that cannot be deleted was contained in the selected ones, so could not be deleted.	—
Unable to delete this software	This i-αppli software cannot be deleted.	—
Unable to display because of Memory shortage	The memory space is not enough, so processing is suspended.	—
Unable to display version info	An error occurred, so the version could not be displayed.	—
Unable to download	Other functions are running or an error occurred, so cannot download.	—
	The data file remains within the IC card, so could not download new one.	—
Unable to download Data exceeds maximum size	You tried to download the PDF data exceeding the maximum size, so could not download.	—
Unable to download Data exceeds maximum size (452)	The FOMA phone was to receive data exceeding the maximum size, so could not receive.	—
Unable to edit file name	Cannot change to the file name starting with a period or containing prohibited characters except half-pitch alphanumeric. Enter the correct file name and try again.	P.350
Unable to exchange	An error occurred, so could not send infrared data.	—
Unable to obtain data due to replay restriction data error	Playable restrictions data for an i-motion movie has an error, so cannot obtain.	—
Unable to read	An error occurred while reading information from the miniSD memory card.	—
Unable to receive	The i-motion movie is illegal, so cannot obtain.	—
Unable to receive all Ir data	An error occurred, so could not receive all Ir data.	—
Unable to retrieve the requested URL (504)	No response from the server, so cannot connect.	—
Unable to scan Please wait	Scanning was under way with another function, so scanning could not be performed. Try again after scanning with the function is finished.	—
Unable to select any more	The number of files that can be selected by multiple choices exceeds the maximum.	—
Unable to send all Ir data	All the selected files were output-prohibited from the FOMA phone, so could not send them.	—
Unable to set	An error occurred, so could not set.	—
Unable to set display	Incompatible file size or file format, so cannot paste.	—
Unable to set for storage	There are no unoccupied memory numbers within the folder, so cannot set.	—
Unable to support this card	The inserted memory card cannot be used on the FOMA P901iS. Use the miniSD memory card.	P.395
Unable to support this miniSD	The inserted miniSD memory card cannot be used on the FOMA P901iS. Use the FOMA P901iS compatible miniSD memory card.	P.395
Unable to update pattern definitions	An error occurred, so could not update.	—

＊You need to obtain a miniSD memory card separately to use the functions related to the miniSD memory card. (See page 395)

Message	Description	Reference
Unable to upgrade	An error occurred, so could not upgrade.	—
Unable to view file **Access to URL is limited (491)**	The number of times you can access exceeds the maximum, so could not be displayed.	—
Unable to write	Cannot write the miniSD memory card because it is write-protected. Use external devices to unlock the write-protected and try again.	—
Unavailable characters exist	The voice dial entry contains the characters that cannot be stored, so cannot be stored.	—
Update pattern definitions	An error occurred, so cannot use the scan function. Update the pattern data and try again.	P.574
Upgrade interrupted	An error occurred, so upgrading was suspended.	—
URL is too long	The URL of the site was too long to operate.	—
URL is too long to add	The number of characters for the URL of site exceeds 256, so cannot paste.	—
URL is too long to register	The number of characters for the URL of site exceeds 256, so cannot register.	—
Use 256Mbytes or less miniSD	The miniSD memory card in excess of 256Mbytes cannot be used. Use less than 256Mbytes of the miniSD memory card.	—
Using miniSD **Cannot operate**	The miniSD memory card is in use, so you cannot operate. Try again after you finish operating the miniSD memory card.	—
	The miniSD memory card is in use, so you cannot set. Try again after you finish operating the miniSD memory card.	—
Voice mail denied	You have not subscribed to Voice Mail Service, so cannot use it. Subscribe to the Service and try again.	Back page
Voice mail or call forwarding denied	You have not subscribed to Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service, so cannot use it. Subscribe to the Service and try again.	Back page
Wait for a while to retry	Currently, “My document” is placed inactive. Wait a while and then try again.	—
Wrong new PIN1 code **Enter again**	The entered PIN1 code is wrong. Enter the correct one.	P.146
Wrong new PIN2 code **Enter again**	The entered PIN2 code is wrong. Enter the correct one.	P.146
Wrong password	The entered Password is wrong. Enter the correct one.	—
Wrong PIN1 code	The entered PIN1 code is wrong. Enter the correct one.	P.146
Wrong PIN2 code	The entered PIN2 code is wrong. Enter the correct one.	P.146
Wrong PUK code	The entered PUK (PIN unblock code) is wrong. Enter the correct one.	P.149
Wrong security code	The entered Terminal Security Code is wrong. Enter the correct one.	P.146
Wrong security code **Quit**		
64K connected **Cannot connect**	Cannot dial during 64K data transmission. End the 64K data transmission and try again.	P.484, 498
	Cannot operate during 64K data transmission. End the 64K data transmission and try again.	P.484, 498
64K connected **Cannot operate**	Could not operate during data transmission. End the data transmission and try again.	P.484, 498
	Cannot start during 64K data transmission. End the 64K data transmission and try again.	P.484, 498
64K connected **Cannot start**	Cannot start during 64K data transmission. End the 64K data transmission and try again.	P.484, 498

●“(numerals)” in error messages are the code sent from the i-mode Center for discriminating the error.

Warranty and Maintenance Services

Warranty

●Make sure that you have received a warranty card provided at purchase. After checking the contents of the warranty card as well as "Shop name and date of purchase", keep the warranty card in a safe place. If you notice that necessary items of the warranty card are not filled in, immediately contact the shop from where you purchased the FOMA phone. The term of the warranty is one year from the date of purchase.

●All or part of this product including the accessories may be modified for improvement without notice.

●Data stored in the FOMA phone such as Phonebook entries may be modified or lost owing to malfunction, repairs, or other mishandling of the FOMA phone. You are advised to take a note of the Phonebook entries for just in case. If you have a personal computer (Microsoft® Windows® 98, Windows® 98SE, Windows® Me, Windows® 2000 Professional, or Windows® XP Professional/Home Edition), you can transfer and save the data stored in the Phonebook to your computer using the dedicated data link software (see page 551). Also, when the FOMA phone is under repairs, the files you downloaded using i-mode and i-αppli cannot be transferred to the new FOMA phone except some files, based on the Copyright Law.

Maintenance Services

◎When there is a problem with the FOMA phone

Before asking repairs, check "Troubleshooting" in this manual.

If the problem remains unsolved, contact "Repairs" listed on the back page of this manual for malfunction.

＊For details, check "全国サービスステーション一覧 (Service Station List)" provided with the FOMA phone.

＊When repairs are necessitated as a result of consultation:

Bring your FOMA phone to the repair counter specified by DoCoMo. Note that your phone is accepted for repair during the repair counter's business hours. Also, make sure that you will bring the warranty card with you to the counter.

◎In warranty period

- Your FOMA phone is repaired charge free in accordance with the terms of warranty.
- Make sure that you bring the warranty card to the counter for the repair. If you do not show the storage card, or when troubles or damages are regarded to be caused by your mishandling, the repair cost is charged even within the warranty period.
- The cost for troubles caused by the use of devices and consumables other than those specified by DoCoMo is charged even within the warranty period.

◎Repairs may not be performed in the following cases:

When wet-detecting sticker is colored; when corrosion due to soaking, dew condensation, or perspiration was found by the test; when the internal parts are damaged or deformed, repair may not be feasible. Even if repair is feasible, repair due to the reasons above is not covered by the warranty, so the repair cost is charged.

◎After the warranty period

We will repair your phone on request (charges will apply).

◎Spare parts availability period

The minimum storage period of the performance parts (parts required for maintaining performance) for repairing the FOMA phone is six years after production comes to an end. The FOMA phone can be repaired during this period. Even after the storage period, the FOMA phone may be repaired depending on the troubled portions. Contact "Repairs" listed on the back page of this manual.

◎Other points to note

●Make sure not to modify the FOMA phone or its accessories.
- Catching fire, giving injury, or causing damages may result.
- To avoid radio wave interference or Network troubles, a technological standard for the FOMA phone and the UIM is specified by the law; you cannot use the FOMA phone and the UIM that do not satisfy the technological standard.
- If you make modifications (parts replacement, modification, paints), we can repair the FOMA phone only when you restore the modified portions to their previous status before the modifications (to the DoCoMo genuine product). We may refuse repairing depending on the modifications.
- Repairs of troubles or damages resulting from the modifications are charged even within the warranty period.

●Do not peel the name plate off the FOMA phone. The name plate is a certificate for ensuring the technological standard. If someone intentionally peel off the name plate or replace it, the contents described in the name plate cannot be checked, as we cannot verify the conformity of the product to the technical standard. Note that we may refuse repair for some malfunctions in this case.

●The function settings such as ON/OFF might be reset depending on troubles or repairs, or the way you handle the FOMA phone. Set the settings again.

●The earpiece or speaker of the FOMA phone uses the parts generating magnetic field. Note that if you put a card such as cash card liable to be influenced by magnetic field close to them, the card might be adversely affected.

●If the FOMA phone gets wet or humid, immediately turn the power off and remove the battery pack; then visit the repair counter. The phone may not be repaired depending on its condition.

◎Memory dial (Phonebook function) and downloaded information

- It is recommended to take a note about the information you have stored in the FOMA phone. We are not responsible for any change in or loss of information.
- When replacing or repairing your mobile phone, the data you created, obtained from external devices, or downloaded may be changed or lost. We at DoCoMo do not take any responsibility for the loss or change incurred to the data. We may replace your mobile phone with a new one instead of repairing, for our convenience sake, but we cannot export data to your new mobile phone except some. From this FOMA phone, we can move the images and ring melodies downloaded from the authorized i-mode sites to your new mobile phone at repairs. (We cannot move some files.)

<Software Update>

Updating Software

This function is to check whether you need to update the software in the FOMA phone, and if necessary, download a part of the software for updating using packet transmission.

※You are not charged for packet transmission fee for updating the software.

If you need to update the software, the DoCoMo web page and "お知らせ&ヘルプ (News & Help)" in Menu let you know about it.

"Update now" and "Reserve Update" are available for updating the software.

[Update now] : If you want to, immediately update.

[Reserve Update] : Reserve the date and time for updating the software, and the software is automatically updated at the reserved data and time.

- You can update the software even when you set "Host selection" to a user designated destination.
- Fully charge the battery before updating the software.
- You cannot update the software in the following cases:
  - When the FOMA phone is off
  - Out of service area
  - During All Lock
  - While using other functions
  - While connecting to external devices such as personal computer
  - When date and time are not set
  - While entering PIN1 code
  - During PIM Lock
  - When the UIM is not inserted
  - During a call
  - During PIN1 lock
  - During Self Mode
- It may take time to update (download or rewrite) the software.
- If you execute Software Update while PIN1 Code Entry Set is set to "ON", the display for entering the PIN1 code appears at auto-restart after the software rewriting is finished. You cannot make or receive calls, or operate communications functions unless you enter the correct PIN1 code.
- You cannot use other functions while updating the software. (You can receive voice calls, forward messages or operate Record Message during download.)
- When updating, the FOMA phone is connected to the server (DoCoMo site) using SSL transmission. You need to validate the SSL certificate. (Setting at purchase: Valid See page 231 for how to set.)
- It is recommended to update the software when radio wave is strong enough with the three antennas displayed and while you are not moving.
  ※If radio wave conditions get worse while downloading the software, or download is suspended, move to a place with good radio wave conditions and try again to update the software.
- If you check software update for the software already updated, the message "No update is needed Please continue to use as before" is displayed.
- After software update, the displayed icon denoting the accumulated number of messages at the i-mode Center disappears. (The data at the Center is not cleared.) When "Receive option setting" is set to "ON" and mail comes in during software update, the display for notifying you of the arrival of mail may not be displayed after software update is completed.
- When updating the software, the information about your mobile phone (model name or serial number) is automatically sent to the server (DoCoMo managed server dedicated to software update). DoCoMo never use the information you sent for other purposes than for updating the software.
- If the software update is completed without your confirmation, the "Notification icon" of "Update" (Update is complete) appears on the Stand-by display. If there is any of contents you need to confirm, the "Update" icon (Check update result) appears. Select "Update" and enter the Terminal Security Code; then the contents of update result are displayed.

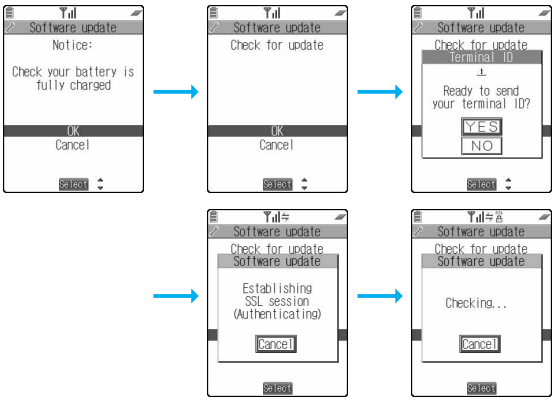
- Never remove the battery pack while updating the software. You may fail to update.
- You can update the software with the Phonebook entries, images shot by the camera, or downloaded data retained in the FOMA phone; however note that data may not be protected depending on the conditions (such as malfunction, damage, or drench) your FOMA phone is placed in. You are advised to backup important data. (Note that data such as downloaded ones might not be backed up.)
- If you fail to update the software, "Rewrite failed" is displayed and you cannot do all the operations. In that case, you are kindly requested to come to the DoCoMo specified repair counter.

Activate Software Update

1 i ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Other settings** ▶ **Software update** ▶ **Enter the Terminal Security Code** ▶ ◎

- The display for entering the four- to eight-digit Terminal Security Code appears.
- The entered Terminal Security Code is displayed as "____".
- The Terminal Security Code has been set to "0000" as the default.

2 **Confirm the notice, then check whether the software needs to be updated.**



Information

- You can answer voice phone calls during check.

3 **When updating is not necessary, "No update is needed" is displayed. Use the FOMA phone as it is. When updating is necessary, "Update is needed" is displayed.**
You can select either "Now update" or "Reserve".

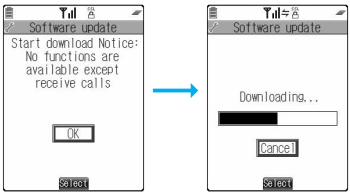
<Software Update display>

※When updating is not necessary.

※The display for when the software update is unavailable because of the server congestion. (Wait for a while and then start updating the software.)

Update Software Now (Update Now)

1 **When you select “Now update”, “Start download” is displayed and downloading starts after a while. (Select “OK” to start downloading right now.)**



Information

- You can answer voice phone calls during download.
- If you suspend downloading midway, the data downloaded up to that point is deleted.
- Once downloading starts, updating proceeds automatically; you do not need to select menus.

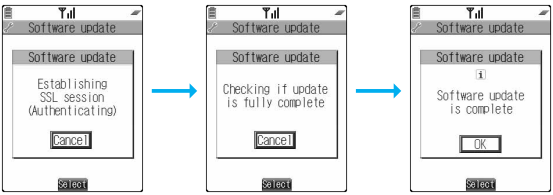
2 **When downloading is completed, rewriting the software starts. (Select “OK” to start rewriting right now.) When rewriting is completed, the software automatically reloads.**

※While rewriting the software, all key operations are disabled. You cannot even stop updating. Also, charging temporarily stops even if the AC adapter (option) is connected.

Information

- It may take a while to start rewriting.
- You cannot even answer calls while rewriting.

3 **After restart, your FOMA phone starts to communicate again with the server, so wait for a while. After confirming the update completion, select “OK”.**

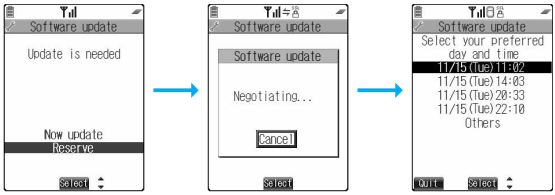


Reserve Date and Time for Updating Software (Reserve Update)

When downloading takes time or the server is busy, you can set in advance the date and time for starting up the software update by communicating with the server.

1 Select “Reserve” from the display for selecting update method (<Software Update display> of page 570).

The date and time which can be reserved are displayed.



Information

●The server’s time table appears for the software update reservation.

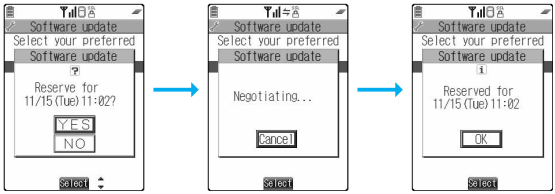
When you select “Others”.

After communicating with the server, you can select the date and time you want. The availability of each time zone is displayed on the time selection display.

○: Available, △: Almost full, ×: Not available

When you select one time zone you want, you can communicate with the server again to display candidates for reserving time.

2 Confirm the date and time you selected. Select “YES”. Your FOMA phone communicates with the server again and then the reservation is completed.



When the reserved time comes, the display on the right appears and the software update starts automatically.

Before the reserved time, charge the battery pack full, place the FOMA phone in the Stand-by display in a place within reach of radio wave. Note that updating may not start even when the reserved time has arrived if you are using other functions.

●During a call, All Lock, or PIM Lock, the message to the effect that the software update starts is not displayed and the software update does not launch. Follow step 1 on page 570 to display the reason for the failure to launch the software update.

Information

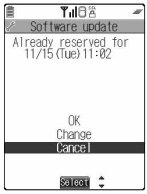
●The software update may not start if an alarm is activated.

●If you execute “Initialize” after completing the reservation (see page 452), the software update does not start even when the reserved time arrives. Make a reservation for the software update again.

Checking reservation

Select “Software update” from the setting menu and enter the Terminal Security Code; then you can confirm the reserved time.

You can change or cancel the reserved date and time from the display for checking reservation. To change, select “Change”. To cancel, select “Cancel”.



Ending software update

If you select “NO” or “Cancel” from each display, the display for ending the operation appears.

Select “YES” and press ●; then the software update is completed and the Stand-by display returns.

To return to the previous display, select “NO” and press ●.

Information

●If the battery level points “ ” during operation, the software download or rewriting is not done and the operation is finished.

<Scanning Function>

Protecting the FOMA Phone from Data Causing Trouble

First of all, update the pattern data to make it the latest.

Regarding data and programs downloaded or acquired from sites or i-mode mail messages to the FOMA phone, you can detect data that might cause trouble, can delete it, and can stop launching an application program.

●Use the pattern data for checking. Update the pattern data, because it is updated each time new trouble is found. (See page 574)

●The scan function is for filtering out the data that causes troubles to mobile phones at the time of browsing web pages or receiving messages. Note that this function works only when the pattern data for each trouble has been downloaded to your mobile phone and when the pattern data for each trouble is found.

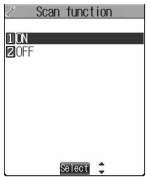
●The data contained in the pattern data vary depending on the mobile phone model. Therefore, note that we may stop distributing the pattern data to mobile phones that have been on the market for three years or more.

Setting Scanning Function <Scan Function>

Set at purchase: ON

If you set the scan function to “ON”, data or program is automatically checked when you try to run it.

1 ● ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Lock/Security** ▶ **Scanning function** ▶ **Scan function**



2 **ON** ▶ **YES**

●To cancel, select “NO” and press ●.

●When the scan function is set, an alert is shown by five levels if data that might cause trouble is detected. (See page 574)

Information

●You cannot set this function while another function is working.

Updating Pattern Data <Pattern Data Update>

You can update the pattern data.

1 ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Lock/Security** ▶ **Scanning function** ▶ **Pattern data update** ▶ **YES** ▶ **YES**

●To cancel, select “NO” or “Cancel” and press ●.

2 **OK**

●When pattern data update is not necessary, “Pattern definitions are up-to-date” is displayed. Use the pattern data as is.

Information

●When updating the pattern data, the proper information about your FOMA phone (model name or serial number) are automatically sent to the server (DoCoMo-managed scan dedicated server). We at DoCoMo never use the information for other purposes than for scanning.

●Set the date (year/month/date) correctly.

●The pattern data is not updated in the following cases:

- When the date/time is not set
- When the UIM (FOMA card) is not inserted
- When connecting to external devices such as personal computers
- During a call
- During All Lock
- While Self Mode is activated
- Out of service area
- While another function is working

●If you suspend downloading in midway, the data downloaded up to that point is deleted.

Alert Display for Scanning Result

■About the Alert display for scanned problem elements

The Alert display appears when problematic data is found. Select “Detail” from the Alert display and press ● to bring up the name of the problem element.

●When six or more problem elements are found, the sixth and later problem elements are ignored.

■The Alert display for scanning result

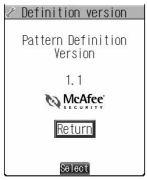
Alert level 0	Alert level 1	Alert level 2	Alert level 3	Alert level 4
OK ·····Continues the operation.	YES·····Stops and ends the operation. NO ·····Continues the operation.	OK·····Stops and ends the operation.	YES·····Deletes the data and ends the operation. NO ·····Stops and ends the operation.	OK ·····Deletes the data and ends the operation.

Checking Pattern Data Version <Definition Version>

You can check the version of pattern data.

1 ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Lock/Security** ▶ **Scanning function** ▶ **Definition version**

●After checking, press ●.



Information

●You cannot set this function while another function is working.

SAR Certification Information

This model phone FOMA P901iS meets the MIC's* technical regulation for exposure to radio waves.

The technical regulation established permitted levels of radio frequency energy, based on standards that were developed by independent scientific organizations through periodic and thorough evaluation of scientific studies. The regulation employs a unit of measurement known as the Specific Absorption Rate, or SAR. The SAR limit is 2 watts/kilogram (W/kg)** averaged over ten grams of tissue. The limit includes a substantial safety margin designed to assure the safety of all persons, regardless of age and health. The value of the limit is equal to the international guidelines recommended by ICNIRP***.

All phone models should be confirmed to comply with the regulation, before they are available for sale to the public. The highest SAR value for this model phone is 0.761 W/kg. It was taken by the Telecom Engineering Center (TELEC), a Registered Certification Agency on the Radio Law. The test for SAR was conducted in accordance with the MIC testing procedure using standard operating positions with the phone transmitting at its highest permitted power level in all tested frequency bands. While there may be differences between the SAR levels of various phones and at various positions, they all meet the MIC's technical regulation. Although the SAR is determined at the highest certified power level, the actual SAR of the phone during operation can be well below the maximum value.

For further information about SAR, please see the following websites:

World Health Organization (WHO) :
http://www.who.int/peh-emf/
ICNIRP : http://www.icnirp.de/
MIC : http://www.soumu.go.jp/english/index.html
TELEC : http://www.telec.or.jp/ENG/Index_e.htm
NTT DoCoMo : http://www.nttdocomo.co.jp/ (Japanese only)
Panasonic Mobile Communications Co., Ltd. :
http://panasonic.jp/mobile/p901is/index.html (Japanese only)

* Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications

** The technical regulation is provided in Article 14-2 of the Ministry Ordinance Regulating Radio Equipment.

*** International Commission on Non-Ionizing Radiation Protection

Specifications

Model			FOMA P901iS
Dimensions (H×W×D) (when closed)			H: Approx. 102 mm W: Approx. 49 mm D: Approx. 26 mm (in Non-Jacket Style: approx. 25 mm)
Weight (with battery attached)			Approx. 120 g (in Non-Jacket Style: 115 g)
LCD	**Color**		Display : TFT-LCD 65,536 colors Private Window : Organic EL
	Size		Display : 2.2 inches Private Window : 0.8 inches
	Number of pixels		Display : 76,800 pixels (240×320) Private Window : 2,400 pixels (96×25)
Continuous standby time			Standstill : Approx. 460 hours In motion : Approx. 350 hours
Continuous call time			Voice call : Approx. 140 minutes Video-phone call : Approx. 90 minutes
Maximum output power			0.25 W
Battery pack type			Lithium ion battery
Power voltage			3.7 V
Battery capacity			830 mAh
AC Adapter charging time			Approx. 130 minutes
DC Adapter charging time			Approx. 130 minutes
Image pickup device	**Type**		Inside camera : CMOS Outside camera : γ Maicovicon™
	Size		Inside camera : 1/7 inches Outside camera : 1/3.2 inches
Camera	**Number of effective pixels**		Inside camera : 100,000 pixels Outside camera : 2,020,000 pixels
	Pixels (maximum)		Inside camera : 100,000 pixels Outside camera : 1,920,000 pixels
	Digital zooming		Inside camera : Approx. 2.7 times max. (approx. 2.0 times max. for video-phone) Outside camera : Approx. 12.5 times max. (approx. 2.7 times max. for video-phone)
Recording	**Still image**	**Photo size**	1,600×1,200 (UXGA) 240×320 (Stand-by) 1,280×960 (SXGA) 176×144 (QCIF) 640×480 (VGA) 128×96 (Sub-QCIF) 352×288 (CIF)
		File format	JPEG
	Movie	**Recording size**	320×240 (QVGA) 128×96 (Sub-QCIF) 176×144 (QCIF)
		File format	FOMA phone : MP4 miniSD memory card : ASF
		Frame rate	Maximum 15 fps

- The continuous call time is an estimate of available time for calls with normal radio wave transmission enabled.
- The continuous standby time is an estimate of time for when radio waves can be received normally. The continuous standby time may be reduced by half depending on the battery level, function settings, ambient temperature, or radio wave conditions (weak radio wave or out of reach of radio wave).
- If you perform i-mode communications, the call (transmission) and standby time will be shorter. Even if you do not make/receive calls or perform i-mode communications, they will be shorter if you compose i-mode mail, or start up the downloaded i-αppli or the i-αppli Stand-by display, perform data transmission or Multiaccess, or use SD-Audio.
- The continuous standby time during standstill is an average usage time for when the FOMA phone is closed with radio waves received normally.
- The continuous standby time in motion is an average usage time for when the FOMA phone is closed and “Still”, “Move”, and “Out of service area” are combined with radio waves received normally.
- The charging time is an estimate for when the empty battery is charged after the FOMA phone is turned off. If you charge the battery with the FOMA phone turned on, the charging time will be longer.
- γ Maicovicon™ is the abbreviation for New Matsushita Advanced Image Converter for Vision Construction, the image sensor of next generation with high-performance and low power consumption.

＊You need to obtain a miniSD memory card separately to use the functions related to the miniSD memory card. (See page 395)

Number of Savable/Storable/Protectable Items in FOMA Phone

The following table shows the maximum numbers of items that can be saved, stored and protected in FOMA phone: (For details about each function, see the pages listed in the table.)

		Number of savable/storable items	Number of protectable items	Reference page
Phonebook		700 max.※1, ※2	–	p.94
Schedule	Schedule	100	–	p.428
	Holiday	100	–	P.431
	Anniversary	100	–	P.431
ToDo		100	–	p.435
Free Memo		10	–	p.446
Mail (total of SMS messages and i-mode mail)	Received mail	1,000 max.※2, ※3, ※4	500 max.※2	p.274
	Sent mail	400 max.※2, ※4, ※5	200 max.※2	p.274
	Draft mail※6	20	–	p.275
	User added folder (Inbox)	22	–	p.282
	User added folder (Outbox)	22	–	p.289
Template		45※7	–	p.218, 248
Message	R (Request)	100 max.※2	50 max.※2	p.225
	F (Free)	100 max.※2	50 max.※2	p.225
Bookmark	Bookmark	100	–	p.211
	Bookmark folder	10 (incl. "Bookmark")	–	p.212
Screen memo		100 max.※2	50 max.※2	p.214
i-αppli		200 max.※2	–	p.322
	Mail-linked i-αppli	5	–	p.323
Image		560 max.※2, ※8, ※9	–	p.166, 216, 272
	User added folder	20	–	p.348
Moving image/i-motion movie		100 max.※2, ※8	–	p.172, 273, 337
	User added folder	20	–	p.370
Chara-den		10※7	–	p.220
Melody		400 max.※2, ※8	–	p.217, 271
	User added folder	20	–	p.386
PDF data		100 max.※2	–	p.418

※1: Up to 50 phonebook entries can be stored in UIM.
※2: The number of savable, storable, or protect-enabled items may decrease depending on the data size.
※3: Includes mail in "Chat" folder, "Trash box" folder and the i-αppli mail folder.
※4: In addition, a total of 20 received and sent SMS messages can be saved to the UIM (FOMA card).
(See page 447)
※5: Includes mail in "Chat" folder and the i-αppli mail folder.
※6: Can save unsent mail you are composing.
※7: Includes pre-installed data.
※8: Does not include pre-installed data.
※9: Includes still images, frames and stamps saved from sites.

■Important■
The saved/stored contents may be lost due to a malfunction, repair, or other mishandling of the FOMA phone. We cannot be held responsible for the loss of the saved/stored contents. For just in case, you are well advised to take notes of the contents saved/stored in the FOMA phone, or save them to the miniSD memory card (see page 395). If you have a personal computer, you can save them also to the personal computer by using the FOMA USB Cable (option) and the Data Link Software (see page 551).

Easy Search/Index/Quick Manual

Easy Search 580
Index 582
How To Use Quick Manual 588
Quick Manual ..... The end of this volume

To check the operation for the function you want to know, refer to the following:

To know convenient functions for making calls

To/Not to notify your phone number to the other party ·····45 <Notify Caller ID>
To talk facing the FOMA phone·····59 <Hands-free>
To change a volume level of the other party's voice ····65 <Earpiece Volume>
To put a call on hold during a call·····66 <Holding>
To switch to a video-phone call during a voice call ····53

To do the following when you cannot answer calls

To record messages·····69 <Record Message>
To record messages at the Voice Mail Service Center·····454 <Voice Mail>
To put an incoming call on hold·····66 <On Hold>

To change melody or illumination

To silence the keypad sound·····120 <Keypad Sound>
To change ring tones·····114 <Select Ring Tone>
To adjust the ring volume ·····65 <Ring Volume>
To activate Manner Mode·····122 <Manner Mode>
To know incoming calls by vibrator ·····117 <Vibrator>
To change colors/flickering patterns of Call indicator ····135 <Illumination>
To change ring tones according to callers·····108 <Utilities>

To change/know display settings

To change the Stand-by display (Wallpaper) ·····125 <Display Setting>
To display a calendar on the Stand-by display·····125
To set the clock ·····45 <Set Time>
To change the font size ·····143 <Font>
To know the meaning of icons on the display ·····24

To make full use of mail

To send Deco mail ·····250
To send images ·····259 <Attachments>
To sort and save mail automatically ·····295 <Auto-Sort>

To make full use of camera

To change the shooting size ·····177 <Format Setting>
To change the shutter sound ·····179 <Shutter Sound>
To turn on the light ·····176 <Photo Light>
To directly save to the miniSD memory card·····179 <Store In>
To display shot images·····347, 367

To use the FOMA phone with a sense of security

To keep Phonebook entries from prying eyes·····155 <Secret Mode>
To reject calls from the phone numbers with No Caller ID ····158 <Call Setting w/o ID>
To reject calls from the phone numbers not in the Phonebook····159 <Reject Unknown>
To lock the FOMA phone that is not at your hand····150 <Remote Lock Setting>
To lock the side keys·····154 <Side Keys Guard>

Other things you can do

To call up frequently used functions·····439 <Private Menu>
To reduce the battery consumption·····128
To use the FOMA phone as a calculator·····445 <Calculator>
To scan QR codes or Bar codes ·····182 <Bar Code Reader>
To exchange information via infrared rays ·····406
To use the FOMA phone as an alarm clock·····425 <Alarm>
To use the miniSD memory card·····395

●See “Before using this manual” inside the cover for how to search for other operations.
●The operating procedures for frequently used functions are summarized in the Quick Manual. (See page 588)

◆◇◆ Numerics ◆◇◆

184 46
186 46
3D sound 116, 197
3gp 406
64K data transmission 469

◆◇◆ A ◆◇◆

αDisplay light 334
αVibrator 334
AC adapter 41
Accept phone number list 150
Access authentication 470
Accessories 20
Action list 81, 383
Add desktop icon 139
Add folder (i-motion) 370
Add folder (Mail) 282
Add folder (Melody) 386
Add folder (Picture) 348
Add mark 415
Add picture to phonebook 99
Add to a phonebook entry 99
Add to phonebook 95, 99
  Phone 95
  UIM 98
Additional guidance list 465
Additional service 465
  Additional guidance 465
Additional service list 465
Alarm 425
Alarm list 425
Alarm setting 438
All lock 150
Animation 198
Answer setting 61
Any key answer 60, 61
Arrival call act 464
asf 406
AT command 500
AT command list 501
Attach i-motion 260
Attach image 259
Attach melody 259
Attach/remove batteries 39
Attached file 302
Attachments 259
Auto assist setting 50
Auto melody play 226, 302
Auto save set 178
Auto start info 332
Auto start info display 332
Auto start set 332
Auto start time 332
Auto timer 181
Auto-redialing 76
Auto-sort 295
Auto-sort menu display 295
Auto-sort setting display 295
Automatic answer 451
Automatic display 132
AV phone to function 221

◆◇◆ B ◆◇◆

Bar code reader 182
Bar code reader list 186
Bar code reader selection display 182
Bar nuisance call 460
Batteries 39
Battery level 42
Battery usable time 40
Bookmark 211
Bookmark (PDF viewer) 415
  Add bookmark 415
  Display bookmark 416
Bookmark folder list 211
Bookmark list 212
Brightness 84, 178, 344
Brightness (Display) 133
Brightness (Picture edit display) 364

◆◇◆ C ◆◇◆

Cache 200
Calculator 445
Calendar 125, 428
Calendar display 428
Call acceptation 156
Call data 443
Call forwarding 458
  At forwarding party busy 459
  Set ringing time 459
Call rejection 61, 79
Call setting without ID 158
Call time display 443
Call waiting 457
  Answer an incoming call during a call 457
  End a call to answer another call 457
  End a call to answer the held call 458
  End a held call 458
  Hold a call to make a new call 458
Call/charging indicator 23
Caller ID notification 461
Caller ID request 461
Camera 162
  Number of savable still images 168
  Recordable time 173
  Shooting size 163
  Specifications for moving image shot 165
  Specifications for still image shot 165
Camera image sending 85
Camera menu 166, 167, 172
Capture screen 416
Category list 399
Certificate 231
Certificate host 235
Certificate host display 235
Chaku-motion 114, 127, 196
Change action 81, 383
Change camera-mode 177
Change i-mode password 208
Change input method 511, 523
Change mail address 240
Change music 394
Change playlist 394
Change security code 147
Change size 363
Change to phone call 78
Changing PIN1 code 148
Changing PIN2 code 148
Chara-den 80, 197, 381
Chara-den display 381
Chara-den list 381
Chara-den player 381
Chara-den recording display 384
Chara-den setup 84
Character entry 510
  Bar code reader 182
  Change input method 523
  Common phrases 522
  Copy 526
  Cut 526
  Full pitch 521
  Guidance 510, 518
  Half pitch 521
  Insert 522
  Jump 523
  Kuten code 527
  Line feed 522
  Lower case 521
  Overwrite 522
  Paste 527
  Pictograph 522
  Pictograph symbol input mode 521
  Prediction 518
  Quote own number 522
  Quote phonebook 522
  Space 522
  Symbols 522
  Upper case 521
Character entry display 510
Character size 223, 301
Character stamp 362
Charge sound 120
Charging 40
Charging battery 40

Charging battery time 40
Charging time 40
Chat 309
Chat group 310
Chat group list 310
Chat mail 304
Chat mail display 304, 305
Chat member 307
Chat member list 307
Check box 203
Check messages 454
Check miniSD 404
Check new message 268
Check new SMS 315
Check settings (i-mode) 223
Check settings (Mail) 302
Clear learned 529
Client certification 232
Clipping area 350
Close-up 176
Close-up lever 23, 176
Color mode set 84, 178
Color pattern 133
Command navigation key 26
Common phrase display 524
Common phrase folder list 524
Common phrase list 524
Common phrases 524
Composite image 351
Confirm mail address 240
Confirm settings (Mail) 240
Confirmation display of scanned text 188
Connector terminal 23
Continuous mode 167
Continuous scroll 26
Continuous shooting 167
Copy 526
Copyrights 18, 162
Correcting/deleting characters 520
Count characters 511
Country code setting 51
Create playlist 393
Cushy mark 363
Custom jacket 550
Cut 526

◆◇◆ D ◆◇◆

Data link software 551
Data list 399
Data transfer (OBEX) 469
Data transmission 468
Data while entering/editing 521
DC adapter 41
DCF 406
Deco mail 250
Background color 255
Blink 254
Edit decoration 253
Font color 254
Font size 256
Insert image 255
Insert line 258
Moving font effect 256
Swing 258
Template 218, 299
Ticker 257
Undo 258
Word alignment 257
Delete attached file 260, 289
Delete phonebook entries 105
Desktop 139
Desktop holder 41
Desktop icon 141
Desktop icon list 142
Detailed data display 399
Detailed dialed call display 54
Detailed display 167
Detailed message R/F display 227, 228
Detailed phonebook display 103
Detailed received address display 294
Detailed received calls display 63
Detailed received mail display 274, 277
Detailed redial display 54
Detailed schedule display 432
Detailed screen memo display 214
Detailed sent address display 292
Detailed sent mail display 275, 279
Detailed template display 299
Dialed call list 54
Dialed call record 54
Dialing speed 76, 77
Differences of UIM (FOMA card) 38
Direct selection 32
Display 23, 24
Display during dialing 49
Display during video-phone calls 74
Display for incoming calls 61
Display home 211
Display light 132
Display link 415
Display phonebook image 128
Display screen size 91
Display setting 125
Display size 179
Display SMS report 291
Display software info 324
DoCoMo certificate 231
Document display setting 223
Document info 413
Dot-area 23, 28, 130
Double security 342
Download Chara-den images 220
Download dictionary 219, 529
Download PDF data 218
Download remain 416
Download template 218
DPOF setting 418
Draft 275
Draft list 275, 281
Drive mode 67
DTMF tone off 85
Dual network 462

◆◇◆ E ◆◇◆

Earphone 121
Earphone/microphone set 449
Earphone/microphone terminal 23
Earpiece volume 65
Edit folder name (i-motion) 370
Edit folder name (Mail) 283
Edit folder name (Melody) 386
Edit folder name (Picture) 348
Edit i motion 375
Edit phonebook 104
Edit picture 360
Edit playlist 370, 386
Edit ticker 377
Effector display 169
Emoticon conversion list 541
Empty battery alarm 42
End stand-by display 334
End stand-by information 334
English guidance 463
English indication 43
Enter URL 208
Entering PIN1 code 146
Entering PIN2 code 146
Error messages 554
Export 357, 402

◆◇◆ F ◆◇◆

Face reader setting 343
FeliCa 340
File restriction 180, 350
File size setting 178
Finder display 164, 166, 167, 172, 261
FirstPass center 232
FirstPass PC software 499
Fix mode 517
Flash 198, 204
Flat-plug earphone/microphone set with switch 449
Fold setting 62
Folder list 347, 367, 385, 412
FOMA P901iS data link software 551

FOMA PC setup software 476
APN setting 486
Easy setting 479
Install 476
Operating transmission 483
Setting transmission 479
Uninstall 484
W-TCP setup 485
Font 143
Format setting 177
Forwarding image 411
Frame 170, 362
Free memo 446
Full-pitch character 511
Function list 532
Function menu display 32
Functions restricted by UIM (FOMA card) 37
Funny transform 362
Funny transform II 363

◆◇◆ G ◆◇◆

Go to 414
Group setting 100
Group setting display 100
Guide 34

◆◇◆ H ◆◇◆

Half-pitch character 511
Hands-free 59
Header/signature 303
Holding 66
Holding (during a call) 66
Home URL 210
Host selection 224
Host selection display 224
How to see finder display 164

◆◇◆ I ◆◇◆

i-αppli 196, 320
Automatic start setting 332
Download 322
End 325
Launch 324
Run 324
Software description 328
Upgrade 328
i-αppli DX 197, 320
i-αppli mail 323
i-αppli stand-by display 125, 196, 321, 333
i-αppli to function 222
i-animation 198
i-melody 198, 217
i-mode 194
i-mode checking 269
i-mode FeliCa 340
i-mode mail 239
Compose 245
Forward 270
Receive 264
Reply 269
Reply with quote 269
Reply with ref 269
Save 247
Send 245
i-mode menu display 201
i-mode password 147, 199
i-mode settings 222
i-motion 196, 336
i-motion auto play 338
i-motion edit display 375
i motion info 372
i-motion mail 243, 260, 273
i-motion player 367
i motion setting 338
i motion type 338
IC card 340
IC card lock 341
IC card lock setting 342
Icon 24, 26, 29, 139
Icon (Shortcut menu) 34
Icon/background selection display 135
Icon descriptions 26
Identify as 112
Illumination 135
Illumination in talk 138
Image display/file name display 272
Image list 414
Image quality 178
Image selection display 86
Image tuning 178
i menu 195, 201
i menu in English 202
Import 356, 400
Inbox 274
Inbox folder list 274, 276
Inbox list 274, 277
Indicate video-phone 88
Info notice setting 138
Infrared data port 23
Infrared exchange 197, 406
Receiving all data files 410
Receiving one or multiple data files 408
Sending all data files 410
Sending one or multiple data files 408
Infrared remote-controller 321, 330
Initial setting 44
Initialize 452
Input method 511
Mode 1 (5-touch) 512
Mode 2 (2-touch) 513
Mode 3 (T9 input method) 514
Inside camera 23, 163
Intellectual property rights 18
International dial 50, 52
International dial setting 50
Internet 199, 208
Interval/number 177
Ir data receiving selection display 408
ISP connection communication 224

◆◇◆ J ◆◇◆

Jacket style 550
JAN code 182
Japanese display 43

◆◇◆ K ◆◇◆

Keypad dial lock 153
Keypad sound 120
Kirari Mail 266
Kirari Mail pictographs list 267
Kirari Mail setting 267
Kuten code list 543

◆◇◆ L ◆◇◆

Last URL 207
Limit mail size 240
Line feed 522
Link 200
Links with AV equipment 553
List for characters assigned to respective numeric keys 512, 513, 515
List setting (Mail) 285
Listing (i-motion) 373
Look-up address 246

◆◇◆ M ◆◇◆

Mail 238
Mail address confirmation display 310
Mail address list 310
Mail auto-receive 264
Mail list display 301
Mail member 297
Mail member address confirmation display 298
Mail member address list 298
Mail member list 297
Mail receive option 240, 267
Mail security 156, 283
Mail settings 240, 301
Mail to function 221
Mail-linked i-αppli 321
Mail/message ring time 121
Main display 91
Main menu 29
i-mode group 423

Mail group 423
Setting group 423
Tool group 423
Main window clock 143
Maintenance services 568
Making calls 48
Making video-phone calls 75
Manner mode 122, 123
Manner mode set 123
Mark list 417
Mark list display 417
Marker stamp 362
Melody list 385
Melody playback display 385
Melody player 385
Memory info 179, 351, 388
Menu display set 134
Menu function 29
Menu icon 29, 134
Menu number selection 32
Message auto display 226
Message composition display 245
Message display 302
Message entry display 245
Message R/F 225
Display 227
Message R/F list 227, 228
Message services 199
miniSD file display 399
miniSD format 403
miniSD information 404
miniSD memory card 395
Folder configuration 397
Inserting/removing 396
Using with a personal computer 405
miniSD memory card folder list 347, 368, 413
miniSD memory card slot 23
miniSD reader/writer 405
Missed calls 27, 68
Missed calls record 63
Mobile wallet 340
Mobile wallet compatible i-αppli 321, 341
Movie mode 172
Movie type set 179
Moving image 367
Moving image list 367
Moving image quality 85
Moving image shot 172
Multiaccess 420
Multiaccess combination patterns 547
Multitask 423
Multitask combination patterns 548
Music list 390
My documents 412
My menu 207
My picture 347

◆◇◆ N ◆◇◆

Navigation displays 26
NEGA/POSI mode 190
Network security code 146
Network services 454
“New chat mail” icon 306
“New mail” 27, 264, 314
News delivery service 199
Night mode 84, 178
Noise reduction 59
Non-jacket style 550
Notice call 456
Notice call cost 444
Notification icon 68, 141
Notify caller ID 45, 46
Number of entered characters 511
Number of phonebook 106
Number of protectable items 577
Number of savable items 577
Number of storable items 577

◆◇◆ O ◆◇◆

Observation by video-phone 90
Obtain i-motion 336
Obtain i-motion movie 273
Obtaining completion display 217, 218, 219, 220, 336
On hold 66
One-push answer 60, 79
One-push open 42
Open phone 62
Operations during manner mode 123
Options 20, 551
Order to play 393
Original 124
Original animation 365
Original animation list 365
Other ID list 88
Out-of-service-area indication 25, 43
Outbox 274
Outbox folder list 274, 279
Outbox list 275, 279
Outside camera 23, 163
Own dictionary 528
Own number 46, 85, 440
Own number display 46, 440

◆◇◆ P ◆◇◆

Packet transmission 468
Page info on/off 416
Page layout 415
Palette 252
Passwords 146
Paste 527
Pattern data update 574
Pause dial 55
Pause dial display 55
PDF list 412
PDF viewer 412
Personal information 440
Phone to function 221
Phonebook 94
Phonebook list 104
Phonebook restrictions 156
Photo auto display 302
Photo light 23, 84, 176
Photo mode 166, 178
Photo-sending 261
Pictograph list 542
Picture edit display 360
Picture info 356
Picture list 358
Picture viewer 347
PIM lock 152
PIN setting 148
PIN unblock code 149
PIN1 code 146
PIN1 code entry set 148
PIN2 code 146
Play back playlist 346, 387
Play melody (Mail) 271
Play mode setting 392
Play/erase message 71
Playing record message 71
Playlist 346
Playlist list 390
PLMN setting 451
Position memory (i-motion player) 368
Position memory 374
Position memory selection display 368
Positioning 350
Post view display 166, 167, 172, 261
Power on/off 43
Power saver mode 128
Pre-installed data 539
Pre-installed images (Stand-by display) 126
Pre-installed tones (Ring tone) 114
Prefix setting 57
Preparation for data transmission 471
Private menu 439
Private menu list 439
Private menu storage 439
Private window 23, 24, 27, 129
Protect on (Mail) 285
Protect on (Message R/F) 229
Protect on (Screen memo) 215
Pull down menu 204

◆◇◆ Q ◆◇◆

QR code 182
Quality alarm 120
Quick manual 588
Quick record message 71
Quick silent 61

◆◇◆ R ◆◇◆

Radio button 203
Radio waves reception level 25
Reading face data display 343, 344
Reason for no caller ID 158
Rec. file restriction 383
Receive option setting 268
Received address 294
Received address list 294
Received call record list 63
Received calls 63
Receiving calls 60
Receiving display 302
Receiving video-phone calls 78
Reception result display 264, 314
Recharge battery display 42
Recognition mode 190
Reconnect control 58
Record Chara-den 384
Record display set 154
Record message 69
Redial 53
Redial list 53
Refer address 246
Register a secret code 240
Reject unknown 159
Reject/receive mail settings 240
Related equipment 551
Reload 205
Remaining number of characters 511
Remote access 464
Remote lock setting 150
Remote observation 88
Rerecord sound 377
Reset 452
Reset (i-mode settings) 223
Reset (Mail settings) 302
Reset call charge 444
Reset call charge/duration 444
Reset call duration 444
Reset last URL 207
Reset mail address 240
Restrict dialing 156
Restrictions display 157
Result display of scanned code 183
Result display of scanned text 188
Retouch 170, 364
Retry 206, 216, 360, 366
Rights of portrait 18, 162
Ring tone in call 60
Ring volume 65
Rotate 364
Rotate view 415

◆◇◆ S ◆◇◆

“S” icons 66
Safety settings 145, 160
SAR 575
Save (PDF viewer) 418
Save data (Mail) 271, 272
Save i-motion movie 337
Save image (i-mode) 216
Save image (Mail) 272
Save melody (Mail) 271
Scanning code display 182
Scanning function 573
Scanning text display 188
Schedule 428
Schedule list 432
Screen memo 214
Screen memo list 214
Scroll 222, 301
Scroll function 201
Scroll selection 29
SD-Audio 390
SD-Jukebox 552
SD-PIM 399
Search (PDF viewer) 415
Search (SD-Audio) 393
Search phonebook 101
Secret code 108, 240
Secret mode 155
Secret only mode 155
Security error 325
Security mode 342
Security scan function (Scanning function) 573
Select frame 179
Select hold tone 67
Select image 86
Select image on video-phone 86
Select language 43
Select ring tone 114
Select storage 359
Selecting and receiving i-mode mail 240
Self mode 152
Send DTMF tone 85
Send substitutive image 82
Sent address 292
Sent address list 292
Serial number for mobile phone/ FOMA card (UIM) 205
Service dialing number 463
Services available with FOMA phones 549
Set arrival act 464
Set as display 169
Set as home URL 210
Set as ring tone 370, 388
Set as stand-by (Camera) 174
Set as stand-by (i-motion) 372
Set connection timeout 224
Set display 355
Set αppli to 327
Set image display (Chara-den) 382
Set image display (i-mode) 223
Set image display (i-motion) 374
Set image display (Picture) 360
Set ringing time 159
Set time 45
Setting dial-up network 487, 491
  Connecting dial-up 497
  Setting 64K data transmission 499
  Setting packet transmission 487
Shortcut menu 33
Shutter sound 179
Side keys guard 154
Signature 303
Site (program) access 195
Site display of FirstPass center 233
Size for mail 350
Slideshow 350
SMS (Short Messages) 244
  Compose 312
  Forward 270
  Receive 314
  Reply 269
  Reply with quote 269
  Save 313
  Send 312
SMS center selection 317
SMS composition display 312
SMS input character 317
SMS report request 316
SMS validity period 316
Software description 328
Software list 326
Software setting 327
  Change melody/image 327
  Icon info 327
  Network set 327
  See phonebook/history 328
  Stand-by net 334
  Stand-by set 333
Software update 569
Software update display 570
Sound effect 116
Sound effect setting 223
Sound quality 392

Specifications 576
Specified call forwarding 460
Specified call rejection 156
Specified voice mail 457
SSL certificate 231
SSL transmission 198
Stand-by display 43
Stand-by net 334
Stand-by set (i-αppli) 333
Still image 347
Still image list 347
Still image shot 166
Storage setting 178
Store in 179
Sub-address 58
Substitutive image 82
Substitutive image answering 78
Super silent 123
Surround 392
Suspend mail 240
Switch cameras 82, 177
Switch image display positions 83
Switching i-mode mail display 266
Symbol conversion list 541
Symbol list 542

◆◇◆ T ◆◇◆

Template 218, 299
Template list 299
Terminal security code 146
Text box 203
Text reader 187
Text reader list 189
Text reader selection display 187
Ticker 337, 377
Ticker list 379
Timer lock 342
Title name list 358, 414
ToDo 435
Total calls 443
Total calls duration 443
Trace information 325
Trademarks 18
Transmission setup files 472
  Install 472
  Uninstall 475
Trim away 364
Trim for mail 376
Trim for picture 375
Trim motion 376
Troubleshooting 553
Two-touch dial 109

◆◇◆ U ◆◇◆

UIM (FOMA card) 36
  Insert/remove 36
UIM operation 447
UIM restrictions 198
URL history 209
URL history list 209
Usage time 40
USB hands-free 59
USB mode setting 405
Use saved data 223
User authentication 470
User certificate 232
  Requesting issue/downloading 233
  Requesting revocation 234
User icon 433
Utilities 101
Utilities (Phonebook) 107, 108
Utilities display 108

◆◇◆ V ◆◇◆

"V" icons 117
Vibrator 117
Video-phone 74
Video-phone display settings 91
Video-phone settings 84
View types 415
Viewer settings 360
Visual preference 84
Voice announce 119
Voice call auto switch 76, 87
Voice dial 110
Voice dial list 110
Voice mail 454
  Erase icon 456
  Message notification 456
  Notice call 456
  Set ringing time 455
Voice mail setting confirmation display 455
Voice memo 442
Voice memo during a call 442
Voice memo during standby 442
Voice settings 112
Volume adjustment display 65

◆◇◆ W ◆◇◆

W-TCP setup 485
Wake-up 126
Warranty 568
Web to function 222
White balance 84, 178
WORLD CALL 50
WORLD WING 38

◆◇◆ Y ◆◇◆

Yomi edit mode 516

◆◇◆ Z ◆◇◆

Zoom 83, 175
Zoom in 414
Zoom out 414

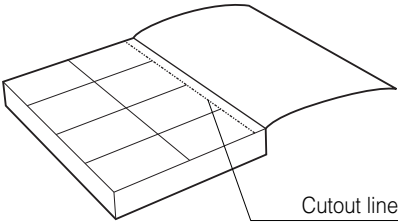
This manual was produced in such a way as to allow easy recycling. Please recycle this manual when it is no longer needed.

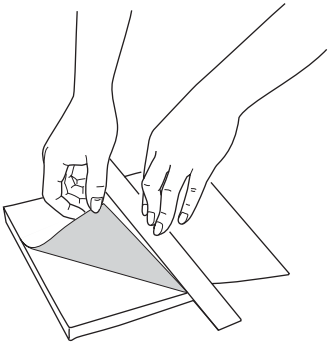
How To Use Quick Manual

Cut out the Quick Manual bound to this manual along the cutout line and fold as illustrated below.

■How to cut

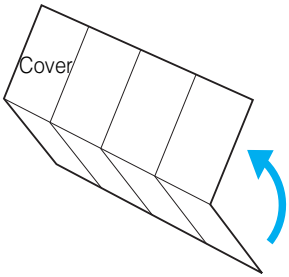
Cut out the Quick Manual along the cutout line.
You can place a scale on the cutoff line and cut as illustrated below.
●Be careful not to cut yourself when using scissors.

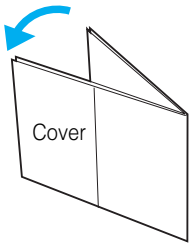


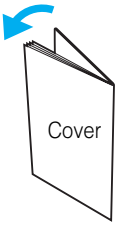


■How to fold

Fold the Quick Manual along the perforated line so that the cover faces upwards as illustrated below.
●Fold the second sheet of Quick Manual so that “Function List” (page 16) will be the cover.







FOMA P901iS

Quick Manual

General inquiries <DoCoMo Information Center>

From DoCoMo mobile phones and PHSs
(No prefix) 151 (in Japanese, toll-free) ※Cannot be called from ordinary phones.

From ordinary phones
0120-005-250 (in English, toll-free)
0120-800-000 (in Japanese, toll-free)

※Can be called from DoCoMo mobile phones and PHSs.
●Make sure that you dial the correct number.

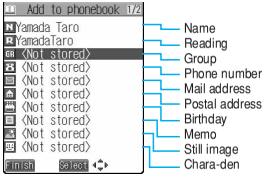
Repairs

From DoCoMo mobile phones and PHSs
(No prefix) 113 (in Japanese, toll-free) ※Cannot be called from ordinary phones.

From ordinary phones
0120-800-000 (in Japanese, toll-free)

※Can be called from DoCoMo mobile phones and PHSs.
●Make sure that you dial the correct number.
●Confirm the 全国サービスステーション一覧 (Service Station List) provided with the FOMA phone for more details.

Storing in Phonebook (FOMA Phone)



■ Selecting Type of the Phonebook
→ PHONEBOOK → Add to phonebook → Phone

■ Entering a Name
Enter a name → ◎ → Check the reading of the name → ◎

■ Selecting a Group
GR <Not stored> → Select a group → ◎

■ Entering Phone Numbers (up to four)
<Not stored> → Enter a phone number → ◎ → Select an icon → ◎

■ Entering Mail Addresses (up to three)
<Not stored> → Enter a mail address → ◎ → Select an icon → ◎

■ Entering a Postal Address
<Not stored> → Enter a zip code → ◎ → Enter a postal address → ◎

■ Entering a Birthday
<Not stored> → Enter a birthday → ◎

■ Entering a Memo
<Not stored> → Enter a memo → ◎

■ Storing a Still Image
<Not stored> → Select image → Select a folder → ◎ → Select a still image → ◎

■ Storing a Chara-den Image
<Not stored> → Select Chara-den → Select a Chara-den image → ◎

■ Saving to a Memory Number
NO → Enter a three-digit memory number → ◎ → ✉

Storing Data from Redial, Dialed Call Record, or Received Call Record

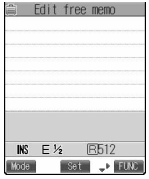
■ Adding Data to the FOMA phone
Bring up the data of Redial, Dialed Call Record or Received Call Record → ⓘ → Add to phonebook → Phone → Add → Select a search method → ◎ → Search the Phonebook → Select a Phonebook entry to store → ◎ → ◎ → ✉ → YES

Editing Phonebook Entries

Bring up the detailed Phonebook display → ✉ → Select the item to be edited → ◎ → Edit the contents → ✉ → YES

Entering Characters

■ Character Entry Display



■ Character Entry Mode
E……Alphabets
123……Numerals
漢……Kanji/Hiragana
ｶﾅ……Katakana
区……Kuten code

■ Selecting Input Method
→ SETTINGS → Other settings → Character input method → Input mode →

Put a check mark for Mode 1 (5-touch)
Put a check mark for Mode 2 (2-touch)
Put a check mark for Mode 3 (T9 Input)

→ ✉ → Select the mode you use with priority → ◎

■ Entering "゛", "゜", "、" and "。"
Press #(#) several times.

■ Switching "Alphabet" (E), "Numerals" (123), "Kanji/Hiragana" (漢), and "Katakana" (カナ).
Press ✉ several times.

■ Entering Pictographs
ⓘ → Pictograph → Select a pictograph → ◎

■ Entering Symbols
ⓘ → Symbols → Select a symbol → ◎

■ PI·SB Input Mode
ⓘ → PI·SB input mode → Select either a pictograph or symbol → ◎ → When you finish entering, press クリア

■ Deleting Characters
Press ◎ to place the cursor on the character you want to delete → クリア

■ Entering a Space
ⓘ → Space

■ Switching to Upper case/Lower case
ⓘ → Upper case or Lower case

Entering "タダの花" into a Free Memo

■ Bringing up the Character Entry (Edit) display
→ TOOL → Free memo → ✉

■ Entering hiragana <Mode 1>
た → Press 4 once and ◎ once
だ → Press 4 once and #(#) once
の → Press 5 five times
は → Press 6 once
な → Press 5 once

■ Converting the Character
Use ◎ to convert the character →
Use ◎ to fix the character → Fix the rest of characters in the same way

<Cutout line>

Camera

■ Shooting a Still Image

→ TOOL →Camera→Photo mode→ → →YES→Select the folder to which you want to save→

■ Continuous shooting

→ TOOL →Camera→Photo mode or Movie mode→ →Continuous mode →Auto/Manual→ →Select a still image → → →YES→Select the folder to which you want to save→ →YES→ →Select the folder to which you want to save→

■ Shooting a Moving Image

→ TOOL →Camera→Movie mode→ → → →YES→Select the folder to which you want to save→

Viewer/Player

■ Playing a Still Image

→ DATA BOX →My picture→Select a folder → →Select a still Image→

■ Playing a Moving Image

→ DATA BOX → motion→ Select a folder → → Select a moving image→

■ Playing a Melody

→ DATA BOX → Melody→ Select a folder → → Select a melody→

■ PDF Viewer

→ DATA BOX →My documents→Select a folder→ → Select a PDF data file →

Making and Receiving a Video-phone Call

■ Making a Video-phone Call

Enter the other party's phone number (090, 080, 070-XXXX-XXXX)→ →Press to end the call after talking

■ Receiving a Video-phone Call

The ring tone sounds and the Call/Charging indicator and Command Navigation key flicker→ or → Press to end the call after talking

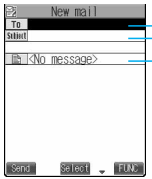
If you answer by pressing , the image through your camera is sent to the other party. If you answer by pressing , the substitutive image is sent to the other party.

■ Switching to Hands-free

During a call→

i-mode Mail

Composing and Sending i-mode Mail



■ Bringing up the Message Composition Display

→ MAIL →Compose message

■ Entering an Address

Select the address field→ → Enter the address→

■ Entering a Subject

Select the subject field→ → Enter a subject→

■ Entering a Message

Select the field for the message→ → Enter a message→

■ Sending Mail

→ After sending, press

Attaching Files

■ Attaching an Image

Bring up the Message Composition display→ →Attach file→Attach image →Select a folder→ →Select an image →

■ Attaching a Melody

Bring up the Message Composition display→ → Attach file → Attach melody→ Select a folder→ → Select a melody→

■ Attaching an motion Movie

Bring up the Message Composition display→ →Attach file→ Attach -motion→ Select a folder → → Select an i-motion movie→

Receiving i-mode Mail

" (pink)" blinks→ The Reception Result display appears→ Select "Mail"→ → Select the i-mode mail to be displayed→

Check New Message

→ MAIL or i-mode →Check new message

Other Mail Functions

■ Replying to Received i-mode Mail

Select or Bring up the i-mode mail to be replied→ →Reply, Reply with quote, or Reply with ref→Select the text field※→ ※→Enter the text→ → →After sending, press

※Not required at reply with ref.

■ Forwarding i-mode Mail

Select or Bring up the i-mode mail to be forwarded→ →Forward→Select the address field→ →Enter an address → → →After sending, press

<Cutout line>

Function List

Menu		Function name
MAIL	–	Inbox
	–	Outbox
	–	Draft
	–	Compose message
	–	Chat mail
	–	Compose SMS
	–	Check new message
	–	Receive option
	–	Check new SMS
	–	Template
	–	Mail settings
i-mode	–	iMenu
	–	Bookmark
	–	Screen memo
	–	Last URL
	–	Go to location
	–	Message
	–	Check new message
	–	Client certificate
	–	i-mode settings
αppli	–	Software list
	–	Auto start set
	–	iαppli info

Menu		Function name
	Incoming call	
	50	Ring volume
	13	Select ring tone
	64	Sound effect
	54	Vibrator
	89	Illumination
	20	Manner mode set
	–	Disp. phonebook image
	58	Answer setting
	18	Fold setting
	68	Mail/Msg. ring time
	90	Ringing time
	65	Info notice setting
SETTINGS	–	Open phone
	Talk	
	76	Noise reduction
	75	Quality alarm
	77	Reconnect control
	–	Illumination in talk
	–	Call response setting
	Video-phone	
	–	Moving image quality
	–	Camera image sending
	–	Select image
	–	Voice call auto switch
	–	Remote observation

Menu		Function name
	–	Disp. setting V-phone
	–	Indicate V-phone
	Display	
	56	Display setting
	70	Display light
	86	Color pattern
	93	Private window
	–	Dot-area
	66	Font
	63	Desktop icon
	15	Select language
	52	Private menu
SETTINGS	57	Menu display set
	–	Viewer settings
	47	Automatic display
	36	Icons
	Call time/cost	
	61	Call data
	60	Reset call duration
	48	Call time display
	–	Notice call cost
	–	CLR max cost icon
	Clock	
	31	Set time
	39	Main window clock
	–	Alarm setting

Menu		Function name
	Lock/Security	
	–	All lock
	–	PIM lock
	–	Self mode
	–	Keypad dial lock
	–	Reject unknown
	10	Call setting w/o ID
	29	Change security code
	–	PIN setting
	40	Secret mode
	41	Secret only mode
	–	Face reader setting
SETTINGS	–	Scanning function
	99	Remote lock setting
	–	IC card lock
	–	IC card lock settings
	Connection setting	
	–	Set connection timeout
	–	Set check new message
	81	Host selection
	–	SMS center selection
	–	Certificate
	–	Certificate host
	iαppli settings	
	–	Display software info
	–	αDisplay light

Menu		Function name
	–	αVibrator
	–	End stand-by display
	External option	
	51	Earphone
	94	Automatic answer
	Other settings	
	30	Keypad sound
	–	Charge sound
	71	Battery level
	–	Side keys guard
	35	Character input method
SETTINGS	–	Record display set
	84	Pause dial
	–	Sub-address
	–	Prefix setting
	–	Int'l dial setting
	–	Voice settings
	–	PLMN setting
	–	USB mode setting
	23	Reset
	–	Initialize
	–	Software update
	46	My picture
DATA BOX	–	imotion
	16	Melody

Menu		Function name
DATA BOX	–	Chara-den
	–	My documents
	–	SD-Audio
	–	Camera
	79	Receive Ir data
	–	Guide
	–	Bar code reader
	–	Text reader
	–	SD-PIM
	45	Schedule
	44	Alarm
TOOL	85	Calculator
	95	ToDo
	42	Free memo
	–	Play/Erase msg.
	55	Record message
	43	Voice memo during standby
	–	Voice memo during a call
	91	Voice announce
	–	Forwarding image
	–	UIM operation
	25	Check messages
SERVICE	17	Caller ID notification
	–	Voice mail
	–	Call waiting
	–	Call forwarding

Menu		Function name
	–	Nuisance call barring
	–	Caller ID request
	–	Arrival call act
	–	Set arrival act
SERVICE	–	Remote access
	–	Dual network
	–	English guidance
	–	Additional service
	–	Service dialing number
	–	Multi number
	–	Call barrings
	–	Add to phonebook
	–	Search phonebook
PHONEBOOK	22	No. of phonebook
	62	Utilities
	12	Restrictions
	26	Group setting
	–	Add to voice dial
	0	Own number
	24	Received calls
	–	Dialed calls
OWNDATA	97	Mail member
	–	Chat group
	38	Common phrases
	82	Own dictionary
	–	DL dictionary

Manner Mode

■ **Activating/Deactivating**

During standby/During a call→ (#) (for at least one second)

Drive Mode

■ **Activating/Deactivating**

During standby→ (*) (for at least one second)

<Cutout line>

Network Services

Voice Mail Service

■ Activating

→ → Voice mail →Activate→ YES→ YES→ Enter a ringing time (seconds) →

■ Deactivating

→ → Voice mail→ Deactivate → YES

■ Playing Messages

→ → Voice mail→ Play messages→ YES→ Operate following the voice guidance

Call Waiting

■ Activating

→ →Call waiting→Activate→YES

■ Deactivating

→ →Call waiting→Deactivate→ YES

■ Answering an Incoming Call during a Call

A call comes in during a call→

Each time you press , you can switch the parties you can talk with.

Call Forwarding Service

■ Activating

→ → Call forwarding→ Activate → Register fwd number→ Enter the phone number of the forwarding destination → → Set ringing time→ Enter a ringing time (seconds)→ → Activate → YES

■ Deactivating

→ → Call forwarding→ Deactivate→ YES

Services Available with FOMA Phone

Available service	Phone number
Collect calls (calls charged to the receiver)	(No prefix) 106
Directory assistance for ordinary phones and DoCoMo mobile phones (Charges apply)	(No prefix) 104
Telegrams (Telegram charges apply) 8 a.m to. 10 p.m.	(No prefix) 115
Time (Charges apply)	(No prefix) 117
Weather forecast (Charges apply)	Area code+177
Emergency calls to police	(No prefix) 110
Emergency calls to fire station & ambulance	(No prefix) 119
Emergency calls for accidents at sea	(No prefix) 118
Disaster message service (Charge apply)	(No prefix) 171

Major Icons

: Shows the battery level

: During All Lock

: During PIM Lock

: During Keypad Dial Lock

: During Secret or Secret Only Mode

: During IC Card Lock

(pink) : Unread i-mode mail or SMS messages exist

(yellow) : Unread Messages R (Request) exist

(yellow) : Unread Messages F (Free) exist

(pink) : i-mode mail remains at the i-mode Center

(yellow) : Messages R (Request) remain at the i-mode Center

(yellow) : Messages F (Free) remain at the i-mode Center

: i-mode mail is held at the i-mode Center (While Receive Option Setting is set to “ON”.)

: Shows strength of the received signal

: During Self Mode

: While Vibrator is set to “ON” (see page 17)

: While Ring Volume is set to “Silent”

: During Manner Mode (see page 23)

: During Drive Mode (see page 23)

: Side Keys Guard is set to “ON” (see page 20)

General inquiries <DoCoMo Information Center>

From DoCoMo mobile phones and PHSs

(No prefix) 151 (in Japanese, toll-free) ※Cannot be called from ordinary phones.

From ordinary phones

0120-005-250 (in English, toll-free)
0120-800-000 (in Japanese, toll-free)

※Can be called from DoCoMo mobile phones and PHSs.
●Make sure that you dial the correct number.

Repairs

From DoCoMo mobile phones and PHSs

(No prefix) 113 (in Japanese, toll-free) ※Cannot be called from ordinary phones.

From ordinary phones

0120-800-000 (in Japanese, toll-free)

※Can be called from DoCoMo mobile phones and PHSs.
●Make sure that you dial the correct number.
●Confirm the 全国サービスステーション一覧 (Service Station List) provided with the FOMA phone for more details.

<Cutout line>

Don't forget your FOMA phone ... or your manners!

When using your FOMA phone, do not forget to show common courtesy and consideration to the people around you.

In the following cases, be certain to turn the power off.

■Where use is prohibited

Some places prohibit the use of mobile phones. Be sure to turn off the power to your FOMA phone in any of the following places:

· In airplanes · In hospitals

※Electronic medical equipment is used in places other than the actual wards. Make sure you have the power switched off even if you are in a lobby or waiting room.

■While driving

Using the FOMA phone while driving interferes with safe driving and could cause danger.

※Park the car in a safe place before using the FOMA phone, or switch to Drive Mode.

■When in crowded places such as packed trains, where you could be near a person with an implanted cardiac pacemaker or implanted defibrillator.

The implanted cardiac pacemaker or implanted defibrillator operation can be affected by radio emissions from the FOMA phone.

■When in theaters, theater lobbies, museums, and similar venues

If you use your FOMA phone where you are supposed to be quiet, you will disturb those around you.

Adjust the volume of your voice and ring tone according to where you are.

■If you use the FOMA phone in quiet places such as restaurants and hotel lobbies, keep the volume of your voice and the ring tone down.

■Do not block thoroughfares when using the FOMA phone.

These functions help you keep your manners in public.

Handy functions are available such as for setting the response to incoming calls and setting all the tones to silent.

●Manner Mode/Super Silent/Original Manner (Page 122)

In Manner Mode or Super Silent, the keypad sound, ring tone and all other sounds generated by the FOMA phone are silenced.

In Original Manner, you can set whether or not to activate the Record Message function, and can change the settings for the vibrator and ring tone.

※The Shutter Sound cannot be silenced.

●Drive Mode (Page 67)

In this mode, the FOMA phone responds to incoming calls with a message that you are driving and cannot answer the phone. Then the call is disconnected. The incoming call tone does not sound, so you are able to drive safely without any disturbance.

●Vibrator (Page 117)

When the vibrator is set, it vibrates for incoming calls.

●Record Message function (Page 69)

Callers can record a message when you cannot come to the phone.

※Optional services are also available, such as Voice Mail Service (Page 454) and Call Forwarding Service (Page 458).

Please respect the privacy of individuals around you when taking and sending photos using camera-equipped mobile phones.

You can apply the following services on “ドコモeサイト” (DoCoMo e-site):
“Voice Mail Service”, “Call Waiting Service”, “Call Forwarding Service”,
“Nuisance Call Blocking Service”, “WORLD CALL” and “WORLD WING”.

●**Accessing from an i-mode handset**
i Menu ►□料金＆お申込 (Charge & Apply)►■ドコモeサイト (DoCoMo e-site) **No packet transmission charge!**

●**Accessing from a personal computer** **http://www.esite.nttdocomo.co.jp/**

※Accessing e-site from an i-mode handset requires a network security code you applied to DoCoMo.
※You are not charged for packet transmissions when you access e-site from i-mode (some exceptions apply).
※Accessing from a PC requires a user ID and password.
※If you do not have a network security code, user ID, or password, you have forgotten one of them, contact the DoCoMo Information Center.
※This service may not be available depending on the contents of the contract.
※During system maintenance, you may not be able to access some services.

General inquiries <DoCoMo Information Center>

(In English)
0120-005-250 (toll-free)
※Can be called from DoCoMo mobile phones and PHSs.

(In Japanese only)
(No prefix) 151 (toll-free)
※Can only be called from DoCoMo mobile phones and PHSs.
0120-800-000 (toll-free)
※Can be called from DoCoMo mobile phones and PHSs.

●Please confirm the phone number before you dial.

Repairs

(In Japanese only)
(No prefix) 113 (toll-free)
※Can only be called from DoCoMo mobile phones and PHSs.
0120-800-000 (toll-free)
※Can be called from DoCoMo mobile phones and PHSs.

●Please confirm the phone number before you dial.
●For further information, refer to the Nationwide Service Station List included with your FOMA phone and other devices.

Don't forget your cellular phone
… or your manners!

When using your portable phone in a public place, don't forget to show common courtesy and consideration for others around you.

Sales: NTT DoCoMo Group

NTT DoCoMo Hokkaido, Inc. NTT DoCoMo Tohoku, Inc. NTT DoCoMo, Inc.
NTT DoCoMo Tokai, Inc. NTT DoCoMo Hokuriku, Inc. NTT DoCoMo Kansai, Inc.
NTT DoCoMo Chugoku, Inc. NTT DoCoMo Shikoku, Inc. NTT DoCoMo Kyushu, Inc.

Manufacturer: Panasonic Mobile Communications Co., Ltd.

Li-ion
For the environmental protection, bring the exhausted battery to the nearest NTT DoCoMo, dealers, or the recycle shop.

This manual is printed on the 100% recycled paper.

PRINTED WITH SOY INK
This manual is printed with soy based ink.

May '05 (Ver.1.2)
3TR003501AAA
F0505F0 - Ⓐ